CRC Press

Electric Power Distribution System Engineering

SECOND EDITION

Turan Gönen

GetEngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Electric Power Distribution System Engineering

SECOND EDITION

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Electric Power Distribution System Engineering

SECOND EDITION

Turan Gönen
California State University
Sacramento, California

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

MATLAB® is a trademark of The MathWorks, Inc. and is used with permission. The MathWorks does not warrant the accuracy of the text or exercises in this book. This book's use or discussion of MATLAB® software or related products does not constitute endorsement or sponsorship by The MathWorks of a particular pedagogical approach or particular use of the MATLAB® software.

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2008 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works
Printed in the United States of America on acid-free paper
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4200-6200-7 (Hardcover)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reprinted material is quoted with permission, and sources are indicated. A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequences of their use.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (http://www.copyright.com/) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC) 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Gönen, Turan.
Electric power distribution system engineering / EDITOR, Turan Gönen. -- 2nd ed.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN-13: 978-1-4200-6200-7 (alk. paper)
ISBN-10: 1-4200-6200-X (alk. paper)
1. Electric power distribution. I. Title.

TK3001.G58 2007
621.319--dc22 2007018741

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

To an excellent engineer,
a great teacher, and a dear friend,

Dr. David D. Robb
and
in the memory of another
great teacher, **my father**

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

There is a Turkish proverb to the effect that
"the world belongs to the dissatisfied."
I believe in this saying absolutely.
For me the one great underlying principle
of all human progress is that "divine discontent"
makes men strive for better conditions
and improved methods.

Charles P. Steinmetz

A man knocked at the heavenly gate
His face was scared and old.
He stood before the man of fate
For admission to the fold.
"What have you done," St. Peter asked
"To gain admission here?"
"I've been a distribution engineer, Sir," he said
"For many and many a year."
The pearly gates swung open wide;
St. Peter touched the bell.
"Come in and choose your harp," he said,
"You've had your share of hell."

Author Unknown

Life is the summation of confusions.
The more confused you are, the more alive you are.
When you are not confused any longer;
You are dead!

Turan Gönen

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Contents

Chapter 1 Distribution System Planning and Automation 1

1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 Distribution System Planning 2
1.3 Factors Affecting System Planning 4
1.3.1 Load Forecasting 4
1.3.2 Substation Expansion 5
1.3.3 Substation Site Selection 5
1.3.4 Other Factors 6
1.4 Present Distribution System Planning Techniques 8
1.5 Distribution System Planning Models 10
1.5.1 Computer Applications 11
1.5.2 New Expansion Planning 12
1.5.3 Augmentation and Upgrades 12
1.5.4 Operational Planning 12
1.5.5 Benefits of Optimization Applications 13
1.6 Distribution System Planning in the Future 13
1.6.1 Economic Factors 13
1.6.2 Demographic Factors 13
1.6.3 Technological Factors 14
1.7 Future Nature of Distribution Planning 14
1.7.1 Increasing Importance of Good Planning 14
1.7.2 Impacts of Load Management 14
1.7.3 Cost/Benefit Ratio for Innovation 15
1.7.4 New Planning Tools 15
1.8 The Central Role of the Computer in Distribution Planning 15
1.8.1 The System Approach 16
1.8.2 The Database Concept 16
1.8.3 New Automated Tools 17
1.9 Impact of Dispersed Storage and Generation 17
1.10 Distribution System Automation 21
1.10.1 Distribution Automation and Control Functions 22
1.10.2 The Level of Penetration of Distribution Automation 24
1.10.3 Alternatives of Communication Systems 28
1.11 Summary and Conclusions 30
References 31

Chapter 2 Load Characteristics 35

2.1 Basic Definitions 35
2.2 The Relationship Between the Load and Loss Factors 48
2.3 Maximum Diversified Demand 57

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

2.4 Load Forecasting 62
2.4.1 Box-Jenkins Methodology 65
2.4.2 Small-Area Load Forecasting 65
2.4.3 Spatial Load Forecasting 66
2.5 Load Management 70
2.6 Rate Structure 72
2.6.1 Customer Billing 73
2.6.2 Fuel Cost Adjustment 75
2.7 Electric Meter Types 79
2.7.1 Electronic Meters 80
2.7.2 Reading Electric Meters 82
2.7.3 Instantaneous Load Measurements Using Watt-Hour Meters 83
Problems 87
References 91

Chapter 3 Application of Distribution Transformers 93

3.1 Introduction 93
3.2 Types of Distribution Transformers 95
3.3 Regulation 98
3.4 Transformer Efficiency 103
3.5 Terminal or Lead Markings 107
3.6 Transformer Polarity 107
3.7 Distribution Transformer Loading Guides 108
3.8 Equivalent Circuits of a Transformer 108
3.9 Single-Phase Transformer Connections 111
3.9.1 General 111
3.9.2 Single-Phase Transformer Paralleling 113
3.10 Three-Phase Connections 121
3.10.1 The Δ-Δ Transformer Connection 121
3.10.2 The Open-Δ Open-Δ Transformer Connection 130
3.10.3 The Y-Y Transformer Connection 134
3.10.4 The Y-Δ Transformer Connection 135
3.10.5 The Open-V Open-Δ Transformer Connection 137
3.10.6 The Δ-Y Transformer Connection 141
3.11 Three-Phase Transformers 142
3.12 The T or Scott Connection 144
3.13 The Autotransformer 159
3.14 The Booster Transformers 161
3.15 Amorphous Metal Distribution Transformers 162
Problems 163
References 168

Chapter 4 Design of Subtransmission Lines and Distribution Substations 169

4.1 Introduction 169
4.2 Subtransmission 169
4.2.1 Subtransmission Line Costs 173
4.3 Distribution Substations 173
4.3.1 Substation Costs 174
4.4 Substation Bus Schemes 176
4.5 Substation Location 178

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.6 The Rating of a Distribution Substation ... 181
4.7 General Case: Substation Service Area with *n* Primary Feeders ... 184
4.8 Comparison of the Four- and Six-Feeder Patterns ... 186
4.9 Derivation of the *K* Constant ... 189
4.10 Substation Application Curves ... 198
4.11 Interpretation of the Percent Voltage Drop Formula ... 203
4.12 Supervisory Data and Data Acquisition ... 216
4.13 Advanced SCADA Concepts ... 218
4.13.1 Substation Controllers ... 218
4.14 Advanced Developments for Integrated Substation Automation ... 220
4.15 Capability of Facilities ... 223
4.16 Substation Grounding ... 224
4.16.1 Electric Shock and Its Effects on Humans ... 224
4.16.2 Ground Resistance ... 226
4.16.3 Substation Grounding ... 228
4.17 Transformer Classification ... 230
Problems ... 232
References ... 234

Chapter 5 Design Considerations of Primary Systems ... 235

5.1 Introduction ... 235
5.2 Radial-Type Primary Feeder ... 237
5.3 Loop-Type Primary Feeder ... 239
5.4 Primary Network ... 240
5.5 Primary-Feeder Voltage Levels ... 240
5.6 Primary-Feeder Loading ... 244
5.7 Tie Lines ... 245
5.8 Distribution Feeder Exit: Rectangular-Type Development ... 247
5.8.1 Method of Development for High-Load Density Areas ... 249
5.8.2 Method of Development for Low-Load Density Areas ... 249
5.9 Radial-Type Development ... 251
5.10 Radial Feeders with Uniformly Distributed Load ... 252
5.11 Radial Feeders with Nonuniformly Distributed Load ... 256
5.12 Application of the A, B, C, D General Circuit Constants to Radial Feeders ... 258
5.13 The Design of Radial Primary Distribution Systems ... 264
5.13.1 Overhead Primaries ... 265
5.13.2 Underground Residential Distribution ... 265
5.14 Primary System Costs ... 280
Problems ... 280
References ... 282

Chapter 6 Design Considerations of Secondary Systems ... 283

6.1 Introduction ... 283
6.2 Secondary Voltage Levels ... 284
6.3 The Present Design Practice ... 285
6.4 Secondary Banking ... 285
6.5 The Secondary Networks ... 288
6.5.1 Secondary Mains ... 289
6.5.2 Limiters ... 290
6.5.3 Network Protectors ... 290

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6.5.4 High-Voltage Switch ... 292
6.5.5 Network Transformers ... 293
6.5.6 Transformer Application Factor ... 294
6.6 Spot Networks ... 295
6.7 Economic Design of Secondaries ... 295
6.7.1 The Patterns and Some of the Variables ... 296
6.7.2 Further Assumptions ... 297
6.7.3 The General TAC Equation ... 297
6.7.4 Illustrating the Assembly of Cost Data ... 298
6.7.5 Illustrating the Estimation of Circuit Loading ... 299
6.7.6 The Developed TAC Equation ... 299
6.7.7 Minimization of the TAC ... 301
6.7.8 Other Constraints ... 301
6.8 Unbalanced Load and Voltages ... 309
6.9 Secondary System Costs ... 318
Problems ... 319
References ... 321

Chapter 7 Voltage Drop and Power Loss Calculations ... 323

7.1 Three-Phase Balanced Primary Lines ... 323
7.2 Nonthree-Phase Primary Lines ... 323
7.2.1 Single-Phase Two-Wire Laterals with Ungrounded Neutral ... 323
7.2.2 Single-Phase Two-Wire Unigrounded Laterals ... 325
7.2.3 Single-Phase Two-Wire Laterals with Multigrounded Common Neutrals ... 327
7.2.4 Two-Phase Plus Neutral (Open-Wye) Laterals ... 328
7.3 Four-Wire Multigrounded Common Neutral Distribution System ... 333
7.4 Percent Power (or Copper) Loss ... 357
7.5 A Method to Analyze Distribution Costs ... 357
7.5.1 Annual Equivalent of Investment Cost ... 360
7.5.2 Annual Equivalent of Energy Cost ... 360
7.5.3 Annual Equivalent of Demand Cost ... 361
7.5.4 Levelized Annual Cost ... 361
7.6 Economic Analysis of Equipment Losses ... 366
Problems ... 367
References ... 369

Chapter 8 Application of Capacitors to Distribution Systems ... 371

8.1 Basic Definitions ... 371
8.2 Power Capacitors ... 371
8.3 Effects of Series and Shunt Capacitors ... 373
8.3.1 Series Capacitors ... 373
8.3.2 Shunt Capacitors ... 375
8.4 Power Factor Correction ... 376
8.4.1 General ... 376
8.4.2 A Computerized Method to Determine the Economic Power Factor ... 382
8.5 Application of Capacitors ... 382
8.5.1 Capacitor Installation Types ... 392
8.5.2 Types of Controls for Switched Shunt Capacitors ... 395
8.5.3 Types of Three-Phase Capacitor Bank Connections ... 395

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.6 Economic Justification for Capacitors 397
8.6.1 Benefits Due to Released Generation Capacity 397
8.6.2 Benefits Due to Released Transmission Capacity 398
8.6.3 Benefits Due to Released Distribution Substation Capacity 398
8.6.4 Benefits Due to Reduced Energy Losses 399
8.6.5 Benefits Due to Reduced Voltage Drops 399
8.6.6 Benefits Due to Released Feeder Capacity 400
8.6.7 Financial Benefits Due to Voltage Improvement 400
8.6.8 Total Financial Benefits Due to Capacitor Installations 401
8.7 A Practical Procedure to Determine the Best Capacitor Location 404
8.8 A Mathematical Procedure to Determine the Optimum Capacitor Allocation 405
8.8.1 Loss Reduction Due to Capacitor Allocation 406
8.8.2 Optimum Location of a Capacitor Bank 415
8.8.3 Energy Loss Reduction Due to Capacitors 418
8.8.4 Relative Ratings of Multiple Fixed Capacitors 425
8.8.5 General Savings Equation for Any Number of Fixed Capacitors 426
8.9 Capacitor Tank Rupture Considerations 427
8.10 Dynamic Behavior of Distribution Systems 429
8.10.1 Ferroresonance 429
8.10.2 Harmonics on Distribution Systems 431
Problems 437
References 439

Chapter 9 Distribution System Voltage Regulation 441

9.1 Basic Definitions 441
9.2 Quality of Service and Voltage Standards 441
9.3 Voltage Control 442
9.4 Feeder Voltage Regulators 444
9.5 Line-Drop Compensation 445
9.6 Distribution Capacitor Automation 474
9.7 Voltage Fluctuations 475
9.7.1 A Shortcut Method to Calculate the Voltage Dips Due to a Single-Phase Motor Start 478
9.7.2 A Shortcut Method to Calculate the Voltage Dips Due to a Three-Phase Motor Start 479
Problems 480
References 484

Chapter 10 Distribution System Protection 485

10.1 Basic Definitions 485
10.2 Overcurrent Protection Devices 485
10.2.1 Fuses 485
10.2.2 Automatic Circuit Reclosers 489
10.2.3 Automatic Line Sectionalizers 493
10.2.4 Automatic Circuit Breakers 498
10.3 Objective of Distribution System Protection 499
10.4 Coordination of Protective Devices 502
10.5 Fuse-to-Fuse Coordination 504
10.6 Recloser-to-Recloser Coordination 506

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

10.7 Recloser-to-Fuse Coordination 506
10.8 Recloser-to-Substation Transformer High-Side Fuse Coordination 512
10.9 Fuse-to-Circuit-Breaker Coordination 512
10.10 Recloser-to-Circuit-Breaker Coordination 512
10.11 Fault Current Calculations 515
10.11.1 Three-Phase Faults 516
10.11.2 L–L Faults 517
10.11.3 SLG Faults 518
10.11.4 Components of the Associated Impedance to the Fault 520
10.11.5 Sequence Impedance Tables for the Application of Symmetrical Components 523
10.12 Fault Current Calculations in Per Units 529
10.13 Secondary System Fault Current Calculations 535
10.13.1 Single-Phase 120/240-V Three-Wire Secondary Service 535
10.13.2 Three-Phase 240/120- or 480/240-V Wye-Delta or Delta-Delta Four-Wire Secondary Service 536
10.13.3 Three-Phase 240/120- or 480/240-V Open-Wye Primary and Four-Wire Open-Delta Secondary Service 538
10.13.4 Three-Phase 208Y/120-V, 480Y/277-V, or 832Y/480-V Four-Wire Wye-Wye Secondary Service 539
10.14 High-Impedance Faults 543
10.15 Lightning Protection 544
10.15.1 A Brief Review of Lightning Phenomenon 544
10.15.2 Lightning Surges 546
10.15.3 Lightning Protection 547
10.15.4 Basic Lightning Impulse Level 548
10.15.5 Determining the Expected Number of Strikes on a Line 550
10.16 Insulators 555
Problems 556
References 557

Chapter 11 Distribution System Reliability 559

11.1 Basic Definitions 559
11.2 National Electric Reliability Council 561
11.3 Appropriate Levels of Distribution Reliability 563
11.4 Basic Reliability Concepts and Mathematics 567
11.4.1 The General Reliability Function 567
11.4.2 Basic Single-Component Concepts 572
11.5 Series Systems 576
11.5.1 Unrepairable Components in Series 576
11.5.2 Repairable Components in Series 579
11.6 Parallel Systems 581
11.6.1 Unrepairable Components in Parallel 581
11.6.2 Repairable Components in Parallel 584
11.7 Series and Parallel Combinations 591
11.8 Markov Processes 596
11.8.1 Chapman-Kolmogorov Equations 602
11.8.2 Classification of States in Markov Chains 606
11.9 Development of the State Transition Model to Determine the Steady-State Probabilities 606

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.10 Distribution Reliability Indices 610
11.11 Sustained Interruption Indices 610
11.11.1 System Average Interruption Frequency Index (Sustained Interruptions) (SAIFI) 610
11.11.2 System Average Interruption Duration Index (SAIDI) 611
11.11.3 Customer Average Interruption Duration Index (CAIDI) 611
11.11.4 Customer Total Average Interruption Duration Index (CTAIDI) 611
11.11.5 Customer Average Interruption Frequency Index (CAIFI) 612
11.11.6 Average Service Availability Index (ASAI) 612
11.11.7 Average System Interruption Frequency Index (ASIFI) 612
11.11.8 Average System Interruption Duration Index (ASIDI) 613
11.11.9 Customers Experiencing Multiple Interruptions ($CEMI_n$) 613
11.12 Other Indices (Momentary) 613
11.12.1 Momentary Average Interruption Frequency Index (MAIFI) 613
11.12.2 Momentary Average Interruption Event Frequency Index ($MAIFI_E$) 614
11.12.3 Customers Experiencing Multiple Sustained Interruptions and Momentary Interruption Events ($CEMSMI_n$) 614
11.13 Load- and Energy-Based Indices 614
11.13.1 Energy Not Supplied Index (ENS) 615
11.13.2 Average Energy Not Supplied (AENS) 615
11.13.3 Average Customer Curtailment Index (ACCI) 615
11.14 Usage of Reliability Indices 617
11.15 Benefits of Reliability Modeling in System Performance 618
11.16 Economics of Reliability Assessment 619
Problems 621
References 626

Chapter 12 Electric Power Quality 629

12.1 Basic Definitions 629
12.2 Definition of Electric Power Quality 630
12.3 Classification of Power Quality 631
12.4 Types of Disturbances 631
12.4.1 Harmonic Distortion 632
12.4.2 CBEMA and ITI Curves 635
12.5 Measurements of Electric Power Quality 637
12.5.1 RMS Voltage and Current 637
12.5.2 Distribution Factors 638
12.5.3 Active (Real) and Reactive Power 639
12.5.4 Apparent Power 640
12.5.5 Power Factor 641
12.5.6 Current and Voltage Crest Factors 643
12.5.7 Telephone Interference and the $I \cdot T$ Product 645
12.6 Power in Passive Elements 647
12.6.1 Power in a Pure Resistance 647
12.6.2 Power in a Pure Inductance 648
12.6.3 Power in a Pure Capacitance 649
12.7 Harmonic Distortion Limits 650
12.7.1 Voltage Distortion Limits 650
12.7.2 Current Distortion Limits 650
12.8 Effects of Harmonics 653

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.9 Sources of Harmonics 654
12.10 Derating Transformers 655
12.10.1 The *K*-Factor 655
12.10.2 Transformer Derating 656
12.11 Neutral Conductor Overloading 657
12.12 Capacitor Banks and PF Correction 660
12.13 Short-Circuit Capacity or MVA 661
12.14 System Response Characteristics 662
12.14.1 System Impedance 662
12.14.2 Capacitor Impedance 663
12.15 Bus Voltage Rise and Resonance 663
12.16 Harmonic Amplification 667
12.17 Resonance 671
12.17.1 Series Resonance 671
12.17.2 Parallel Resonance 673
12.17.3 Effects of Harmonics on the Resonance 675
12.17.4 Practical Examples of Resonance Circuits 678
12.18 Harmonic Control Solutions 683
12.18.1 Passive Filters 684
12.18.2 Active Filters 690
12.19 Harmonic Filter Design 690
12.19.1 Series-Tuned Filters 691
12.19.2 Second-Order Damped Filters 694
12.20 Load Modeling in the Presence of Harmonics 697
12.20.1 Impedance in the Presence of Harmonics 697
12.20.2 Skin Effect 698
12.20.3 Load Models 698
Problems 700
References 704

Appendix A Impedance Tables for Lines, Transformers, and Underground Cables 707

References 766

Appendix B Graphic Symbols Used in Distribution System Design 767

Appendix C Glossary for Distribution System Terminology 777

References 791

Appendix D The Per-Unit System 793

D.1 Introduction 793
D.2 Single-Phase System 793
D.3 Three-Phase System 795
Problems 798

Notation 799

Answers to Selected Problems 809

Index 813

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Preface

Today, there are many excellent textbooks dealing with topics in power systems. Some of them are considered to be classics. However, they do not particularly address, nor concentrate on, topics dealing with electric power distribution engineering. Presently, to the author's knowledge, the only book available in electric power systems literature that is totally devoted to power distribution engineering is the one by the Westinghouse Electric Corporation entitled *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*. However, as the title suggests, it is an excellent reference book but unfortunately not a textbook. Therefore the intention here is to fill the vacuum, at least partially, that has existed so long in power system engineering literature.

This book has evolved from the content of courses given by the author at the University of Missouri at Columbia, the University of Oklahoma, and Florida International University. It has been written for senior-level undergraduate and beginning-level graduate students, as well as practicing engineers in the electric power utility industry. It can serve as a text for a two-semester course, or by a judicious selection the material in the text can also be condensed to suit a single-semester course.

Most of the material presented in this book was included in the author's book entitled *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering* which was published by McGraw-Hill previously. The book includes topics on distribution system planning, load characteristics, application of distribution transformers, design of subtransmission lines, distribution substations, primary systems, and secondary systems; voltage-drop and power-loss calculations; application of capacitors; harmonics on distribution systems; voltage regulation; and distribution system protection; reliability and electric power quality. It includes numerous new topics, examples, problems, as well as MATLAB® applications.

This book has been particularly written for students or practicing engineers who may want to teach themselves. Each new term is clearly defined when it is first introduced; also a glossary has been provided. Basic material has been explained carefully and in detail with numerous examples. Special features of the book include ample numerical examples and problems designed to use the information presented in each chapter. A special effort has been made to familiarize the reader with the vocabulary and symbols used by the industry. The addition of the appendixes and other back matter makes the text self-sufficient.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

About the Author

Turan Gönen is professor of electrical engineering at California State University, Sacramento. He holds BS and MS degrees in Electrical Engineering from Istanbul Technical College (1964 and 1966, respectively), and a PhD in electrical engineering from Iowa State University (1975). Dr. Gönen also received an MS in industrial engineering (1973) and a PhD co-major in industrial engineering (1978) from Iowa State University, and an MBA from the University of Oklahoma (1980).

Professor Gönen is the director of the Electrical Power Educational Institute at California State University, Sacramento. Previously, Dr. Gönen was professor of electrical engineering and director of the Energy Systems and Resources Program at the University of Missouri-Columbia. Professor Gönen also held teaching positions at the University of Missouri-Rolla, the University of Oklahoma, Iowa State University, Florida International University and Ankara Technical College. He has taught electrical electric power engineering for over 31 years.

Dr. Gönen also has a strong background in power industry; for eight years he worked as a design engineer in numerous companies both in the United States and abroad. He has served as a consultant for the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), Aramco, Black & Veatch Consultant Engineers, and the public utility industry. Professor Gönen has written over 100 technical papers as well as four other books: *Modern Power System Analysis*, *Electric Power Transmission System Engineering: Analysis and Design*, *Electrical Machines*, and *Engineering Economy for Engineering Managers*.

Turan Gönen is a fellow of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers and a senior member of the Institute of Industrial Engineers. He served on several committees and working groups of the IEEE Power Engineering Society, and he is a member of numerous honor societies including Sigma Xi, Phi Kappa Phi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Tau Alpha Pi. Professor Gönen received the *Outstanding Teacher Award* at CSUS in 1997.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Acknowledgments

This book could not have been written without the unique contribution of Dr. David D. Robb, of D. D. Robb and Associates, in terms of numerous problems and his kind encouragement and friendship over the years. The author also wishes to express his sincere appreciation to Dr. Paul M. Anderson of Power Math Associates and Arizona State University for his continuous encouragement and suggestions.

The author is most grateful to numerous colleagues, particularly Dr. John Thompson who provided moral support for this project, and Dr. James Hilliard of Iowa State University; Dr. James R. Tudor of the University of Missouri at Columbia; Dr. Earl M. Council of Louisiana Tech University; Dr. Don O. Koval of the University of Alberta; Late Dr. Olle I. Elgerd of the University of Florida; Dr. James Story of Florida International University; for their interest, encouragement, and invaluable suggestions.

A special thank you is extended to John Freed, chief distribution engineer of the Oklahoma Gas & Electric Company; C. J. Baldwin, Advanced Systems Technology; Westinghouse Electric Corporation; W. O. Carlson, S & C Electric Company; L. D. Simpson, Siemens-Allis, Inc.; E. J. Moreau, Balteau Standard, Inc.; and T. Lopp, General Electric Company, for their kind help and encouragement.

The author would also like to express his thanks for the many useful comments and suggestions provided by colleagues who reviewed this text during the course of its development, especially to John J. Grainger, North Carolina State University; James P. Hilliard, Iowa State University; Syed Nasar, University of Kentucky; John Pavlat, Iowa State University; Lee Rosenthal, Fairleigh Dickinson University; Peter Sauer, University of Illinois; and R. L. Sullivan, University of Florida.

A special 'thank you' is extended to my students Margaret Sheridan for her contribution to the MATLAB work and Joel Irvine for his kind help for the production.

Finally, the author's deepest appreciation goes to his wife, Joan Gönen, for her limitless patience and understanding.

Turan Gönen

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

1 Distribution System Planning and Automation

To fail to plan is to plan to fail.

A.E. Gasgoigne, 1985

Those who know how can always get a job,
but those who know why, may be your boss!

Author unknown

To make an end is to make a beginning.
The end is where we start from.

T. S. Eliot

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The electric utility industry was born in 1882 when the first electric power station, Pearl Street Electric Station in New York City, went into operation. The electric utility industry grew very rapidly, and generation stations and transmission and distribution networks spread across the entire country. Considering the energy needs and available fuels that are forecasted for the next century, energy is expected to be increasingly converted to electricity.

In general, the definition of an electric power system includes a generating, a transmission, and a distribution system. In the past, the distribution system, on a national average, was estimated to be roughly equal in capital investment to the generation facilities, and together they represented over 80% of the total system investment [1]. In recent years, however, these figures have somewhat changed. For example, Figure 1.1 shows electric utility plants in service for the years 1960 to 1978. The data represent the privately owned class A and class B utilities, which include 80% of all the electric utility in the United States. The percentage of electric plants represented by the production (i.e., generation), transmission, distribution, and general plant sector is shown in Figure 1.2. The major investment has been in the production sector, with distribution a close second. Where expenditures for individual generation facilities are visible and receive attention because of their magnitude, the data indicate the significant investment in the distribution sector.

Furthermore, total operation and maintenance (O&M) costs for the privately owned utilities have increased from $8.3 billion in 1969 to $40.2 billion in 1978 [4]. Production expense is the major factor in the total electrical O&M expenses, representing 64% of the total O&M expenses in 1978. The main reason for the increase has been rapidly escalating fuel costs. Figure 1.3 shows the ratio of maintenance expenses to the value of plant in service for each utility sector, namely, generation, transmission, and distribution. Again, the major O&M expense has been in the production sector, followed by the one for the distribution sector.

Succinctly put, the economic importance of the distribution system is very high, and the amount of investment involved dictates careful planning, design, construction, and operation.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

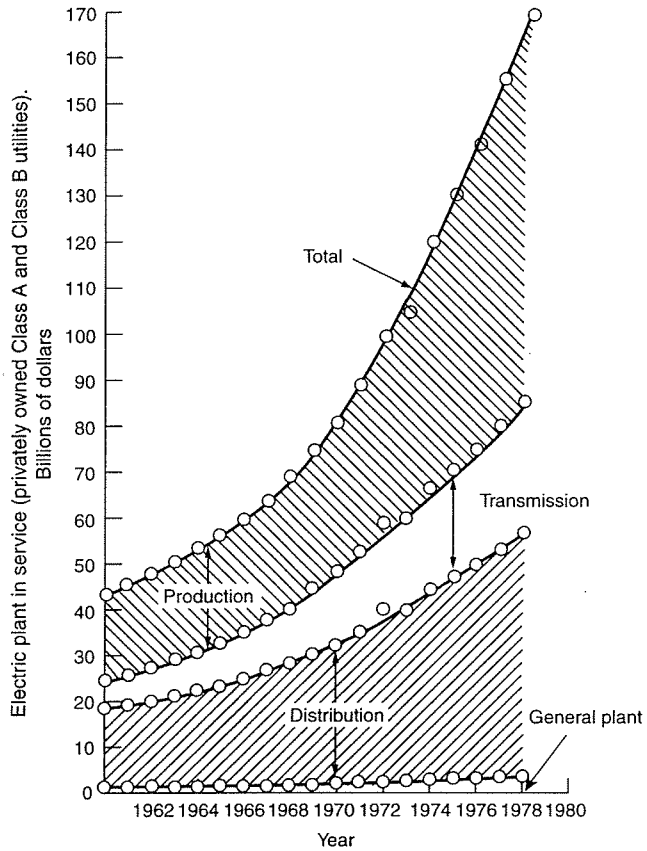


FIGURE 1.1 Electric utility plant in service (1960–1978). (From Energy Information Administration, *Energy Data Reports—Statistics of Privately-Owned Electric Utilities in the United States*, U.S. Department of Energy, 1975–1978.)

1.2 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PLANNING

System planning is essential to assure that the growing demand for electricity can be satisfied by distribution system additions which are both technically adequate and reasonably economical. Although considerable work has been performed in the past on the application of some type of systematic approach to generation and transmission system planning, its application to distribution system planning has unfortunately been somewhat neglected. In the future, more than in the past, electric utilities will need a fast and economical planning tool to evaluate the consequences of different proposed alternatives and their impact on the rest of the system to provide the necessary economical, reliable, and safe electric energy to consumers.

The objective of *distribution system planning* is to assure that the growing demand for electricity, in terms of increasing growth rates and high load densities, can be satisfied in an optimum way by additional distribution systems, from the secondary conductors through the bulk power substations, which are both technically adequate and reasonably economical. All these factors and others, for example, the scarcity of available land in urban areas and ecological considerations, can put the problem of optimal distribution system planning beyond the resolving power of the unaided human mind. *Distribution system planners* must determine the load magnitude and its geographic location. Then the distribution substations must be placed and sized in such a way as to serve the load at maximum cost effectiveness by minimizing feeder losses and construction costs, while considering the constraints of service reliability.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

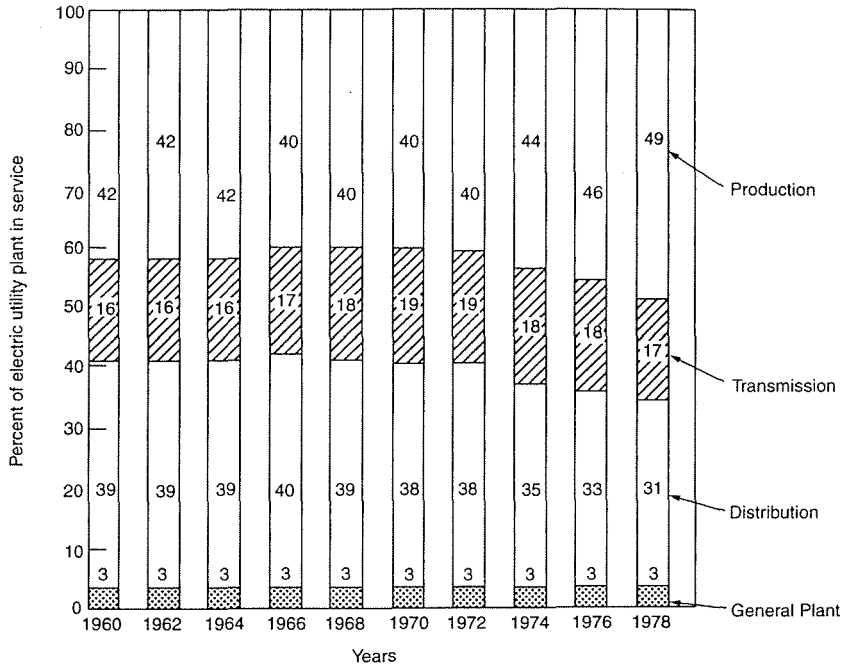


FIGURE 1.2 Electric utility plant in service by percent of sector (1960 to 1978). (From Energy Information Administration, *Energy Data Reports—Statistics of Privately-Owned Electric Utilities in the United States*, U.S. Department of Energy, 1975–1978; *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, April 1981.)

In the past, the planning for the other portions of the electric power supply system and distribution system frequently had been authorized at the company division level without review of or coordination with long-range plans. As a result of the increasing cost of energy, equipment, and labor, improved system planning through use of efficient planning methods and techniques is inevitable and necessary. The distribution system is particularly important to an electrical utility for two reasons: (*i*) its close proximity to the ultimate customer and (*ii*) its high investment cost. As the distribution system of a power supply system is the closest one to the customer, its failures affect

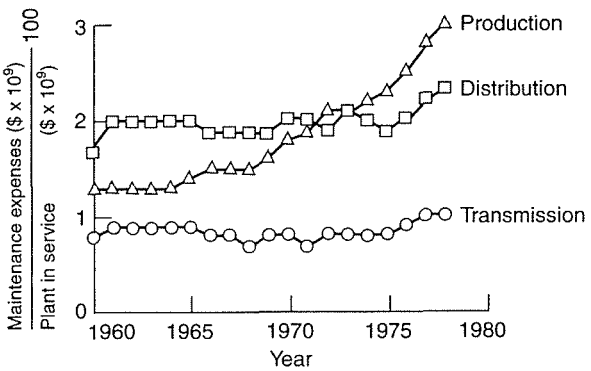


FIGURE 1.3 Ratio of maintenance expenses to plant in service for each utility sector (1968 to 1980). The data is for privately owned class A and class B electric utilities. (From Energy Information Administration, *Energy Data Reports—Statistics of Privately-Owned Electric Utilities in the United States*, U.S. Department of Energy, 1975–1978.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

customer service more directly than, for example, failures on the transmission and generating systems, which usually do not cause customer service interruptions.

Therefore, distribution system planning starts at the customer level. The demand, type, load factor, and other customer load characteristics dictate the type of distribution system required. Once the customer loads are determined, they are grouped for service from secondary lines connected to distribution transformers that step down from primary voltage. The distribution transformer loads are then combined to determine the demands on the primary distribution system. The primary distribution system loads are then assigned to substations that step down from transmission voltage. The distribution system loads, in turn, determine the size and location, or siting, of the substations as well as the routing and capacity of the associated transmission lines. In other words, each step in the process provides input for the step that follows.

The distribution system planner partitions the total distribution system planning problem into a set of subproblems which can be handled by using available, usually *ad hoc*, methods and techniques. The planner, in the absence of accepted planning techniques, may restate the problem as an attempt to minimize the cost of subtransmission, substations, feeders, laterals, and so on, and the cost of losses. In this process, however, the planner is usually restricted by permissible voltage values, voltage dips, flicker, and so on, as well as service continuity and reliability. In pursuing these objectives, the planner ultimately has a significant influence on additions to and/or modifications of the subtransmission network, locations and sizes of substations, service areas of substations, location of breakers and switches, sizes of feeders and laterals, voltage levels and voltage drops in the system, the location of capacitors and voltage regulators, and the loading of transformers and feeders.

There are, of course, some other factors that need to be considered such as transformer impedance, insulation levels, availability of spare transformers and mobile substations, dispatch of generation, and the rates that are charged to the customers. Furthermore, there are factors over which the distribution system planner has no influence but which, nevertheless, have to be considered in good long-range distribution systems planning, for example, the timing and location of energy demands, the duration and frequency of outages, the cost of equipment, labor, and money, increasing fuel costs, increasing or decreasing prices of alternative energy sources, changing socioeconomic conditions and trends such as the growing demand for goods and services, unexpected local population growth or decline, changing public behavior as a result of technological changes, energy conservation, changing environmental concerns of the public, changing economic conditions such as a decrease or increase in gross national product (GNP) projections, inflation and/or recession, and regulations of federal, state, and local governments.

1.3 FACTORS AFFECTING SYSTEM PLANNING

The number and complexity of the considerations affecting system planning appears initially to be staggering. Demands for ever-increasing power capacity, higher distribution voltages, more automation, and greater control sophistication constitute only the beginning of a list of such factors. The constraints which circumscribe the designer have also become more onerous. These include a scarcity of available land in urban areas, ecological considerations, limitations on fuel choices, the undesirability of rate increases, and the necessity to minimize investments, carrying charges, and production charges. Succinctly put, the planning problem is an attempt to minimize the cost of subtransmission, substations, feeders, laterals, and so on, as well as the cost of losses. Indeed, this collection of requirements and constraints has put the problem of optimal distribution system planning beyond the resolving power of the unaided human mind.

1.3.1 Load Forecasting

The load growth of the geographical area served by a utility company is the most important factor influencing the expansion of the distribution system. Therefore, forecasting of load increases and

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

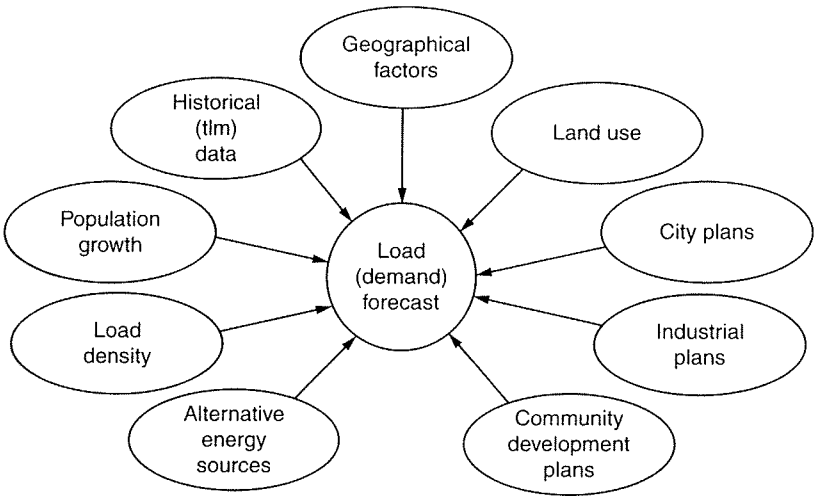


FIGURE 1.4 Factors affecting load forecast.

system reaction to these increases is essential for the planning process. There are two common time scales of importance to load forecasting; long-range, with time horizons in the order of 15 or 20 yr away, and short-range, with time horizons of up to 5 yr away. Ideally, these forecasts would predict future loads in detail, extending even to the individual customer level, but in practice, much less resolution is sought or required.

Figure 1.4 indicates some of the factors which influence the load forecast. As one would expect, load growth is very much dependent on the community and its development. Economic indicators, demographic data, and official land use plans all serve as raw input to the forecast procedure. Output from the forecast is in the form of load densities (kilovoltamperes per unit area) for long-range forecasts. Short-range forecasts may require greater detail. Densities are associated with a coordinate grid for the area of interest. The grid data are then available to aid configuration design. The master grid presents the load forecasting data, and it provides a useful planning tool for checking all geographical locations and taking the necessary actions to accommodate the system expansion patterns.

1.3.2 Substation Expansion

Figure 1.5 presents some of the factors affecting the substation expansion. The planner makes a decision based on tangible or intangible information. For example, the forecasted load, load density, and load growth may require a substation expansion or a new substation construction. In the system expansion plan the present system configuration, capacity, and the forecasted loads can play major roles.

1.3.3 Substation Site Selection

Figure 1.6 shows the factors that affect substation site selection. The distance from the load centers and from the existing subtransmission lines as well as other limitations, such as availability of land, its cost, and land use regulations, are important.

The substation siting process can be described as a screening procedure through which all possible locations for a site are passed, as indicated in Figure 1.7. The service region is the area under evaluation. It may be defined as the service territory of the utility. An initial screening is applied by using a set of considerations, for example, safety, engineering, system planning, institutional, economics, and aesthetics. This stage of the site selection mainly indicates the areas that are unsuitable for site development. Thus, the service region is screened down to a set of candidate sites for substation construction. Further, the candidate sites are categorized into three basic groups: (*i*) sites

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

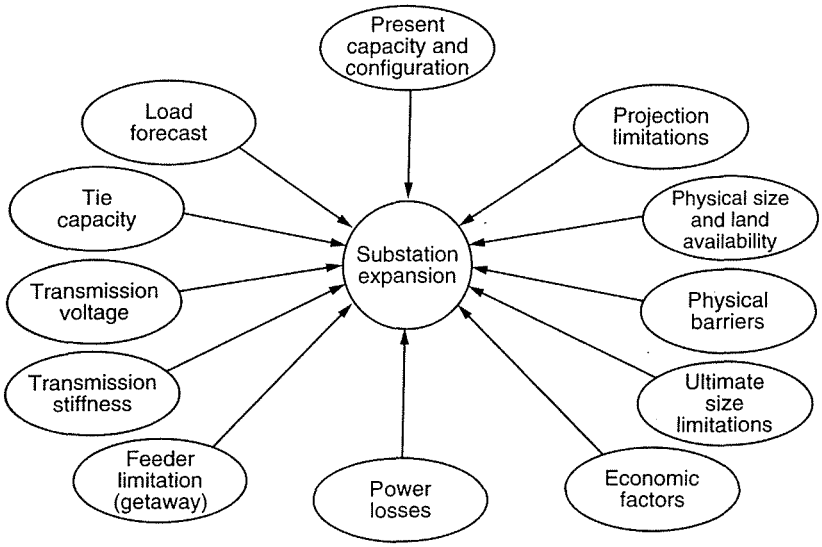


FIGURE 1.5 Factors affecting substation expansion.

that are unsuitable for development in the foreseeable future; (*ii*) sites that have some promise but are not selected for detailed evaluation during the planning cycle; and (*iii*) candidate sites that are to be studied in more detail.

The emphasis put on each consideration changes from level to level and from utility to utility. Three basic alternative uses of the considerations are: (*i*) quantitative versus qualitative evaluation, (*ii*) adverse versus beneficial effects evaluation, and (*iii*) absolute versus relative scaling of effects. A complete site assessment should use a mix of all alternatives and attempt to treat the evaluation from a variety of perspectives.

1.3.4 Other Factors

Once the load assignments to the substations are determined, then the remaining factors affecting primary voltage selection, feeder route selection, number of feeders, conductor size selection, and total cost, as shown in Figure 1.8, need to be considered.

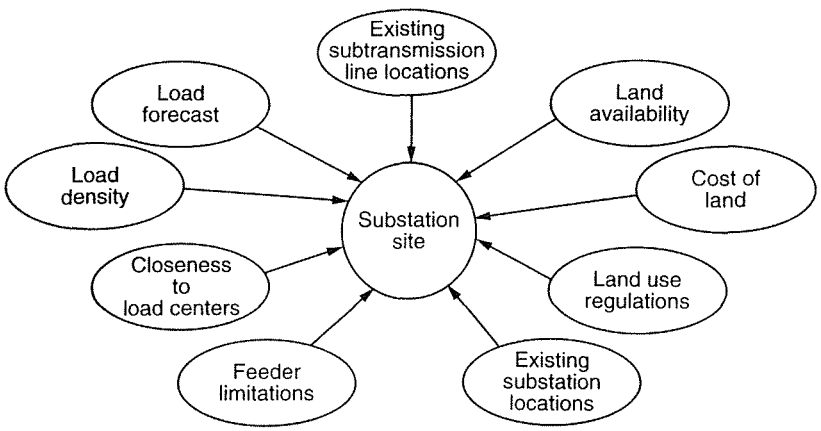


FIGURE 1.6 Factors affecting substation siting.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

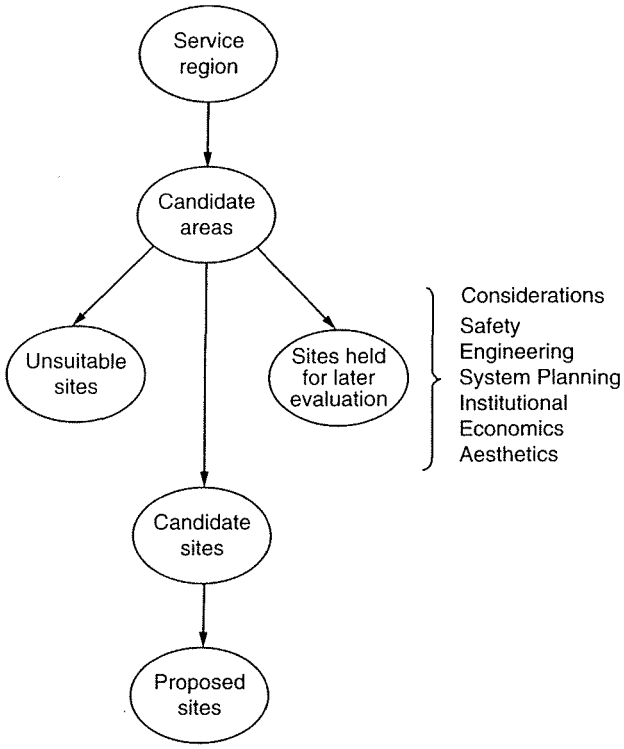


FIGURE 1.7 Substation site selection procedure.

In general, the subtransmission and distribution system voltage levels are determined by company policies, and they are unlikely to be subject to change at the whim of the planning engineer unless the planner's argument can be supported by running test cases to show substantial benefits that can be achieved by selecting different voltage levels.

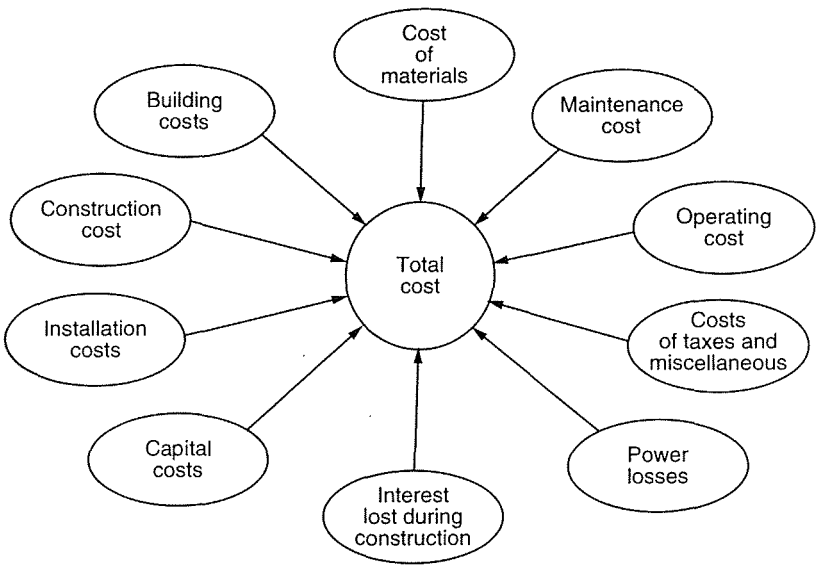


FIGURE 1.8 Factors affecting total cost of the distribution system expansion.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Further, because of the standardization and economy that are involved, the designer may not have much freedom in choosing the necessary sizes and types of capacity equipment. For example, the designer may have to choose a distribution transformer from a fixed list of transformers that are presently stocked by the company for the voltage levels that are already established by the company. Any decision regarding addition of a feeder or adding on to an existing feeder will, within limits, depend on the adequacy of the existing system and the size, location, and timing of the additional loads that need to be served.

1.4 PRESENT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PLANNING TECHNIQUES

Today, many electric distribution system planners in the industry utilize computer programs, usually based on *ad hoc* techniques, such as load flow programs, radial or loop load flow programs, short-circuit and fault-current calculation programs, voltage drop calculation programs, and total system impedance calculation programs, as well as other tools such as load forecasting, voltage regulation, regulator setting, capacitor planning, reliability, and optimal siting and sizing algorithms. However, in general, the overall concept of using the output of each program as input for the next program is not in use. Of course, the computers do perform calculations more expeditiously than other methods and free the distribution engineer from detailed work. The engineer can then spend time reviewing results of the calculations, rather than actually making them. Nevertheless, there is no substitute for engineering judgment based on adequate planning at every stage of the development of power systems, regardless of how calculations are made. In general, the use of the aforementioned tools and their bearing on the system design is based purely on the discretion of the planner and overall company operating policy.

Figure 1.9 shows a functional block diagram of the distribution system planning process currently followed by most of the utilities. This process is repeated for each year of a long-range (15–20 yr) planning period. In the development of this diagram, no attempt was made to represent the planning procedure of any specific company but rather to provide an outline of a typical planning process. As the diagram shows, the planning procedure consists of four major activities: load forecasting, distribution system configuration design, substation expansion, and substation site selection. Configuration design starts at the customer level. The demand type, load factor, and other customer load characteristics dictate the type of distribution system required. Once customer loads are determined, secondary lines are defined which connect to distribution transformers. The latter provides the reduction from primary voltage to customer-level voltage. The distribution transformer loads are then combined to determine the demands on the primary distribution system. The primary distribution system loads are then assigned to substations that step down from subtransmission voltage. The distribution system loads, in turn, determine the size and location (siting) of the substations as well as the route and capacity of the associated subtransmission lines. It is clear that each step in this planning process provides input for the steps that follow.

Perhaps what is not clear is that in practice, such a straightforward procedure may be impossible to follow. A much more common procedure is the following. Upon receiving the relevant load projection data, a system performance analysis is done to determine whether the present system is capable of handling the new load increase with respect to the company's criteria. This analysis, constituting the second stage of the process, requires the use of tools such as a distribution load flow program, a voltage profile, and a regulation program. The acceptability criteria, representing the company's policies, obligations to the consumers, and additional constraints can include:

1. Service continuity.
2. The maximum allowable peak-load voltage drop to the most remote customer on the secondary.
3. The maximum allowable voltage dip occasioned by the starting of a motor of specified starting current characteristics at the most remote point on the secondary.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

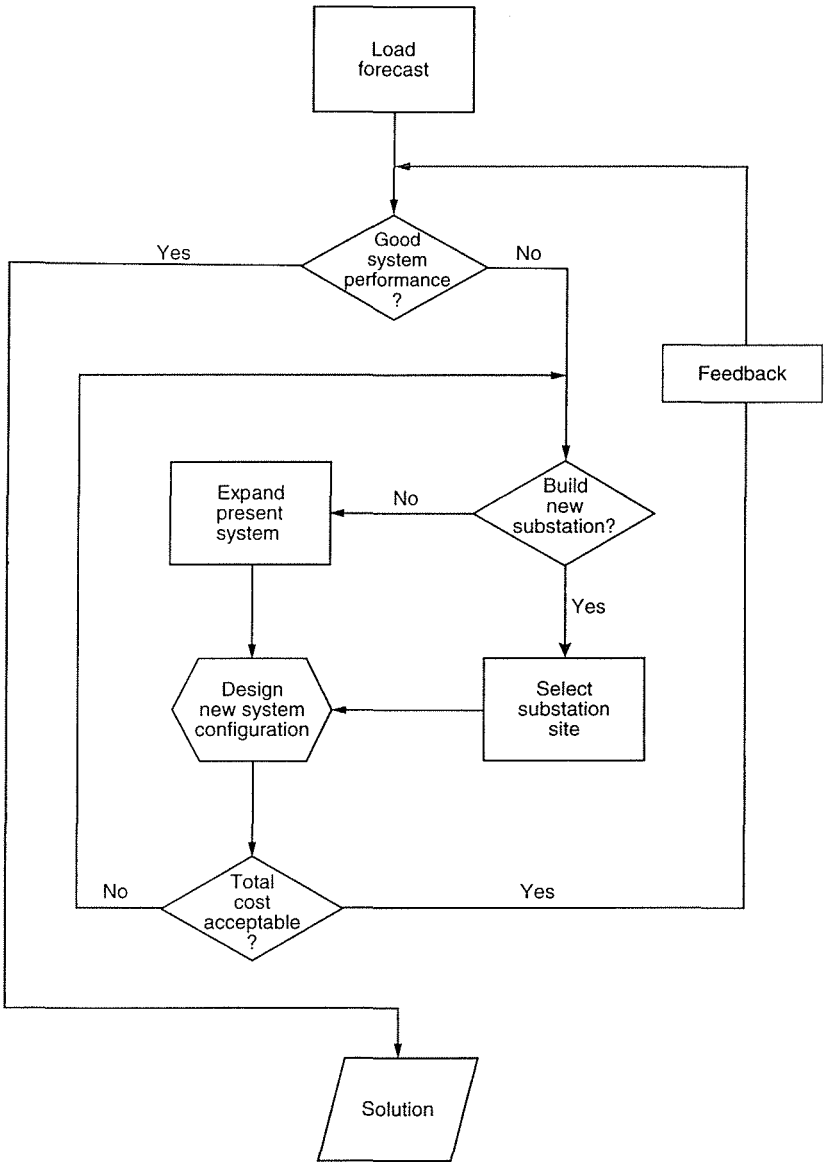


FIGURE 1.9 A block diagram of a typical distribution system planning process.

4. The maximum allowable peak load.
5. Service reliability.
6. Power losses.

As illustrated in Figure 1.9, if the results of the performance analysis indicate that the present system is not adequate to meet future demand, then either the present system needs to be expanded by new, relatively minor, system additions, or a new substation may need to be built to meet the future demand. If the decision is to expand the present system with minor additions, then a new additional network configuration is designed and analyzed for adequacy. If the new configuration is found to be inadequate, another is tried, and so on, until a satisfactory one is found. The cost of each configuration is calculated. If the cost is found to be too high, or adequate performance cannot be

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

achieved, then the original expand-or-build decision is re-evaluated. If the resulting decision is to build a new substation, a new placement site must be selected. Further, if the purchase price of the selected site is too high, the expand-or-build decision may need further re-evaluation. This process terminates when a satisfactory configuration is attained which provides a solution to existing or future problems at a reasonable cost. Many of the steps in the aforementioned procedures can feasibly be carried out only with the aid of computer programs.

1.5 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PLANNING MODELS

In general, distribution system planning dictates a complex procedure because of a large number of variables involved and the difficult task of the mathematical presentation of numerous requirements and limitations specified by systems configuration. Therefore, mathematical models are developed to represent the system and can be employed by distribution system planners to investigate and determine optimum expansion patterns or alternatives, for example, by selecting:

1. Optimum substation locations.
2. Optimum substation expansions.
3. Optimum substation transformer sizes.
4. Optimum load transfers between substations and demand centers.
5. Optimum feeder routes and sizes to supply the given loads subject to numerous constraints to minimize the present worth of the total costs involved.

Some of the operation research techniques used in performing this task include:

1. The alternative-policy method, by which a few alternative policies are compared and the best one is selected.
2. The decomposition method, in which a large problem is subdivided into several small problems and each one is solved separately.
3. The linear-programming, integer-programming, and mixed-integer programming methods which linearize constraint conditions.
4. The quadratic programming method.
5. The dynamic programming method.
6. Genetic algorithms method.

Each of these techniques has its own advantages and disadvantages. Especially in long-range planning, a great number of variables are involved, and thus there can be a number of feasible alternative plans which make the selection of the optimum alternative a very difficult one [10].

The distribution system costs of an electric utility company can account for up to 60% of investment budget and 20% of operating costs, making it a significant expense [44]. Minimizing the cost of distribution system can be a considerable challenge, as the feeder system associated with only a single substation may present a distribution engineer with thousands of feasible design options from which to choose. For example, the actual number of possible plans for a 40-node distribution system is over 15 million, with the number of feasible designs being in about 20,000 variations. Finding the overall least-cost plan for the distribution system associated with several neighboring substations can be a truly intimidating task. The use of computer-aided tools that help identify the lowest cost distribution configuration has been a focus of much R&D work in the last three decades. As a result, today a number of computerized optimization programs that can be used as tools to find the best design from among those many possibilities. Such programs never consider all aspects of the problem, and most include approximations. However, they can help to deduce distribution costs even with the most conservative estimate by 5–10% which is more than enough reason to use them [44].

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Expansion studies of a distribution system have been performed in practice by planning engineers. The studies were based on the existing system, forecasts of power demands, extensive economic and electrical calculations, and planner's past experience and engineering judgment. However, the development of more involved studies with a large number of alternating projects using mathematical models and computational optimization techniques can improve the traditional solutions that were achieved by the planners. As expansion costs are usually very large, such improvements of solutions represent valuable savings. For a given distribution system, the present level of electric power demand is known and the future levels can be forecasted by one stage, for example, 1 yr, or several stages. Therefore, the problem is to plan the expansion of the distribution system (in one or several stages, depending on data availability and company policy) to meet the demand at minimum expansion cost. In the early applications, the overall distribution system planning problem has been dealt with by dividing it into the following two subproblems that are solved successfully:

1. The subproblem of the optimal sizing and/or location of distribution substations. In some approaches, the corresponding mathematical formulation has taken into account the present feeder network either in terms of load transfer capability between service areas, or in terms of load times distance. What is needed is the full representation of individual feeder segments, that is, the network itself.
2. The subproblem of the optimal sizing and/or locating feeders. Such models take into account the full representation of the feeder network but do not take into account the former subproblem.

However, there are more complex mathematical models that take into account the distribution planning problem as a global problem and solve it by considering minimization of feeder and substation costs simultaneously. Such models may provide the optimal solutions for a single planning stage. The complexity of the mathematical problems and the process of resolution become more difficult because the decisions for building substations and feeders in one of the planning stages have an influence on such decisions in the remaining stages.

1.5.1 Computer Applications

Today, there are various innovative algorithms based on optimization programs that have been developed based on the aforementioned fundamental operations research techniques. For example, one such distribution design optimization program has been called now in use at over 25 utilities in the United States. It works within an integrated Unix or Windows NT graphical user interface (GUI) environment with a single open SQL circuit database that supports circuit analysis, various equipment selection optimization routes such as capacitor-regulator sizing and locating, and a constrained linear optimization algorithm for determination of multifeeder configurations. The key features include a database, editor, display, and GUI structure specifically designed to support optimization applications in augmentation planning and switching studies. This program uses a linear trans-shipment algorithm in addition to a postoptimization radialization. For the program, a linear algorithm methodology was selected over nonlinear methods even though it is not the best in applications involving augmentation planning and switching studies. The reasons for this section include its stability in use in terms of consistently converging performance, its large problem capacity, and reasonable computational requirements. Using this package, a system of 10,000 segments/potential segments, which at a typical 200 segments per feeder means roughly eight substation service areas, can be optimized in one analysis on a DEC 3000/600 with 64-Mb RAM in about 1 min [44]. From the applications point of view, distribution system planning can be categorized as: (*i*) new system expansion, (*ii*) augmentation of existing system, and (*iii*) operational planning.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

1.5.2 New Expansion Planning

It is easiest of the aforementioned three categories to optimize. It has received the most attention in the technical literature partially because of its large capital and land requirements. It can be envisioned as the distribution expansion planning for the growing periphery of a thriving city. Willis [44] names such planning as *greenfield planning* because of the fact that the planner starts with essentially nothing, or greenfield, and plans a completely new system based on the development of a region. In such planning problem, obviously there are a vast range of possibilities for the new design. Luckily, optimization algorithms can apply a clever linearization that shortens computational times and allows large problem size, at the same time introducing only a slight approximation error. In such linearization, each segment in the potential system is represented with only two values, namely, a linear cost versus kVA slope based on segment length, and a capacity limit that constraints its maximum loading. This approach has provided very satisfactory results since the 1970s. According to Willis [44], more than 60 utilities in this country alone use this method routinely in the layout of major new distribution additions today. Economic savings as large as 19% in comparison with good manual design practices have been reported in IEEE and Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) publications.

1.5.3 Augmentation and Upgrades

Much more often than a Greenfield planning, a distribution planner faces the problem of economically upgrading a distribution system that is already in existence. For example, in a well-established neighborhood where a slow growing load indicates that the existing system will be overloaded pretty soon. Although such planning may be seen as much easier than the Greenfield planning, in reality this perception is not true for two reasons. First of all, new routes, equipment sites, and permitted upgrades of existing equipment are very limited because of practical, operational, aesthetic, environmental, or community reasons. Here, the challenge is the balancing of the numerous unique constraints and local variations in options. Second, when an existing system is in place, the options for upgrading existing lines generally cannot be linearized. Nevertheless, optimization programs have long been applied to augmentation planning partially because of the absence of better tools. Such applications may reduce costs in augmentation planning approximately by 5% [44].

As discussed in Section 7.5, fixed and variable costs of each circuit element should be included in such studies. For example, the cost for each feeder size should include: (*i*) 10 investment costs of each of the installed feeder, and (*ii*) cost of energy lost because of I^2R losses in the feeder conductors. It is also possible to include the cost of demand lost, that is, the cost of useful system capacity lost (i.e., the demand cost incurred to maintain adequate and additional system capacity to supply I^2R losses in feeder conductors) into such calculations.

1.5.4 Operational Planning

It determines the actual switching pattern for operation of an already-built system, usually for the purpose of meeting the voltage drop criterion and loading while having minimum losses. Here, contrary to the other two planning approaches, the only choice is switching. The optimization involved is the minimization of I^2R losses while meeting properly the loading and operational restrictions. In the last two decades, a piecewise linearization type approximation has been effectively used in a number of optimization applications, providing good results.

However, operational planning in terms of determining switching patterns has very little effect if any on the initial investment decisions on either feeder routes and/or substation locations. Once the investment decisions are made, then the costs involved become fixed investment costs. Any switching activities that take place later on in the operational phase only affect the minimization of losses.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

1.5.5 Benefits of Optimization Applications

Furthermore, according to Gönen and Ramirez-Rosado [46], the optimal solution is the same, when the problem is resolved considering only the costs of investment and energy losses, as expected having a lower total costs. In addition, they have shown that the problem can successfully be resolved considering only investment costs. For example, one of their studies involving multistage planning have shown that the optimal network structure is almost the same as before, with the exception of building a particular feeder until the fourth year. Only a slight influence of not including the cost of energy losses is observed in the optimal network structure evolved in terms of delay in building a feeder.

It can easily be said that cost reduction is the primary justification for application of optimization. According to Willis et al. [44], a nonlinear optimization algorithm would improve average savings in augmentation planning to about the same level as those of Greenfield results. However, this is definitely not the case with switching. For example, tests using a nonlinear optimization have shown that potential savings in augmentation planning are generally only a fourth to a third as much as in Greenfield studies. Also, a linear optimization delivers in the order of 85% of savings achievable using nonlinear analysis. An additional benefit of optimization efforts is that it greatly enhances the understanding of the system in terms of the interdependence between costs, performance, and tradeoffs. Willis et al. [44] report that in a single analysis that lasted less than a minute, the optimization program results have identified the key problems to savings and quantified how it interacts with other aspects of the problems and indicated further cost reduction possibilities.

1.6 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PLANNING IN THE FUTURE

In the previous sections, some of the past and present techniques used by the planning engineers of the utility industry in performing the distribution systems planning have been discussed. Also, the factors affecting the distribution system planning decisions have been reviewed. Furthermore, the need for a systematic approach to distribution planning has been emphasized. The following sections examine what today's trends are likely to portend for the future of the planning process.

1.6.1 Economic Factors

There are several economic factors which will have significant effects on distribution planning in the 1980s. The first of these is inflation. Fueled by energy shortages, energy source conversion cost, environmental concerns, and government deficits, inflation will continue to be a major factor.

The second important economic factor will be the increasing expense of acquiring capital. As long as inflation continues to decrease the real value of the dollar, attempts will be made by government to reduce the money supply. This in turn will increase the competition for attracting the capital necessary for expansions in distribution systems.

The third factor which must be considered is increasing difficulty in raising customer rates. This rate increase "inertia" also stems in part from inflation as well as from the results of customers that are made more sensitive to rate increases by consumer activist groups.

1.6.2 Demographic Factors

Important demographic developments will affect distribution system planning in the near future. The first of these is a trend which has been dominant over the last 50 yr: the movement of the population from the rural areas to the metropolitan areas. The forces which initially drove this migration economic in nature are still at work. The number of single-family farms has continuously declined during this century, and there are no visible trends which would reverse this population flow into the larger urban areas. As population leaves the countrysides, population must also leave the smaller towns which depend on the countrysides for economic life. This trend has been a consideration of distribution planners for years and represents no new effect for which account must be taken.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However, the migration from the suburbs to the urban and near-urban areas is a new trend attributable to the energy crisis. This trend is just beginning to be visible, and it will result in an increase in multifamily dwellings in areas which already have high population densities.

1.6.3 Technological Factors

The final class of factors, which will be important to the distribution system planner, has arisen from technological advances that have been encouraged by the energy crisis. The first of these is the improvement in fuel-cell technology. The output power of such devices has risen to the point where in the areas with high population density, large banks of fuel cells could supply significant amounts of the total power requirements. Other nonconventional energy sources which might be a part of the total energy grid could appear at the customer level. Among the possible candidates would be solar- and wind-driven generators. There is some pressure from consumer groups to force utilities to accept any surplus energy from these sources for use in the total distribution network. If this trend becomes important, it would change drastically the entire nature of the distribution system as it is known today.

1.7 FUTURE NATURE OF DISTRIBUTION PLANNING

Predictions about the future methods for distribution planning must necessarily be extrapolations of present methods. Basic algorithms for network analysis have been known for years and are not likely to be improved upon in the near future. However, the superstructure which supports these algorithms and the problem-solving environment used by the system designer is expected to change significantly to take advantage of new methods which technology has made possible. Before giving a detailed discussion of these expected changes, the changing role of distribution planning needs to be examined.

1.7.1 Increasing Importance of Good Planning

For the economic reasons listed before, distribution systems will become more expensive to build, expand, and modify. Thus, it is particularly important that each distribution system design be as cost-effective as possible. This means that the system must be optimal from many points of view over the time period from first day of operation to the planning time horizon. In addition to the accurate load growth estimates, components must be phased in and out of the system so as to minimize capital expenditure, meet performance goals, and minimize losses. These requirments need to be met at a time when demographic trends are veering away from what have been their norms for many years in the past and when distribution systems are becoming more complex in design because of the appearance of more active components (e.g., fuel cells) instead of the conventional passive ones.

1.7.2 Impacts of Load Management

In the past, the power utility companies of the United States supplied electric energy to meet all customer demands when demands occurred. Recently, however, because of the financial constraints (i.e., high cost of labor, materials, and interest rates), environmental concerns, and the recent shortage (or high cost) of fuels, this basic philosophy has been re-examined and customer load management has been investigated as an alternative to capacity expansion.

Load management's benefits are systemwide. Alteration of the electric energy use patterns will not only affect the demands on system-generating equipment but also alter the loading of distribution equipment. The load management may be used to reduce or balance loads on marginal substations and circuits, thus even extending their lives. Therefore, in the future, the implementation of load management policies may drastically affect the distribution of load, in time and in location, on the distribution system, subtransmission system, and the bulk power system. As distribution systems have been designed to interface with controlled load patterns, the systems of the future will necessarily be designed somewhat differently to benefit from the altered conditions. However, the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

benefits of load management cannot be fully realized unless the system planners have the tools required to adequately plan incorporation into the evolving electric energy system. The evolution of the system in response to changing requirements and under changing constraints is a process involving considerable uncertainty.

The requirements of a successful load management program are specified by Delgado [19] as follows:

1. It must be able to reduce demand during critical system load periods.
2. It must result in a reduction in new generation requirements, purchased power, and/or fuel costs.
3. It must have an acceptable cost/benefit ratio.
4. Its operation must be compatible with system design and operation.
5. It must operate at an acceptable reliability level.
6. It must have an acceptable level of customer convenience.
7. It must provide a benefit to the customer in the form of reduced rates or other incentives.

1.7.3 Cost/Benefit Ratio for Innovation

In the utility industry, the most powerful force shaping the future is that of economics. Therefore, any new innovations are not likely to be adopted for their own sake but will be adopted only if they reduce the cost of some activity or provide something of economic value which previously had been unavailable for comparable costs. In predicting that certain practices or tools will replace current ones, it is necessary that one judge their acceptance on this basis.

The expected innovations which satisfy these criteria are planning tools implemented on a digital computer which deal with distribution systems in network terms. One might be tempted to conclude that these planning tools would be adequate for industry use throughout the 1980s. That this is not likely to be the case may be seen by considering the trends judged to be dominant during this period with those which held sway over the period in which the tools were developed.

1.7.4 New Planning Tools

Tools to be considered fall into two categories: network design tools and network analysis tools. The analysis tools may become more efficient but are not expected to undergo any major changes, although the environment in which they are used will change significantly. This environment will be discussed in the next section.

The design tools, however, are expected to show the greatest development as better planning could have a significant impact on the utility industry. The results of this development will show the following characteristics:

1. Network design will be optimized with respect to many criteria by using programming methods of operations research.
2. Network design will be only one facet of distribution system management directed by human engineers using a computer system designed for such management functions.
3. So-called *network editors* [7] will be available for designing trial networks; these designs in digital form will be passed to extensive simulation programs which will determine if the proposed network satisfies performance and load growth criteria.

1.8 THE CENTRAL ROLE OF THE COMPUTER IN DISTRIBUTION PLANNING

As is well known, distribution system planners have used computers for many years to perform the tedious calculations necessary for system analysis. However, it has only been in the past few years that technology has provided the means for planners to truly take a system approach to the total

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

design and analysis. It is the central thesis of this book that the development of such an approach will occupy planners in the 1980s and will significantly contribute to their meeting the challenges previously discussed.

1.8.1 The System Approach

A collection of computer programs to solve the analysis problems of a designer does not necessarily constitute an efficient problem-solving system; nor does such a collection even when the output of one can be used as the input of another. The system approach to the design of a useful tool for the designer begins by examining the types of information required and its sources. The view taken is that this information generates decisions and additional information which pass from one stage of the design process to another. At certain points, it is noted that the human engineer must evaluate the information generated and add his or her input. Finally, the results must be displayed for use and stored for later reference. With this conception of the planning process, the system approach seeks to automate as much of the process as possible, ensuring in the process that the various transformations of information are made as efficiently as possible. One representation of this information flow is shown in Figure 1.10, where the outer circle represents the interface between the engineer and the system. Analysis programs forming part of the system are supported by a database management system which stores, retrieves, and modifies various data on distribution systems [11].

1.8.2 The Database Concept

As suggested in Figure 1.10, the database plays a central role in the operation of such a system. It is in this area that technology has made some significant strides in the past 5 yr so that not only

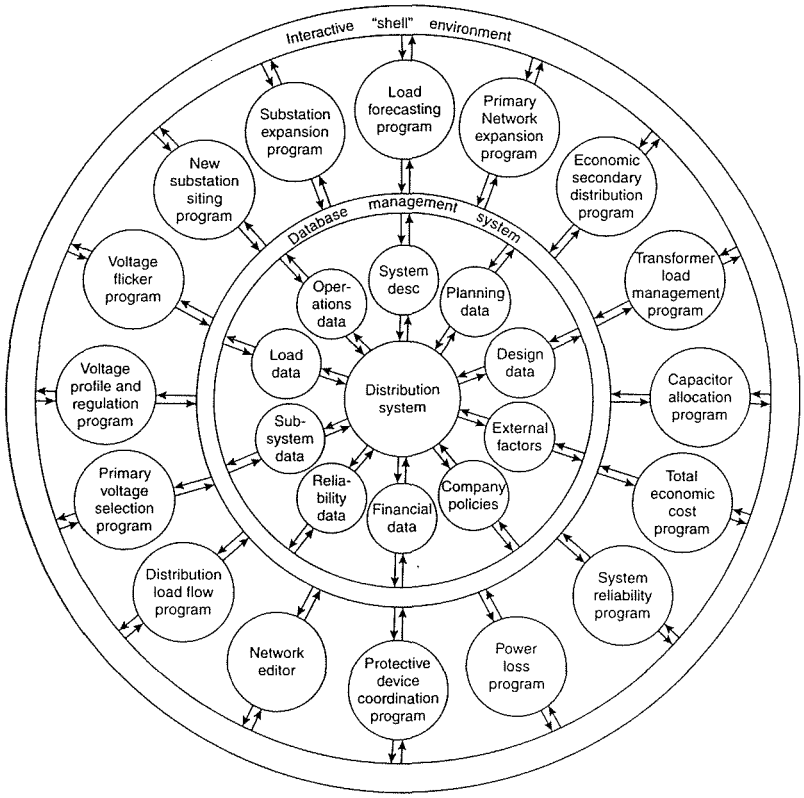


FIGURE 1.10 A schematic view of a distribution planning system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

it is possible to store vast quantities of data economically, but it is also possible to retrieve desired data with access times in the order of seconds. The database management system provides the interface between the process which requires access to the data and the data themselves. The particular organization which is likely to emerge as the dominant one in the near future is based on the idea of a relation. Operations on the database are performed by the *database management system* (DBMS).

1.8.3 New Automated Tools

In addition to the database management and the network analysis programs, it is expected that some new tools will emerge to assist the designer in arriving at the optimal design. One such new tool which has appeared in the literature is known as a network editor [7]. The network consists of a graph whose vertices are network components, such as transformers and loads, and edges which represent connections among the components.

The features of the network editor may include network objects, for example, feeder line sections, secondary line sections, distribution transformers, or variable or fixed capacitors, control mechanisms, and command functions. A primitive network object comprises a name, an object class description, and a connection list. The control mechanisms may provide the planner with natural tools for correct network construction and modification [11].

1.9 IMPACT OF DISPERSED STORAGE AND GENERATION

Following the oil embargo and the rising prices of oil, the efforts toward the development of alternative energy sources (preferably renewable resources) for generating electric energy have been increased. Furthermore, opportunities for small power producers and cogenerators have been enhanced by recent legislative initiatives, for example, the *Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act* (PURPA) of 1978, and by the subsequent interpretations by the *Federal Energy Regulatory Commission* (FERC) in 1980 [20,21].

The following definitions of the criteria affecting facilities under PURPA are given in Section 201 of PURPA.

A small power production facility is one which produces electric energy solely by the use of primary fuels of biomass, waste, renewable resources, or any combination thereof. Furthermore, the capacity of such production sources together with other facilities located at the same site must not exceed 80 MW.

A cogeneration facility is one which produces electricity and steam or forms of useful energy for industrial, commercial, heating, or cooling applications.

A qualified facility is any small power production or cogeneration facility which conforms to the previous definitions and is owned by an entitity not primarily engaged in generation or sale of electric power.

In general, these generators are small (typically ranging in size from 100 kW to 10 MW and connectable to either side of the meter) and can be economically connected only to the distribution system. They are defined as *dispersed storage and generation* (DSG) devices. If properly planned and operated, DSG may provide benefits to distribution systems by reducing capacity requirements, improving reliability, and reducing losses. Examples of DSG technologies include hydroelectric, diesel generators, wind electric systems, solar electric systems, batteries, storage space and water heaters, storage air conditioners, hydroelectric pumped storage, photovoltaics, and fuel cells. Table 1.1 gives the results of a comparison of DSG devices with respect to the factors affecting the energy management system (EMS) of a utility system [22]. Table 1.2 gives the interactions between the DSG factors and the functions of the EMS or energy control center.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.1
Comparison of Dispersed Storage and Generation (DSG) Devices

	Factors								
DSG Devices	Size	Power Source Availability	Power Source Stability	DSG Energy Limitation	Voltage Control	Response Speed	Harmonic Generation	Special Automatic Start	DSG Factors
Biomass	Variable	Good	Good	No	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	Yes
Geothermal	Medium	Good	Good	No	Yes	Medium	No	Yes	No
Pumped hydro	Large	Good	Good	Yes	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No
Compressed air storage	Large	Good	Good	Yes	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No
Solar thermal	Variable	Uncertain	Poor	No	Uncertain	Variable	Uncertain	Uncertain	Yes
Photovoltaics	Variable	Uncertain	Poor	No	Uncertain	Fast	Yes	Yes	Yes
Wind	Small	Uncertain	Poor	No	Uncertain	Fast	Uncertain	Yes	Yes
Fuel cells	Variable	Good	Good	No	Yes	Fast	Yes	Yes	No
Storage battery	Variable	Good	Good	Yes	Yes	Fast	Yes	Yes	No
Low-head hydro	Small	Variable	Good	No	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No
Cogeneration:									
Gas turbine	Medium	Good	Good	No	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No
Burning refuse	Medium	Good	Good	No	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No
Landfill gas	Small	Good	Good	No	Yes	Fast	No	Yes	No

Source: From Kirkham, H., and J. Klein, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, PAS-102, 2, 339–45, 1983.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.2
Interaction Between Dispersed Storage and Generation (DSG) Factors and Energy Management System Functions

	Factors								
Functions	**Size**	**Power Source Availability**	**Power Source Stability**	**Energy Limitation**	**DSG Voltage Control**	**Response Speed**	**Harmonic Generation**	**Automatic Start**	**Special DSG Factors**
Automatic generation control	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
Economic dispatch	1	1	1	1	?	0	0	1	0
Voltage control	1	0	1	0	1	1	?	0	0
Protection	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
State estimation	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	?	0
On-line load flow	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Security monitoring	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

1, interaction probable; 0, interaction unlikely; ?, interaction possible.

Source: From Kirkham, H., and J. Klein, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, PAS-102, 2, 339–345, 1983.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

As mentioned before, it has been estimated that the installed generation capacity will be about 1200 GW in the United States by the year 2000. The contribution of the DSG systems to this figure has been estimated to be in the range of 4 to 10%. For example, if 5% of installed capacity is DSG in the year 2000, it represents a contribution of 60 GW. Table 1.3 gives a profile of the electric utility industry in the United States in the year 2006.

According to Chen [26], as power distribution systems become increasingly complex because of the fact that they have more DSG systems, as shown in Figure 1.11, distribution automation will be indispensable for maintaining a reliable electric supply and for cutting down operating costs.

In distribution systems with DSG, the feeder or feeders will no longer be radial. Consequently, a more complex set of operating conditions will prevail for both steady-state, and fault conditions. If the dispersed generator capacity is large relative to the feeder supply capacity, then it might be considered as backup for normal supply. If so, this could improve service security in instances of loss of supply. In a given fault, a more complex distribution of higher magnitude fault currents will occur because of multiple supply sources. Such systems require more sophisticated detection and

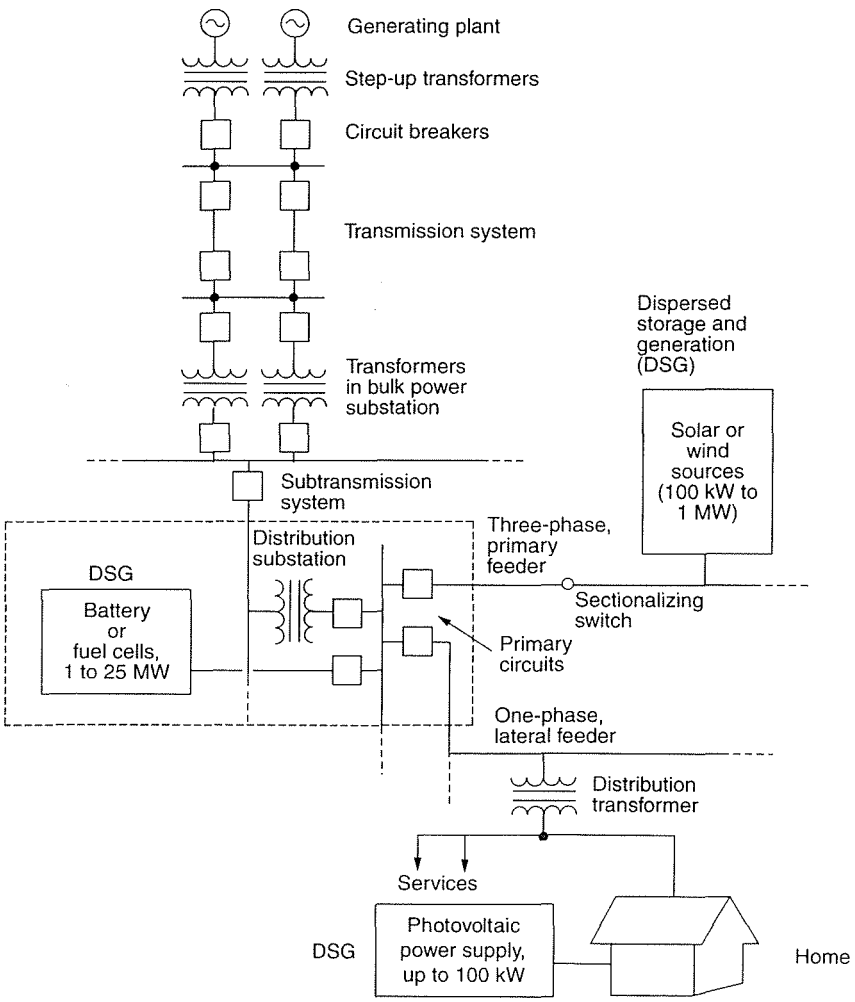


FIGURE 1.11 In the future, small, dispersed energy storage and generation units attached to a customer's home, a power distribution feeder, or a substation would require an increasing amount of automation and control. (From Chen, A. C. M., *IEEE Spectrum*, 55–60, April 1982. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

isolation techniques than those adequate for radial feeders. Therefore, distribution automation, with its multiple point monitoring and control capability, is well suited to the complexities of a distribution system with DSG.

1.10 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM AUTOMATION

The main purpose of an electric power system is to efficiently generate, transmit, and distribute electric energy. The operations involved dictate geographically dispersed and functionally complex monitoring and control systems, as shown in Figure 1.12. As noted in the figure, the EMS exercises overall control over the total system. The *supervisory control and data acquisition* (SCADA) system involves generation and transmission systems. The *distribution automation and control* (DAC) system oversees the distribution system, including connected load. Automatic monitoring and control features have long been a part of the SCADA system. More recently automation has become a part of the overall energy management, including the distribution system. The motivating objectives of the DAC system are [25]:

1. Improved overall system efficiency in the use of both capital and energy.
2. Increased market penetration of coal, nuclear, and renewable domestic energy sources.
3. Reduced reserve requirements in both transmission and generation.
4. Increased reliability of service to essential loads.

Advances in digital technology are making true distribution automation a reality. Recently, inexpensive minicomputers and powerful microprocessors (computer on a chip) have provided distribution system engineers with new tools that are making many distribution automation concepts achievable. It is clear that future distribution systems will be more complex than those of today. If the systems being developed are to be optimal with respect to construction cost, capitalization, performance reliability, and operating efficiency, better automation and control tools are required.

The term *distribution automation* has a very broad meaning, and additional applications are added every day. To some people, it may mean a communication system at the distribution level that can control customer load and can reduce peak load generation through load management. To others, the distribution automation may mean an unattended distribution substation that could be considered attended through the use of an on-site microprocessor. The microprocessor, located at a distribution substation, can continuously monitor the system, make operating decisions, issue commands, and

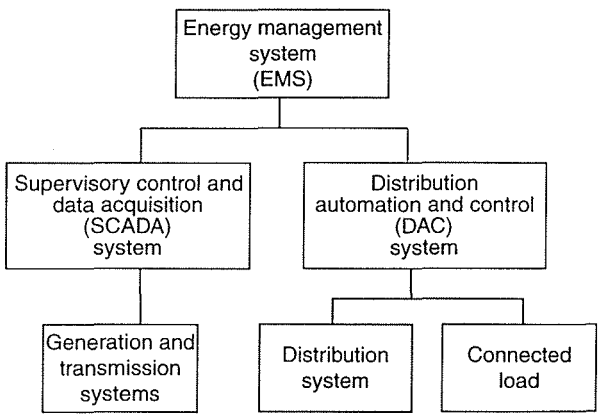


FIGURE 1.12 Monitoring and controlling an electric power system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.3
A Profile of the Electric Utility Industry in the United States in the Year 2000

Total U.S. population	250×10^6
Number of electric meters	110×10^6
Number of residence	
With central air conditioners	33×10^6
With electric water heaters	25×10^6
With electric space heating	7×10^6
Number of electric utilities	3100

Source: From Vaisnys, A., *A Study of a Space Communication System for the Control and Monitoring of the Electric Distribution System*, JPL Publication 80-48, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, May 1980. With permission.

report any change in status to the *distribution dispatch center* (DDC), store it on-site for later use, or forget it, depending on the need of the utility.

1.10.1 Distribution Automation and Control Functions

There is no universal consensus among the utilities as to the types of functions which should be handled by a DAC system. Table 1.4 gives some of the automated distribution functions which can be categorized as the load management functions, real-time operational management functions, and remote meter reading functions. Some of these functions will be discussed in further detail.

Discretionary Load Switching. This function is also called the customer load management. It involves direct control of loads at individual customer sites from a remote central location. Control may be exercised for the purpose of overall system peak load reduction or to reduce the load on a particular substation or feeder that is becoming overloaded. Customer loads that are appropriate for control are water heating, air conditioning, space heating, thermal storage heating, and so on, and industrial loads supplied under interruptible service contracts. While this function is similar to peak load pricing, the dispatching center controls the individual customer loads rather than only the meters.

Peak Load Pricing. This function allows the implementation of peak load pricing programs by remote switching of meter registers automatically for the purpose of time-of-day metering.

Load Shedding. This function permits the rapid dropping of large blocks of load, under certain conditions, according to an established priority basis.

Cold Load Pick-Up. This function is a corollary to the load-shedding function. It entails the controlled pick-up of dropped load. Here, cold load pick-up describes the load that causes a high magnitude, short duration in-rush current, followed by the undiversified demand experienced when re-energizing a circuit following an extended, that is, 20 min or more, interruption. Fast completion of a fault isolation and service restoration operation will reduce the undiversified component of cold load pick-up considerably. Significant service interruption will be limited to those customers supplied from the faulted and isolated line section. An extended system interruption may be because of upstream events beyond the control of the *distribution automation* system. When this occurs, the undiversified demand cold load pickup can be suppressed. This is achieved by designing the system to disconnect loads controlled by the *load management* system so that customer loads are reduced when energy is restored. Reconnection of loads can be timed to match the return of diversity to prevent exceeding feeder loading limits.

Load Reconfiguration. This function involves remote control of switches and breakers to permit routine daily, weekly, or seasonal reconfiguration of feeders or feeder segments for the purpose of taking advantage of load diversity among feeders. It enables the system to effectively serve

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.4
Automated Distribution Functions Correlated with Locations

	Customer Sites				Power System Elements			
	Residential	Commercial and Industrial	Agricultural	Distribution Circuits	Industrial Substation	Distribution Substation	Power Substation	Bulk DSG Facilities
Load Management								
Discretionary load switching	x	x	x					
Peak load pricing	x	x	x					
Load shedding	x	x	x					
Cold load pick-up	x	x	x					
Operational Management								
Load reconfiguration				x	x	x	x	
Voltage regulation				x	x	x	x	
Transformer load management							x	x
Feeder load management					x	x		
Capacitor control				x	x			
Dispersed storage and generation								x
Fault detection, location, and isolation				x	x	x	x	
Load studies	x	x	x	x		x	x	
Condition and state monitoring		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Remote Meter Reading								
Automatic customer meter reading	x	x	x					

DSG, dispersed storage and generation.

Source: From Vaisnys, A., *A Study of a Space Communication System for the Control and Monitoring of the Electric Distribution System*, JPL Publication 80-48, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, May 1980.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

larger loads without requiring feeder reinforcement or new construction. It also enables routine maintenance on feeders without any customer load interruptions.

Voltage Regulation. This function allows the remote control of selected voltage regulators within the distribution network, together with network capacitor switching, to effect coordinated systemwide voltage control from a central facility.

Transformer Load Management (TLM). This function enables the monitoring and continuous reporting of transformer loading data and core temperature to prevent overloads, burnouts, or abnormal operation by timely reinforcement, replacement, or reconfiguration.

Feeder Load Management (FLM). This function is similar to TLM, but the loads are monitored and measured on feeders and feeder segments (known as the line sections) instead. This function permits loads to be equalized over several feeders.

Capacitor Control. This function permits selective and remote-controlled switching of distribution capacitors.

Dispersed Storage and Generation. Storage and generation equipment may be located at strategic places throughout the distribution system, and they may be used for peak shaving. This function enables the coordinated remote control of these sites.

Fault Detection, Location, and Isolation. Sensors located throughout the distribution network can be used to detect and report abnormal conditions. This information, in turn, can be used to automatically locate faults, isolate the faulted segment, and initiate proper sectionalization and circuit reconfiguration. This function enables the dispatcher to send repair crews faster to the fault location and results in lesser customer interruption time.

Load Studies. This function involves the automatic on-line gathering and recording of load data for special off-line analysis. The data may be stored at the collection point, at the substation, or transmitted to a dispatch center. This function provides accurate and timely information for the planning and engineering of the power system.

Condition and State Monitoring. This function involves real-time data gathering and status reporting from which the minute-by-minute status of the power system can be determined.

Automatic Customer Meter Reading. This function allows the remote reading of customer meters for total consumption, peak demand, or time-of-day consumption and saves the otherwise necessary manhours involved in meter reading.

Remote Service Connect or Disconnect. This function permits remote control of switches to connect or disconnect an individual customer's electric service from a central control location.

1.10.2 The Level of Penetration of Distribution Automation

The level of penetration of distribution automation refers to how deeply the automation will go into the distribution system. Table 1.5 gives the present and near-future functional scope of power distribution automation systems. Recently, the need for gathering substation and power plant data has increased. According to Gaushell et al. [27], this is because of:

1. Increased reporting requirements of reliability councils and government agencies.
2. Operation of the electric system closer to design limits.
3. Increased efficiency requirements because of much higher fuel prices.
4. The tendency of utilities to monitor lower voltages than before.

These needs have occurred simultaneously with the relative decline of the prices of the computer and other electronic equipments. The result has been a quantum jump in the amount of data being gathered by a SCADA system or EMS. A large portion of this data consists of analog measurements of electrical quantities, such as Watts, Vars, and Volts, which are periodically sampled at a remote location, transmitted to a control center, and processed by computer for output on cathode ray tube (CRT) displays, alarm logs, and so on. However, as the amount of information to be reported grows,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.5
Functional Scope of Power Distribution Automation System

Present	Within Up to 5 yr	After 5 yr
	Protection	
Excessive current over long time	Breaker failure protection	Dispersed storage and generation (DSG) protection
Instantaneous overcurrent	Synchronism check	Personnel safety
Underfrequency		
Transformer protection		
Bus protection		
	Operational Control and Monitoring	
Automatic bus sectionalizing	Integrated voltage and var control: Capacitor bank control	DSG command and control: power, voltage, synchronization
Alarm annunciation	Transformer tap-change control	DSG scheduling
Transformer tap-change control	Feeder deployment switching and automatic sectionalizing	Automatic generation control
Instrumentation	Load shedding	Security assessment
Load control	Data acquisition, logging, and display	
	Sequence-of-events recording	
	Transformer monitoring	
	Instrumentation and diagnostics	
	Data Collection and System Planning	
Remote supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) at a substation	Distribution SCADA	Distribution dispatching center
	Automatic meter reading	Distribution system data base
		Automatic billing
		Service connecting and disconnecting
	Communications	
One-way load control	Two-way communication, using one medium	Two-way communication, using many media

Source: From Chen, A. C. M., *IEEE Spectrum*, 55–60, April 1982. With permission.

so do the number of communication channels and the amount of control center computer resources that are required.

Therefore, as equipments are controlled or monitored further down the feeder, the utility obtains more information, has greater control, and has greater flexibility. However, costs increase as well as benefits. As succinctly put by Markel and Layfield [28],

1. The number of devices to be monitored or controlled increases drastically.
2. The communication system must cover longer distances, connect more points, and transmit greater amount of information.
3. The computational requirements increase to handle the larger amount of data or to examine the increasing number of available switching options.
4. The time and equipment needed to identify and communicate with each individually controlled device increases as the addressing system becomes more finely grained.

Today, microprocessors use control algorithms which permit real-time control of distribution system configurations. For example, it has become a reality that normal loadings of substation transformers

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and of looped (via a normally open tie recloser) sectionalized feeders can be economically increased through software-controlled load-interrupting switches. SCADA remotes, often computer-directed, are installed in increasing numbers in distribution substations. They provide advantages such as continuous scanning, higher speed of operation, and greater security. Furthermore, thanks to the falling prices of microprocessors, certain control practices (e.g., protecting power systems against circuit-breaker failures by energizing backup equipment, which is presently done only in transmission systems) are expected to become cost-effective in distribution systems.

The EPRI and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) singled out power-line, telephone, and radio carriers as the most promising systems for their research; other communication techniques are certainly possible. However, at the present time, these other techniques involve greater uncertainties [29].

In summary, the choice of a specific communication system or combination of systems depends on the specific control or monitoring functions required, amount and speed of data transmission required, existing system configuration, density of control points, whether one-way or two-way communication is required, and, of course, equipment costs.

It is possible to use hybrid systems, that is, two or more different communication systems, between utility and customer. For example, a radio carrier might be used between the control station and the distribution transformer, a power-line carrier between the transformer and the customer's meter. Furthermore, the command (forward) link might be one communication system, for example, broadcast radio, and the return (data) link might be another system, such as very high frequency (VHF) radio. An example of such a system is shown in Figure 1.13. The forward (control) link of this system uses commercial broadcast radio. Utility phase-modulated (PM) digital signals are added to amplitude-modulated (AM) broadcast information. Standard AM receivers cannot detect the utility signals, and vice versa. The return data link uses VHF receivers that are synchronized by the broadcast station to significantly increase data rate and coverage range [30].

Figure 1.14 shows an experimental system for automating power distribution at the LaGrange Park Substation of Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago. The system includes two minicomputers,

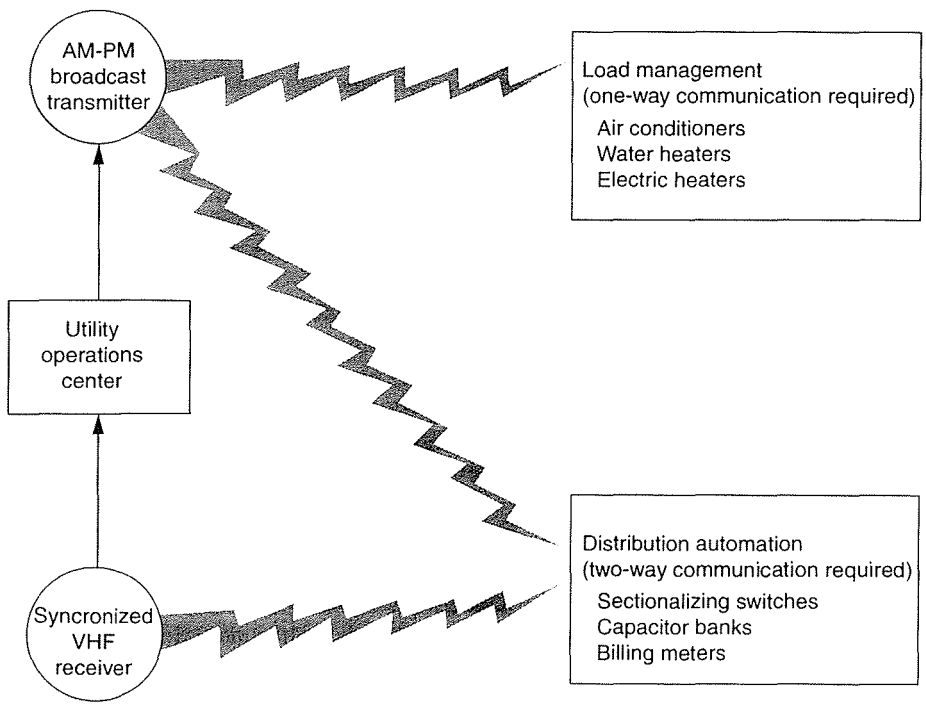


FIGURE 1.13 Applications of two-way radio communications. (From *EPRI J.*, 46–47, September 1982.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

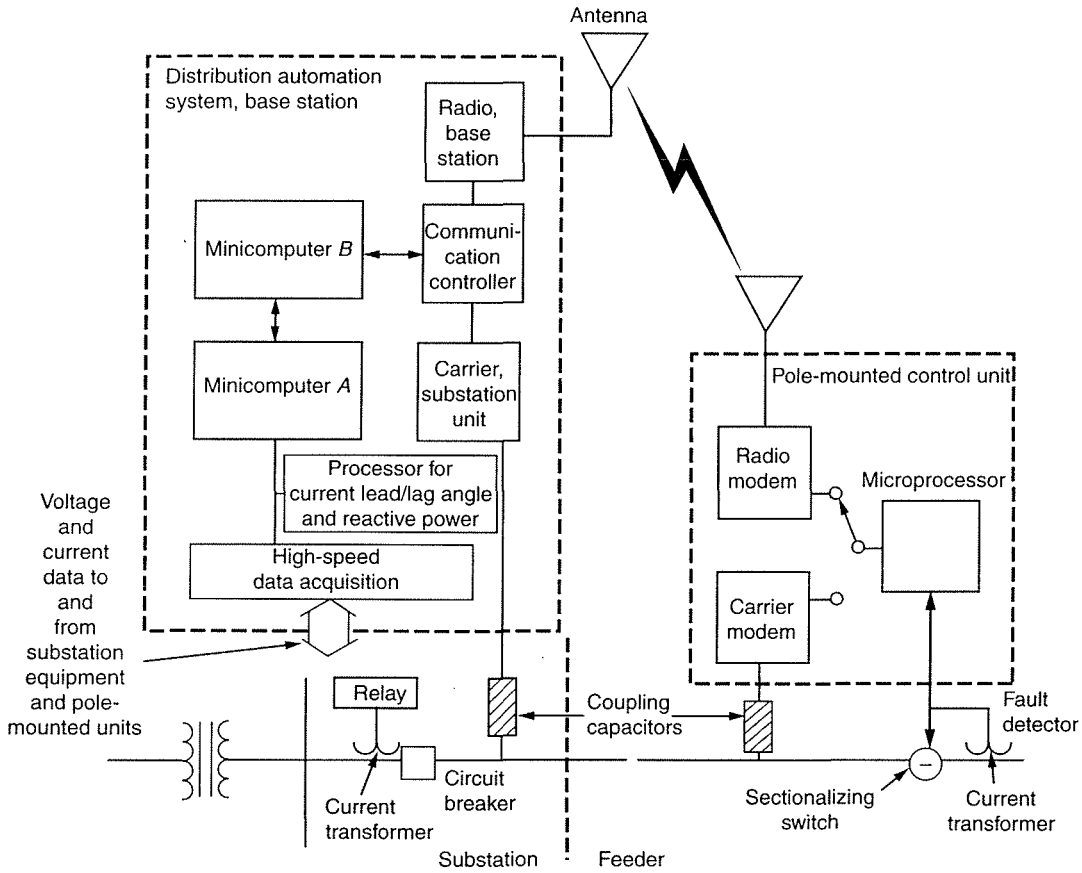


FIGURE 1.14 The research system consisted of two minicomputers with distributed high-speed data-acquisition processing units at the La Grange Park Substation. (From Chen, A. C. M., *IEEE Spectrum*, 55–60, April 1982.)

a commercial VHF radio transmitter and a receiver, and other equipments installed at a special facility called *Probe*. Microprocessors atop utility poles can automatically connect or disconnect two sections of a distribution feeder upon instructions from the base station.

Figure 1.15 shows a substation control and protection system which has also been developed by EPRI. It features a common signal bus to control recording, comparison, and follow-up actions. It includes line protection and transformer protection. The project is directed toward developing microprocessor-based digital relays capable of interfacing with conventional current and potential transformers and of accepting digital data from the substation yard. These protective devices can also communicate with substation microcomputer controls capable of providing sequence of events, fault recording, and operator control display. They are also able to interface upward to the dispatcher's control and downward to the distribution system control [31].

Figure 1.16 shows an integrated distribution control and protection system developed by EPRI. The integrated system includes four subsystems: a *substation integration module* (SIM), a DAS, a *digital protection module* (DPM), and a *feeder remote unit* (FRU). The substation integration module coordinates the functions of the data acquisition and control system, the digital protection module, and feeder remote units by collecting data from them and forming the real-time database required for substation and feeder control. The digital protection module operates in coordination with the data acquisition system and is also a standalone device.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

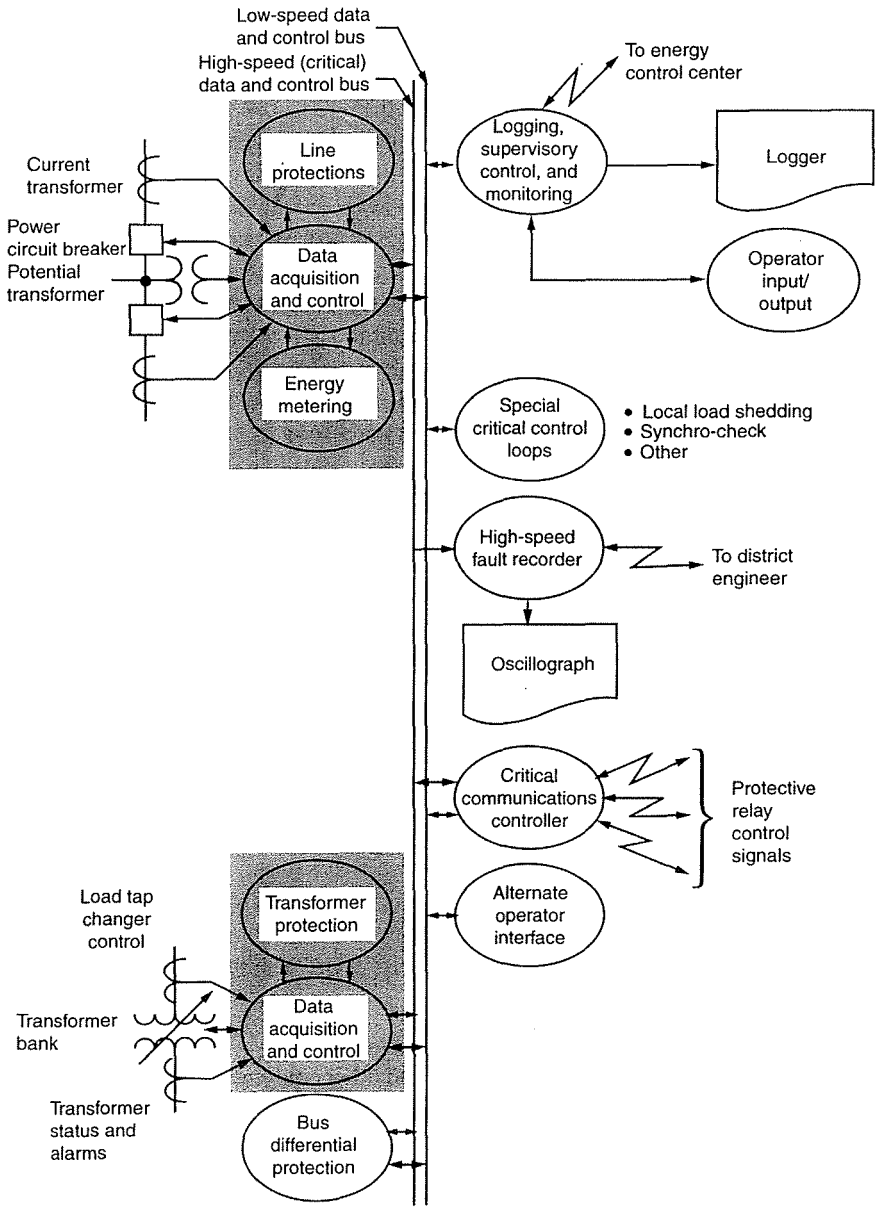


FIGURE 1.15 Substation control and protection system that features a common signal bus (center lines) to control recording, comparison, and follow-up actions (right). Critical processes are shaded. (From *EPRI J.*, 53–55, June 1978.)

1.10.3 Alternatives of Communication Systems

There are various types of communication systems available for distribution automation:

1. Power-line carrier (PLC)
2. Radio carrier
3. Telephone (lines) carrier
4. Microwave
5. Private cables, including optical fibers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

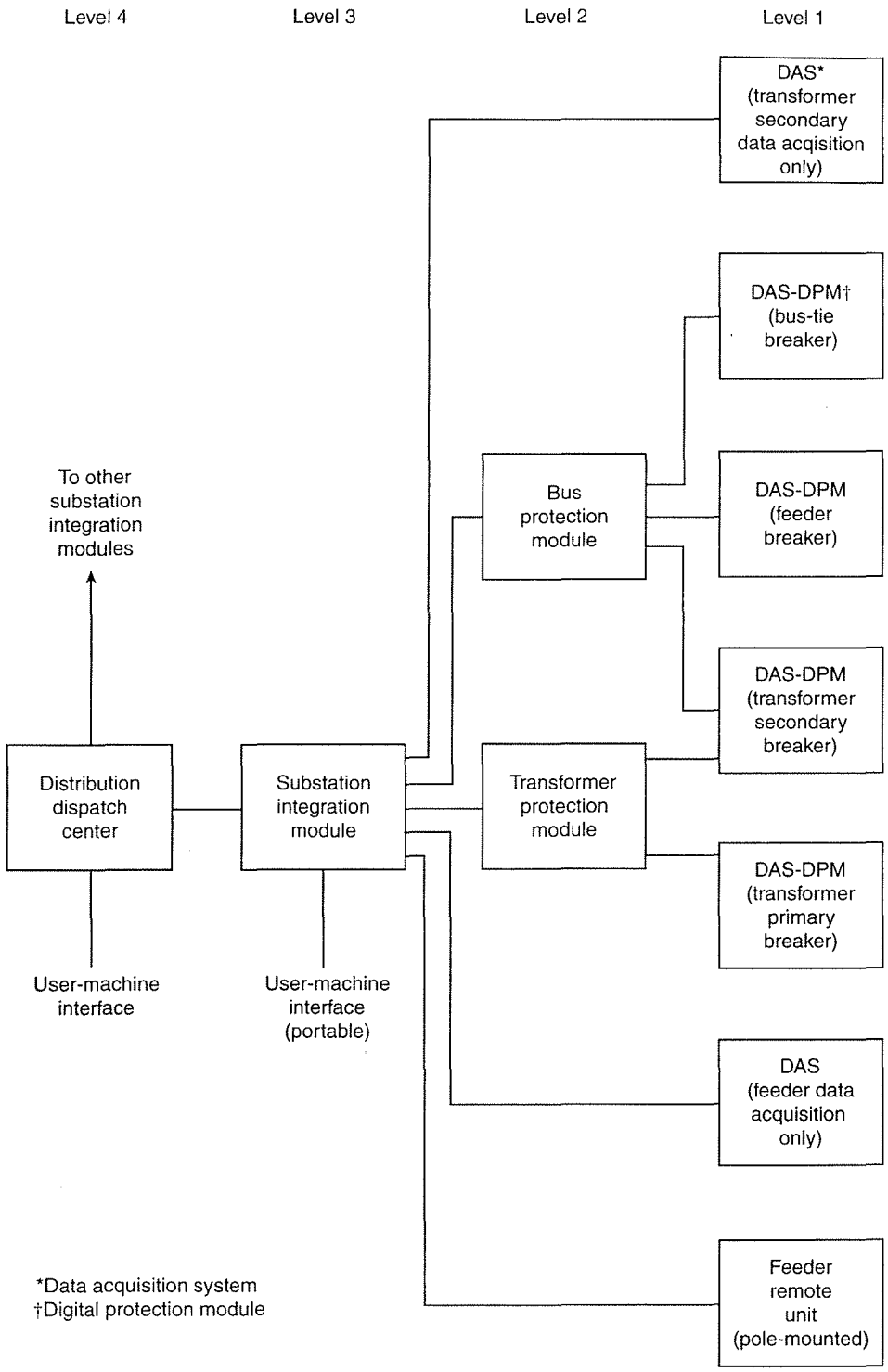


FIGURE 1.16 The integrated distribution control and protection system of Electric Power Research Institute. (From *EPRI J.*, 43–45, May 1983.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 1.6
Summary of Advantages and Disadvantages of the Power-Line, Radio, and Telephone Carriers

Advantages	Disadvantages
Power-Line Carrier	
Owned and controlled by utility	Utility system must be conditioned
	Considerable auxiliary equipment
	Communication system fails if poles go down
Radio Carrier	
Owned and controlled by utility	Subject to interference by buildings and trees
Point-to-point communication	
Terminal equipment only	
Telephone Carrier	
Terminal equipment only	Utility lacks control
Carrier maintained by phone company	On-going tariff costs
	New telephone drops must be added
	Installation requires house wiring
	Communication system fails if poles go down

Source: From *Proc. Distribution Automation and Control Working Group,* JPL Publication 79-35, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, March 1979. With permission.

PLC systems use electric distribution lines for the transmission of communication signals. The advantages of the PLC system include complete coverage of the entire electric system and complete control by the utility. Its disadvantages include the fact that under mass failure or damage to the distribution system, the communication system could also fail, and that additional equipments must be added to the distribution system.

In radio carrier systems, communication signals are transmitted point-to-point via radio waves. Such systems would be owned and operated by electric utilities. It is a communication system which is separate and independent of the status of the distribution system. It can also be operated at a very high data rate. However, the basic disadvantage of the radio system is that the signal path can be blocked, either accidentally or intentionally.

Telephone carrier systems use existing telephone lines for signal communication, and therefore they are the least expensive. However, existing telephone tariffs probably make the telephone system one of the more expensive concepts at this time. Other disadvantages include the fact that the utility does not have complete control of the telephone system and that not all meters have telephone service at or near them. Table 1.6 summarizes the advantages and disadvantages of the aforementioned communication systems.

Furthermore, according to Chen [26], utilities would have to change their control hierarchies substantially in the future to accommodate the DSG systems in today's power distribution systems, as shown in Figure 1.17.

1.11 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

In summary, future distribution systems will be more complex than those of today, which means that the distribution system planner's task will be more complex. If the systems that are planned are

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

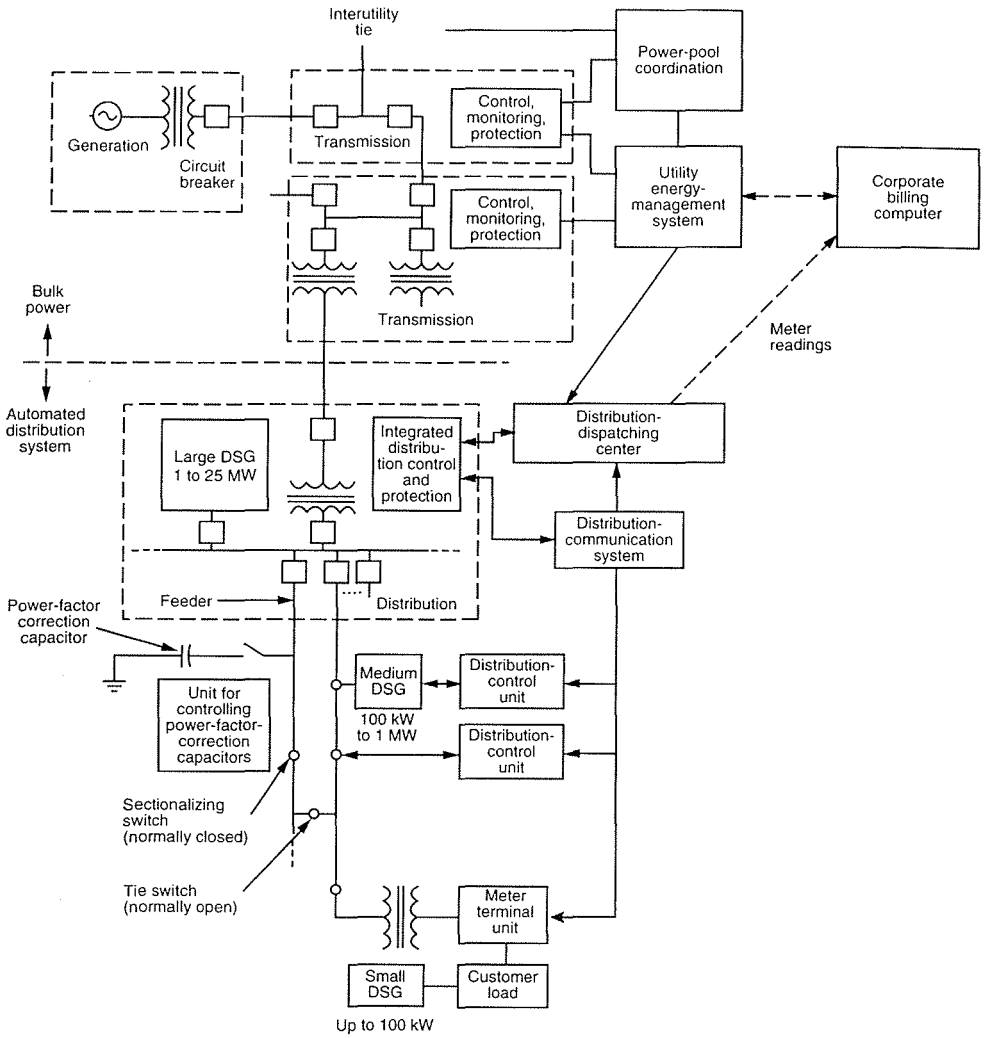


FIGURE 1.17 A control hierarchy envisaged for future utilities. (From Chen, A. C. M., *IEEE Spectrum*, 55–60, April 1982.)

to be optimal with respect to construction cost, capitalization, performance reliability, and operating efficiency, better planning and operation tools are required. While it is impossible to foresee all the effects that technology will have on the way in which distribution planning and engineering will be done, it is possible to identify the major forces which are beginning to institute a change in the methodology and extrapolate.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. Energy Information Administration: *Energy Data Reports—Statistics of Privately-Owned Electric Utilities in the United States*, U.S. Department of Energy, 1975–1978.
3. *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, April 1981.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4. *The National Power Grid Study*, vol. 2, U.S. Department of Energy, DOE/ERA-0056-2, Economic Regulatory Administration, Office of Utility Systems, September 1979.
5. Gönen, T. et al.: Toward Automated Distribution Systems Planning, *Proc. IEEE Control Power Systems Conf.*, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, March 19–21, 1979, pp. 23–30.
6. Munasinghe, M.: *The Economics of Power System Reliability and Planning*, Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, 1979.
7. Gönen, T., and J. C. Thompson: Distribution System Planning: The State-of-the-Art and the Future Trends, *Proc., Southwest Electrical Exposition IEEE Conf.*, Houston, Texas, January 22–24, 1980, pp. 13–18.
8. Gönen, T., and J. C. Thompson: An Interactive Distribution System Planning Model, *Proc. 1979 Modeling and Simulation Conf.*, University of Pittsburgh, PA, April 25–27, 1979, vol. 10, pt. 3, pp. 1123–31.
9. Sullivan, R. L.: *Power System Planning*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1977.
10. Gönen, T., and B. L. Foote: Application of Mixed-Integer Programming to Reduce Suboptimization in Distribution Systems Planning, *Proc. 1979 Modeling Simulation Conf.*, University of Pittsburgh, PA, April 25–27, 1979, vol. 10, pt. 3, pp. 1133–39.
11. Gönen, T., and D. C. Yu : Bibliography of Distribution System Planning, *Proc. IEEE Control Power Systems Conf. (COPS)*, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, March 17–18, 1980, pp. 23–34.
12. Gönen, T., and B. L. Foote: Distribution System Planning Using Mixed-Integer Programming, *IEEE Proc.*, vol. 128, pt. C, no. 2, March 1981, pp. 70–79.
13. Knight, U. G.: *Power Systems Engineering and Mathematics*, Pergamon, Oxford, England, 1972.
14. Gönen, T., B. L. Foote, and J. C. Thompson: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy, October 1979.
15. Gönen, T., and D. C. Yu: A Distribution System Planning Model, *Proc. IEEE Control Power Systems Conference (COPS)*, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, March 17–18, 1980, pp. 28–34.
16. Gönen, T., and B. L. Foote: Mathematical Dynamic Optimization Model for Electrical Distribution System Planning, *Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, vol. 4, no. 2, April 1982, pp. 129–36.
17. Ludot, J. P., and M. C. Rubinstein: Méthodes pour la Planification á Court Terme des Réseaux de Distribution, in *Proc. Fourth PSCC*, Paper 1.1/12, Grenoble, France, 1972.
18. Launay, M.: Use of Computer Graphics in Data Management Systems for Distribution Network Planning in Electricite De France (E.D.F.), *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-101, no. 2, 1982, pp. 276–83.
19. Delgado, R.: Load Management—A Planner's View, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-102, no. 6, 1983, pp. 1812–13.
20. Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA), House of Representatives, Report No. 95-1750, Conference Report, October 10, 1980.
21. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Regulations under Sections 201 and 210 of PURPA, Sections 292.101, 292.301-292.308, and 292.401-292.403.
22. Kirkham, H., and J. Klein: Dispersed Storage and Generation Impacts on Energy Management Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-102, no. 2, 1983, pp. 339–45.
23. Ma, F., L. Isaksen, and R. Patton: *Impacts of Dispersing Storage and Generation in Electric Distribution Systems*, final report, U.S. Department of Energy, July 1979.
24. Vaisnys, A.: *A Study of a Space Communication System for the Control and Monitoring of the Electric Distribution System*, JPL Publication 80-48, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, May 1980.
25. *Distribution Automation and Control on the Electric Power System*, Proceedings of the Distribution Automation and Control Working Group, JPL Publication 79-35, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA, March 1979.
26. Chen, A. C. M.: Automated Power Distribution, *IEEE Spectrum*, April 1982, pp. 55–60.
27. Gaushell, D. J., W. L. Frisbie, and M. H. Kuchefski: Analysis of Analog Data Dynamics for Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-102, no. 2, February 1983, pp. 275–81.
28. Markel, L. C., and P. B. Layfield: Economic Feasibility of Distribution Automation, *Proc. Control Power Systems Conference*, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, March 14–16, 1977, pp. 58–62.
29. Two-Way Data Communication Between Utility and Customer, *EPRI J.*, May 1980, pp. 17–19.
30. Distribution, Communication and Load Management, in R&D Status Report—Electrical Systems Division, *EPRI J.*, September 1982, pp. 46–47.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

31. Control and Protection Systems, in R&D Status Report—Electrical Systems Division, *EPRI J.*, June 1978, pp. 53–55.
32. Distribution Automation, in R&D Status Report—Electrical Systems Division, *EPRI J.*, May 1983, pp. 43–45.
33. Kaplan, G.: Two-Way Communication for Load Management, *IEEE Spectrum*, August 1977, pp. 47–50.
34. Bunch, J. B. et al.: Probe and its Implications for Automated Distribution Systems, *Proc. American Power Conf.*, Chicago, ILL, vol. 43, April 1981, pp. 683–88.
35. Castro, C. H., J. B. Bunch, and T. M. Topka: Generalized Algorithms for Distribution Feeder Deployment and Sectionalizing, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-99, no. 2, March/April 1980, pp. 549–57.
36. Morgan, M. G., and S. N. Talukdar: Electric Power Load Management: Some Technical, Economic, Regulatory and Social Issues, *Proc. IEEE*, vol. 67, no. 2, February 1979, pp. 241–313.
37. Bunch, J. B., R. D. Miller, and J. E. Wheeler: Distribution System Integrated Voltage and Reactive Power Control, *Proc. PICA Conf.*, Philadelphia, PA, May 5–8, 1981, pp. 183–88.
38. Redmon, J. R., and C. H. Gentz: Effect of Distribution Automation and Control on Future System Configuration, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-100, no. 4, April 1981, pp. 1923–31.
39. Chesnut, H. et al.: Monitoring and Control Requirements for Dispersed Storage and Generation, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. System.*, vol. PAS-101, no. 7, July 1982, pp. 2355–63.
40. Inglis, D. J., D. L. Hawkins, and S. D. Whelan: Linking Distribution Facilities and Customer Information System Data Bases, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar, Syst.*, vol. PAS-101, no. 2, February 1982, pp. 371–75.
41. Gönen, T., and J. C. Thompson: Computerized Interactive Model Approach to Electrical Distribution System Planning, *Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, vol. 6, no. 1, January 1984, pp. 55–61.
42. Gönen, T., A. A. Mahmoud, and H. W. Colburn: Bibliography of Power Distribution System Planning, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. 102, no. 6, June 1983.
43. Gönen, T., and I. J. Ramirez-Rosado: Review of Distribution System Planning Models: A Model for Optimal Multistage Planning, *IEE Proc.*, vol. 133, no. 2, part C, March 1981, pp. 397–408.
44. Willis, H. L. et al.: Optimization Applications to Power Distribution, *IEEE Comp. Appl. Power*, October 1995, pp. 12–17.
45. Ramirez-Rosado, I. J., R. N. Adams, and T. Gönen: Computer-Aided Design of Power Distribution Systems: Multi-objective Mathematical Simulations, *Int. J. Power Energy Syst.*, vol. 14, no. 1, 1994, pp. 9–12.
46. Ramirez-Rosado, I. J., and T. Gönen: Optimal Multi-Stage Planning of Power Distribution Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Delivery*, vol. 2, no. 2, April 1987, pp. 512–19.
47. Ramirez-Rosado, I. J., and T. Gönen: Review of Distribution System Planning Models: A Model for Optimal Multistage Planning, *IEE Proc.*, vol. 133, part C, no. 7, November 1986, pp. 397–408.
48. Ramirez-Rosado, I. J., and T. Gönen, Pseudo-Dynamic Planning for Expansion of Power Distribution Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, vol. 6, no. 1, February 1991, pp. 245–54.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

2 Load Characteristics

Only two things are infinite, the universe and human stupidity.
And I am not sure so sure about the former.

Albert Einstein

2.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Demand. "The demand of an installation or system is the load at the receiving terminals averaged over a specified interval of time" [1]. Here, the load may be given in kilowatts, kilovars, kilovoltamperes, kiloamperes, or amperes.

Demand Interval. It is the period over which the load is averaged. This selected Δt period may be 15 min, 30 min, 1 h, or even longer. Of course, there may be situations where the 15- and 30-min demands are identical.

The demand statement should express the demand interval Δt used to measure it. Figure 2.1 shows a daily demand variation curve, or load curve, as a function of demand intervals. Note that the selection of both Δt and total time t is arbitrary. The load is expressed in per unit (pu) of peak load of the system. For example, the maximum of 15-min demands is 0.940 pu, and the maximum of 1-h demands is 0.884, whereas the average daily demand of the system is 0.254. The data given by the curve of Figure 2.1 can also be expressed as shown in Figure 2.2. Here, the time is given in pu of the total time. The curve is constructed by selecting the maximum peak points and connecting them by a curve. This curve is called the *load–duration curve*. The load–duration curves can be daily, weekly, monthly, or annual. For example, if the curve is a plot of all the 8760 hourly loads during the year, it is called an annual *load–duration curve*. In that case, the curve shows the individual hourly loads during the year, but not in the order that they occurred, and the number of hours in the year that load exceeded the value shown.

The hour-to-hour load on a system changes over a wide range. For example, the daytime peak load is typically double the minimum load during the night. Usually, the annual peak load is, due to seasonal variations, about three times the annual minimum.

To calculate the average demand, the area under the curve has to be determined. This can easily be achieved by a computer program.

Maximum Demand. "The maximum demand of an installation or system is the greatest of all demands which have occurred during the specified period of time" [1]. The maximum demand statement should also express the demand interval used to measure it. For example, the specific demand might be the maximum of all demands such as daily, weekly, monthly, or annual.

EXAMPLE 2.1

Assume that the loading data given in Table 2.1 belongs to one of the primary feeders of the No Light & No Power (NL&NP) Company and that they are for a typical winter day. Develop the idealized daily load curve for the given hypothetical primary feeder.

Solution

The solution is self-explanatory, as shown in Figure 2.3.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

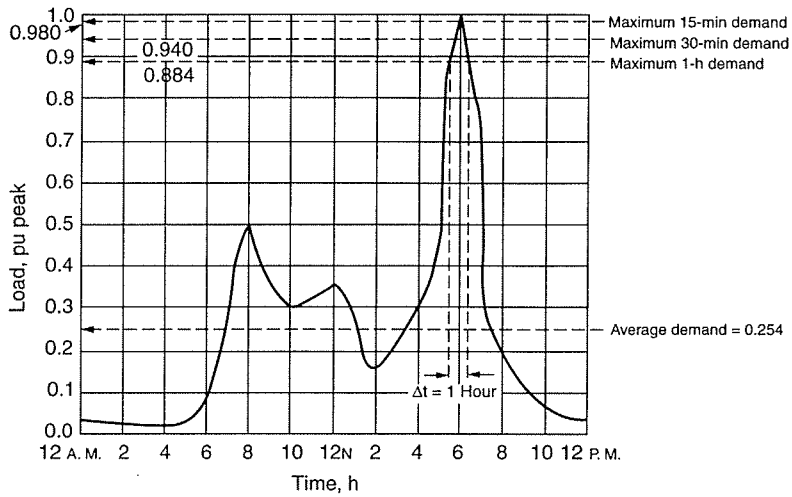


FIGURE 2.1 A daily demand variation curve.

Diversified Demand (or Coincident Demand). It is the demand of the composite group, as a whole, of somewhat unrelated loads over a specified period of time. Here, the maximum diversified demand has an importance. It is the maximum sum of the contributions of the individual demands to the diversified demand over a specific time interval.

For example, "if the test locations can, in the aggregate, be considered statistically representative of the residential customers as a whole, a load curve for the entire residential class of customers can be prepared. If this same technique is used for other classes of customers, similar load curves can be prepared" [3]. As shown in Figure 2.4, if these load curves are aggregated, the system load curve can be developed. The interclass coincidence relationships can be observed by comparing the curves.

Noncoincident Demand. Manning [3] defines it as "the sum of the demands of a group of loads with no restrictions on the interval to which each demand is applicable." Here, again the maximum of the noncoincident demand is the value of some importance.

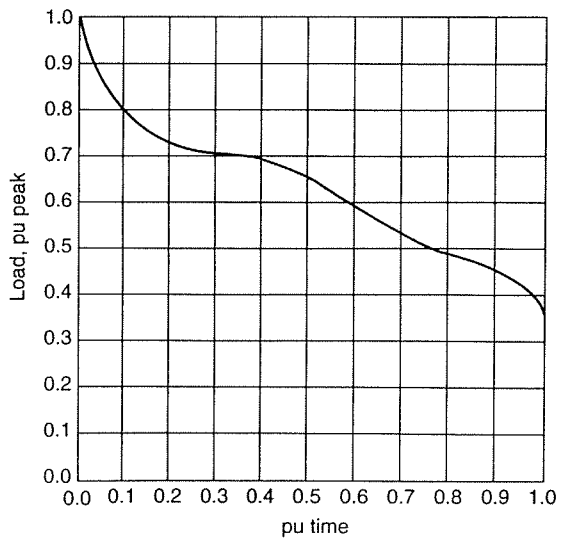


FIGURE 2.2 A load–duration curve.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Table 2.1
Idealized Load Data for the No Light & No Power Company's Primary Feeder

	Load, kW		
Time	Street Lighting	Residential	Commercial
12 A.M.	100	200	200
1	100	200	200
2	100	200	200
3	100	200	200
4	100	200	200
5	100	200	200
6	100	200	200
7	100	300	200
8		400	300
9		500	500
10		500	1000
11		500	1000
12 noon		500	1000
1		500	1000
2		500	1200
3		500	1200
4		500	1200
5		600	1200
6	100	700	800
7	100	800	400
8	100	1000	400
9	100	1000	400
10	100	800	200
11	100	600	200
12 P.M.	100	300	200

Demand Factor. It is the "ratio of the maximum demand of a system to the total connected load of the system" [1]. Therefore, the demand factor (DF) is

$$\text{DF} = \frac{\text{maximum demand}}{\text{total connected demand}}. \tag{2.1}$$

The DF can also be found for a part of the system, for example, an industrial or commercial customer, instead of for the whole system. In either case, the DF is usually less than 1.0. It is an indicator of the simultaneous operation of the total connected load.

Connected Load. It is "the sum of the continuous ratings of the load-consuming apparatus connected to the system or any part thereof" [1]. When the maximum demand and total connected demand have the same units, the DF is dimensionless.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

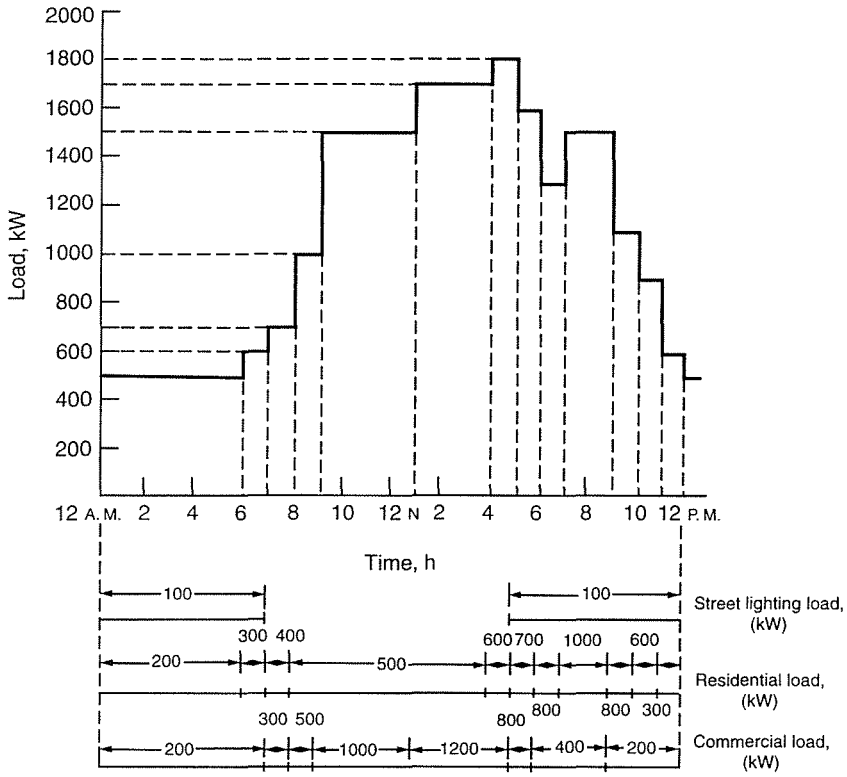


FIGURE 2.3 The daily load curve for Example 2.1.

Utilization Factor. It is "the ratio of the maximum demand of a system to the rated capacity of the system" [1]. Therefore, the utilization factor (F_u) is

$$F_u = \frac{\text{maximum demand}}{\text{rated system capacity}}. \tag{2.2}$$

The utilization factor can also be found for a part of the system. The rated system capacity may be selected to be the smaller of thermal- or voltage-drop capacity [3].

Plant Factor. It is the ratio of the total actual energy produced or served over a designated period of time to the energy that would have been produced or served if the plant (or unit) had operated continuously at maximum rating. It is also known as the *capacity factor* or the *use factor.* Therefore,

$$\text{Plant factor} = \frac{\text{actual energy produced or served} \times T}{\text{maximum plant rating} \times T}. \tag{2.3}$$

It is mostly used in generation studies. For example,

$$\text{Annual plant factor} = \frac{\text{actual annual energy generation}}{\text{maximum plant rating}} \tag{2.4}$$

or

$$\text{Annual plant factor} = \frac{\text{actual annual energy generation}}{\text{maximum plant rating} \times 8760}. \tag{2.5}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

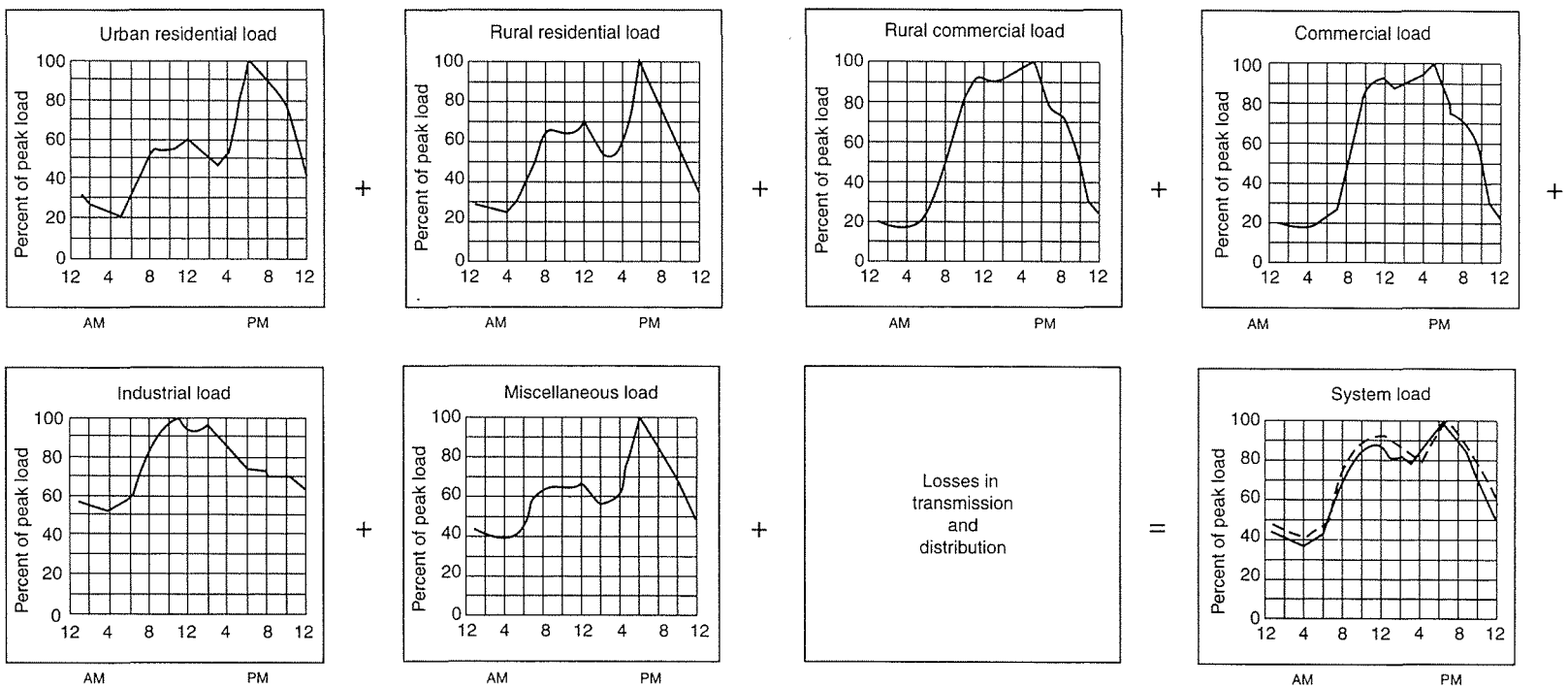


FIGURE 2.4 Development of aggregate load curves for winter peak period. Miscellenous load includes street lighting, sales to other agencies. Dashed curve shown on system load diagram is actual system generation sent out. Solid curve is based on group load study data. (From Sarikas, R. H., and H. B. Thacker, *AIEE Trans.*, 31, pt. III, August 1957. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Load Factor. It is "the ratio of the average load over a designated period of time to the peak load occurring on that period" [1]. Therefore, the load factor F_{LD} is the ratio of the average load to the peak load

$$F_{LD} = \frac{\text{average load}}{\text{peak load}} \tag{2.6}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} F_{LD} &= \frac{\text{average load} \times T}{\text{peak load} \times T} \\ &= \frac{\text{units served}}{\text{peak load} \times T}, \end{aligned} \tag{2.7}$$

where T is the time, in days, weeks, months, or years. The longer the period T the smaller is the resultant factor. The reason for this is that for the same maximum demand, the energy consumption covers a larger time period and results in a smaller average load. Here, when time T is selected to be in days, weeks, months, or years, use it in 24, 168, 730, or 8760 h, respectively. It is less than or equal to 1.0.

Therefore, for example, the annual load factor is

$$\text{Annual load factor} = \frac{\text{total annual energy}}{\text{annual peak load} \times 8760} \tag{2.8}$$

Diversity Factor. It is "the ratio of the sum of the individual maximum demands of the various subdivisions of a system to the maximum demand of the whole system" [1]. Therefore, the diversity factor (F_D) is

$$F_D = \frac{\text{sum of individual maximum demands}}{\text{coincident maximum demand}} \tag{2.9}$$

or

$$F_D = \frac{D_1 + D_2 + D_3 + \cdots + D_n}{D_g} \tag{2.10}$$

or

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{D_g}, \tag{2.11}$$

where D_i is the maximum demand of load i, disregarding time of occurrence and $D_g = D_{1+2+3+\cdots+n}$ is the coincident maximum demand of group of n loads.

The diversity factor can be equal to or greater than 1.0.

From Equation 2.1, the DF is

$$\text{DF} = \frac{\text{maximum demand}}{\text{total connected demand}}$$

or

$$\text{Maximum demand} = \text{total connected demand} \times \text{DF}. \tag{2.12}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Substituting Equation 2.12 into Equation 2.11, the diversity factor can also be given as

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{TCD}_i \times \text{DF}_i}{D_g} \tag{2.13}$$

where TCD_i is the total connected demand of group, or class, i load and DF_i is the demand factor of group, or class, i load.

Coincidence Factor. It is "the ratio of the maximum coincident total demand of a group of consumers to the sum of the maximum power demands of individual consumers comprising the group both taken at the same point of supply for the same time" [1]. Therefore, the coincidence factor (F_c) is

$$F_c = \frac{\text{coincident maximum demand}}{\text{sum of individual maximum demands}} \tag{2.14}$$

or

$$F_c = \frac{D_g}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}. \tag{2.15}$$

Thus, the coincidence factor is the reciprocal of diversity factor; that is,

$$F_c = \frac{1}{F_D}. \tag{2.16}$$

These ideas on the diversity and coincidence are the basis for the theory and practice of north-to-south and east-to-west interconnections among the power pools in this country. For example, during winter time, energy comes from south to north, and during summer, just the opposite occurs. Also, east-to-west interconnections help to improve the energy dispatch by means of sunset or sunrise adjustments, that is, the setting of clocks 1 h late or early.

Load Diversity. It is "the difference between the sum of the peaks of two or more individual loads and the peak of the combined load" [1]. Therefore, the load diversity (LD) is

$$\text{LD} = \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i\right) - D_g \tag{2.17}$$

Contribution Factor. Manning [2] defines c_i as "the contribution factor of the ith load to the group maximum demand." It is given in pu of the individual maximum demand of the ith load. Therefore,

$$D_g = c_1 \times D_1 + c_2 \times D_2 + c_3 \times D_3 + \cdots + c_n \times D_n. \tag{2.18}$$

Substituting Equation 2.18 into Equation 2.15,

$$F_c = \frac{c_1 \times D_1 + c_2 \times D_2 + c_3 \times D_3 + \cdots + c_n \times D_n}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i} \tag{2.19}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$F_c = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i \times D_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i} \tag{2.20}$$

Special Cases

Case 1: $D_1 = D_2 = D_3 = \cdots = D_n = D$. From Equation 2.20,

$$F_c = \frac{D \times \sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i}{n \times D} \tag{2.21}$$

or

$$F_c = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i}{n} \tag{2.22}$$

That is, the coincidence factor is equal to the average contribution factor.

Case 2: $c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = \cdots = c_n = c$. Hence, from Equation 2.20,

$$F_c = \frac{c \times \sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i} \tag{2.23}$$

or

$$F_c = c \tag{2.24}$$

That is, the coincidence factor is equal to the contribution factor.

Loss Factor. It is "the ratio of the average power loss to the peak load power loss during a specified period of time" [1]. Therefore, the loss factor (F_{LS}) is

$$F_{LS} = \frac{\text{average power loss}}{\text{power loss at peak load}}. \tag{2.25}$$

Equation 2.25 is applicable for the copper losses of the system but not for the iron losses.

Example 2.2

Assume that annual peak load of a primary feeder is 2000 kW, at which the power loss, that is, total copper, or $\sum I^2R$ loss, is 80 kW per three phase. Assuming an annual loss factor of 0.15, determine:

(*a*) The average annual power loss.
(*b*) The total annual energy loss due to the copper losses of the feeder circuits.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 2.25,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Average power loss} &= \text{power loss at peak load}\\ &= 80\ \text{kW} \times 0.15\\ &= 12\ \text{kW}.\end{aligned}$$

(*b*) The total annual energy loss is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{TAEL}_{\text{Cu}} &= \text{average power loss} \times 8760\ \text{h/yr}\\ &= 12 \times 8760 = 105{,}120\ \text{kWh}.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2.3

There are six residential customers connected to a distribution transformer (DT), as shown in Figure 2.5. Notice the code in the customer account number, for example, 4276. The first figure, 4, stands for feeder F4; the second figure, 2, indicates the lateral number connected to the F4 feeder; the third figure, 7, is for the DT on that lateral; and finally the last figure, 6, is for the house number connected to that DT.

Assume that the connected load is 9 kW per house and that the demand factor and diversity factor for the group of six houses, either from the NL&NP Company's records or from the relevant handbooks, have been decided as 0.65 and 1.10, respectively. Determine the diversified demand of the group of six houses on the distribution transformer DT427.

Solution

From Equation 2.13, the diversified demand of the group on the DT is

$$\begin{aligned}D_g &= \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{6} \text{TCD}_i\right) \times \text{DF}}{F_{\text{D}}}\\ &= \frac{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{6} 9\,\text{kW}\right) \times 0.65}{1.1}\\ &= \frac{6 \times 9\,\text{kW} \times 0.65}{1.1}\\ &= 31.9\ \text{kW}.\end{aligned}$$

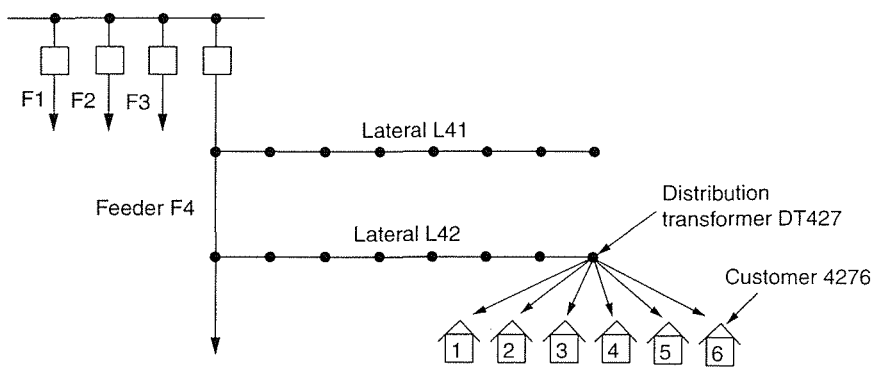


FIGURE 2.5 Illustration of loads connected to a distribution transformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 2.4

Assume that feeder 4 of Example 2.3 has a system peak of 3000 kVA per phase and a copper loss of 0.5% at the system peak. Determine the following:

(*a*) The copper loss of the feeder in kilowatts per phase.
(*b*) The total copper losses of the feeder in kilowatts per three phase.

Solution

(*a*) The copper loss of the feeder in kilowatts per phase is

$$\begin{aligned} I^2R &= 0.5\% \times \text{system peak} \\ &= 0.005 \times 3000 \text{ kVA} \\ &= 15 \text{ kW per phase.} \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) The total copper losses of the feeder in kilowatts per three phase is

$$\begin{aligned} 3I^2R &= 3 \times 15 \\ &= 45 \text{ kW per three phase.} \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2.5

Assume that there are two primary feeders supplied by one of the three transformers located at the NL&NP's Riverside distribution substation, as shown in Figure 2.6. One of the feeders supplies an industrial load which occurs primarily between 8 A.M. and 11 P.M., with a peak of 2000 kW at 5 P.M. The other one feeds residential loads which occur mainly between 6 A.M. and 12 P.M., with a peak of 2000 kW at 9 P.M., as shown in Figure 2.7. Determine the following:

(*a*) The diversity factor of the load connected to transformer T3.
(*b*) The LD of the load connected to transformer T3.
(*c*) The coincidence factor of the load connected to transformer T3.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 2.11, the diversity factor of the load is

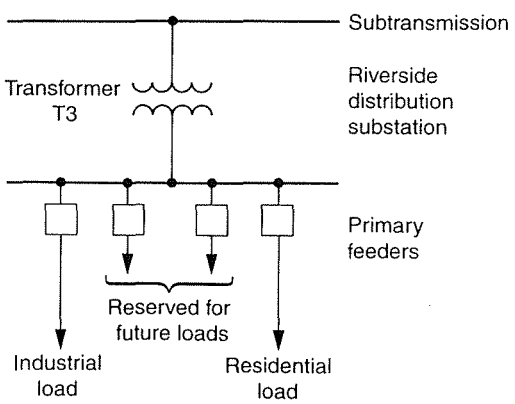


FIGURE 2.6 The NL&NP's Riverside distribution substation.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

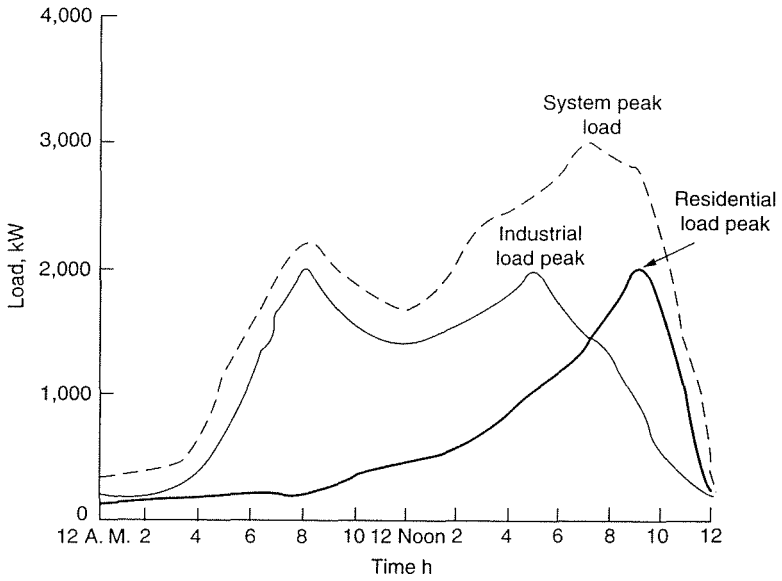


FIGURE 2.7 Daily load curves of a substation transformer.

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{2} D_i}{D_g}$$

$$= \frac{2000+3000}{3000}$$

$$= 1.33.$$

(*b*) From Equation 2.17, the LD of the load is

$$\text{LD} = \sum_{i=1}^{2} D_i - D_g$$

$$= 4000 - 3000$$

$$= 1000\,\text{kW}.$$

(*c*) From Equation 3.16, the coincidence factor of the load is

$$F_c = \frac{1}{F_D}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1.33}$$

$$\cong 0.752.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 2.6

Use the data given in Example 2.1 for the NL&NP's load curve. Note that the peak occurs at 5 P.M. Determine the following:

(*a*) The class contribution factors for each of the three load classes.
(*b*) The diversity factor for the primary feeder.
(*c*) The diversified maximum demand of the load group.
(*d*) The coincidence factor of the load group.

Solution

(*a*) The class contribution factor is

$$c_i \equiv \frac{\text{class demand at time of system (i.e., group) peak}}{\text{class noncoincident maximum demand}}$$

For street lighting, residential, and commercial loads,

$$c_{\text{street}} = \frac{0\,\text{kW}}{100\,\text{kW}} = 0$$

$$c_{\text{residential}} = \frac{600\,\text{kW}}{1000\,\text{kW}} = 0.6$$

$$c_{\text{commercial}} = \frac{1200\,\text{kW}}{1200\,\text{kW}} = 1.0.$$

(*b*) From Equation 2.11, the diversity factor is

$$F_{\text{D}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{D_{\text{g}}}$$

and from Equation 2.18,

$$D_{\text{g}} = c_1 \times D_1 + c_2 \times D_2 + c_3 \times D_3 + \cdots + c_n \times D_n.$$

Substituting Equation 2.18 into Equation 2.11,

$$F_{\text{D}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i \times D_i}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the diversity factor for the primary feeder is

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3} D_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{3} c_i \times D_i}$$

$$= \frac{100 + 1000 + 1200}{0 \times 100 + 0.6 \times 1000 + 1.0 \times 1200}$$

$$= 1.278.$$

(*c*) The diversified maximum demand is the coincident maximum demand, that is, D_g. Therefore, from Equation 2.13, the diversity factor is

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{TCD}_i \times \text{DF}_i}{D_g}$$

where the maximum demand, from Equation 2.12, is

$$\text{Maximum demand} = \text{total connected demand} \times \text{DF}. \tag{2.12}$$

Substituting Equation 2.12 into Equation 2.13,

$$F_D = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{D_g}$$

or

$$D_g = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}{F_D}.$$

Therefore, the diversified maximum demand of the load group is

$$D_g = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3} D_i}{F_D}$$

$$= \frac{100 + 1000 + 1200}{1.278}$$

$$= 1800\,\text{kW}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*d*) The coincidence factor of the load group, from Equation 2.15, is

$$F_c = \frac{D_g}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} D_i}$$

or, from Equation 2.16,

$$\begin{aligned} F_c &= \frac{1}{F_D} \\ &= \frac{1}{1.278} \\ &= 0.7825. \end{aligned}$$

2.2 THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE LOAD AND LOSS FACTORS

In general, the loss factor cannot be determined from the load factor. However, the limiting values of the relationship can be found [3]. Assume that the primary feeder shown in Figure 2.8 is connected to a variable load. Figure 2.9 shows an arbitrary and idealized load curve. However, it does not represent a daily load curve. Assume that the off-peak loss is $P_{LS,1}$ at some off-peak load P_1 and that the peak loss is $P_{LS,2}$ at the peak load P_2. The load factor is

$$F_{LD} = \frac{P_{av}}{P_{max}} = \frac{P_{av}}{P_2}. \tag{2.26}$$

From Figure 2.9,

$$P_{av} = \frac{P_2 \times t + P_1 \times (T - t)}{T}. \tag{2.27}$$

Substituting Equation 2.27 into Equation 2.26,

$$F_{LD} = \frac{P_2 \times t + P_1 \times (T - t)}{P_2 \times T}$$

or

$$F_{LD} = \frac{t}{T} + \frac{P_1}{P_2} \times \frac{T - t}{T}. \tag{2.28}$$

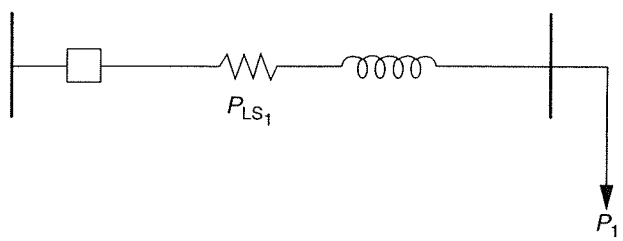


FIGURE 2.8 A feeder with a variable load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

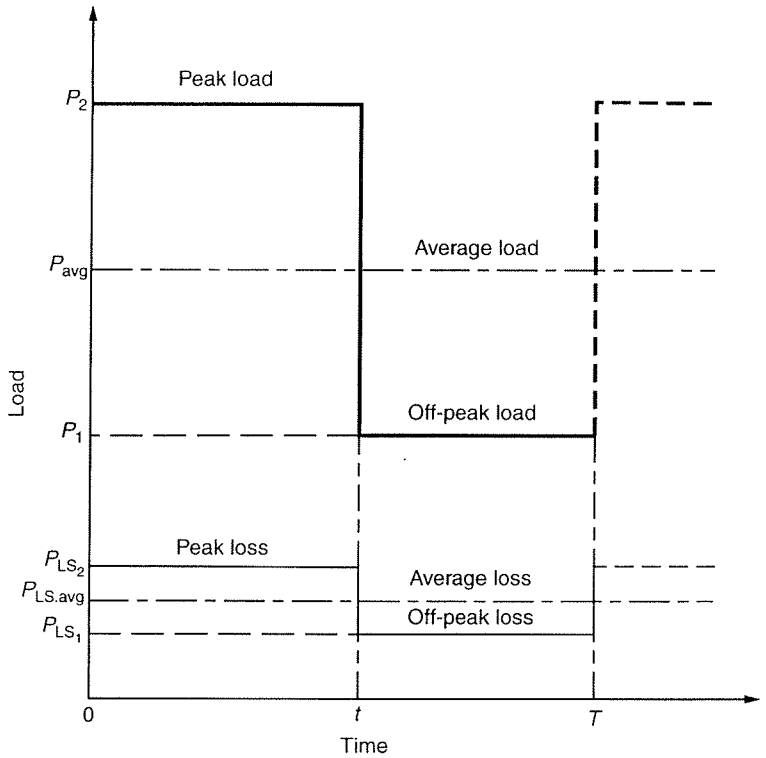


FIGURE 2.9 An arbitrary and idealized load curve.

The loss factor is

$$F_{LS} = \frac{P_{LS,av}}{P_{LS,max}} = \frac{P_{LS,av}}{P_{LS,2}}, \tag{2.29}$$

where $P_{LS,av}$ is the average power loss, $P_{LS,max}$ is the maximum power loss, and $P_{LS,2}$ is the peak loss at peak load.

From Figure 2.9,

$$P_{LS,av} = \frac{P_{LS,2} \times t + P_{LS,1} \times (T - t)}{T}. \tag{2.30}$$

Substituting Equation 2.30 into Equation 2.29,

$$F_{LS} = \frac{P_{LS,2} \times t + P_{LS,1} \times (T - t)}{P_{LS,2} \times T}, \tag{2.31}$$

where $P_{LS,1}$ is the off-peak loss at off-peak load, t is the peak load duration, and $T - t$ is the off-peak load duration.

The copper losses are the function of the associated loads. Therefore, the off-peak and peak loads can be expressed, respectively, as

$$P_{LS,1} = k \times P_1^2 \tag{2.32}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$P_{LS,2} = k \times P_2^2 \tag{2.33}$$

where k is a constant. Thus, substituting Equations 2.32 and 2.33 into Equation 2.31, the loss factor can be expressed as

$$F_{LS} = \frac{(k \times P_2^2) \times t + (k \times P_1^2) \times (T - t)}{(k \times P_2^2) \times T} \tag{2.34}$$

or

$$F_{LS} = \frac{t}{T} + \left(\frac{P_1}{P_2}\right)^2 \times \frac{T - t}{T}. \tag{2.35}$$

By using Equations 2.28 and 2.35, the load factor can be related to loss factor for three different cases

Case 1: *Off-peak load is zero.* Here,

$$P_{LS,1} = 0$$

since $P_1 = 0$. Therefore, from Equations 2.28 and 2.35,

$$F_{LD} = F_{LS} = \frac{t}{T}. \tag{2.36}$$

That is, the load factor is equal to the loss factor and they are equal to the t/T constant.

Case 2: *Very short lasting peak.* Here,

$$t \longrightarrow 0$$

hence, in Equations 2.28 and 2.35,

$$\frac{T - t}{T} \longrightarrow 1.0;$$

therefore,

$$F_{LS} \longrightarrow (F_{LD})^2 \tag{2.37}$$

That is, the value of the loss factor approaches the value of the load factor squared.

Case 3: *Load is steady.* Here,

$$t \longrightarrow T.$$

That is, the difference between the peak load and the off-peak load is negligible. For example, if the customer's load is a petrochemical plant, this would be the case. Thus, from Equations 2.28 and 2.35,

$$F_{LS} \longrightarrow F_{LD}. \tag{2.38}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

That is, the value of the loss factor approaches the value of the load factor. Therefore, in general, the value of the loss factor is

$$F_{LD}^2 < F_{LS} < F_{LD}. \tag{2.39}$$

Therefore, the loss factor cannot be determined directly from the load factor. The reason is that the loss factor is determined from losses as a function of time, which, in turn, are proportional to the time function of the square load [2–4].

However, Buller and Woodrow [5] developed an approximate formula to relate the loss factor to the load factor as

$$F_{LS} = 0.3F_{LD} + 0.7F_{LD}^2 \tag{2.40a}$$

where F_{LS} is the loss factor (pu) and F_{LD} is the load factor (pu).

Equation 2.40a gives a reasonably close result. Figure 2.10 gives three different curves of loss factor as a function of load factor. Relatively recently, the formula given before has been modified for rural areas and expresssed as

$$F_{LS} = 0.16F_{LD} + 0.84F_{LD}^2. \tag{2.40b}$$

EXAMPLE 2.7

The average load factor of a substation is 0.65. Determine the average loss factor of its feeders, if the substation services:

(*a*) An urban area.
(*b*) A rural area.

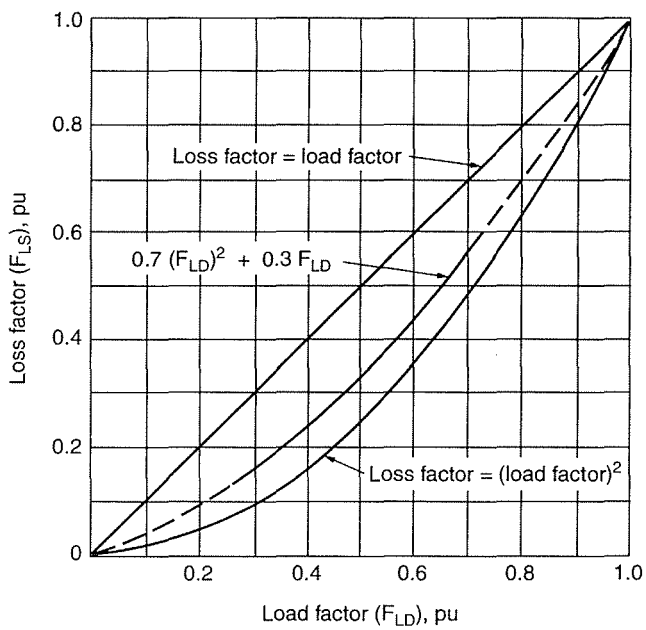


FIGURE 2.10 Loss factor curves as a function of load factor. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) For the urban area,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{LS} &= 0.3F_{LD} + 0.7(F_{LD})^2 \\ &= 0.3(0.65) + 0.7(0.65)^2 \\ &= 0.49. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) For the rural area,

$$\begin{aligned} F_{LS} &= 0.16F_{LD} + 0.84(F_{LD})^2 \\ &= 0.16(0.65) + 0.84(0.65)^2 \\ &= 0.53. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2.8

Assume that the Riverside distribution substation of the NL&NP Company supplying Ghost Town, which is a small city, experiences an annual peak load of 3500 kW. The total annual energy supplied to the primary feeder circuits is 10,000,000 kWh. The peak demand occurs in July or August and is due to air-conditioning load.

(*a*) Find the annual average power demand.
(*b*) Find the annual load factor.

Solution

Assume a monthly load curve as shown in Figure 2.11.

(*a*) The annual average power demand is

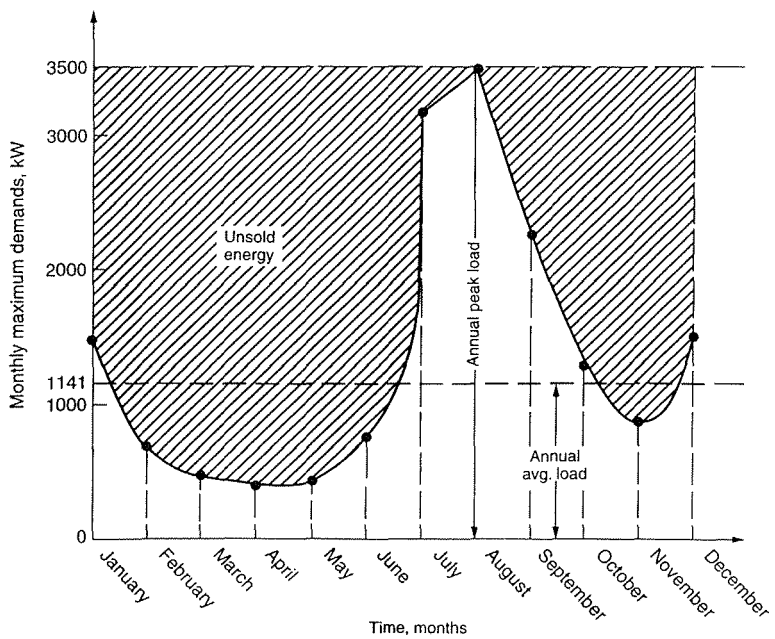


FIGURE 2.11 A monthly load curve.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\text{Annual } P_{av} = \frac{\text{total annual energy}}{\text{year}}$$

$$= \frac{10^7 \text{ kWh/yr}}{8760 \text{ h/yr}}$$

$$= 1141 \text{ kW}.$$

(*b*) From Equation 2.6, the annual load factor is

$$F_{LD} = \frac{\text{annual average load}}{\text{peak monthly demand}}$$

$$= \frac{1141 \text{ kW}}{3500 \text{ kW}}$$

$$= 0.326$$

or, from Equation 2.8,

$$\text{Annual load factor} = \frac{\text{total annual energy}}{\text{annual peak load} \times 8760}$$

$$= \frac{10^7 \text{ kWh/yr}}{3500 \text{ kW} \times 8760}$$

$$= 0.326.$$

The unsold energy, as shown in Figure 2.11, is a measure of capacity and investment cost (IC). Ideally, it should be kept at a minimum.

EXAMPLE 2.9

Use the data given in Example 2.8 and suppose that a new load of 100 kW with 100% annual load factor is to be supplied from the Riverside substation. The IC, or capacity cost, of the power system upstream, that is, toward the generator, from this substation is \$18.00/kW per month. Assume that the energy delivered to these primary feeders costs the supplier, that is, NL&NP, \$0.06/kWh.

(*a*) Find the new annual load factor on the substation.
(*b*) Find the total annual cost to NL&NP to serve this load.

Solution

Figure 2.12 shows the new load curve after the addition of the new load of 100 kW with 100% load.

(*a*) The new annual load factor on the substation is

$$F_{LD} = \frac{\text{annual average load}}{\text{peak monthly load}}$$

$$= \frac{1141 + 100}{3500 + 100}$$

$$= 0.345.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

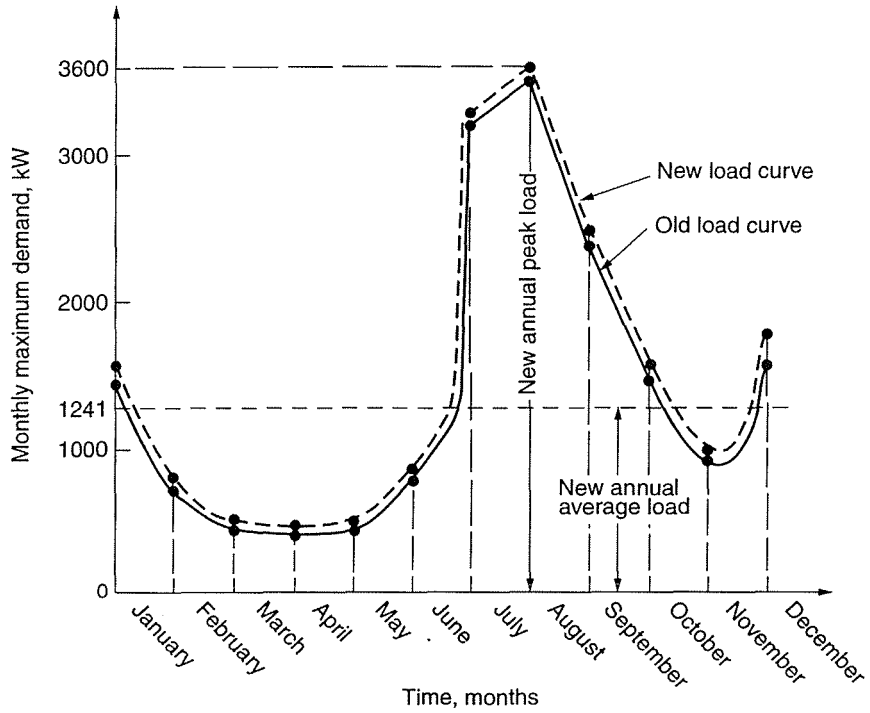


FIGURE 2.12 The new load curve after the new load addition.

(*b*) The total annual and additional cost to NL&NP to serve the additional 100-kW load has two cost components, namely: (*i*) annual capacity cost and (*ii*) annual energy cost. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Annual additional capacity cost} &= \$18/\text{kW/mo} \times 12\ \text{mo/yr} \times 100\ \text{kW} \\ &= \$21{,}600\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Annual energy cost} &= 100\ \text{kW} \times 8760\ \text{h/yr} \times \$0.06/\text{kWh} \\ &= \$52{,}560.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total annual additional costs} &= \text{annual capacity cost} + \text{annual energy cost} \\ &= \$21{,}600 + \$52{,}560 \\ &= \$74{,}160.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 2.10

Assume that the annual peak load input to a primary feeder is 2000 kW. A computer program which calculates voltage drops and I^2R losses shows that the total copper loss at the time of peak load is $\sum I^2R = 100$ kW. The total annual energy supplied to the sending end of the feeder is 5.61×106 kWh.

(*a*) By using Equation 2.40, determine the annual loss factor.
(*b*) Calculate the total annual copper loss energy and its value at \$0.03/kWh.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 2.40, the annual loss factor is

$$F_{LS} = 0.3F_{LD} + 0.7F_{LD}^2$$

where

$$F_{LD} = \frac{5.61 \times 10^6 \text{ kWh}}{2000 \text{ kW} \times 8760 \text{ h/yr}}$$
$$= 0.32.$$

Therefore,

$$F_{LS} = 0.3 \times 0.32 + 0.7 \times 0.32^2$$
$$\cong 01681.$$

(*b*) From Equation 2.25,

$$F_{LS} = \frac{\text{average power loss}}{\text{power loss at peak load}}$$

or

$$\text{Average power loss} = 0.1681 \times 100 \text{ kW}$$
$$= 16.81 \text{ kW}.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{Total annual copper loss} = 16.81 \text{ kW} \times 8760 \text{ h/yr}$$
$$= 147{,}000 \text{ kWh}$$

and

$$\text{Cost of total annual copper loss} = 147{,}000 \text{ kWh} \times \$0.06/\text{kWh}$$
$$= \$8820.$$

EXAMPLE 2.11

Assume that one of the DT of the Riverside substation supplies three primary feeders. The 30-min annual maximum demands per feeder are listed in the following table, together with the power factor (PF) at the time of annual peak load.

Feeder	Demand, kW	PF
1	1800	0.95
2	2000	0.85
3	2200	0.90

Assume a diversity factor of 1.15 among the three feeders for both real power (P) and reactive power (Q).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*a*) Calculate the 30-min annual maximum demand on the substation transformer in kilowatts and in kilovoltamperes.
(*b*) Find the LD in kilowatts.
(*c*) Select a suitable substation transformer size if zero load growth is expected and if company policy permits as much as 25% short-time overloads on the distribution of substation transformers. Among the standard three-phase (3ϕ) transformer sizes, those available are:

2500/3125 kVA self-cooled/forced-air-cooled
3750/4687 kVA self-cooled/forced-air-cooled
5000/6250 kVA self-cooled/forced-air-cooled
7500/9375 kVA self-cooled/forced-air-cooled

(*d*) Now assume that the substation load will increase at a constant percentage rate per year and will double in 10 yr. If the 7500/9375-kVA-rated transformer is installed, in how many years will it be loaded to *its fans-on* rating?

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 2.10,

$$F_D = \frac{1800 + 2000 + 2200}{D_g} = 1.15.$$

Therefore,

$$D_g = \frac{6000}{1.15} = 5217\,\text{kW} = P.$$

To find power in kilovoltamperes, the PF angles have to be determined. Therefore,

$$\text{PF}_1 = \cos\theta_1 = 0.95 \rightarrow \theta_1 = 18.2°$$
$$\text{PF}_2 = \cos\theta_2 = 0.85 \rightarrow \theta_2 = 31.79°$$
$$\text{PF}_3 = \cos\theta_3 = 0.90 \rightarrow \theta_3 = 25.84°$$

Thus, the diversified reactive power (Q) is

$$Q = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3} P_i \times \tan\theta}{F_D}$$
$$= \frac{1800 \times \tan 18.2° + 2000 \times \tan 31.79° + 2200 \times \tan 25.84°}{1.15}$$
$$= 2518.8\,\text{kvar}.$$

Therefore,

$$D_g = (P^2 + Q^2)^{1/2} = S$$
$$= (5217^2 + 2518.8^2)^{1/2} = 5793.60\,\text{kVA}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) From Equation 2.17, the LD is

$$\text{LD} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} D_i - D_g$$

$$= 6000 - 5217 = 783\,\text{kW}.$$

(*c*) From the given transformer list, it is appropriate to choose the transformer with the 3750/4687-kVA rating since with the 25% short-time overload it has a capacity of $4687 \times 1.25 = 5858.8$ kVA, which is larger than the maximum demand of 5793.60 kVA as found in part (*a*).

(*d*) Note that the term *fans-on* rating means the forced-air-cooled rating. To find the increase (g) per year,

$$(1+g)^{10} = 2$$

hence

$$1 + g = 1.07175$$

or

$$g = 7.175\%/\text{yr}.$$

Thus,

$$(1.07175)^n \times 5793.60 = 9375\ \text{kVA}$$

or

$$(1.07175)^n = 1.6182.$$

Therefore,

$$n = \frac{\ln 1.6182}{\ln 1.07175}$$

$$= \frac{0.48130}{0.06929} = 6.946 \text{ or } 7\ \text{yr}$$

Therefore, if the 7500/9375-kVA-rated transformer is installed, it will be loaded to its *fans-on* rating in about 7 yr.

2.3 MAXIMUM DIVERSIFIED DEMAND

Arvidson [7] developed a method of estimating DT loads in residential areas by the diversified demand method which takes into account the diversity between similar loads and the noncoincidence of the peaks of different types of loads.

To take into account the noncoincidence of the peaks of different types of loads, Arvidson introduced the hourly variation factor. It is "the ratio of the demand of a particular type of load coincident with the group maximum demand to the maximum demand of that particular type of load [3]." Table 2.2 gives the hourly variation curves for various types of household appliances. Figure 2.13

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 2.2
Hourly Variation Factors

Hour	Lighting and Miscellaneous Refrigerator		Home Freezer	Range	Air-Conditioning*	Heat Pump*			Water Heater† OPWH‡			
						Cooling Season	Heating Season	House* Heating	Both Elements Restricted	Only Bottom Elements Restricted	Uncontrolled	Clothes§ Dryer
12 A.M.	0.32	0.93	0.92	0.02	0.40	0.42	0.34	0.11	0.41	0.61	0.51	0.03
1	0.12	0.89	0.90	0.01	0.39	0.35	0.49	0.07	0.33	0.46	0.37	0.02
2	0.10	0.80	0.87	0.01	0.36	0.35	0.51	0.09	0.25	0.34	0.30	0
3	0.09	0.76	0.85	0.01	0.35	0.28	0.54	0.08	0.17	0.24	0.22	0
4	0.08	0.79	0.82	0.01	0.35	0.28	0.57	0.13	0.13	0.19	0.15	0
5	0.10	0.72	0.84	0.02	0.33	0.26	0.63	0.15	0.13	0.19	0.14	0
6	0.19	0.75	0.85	0.05	0.30	0.26	0.74	0.17	0.17	0.24	0.16	0
7	0.41	0.75	0.85	0.30	0.41	0.35	1.00	0.76	0.27	0.37	0.46	0
8	0.35	0.79	0.86	0.47	0.53	0.49	0.91	1.00	0.47	0.65	0.70	0.08
9	0.31	0.79	0.86	0.28	0.62	0.58	0.83	0.97	0.63	0.87	1.00	0.20
10	0.31	0.79	0.87	0.22	0.72	0.70	0.74	0.68	0.67	0.93	1.00	0.65
11	0.30	0.85	0.90	0.22	0.74	0.73	0.60	0.57	0.67	0.93	0.99	1.00
12 noon	0.28	0.85	0.92	0.33	0.80	0.84	0.57	0.55	0.67	0.93	0.98	0.98
1	0.26	0.87	0.96	0.25	0.86	0.88	0.49	0.51	0.61	0.85	0.86	0.70
2	0.29	0.90	0.98	0.16	0.89	0.95	0.46	0.49	0.55	0.76	0.82	0.65
3	0.30	0.90	0.99	0.17	0.96	1.00	0.40	0.48	0.49	0.68	0.81	0.63
4	0.32	0.90	1.00	0.24	0.97	1.00	0.43	0.44	0.33	0.46	0.79	0.38
5	0.70	0.90	1.00	0.80	0.99	1.00	0.43	0.79	0	0.09	0.75	0.30
6	0.92	0.90	0.99	1.00	1.00	1.00	0.49	0.88	0	0.13	0.75	0.22
7	1.00	0.95	0.98	0.30	0.91	0.88	0.51	0.76	0	0.19	0.80	0.26
8	0.95	1.00	0.98	0.12	0.79	0.73	0.60	0.54	1.00	1.00	0.81	0.20
9	0.85	0.95	0.97	0.09	0.71	0.72	0.54	0.42	0.84	0.98	0.73	0.18
10	0.72	0.88	0.96	0.05	0.64	0.53	0.51	0.27	0.67	0.77	0.67	0.10
11	0.50	0.88	0.95	0.04	0.55	0.49	0.34	0.23	0.54	0.69	0.59	0.04
12 P.M.	0.32	0.93	0.92	0.02	0.40	0.42	0.34	0.11	0.44	0.61	0.51	0.03

*Load cycle and maximum diversified demand are dependent on outside temperature, dwelling construction and insulation, among other factors.

†Load cycle and maximum diversified demands are dependent on tank size, and heater element rating; values shown apply to 52-gal tank, 1500- and 1000-W elements.

‡Load cycle dependent on schedule of water heater restriction.

§Hourly variation factor is dependent on living habits of individuals; in a particular area, values may be different from those shown.

Source: From Sarikas, R. H., and H. B. Thacker, *AIEE Trans.*, 31, pt. III, August 1957. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

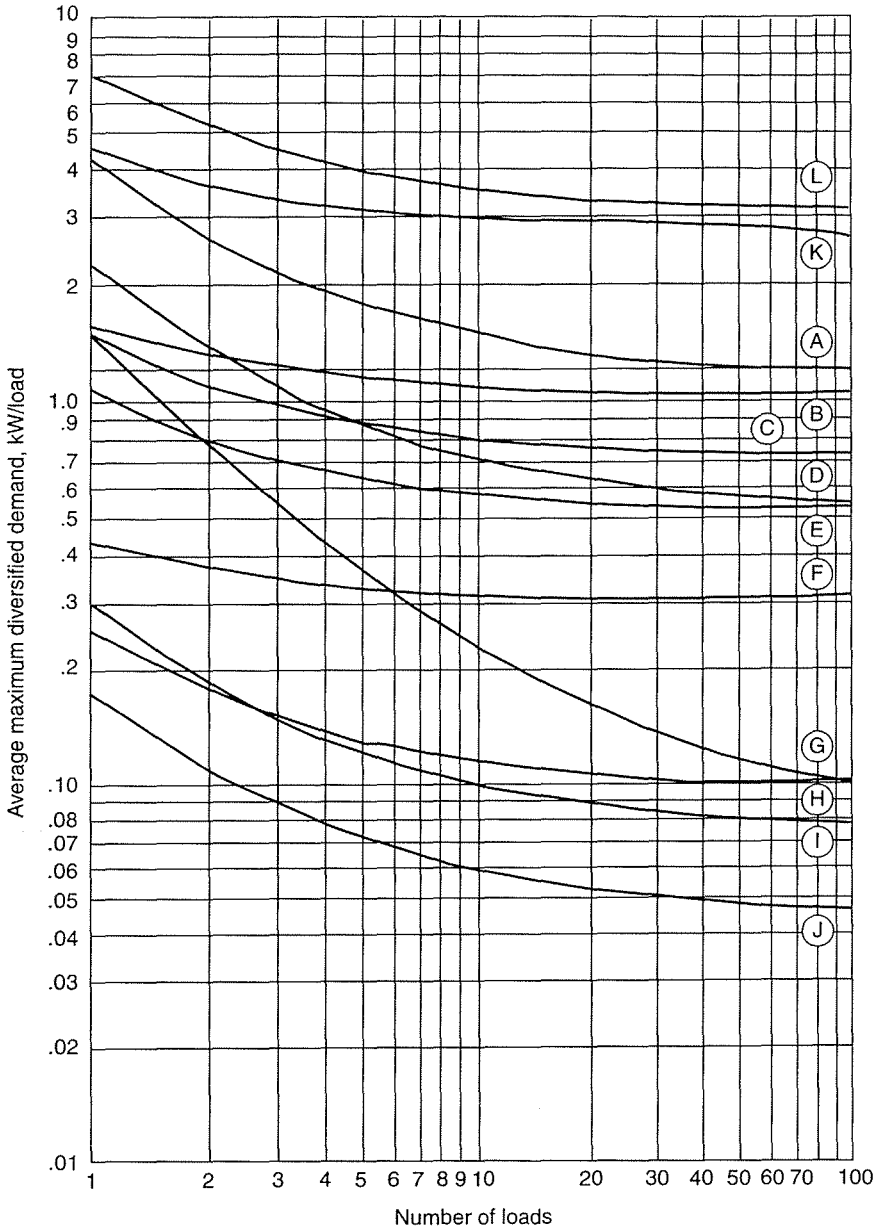


FIGURE 2.13 Maximum diversified 30-min demand characteristics of various residential loads: A = clothes dryer; B = off-peak water heater, "off-peak" load; C = water heater, uncontrolled, interlocked elements; D = range; E = lighting and miscellaneous appliances; F = 0.5-hp room coolers; G = off-peak water heater, "on-peak" load, upper element uncontrolled; H = oil burner; I = home freezer; J = refrigerator; K = central air-conditioning, including heat-pump cooling, 5-hp heat pump (4-ton air conditioner); L = house heating, including heat-pump-heating-connected load of 15-kW unit-type resistance heating or 5-hp heat pump. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

shows a number of curves for various types of household appliances to determine the average maximum diversified demand per customer in kilowatts per load. In Figure 2.13, each curve represents a 100% saturation level for a specific demand.

To apply Arvidson's method to determine the maximum diversified demand for a given saturation level and appliance, the following steps are suggested [3]:

1. Determine the total number of appliances by multiplying the total number of customers by the pu saturation.
2. Read the corresponding diversified demand per customer from the curve, in Figure 2.13, for the given number of appliances.
3. Determine the maximum demand, multiplying the demand found in step 2 by the total number of appliances.
4. Finally, determine the contribution of that type load to the group maximum demand by multiplying the resultant value from step 3 by the corresponding hourly variation factor found from Table 2.2.

EXAMPLE 2.11

Assume a typical DT that serves six residential loads, that is, houses, through six service drops (SD) and two spans of secondary line (SL). Suppose that there are a total of 150 DTs and 900 residences supplied by this primary feeder. Use Figure 2.13 and Table 2.2. For the sake of illustration, assume that a typical residence contains a clothes dryer, a range, a refrigerator, and some lighting and miscellaneous appliances. Determine the following:

(*a*) The 30-min maximum diversified demand on the DT.
(*b*) The 30-min maximum diversified demand on the entire feeder.
(*c*) Use the typical hourly variation factors given in Table 2.2 and calculate the small portion of the daily demand curve on the DT, that is, the total hourly diversified demands at 4, 5, and 6 P.M., on the DT, in kilowatts.

Solution

(*a*) To determine the 30-min maximum diversified demand on the DT, the average maximum diversified demand per customer is found from Figure 2.13. Therefore, *when the number of loads is six*, the average maximum diversified demands per customer are

$$P_{\text{av,max}} = \begin{cases} 1.6 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for dryer} \\ 0.8 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for range} \\ 0.066 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for refrigerator} \\ 0.61 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for lighting and miscellaneous appliances} \end{cases}$$

Thus,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{4} (P_{\text{av,max}})_i = 1.6 + 0.8 + 0.066 + 0.61$$
$$= 3.076 \text{ kW/house}$$

and for six houses

$$(3.076 \text{ kW/house})(6 \text{ houses}) = 18.5 \text{ kW}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, the contributions of the appliances to the 30-min maximum diversified demand on the DT is approximately 18.5 kW.

(*b*) As in part (*a*), the average maximum diversified demand per customer is found from Figure 2.13. Therefore, *when the number of loads is 900* (note that, due to the given curve characteristics, the answers would be the same as the ones for the number of loads of 100), then the average maximum diversified demands per customer are

$$P_{av,max} = \begin{cases} 1.2 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for dryer} \\ 0.53 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for range} \\ 0.044 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for refrigerator} \\ 0.52 \text{ kW/house} & \text{for lighting and miscellaneous appliances.} \end{cases}$$

Hence,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{4} (P_{av,max})_i = 1.2 + 0.53 + 0.044 + 0.0.52$$
$$= 2.294 \text{ kW/house.}$$

Therefore, the 30-min maximum diversified demand on the entire feeder is

$$\sum_{i=1}^{4} (P_{av,max})_i = 900 \times 2.294$$
$$= 2064.6 \text{ kW/house.}$$

However, if the answer for the 30-min maximum diversified demand on one DT found in part (*a*) is multiplied by 150 to determine the 30-min maximum diversified demand on the entire feeder, the answer would be

$$150 \times 18.5 \cong 2775 \text{ kW}$$

which is greater than the 2064.6 kW found previously. This discrepancy is due to the application of the appliance diversities.

(*c*) From Table 2.2, the *hourly variation factors* can be found as 0.38, 0.24, 0.90, and 0.32 for dryer, range, refrigerator, and lighting and miscellaneous appliances, respectively. Therefore, the total hourly diversified demands on the DT can be calculated as given in the following table in which

(1.6 kW/house)(6 houses) = 9.6 kW
(0.8 kW/house)(6 houses) = 4.8 kW
(0.066 kW/house)(6 houses) = 0.4 kW
(0.61 kW/house)(6 houses) = 3.7 kW.

Note that the results given in column 6 are the sum of the contributions to demand given in columns 2–5.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Time (1)	Dryers (kW) (2)	Ranges, kW (3)	Refrigerators, kW (4)	Lighting and Miscellaneous Appliances (kW) (5)	Total Hourly Diversified Demand (kW) (6)
4 P.M.	9.6 × 0.38	4.8 × 0.24	0.4 × 0.90	3.7 × 0.32	6.344
5 P.M.	9.6 × 0.30	4.8 × 0.80	0.4 × 0.90	3.7 × 0.70	9.670
6 P.M.	9.6 × 0.22	4.8 × 1.00	0.4 × 0.90	3.7 × 0.92	10.674

2.4 LOAD FORECASTING

The load growth of the geographical area served by a utility company is the most important factor influencing the expansion of the distribution system. Therefore, forecasting of load increases is essential to the planning process.

Fitting trends after transformation of data is a common practice in technical forecasting. An arithmetic straight line that will not fit the original data may fit, for example, the logarithms of the data as typified by the exponential trend

$$y_t = ab^x. \tag{2.41}$$

This expression is sometimes called a *growth equation*, since it is often used to explain the phenomenon of growth through time. For example, if the load growth rate is known, the load at the end of the nth year is given by

$$P_n = P_0(1 + g)^n \tag{2.42}$$

where P_n is the load at the end of the nth year, P_0 is the initial load, g is the annual growth rate, and n is the number of years.

Now, if it is set so that $P_n = y_t$, $P_0 = a$, $1 + g = b$, and $n = x$, then Equation 2.42 is identical to the exponential trend equation, that is, Equation 2.41. Table 2.3 gives a MATLAB computer program to forecast the future demand values if the past demand values are known.

In order to plan the resources required to supply the future loads in an area, it is necessary to forecast as accurately as possible the magnitude and distribution of these loads. Such forecasts are normally based on projections of the historical growth trend for the area and the existing load distribution within the area. Adjustments must be made for load transfers into and out of the area and for the addition or removal of block loads that are too large to be considered part of normal growth.

Before the 1973–1974 oil embargo, an exponential projection of adjusted historical peak loads provided satisfactory load forecasts for most distribution study areas. The growth in customers was reasonably steady and the demand per customer continued to increase. However, in recent years the picture has drastically changed. Energy conservation, load management, increasing electric rates, and a slow economy have combined to slow the growth rate. As a result, an exponential growth rate, such as the one given in the first part of this section, is no longer valid in most study areas.

Methods that forecast future demand by location divide the utility service area into a set of small areas forecasting the load growth in each. Most modern small area forecast methods work with a uniform grid of small areas that covers the utility service area, as explained in Section 1.3.1 of Chapter 1, but the more traditional approach was to forecast the growth on a substation-by-substation or feeder-by-feeder basis, letting equipment service areas implicitly define the small areas.

Regardless of how small areas are defined, most forecasting methods themselves invariably fall into one of the two categories, trending or land use. Trending methods extrapolate past historical peak loads using curve-fitting or some other methods.

On the contrary, the behavior of load growth, in any relatively small area (served by substation, or feeder) is not a smooth curve; but, is more like a sharp Gompertz curve, commonly referred to as

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 2.3
A MATLAB Demand-Forecasting Computer Program

```
%RLXD = read past demand values in MW
%RLXC = predicted future demand values in MW
 %NP = number of years in the past up to the present
%NF = number of years from the present to the future that will be
 predicted
NP = input('Enter the number of years in the past up to the present: ');
NF = input('Enter the number of years from the present to the future that
 will be predicted: ');
for I=1:NP
fprintf('Enter the past demand values in MW: " I); RLXD(I) = input(");
end
SXIYI = 0; SXISQ = 0; SXI = 0; SYI = 0; SYISQ = 0;
for I=I:NP XI = I-I;
Y(I) = 10g(RLXD(I)); SXIYI=SXIYI+XI*Y(I); SXI=SXI+X1; SY1=SY1+ Y (I);
 SXISQ=SXISQ+ XI/\2; SY1SQ=SY1SQ+ Y(1)A2;
end
A = (SXIY1-(SXI*SY1)/NP)/(SXISQ-(SXI/\2)/NP); B = SYI/NP-A *SXI/NP;
R = exp(A);
RLXC(1)=exp(B);
RG=R-1;
fprintf('\n\nRate of growth = %f\n\n', RG);
NN = NP+NF;
for I=2:NN XI = I-I;
DY = A * XI + B; RLXC(I) = exp(DY);
end
fprintf('\tRLXD\t\tRLXC\n') ; for I=I:NP
fprintf('\t%f\t%f\n', RLXD(I), RLXC(I)); end '
for I=I:NF
IP = I + NP; fprintf('\t\t\t\t%f\n', RLXC(IP)); end
```

an "S" curve. The S curve exhibits the distinct phases, namely, dormant, growth, and saturation phases. In the dormant phase, the small area has no load growth. In the growth phase, the load growth happens at a relatively rapid rate, usually due to new construction. In the saturation phase, the small area is fully developed. Any increase in load growth is extremely small.

In contrast, land-use simulation involves mapping existing and likely additions to land coverage by customer class definitions like residential, commercial, and industrial, in order to forecast growth. Either way, the ultimate goal is to project changes in the density of peak demand on a locality basis.

In order to plan a T&D system, it is necessary to study not just overall load in a region, but to study and forecast load on a "*spatial basis*, that is, *analyzing it in total and on a local area*" basis throughout the system, determining the "where" aspect of the load growth as well as the "how much." Both are essential for determining T&D expansion needs.

Trend (or *regression analysis*) is the study of the behavior of a time series or a process in the past and its mathematical modeling so that future behavior can be extrapolated from it. Two usual approaches followed for trend analysis are:

The fitting of continuous mathematical functions through actual data to achieve the least overall error, known as *regression analysis.*

The fitting of a sequence on discontinuous lines or curves to the data.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The second approach is more widespread in short-term forecasting. A time varying event such as distribution system load can be broken down into the following four major components:

1. Basic trend.
2. Seasonal variation, that is, monthly or yearly variation of load.
3. Cyclic variation which includes influences of periods longer than the above and causes the load pattern to be repeated for 2 or 3 yr or even longer cycles.
4. Random variations which occur on account of the day-to-day changes and in the case of power systems are usually dependent on weather and the time of the week, for example, week day, weekend, and so on.

The principle of regression theory is that any function $y = f(x)$ can be fitted to a set of points (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) so as to minimize the sum of errors squared to each point, that is

$$\varepsilon^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} [y_i - f(x)]^2 = \text{minimum.}$$

Sum of squared errors is used as it gives a significant indication of *goodness of fit*. Typical regression curves used in power system forecasting are:

Linear:	$y = a + bx$
Exponential:	$y = a(1 + b)^x$
Power:	$y = ax^b$
Polynomial:	$y = a + bx + cx^2$
Gompertz:	$y = ae^{-be^{-cx}}$

The coefficients used in these equations are called *regression coefficients*. The following are some of the methodologies used in applying some of the aforementioned regression curves.

Linear Regression. It is applied by using the *method of least squares*. Here, the line $y = a + bx$ is fitted to the sets of points (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), ... , (x_n, y_n), that is

$$\varepsilon^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} [y_i - (a + bx_i)]^2 = \text{minimum.}$$

By taking partial differentiation with respect to the regression coefficients and setting the resultant equations to zero to achieve the minimum error criterion,

$$a = \frac{\left(\sum y\right)\left(\sum x^2\right) - \left[\sum x\right] \cdot \left(\sum xy\right)}{n\sum x^2 - \left(\sum x\right)^2} \tag{2.43}$$

and

$$b = \frac{n\left(\sum xy\right) - \left(\sum x\right) \cdot \left(\sum y\right)}{n\sum x^2 - \left(\sum x\right)^2}. \tag{2.44}$$

This process is also referred as the *least square line* method.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Least Square Parabola. The parabola curve of $y = a + bx + cx^2$ is fitted to minimize the sum of squared errors, that is

$$\varepsilon^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} [y_i - (a + bx + cx^2)]^2 = \text{minimum}.$$

Taking partial differentiation with respect to the regression coefficients and setting the resultant equations to zero, gives simultaneous equations which can be solved for a, b, and c coefficients.

Least Square Exponential. Here, the same approach that has been used in linear regression can be used at first, but Σy is replaced by $\Sigma \ln y$ in Equations 2.43 and 2.44 and the regression coefficients are found. The resultant coefficients are then transformed back.

Multiple Regression. Two or more variables can be treated by an extension of the same principle. For example, if an equation of $z = a + bx + cy$ is required to fit to a series of points (x_1, y_1, z_1), (x_2, y_2, z_2), ... then this is a multiple linear regression. Multi-nonlinear regressions are also used. Just like before, set the sum of squared errors,

$$\varepsilon^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} [z_i - (a + bx + cy^2)]^2 = \text{minimum}$$

and then differentiate it with respect to a, b, and c so that one can get the following three simultaneous equations:

$$\begin{aligned} an + b\sum x_i + c\sum y_i &= \sum z_i \\ a\sum x_i + b\sum x_i^2 + c\sum x_i y_i &= \sum x_i z_i \\ a\sum y_i + b\sum x_i y_i + c\sum y_i^2 &= \sum y_i z_i \end{aligned}$$

which can be solved for a, b, and c.

2.4.1 Box-Jenkins Methodology

This method uses a stochastic time series to forecast future load demands. It is a popular method for short-term (5 yr or less) forecasting. Box and Jenkins [8] developed this method of forecasting by trying to account for repeated movements in the historical series (those movements comprising a trend), leaving a series made up of only random, that is, irregular movements. To model the systematic patterns inherent in this series, the method relies upon autoregressive and moving average processes to account for cyclical movements and upon differencing to account for seasonal and secular movements. The Box-Jenkins methodology is an iterative procedure by which a stochastic model is constructed. The process starts from the most simple structure with the least number of parameters and develops into as complex structure as necessary to obtain an *adequate model*, in the sense of yielding white noise only.

2.4.2 Small-Area Load Forecasting

In this type of forecasting, the utility service area is divided into a set of small areas and the future load growth in each area is forecasted. Most modern small-area forecast methods work with a

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

uniform grid of small area that covers the utility service area, but the more traditional approach was to forecast growth on a substation-by-substation or feeder-by-feeder basis, allowing equipment service areas to implicitly define the small areas. Regardless of how small areas are defined, most forecasting methods are based on trending or land use. Trending methods have been explained in Section 2.5; in contrast, land-use simulation involves mapping existing and likely additions to land coverage by customer class definitions like residential, commercial, and industrial, in order to forecast future growth. In either way, the final goal is to project changes in the density of peak demand on a locality basis.

According to Willis [10], small-area growth is not a smooth, continuous process from year to year. Instead, growth in a small area is intense for several years, then drops to very low levels while high growth suddenly begins in other areas. This led to characterization of small-area growth with Gompertz or the S curve. Its use does not imply that small-area growth always follows an S-shaped load history, but only that there is seldom a middle ground between high and low growth rates. Therefore, small-area forecasting is less a process of extrapolating trends it is a determination of when small areas transition among zero, high, and low growth states. Land-use methods are much better in predicting such load growth. Furthermore, the forecaster gets better and more meaningful answers to "what if?" type questions by using land-use-based simulation methods.

2.4.3 Spatial Load Forecasting

In general, small-area load growth is a spatial process. Also, the majority of load growth effects in any small area are due to effects from other small areas, some very far away, and a function of the distances to those areas. Therefore, the forecast of any one area must be based on an assessment data not only for that area, but for many other neighboring areas.

The best available trending method in terms of tested accuracy is load-trend-coupled (LTC) extrapolation, using a modified form of Markov regression, in which the peak load histories of up to several hundred small areas are extrapolated in a single computation, with the historical trend in each area influencing the extrapolation of others. The influence of one area's trend on others is found by using pattern recognition as a function of past trends and locations, making LTC trending a true spatial method. Its main advantage is economy of use. Only the peak load histories of substations and feeders and X–Y locations of substations are required as input [10].

Figure 2.14 illustrates this method. It works with land-use classes that correspond to utility rate classes, differentiating electric consumption within each by end-use category, for example, heating, lighting, using peak day load curves on a 15-min demand period basis. It is applied on a grid basis, with a spatial resolution of 2.5 acres (square area is 1/16 miles across). Base spatial data includes multispectral satellite imagery of the region, used for land-use identification and mapping purposes, customer/billing/rate class data, end-use load curve and load research surveys, and metered load curve readings by substation throughout the system. There are two inputs that control the forecast: the first one is the utility system-wide rate and marketing forecast; and the second is an optional set of scenario descriptors that allow the user to change future conditions to answer "what if?" questions. It is very important that the base year model must provide accurately all known readings about customers, customer density, metered load curves, and their simultaneous variations in location and time.

Example 2.13

Write a simple MATLAB demand forecasting computer program based on the least-square exponential.

Solution

The MATLAB demand forecasting computer program is given in Table 2.4.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

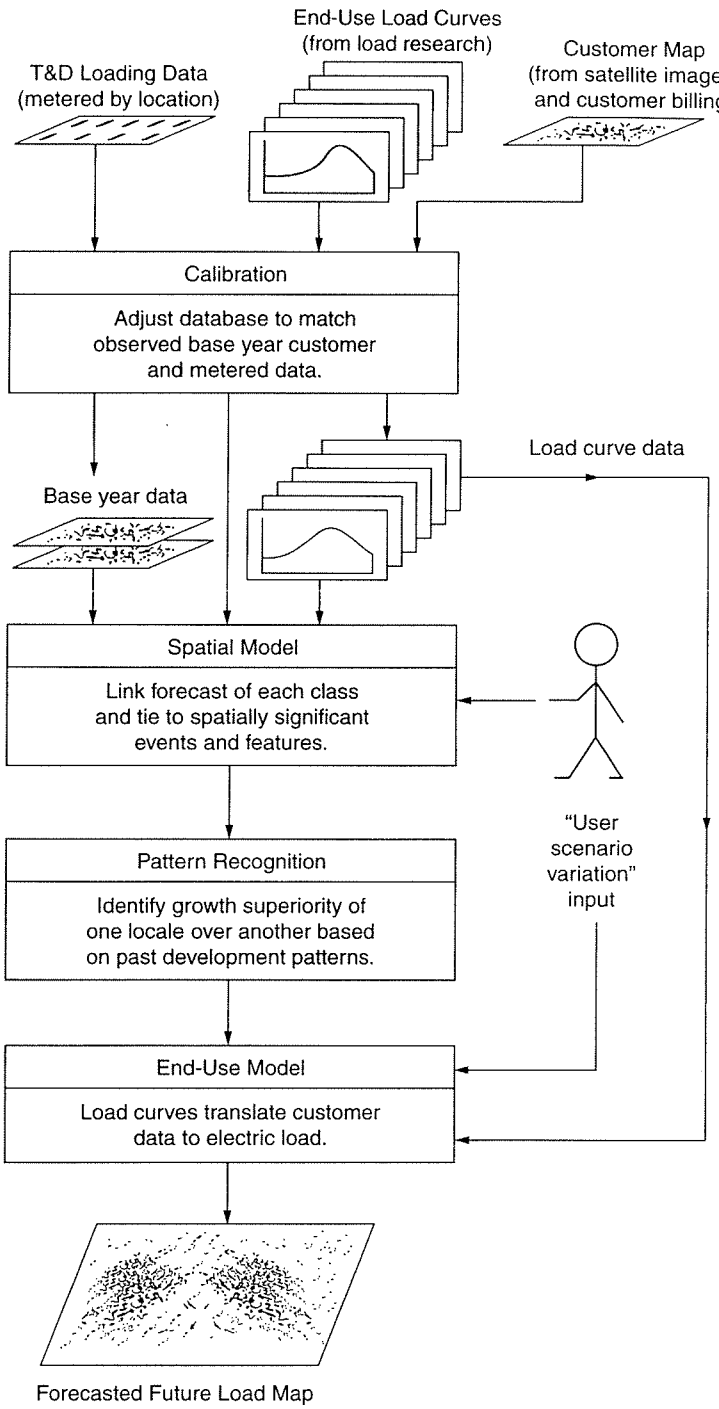


FIGURE 2.14 Spatial load forecasting (From Willis, H. Lee, *Spatial Electric Load Forecasting*, Marcel Dekker, New York, 1996.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 2.4
Demand Forecasting MATLAB Program

```
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
% demand forecasting matlab program
%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
 fprintf('\nDemand Forecast\n');
fprintf('\nEnter an array of demand values in the form:\n');
fprintf('\t[yr1 ld1; yr2 ld2; yr3 ld3; yr4 ld4; yr5 ld5]\n');
past_dem=input('\nEnter year / demand values: ');
sizepd = size(past_dem);

% get the # of past years of data and the # of cols in the array
np = sizepd(1); cols = sizepd(2);

% get the number of years to predict
nf=input('\nEnter the number of year to predict: ');
ntotal = np + nf;

% obtain the least-square terms to estimate the ld growth value g
% y = ab^x must be transformed to ln(y) = ln(a) + x*ln(b)
Y = log(past_dem(:,2))'; X = 0:np - 1;
sumx2 = (X - mean(X))*(X - mean(X))';
sumxy = (Y - mean(Y))*(X - mean(X))';

% get the coeffs of the transformed data A = ln(b) and B = ln(a)
A = sumxy/sumx2; B = mean(Y) - A*mean(X);

% solve for the initial value, Po and g
Po = exp(B);
g = exp(A) - 1;

fprintf('\n\tRate of growth = %2.2f%%\n\n', g*100);
fprintf('\tYEAR\tACTUAL\t\tFORECAST\n');

% calculate the estimated values
est_dem = 0;
for i = 1:ntotal
  n = i - 1;
  % year = first year + n
  est_dem(i, 1) = past_dem(1, 1) + n;
  % load growth equation
  est_dem(i, 2) = Po*(1+g)^n;
  if i <= np
    fprintf('\t%4d\t%6.2f\t\t%6.2f\n', est_dem(i,1), past_dem(i,2),
 est_dem(i,2));
  else
    fprintf('\t%4d\t-\t\t\t%6.2f\n', est_dem(i,1),est_dem(i,2));
  end
end
plot(past_dem(:,1),past_dem(:,2), 'k-s', est_dem(:,1), est_dem(:,2),
 'k-+');
xlabel('Year'); ylabel('Demand'); legend('Actual', 'Forecast');
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 2.14

Assume the peak MW July demands for the last 8 yr have been following: 3094, 2938, 2714, 3567, 4027, 3591, 4579, and 4436. Use the MATLAB program given in Example 2.13 as a curve-fitting technique and determine the following:

(*a*) The average rate of growth of the demand.
(*b*) Find out the ideal data based on growth for the past 8 yr to give the correct demand forecast.
(*c*) The forecasted future demands for the next 10 yr.
(*d*) Plot the results found in parts (*a*) and (*b*).

Solution

Here is the program output showing the answers for the parts (*a*) through (*c*). The answer for part (*d*) is given in Figure 2.15.

```
                    Program Output
        EDU» load_growth
Demand Forcast
Enter an array of demand values in the following form:
[yr1 Id1; yr2 Id2; yr3 Id3; yr4 Id4; yr5 Id5; yr6 Id6; yr7 Id7]
An example is shown below:
[1997 3094; 1998 2938; 1999 2714; 2000 3567; 2001 4027; 2002 3591;
2003 4579]
Enter year / demand values: [1997 3094; 1998 2938; 1999 2714; 2000
3567; 2001 4027; 2002 3591; 2003 4579; 2004 4436]

Enter the number of year to predict: 10

Rate of growth = 5.55%
Year    Actual   Forecast
1997    3094     3094
1998    2938     3266
1999    2714     3447
2000    3567     3639
2001    4027     3841
2002    3591     4054
2003    4579     4279
2004    4436     4516
2005      -      4767
2006      -      5032
2007      -      5311
2008      -      5606
2009      -      5918
2010      -      6246
2011      -      6593
2012      -      6959
2013      -      7345
2014      -      7753
2015      -      8184
EDU»
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

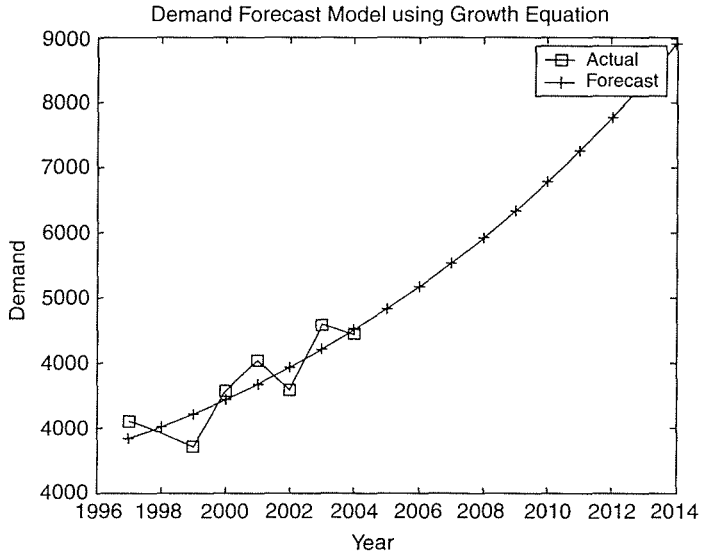


FIGURE 2.15 The answers for the parts (*a*) and (*b*).

2.5 LOAD MANAGEMENT

The *load management* process involves controlling system loads by remote control of individual customer loads. Such control includes suppressing or biasing automatic control of cycling loads, as well as load switching. Load management can also be affected by inducing customers to suppress loads during utility-selected daily periods by means of time-of-day rate incentives. Such activities are called demand-side management.

Demand-side management (*DSM*) includes all measures, programs, equipments, and activities that are directed towards improving efficiency and cost-effectiveness of energy usage on the *customer side* of the meter.

In general, such load control results in a load reduction at time t, that is $\Delta S(t)$, which can be expressed as

$$\Delta S(t) = S_{avg} \times [D_{uncont}(t) - D_{cont}(t)] \times N,$$

where S_{avg} is the average connected load of controlled devices, $D_{uncont}(t)$ is the average duty cycle of uncontrolled units at time t, $D_{cont}(t)$ is the duty cycle allowed by the load control at time t, and N is the number of units under control.

Distribution automation provides the control and monitoring ability required for both load management scenarios. It provides for direct control of customer loads, and the monitoring necessary to verify that programmed levels are achieved. It also provides for the appropriate selection of energy metering registers where time of use rates are in effect.

The use of load management provides various benefits to the utility and its customers. Maximizing utilization of existing distribution system can lead to deferrals of capital expenditures. This is achieved by shaping the daily (monthly, annual) load characteristics in the following manner:

By suppressing loads at peak times and/or encouraging energy consumption at off-peak times.

By minimizing the requirement for more costly generation or power purchases by suppressing loads.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

By relieving the consequences of significant loss of generation or similar emergency situations by suppressing loads.
By reducing cold load pick-up during re-energization of circuits using devices with cold load pick-up features.

Load management monitoring and control functions include the following:

Monitoring of substations and feeder loads: To verify that the required magnitude of load suppression is accomplished for normal and emergency conditions as well as switch status.
Controlling individual customer loads: To suppress total system, substation, or feeder loads for normal or emergency conditions: and switching meter registers in order to accommodate time-of-use, that is, time of day, rate structures, where these are in effect.

The effectiveness of direct control of customer loads is increased by choosing the larger and more significant customer loads. These include electric space and water heating, air conditioning, electric clothes dryers, and others.

Also, customer-activated load management is achieved by incentives such as time-of-use rates or customer alert to warn customers so that they can alter their use. In response to the economic penalty in terms of higher energy rates, the customers will limit their energy consumption during peak load periods. Distribution automation provides for remotely adjusting and reading the time-of-use meters.

EXAMPLE 2.15

Assume that a 5-kW air conditioner would run 80% of the time (80% duty cycle) during the peak hour and might be limited by utility remote control to a duty cycle of 65%. Determine the following:

(*a*) The number of minutes of operation denied at the end of 1 h of control of the unit.
(*b*) The amount of reduced energy consumption during the peak hour if such control is applied simultaneously to 100,000 air conditioners throughout the system.
(*c*) The total amount of reduced energy consumption during the peak.
(*d*) The total amount of additional reduction in energy consumption in part (*c*) if T&D losses at peak is 8%.

Solution

(*a*) The amount of operation that is denied is

$$(0.80 - 0.65) \times (60 \text{ min/h}) = 9 \text{ min.}$$

(*b*) The amount of reduced energy consumption during the peak is

$$(0.80 - 0.65) \times (5 \text{ kW}) = 0.75 \text{ kW}$$

(*c*) The total amount of energy reduction for 100,000 units is

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta S(t) &= S_{\text{avg}} \times [D_{\text{uncont}}(t) - D_{\text{cont}}(t)] \times N \\ &= (5 \text{ kW})\, 3[0.80 - 0.65] \times 100{,}000 \\ &= 75 \text{ MW.}\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) The total additional amount of energy reduction due to the reduction in the T&D losses is

$$(75 \text{ MW}) \times 0.08 = 6 \text{ MW}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, the overall total reduction is

$$75 \text{ MW} + 6 \text{ MW} = 81 \text{ MW}.$$

This example shows attractiveness of controlling air conditioners to utility company.

2.6 RATE STRUCTURE

Even after the so-called *deregulation*, most public utilities are monopolies, that is, they have the exclusive right to sell their product in a given area. Their rates are subject to government regulation. The total revenue which a utility may be authorized to collect through the sales of its services should be equal to the company's total cost of service.
Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Revenue requirement}) = (\text{operating expenses}) + (\text{depreciation expenses}) + (\text{taxes}) \\ + (\text{rate base or net valuation}) \times (\text{rate of return}).\end{aligned} \tag{2.45}$$

The determination of the revenue requirement is a matter of regulatory commission decision. Therefore, designing schedules of rates which will produce the revenue requirement is a management responsibility subject to commission review. However, a regulatory commission cannot guarantee a specific rate of earnings; it can only declare that a public utility has been given the opportunity to try to earn it.

The rate of return is partly a function of local conditions and should correspond with the return being earned by comparable companies with similar risks. It should be sufficient to permit the utility to maintain its credit and attract the capital required to perform its tasks.

However, the rate schedules, by law, should avoid unjust and unreasonable discrimination, that is, customers using the utility's service under similar conditions should be billed at similar prices. It is a matter of necessity to categorize the customers into classes and subclasses, but all customers in a given class should be treated the same. There are several types of rate structures used by the utilities, and some of them are:

Flat demand rate structure
Straight-line meter rate structure
Block meter rate structure
Demand rate structure
Season rate structure
Time-of-day (or peak-load pricing) structure.

The flat rate structure provides a constant price per kilowatt-hour which does not change with the time of use, season, or volume. The rate is negotiated knowing connected load; thus metering is not required. It is sometimes used for parking lot or street lighting service. The straight-line meter rate structure is similar to the flat structure. It provides a single price per kilowatt-hour without considering customer demand costs.

The block meter rate structure provides lower prices for greater usage, that is, it gives certain prices per kilowatt-hour for various kilowatt-hour blocks where the price per kilowatt-hour decreases for succeeding blocks. Theoretically, it does not encourage energy conservation and *off-peak* usage. Therefore, it causes a greater than necessary peak and, consequently, excess idle generation capacity during most of the time, resulting in higher rates to compensate the cost of a greater *peak load* capacity.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The demand rate structure recognizes load factor and consequently provides separate charges for demand and energy. It gives either a constant price per kilowatt-hour consumed or a decreasing price per kilowatt-hour for succeeding blocks of energy used.

The seasonal rate structure specifies higher prices per kilowatt-hour used during the season of the year in which the system peak occurs (*on-peak season*) and lower prices during the season of the year in which the usage is the lowest (*off-peak season*).

The time-of-day rate structure (or *peak-load pricing*) is similar to the seasonal load rate structure. It specifies higher prices per kilowatt-hour used during the peak period of the day and lower prices during the off-peak period of the day.

The seasonal rate structure and the time-of-day rate structure are both designed to reduce the system's peak load and therefore reduce the system's idle stand-by capacity.

2.6.1 Customer Billing

Customer billing is done by taking the difference in readings of the meter twice successively, usually at an interval of 1 mo. The difference in readings indicates the amount of electricity, in kilowatt-hours, consumed by the customer in that period. This amount is multiplied by the appropriate rate or the series of rates and the adjustment factors, and the bill is sent to the customer.

Figure 2.16 shows a typical monthly bill rendered to a residential customer. The monthly bill includes the following items in the indicated spaces:

1. The customer's account number.
2. A code showing which of the rate schedules was applied to the customer's bill.
3. A code showing whether the customer's bill was estimated or adjusted.
4. Date on which the billing period ended.
5. Number of kilowatt-hours the customer's meter registered when the bill was tabulated.
6. Itemized list of charges. In this case, the only charge shown in box 6 of Figure 2.14 is a figure determined by adding the price of the electricity the customer has used to the routine taxes and surcharges. However, had the customer received some special service during this billing period, a service charge would appear in this space as a separate entry.
7. Information appears in this box only when the bill is sent to a nonresidential customer using more than 6000 kWh electricity a month.

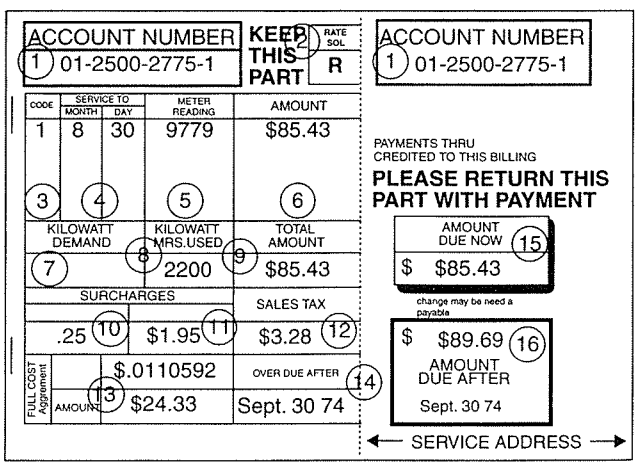


FIGURE 2.16 A customer's monthly electric bill.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8. The number of kilowatt-hours the customer used during the billing period.
9. Total amount that the customer owes.
10. Environmental surcharge.
11. County energy tax.
12. State sales tax.
13. Fuel cost adjustment. Both the total adjustment and the adjustment per kilowatt-hour are shown.
14. Date on which bill, if unpaid, becomes overdue.
15. Amount due now.
16. Amount that the customer must pay if the bill becomes overdue.

The sample electrical bill, shown in Figure 2.16, is based on the following rate schedule. Note that there is a minimum charge regardless of how little electricity the customer uses, and that the first 20 kWh that the customer uses is covered by this flat rate. Included in the minimum, or service, charge is the cost of providing service to the customer, including metering, meter reading, billing, and various overhead expenses.

Rate Schedule

Minimum charge (including first 20 kWh or fraction thereof)	\$2.25/month
Next 80 kWh	\$0.0355/kWh
Next 100 kWh	\$0.0321/kWh
Next 200 kWh	\$0.0296/kWh
Next 400 kWh	\$0.0265/kWh
Consumption in excess of 800 kWh	\$0.0220/kWh

The sample bill shows a consumption of 2200 kWh which has been billed according to the following schedule:

First 20 kWh @ \$2.25 (flat rate)	= \$2.25
Next 80 kWh × 0.0355	= \$2.84
Next 100 kWh × 0.0321	= \$3.21
Next 200 kWh × 0.096	= \$5.92
Next 400 kWh × 0.0265	= \$10.60
Additional 1400 kWh × 0.0220	= \$30.80
2200 kWh	= \$55.62
Environmental surcharge	= \$0.25
County energy tax	= \$1.95
Fuel cost adjustment	= \$24.33
State sales tax	= \$ 3.28
Total amount	= \$85.43

The customer is billed according to the utility company's rate schedule. In general, the rates vary according to the season. In most areas the demand for electricity increases in the warm months. Therefore, to meet the added burden, electric utilities are forced to use spare generators that are often less efficient and consequently more expensive to run. As an example, Table 2.5 gives a typical energy rate schedule for the on-peak and off-peak seasons for commercial users.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 2.5
A Typical Energy Rate Schedule for Commercial Users

On-Peak Season **(June 1–October 31)**	
First 50 kWh or less/month for	$4.09
Next 50 kWh/month	@ 5.5090/kWh
Next 500 kWh/month	@ 4.8430/kWh
Next 1400 kWh/month	@ 4.0490/kWh
Next 3000 kWh/month	@ 3.8780/kWh
All additional kWh/month	@ 3.3390/kWh
Off-Peak Season **(November 1–May 31)**	
First 50 kWh or less/month for	$4.09
Next 50 kWh/month	@ 5.5090/kWh
Next 500 kWh/month	@ 4.2440/kWh
Next 1400 kWh/month	@ 3.1220/kWh
Next 3000 kWh/month	@ 2.7830/kWh
All additional kWh/month	@ 2.6490/kWh

2.6.2 Fuel Cost Adjustment

The rates stated previously are based on an average cost, in dollars per million Btu, for the cost of fuel burned at the NL&NP's thermal-generating plants. The monthly bill as calculated under the previously stated rate is increased or decreased for each kilowatt-hour consumed by an amount calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{FCAF} = A \times \frac{B}{10^6} \times C \times \frac{1}{1-D} \tag{2.46}$$

where FCAF is the fuel cost adjustment factor, \$/kWh, to be applied per kilowatt-hour consumed; A is the weighted average Btu per kilowatt-hour for net generation from the NL&NP's thermal plants during the second calendar month preceding the end of the billing period for which the kilowatt-hour usage is billed; B is the amount by which average cost of fuel per million Btu during the second calendar month preceding the end of the billing period for which the kilowatt-hour usage is billed exceeds or is less than \$1/million Btu; C is the ratio, given in decimal, of the total net generation from all the NL&NP's thermal plants during the second calendar month preceding the end of the billing period for which the kilowatt-hour usage is billed to the total net generation from all the NL&NP's plants including hydro generation owned by the NL&NP, or kilowatt-hours produced by hydro generation and purchased by the NL&NP, during the same period; and D is the loss factor, which is the ratio, given in decimal, of kilowatt-hour losses (total kilowatt-hour losses less losses of 2.5% associated with off-system sales) to net system input, that is, total system input less total kilowatt-hours in off-system sales, for the year ending December 31 preceding. This ratio is updated every year and applied for 12 mo.

Example 2.15

Assume that the NL&NP Utility Company has the following, and typical, commercial rate schedule.

1. Monthly billing demand = 30-min monthly maximum kilowatt demand multiplied by the ratio of (0.85/monthly average PF). The PF penalty shall not be applied when the consumer's monthly average PF exceeds 0.85.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

2. Monthy demand charge = \$2.00/kW of monthly billing demand.
3. Monthly energy charges shall be:

   2.50 cents/kWh for the first 1000 kWh
   2.00 cents/kWh for the next 3000 kWh
   1.50 cents/kWh for all kWh in excess of 4000

4. The total monthly charge shall be the sum of the monthly demand charge and the monthly energy charge.

Assume that two consumers, as shown in Figure 2.17, each requiring a DT, are supplied from a primary line of the NL&NP.

(*a*) Assume that an average month is 730 h and find the monthly load factor of each consumer.
(*b*) Find a reasonable size, that is, continuous kilovoltampere rating, for each DT.
(*c*) Calculate the monthly bill for each consumer.
(*d*) It is not uncommon to measure the average monthly PF on a monthly energy basis, where both kilowatt-hours and kilovar-hours are measured. On this basis, what size capacitor, in kilovars, would raise the PF of customer *B* to 0.85?
(*e*) Secondary voltage shunt capacitors, in small sizes, may cost about \$30/kvar installed with disconnects and short-circuit protection. Consumers sometimes install secondary capacitors to reduce their billings for utility service. Using the 30/kvar figure, find the number of months required for the PF correction capacitors found in part d to pay back for themselves with savings in demand charges.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 2.7, the monthly load factors for each consumer are the following. For customer A,

$$F_{LD} = \frac{\text{units served}}{\text{peak load} \times \text{T}}$$

$$= \frac{7000\,\text{kWh}}{22\,\text{kW} \times 730\,\text{h}}$$

$$= 0.435$$

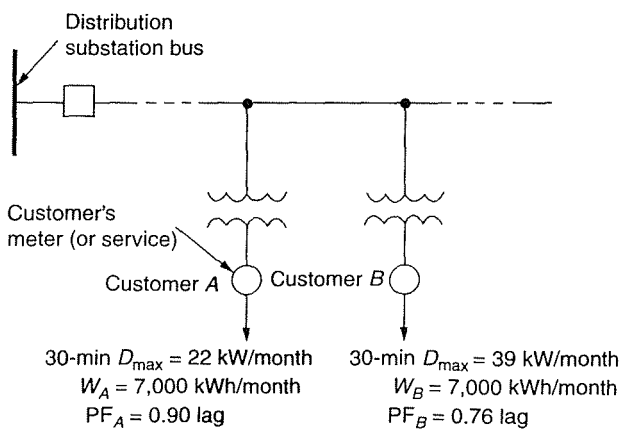


FIGURE 2.17 Two customers connected to a primary line of the NL&NP.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and for customer *B*,

$$F_{LD} = \frac{\text{units served}}{\text{peak load} \times \text{T}}$$

$$= \frac{7000\,\text{kWh}}{39\,\text{kW} \times 730\,\text{h}}$$

$$= 0.246.$$

(*b*) The continuous kilovoltamperes for each DT are the following:

$$S_A = \frac{P_A}{\cos\theta}$$

$$= \frac{22\,\text{kW}}{0.90}$$

$$= 24.4\,\text{kVA}$$

and

$$S_B = \frac{P_B}{\cos\theta}$$

$$= \frac{39\,\text{kW}}{0.76}$$

$$= 51.2\,\text{kVA}.$$

Therefore, the continuous sizes suitable for the DTs *A* and *B* are 25 and 50 kVA ratings, respectively.

(*c*) The monthly bills for each customer are the following:

For customer A:

$$\text{Monthly billing demand}^* = 22\,\text{kW} \times \frac{0.85}{0.90} \cong 22\,\text{kW}.$$

Monthly demand charge = 22 kW × \$2.00/kW ≅ \$44.
Monthly energy charge:

First 1000 kWh = \$0.025/kWh × 1000 kWh	= \$25
Next 3000 kWh = \$0.02/kWh × 3000 kWh	= \$60
Excess kWh = \$0.015/kWh × 3000 kWh	= \$45
Monthly energy charge = \$130.	

Therefore,
Total monthly bill = monthly demand charge + monthly energy charge = \$44 + \$130 = \$174.

For customer B:

$$\text{Monthly billing demand} = 39\,\text{kW} \times \frac{0.85}{0.76} = 43.6\,\text{kW}$$

Monthly demand charge = 43.6 kW × \$2.00/kW = \$87.20

*It is calculated from $P\left(\frac{0.85}{\text{PF}}\right)$. However, if the PF is greater than 0.85, then still the actual amount of *P* is used, rather than, the resultant kW.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Monthly energy charge:
First 1000 kWh = \$0.025/kWh × 1000 kWh = \$25
Next 3000 kWh = \$0.02/kWh × 3000 kWh = \$60
Excess kWh = \$0.015/kWh × 3000 kWh = \$45
Monthly energy charge = \$130.

Therefore,

Total monthly bill = \$87.20 + \$130 = \$217.20.

(*d*) Currently, customer *B* at the lagging PF of 0.76 has

$$\frac{7000\,\text{kWh}}{0.76} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}0.76) = 5986.13\ \text{kvarh}.$$

If its PF is raised to 0.85, customer *B* would have

$$\frac{7000\,\text{kWh}}{0.85} \times \sin(\cos^{-1}0.85) = 4338\ \text{kvarh}.$$

Therefore, the capacitor size required is

$$\frac{5986.13\,\text{kvarh} - 4338\,\text{kvarh}}{730\,\text{h}} = 2.258\,\text{kvar} \cong 2.3\,\text{kvar}.$$

(*e*) The new monthly bill for customer *B* would be

Monthly billing demand = 39 kW
Monthly demand charge = 39 kW × \$2.00 = \$78
Monthly energy charge = \$130 as before.

Therefore,

Total monthly bill = \$78 + \$130 = \$208.

Hence, the resultant savings due to the capacitor installation is the difference between the before-and-after total monthly bills. Thus,

$$\text{Savings} = \$217.20 - \$208 = \$9.20/\text{month}$$

or

$$\text{Savings} = \$87.20 - \$78 = \$9.20/\text{month}.$$

The cost of the installed capacitor is

$$\$30/\text{kvar} \times 2.3\ \text{kvar} = \$69.$$

Therefore, the number of months required for the capacitors to "payback" for themselves with savings in demand charges can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Payback period} &= \frac{\text{capacitor cost}}{\text{savings}} \\ &= \frac{\$69}{\$9.20/\text{mo}} \\ &= 7.5 \\ &\cong 8\ \text{mo}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However, in practice, the available capacitor size is 3 kvar instead of 2.3 kvar. Therefore, the realistic cost of the installed capacitor is \$30/kvar × 3 kvar = \$90.

Therefore,

$$\text{Payback period} = \frac{\$90}{\$9.20/\text{mo}} \cong 10 \text{ mo.}$$

2.7 ELECTRIC METER TYPES

An electric meter is the device used to measure the electricity sold by the electric utility company. It is not only used to measure the electric energy delivered to residential, commercial, and industrial customers but also used to measure the electric energy passing through various parts of the generation, transmission, and distribution systems.

Figure 2.18 shows a single-phase watt-hour meter; Figure 2.19 shows its basic parts; Figure 2.20 gives a diagram of a typical motor and magnetic retarding system for a single-phase watt-hour meter. The magnetic retarding system causes the rotor disk to establish, in combination with the stator, the speed at which the shaft will turn for a given load condition to determine the watt-hour constant. Figure 2.21*a* shows a typical socket-mounted two-stator polyphase watt-hour meter. It is a combination of single-phase watt-hour meter stators that drive a rotor at a speed proportional to the total power in the circuit.

The watt-hour meters used to measure the electric energy passing through various parts of the generation, transmission, and distribution systems are required to measure large quantities of electric energy at relatively high voltages. For those applications, transformer-rated meters are developed. They are used in conjunction with standard instrument transformers, that is, current transformers (CT) and potential transformers (PT). These transformers reduce the voltage and the current to values that are suitable for the low-voltage and low-current meters. Figure 2.21*b* shows a typical transformer-rated meter. Figure 2.22 shows a single-phase, two-wire watt-hour meter connected to a high-voltage circuit through CTs and PTs.

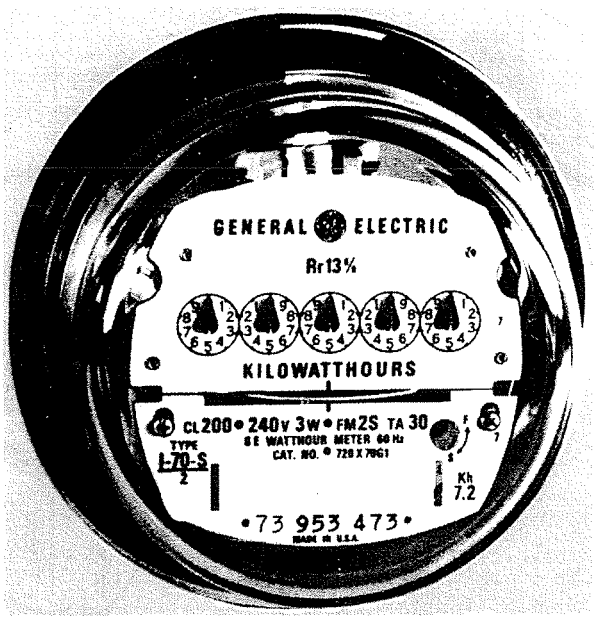


FIGURE 2.18 Single-phase watt-hour meter. (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters.* With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

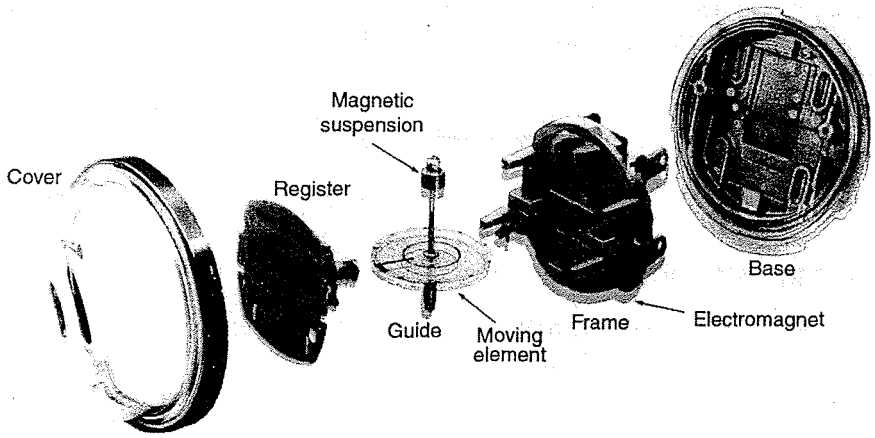


FIGURE 2.19 Basic parts of a single-phase watt-hour meter. (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters*. With permission.)

A demand meter is basically a watt-hour meter with a timing element added. The meter functions as an integrator and adds up the kilowatt-hours of energy used in a certain time interval, for example, 15, 30, or 60 min. Therefore, the demand meter indicates energy per time interval, or average power, which is expressed in kilowatts. Figure 2.23 shows a demand register.

2.7.1 Electronic Meters

Utility companies are starting to use new meters with *programmable demand registers* (PDRs). A PDR also can measure demand, whereas a traditional register measures only the amount of electricity

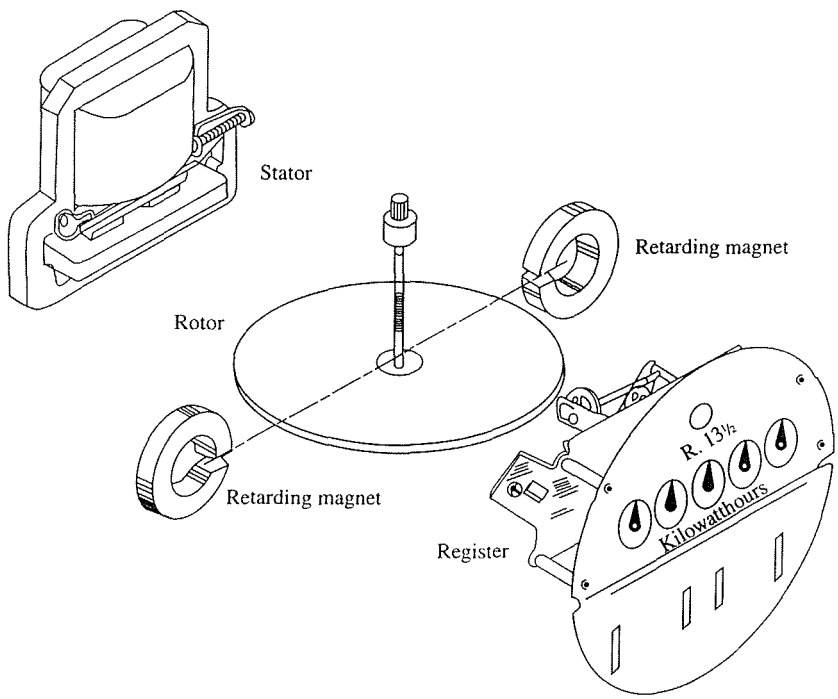


FIGURE 2.20 Diagram of typical motor and magnetic retarding system for a single-phase watt-hour meter. (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters*. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

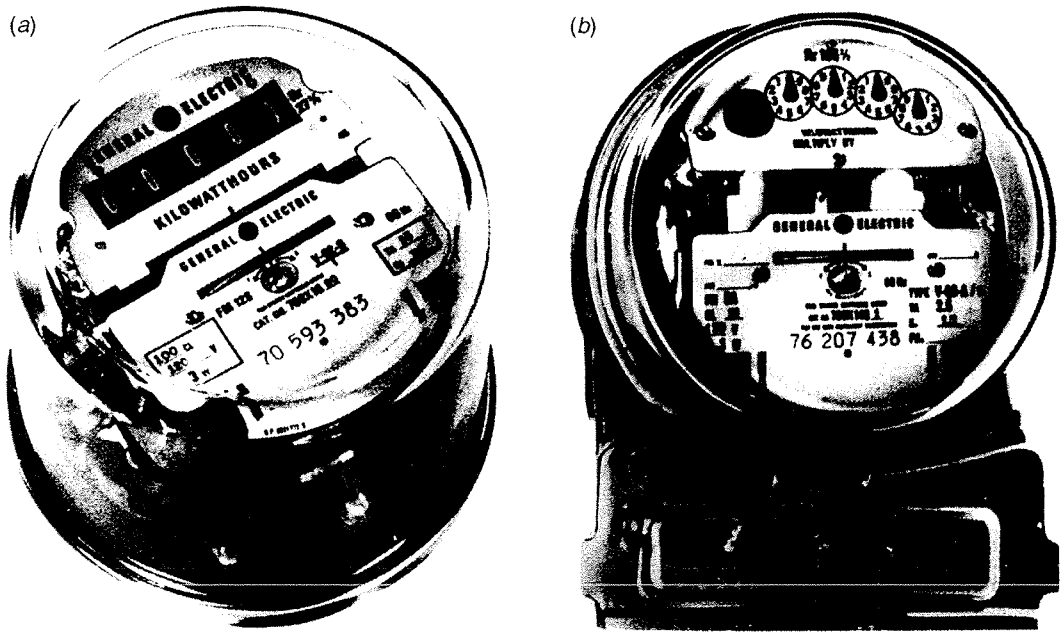


FIGURE 2.21 Typical polyphase watt-hour meters: (a) self-contained meter (socket-connected cyclometer type); (b) transformer-rated meter (bottom-connected pointer type). (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters*. With permission.)

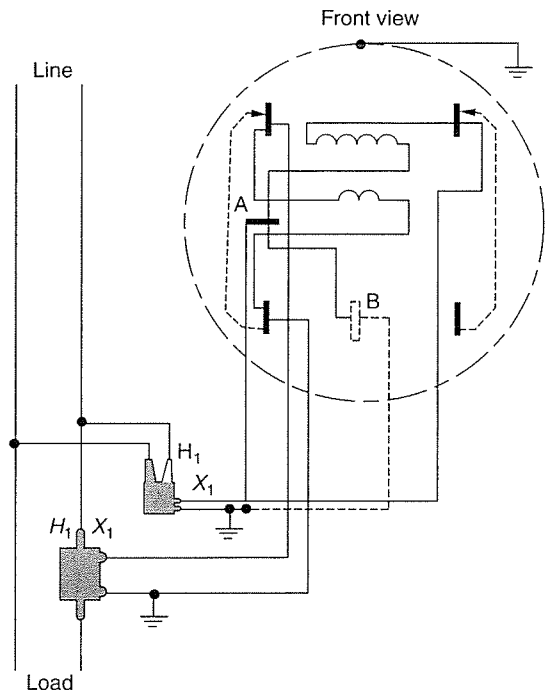


FIGURE 2.22 Single-phase, two-wire watt-hour meter connected to a high-voltage circuit through current and potential transformers. (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters*. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

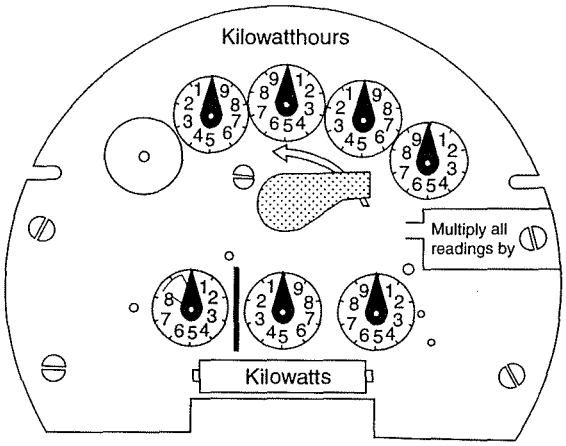


FIGURE 2.23 The register of a demand meter for large customers. (From General Electric Company: *Manual of Watthour meters.*)

used in a month. A demand profile shows how much electricity a customer used in a month. Industrial and commercial customers are billed according to their peak demand for the month, as well as their kilowatt-hour consumption. Utilities have been using supplementary devices with the traditional meters to measure demand. But the programmable demand register measures total kilowatt-hours used, demand and cumulative demand by itself. Here, measuring cumulative demand is a security measure. If the cumulative demand does not equal the sum of the monthly demands, then someone may have tempered with the meter. It will automatically add the demand reading to the cumulative each time it is reset, so a meter will know if someone reset it since he or she was there last. The PDR may also be programmed to record the date each time it is reset. The PDR can also be programmed in many other ways. For example, it can alert a customer when he reaches a certain demand level, so that the customer could cut back if he or she wants it.

2.7.2 Reading Electric Meters

By reading the register, that is, the revolution counter, the customers' bills can be determined. There are primarily two different types of registers: (*i*) conventional dial and (*ii*) cyclometer.

Figure 2.24 shows a conventional dial-type register. To interpret it, read the dials from left to right. (Note that numbers run clockwise on some dials and counterclockwise on others.) The figures above each dial show how many kilowatt-hours are recorded each time the pointer makes a complete revolution.

As shown in Figure 2.24, if the pointer is between numbers, read the smaller one. The 0 stands for 10. If the pointer is pointed directly at a number, look at the dial to the right. If that pointer has

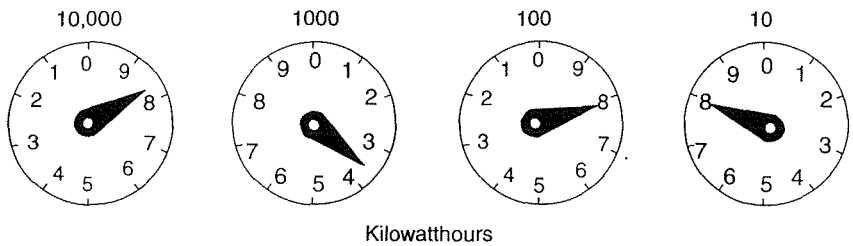


FIGURE 2.24 A conventional dial-type register.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

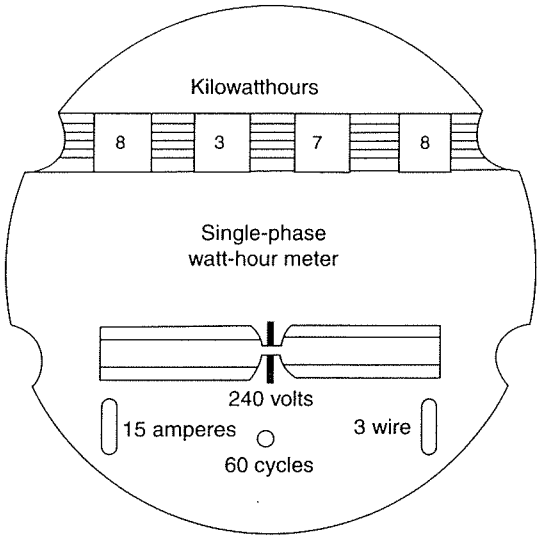


FIGURE 2.25 A cyclometer-type register.

not yet passed 0, record the smaller number; if it has passed 0, record the number the pointer is on. For example, in Figure 2.24, the pointer on the first dial is between 8 and 9; therefore read 8. The pointer on the second dial is between 3 and 4; thus read 3. The pointer on the third dial is almost directly on 8, but the dial on the right has not reached 0 so the reading on the third dial is 7. The fourth dial is read as 8. Therefore, the total reading is 8378 kWh. The third dial would be read as 8 after the pointer on the 10-kWh dial reaches 0. This reading is based on a cumulative total; that is, since the meter was last set at 0, 8378 kWh of electricity has been used.

To find the customer's monthly use, take two readings one month apart, and subtract the earlier one from the later one. Some electric meters have a constant, or multiplier, indicated on the meter. This type of meter is primarily for high-usage customers.

Figure 2.25 shows a cyclometer-type register. Here, although the procedure is the same as in the conventional type, the wheels, which indicate numbers directly, replace the dials. Therefore, it makes possible the reading of the meter simply and directly, from left to right.

2.7.3 Instantaneous Load Measurements Using Watt-Hour Meters

The instantaneous kilowatt demand of any customer may be determined by making field observations of the kilowatt-hour meter serving the customer. However, the instantaneous load measurement should not replace demand meters that record for longer time intervals. The instantaneous demand may be determined by using one of the following equations:

1. For a self-contained watt-hour meter,

$$D_i = \frac{3.6 \times K_r \times K_h}{T} \text{ kW} \tag{2.47}$$

2. For a transformer-rated meter (where instrument transformers are used with a watt-hour meter),

$$D_i = \frac{3.6 \times K_r \times K_h \times \text{CTR} \times \text{PTR}}{T} \text{ kW} \tag{2.48}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where D_i is the instantaneous demand (kW), K_r is the number of meter disk revolutions for a given time period, K_h is the watt-hour meter constant (given on the register), Wh/rev, T is the time (s), CTR is the current transformer ratio, and PTR is the potential transformer ratio.

Since the kilowatt demand is based on a short-time interval, two or more demand intervals should be measured. The average value of these demands is a good estimate of the given customer's kilowatt demand during the intervals measured.

Example 2.17

Assume that the load is measured twice with a watt-hour meter which has a meter constant of 7.2 and the following data are obtained:

	First Reading	Second Reading
Revolutions of disk	32	27
Time interval for revolutions of disks	59	40

Determine the instantaneous demands and the average demand.

Solution

From Equation 2.47, for the first reading,

$$D_1 = \frac{3.6 \times K_r \times K_h}{T}$$

$$= \frac{3.6 \times 32 \times 7.2}{59}$$

$$= 14.058\,\text{kW}$$

and for the second reading,

$$D_2 = \frac{3.6 \times K_r \times K_h}{T}$$

$$= \frac{3.6 \times 27 \times 7.2}{40}$$

$$= 17.496\,\text{kW}.$$

Therefore, the average demand is

$$D_{av} = \frac{D_1 + D_2}{2}$$

$$= \frac{14.058 + 17.496}{2}$$

$$= 15.777\,\text{kW}.$$

Example 2.18

Assume that the data given in Example 2.17 are the results of load measurement with watt-hour meters and instrument transformers. Suppose that the new meter constant is 1.8 and that the ratios

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

of the CTs and PTs used are 200 and 1, respectively. Determine the instantaneous demands for both readings and the average demand.

Solution

Therefore, from Equation 2.48,

$$D = \frac{3.6 \times K_r \times K_h \times \text{CTR} \times \text{PTR}}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE P2.4 (continued)
A Typical Summer-Day Load, in kW

Time	Street Lighting	Residential	Commercial
6		750	900
7		900	500
8	100	1100	500
9	100	1100	500
10	100	900	300
11	100	700	300
12 P.M.	100	350	300

2.4 Using the data given in Table P2.4 for a typical summer day, repeat Example 2.1 and compare the results.

2.5 Use the data given in Problem 2.4 and repeat Problem 2.2.

2.6 Use the data given in Problem 2.4 and repeat Problem 2.3.

2.7 Use the result of Problem 2.2 and calculate the associated loss factor.

2.8 Assume that a load of 100 kW is connected at the Riverside substation of the NL&NP Company. The 15-min weekly maximum demand is given as 75 kW, and the weekly energy consumption is 4200 kWh. Assuming a week is 7 days, find the demand factor and the 15-min weekly load factor of the substation.

2.9 Assume that the total kilovoltampere rating of all DTs connected to a feeder is 3000 kVA. Determine the following:

(*a*) If the average core loss of the transfers is 0.50%, what is the total annual core loss energy on this feeder?
(*b*) Find the value of the total core loss energy calculated in part (*a*) at \$0.025/kWh.

2.10 Use the data given in Example 2.6 and also consider the following added new load. Suppose that several buildings which have electric air-conditioning are converted from gas-fired heating to electric heating. Let the new electric heating load average 200 kW during 6 mo of heating (and off-peak) season. Assume that off-peak energy delivered to these primary feeders costs the NL&NP Company 2 cents/kWh and that the capacity cost of the power system remains at \$3.00/kW per month.

(*a*) Find the new annual load factor on the substation.
(*b*) Find the total annual cost to NL&NP to serve this new load.
(*c*) Why is it that the hypothetical but illustrative energy cost is smaller in this problem than the one in Example 2.8?

2.11 The input to a subtransmission system is 87,600,000 kWh annually. On the peak-load day of the year, the peak is 25,000 kW and the energy input that day is 300,000 kWh. Find the load factors for the year and for the peak-load day.

2.12 The electric energy consumption of a residential customer has averaged 1150 kWh/mo as follows, starting in January: 1400, 900, 1300, 1200, 800, 700, 1000, 1500, 700, 1500, 1400, and 1400 kWh. The customer is considering purchasing equipment for a hobby shop which he has in his basement. The equipment will consume about 200 kWh each month. Estimate the additional annual electric energy cost for operation of the equipment. Use the electrical rate schedule given in the following table.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Residential

Rate: (net) per month per meter

Energy charge:

For the first 25 kWh	6.00 ¢/kWh
For the next 125 kWh	3.2 ¢/kWh
For the next 850 kWh	2.00 ¢/kWh
All in excess of 1000 kWh	1.00 ¢/kWh

Minimum: $1.50 per month

Commercial

A rate available for general, commercial, and miscellaneous power uses where consumption of energy does not exceed 10,000 kWh in any month during any calendar year.

Rate: (net) per month per meter

Energy charge:

For the first 25 kWh	6.0 ¢/kWh
For the next 375 kWh	4.0 ¢/kWh
For the next 3600 kWh	3.0 ¢/kWh
All in excess of 4000 kWh	1.5 ¢/kWh

Minimum: $1.50 per month

General Power

A rate available for service supplied to any commercial or industrial customer whose consumption in any month during the calendar year exceeds 10,000 kWh. A customer who exceeds 10,000 kWh per month in any 1 mo may elect to receive power under this rate.

A customer who exceeds 10,000 kWh in any 3 mo or who exceeds 12,000 kWh in any 1 mo during a calendar year shall be required to receive power under this rate at the option of the supplier.

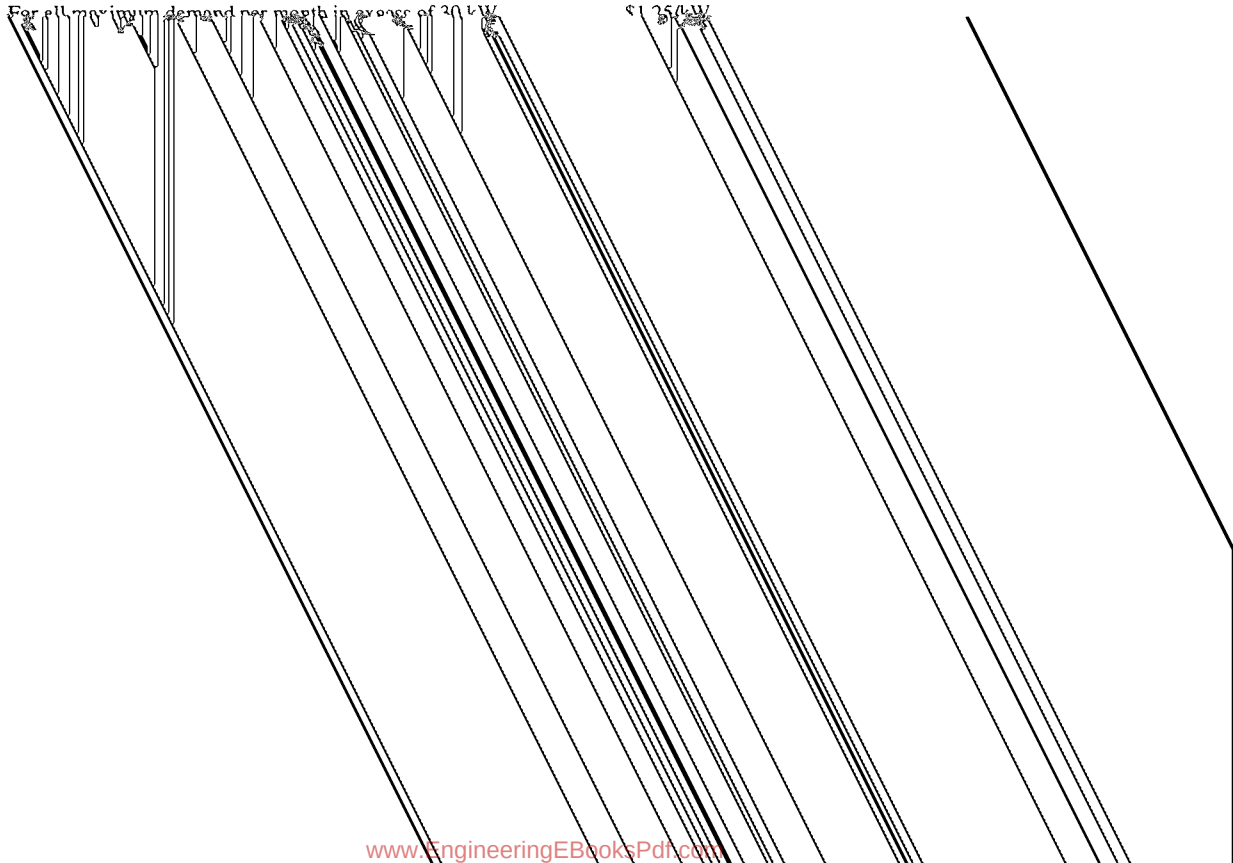
A customer who elects at his own option to receive power under this rate may not return to the commercial service rate except at the option of the supplier.

Rate: (net) per month per meter

kW is rate of flow. 1 kW for 1 h is 1 kWh.

Demand Charge

For the first 30 kW of maximum demand per month	$2.50/kW
For all maximum demand per month in excess of 30 kW	$1.25/kW



www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

2.20 A typical DT serves four residential loads, that is, houses, through six SDs and two spans of SL. There are a total of 200 DTs and 800 residences supplied by this primary feeder. Use Figure 2.13 and Table 2.2 and assume that a typical residence has a cloth dryer, a range, a refrigerator, and some lighting and miscellaneous appliances. Determine the following:

(*a*) The 30-min maximum diversified demand on the transformer.
(*b*) The 30-min maximum diversified demand on the entire feeder.
(*c*) Use the typical hourly variation factors given in Table 2.2 and calculate the small portion of the daily demand curve on the DT, that is, the total hourly diversified demands at 6 A.M., 12 noon, and 7 P.M., on the DT, in kilowatts.

2.21 Repeat Example 2.15, assuming that the monthly demand charge is \$15/kW and that the monthly energy charges are: 12 cents/kWh for first 1000 kWh, 10 cents/kWh for next 3000 kWh, and 8 cents/kWh for all kilowatt-hours in excess of 4000. The 30-min maximum diversified demands for customers *A* and *B* are 40 kW each. The PFs for customer *A* and *B* are 0.95 lagging and 0.50 lagging, respectively.

2.22 Consider the MATLAB demand forecasting computer program given in Table 2.3. Assume that the peak MW July demands for the last 8 yr have been the following: 3094, 2938, 2714, 3567, 4027, 3591, 4579, and 4436. Use the given MATLAB program as a curve-fitting technique and determine the following:

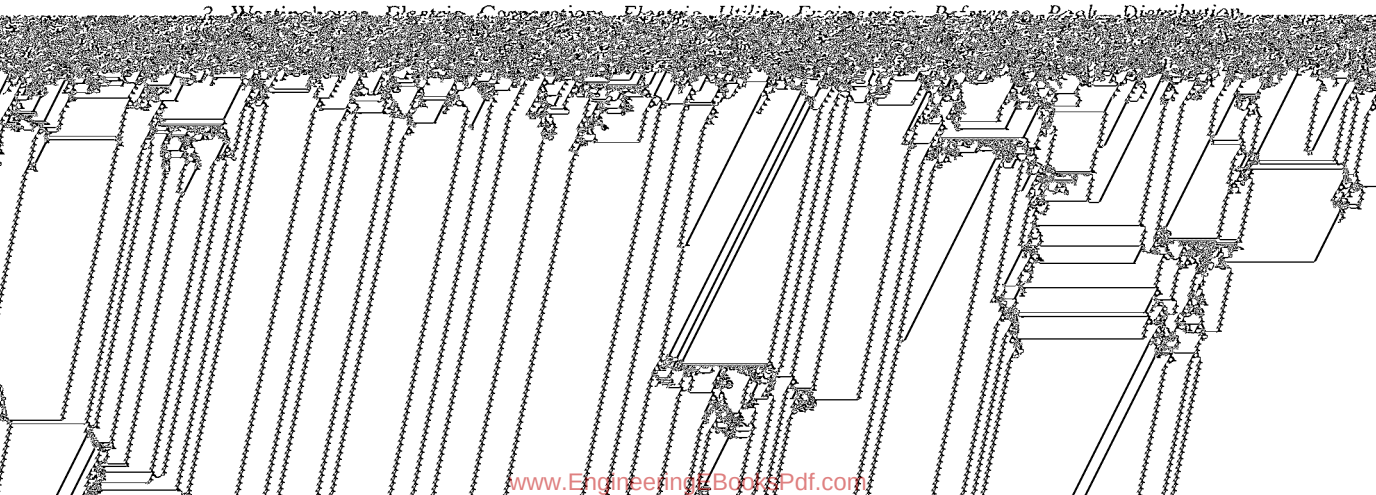
(*a*) The average rate of growth of the demand.
(*b*) Find out the ideal data based on rate of growth for the past 8 yr to give the correct future demand forecast.
(*c*) The forecasted future demands for the next 10 yr.

2.23 The annual peak load of the feeder is 3000 kWh. Total copper loss at peak load is 300 kW. If the total annual energy supplied to the sending end of the feeder is 9000 MWh, determine the following:

(*a*) The annual loss factor for an urban area.
(*b*) The annual loss factor for a rural area.
(*c*) The total amount of energy lost due to copper losses per year in part (*a*) and its value at \$0.06/kWh.
(*d*) The total amount of energy lost due to copper losses per year in part (*b*) and its value at \$0.06/kWh.

REFERENCES

1. *American Standard Definitions of Electric Terms*, Group 35, Generation, Transmission and Distribution, ASA C42.35, 1957.
2. Sarikas, R. H., and H. B. Thacker: Distribution System Load Characteristics and Their Use in Planning and Design, *AIEE Trans.*, no. 31, pt. III, August 1957, pp. 564–73.



www.EngineeringBookPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.1
Standard Transformer Kilovoltamperes and Voltages

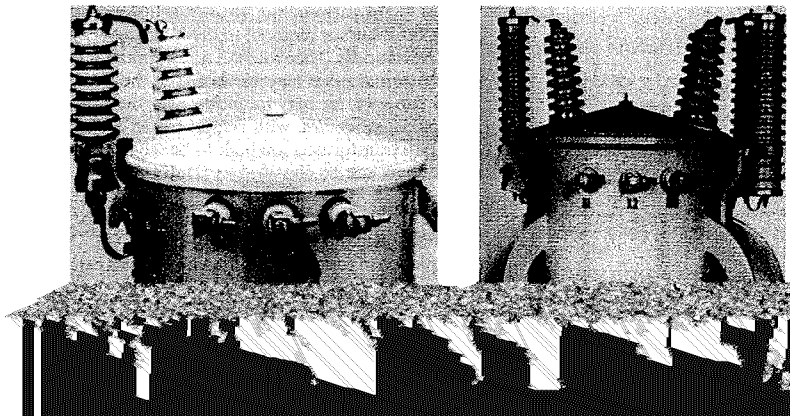
Kilovoltamperes		High Voltages		Low Voltages	
Single-Phase	Three-Phase	Single-Phase	Single-Phase	Single-Phase	Three-Phase
5	30	2400/4160 Y	2400	120/240	208 Y/120
10	45	4800/8320 Y	4160 Y/2400	240/480	240
15	75	4800 Y/8320 YX	4160 Y	2400	480
25	112½	7200/12,470 Y	4800	2520	480 Y/277
37½	150	12,470 Gnd Y/7200	8320 Y/4800	4800	240 × 480
50	225	7620/13,200 Y	8320 Y	5040	2400
75	300	13,200 Gnd Y/7620	7200	6900	4160 Y/2400
100	500	12,000	12,000	7200	4800
167		13,200/22,860 Gnd Y	12,470 Y/7200	7560	12,470 Y/7200
250		13,200	12,470 Y	7980	13,200 Y/7620
333		13,800 Gnd Y/7970	13,200 Y/7620		
500		13,800/23,900 Gnd Y	13,200 Y		
		13,800	13,200		
		14,400/24,940 Gnd Y	13,800		
		16,340	22,900		
		19,920/34,500 Gnd Y	34,400		
		22,900	43,800		
		34,400	67,000		
		43,800			
		67,000			

be centrally located with respect to the load it supplies in order to provide proper cable economy, voltage drop, and esthetic effect.

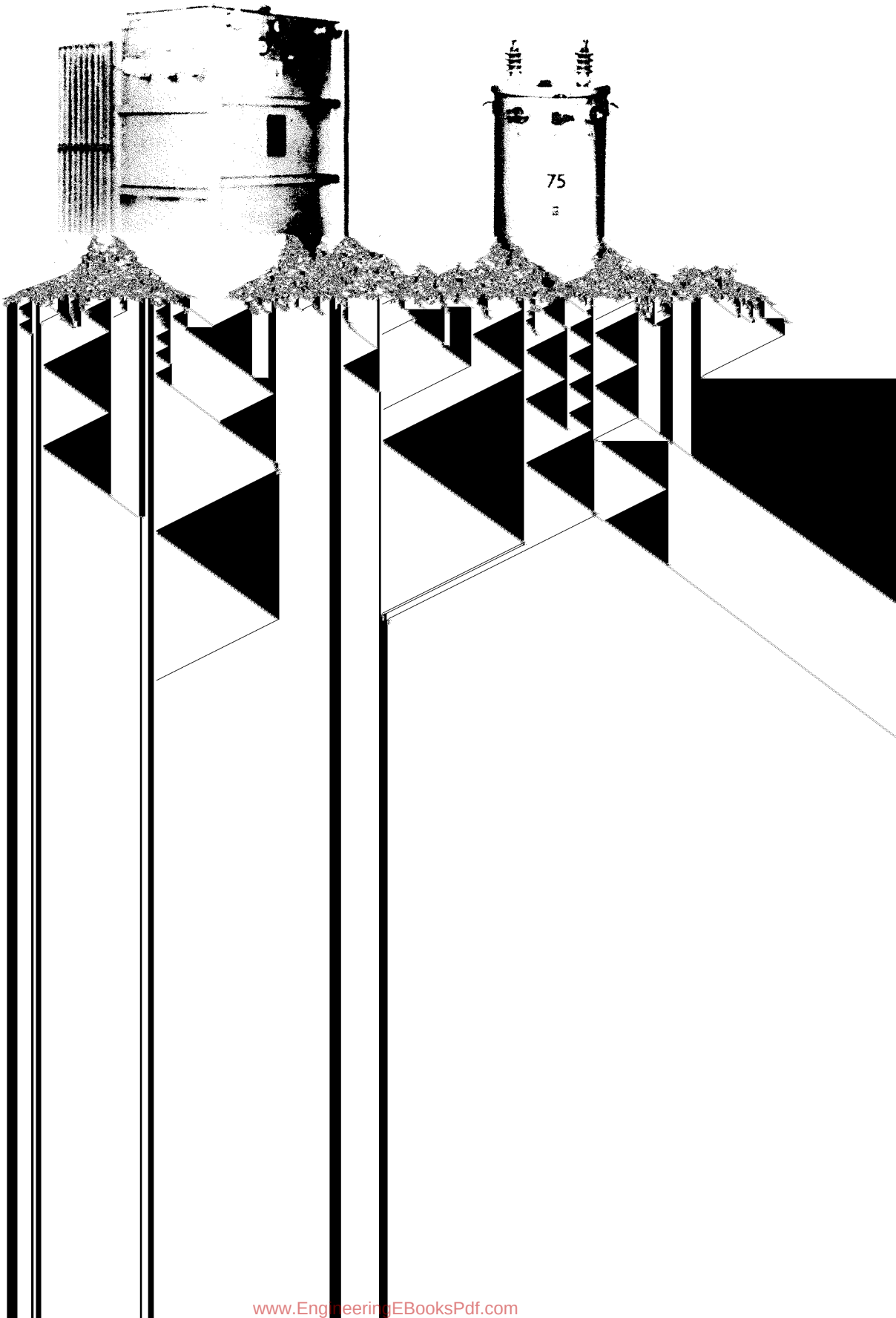
Secondary-service junctions for an underground distribution system can be of the pedestal, hand-hole, or direct-buried splice types. No junction is required if the service cables are connected directly from the distribution transformer to the user's apparatus.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

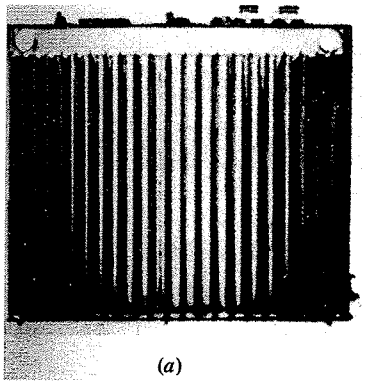
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



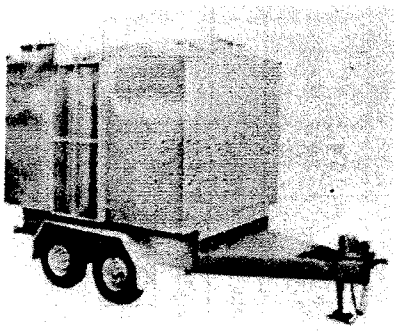
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



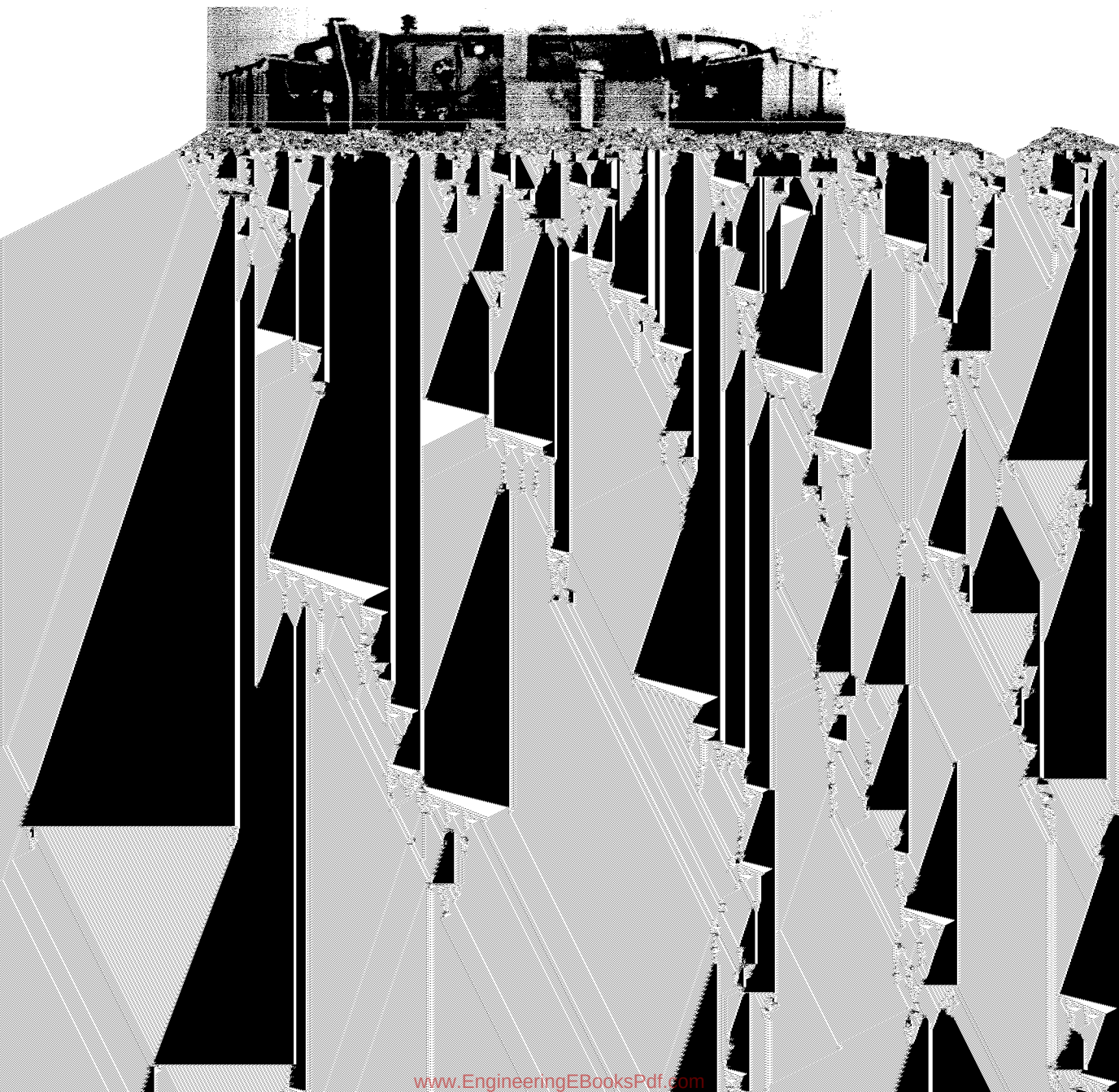
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



(*a*)



(*b*)



www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.3
Electrical Characteristics of Typical Single-Phase Distribution Transformers*

kVA	Percent of Av. Excit. Curr.	Watts Loss				120/240-V Low Voltage % Regulation			Watts Loss				240/480 and 277/480 Y V Low Voltage % Regulation		
		No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*	No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*
						2400/4160 Y V High Voltage									
5	2.4	34	137	2.06	2.12	2.2	2.1	0.8							
10	1.6	68	197	1.30	1.68	1.7	1.3	1.1	68	202	1.35	1.69	1.7	1.3	1.0
15	1.4	84	272	1.27	1.59	1.6	1.3	1.0	84	277	1.30	1.60	1.6	1.3	1.1
25	1.3	118	385	1.10	1.65	1.7	1.1	1.1	118	390	1.11	1.65	1.7	1.1	1.3
38	1.1	166	540	1.00	1.55	1.6	1.0	1.3	166	550	1.04	1.54	1.6	1.0	1.2
50	1.0	185	615	0.88	1.58	1.7	0.9	1.5	185	625	0.90	1.58	1.7	0.9	1.5
75	1.3	285	910	0.85	1.41	1.5	0.8	1.2	285	925	0.86	1.33	1.4	0.9	1.1
100	1.2	355	1175	0.84	1.55	1.7	0.8	1.5	355	1190	0.85	1.49	1.6	0.8	1.4
167	1.0	500	2100	0.99	1.75	1.9	1.0	1.6	500	2000	0.90	1.57	1.7	0.9	1.4
250	1.0	610	3390	1.16	2.16	2.4	1.1	2.1	610	3280	1.11	2.02	2.2	1.1	1.9
333	1.0	840	4200	1.08	2.51	3.0	1.0	2.8	840	3690	0.88	1.90	2.2	0.9	1.9
500	1.0	1140	5740	0.97	2.50	3.1	0.9	3.0	1140	4810	0.95	2.00	2.3	0.7	2.2
						7200/12,470 Y V High Voltage									
5	2.4	41	144	2.07	2.11	2.2	2.1	0.8							
10	1.6	68	204	1.37	1.80	1.8	1.4	1.2	68	209	1.43	1.80	1.8	1.4	1.1
15	1.4	84	282	1.33	1.69	1.7	1.3	1.2	84	287	1.35	1.70	1.7	1.4	1.0
25	1.3	118	422	1.22	1.69	1.7	1.2	1.2	118	427	1.24	1.69	1.7	1.2	1.2
38	1.1	166	570	1.10	1.64	1.7	1.1	1.3	166	575	1.10	1.65	1.7	1.1	1.3
50	1.0	185	720	1.10	1.71	1.8	1.1	1.4	185	725	1.10	1.71	1.8	1.1	1.4
75	1.3	285	985	0.95	1.60	1.7	0.9	1.4	285	1000	0.97	1.52	1.6	1.0	1.3
100	1.2	355	1275	0.95	1.72	1.9	1.9	1.7	355	1290	0.95	1.60	1.7	1.9	1.4
167	1.0	500	2100	0.98	1.90	2.1	1.0	1.9	500	2000	0.91	1.70	1.9	0.9	1.7

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.3 (continued)
Electrical Characteristics of Typical Single-Phase Distribution Transformers*

kVA	Percent of Av. Excit. Curr.	Watts Loss				120/240-V Low Voltage % Regulation			Watts Loss				240/480 and 277/480 Y V Low Voltage % Regulation		
		No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*	No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*
250	1.0	610	3490	1.22	2.45	2.8	1.2	2.6	610	3250	1.17	2.19	2.4	1.1	2.2
333	1.0	840	4255	1.07	2.50	3.0	1.0	2.8	840	3690	0.89	2.03	2.4	0.9	2.2
500	1.0	1140	5640	0.95	2.55	3.2	0.9	3.1	1140	4810	0.78	1.99	2.4	0.7	2.3
		13,200/22,860 Gnd Y or 13,800/23,900 Gnd Y or 14,400/24,940 Gnd Y V High Voltage													
5	2.4	42	154	2.25	2.30	2.4	2.3	0.9							
10	1.6	73	215	1.45	1.89	1.9	1.4	1.3	73	220	1.49	1.89	1.9	1.5	1.2
15	1.4	84	305	1.48	1.80	1.8	1.5	1.0	84	310	1.52	1.80	1.8	1.5	1.0
25	1.3	118	437	1.29	1.79	1.8	1.3	1.3	118	442	1.30	1.78	1.8	1.3	1.2
38	1.1	166	585	1.15	1.72	1.8	1.1	1.4	166	590	1.16	1.72	1.8	1.1	1.4
50	1.0	185	735	1.14	1.81	1.9	1.1	1.4	185	740	1.15	1.81	1.9	1.1	1.5
75	1.4	285	1050	1.05	1.78	1.8	1.0	1.5	285	1065	1.06	1.78	1.8	1.0	1.5
100	1.3	355	1300	0.97	1.81	2.0	0.9	1.8	355	1310	0.98	1.74	1.9	1.0	1.6
167	1.0	500	2160	0.98	1.96	2.2	1.0	2.0	500	2060	0.95	1.80	2.0	0.9	1.8
250	1.0	610	3490	1.22	2.52	2.9	1.2	2.7	610	3285	1.11	2.16	2.5	1.1	2.3
333	1.0	840	4300	1.09	2.60	3.1	1.0	2.9	840	3750	0.91	2.05	2.4	0.9	2.2
500	1.0	1140	5640	0.95	2.55	3.2	1.1	3.0	1140	4760	0.76	1.98	2.4	0.7	2.3

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.4
Electrical Characteristics of Typical Three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers

kVA	Percent of Av. Excit. Curr.	208 Y/120 V Low Voltage Watts Loss				208 Y/120 V Low Voltage % Regulation			480 Y/277 V Low Voltage Watts Loss				480 Y/277 V Low Voltage % Regulation		
		No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*	No load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*
4160 Gnd Y/2400X12,470 Gnd Y/7200 V High Voltage															
75	1.5	360	1350	1.35	2.1	2.1	1.3	1.6	360	1350	1.35	2.1	2.1	1.3	1.6
112	1.0	530	1800	1.15	1.7	1.7	1.1	1.3	530	1800	1.15	1.7	1.7	1.1	1.3
150	1.0	560	2250	1.15	1.9	1.9	1.1	1.6	560	2250	1.15	1.9	1.9	1.1	1.6
225	1.0	880	3300	1.10	1.9	1.9	1.1	1.6	800	3300	1.10	1.9	1.9	1.1	1.6
300	1.0	1050	4300	1.10	1.9	2.0	1.1	1.7	1050	4100	1.05	1.8	1.8	1.0	1.5
500	1.0	1600	6800	1.15	2.2	2.3	1.0	2.1	1600	6500	1.10	2.0	2.0	1.0	1.7
750	1.0	1800	10,200	1.28	4.4	5.7	1.1	5.6	1800	9400	1.18	4.3	5.7	1.0	5.6
1000	1.0	2100	12,500	1.20	4.3	5.7	1.0	5.6	2100	10,900	1.04	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7
1500	1.0	2900	19,400	1.26	4.3	5.7	1.1	5.6	3300	16,500	1.04	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7
2500	1.0								4800	26,600	1.03	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7
3750	1.0								6500	35,500	0.95	4.1	5.7	0.8	5.7
12,470 Gnd Y/7200 V High Voltage															
75	1.5	360	1350	1.4	1.7	1.7	1.3	1.1	360	1350	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.3	0.8
112	1.0	530	1800	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.1	1.0	530	1800	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.1	0.7
150	1.0	560	2250	1.2	1.8	1.9	1.1	1.6	560	2250	1.2	1.7	1.7	1.1	1.3
225	1.0	880	3300	1.1	1.8	1.8	1.1	1.4	880	3300	1.1	1.6	1.6	1.1	1.2
300	1.0	1050	4300	1.1	1.6	1.6	1.1	1.2	1050	4100	1.1	1.4	1.4	1.0	1.0
500	1.0	1600	6800	1.1	1.7	1.7	1.0	1.4	1600	6500	1.1	1.4	1.4	1.0	1.0
750	1.0	1800	10,200	1.3	4.4	5.7	1.1	5.6	1800	9400	1.2	4.3	5.7	1.0	5.6
1000	1.0	2100	12,500	1.2	4.3	5.7	1.0	5.6	2100	10,900	1.0	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.4 (continued)
Electrical Characteristics of Typical Three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers

kVA	Percent of Av. Excit. Curr.	Watts Loss				208 Y/120 V Low Voltage % Regulation			Watts Loss				480 Y/277 V Low Voltage % Regulation		
		No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*	No Load	Total	1.0 PF	0.8 PF	% *Z*	% *R*	% *X*
1500	1.0	2900	19,400	1.3	4.3	5.7	1.1	5.6	3300	16,500	1.0	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7
2500	1.0								4800	26,600	1.0	4.2	5.7	0.9	5.7
3750	1.0								6500	35,500	0.9	4.1	5.7	0.8	5.7
						2400/4160 Y/2400 V Low Voltage									
12,470 Delta V High Voltage															
1000	1.38	2443	11,480	1.06	4.09	5.56	0.89	5.49							
1500	1.33	3455	15,716	0.98	4.04	5.56	0.81	5.51							
2500	1.29	4956	23,193	0.92	3.97	5.56	0.73	5.52							
3750	1.37	6775	33,100	0.89	3.97	5.50	0.70	5.45							
5000	1.33	8800	42,125	0.86	3.94	5.50	0.67	5.45							
24, 940 Delta V High Voltage															
1000	1.42	2533	11,588	1.07	4.09	5.56	0.91	5.49							
1500	1.37	3625	15,213	0.96	4.03	5.56	0.80	5.50							
2500	1.31	5338	23,213	0.88	3.98	5.56	0.72	5.52							
3750	1.42	7075	33,700	0.90	3.97	5.50	0.71	5.44							
5000	1.33	8725	43,550	0.88	3.96	5.50	0.69	5.44							

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$\%\,\text{regulation} = \frac{I_{op}}{I_{ra}}\left[\%\,R\cos\theta + \%\,X\sin\theta + \frac{(\%\,X\cos\theta - \%\,R\sin\theta)^2}{200}\right] \tag{3.4}$$

or

$$\%\,\text{regulation} = V_R\cos\theta + V_X\sin\theta + \frac{(V_X\cos\theta - V_R\sin\theta)^2}{200} \tag{3.5}$$

where θ is the power factor angle of the load, V_R is the percent resistance voltage = copper loss/output × 100, S_L is the apparent load power, S_T is the rated apparent power of the transformer, I_{op} is the operating current, I_{ra} is the rated current, V_X is the percent leakage reactance voltage $(V_Z^2 - V_R^2)^{1/2}$, and V_Z is the percent impedance voltage.

Note that the percent regulation at unity power factor is

$$\%\,\text{regulation} = \frac{\text{copper loss}}{\text{output}} \times 100 + \frac{(\%\,\text{reactance})^2}{200}. \tag{3.6}$$

3.4 TRANSFORMER EFFICIENCY

The efficiency of a transformer can be calculated from

$$\%\,\text{efficiency} = \frac{\text{output in watts}}{\text{output in watts} + \text{total losses in watts}} \times 100. \tag{3.7}$$

The total losses include the losses in the electric circuit, magnetic circuit, and dielectric circuit. Stigant and Franklin [3] state that a transformer has its highest efficiency at a load at which the iron loss and copper loss are equal. Therefore, the load at which the efficiency is highest can be found from

$$\%\,\text{load} = \left(\frac{\text{iron loss}}{\text{copper loss}}\right)^{1/2} \times 100. \tag{3.8}$$

Figures 3.4 and 3.5 show nomograms for quick determination of the efficiency of a transformer. (For more accurate values, consult the individual manufacturer's catalogs.) With the cost of electric energy presently 5–6 cents/kWh and projected to double within the next 10–15 yr, as shown in Figure 3.6, the cost efficiency of transformers now shifts to align itself with energy efficiency.

Note that the iron losses (or core losses) include (i) hysteresis loss and (ii) eddy-current loss. The hysteresis loss is due to the power requirement of maintaining the continuous reversals of the elementary magnets (or individual molecules) of which the iron is composed as a result of the flux alternations in a transformer core. The eddy-current loss is the loss due to circulating currents in the core iron, caused by the time-varying magnetic fluxes within the iron. The eddy-current loss is proportional to the square of the frequency and the square of the flux density. The core is built up of thin laminations insulated from each other by an insulating coating on the iron to reduce the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

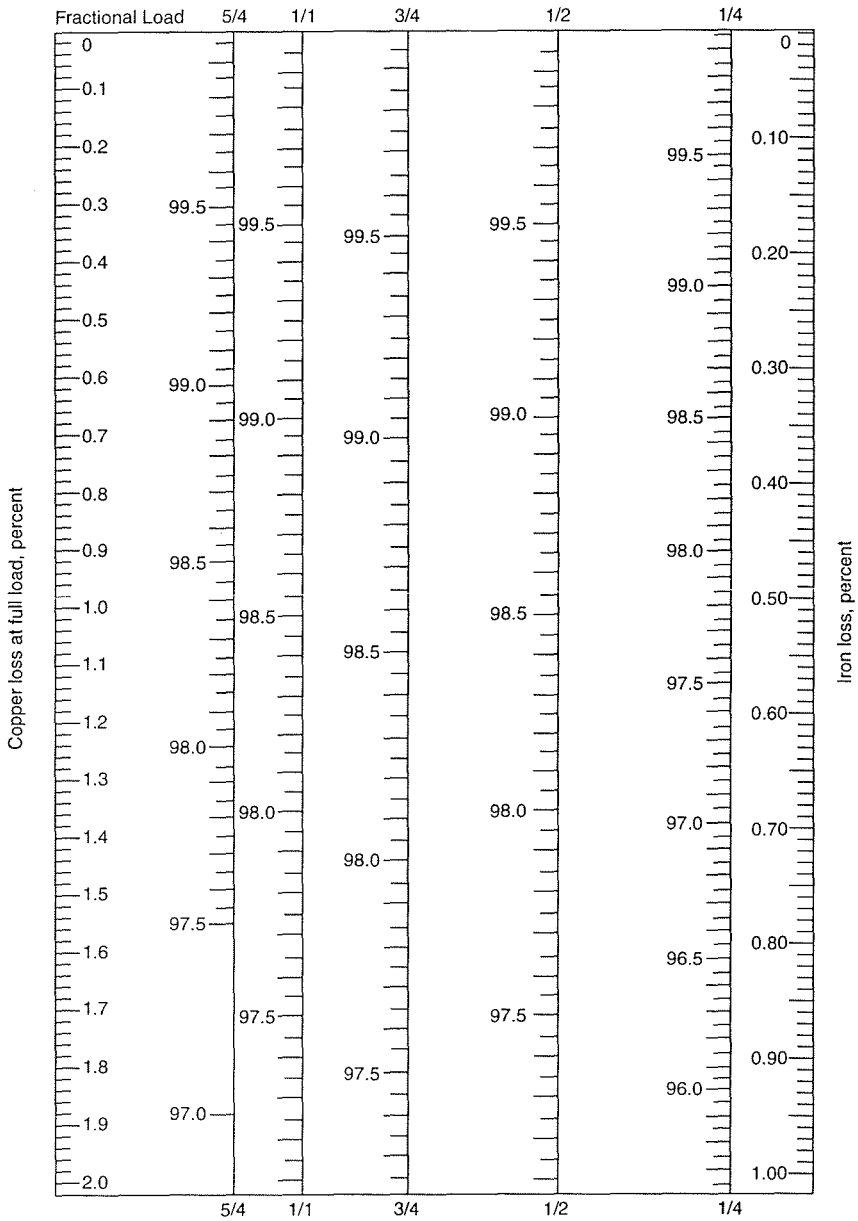


FIGURE 3.4 Transformer efficiency chart applicable only to the unity power factor condition. To obtain the efficiency at a given load, lay a straight edge across the iron and copper loss values and read the efficiency at the point where the straight edge cuts the required load ordinate. (From Stigant, S. A., and A. C. Franklin, *The J&P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973.)

eddy-current loss. Also, in order to reduce the hysteresis loss and the eddy-current loss, special grades of steel alloyed with silicon are used. The iron or core losses are practically independent of the load. On the other hand, the copper losses are due to the resistance of the primary and secondary windings.

In general, the distribution transformer costs can be classified as: (*i*) the cost of the investment, (*ii*) the cost of lost energy due to the losses in the transformer, and (*iii*) the cost of demand lost

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

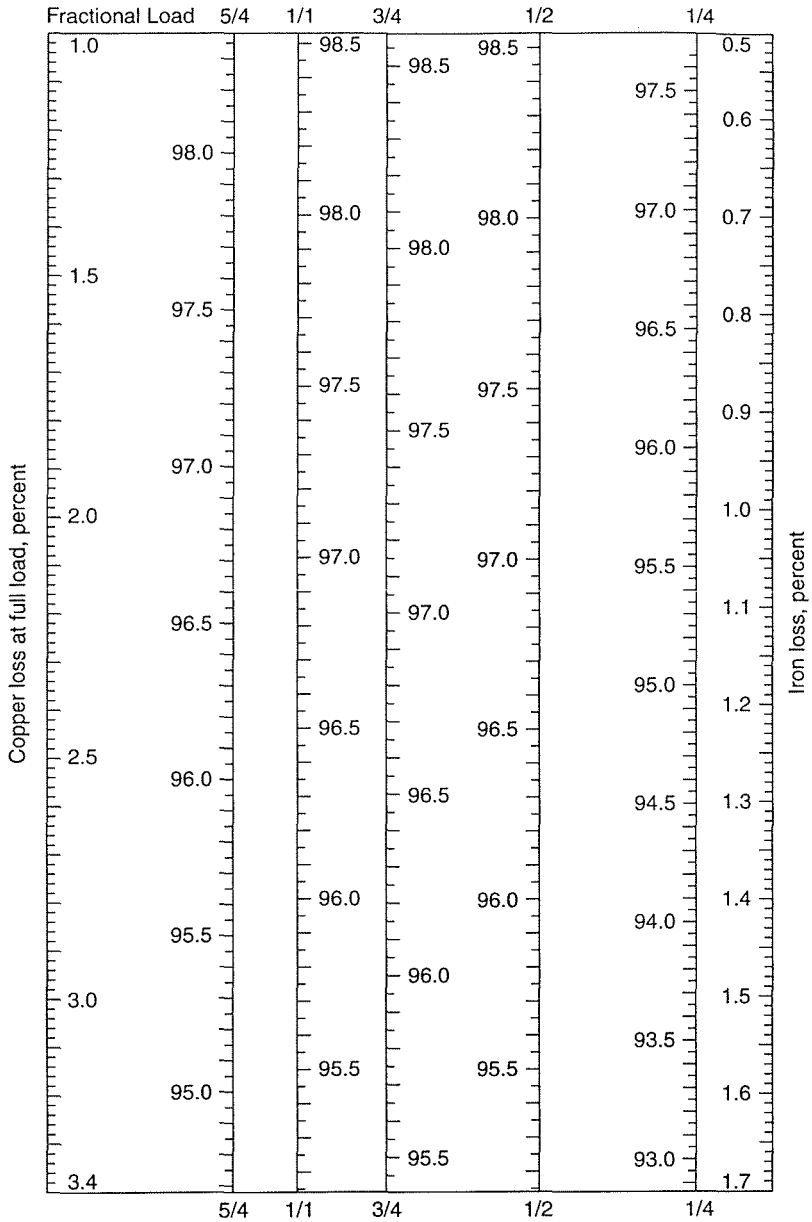


FIGURE 3.5 Transformer efficiency chart applicable only to the unity PF condition. To obtain the efficiency at a given load, lay a straightedge across the iron and copper loss values and read the efficiency at the point where the straightedge cuts the required load ordinate. (From Stigant, S. A., and A. C. Franklin, *The J&P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973. With permission.)

(i.e., the cost of lost capacity) due to the losses in the transformer. Of course, the cost of investment is the largest cost component, and it includes the cost of the transformer itself and the costs of material and labor involved in the transformer installation.

Figure 3.7 shows the annual cost per unit load versus load level. At low-load levels, the relatively high costs result basically from the investment cost, whereas at high-load levels, they are due to the cost of additional loss of life of the transformer, the cost of lost energy, and the cost of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

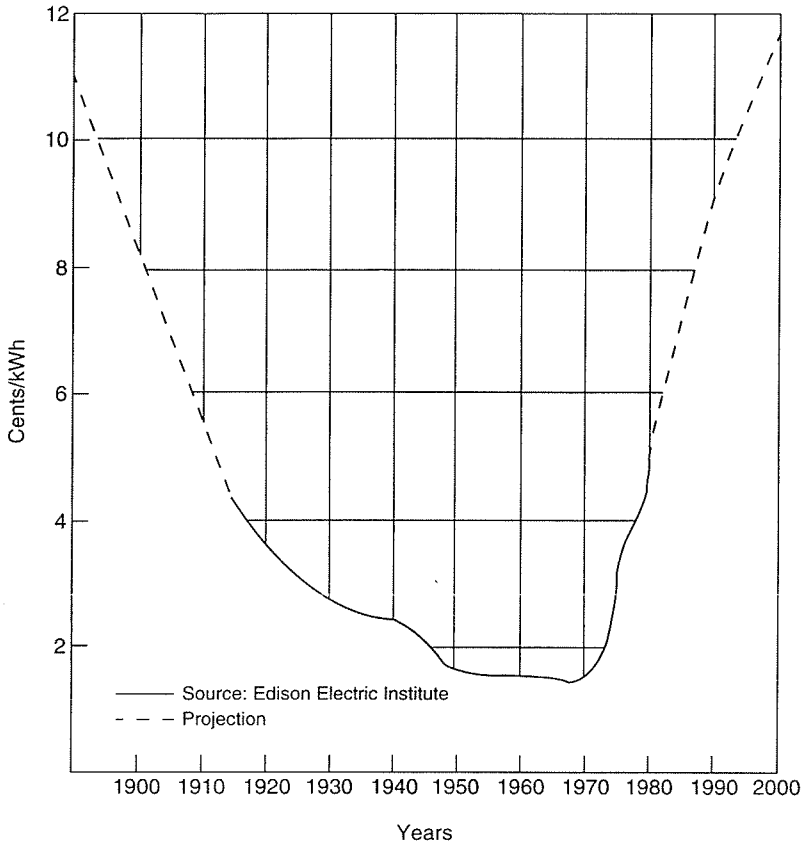


FIGURE 3.6 Cost of electric energy. (From Stigant, S. A., and A. C. Franklin, *The J&P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973. With permission.)

demand loss in addition to the investment cost. Figure 3.7 indicates an operating range close to the bottom of the curve. Usually, it is economical to install a transformer at approximately 80% of its nameplate rating and to replace it later, at approximately 180%, by one with a larger capacity. However, presently, increasing costs of capital, plant and equipment, and energy tend to reduce these percentages.

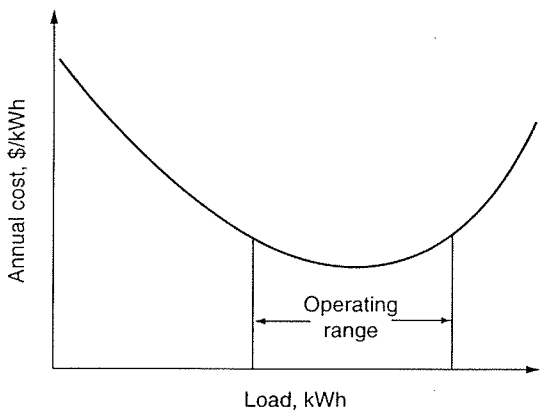


FIGURE 3.7 Annual cost per unit load versus load level.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3.5 TERMINAL OR LEAD MARKINGS

The terminals or leads of a transformer are the points to which external electric circuits are connected. According to NEMA and ASA standards, the higher-voltage winding is identified by HV or H, and the lower-voltage winding is identified by LV or x. Transformers with more than two windings have the windings identified as H, x, y, and z, in order of decreasing voltage. The terminal H_1 is located on the right-hand side when facing the high-voltage side of the transformer. On single-phase transformers the leads are numbered so that when H_1 is connected to x_1, the voltage between the highest-numbered H lead and the highest-numbered x lead is less than the voltage of the high-voltage winding.

On three-phase transformers, the terminal H_1 is on the right-hand side when facing the high-voltage winding, with the H_2 and H_3 terminals in numerical sequence from right to left. The terminal x_1 is on the left-hand side when facing the low-voltage winding, with the x_2 and x_3 terminals in numerical sequence from left to right.

3.6 TRANSFORMER POLARITY

Transformer-winding terminals are marked to show polarity, to indicate the high-voltage from the low-voltage side. Primary and secondary are not identified as such because which is which depends on input and output connections.

Transformer polarity is an indication of the direction of current flowing through the high-voltage leads with respect to the direction of current flowing through the low-voltage leads at any given instant. In other words, the transformer polarity simply refers to the relative direction of induced voltages between the high-voltage leads and the low-voltage terminals. The polarity of a single-phase distribution transformer may be additive or subtractive. With standard markings, the voltage from H_1 to H_2 is always in the same direction or in phase with the voltage from X_1 to X_2. In a transformer where H_1 and X_1 terminals are adjacent, as shown in Figure 3.8*a*, the transformer is said to have *subtractive* polarity. On the other hand, when terminals H_1 and X_1 are diagonally opposite, as shown in Figure 3.8*b*, the transformer is said to have *additive* polarity.

Transformer polarity can be determined by performing a simple test in which two adjacent terminals of the high- and low-voltage windings are connected together and a moderate voltage is applied to the high-voltage winding, as shown in Figure 3.9, and then the voltage between the high- and low-voltage winding terminals that are not connected together are measured. The polarity is subtractive if the voltage read is less than the voltage applied to the high-voltage winding, as shown in Figure 3.9*a*. The polarity is additive if the voltage read is greater than the applied voltage, as shown in Figure 3.9*b*.

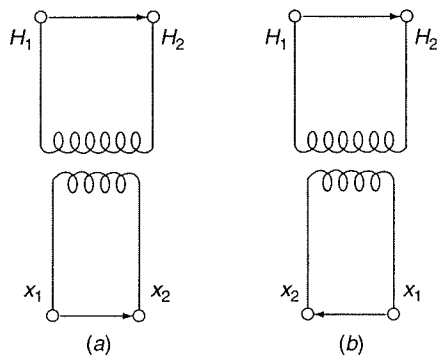


FIGURE 3.8 Additive and subtractive polarity connections: (*a*) subtractive polarity and (*b*) additive polarity.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

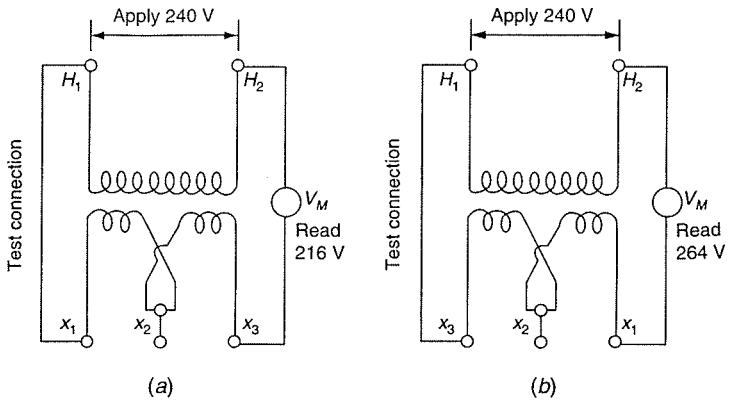


FIGURE 3.9 Polarity test: (*a*) subtractive polarity and (*b*) additive polarity.

By industry standards, all single-phase distribution transformers 200 kVA and smaller, having high voltages of 8660 V and below (winding voltages), have additive polarity. All other single-phase transformers have a subtractive polarity. Polarity markings are very useful when connecting transformers into three-phase banks.

3.7 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMER LOADING GUIDES

The rated kilovoltamperes of a given transformer is the output which can be obtained continuously at rated voltage and frequency without exceeding the specified temperature rise. Temperature rise is used for rating purposes rather than actual temperature, since the ambient temperature may vary considerably under operating conditions. The life of insulation commonly used in transformers depends on the temperature that the insulation reaches and the length of time that this temperature is sustained. Therefore, before the overload capabilities of the transformer can be determined, the ambient temperature, preload conditions, and the duration of peak loads must be known.

Based on Appendix C57.91 entitled *The Guide for Loading Mineral Oil-Immersed Overhead-Type Distribution Transformers with 55°C and 65°C Average Winding Rise* [4], which is an appendix to the ANSI Overhead Distribution Standard C57.12, 20 transformer insulation-life curves were developed. These curves indicate a minimum life expectancy of 20 yr at 95°C and 110°C hot-spot temperatures for 55°C and 65°C rise transformers. Previous transformer-loading guides were based on the so-called 8°C insulation life rule. For example, for transformers with class A insulation (usually oil-filled), the rate of deterioration doubles approximately with each 8°C increase in temperature. In other words, if a class A insulation transformer were operated 8°C above its rated temperature, its life would be reduced by half.

3.8 EQUIVALENT CIRCUITS OF A TRANSFORMER

It is possible to use several equivalent circuits to represent a given transformer. However, the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

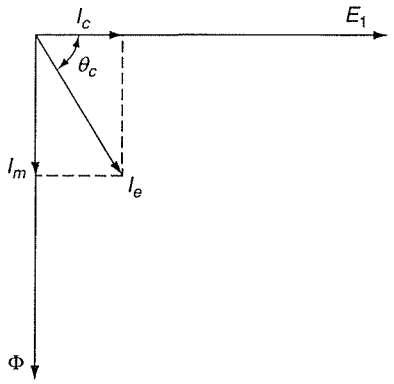


FIGURE 3.12 Phasor diagram corresponding to the excitation current components at no load.

as $n^2(r_2 + jx_{l2})$ and $n^2(R_L + jX_L)$, respectively. Also note that the secondary-side terminal voltage V_2 is transferred as nV_2.

Since the excitation current I_e is very small with respect to I_2/n for a loaded transformer, the former may be ignored, as shown in Figure 3.14. Therefore, the equivalent impedance of the transformer referred to the primary is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{eq} &= Z_1 + Z_2' \\ &= Z_1 + n^2 Z_2 \\ &= r_{eq} + jx_{eq} \end{aligned} \tag{3.11}$$

where

$$Z_1 = r_1 + jx_{l1} \tag{3.12}$$

$$Z_2 = r_2 + jx_{l2} \tag{3.13}$$

and therefore the equivalent resistance and reactance of the transformer referred to the primary are

$$r_{eq} = r_1 + jn^2 r_2 \tag{3.14}$$

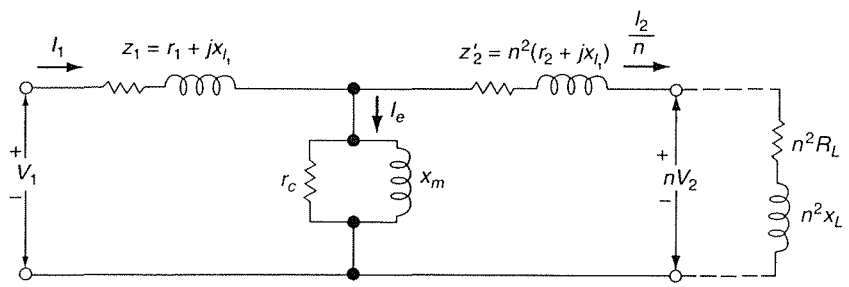


FIGURE 3.13 Equivalent circuit with the referred secondary values.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

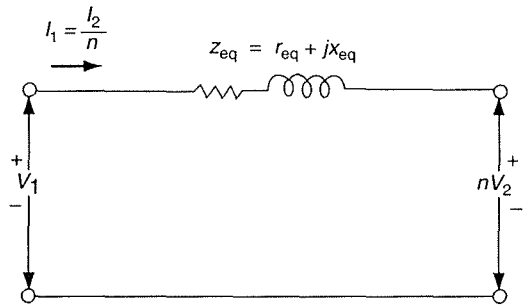


FIGURE 3.14 Simplified equivalent circuit assuming negligible excitation current.

and

$$x_{eq} = x_{l1} + n^2 x_{l2}. \tag{3.15}$$

As before in Figure 3.15, for large-size power transformers,

$$r_{eq} \longrightarrow 0$$

therefore the equivalent impedance of the transformer is

$$Z_{eq} = jx_{eq}. \tag{3.16}$$

3.9 SINGLE-PHASE TRANSFORMER CONNECTIONS

3.9.1 General

At the present time, the single-phase distribution transformers greatly outnumber the poly-phase ones. This is partially due to the fact that lighting and the smaller power loads are supplied at single-phase from single-phase secondary circuits. Also, most of the time, even poly-phase secondary systems are supplied by single-phase transformers which are connected as poly-phase banks.

Single-phase distribution transformers have one high-voltage primary winding and two low-voltage secondary windings which are rated at a nominal 120 V. Earlier transformers were built

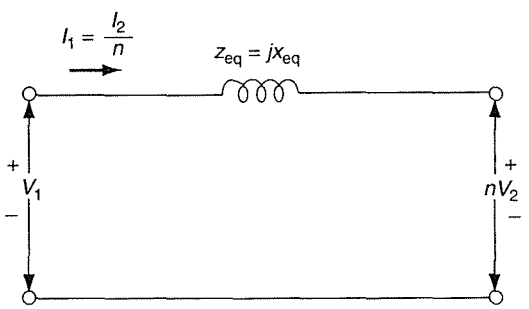


FIGURE 3.15 Simplified equivalent circuit for a large-sized power transformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

with four insulated secondary leads brought out of the transformer tank, the series or parallel connection being made outside the tank. Presently, in modern transformers, the connections are made inside the tank, with only three secondary terminals being brought out of the transformer.

Single-phase distribution transformers have one high-voltage primary winding and two low-voltage secondary windings. Figure 3.16 shows various connection diagrams for single-phase transformers supplying single-phase loads. Secondary coils each rated at a nominal 120 V may be connected in parallel to supply a two-wire 120-V circuit, as shown in Figure 3.16*a* and *b*, or they may be connected in series to supply a three-wire 120/240-V single circuit, as shown in Figure 3.16*c* and *d*. The connections shown in Figure 3.16*a* and *b* are used where the loads are comparatively small and the length of the secondary circuits is short. It is often used for a single customer who requires only 120-V single-phase power. However, for modern homes, this connection usually is not considered adequate. If a mistake is made in polarity when connecting the two secondary coils in parallel (Figure 3.16*a*) so that the low-voltage terminal 1 is connected to terminal 4 and terminal 2 to terminal 3, the result will be a short-circuited secondary which will blow the fuses that are installed on the

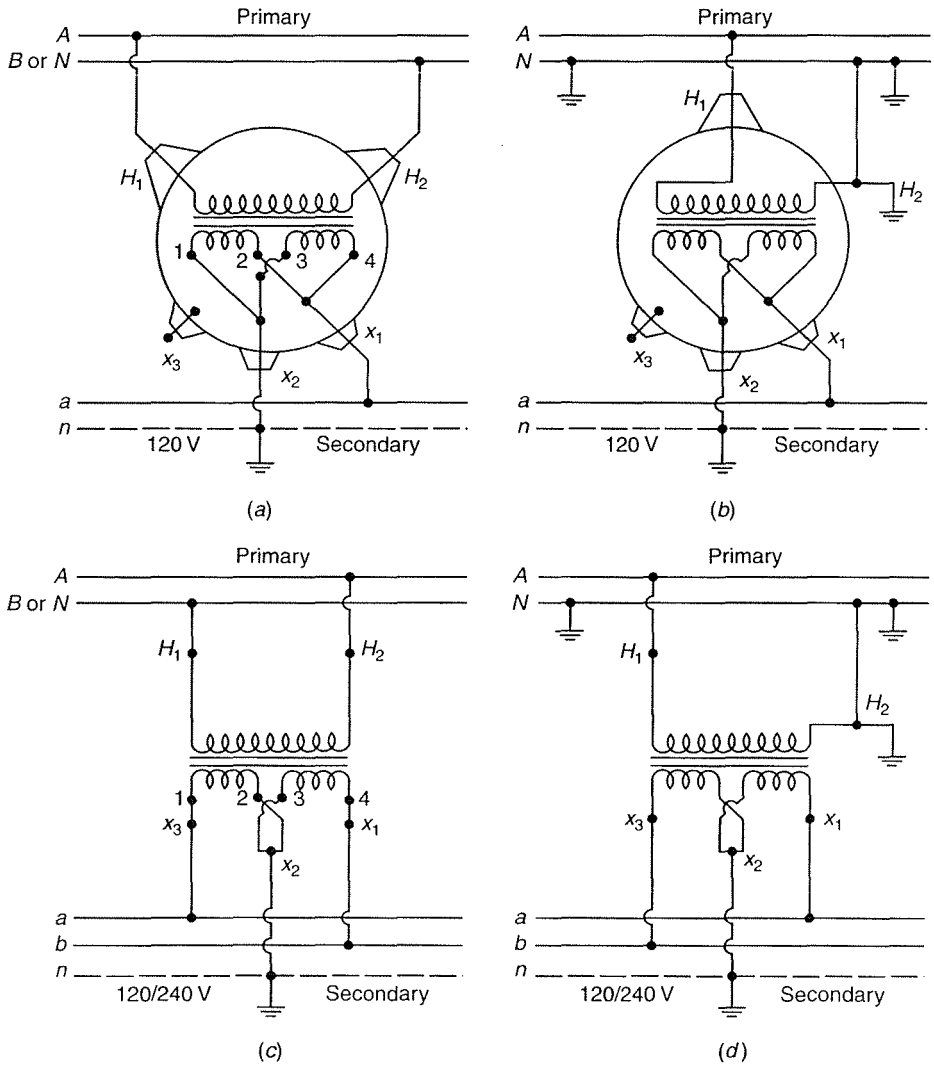


FIGURE 3.16 Single-phase transformer connections.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

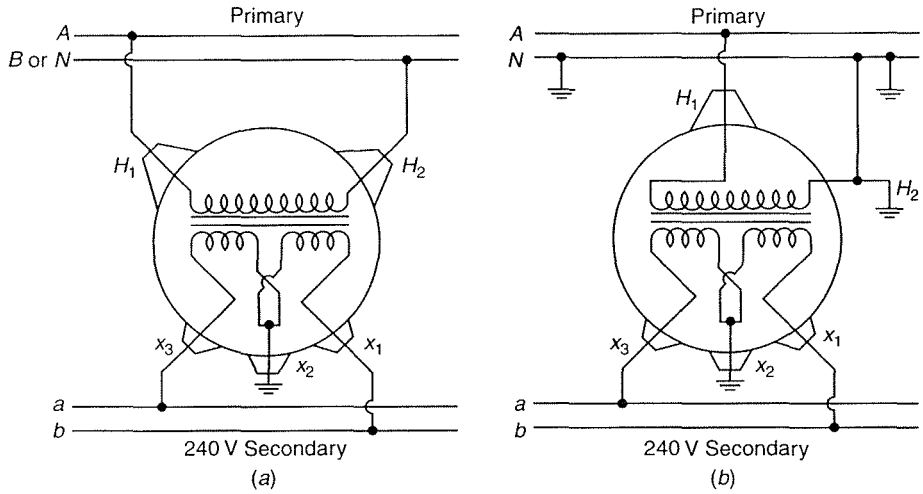


FIGURE 3.17 Single-phase transformer connections.

high-voltage side of the transformer (they are not shown in the figure). On the other hand, a mistake in polarity when connecting the coils in series (Fig. 3.16*c*) will result in the voltage across the outer conductors being zero instead of 240 V. Taps for voltage adjustment, if provided, are located on the high-voltage winding of the transformer. Figure 3.16*b* and d shows single-bushing transformers connected to a multigrounded primary. They are used on 12,470 GndY/7200-, 13,200 GndY/7620-, and 24,940 GndY/14,400-V multigrounded neutral systems. It is crucial that good and solid grounds are maintained on the transformer and on the system. Figure 3.17 shows single-phase transformer connections for single- and two-bushing transformers to provide customers who require only 240-V single-phase power. These connections are used for small industrial applications.

In general, however, the 120/240-V three-wire connection system is preferred since it has twice the load capacity of the 120-V system with only 12 times the amount of the conductor. Here, each 120-V winding has one-half the total kilovoltampere rating of the transformer. Therefore, if the connected 120-V loads are equal, the load is balanced and no current flows in the neutral conductor. Thus the loads connected to the transformer must be held as nearly balanced as possible to provide the most economical usage of the transformer capacity and to keep the regulation to a minimum. Normally, one leg of the 120-V two-wire system and the middle leg of the 240-V two-wire or 120/240-V three-wire system is grounded to limit the voltage to ground on the secondary circuit to a minimum.

3.9.2 Single-Phase Transformer Paralleling

When greater capacity is required in emergency situations, two single-phase transformers of the same or different kilovoltampere ratings can be connected in parallel. The single-phase transformers can be of either additive or subtractive polarity as long as the following conditions are observed and connected, as shown in Figure 3.18.

1. All transformers have the same turns ratio.
2. All transformers are connected to the same primary phase.
3. All transformers have identical frequency ratings.
4. All transformers have identical voltage ratings.
5. All transformers have identical tap settings.
6. Per unit (pu) impedance of one transformer is between 0.925 and 1.075 of the other in order to maximize capability.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

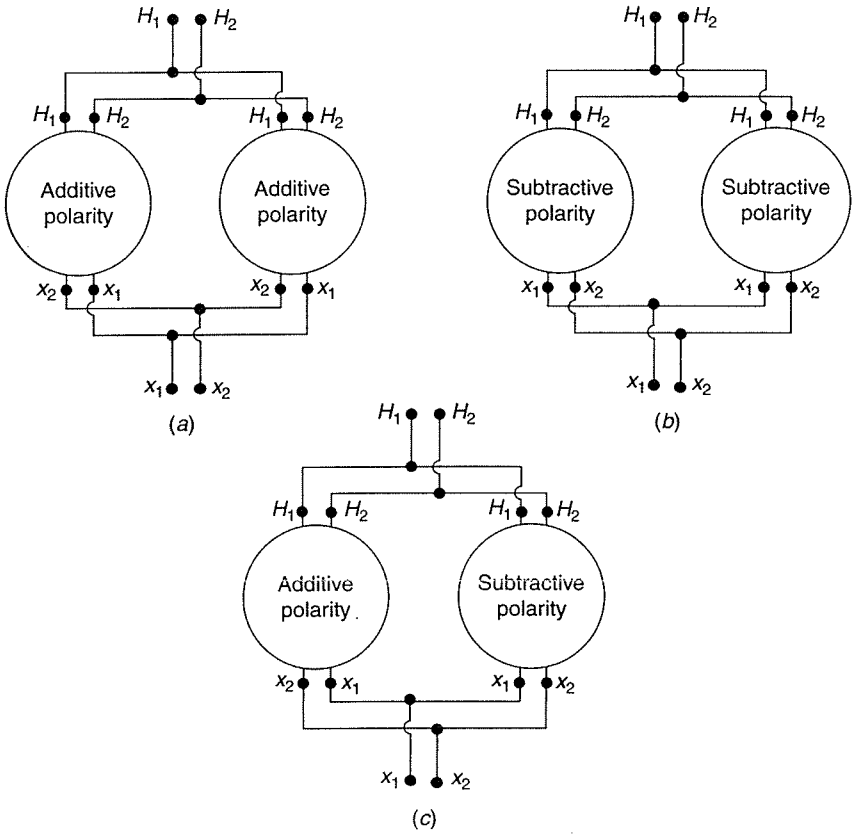


FIGURE 3.18 Single-phase transformer paralleling.

However, paralleling two single-phase transformers is not economical since the total cost and the losses of the two small transformers are much larger than one large transformer with the same capacity. Therefore, it should be used only as a temporary remedy to provide for increased demands for single-phase power in emergency situations. Figure 3.19 shows two single-phase transformers, each with two bushings, connected to a two-conductor primary to supply 120/240-V single-phase power on a three-wire secondary.

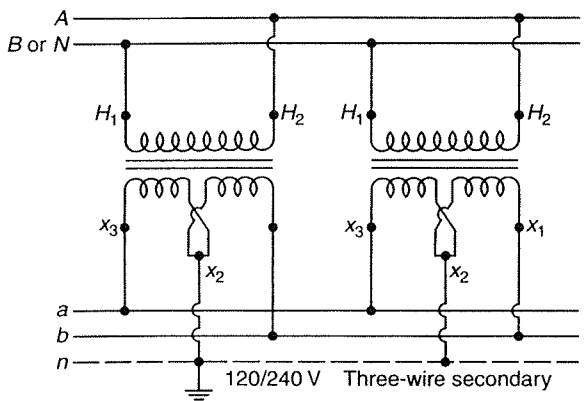


FIGURE 3.19 Parallel operation of two single-phase transformers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

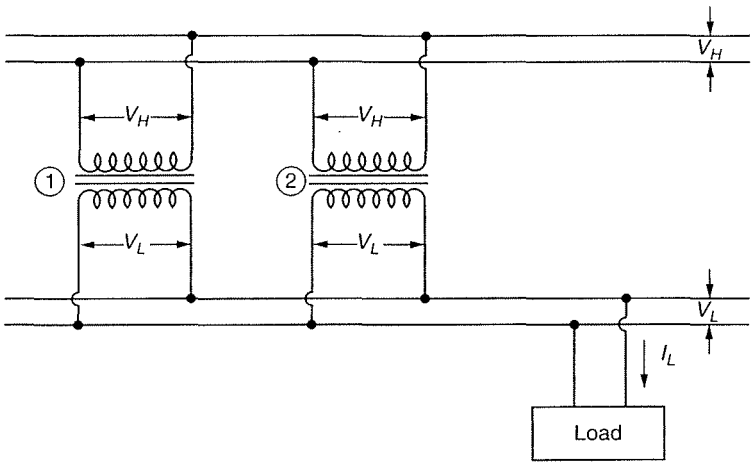


FIGURE 3.20 Two transformers connected in parallel and feeding a load.

To illustrate load division among the parallel-connected transformers, consider the two transformers connected in parallel and feeding a load, as shown in Figure 3.20. Assume that the aforementioned conditions for paralleling have already been met.

Figure 3.21 shows the corresponding equivalent circuit referred to as the low-voltage side. Since the transformers are connected in parallel, the voltage drop through each transformer must be equal.

Therefore,

$$I_1(Z_{\text{eq, T1}}) = I_2(Z_{\text{eq, T2}}) \tag{3.17}$$

from which

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{Z_{\text{eq, T2}}}{Z_{\text{eq,T1}}} \tag{3.18}$$

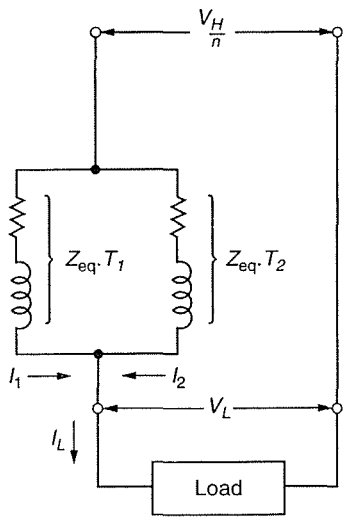


FIGURE 3.21 Equivalent circuit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where I_1 is the secondary current of transformer 1, I_2 is the secondary current of transformer 2, I_L is the load current, $Z_{eq,1}$ is the equivalent impedance of transformer 1, and $Z_{eq,2}$ is the equivalent impedance of transformer 2.

From Equation 3.17 it can be seen that the load division is determined only by the relative ohmic impedance of the transformers. If the ohmic impedances in Equation 3.17 are replaced by their equivalent in terms of percent impedance, the following equation can be obtained.

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{(\%Z)_{T2}}{(\%Z)_{T1}} \frac{S_{T1}}{S_{T2}} \tag{3.19}$$

where $(\%Z)_{T1}$ is the percent impedance of transformer 1, $(\%Z)_{T2}$ is the percent impedance of transformer 2, S_{T1} is the kilovoltampere rating of transformer 1, and S_{T2} is the kilovoltampere rating of transformer 2.

Equation 3.19 can be expressed in terms of kilovoltamperes supplied by each transformer since the primary and the secondary voltages for each transformer are the same, respectively. Therefore,

$$\frac{S_{L1}}{S_{L2}} = \frac{(\%Z)_{T2}}{(\%Z)_{T1}} \frac{S_{T1}}{S_{T2}} \tag{3.20}$$

where S_{L1} is the kilovoltamperes supplied by transformer 1 to the load and S_{L2} is the kilovoltamperes supplied by transformer 2 to the load.

Example 3.1

Figure 3.22 shows an equivalent circuit of a single-phase transformer with three-wire secondary for three-wire single-phase distribution. The typical distribution transformer is rated as 25 kVA, 7200-120/240 V, 60 Hz, and has the following *pu** impedance based on the transformer ratings and based on the use of the entire low-voltage winding with zero neutral current:

$$R_T = 0.014 \text{ pu}$$

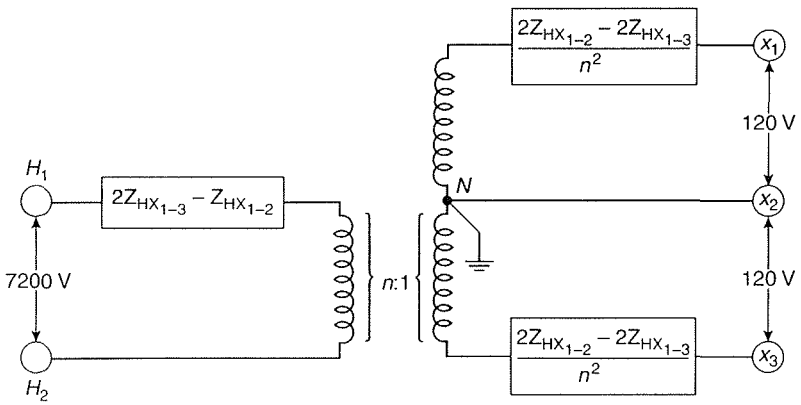


FIGURE 3.22 An equivalent circuit of a single-phase transformer with three-wire secondary. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.)

*Per unit systems are explained in Appendix D.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$X_T = 0.012 \text{ pu.}$$

Here, the two halves of the low voltage may be independently loaded, and, in general, the three-wire secondary load will not be balanced. Therefore, in general, the equivalent circuit needed is that of a three-winding single-phase transformer as shown in Figure 3.22, when voltage drops and/or fault currents are to be computed. Thus use the meager amount of data (it is all that is usually available) and evaluate numerically all the impedances shown in Figure 3.22.

Solution

Figure 3.22 is based on the reference by Lloyd [1]. To determine $\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}}$ approximately, Lloyd gives the following formula:

$$\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}} = 1.5R_T + j1.2X_T \tag{3.21}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}}$ is the the transformer impedance referred to high-voltage winding when the section of the low-voltage winding between the terminals X_2 and X_3 is short-circuited.

From Figure 3.22, the turns ratio of the transformer is

$$n = \frac{V_H}{V_X} = \frac{7200\text{ V}}{120\text{ V}} = 60.$$

Since the given pu impedances of the transformer are based on the use of the entire low-voltage winding,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-3}} &= R_T + jX_T \\ &= 0.014 + j0.012 \text{ pu.}\end{aligned}$$

Also, from Equation 3.21,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}} &= 1.5R_T + j1.2X_T \\ &= 1.5 \times 0.014 + j1.2 \times 0.012 \\ &= 0.021 + j0.0144 \text{ pu.}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}2\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-3}} - \bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}} &= 2(0.014 + j0.012) - (0.021 + j0.0144) \\ &= 0.007 + j0.0096 \text{ pu} \\ &= 14.515 + j19.906 = 24.637\angle 53.9^\circ\ \Omega\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{2\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-2}} - 2\bar{Z}_{HX_{1-3}}}{n^2} &= \frac{2(0.021 + j0.0144) - 2(0.014 + j0.012)}{60^2} \\ &= 3.89 \times 10^{-6} + j1.334 \times 10^{-6} \text{ pu} \\ &= 0.008064 + j0.0028 = 8.525 \times 10^{-3}\angle 18.9^\circ\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 3.2

Using the transformer equivalent circuit found in Example 3.1, determine the line-to-neutral (120 V) and line-to-line (240 V) fault currents in three-wire single-phase 120/240-V secondaries shown in Figures 3.23 and 3.24, respectively. In the figures, R represents the resistance of the service drop cable per conductor. Usually R is much larger than X for such cable and therefore X may be neglected.

Using the given data, determine the following:

(*a*) Find the symmetrical root-mean-square (RMS) fault currents in the high-voltage and low-voltage circuits for a 120-V fault if the R of the service drop cable is zero.
(*b*) Find the symmetrical RMS fault currents in the high-voltage and low-voltage circuits for a 240-V fault if the R of the service drop cable is zero.
(*c*) If the transformer is a CSPB type, find the minimum allowable interrupting capacity (in symmetrical RMS amperes) for a circuit breaker connected to the transformer's low-voltage terminals.

Solution

(*a*) When $R = 0$, from Figure 3.23, the line-to-neutral fault current in the secondary side of the transformer is

$$\bar{I}_{f,LV} = \frac{120}{8.525 \times 10^{-3} \angle 18.9° + \left(\frac{1}{60}\right)^2 (24.637 \angle 53.9°)}$$
$$= 8181.7 \angle -34.4° \text{ A}.$$

Thus, the fault current in the high-voltage side is

$$\bar{I}_{f,HV} = \frac{\bar{I}_{f,LV}}{n}$$
$$= \frac{8181.7}{60} = 136.4 \text{ A}.$$

Note that the turns ratio is found as

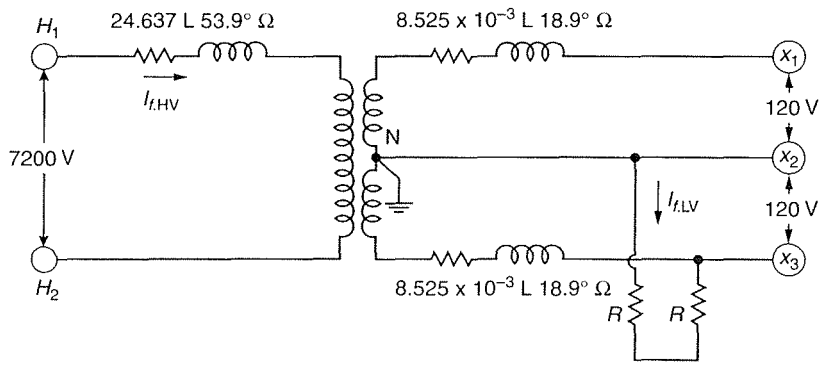


FIGURE 3.23 Secondary line-to-neutral fault.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

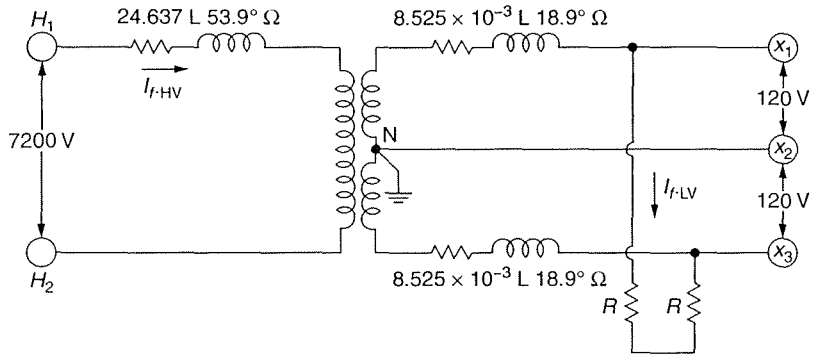


FIGURE 3.24 Secondary line-to-line fault.

$$n = \frac{7200\,\text{V}}{120\,\text{V}} = 60.$$

(*b*) When $R = 0$, from Figure 3.24, the line-to-line fault current in the secondary side of the transformer is

$$\bar{I}_{\text{f, LV}} = \frac{240}{2(8.525 \times 10^{-3} \angle 18.9°) + \left(\frac{1}{30}\right)^2 (24.637 \angle 53.9°)}$$

$$= 5649 \angle -40.6°\,\text{A}.$$

Thus, the fault current in the high-voltage side is

$$\bar{I}_{\text{f, HV}} = \frac{\bar{I}_{\text{f, LV}}}{n}$$

$$= \frac{5649}{30} = 188.3\,\text{A}.$$

Note that the turns ratio is found as

$$n = \frac{7200\,\text{V}}{240\,\text{V}} = 30.$$

(*c*) Therefore, the minimum allowable interrupting capacity for a circuit breaker connected to the transformer low-voltage terminals is 8181.7 A.

EXAMPLE 3.3

Using the data given in Example 3.2, determine the following:

(*a*) Estimate approximately the value of R, that is, the service drop cable's resistance, which will produce equal line-to-line and line-to-neutral fault currents.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) If the conductors of the service drop cable are aluminum, find the length of the service drop cable that would correspond to the resistance R found in part (*a*) in the case of (i) #4 AWG conductors with a resistance of 2.58 Ω/mi and (ii) #1/0 AWG conductors with a resistance of 1.03 Ω/mi.

Solution

(*a*) Since the line-to-line and the line-to-neutral fault currents are supposed to be equal to each other,

$$\frac{240}{2R+0.032256+j0.02765}=\frac{120}{2R+0.012096+j0.0083}$$

or

$$R\cong 0.0075\ \Omega.$$

(*b*) The length of the service drop cable is:

(i) If #4 AWG aluminum conductors with a resistance of 2.58 Ω/mi or 4.886×10^{-4} Ω/ft are used,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Service drop length}&=\frac{R}{4.886\times10^{-4}}\\&=\frac{0.0075\ \Omega}{4.886\times10^{-4}\ \Omega/\text{ft}}\\&\cong 15.35\,\text{ft}.\end{aligned}$$

(ii) If #1/0 AWG aluminum conductors with a resistance of 1.03 Ω/mi or 4.886×10^{-4} Ω/ft are used,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Service drop length}&=\frac{0.0075\ \Omega}{1.9508\times10^{-4}\ \Omega/\text{ft}}\\&\cong 38.45\,\text{ft}.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 3.4

Assume that a 250-kVA transformer with 2.4% impedance is paralleled with a 500-kVA transformer with 3.1% impedance. Determine the maximum load that can be carried without overloading either transformer. Assume that the maximum allowable transformer loading is 100% of the rating.

Solution

Designating the 250- and 500-kVA transformers as transformers 1 and 2, respectively, and using Equation 3.20,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{S_{L1}}{S_{L2}}&=\frac{(\%Z)_{T2}}{(\%Z)_{T1}}\frac{S_{T1}}{S_{T2}}\\&=\frac{3.1}{2.4}\times\frac{250}{500}=0.6458.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Assume a load of 500 kVA on the 500-kVA transformer. The preceding result shows that the load on the 250-kVA transformer will be 193.5 kVA when the load on the 500-kVA transformer is 500 kVA. Therefore, the 250-kVA transformer becomes overloaded before the 500-kVA transformer. The load on the 500-kVA tranformer when the 250-kVA transformer is carrying the rated load is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{L2} &= \frac{S_{L1}}{0.6458} \\ &= \frac{250}{0.6458} \\ &= 387.1\,\text{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the total load is

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{2} S_{Li} &= S_{L1} + S_{L2} \\ &= 250 + 387.1 \\ &= 637.1\,\text{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

3.10 THREE-PHASE CONNECTIONS

To raise or lower the voltages of three-phase distribution systems, either single-phase transformers can be connected to form three-phase transformer banks or three-phase transformers (having all windings in the same tank) are used.

Common methods of connecting three single-phase transformers for three-phase transformations are the delta-delta (Δ-Δ), wye-wye (Y-Y), wye-delta (Y-Δ), and delta-wye (Δ-Y) connections. Here, it is assumed that all transformers in the bank have the same kilovoltampere rating.

3.10.1 The Δ-Δ Transformer Connection

Figures 3.25 and 3.26 show the Δ-Δ connection formed by tying together single-phase transformers to provide 240-V service at 0 and 180° angular displacements, respectively.

This connection is often used to supply a small single-phase lighting load and three-phase power load simultaneously. To provide this type of service the mid-tap of the secondary winding of one of the transformers is grounded and connected to the secondary neutral conductor, as shown in Figure 3.27. Therefore, the single-phase loads are connected between the phase and neutral conductors. Thus, the transformer with the mid-tap carries two-thirds of the 120/240-V single-phase load and one-third of the 240-V three-phase load. The other two units each carry one-third of both the 120/240- and 240-V loads.

There is no problem from third-harmonic overvoltage or telephone interference. However, high circulating currents will result unless all three single-phase transformers are connected on the same regulating taps and have the same voltage ratios. The transformer bank rating is decreased unless all transformers have identical impedance values. The secondary neutral bushing can be grounded on only one of the three single-phase transformers, as shown in Figure 3.27.

Therefore, to get balanced transformer loading, the conditions include the following:

1. All transformers have identical voltage ratios
2. All transformers have identical impedance values
3. All transformers are connected on identical taps

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

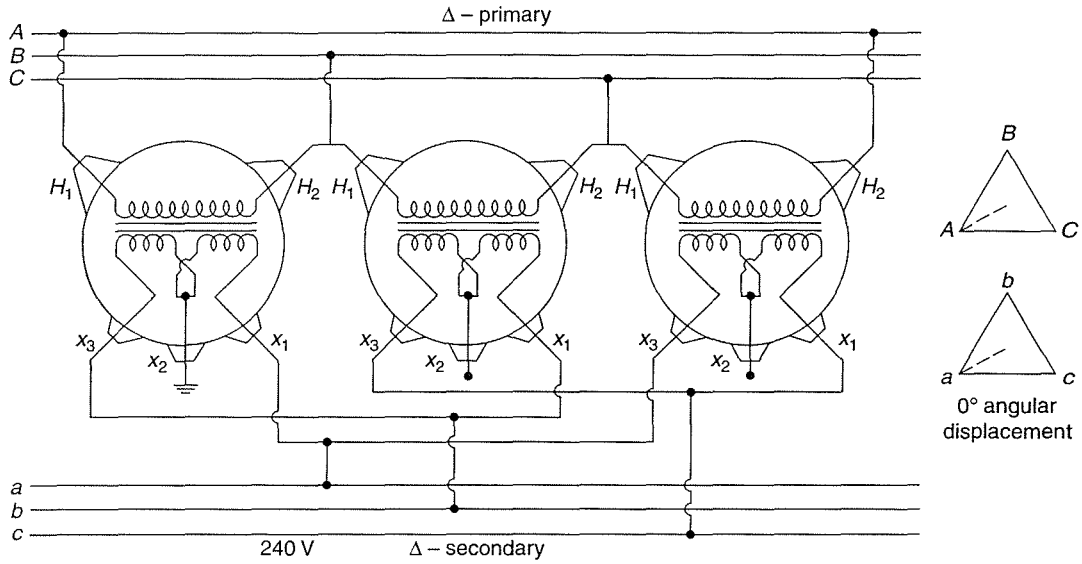


FIGURE 3.25 Delta-delta transformer bank connection with 0° angular displacement.

However, if two of the units have the identical impedance values and the third unit has an impedance value which is within, plus or minus, 25% of the impedance value of the like transformers, it is possible to operate the Δ-Δ bank, with a small unbalanced transformer loading, at reduced bank output capacity. Table 3.5 gives the permissible amounts of load unbalanced on the odd and like transformers. Note that ZZ_1 is the impedance of the odd transformer unit and Z_2 is the impedance of the like transformer units. Therefore, with unbalanced transformer loading, the load values have to be checked against the values of the table so that no one transformer is overloaded.

Assume that Figure 3.28 shows the equivalent circuit of a Δ-Δ-connected transformer bank referred to the low-voltage side. A voltage drop equation can be written for the low-voltage windings as

$$\bar{V}_{ba} + \bar{V}_{ac} + \bar{V}_{cb} = \bar{I}_{ba}\bar{Z}_{ab} + \bar{I}_{ac}\bar{Z}_{ca} + \bar{I}_{cb}\bar{Z}_{bc} \tag{3.22}$$

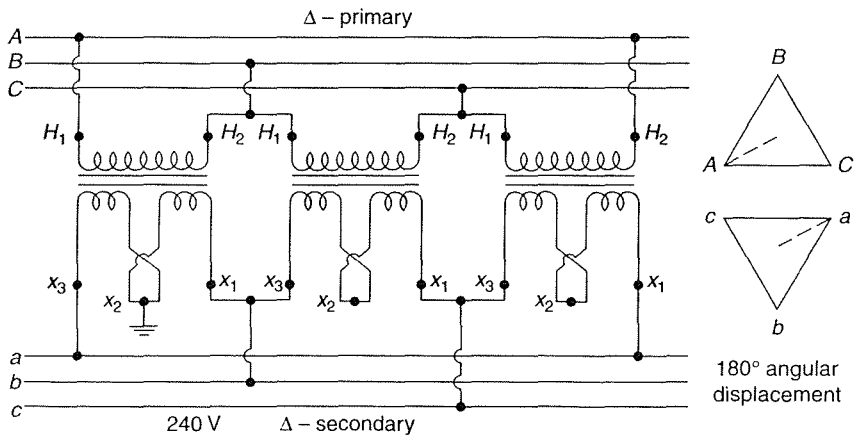


FIGURE 3.26 Delta-delta transformer bank connection with 180° angular displacement.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

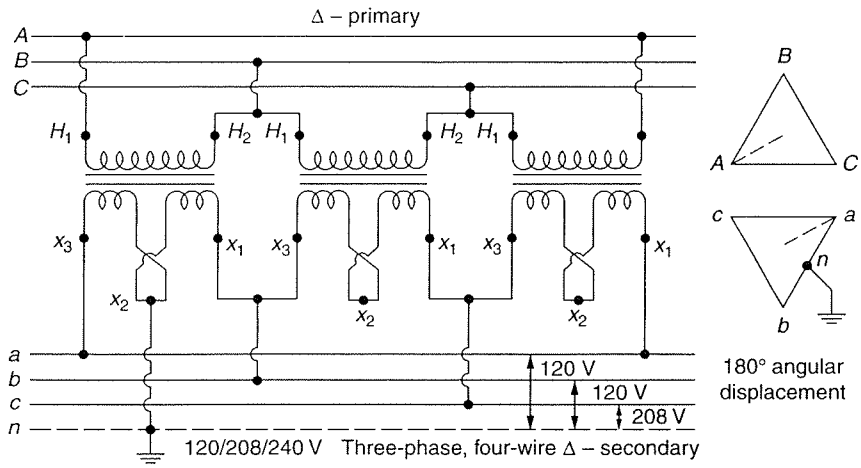


FIGURE 3.27 Delta-delta connection to provide 120/208/240 V three-phase four-wire service.

where

$$\bar{V}_{ba} + \bar{V}_{ac} + \bar{V}_{cb} = 0. \tag{3.23}$$

Therefore, Equation 3.22 becomes

$$\bar{I}_{ba}\bar{Z}_{ab} + \bar{I}_{ac}\bar{Z}_{ca} + \bar{I}_{cb}\bar{Z}_{bc} = 0. \tag{3.24}$$

For the Δ-connected secondary,

$$\bar{I}_a = \bar{I}_{ba} - \bar{I}_{ac} \tag{3.25}$$

$$\bar{I}_b = \bar{I}_{cb} - \bar{I}_{ba} \tag{3.26}$$

$$\bar{I}_c = \bar{I}_{ac} - \bar{I}_{cb}. \tag{3.27}$$

TABLE 3.5
The Permissible Percent Loading on Odd and Like Transformers as a Function of the Z_1/Z_2 Ratio

	Percent Load On	
Z_1/Z_2 Ratio	Odd Unit	Like Unit
0.75	109.0	96.0
0.80	107.0	96.5
0.85	105.2	97.3
0.90	103.3	98.3
1.10	96.7	102.0
1.15	95.2	102.2
1.20	93.8	103.1
1.25	92.3	103.9

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

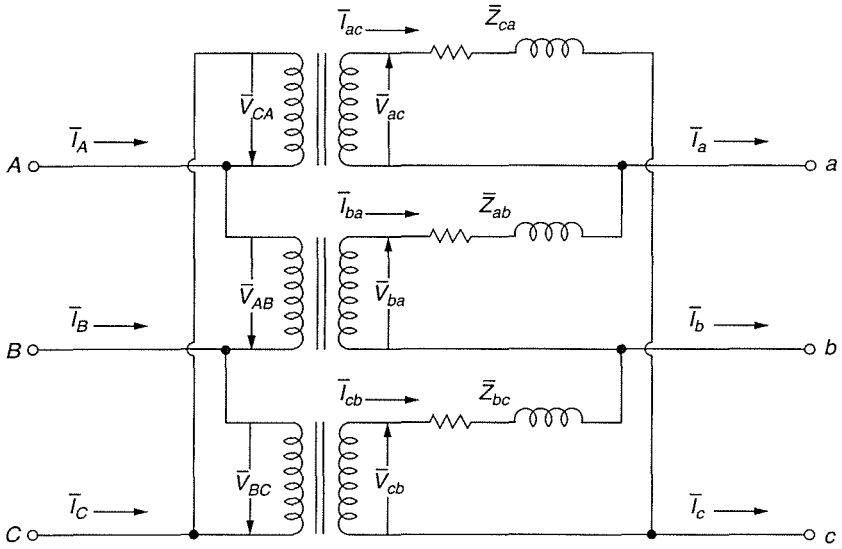


FIGURE 3.28 Equivalent circuit of a delta-delta-connected transformer bank.

From Equation 3.24,

$$\bar{I}_{ba}\bar{Z}_{ab} = -\bar{I}_{ac}\bar{Z}_{ca} - \bar{I}_{cb}\bar{Z}_{bc}. \tag{3.28}$$

Adding the terms of $\bar{I}_{ba}\bar{Z}_{bc}$ and $\bar{I}_{ba}\bar{Z}_{ca}$ to either side of Equation 3.28 and substituting Equation 3.25 into the resultant equation,

$$\bar{I}_{ba} = \frac{\bar{I}_a\bar{Z}_{ca} - \bar{I}_b\bar{Z}_{bc}}{\bar{Z}_{ab} + \bar{Z}_{bc} + \bar{Z}_{ca}} \tag{3.29}$$

and similarly,

$$\bar{I}_{ac} = \frac{\bar{I}_c\bar{Z}_{bc} - \bar{I}_a\bar{Z}_{ab}}{\bar{Z}_{ab} + \bar{Z}_{bc} + \bar{Z}_{ca}} \tag{3.30}$$

and

$$\bar{I}_{cb} = \frac{\bar{I}_b\bar{Z}_{ab} - \bar{I}_c\bar{Z}_{ca}}{\bar{Z}_{ab} + \bar{Z}_{bc} + \bar{Z}_{ca}}. \tag{3.31}$$

If the three transformers shown in Figure 3.28 have equal percent impedance and equal ratios of percent reactance to percent resistance, then Equations 3.29 through 3.32 can be expressed as

$$\bar{I}_{ba} = \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_a}{S_{T,ca}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_b}{S_{T,bc}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{T,ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,ca}}} \tag{3.32}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\bar{I}_{ac} = \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_c}{S_{T,bc}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_a}{S_{T,ab}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{T,ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,ca}}} \tag{3.33}$$

$$\bar{I}_{cb} = \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_b}{S_{T,ab}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_c}{S_{T,ca}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{T,ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{T,ca}}} \tag{3.34}$$

where $S_{T,ab}$ is the kilovoltampere rating of the single-phase between phases a and b, $S_{T,bc}$ is the kilovoltampere rating between phases b and c, and $S_{T,ca}$ is the kilovoltampere rating between phases c and a.

EXAMPLE 3.5

Three single-phase transformers are connected Δ-Δ to provide power for a three-phase Y-connected 200-kVA load with a 0.80 lagging power factor and a 80-kVA single-phase light load with a 0.90 lagging power factor, as shown in Figure 3.29.

Assume that the three single-phase transformers have equal percent impedance and equal ratios of percent reactance to percent resistance. The primary-side voltage of the bank is 7620/13,200 V and the secondary-side voltage is 240 V. Assume that the single-phase transformer connected between phases b and c is rated at 100 kVA and the other two are rated at 75 kVA. Determine the following:

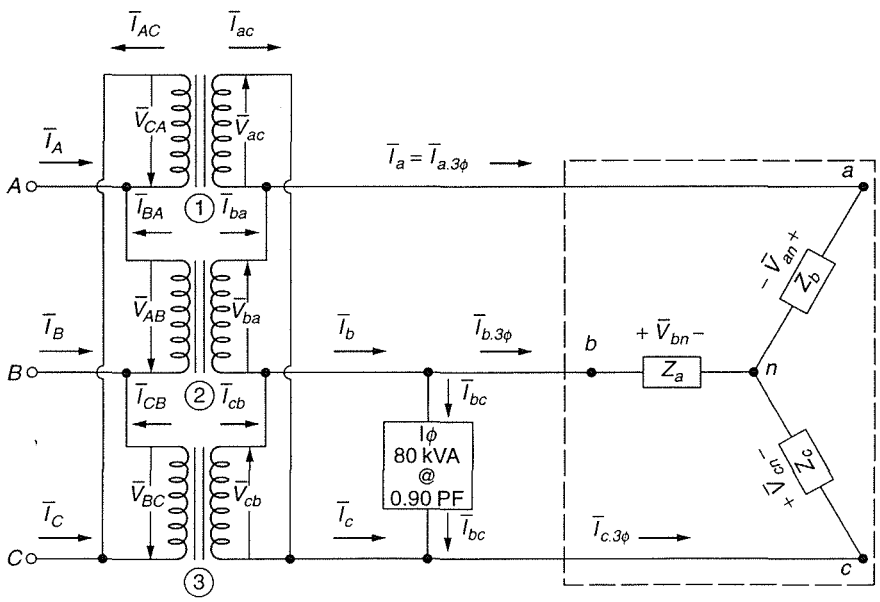


FIGURE 3.29 For Example 3.5.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*a*) The line current flowing in each secondary-phase wire.
(*b*) The current flowing in the secondary winding of each transformer.
(*c*) The load on each transformer in kilovoltamperes.
(*d*) The current flowing in each primary winding of each transformer.
(*e*) The line current flowing in each primary-phase wire.

Solution

(*a*) Using the voltage drop $\overline{V}_{an}$ as the reference, the three-phase components of the line currents can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}|\overline{I}_{a,3\phi}| = |\overline{I}_{b,3\phi}| = |\overline{I}_{c,3\phi}| &= \frac{S_{\text{L},3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \\ &= \frac{200}{\sqrt{3} \times 0.240} \\ &= 481.7\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

Since the three-phase load has a lagging power factor of 0.80,

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{I}_{a,3\phi} &= |\overline{I}_{a,3\phi}|(\cos\theta - j\sin\theta) \\ &= 481.7(0.80 - j0.60) \\ &= 385.36 - j289.02 \\ &= 481.7 \angle -36.9°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{I}_{b,3\phi} &= a^2\overline{I}_{a,3\phi} \\ &= (1 \angle 240°)481.7 \angle -36.9° \\ &= -443.08 - j188.99 \\ &= 481.7 \angle 203.1°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{I}_{c,3\phi} &= a\overline{I}_{a,3\phi} \\ &= (1 \angle 120°)481.7 \angle -36.9° \\ &= 57.87 + j478.21 \\ &= 481.7 \angle 83.1°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

The single-phase component of the line currents can be found as

$$|\overline{I}_{bc}| = \frac{S_{\text{L},1\phi}}{V_{\text{L-L}}} = \frac{80}{0.240} 333.33\,\text{A}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Since the single-phase load has a lagging power factor of 0.90, the current phasor $\bar{I}_{bc}$ lags its voltage phasor $\bar{V}_{bc}$ by –25.8°. Also, since the voltage phasor $\bar{V}_{bc}$ lags the voltage reference $\bar{V}_{an}$ by 90° (Fig. 3.26), the current phasor $\bar{I}_{bc}$ will lag the voltage reference $\bar{V}_{an}$ by –115.8° (= –25.8° – 90°). Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{bc} &= 333.33 \angle -115.8° \\ &= -145.3 - j300 \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence the line currents flowing in each secondary-phase wire can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_a &= \bar{I}_{a,3\phi} \\ &= 481.7 \angle -36.9° \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_b &= \bar{I}_{b,3\phi} + \bar{I}_{bc} \\ &= 481.7 \angle 203.1° + 333.33 \angle -115.8° \\ &= -588.38 - j488.99 \\ &= 765.05 \angle 219.7° \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_c &= \bar{I}_{c,3\phi} - \bar{I}_{bc} \\ &= 481.7 \angle 83.1° - 333.33 \angle -115.8° \\ &= -87.43 + j178.21 \\ &= 198.5 \angle -63.8° \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*b*) By using Equation 3.33, the current flowing in the secondary winding of transformer 1 can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{ac} &= \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_c}{S_{\text{T},bc}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_a}{S_{\text{T},ab}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{\text{T},ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\text{T},bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\text{T},ca}}} \\ &= \frac{\dfrac{198.5 \angle -63.8°}{100} - \dfrac{481.7 \angle -36.9°}{75}}{\dfrac{1}{75} + \dfrac{1}{100} + \dfrac{1}{75}} \\ &= \frac{1.985 \angle -63.8° - 6.4227 \angle -36.9°}{0.0367} \\ &= -116.07 + j56.55 \\ &= 129.11 \angle -33.1° \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Similarly, by using Equation 3.32,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{ba} &= \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_a}{S_{\mathrm{T},ca}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_b}{S_{\mathrm{T},bc}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},ca}}} \\ &= \frac{\dfrac{481.7\angle -36.9^\circ}{75} - \dfrac{765.05\angle 219.7^\circ}{100}}{\dfrac{1}{75} + \dfrac{1}{100} + \dfrac{1}{75}} \\ &= \frac{6.4227\angle -36.9^\circ - 7.6505\angle 219.7^\circ}{0.0367} \\ &= 300.34 + j28.08 \\ &= 301.65\angle 5.3^\circ \text{ A}\end{aligned}$$

and using Equation 3.34,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{cb} &= \frac{\dfrac{\bar{I}_b}{S_{\mathrm{T},ab}} - \dfrac{\bar{I}_c}{S_{\mathrm{T},ca}}}{\dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},ab}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},bc}} + \dfrac{1}{S_{\mathrm{T},ca}}} \\ &= \frac{\dfrac{765.05\angle 219.7^\circ}{75} - \dfrac{198.5\angle -63.8^\circ}{75}}{0.0367} \\ &= -245.6 - j112.95 \\ &= 270.3\angle 204.7^\circ \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) The kilovoltampere load on each transformer can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}S_{\mathrm{L},ab} &= V_{ba} \times |\bar{I}_{ba}| \\ &= 0.240 \times 301.65 \\ &= 72.4 \text{ kVA}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}S_{\mathrm{L},bc} &= V_{cb} \times |\bar{I}_{cb}| \\ &= 0.240 \times 270.33 \\ &= 64.88 \text{ kVA}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}S_{\mathrm{L},ca} &= V_{ac} \times |\bar{I}_{ac}| \\ &= 0.240 \times 129.11 \\ &= 30.99 \text{ kVA}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*d*) The current flowing in the primary winding of each transformer can be found by dividing the current flow in each secondary winding by the turns ratio. Therefore,

$$n = \frac{7620\,\text{V}}{240\,\text{V}} = 31.75$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{AC} &= \frac{\bar{I}_{ac}}{n} \\ &= \frac{129.11\angle -33.1^\circ}{31.75} \\ &= 4.07\angle -33.1^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{BA} &= \frac{\bar{I}_{ba}}{n} \\ &= \frac{301.65\angle 5.3^\circ}{31.75} \\ &= 9.5\angle 5.3^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{CB} &= \frac{\bar{I}_{cb}}{n} \\ &= \frac{270.3\angle 204.7^\circ}{31.75} \\ &= 8.51\angle 204.7^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*e*) The line current flowing in each primary-phase wire can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_A &= \bar{I}_{AC} - \bar{I}_{BA} \\ &= 4.07\angle -33.1^\circ - 9.5\angle 5.3^\circ \\ &= -6.05 - j3.1 \\ &= 6.8\angle 270.1^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_B &= \bar{I}_{BA} - \bar{I}_{CB} \\ &= 9.5\angle 5.3^\circ - 8.51\angle 204.7^\circ \\ &= 17.19 + j4.44 \\ &= 17.76\angle 14.5^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_C &= \bar{I}_{CB} - \bar{I}_{AC} \\ &= 8.51\angle 204.7^\circ - 4.07\angle -33.1^\circ \\ &= -11.14 - j1.34 \\ &= 11.22\angle 186.8^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

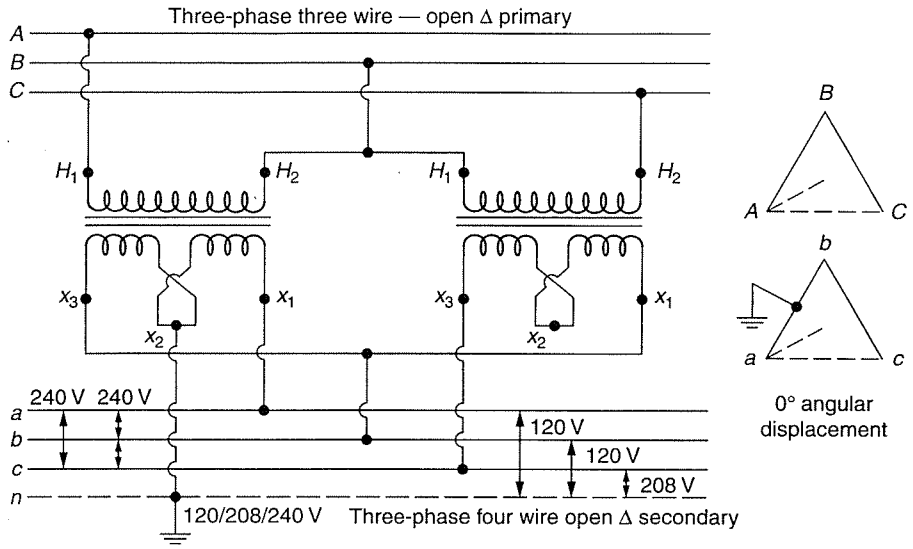


FIGURE 3.30 Three-phase four-wire open-delta connection. (Note that 3t-4W means a three-phase system made up of four wires.)

3.10.2 The Open-Δ Open-Δ Transformer Connection

The Δ-Δ connection is the most flexible of the various connection forms. One of the advantages of this connection is that if one transformer becomes damaged or is removed from service, the remaining two can be operated in what is known as the *open-delta* or *V connection*, as shown in Figure 3.30.

Assume that a balanced three-phase load with unity power factor is served by all three transformers of a Δ-Δ bank. The removal of one of the transformers from the service will result in having the currents in the other two transformers increase by a ratio of 1.73, although the output of the transformer bank is the same with a unity power factor as before. However, the individual transformers now function at a power factor of 0.866. One of the transformers delivers a leading load and the other a lagging load. To operate the remaining portion of the Δ-Δ transformer bank (i.e., the open-Δ open-Δ bank) safely, the connected load has to be decreased by the 57.7% which can be found as follows:

$$S_{\Delta-\Delta} = \frac{\sqrt{3}V_{L\text{-}L}I_L}{1000} \text{ kVA} \tag{3.35}$$

and

$$S_{\angle-\angle} = \frac{\sqrt{3}V_{L\text{-}L}I_L}{\sqrt{3} \times 1000} \text{ kVA.} \tag{3.36}$$

Therefore, by dividing Equation 3.35 by Equation 3.36, side by side,

$$\frac{S_{\angle-\angle}}{S_{\Delta-\Delta}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \tag{3.37}$$
$$= 0.577 \text{ or } 57.7\%$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where $S_{\Delta-\Delta}$ is the kilovoltampere rating of the Δ-Δ bank, $S_{\angle-\angle}$ is the kilovoltampere rating of the open-Δ bank, V_{L-L} is the line-to-line voltage (V), and I_L is the line (or full load) current (A).

Note that the two transformers of the open-Δ bank make up 66.6% of the installed capacity of the three transformers of the Δ-Δ bank, but they can supply only 57.7% of the three. Here, the ratio of 57.7/66.6 = 0.866 is the power factor at which the two transformers operate when the load is at unity power factor. By being operated in this way, the bank still delivers three-phase currents and voltages in their correct phase relationships, but the capacity of the bank is reduced to 57.7% of what it was with all three transformers in service since it has only 86.6% of the rating of the two units making up the three-phase bank. Open-Δ banks are quite often used where the load is expected to grow, and when the load does grow, the third transformer may be added to complete a Δ-Δ bank.

Figure 3.31 shows an open-Δ connection for 240-V three-phase three-wire secondary service at 0° angular displacement. The neutral point *n* shown in the low-voltage phasor diagram exists only on the paper.

For the sake of illustration, assume that a balanced three-phase load, for example, an induction motor as shown in the figure, with a lagging power factor is connected to the secondary. Therefore the *a*, *b*, *c* phase currents in the secondary can be found as

$$\bar{I}_a = \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}V_{L-L}} \angle\theta_{\bar{I}_a}, \tag{3.38}$$

$$\bar{I}_b = \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}V_{L-L}} \angle\theta_{\bar{I}_b}, \tag{3.39}$$

$$\bar{I}_c = \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}V_{L-L}} \angle\theta_{\bar{I}_c}. \tag{3.40}$$

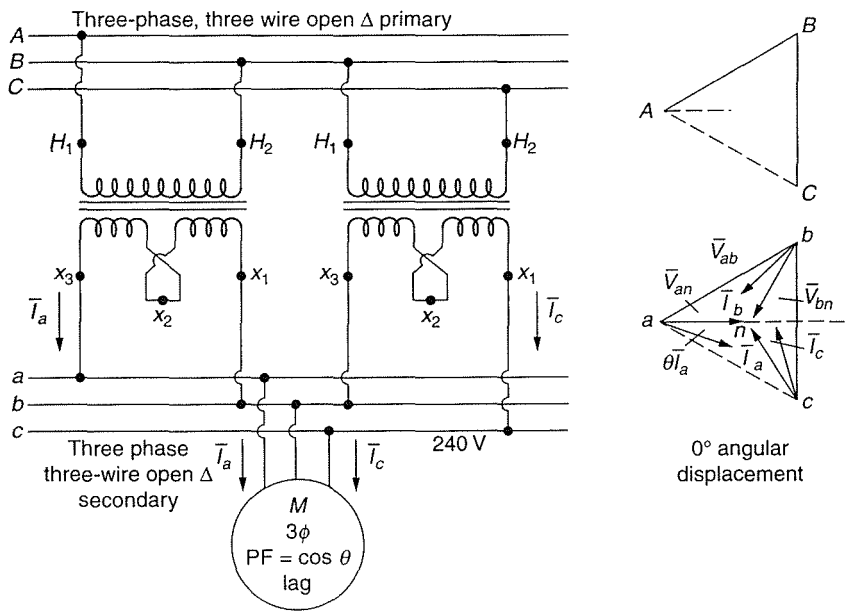


FIGURE 3.31 Three-phase three-wire open-delta connection.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The transformer kilovoltampere loads can be calculated as follows. The kilovoltampere load on the first transformer is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{T1} &= V_{L-L} \times |\bar{I}_a| \\ &= V_{L-L} \times \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \\ &= \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ kVA} \end{aligned} \tag{3.41}$$

and the kilovoltampere load on the second transformer is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{T2} &= V_{L-L} \times |\bar{I}_b| \\ &= V_{L-L} \times \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \\ &= \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ kVA.} \end{aligned} \tag{3.42}$$

Therefore, the total load that the transformer bank can be loaded to (or the total "effective" transformer bank capacity) is

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2} S_{T_i} = \frac{2 \times S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}} \tag{3.43}$$

and hence,

$$S_{3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{2} S_{T_i} \text{ kVA.} \tag{3.44}$$

For example, if there are two 50-kVA transformers in the open-Δ bank, although the total transformer bank capacity appears to be

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2} S_{T_i} = 100 \text{ kVA}$$

in reality the bank's "effective" maximum capacity is

$$S_{3\phi} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times 100 = 86.6 \text{ kVA.}$$

If there are three 50-kVA transformers in the Δ-Δ bank, the bank's maximum capacity is

$$S_{3\phi} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} S_{T_i} = 150 \text{ kVA}$$

which shows an increase of 73% over the 86.6-kVA load capacity.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Assume that the load power factor is cos θ and its angle can be calculated as

$$\theta = \theta_{\bar{V}_{ca}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_a} \tag{3.45}$$

or using $\bar{V}_{an}$ as the reference,

$$\theta = 0° - \theta_{\bar{I}_a}. \tag{3.46}$$

If $\theta_{\bar{I}_a}$ is negative, then θ is positive which means it is the angle of a lagging load power factor. Also, it can be shown that

$$\theta = \theta_{\bar{V}_{bn}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_b} \tag{3.47}$$

or

$$\theta = -120° - \theta_{\bar{I}_b} \tag{3.48}$$

and

$$\theta = \theta_{\bar{V}_{cn}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_c} \tag{3.49}$$

or

$$\theta = +120 - \theta_{\bar{I}_c}. \tag{3.50}$$

The transformer power factors for transformers 1 and 2 can be calculated as

$$\cos\theta_{T_1} = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_{ab}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_a}) \tag{3.51}$$

or if

$$\theta_{\bar{I}_a} = -30°,$$

$$\cos\theta_{T_1} = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_{ab}} + 30°) \tag{3.52}$$

and

$$\cos\theta_{T_2} = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_{bc}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_c}) \tag{3.53}$$

or if

$$\theta_{\bar{I}_c} = +30°,$$

$$\cos\theta_{T_2} = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_{bc}} - 30°). \tag{3.54}$$

Therefore, the total real power output of the bank is

$$\begin{aligned} P_T &= P_{T_1} + P_{T_2} \\ &= V_{L-L}|\bar{I}_a|\cos(\theta + 30°) + V_{L-L}|\bar{I}_c|\cos(\theta - 30°) \\ &= \sqrt{3}V_{L-L}I_L\cos\theta \text{ kW} \end{aligned} \tag{3.55}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 3.6
The Effects of the Load Power Factor on the Transformer Power Factors

Load Power Factor		Transformer Power Factors	
$\cos\theta$	θ	$\cos\theta_{T_1} = \cos(\theta + 30°)$	$\cos\theta_{T_2} = \cos(\theta - 30°)$
0.866 lag	+30°	0.5 lag	1.0
1.0	0°	0.866 lag	0.866 lead

and, similarly, the total reactive power output of the bank is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_T &= Q_{T_1} + Q_{T_2} \\ &= V_{L-L}|\bar{I}_a|\sin(\theta + 30°) + V_{L-L}|\bar{I}_c|\sin(\theta - 30°) \\ &= \sqrt{3}V_{L-L}I_L \sin\theta \text{ kvar}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.56}$$

As shown in Table 3.6 when the connected bank load has a lagging power factor of 0.866, it has a 30° power factor angle and, therefore, transformer 1, from Equation 3.52, has a 0.5 lagging power factor and transformer 2, from Equation 3.54, has a unity power factor. However, when the bank load has a unity power factor, of course its angle is zero, and therefore transformer 1 has a 0.866 lagging power factor and transformer 2 has a 0.866 leading power factor.

3.10.3 The Y-Y Transformer Connection

Figure 3.32 shows three transformers connected Y-Y on a typical three-phase four-wire multigrounded system to provide for 120/208Y-V service at 0° angular displacement. This particular system provides a 208-V three-phase power supply for three-phase motors and a 120-V single-phase

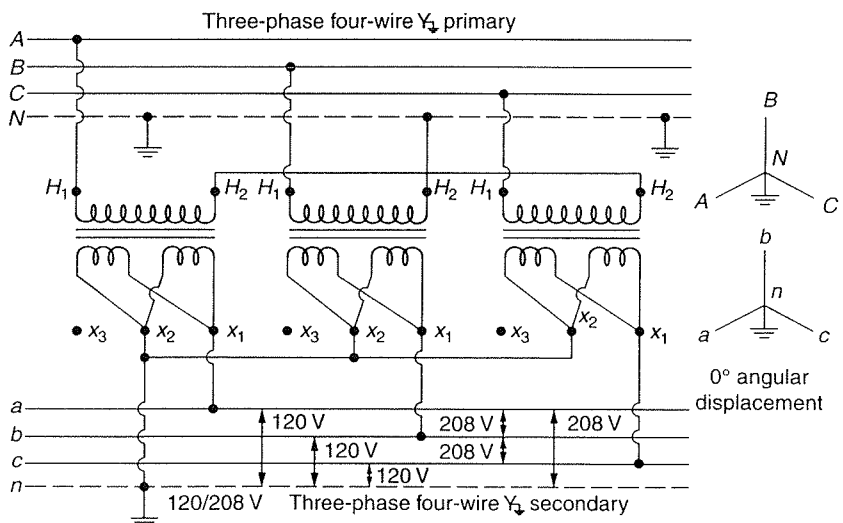


FIGURE 3.32 Wye-wye connection to provide a 120/208-V grounded-wye three-phase four-wire multigrounded service.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

power supply for lamps and other small single-phase loads. An attempt should be made to distribute the single-phase loads reasonably equally among the three phases.

One of the advantages of the Y-Y connection is that when a system has changed from Δ to a four-wire Y to increase system capacity, existing transformers can be used. For example, assume that the old distribution system was 2.4-kV Δ and the new distribution system is 2.4/4.16 Y kV. Here the existing 2.4/4.16 Y-kV transformers can be connected in Y and used.

In the Y-Y transformer bank connection, only 57.7% (or 1/1.73) of the line voltage affects each winding, but full-line current flows in each transformer winding. Power distribution circuits supplied from a Y-Y bank often create series disturbances in communication circuits (e.g., telephone interference) in their immediate vicinity.

Also, the primary neutral point should be solidly grounded and tied firmly to the system neutral; otherwise, excessive voltages may be developed on the secondary side. For example, if the neutral of the transformer is isolated from the system neutral, an unstable condition results at the transformer neutral, caused primarily by third-harmonic voltages. If the transformer neutral is connected to the ground, the possibility of telephone interference is greatly enhanced and there is also a possibility of resonance between the line capacitance to the ground and the magnetizing impedance of the transformer.

3.10.4 The Y-Δ Transformer Connection

Figure 3.33 shows three single-phase transformers connected in Y-Δ on a three-phase three-wire ungrounded-Y, primary system to provide for 120/208/240-V three-phase four-wire Δ secondary service at 30° angular displacement.

Figure 3.34 shows three transformers connected in Y-Δ on a typical three-phase four-wire grounded-wye primary system to provide for 240-V three-phase three-wire Δ secondary service at 210° angular displacement.

The Y-Δ connection is advantageous in many cases because the voltage between the outside legs of the Y is 1.73 times the voltage of the neutral, so that higher distribution voltage can be gained by using transformers with primary winding of only the voltage between any leg and the neutral. For example, 2.4-kV primary single-phase transformers can be connected in Y on the primary to a 4.16-kV three-phase Y circuit.

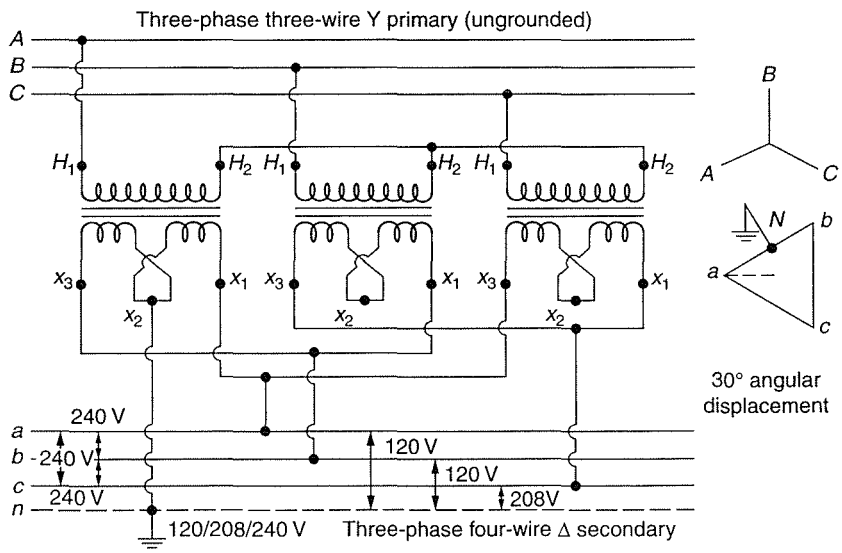


FIGURE 3.33 Wye-delta connection to provide a 120/208/240-V three-phase four-wire secondary service.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

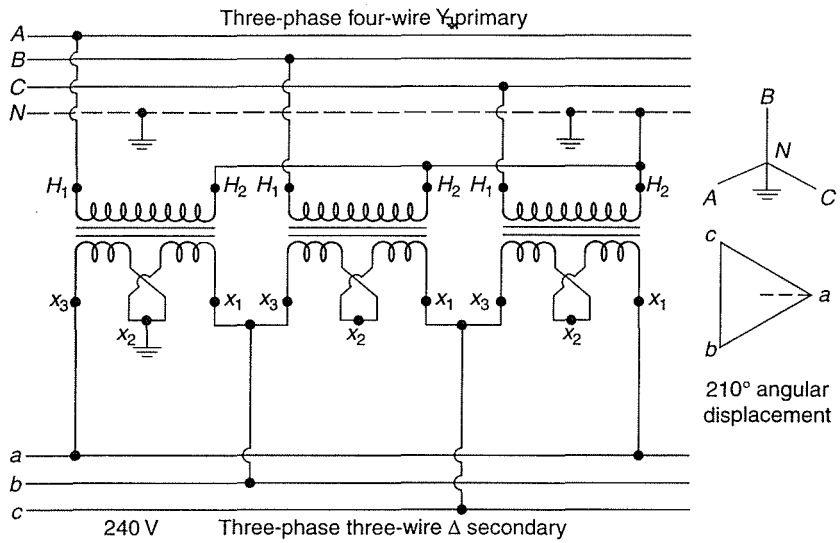


FIGURE 3.34 Wye-delta connection to provide a 240-V three-phase three-wire secondary service.

In the Y-Δ connection the voltage/transformation ratio of the bank is 1.73 times the voltage/transformation ratio of the individual transformers. When transformers of different capacities are used, the maximum safe bank rating is three times the capacity of the smallest transformers.

The primary supply, usually a grounded Y circuit, may be either three-wire or four-wire including a neutral wire. The neutral wire, running from the neutral of the Y-connected substation transformer bank supplying the primary circuit, may be completely independent of the secondary or may be united with the neutral of the secondary system. In the case of having the primary neutral independent of the secondary system, it is used as an isolated neutral and is grounded at the substation only.

In the case of having the same wire serving as both a primary neutral and the secondary neutral, it is grounded at many points, including each customer's service and is a multigrounded common neutral. However, in either case, the primary bank neutral is usually not connected to the primary circuit neutral since it is not necessary and prevents a burned-out transformer winding during phase-to-ground faults and extensive blowing of fuses throughout the system.

In the case of the Y-Y connection, neglecting the neutral on the primary side causes the voltages to be deformed from the sine-wave form. In the case of the Y-Δ connection, if the neutral is spared on the primary side the voltage waveform tends to deform, but this deformation causes circulating currents in the Δ, and these currents act as magnetizing currents to correct the deformation. Thus, there is no objection to neglecting the neutral. However, if the transformer supplies a motor load, a damaging overcurrent is produced in each three-phase motor circuit, causing an equal amount of current to flow in two wires of the motor branch circuit and the total of the two currents to flow in the third. If the highest of the three currents occurs in the unprotected circuit, motor burn-out will probably happen. This applies to ungrounded Y-Δ and Δ-Y banks.

If the transformer bank is used to supply three-phase and single-phase load, and if the bank neutral is solidly connected, disconnection of the large transformer by fuse operation causes an even greater overload on the remaining two transformers. Here, the blowing of a single fuse is hard to detect as no decrease in service quality is noticeable right away, and one of the two remaining transformers may be burned out by the overload. On the other hand, if the bank neutral is not connected to the primary circuit neutral, but left isolated, disconnection of one transformer results in a partial service interruption without danger of a transformer burn-out. The approximate rated capacity

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

required in a Y-Δ-connected bank with an isolated bank neutral to serve a combined three-phase and single-phase load, assuming unity power factor, can be found as

$$\frac{2S_{1\phi} + S_{3\phi}}{3}$$

which is equal to rated transformer capacity across lighting phase, where $S_{1\phi}$ is the single-phase load (kVA) and $S_{3\phi}$ is the three-phase load (kVA).

In summary, when the primary-side neutral of the transformer bank is not isolated but connected to the primary circuit neutral, the Y-Δ transformer bank may burn-out due to the following reasons:

1. The transformer bank may act as a grounding transformer bank for unbalanced primary conditions and may supply fault current to any fault on the circuit to which it is connected, reducing its own capacity for connected load.
2. The transformer bank may be overloaded if one of the protective fuses opens on a line-to-ground fault, leaving the bank with only the capacity of an open-Y open-Δ bank.
3. The transformer bank causes circulating current in the Δ in an attempt to balance any unbalanced load connected to the primary line.
4. The transformer bank provides a Δ in which triple-harmonic currents circulate.

All the aforementioned effects can cause the transformer bank to carry current in addition to its normal load current, resulting in the burn-out of the transformer bank.

3.10.5 The Open-V Open-Δ Transformer Connection

As shown in Figure 3.35, in the case of having one phase of the primary supply opened, the transformer bank becomes open-Y open-Δ and continues to serve the three-phase load at a reduced capacity.

Example 3.6

Two single-phase transformers are connected open-Y open-Δ to provide power for a three-phase Y-connected 100-kVA load with a 0.80 lagging power factor and a 50-kVA single-phase load with a

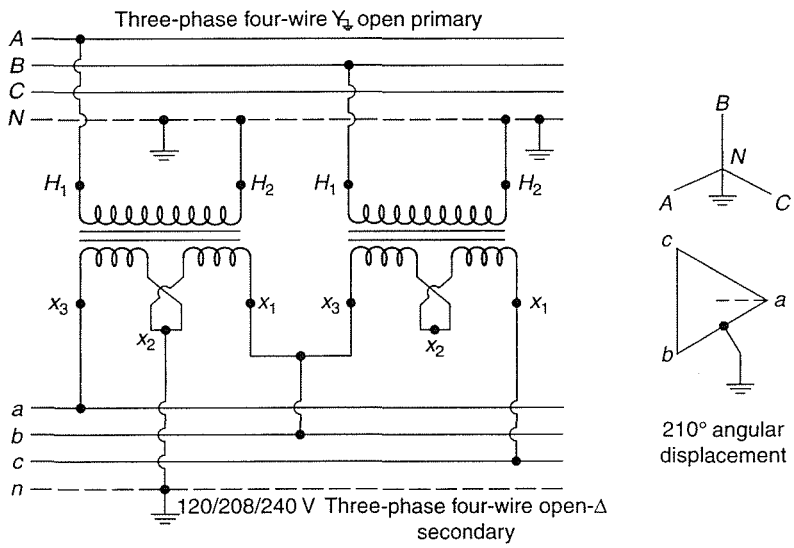


FIGURE 3.35 Open-wye open-delta connection.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

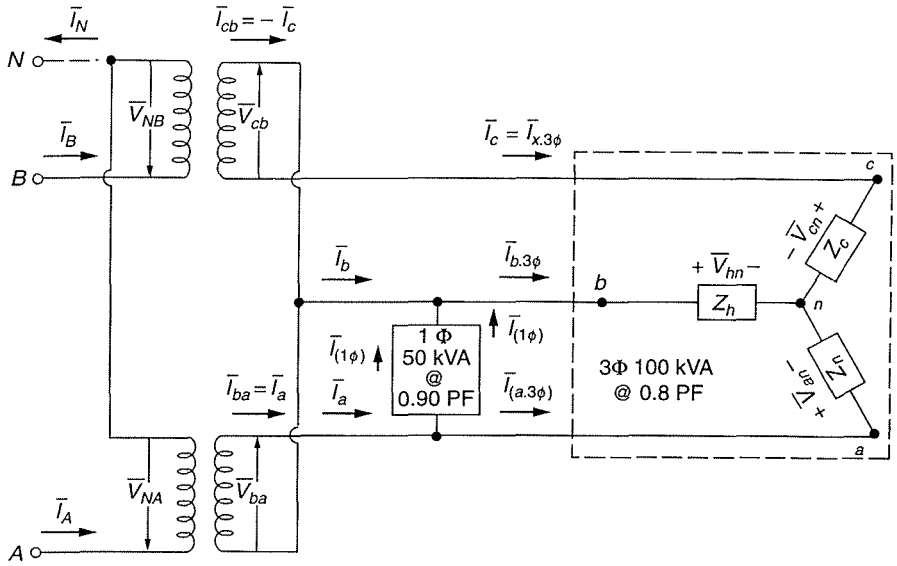


FIGURE 3.36 Open-wye open-delta connection for Example 3.6.

0.90 lagging power factor, as shown in Figure 3.36. Assume that the primary-side voltage of the bank is 7620/13,200 V and the secondary-side voltage is 240 V. Using the given information, calculate the following:

(*a*) The line current flowing in each secondary-phase wire.
(*b*) The current flowing in the secondary winding of each transformer.
(*c*) The kilovoltampere load on each transformer.
(*d*) The current flowing in each primary-phase wire and in the primary neutral.

Solution

(*a*) Using the voltage drop $\bar{V}_{an}$ as the reference, the three-phase components of the line currents can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} |\bar{I}_{a,3\phi}| &= |\bar{I}_{b,3\phi}| \\ &= |\bar{I}_{c,3\phi}| \\ &= \frac{S_{L,3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \\ &= \frac{100}{\sqrt{3} \times 0.240} = 240.8 \text{ A}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.57}$$

Since the three-phase load has a lagging power factor of 0.80,

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{I}_{a,3\phi} &= |\bar{I}_{a,3\phi}|(\cos\theta - j\sin\theta) \\ &= 240.8(0.80 - j0.60) \\ &= 192.68 - j144.5 \\ &= 240.8 \angle -36.9^\circ \text{ A}. \end{aligned} \tag{3.58}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{b,3\phi} &= a^2\bar{I}_{a,3\phi}\\ &= (1\angle 240°)(240.8\angle -36.9°)\\ &= 240.8\angle 203.1°\\ &= -221.5 - j94.5\,\text{A}.\end{aligned} \tag{3.59}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{c,3\phi} &= a\bar{I}_{a,3\phi}\\ &= (1\angle 120°(240.8\angle -36.9°)\\ &= 240.8\angle 83.1°\\ &= 28.9 + j239.1\,\text{A}.\end{aligned} \tag{3.60}$$

The single-phase component of the line currents can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\left|\bar{I}_{1\phi}\right| &= \frac{S_{L,1\phi}}{V_{L-L}}\\ &= \frac{50}{0.240} = 208.33\,\text{A}\end{aligned} \tag{3.61}$$

therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{1\phi} &= \left|\bar{I}_{1\phi}\right|[\cos(30° - \theta_1) + j\sin(30° - \theta_1)]\\ &= 208.33[\cos(30° - 25.8°) + j\sin(30° - 25.8°)]\\ &= 207.78 + j15.26\,\text{A}.\end{aligned} \tag{3.62}$$

Hence, the line currents flowing in each secondary-phase wire can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_a &= \bar{I}_{a,3\phi} + \bar{I}_{1\phi}\\ &= 192.68 - j144.5 + 207.78 + j15.26\\ &= 400.46 - j129.24\\ &= 420.8\angle -17.9°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_b &= \bar{I}_{b,3\phi} - \bar{I}_{1\phi}\\ &= -221.5 - j94.5 - 207.78 - j15.26\\ &= 429.28 - j109.76\\ &= 442.8\angle -165.7°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_c &= I_{c,3\phi}\\ &= 240.8\angle 83.1°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*b*) The current flowing in the secondary winding of each transformer is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{ba} &= \bar{I}_a\\ &= 420.8\angle -17.9°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{cb} &= -\bar{I}_c \\ &= -240.8\angle 83.1^\circ \\ &= 240.8\angle 83.1^\circ + 180^\circ \\ &= 240.8\angle 263.1^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) The kilovoltampere load on each transformer can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}S_{\text{L},\,ba} &= V_{ba} \times |\bar{I}_{ba}| \\ &= 0.240 \times 420.8 \\ &= 101 \text{ kVA.}\end{aligned} \tag{3.63a}$$

$$\begin{aligned}S_{\text{L},\,cb} &= V_{cb} \times |\bar{I}_{cb}| \\ &= 0.240 \times 240.8 \\ &= 57.8 \text{ kVA.}\end{aligned} \tag{3.63b}$$

(*d*) The current flowing in each primary-phase wire can be found by dividing the current flow in each secondary winding by the turns ratio. Therefore,

$$n = \frac{7620\text{ V}}{240\text{ V}} = 31.7$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_A &= \frac{\bar{I}_{ba}}{n} \\ &= \frac{420.8\angle -17.9^\circ}{31.75} \\ &= 12.6 - j4.07 \\ &= 13.25\angle -17.9^\circ \text{A.}\end{aligned} \tag{3.64a}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_B &= \frac{\bar{I}_{cb}}{n} \\ &= \frac{240.8\angle 263.1^\circ}{31.75} \\ &= -0.91 - j7.52 \\ &= 7.58\angle 263.1^\circ \text{A.}\end{aligned} \tag{3.64b}$$

Therefore, the current in the primary neutral is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_N &= \bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B \\ &= 13.25\angle -17.9^\circ + 7.58\angle 263.1^\circ \\ &= 11.69 - j11.6 \\ &= 16.47\angle -44.8^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned} \tag{3.65}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3.10.6 The Δ-Y Transformer Connection

Figures 3.37 and 3.38 show three single-phase transformers connected in Δ-Y to provide for 120/208-V three-phase four-wire grounded-Y service at 30° and 210° angular displacements, respectively.

In the previously mentioned transformer banks the single-phase lighting load is all in one phase, resulting in unbalanced primary currents in any one bank. To eliminate this difficulty, the Δ-Y system finds many uses. Here the neutral of the secondary three-phase system is grounded and single-phase loads are connected between the different phase wires and the neutral while the three-phase loads are connected to the phase wires. Therefore, the single-phase loads can be balanced on three phases in each bank, and banks may be paralleled if desired.

When transformers of different capacities are used, maximum safe transformer bank rating is three times the capacity of the smallest transformer. If one transformer becomes damaged or is removed from service, the transformer bank becomes inoperative.

With both the Y-Y and the Δ-Δ connections, the line voltages on the secondaries are in phase with the line voltages on the primaries, but with the Y-Δ or the Δ-Y connections, the line voltages on the secondaries are at 30° to the line voltages on the primaries. Consequently a Y-Δ or Δ-Y transformer bank cannot be operated in parallel with a Δ-Δ or Y-Y transformer bank. Having the identical angular displacements becomes especially important when three-phase transformers are interconnected into the same secondary system or paralleled with three-phase banks of single-phase transformers. The additional conditions to successfully parallel three-phase distribution transformers are the following:

1. All transformers have identical frequency ratings.
2. All transformers have identical voltage ratings.
3. All transformers have identical tap settings.
4. Per unit impedance of one transformer is between 0.925 and 1.075 of the other.

The Δ-Y step-up and Y-Δ step-down connections are especially suitable for high-voltage transmission systems. They are economical in cost, and they supply a stable neutral point to be solidly grounded or grounded through resistance of such value so as to damp the system critically and prevent the possibility of oscillation.

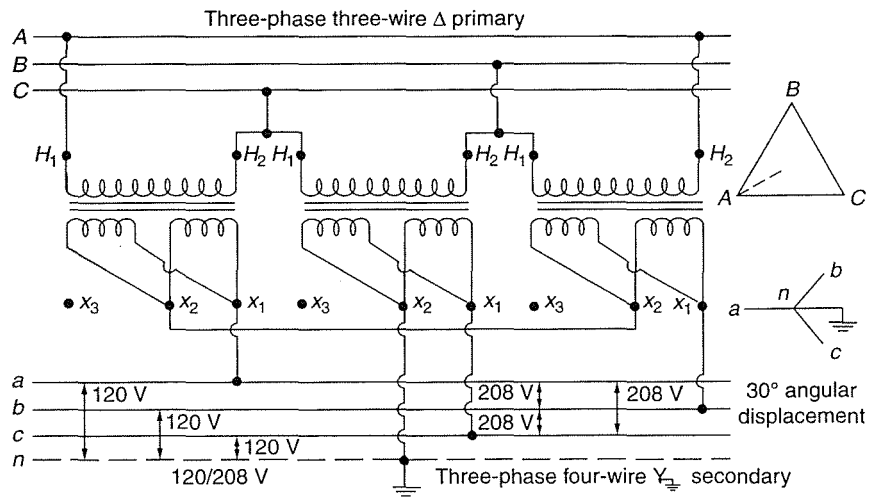


FIGURE 3.37 Delta-wye connection with 30° angular displacement.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

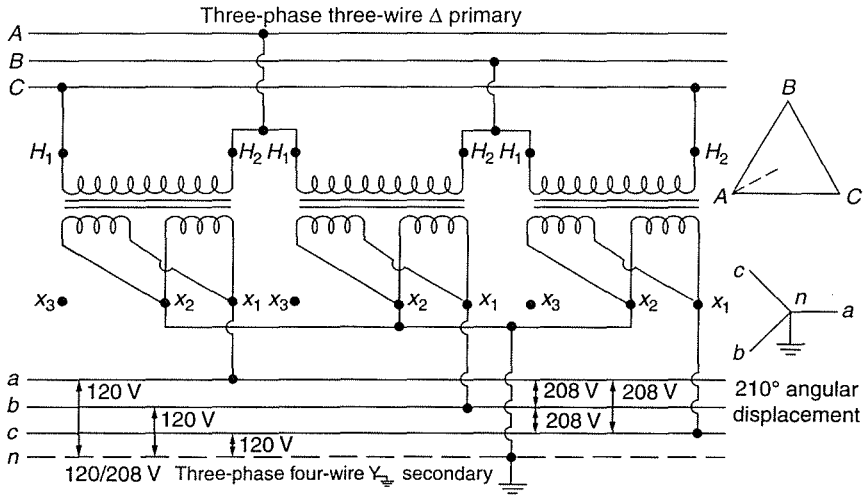


FIGURE 3.38 Delta-wye connection with 210° angular displacement.

3.11 THREE-PHASE TRANSFORMERS

Three-phase voltages may be transformed by means of three-phase transformers. The core of a three-phase transformer is made with three legs, a primary and secondary winding of one phase being placed on each leg. It is possible to construct the core with only three legs since the fluxes established by the three windings are 120° apart in time phase. Two core legs act as the return for the flux in the third leg. For example, if flux is at a maximum value in one leg at some instant, the flux is half that value and in the opposite direction through the other two legs at the same instant.

The three-phase transformer takes less space than does the three single-phase transformers having the same total capacity rating since the three windings can be placed together on one core. Furthermore, three-phase transformers are usually more efficient and less expensive than the equivalent single-phase transformer banks. This is especially noticeable at the larger ratings. On the other hand, if one phase winding becomes damaged the entire three-phase transformer has to be removed from the service. Three-phase transformers can be connected in any of the aforementioned connection types. The difference is that all connections are made inside the tank.

Figures 3.39 through 3.43 show various connection diagrams for three-phase transformers. Figure 3.39 shows a Δ-Δ connection for 120/208/240-V three-phase four-wire secondary service at 0° angular displacement. It is used to supply 240-V three-phase loads with small amounts of 120-V single-phase load. Usually, transformers with a capacity of 150 kVA or less are built in such a design that when 5% of the rated kilovoltamperes of the transformer is taken from the 120-V tap on the 240-V connection, the three-phase capacity is decreased by 25%.

Figure 3.40 shows a three-phase open-Δ connection for 120/240-V service. It is used to supply large 120- and 240-V single-phase loads simultaneously with small amounts of three-phase load. The two sets of windings in the transformer are of different capacity sizes in terms of kilovoltamperes. The transformer efficiency is low especially for three-phase loads. The transformer is rated only 86.6% of the rating of the two sets of windings when they are equal in size, and less than this when they are unequal.

Figure 3.41 shows a three-phase Y-Δ connection for 120/240-V service at 30° angular displacement. It is used to supply three-phase 240-V loads and small amounts of 120-V single-phase loads. Figure 3.42 shows a three-phase open-Y open-Δ connection for 120/240-V service at 30° angular displacement. The statements on efficiency and capacity for three-phase open-Δ connection are also

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

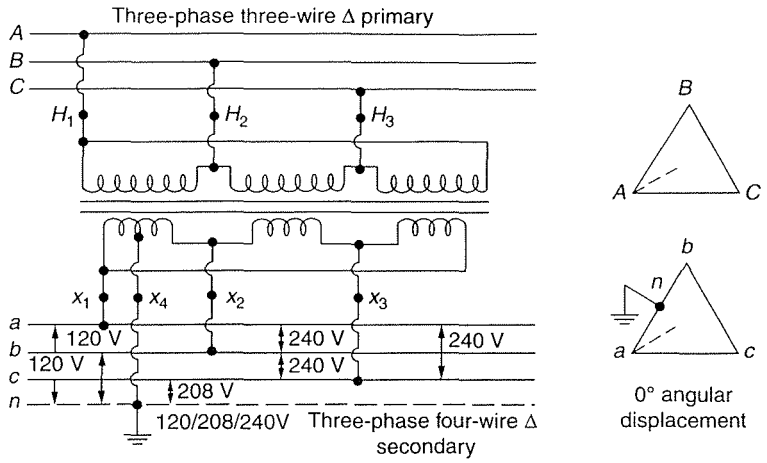


FIGURE 3.39 Three-phase transformer connected in delta-delta.

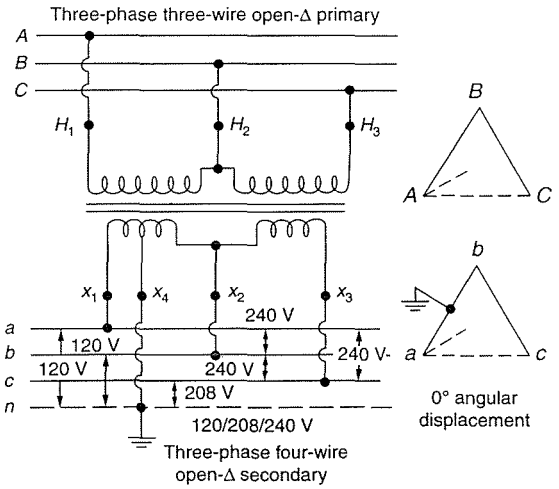


FIGURE 3.40 Three-phase transformer connected in open-delta.

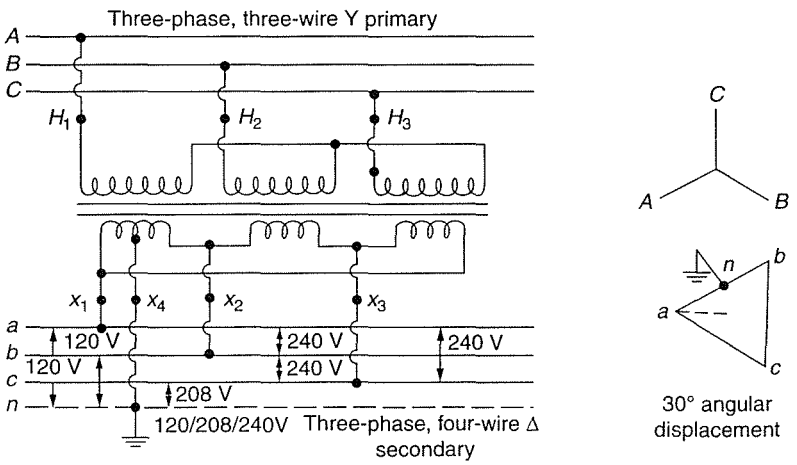


FIGURE 3.41 Three-phase transformer connected in wye-delta.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

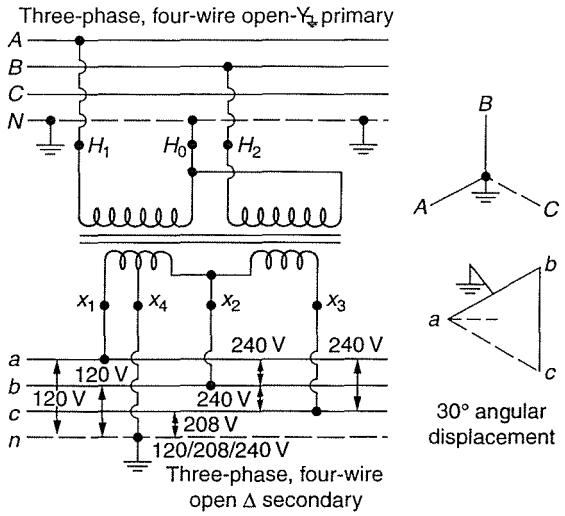


FIGURE 3.42 Three-phase transformer connected in open-wye open-delta.

applicable for this connection. Figure 3.43 shows a three-phase transformer connected in Y-Y for 120/208Y-V service. The connection allows single-phase loads to balance among the three phases.

3.12 THE T OR SCOTT CONNECTION

In some localities, two-phase is required from a three-phase system. The T or Scott connection, which employs two transformers, is the most frequently used connection for three-phase to two-phase (or even three-phase) transformations. In general, the T connection is primarily used for getting a three-phase transformation, whereas the Scott connection is mainly used for getting a two-phase transformation. In either connection type, the basic design is the same. Figures 3.44 through 3.46 show various types of the Scott connection. This connection type requires two single-phase transformers with Scott taps. The first transformer is called the main transformer and

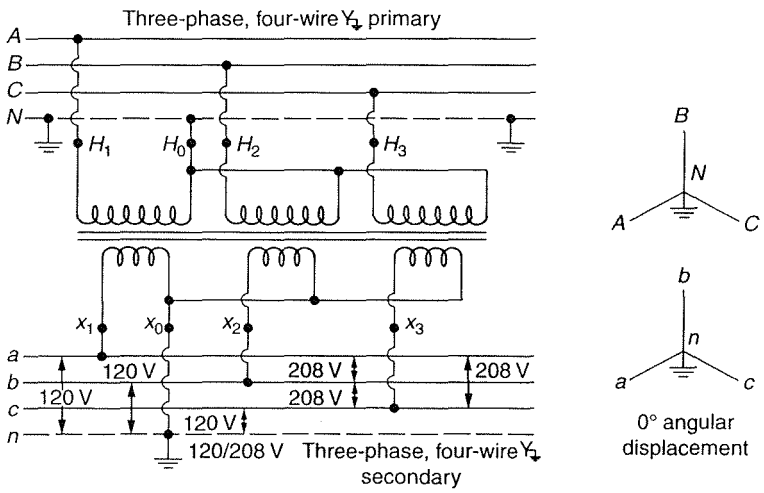


FIGURE 3.43 Three-phase transformer connected in grounded wye-wye.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

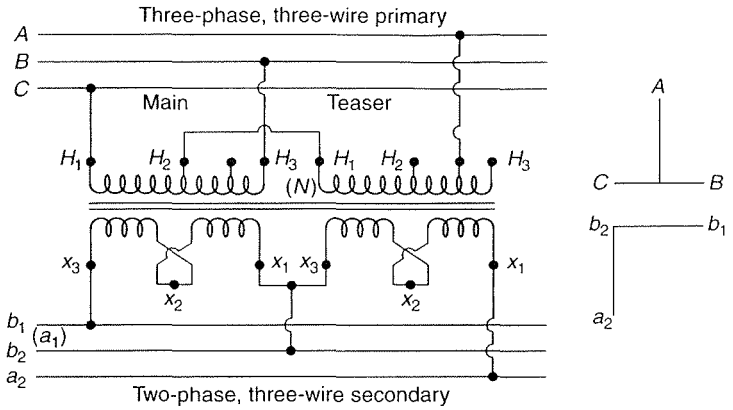


FIGURE 3.44 The T or Scott connection for three-phase to two-phase three-wire, transformation.

connected from line-to-line, and the second one is called the teaser transformer and connected from the midpoint of the first transformer to the third line. It dictates that the midpoints of both primary and secondary windings be available for connections. The secondary may be either three-, four-, or five-wire, as shown in the figures.

In either case, the connection needs specially wound, single-phase transformers. The main transformer has a 50% tap on the primary-side winding, whereas the teaser transformer has an 86.6% tap. (In usual design practice, both transformers are built to be identical so that both have a 50% and an 86.6% tap in order to be used interchangeably as main and teaser transformers.) Although only two single-phase transformers are required, their total rated kilovoltampere capacity must be 15.5% greater if the transformers are interchangeable, or 7.75% greater if noninterchangeable, than the actual load supplied (or than the standard single-phase transformer of the same kilovoltampere and voltage). It is very important to keep the relative phase sequence of the windings the same so that the impedance between the two half windings is a minimum to prevent excessive voltage drop and the resultant voltage unbalance between phases.

The T or Scott connections change the number of phases but not the power factor, which means that a balanced load on the secondary will result in a balanced load on the primary. When the two-phase load at the secondary has a unity power factor, the main transformer operates at 86.6% power

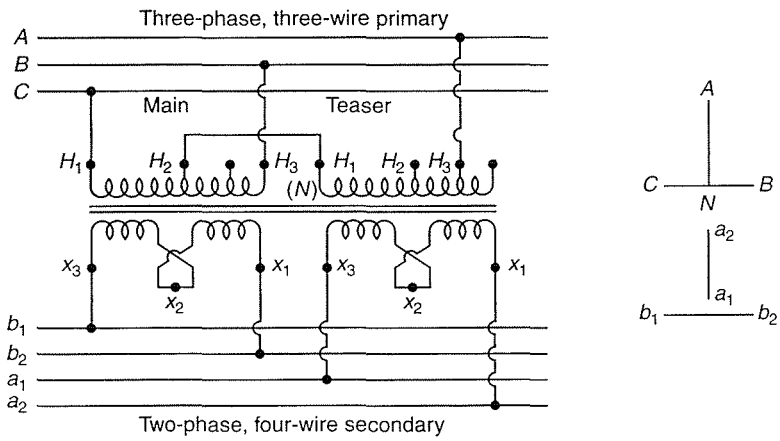


FIGURE 3.45 The T or Scott connection for three-phase to two-phase, four-wire, transformation.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

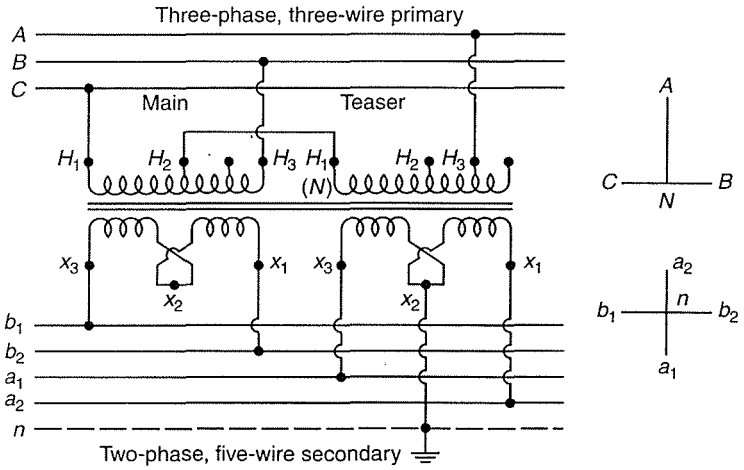


FIGURE 3.46 The T or Scott connection for three-phase to two-phase, five-wire, transformation.

factor and the teaser transformer operates at unity power factor. These connections can transform power in either direction, that is, from three-phase to two-phase or from two-phase to three-phase.

EXAMPLE 3.7

Two transformer banks are sometimes used in distribution systems, as shown in Figure 3.47, especially to supply customers having large single-phase lighting loads and small three-phase (motor) loads.

The low-voltage connections are three-phase four-wire 120/240-V open-Δ. The high-voltage connections are either open-Δ or open-Y. If it is open-Δ, the transformer-rated high voltage is the primary line-to-line voltage. If it is open-Y, the transformer-rated high voltage is the primary line-to-neutral voltage.

In preparing wiring diagrams and phasor diagrams, it is important to understand that all odd-numbered terminals of a given transformer, that is, H_1, x_1, x_3, and so on, have the same instantaneous voltage polarity. For example, if all the odd-numbered terminals are positive (+) at a particular

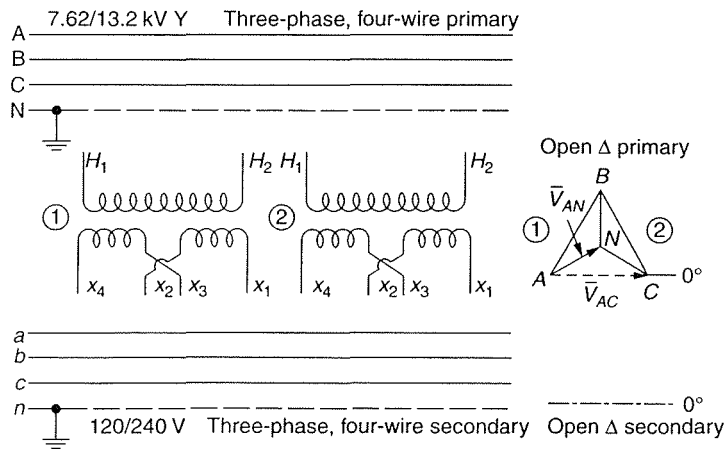


FIGURE 3.47 For Example 3.7.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

instant of time, then all the even-numbered terminals are negative (–) at the same instant. In other words, the no-load phasor voltages of a given transformer, for example, $\bar{V}_{H_1H_2}$, $\bar{V}_{x_1x_2}$, and $\bar{V}_{x_3x_4}$, are all in phase.

Assume that ABC phase sequence is used in the connections for both high- and low voltages and the phasor diagrams and

$$\bar{V}_{AC} = 13{,}200\angle 0° \text{ V}$$

and

$$\bar{V}_{AN} = 7620\angle 30° \text{ V}.$$

Also assume that the left-hand transformer is used for lighting. To establish the two-transformer bank with open-Δ primary and open-Δ secondary:

(a) Draw and/or label the voltage phasor diagram required for the open-Δ primary and open-Δ secondary on the 0° references given.
(b) Show the connections required for the open-Δ primary and open-Δ secondary.

Solution

Figure 3.48 illustrates the solution. Note that, because of Kirchhoff's voltage law, there are $\bar{V}_{AC}$ and $\bar{V}_{ac}$ voltages between *A* and *C* and between *a* and *c*, respectively. Also note that the midpoint of the left-hand transformer is grounded to provide the 120 V for lighting loads.

Example 3.8

Figure 3.49 shows another two-transformer bank which is known as the T-T connection. Today, some of the so-called three-phase distribution transformers now marketed contain two single-phase cores and coils mounted in one tank and connected T-T. The performance is substantially like banks of three identical single-phase transformers or classical core- or shell-type three-phase

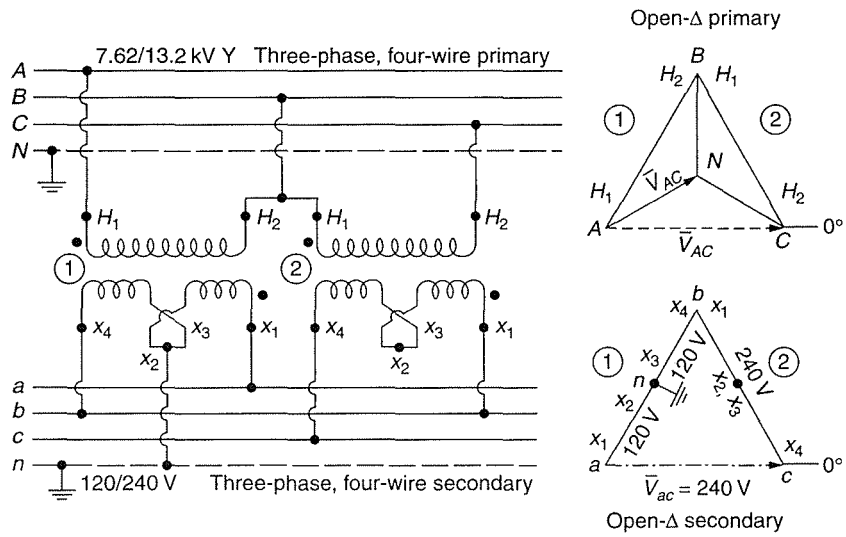


FIGURE 3.48 For Example 3.7.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

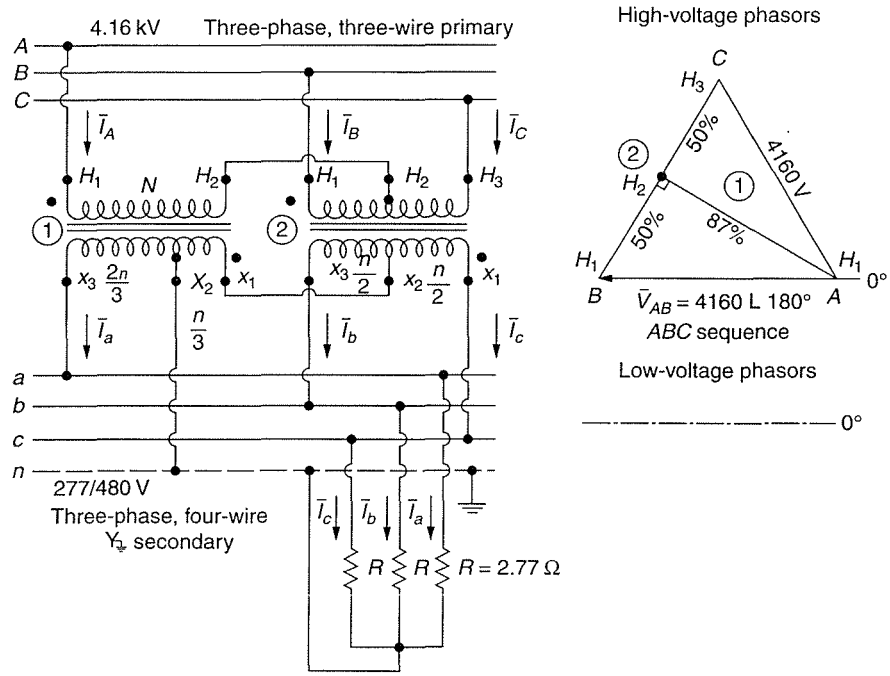


FIGURE 3.49 A particular T-T connection.

transformers. However, perfectly balanced secondary voltages do not occur although the load and the primary voltages are perfectly balanced. In spite of that, the unbalance in secondary voltages is small.

Figure 3.49 shows a particular T-T connection diagram and an arbitrary set of balanced three-phase primary voltages. Assume that the no-load line-to-line and line-to-neutral voltages are 480 and 277 V, respectively, exactly like Y circuitry, and *abc* sequence.

Based on the given information and Figure 3.49, determine the following:

(*a*) Draw the low-voltage phasor diagram, correctly oriented on the 0° reference shown.
(*b*) Find the value of the $\bar{V}_{ab}$ phasor.
(*c*) Find the magnitudes of the following rated winding voltages:

(i) The voltage $V_{H_1H_2}$ on transformer 1.
(ii) The voltage $V_{x_1x_2}$ on transformer 1.
(iii) The voltage $V_{x_2x_3}$ on transformer 1.
(iv) The voltage $V_{H_1H_2}$ on transformer 2.
(v) The voltage $V_{H_2H_3}$ on transformer 2.
(vi) The voltage $V_{x_1x_2}$ on transformer 2.
(vii) The voltage $V_{x_2x_3}$ on transformer 2.

(*d*) Would it be possible to parallel a T-T transformer bank with:

(i) A Δ-Δ bank?
(ii) A Y-Y bank?
(iii) A Δ-Y bank?

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) Figure 3.50 shows the required low-voltage phasor diagram. Note the 180° phase shift among the corresponding phasors.

(b) The value of the voltage phasor is

$$\bar{V}_{ab} = 480\angle 0°\,\text{V}.$$

(*c*) The magnitudes of the rated winding voltages:

(i) From the high-voltage phasor diagram shown in Figure 3.49,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{H_1H_2}\right| = (4160^2 - 2080^2)^{1/2}$$
$$= 3600\,\text{V}.$$

(ii) From Figures 3.49 and 3.50,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{x_1x_2}\right| = \frac{1}{2}(480^2 - 240^2)^{1/2}$$
$$= 139\,\text{V}.$$

(iii) From Figures 3.49 and 3.50,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{x_2x_3}\right| = \frac{2}{3}(480^2 - 240^2)^{1/2}$$
$$= 277\,\text{V}.$$

(iv) From Figure 3.49,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{H_1H_2}\right| = 50\%(4160\text{V})$$
$$= 2080\,\text{V}.$$

(v) From Figure 3.49,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{H_2H_3}\right| = 2080\,\text{V}$$

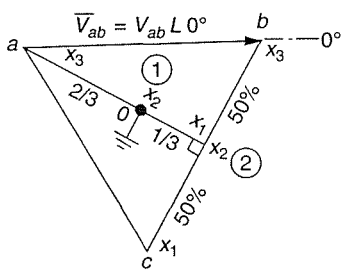


FIGURE 3.50 The required low-voltage phasor diagram.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(vi) From Figure 3.50,

$$\left|\bar{V}_{x_2x_3}\right| = 240\,\text{V}.$$

(*d*) (i) No; (ii) no; (iii) yes.

EXAMPLE 3.9

Assume that the T-T transformer bank of Example 3.8 is to be loaded with the balanced resistors ($R = 2.77\ \Omega$) shown in Figure 3.49. Also assume that the secondary voltages are to be perfectly balanced and that the necessary high-voltage applied voltages then are not perfectly balanced. Determine the following:

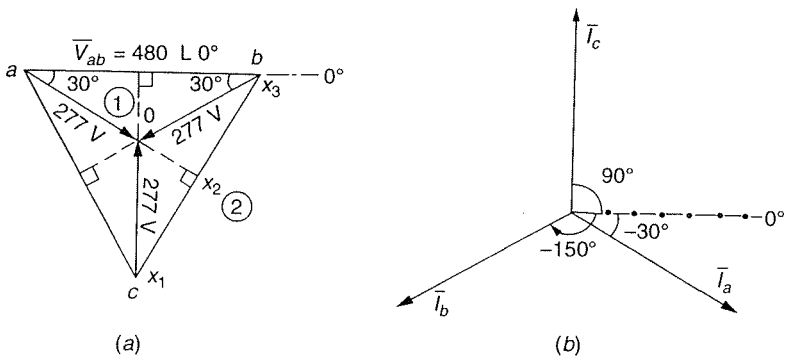
(*a*) The low-voltage current phasors.
(*b*) The low-voltage current phasor diagram.
(*c*) At what power factor does the transformer operate?
(*d*) What power factor is seen by winding x_2x_3 of transformer 2?
(*e*) What power factor is seen by winding x_1x_2 of transformer 2?

Solution

(*a*) The low-voltage phasor diagram of Figure 3.50 can be redrawn as shown in Figure 3.51*a*. Therefore, from Figure 3.51*a*, the low-voltage current phasors are:

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_a &= \frac{\bar{V}_{a0}}{R}\\ &= \frac{277\angle -30^\circ}{2.77}\\ &= 100\angle -30^\circ\,\text{A}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_b &= \frac{\bar{V}_{b0}}{R}\\ &= \frac{-277\angle +30^\circ}{2.77}\\ &= -100\angle +30^\circ\\ &= 100\angle -150^\circ\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$



(*a*) (*b*)

FIGURE 3.51 Phasor diagrams for Example 3.9.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\bar{I}_c = \frac{\bar{V}_{c0}}{R}$$
$$= \frac{277\angle 90^\circ}{2.77}$$
$$= 100\angle 90^\circ \text{ A.}$$

(*b*) Figure 3.51*b* shows the low-voltage current phasor diagram.
(*c*) From part (*a*), the power factor of transformer 1 can be found as

$$\cos\theta_{T1} = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_{a0}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_a})$$
$$= \cos[(-30^\circ) - (-30^\circ)]$$
$$= 1.0.$$

(*d*) The power factor seen by winding x_3x_2 of transformer 2 is 0.866, lagging.
(*e*) The power factor seen by winding x_1x_2 of transformer 2 is 0.866, leading.

EXAMPLE 3.10

Consider Example 3.9 and Figure 3.50, and determine the following

(*a*) The necessary voltampere rating of the x_2x_3 low-voltage winding of transformer 1.
(*b*) The necessary voltampere rating of the x_2x_1 low-voltage winding of transformer 1.
(*c*) Total voltampere output from transformer 1.
(*d*) The necessary voltampere rating of the x_1x_2 low-voltage winding of transformer 2.
(*e*) The necessary voltampere rating of the x_2x_3 low-voltage winding of transformer 2.
(*f*) Total voltampere output from transformer 2.
(*g*) The ratio of total voltampere rating of all low-voltage windings in the transformer bank to maximum continuous voltampere output from the bank.

Solution

(a) From Figure 3.50, the necessary voltampere rating of the x_2x_3 low-voltage winding of transformer 1 is

$$S_{x_2x_3} = \frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}V\right)I$$
$$= \frac{VI}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ VA.}$$

(*b*) Similarly,

$$S_{x_2x_1} = \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}V\right)I$$
$$= \frac{VI}{2\sqrt{3}} \text{ VA.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) Therefore, total voltampere output rating from transformer 1 is

$$\sum S_{T_1} = S_{x_2x_1} + S_{x_2x_3}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} VI \text{ VA.}$$

(*d*) From Figure 3.50, the necessary voltampere rating of the x_1x_2 low-voltage winding of transformer 2 is

$$S_{x_1x_2} = \frac{V}{2} \times I \text{ VA.}$$

(*e*) Similarly,

$$S_{x_2x_3} = \frac{V}{2} \times I \text{ VA.}$$

(*f*) Therefore, total voltampere output rating from transformer 2 is

$$\sum S_{T_2} = S_{x_1x_2} + S_{x_2x_3}$$
$$= VI \text{ VA.}$$

(*g*) The ratio is

$$\frac{\sum \text{Installed core and coil capacity}}{\text{Max continuous output}} = \frac{(\sqrt{3}/2)+1}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.078.$$

The same ratio for two-transformer banks connected in open-Δ high-voltage open-Δ low-voltage, or open-Y high-voltage open-Δ low-voltage is 1.15.

Example 3.11

In general, except for unique unbalanced loads, two-transformer banks do not deliver balanced three-phase low-voltage terminal voltages even when the applied high-voltage terminal voltages are perfectly balanced. Also the two transformers do not, in general, operate at the same power factor or at the same percentages of their rated kilovoltamperes. Hence, the two transformers are likely to have unequal percentages of voltage regulation.

Figure 3.52 shows two single-phase transformers connected in open-Y high-voltage and open-Δ low-voltage. The two-transformer bank supplies a large amount of single-phase lighting and some small amount of three-phase power loads. Both transformers have 7200/120–240-V ratings and have equal transformer impedance of $\bar{Z}_T = 0.01 + j0.03$ pu based on their ratings. Here, neglect transformer magnetizing currents.

Figure 3.53 shows the low-voltage phasor diagram. In this problem the secondary voltages are to be assumed to be perfectly balanced and the primary voltages are then unbalanced as required. Note that, in Figure 3.53, the 0 indicates the three-phase neutral point. Based on the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) Find the phasor currents $\bar{I}_a$, $\bar{I}_b$, and $\bar{I}_c$.
(*b*) Select suitable standard kilovoltampere ratings for both transformers. Overloads, as much as 10%, will be allowable as an arbitrary criterion.
(*c*) Find the pu kilovoltampere load on each transformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

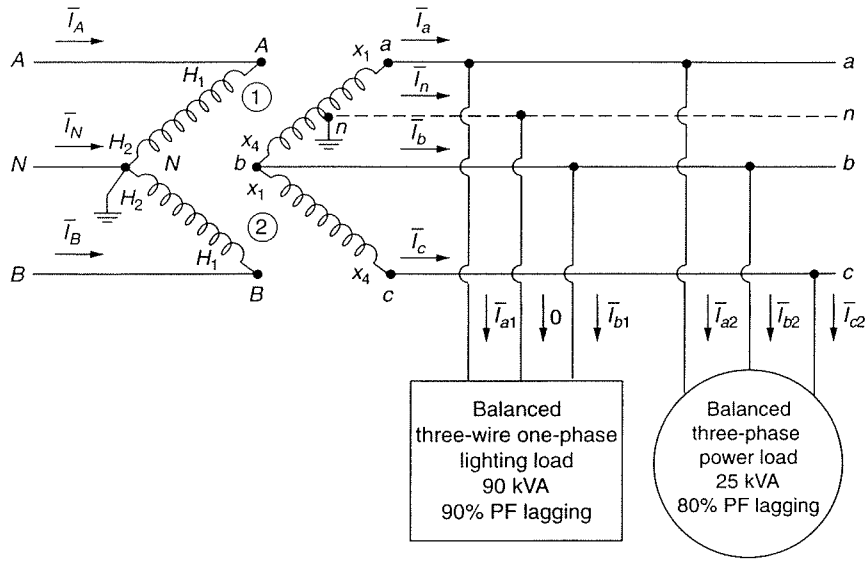


FIGURE 3.52 Two single-phase transformers connected in open-Y and open-Δ.

(*d*) Find the power factor of the output of each transformer.
(*e*) Find the phasor currents $\bar{I}_A$, $\bar{I}_B$, and $\bar{I}_N$ in the high-voltage leads.
(*f*) Find the high-voltage terminal voltages $\bar{V}_{AN}$ and $\bar{V}_{BN}$. Therefore, this part of the question can indicate the amount of voltage unbalance that may be encountered with typical equipment and typical loading conditions.
(*g*) Also write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

(*a*) For the three-wire single-phase balanced lighting load, cos $\theta = 0.90$ lagging or $\theta = 25.8°$ therefore, using the symmetrical components theory,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{a1} &= \frac{90\,\text{kVA}}{0.240\,\text{kV}}\angle\theta_{\bar{V}_{ab}} - \theta \\ &= 375\angle 30° - 25.8° \\ &= 375(\cos 4.2° + j\sin 4.2°) \\ &= 374 + j27.5 \\ &= 375\angle 4.2°\,\text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

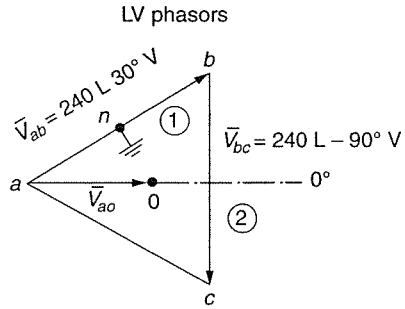


FIGURE 3.53 The low-voltage phasor diagram for Example 3.11.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Also

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{b1} &= -\bar{I}_{a1} \\ &= -374 - j27.5 \\ &= -375\angle 4.2^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

For the three-phase balanced power load, $\cos\theta = 0.80$ lagging or $\theta = 36.8°$; therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{a2} &= \frac{25\,\text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3}\times 0.240\,\text{kV}}\angle\theta_{\bar{V}_{ao}} - \theta \\ &= 60.2\angle 0^\circ - 36.8^\circ \\ &= 60.2\angle -36.8^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{b_2} &= a^2\bar{I}_{a_2} \\ &= 1\angle 240^\circ \times 60.2\angle -36.8^\circ \\ &= 60.2\angle 203.2^\circ \text{ A}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{c_2} &= a\bar{I}_{a_2} \\ &= 1\angle 120^\circ \times 60.2\angle -36.8^\circ \\ &= 60.2\angle 83.2^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the phasor currents in the transformer secondary are

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_a &= \bar{I}_{a1} + \bar{I}_{a2} \\ &= 375\angle 4.2^\circ + 60.2\angle -36.8 \\ &= 422.04 - j8.44 \\ &= 422.12\angle -1.15^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_b &= \bar{I}_{b1} + \bar{I}_{b2} \\ &= -375\angle 4.2^\circ + 60.2\angle 203.2^\circ \\ &= -429.33 - j51.22 \\ &= 432.37\angle -173.2^\circ \text{ A.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_c &= \bar{I}_{c1} + \bar{I}_{c2} \\ &= 0 + 60.2\angle 83.2^\circ \\ &= 60.2\angle 83.2^\circ \text{A.}\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) For transformer 1,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{T_1} &= 0.240\,\text{kV} \times I_a \\ &= 0.240 \times 422.12 \\ &= 101.3\,\text{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

If a transformer with 100 kVA is selected, S_{T_1} = 1.013 pu kVA with an overload of 1.3%. For transformer 2,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{T_2} &= 0.240\,\text{kV} \times I_c \\ &= 0.240 \times 60.2 = 14.4\,\text{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

If a transformer with 15 kVA is selected,

$$S_{T2} = 0.96\ \text{pu kVA}$$

with a 4% excess capacity.

(*c*) From part (*b*),

$$S_{T1} = 1.013\,\text{pu kVA}.$$

$$S_{T_2} = 0.96\,\text{pu kVA}.$$

(*d*) Since the power factor that a transformer sees is not the power factor that the load sees, for transformer 1,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos\theta_{T_1} &= \cos\left(\theta_{\bar{V}_{ab}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_a}\right) \\ &= \cos[30° - (-1.15°)] \\ &= \cos 31.15° \\ &= 0.856\,\text{lagging} \end{aligned}$$

and for transformer 2,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos\theta_{T_2} &= \cos\left(\theta_{\bar{V}_{cb}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_c}\right) \\ &= \cos[90° - 83.2°] \\ &= \cos 6.8° \\ &= 0.993\,\text{lagging}. \end{aligned}$$

(*e*) The turns ratio is

$$n = \frac{7200\,\text{V}}{240\,\text{V}} = 30$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_A &= \frac{\bar{I}_a}{n} \\ &= \frac{422.12\angle -1.15^\circ}{30} \\ &= 14.07\angle -1.15^\circ \text{ A}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_B &= -\frac{\bar{I}_c}{n} \\ &= -\frac{60.2\angle 83.2^\circ}{30} \\ &\cong -2\angle 83.2^\circ \text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_N &= -(\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B) \\ &= -(14.07\angle -1.15^\circ - 2\angle 83.2^\circ) \\ &= -14.02\angle -9.3^\circ \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

(f) In pu,

$$\bar{V}_{AN,\,\text{pu}} = \bar{V}_{ab,\,\text{pu}} + \bar{I}_{a,\,\text{pu}} \times \bar{Z}_{\text{T, pu}}$$

where

$$\bar{I}_{\text{base, LV}} = \frac{100 \text{ kVA}}{0.240 \text{ kV}} = 416.67 \text{ A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{a,\,\text{pu}} &= \frac{\bar{I}_a}{I_{\text{base, LV}}} \\ &= \frac{422.12\angle -1.15^\circ}{416.67} = 1.013\angle -1.15^\circ \text{pu A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{ab,\,\text{pu}} &= \frac{\bar{V}_{ab}}{V_{\text{base, LV}}} \\ &= \frac{0.240\angle 30^\circ}{0.240} = 1.0\angle 30^\circ \text{pu V}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\bar{Z}_{\text{T, pu}} = 0.01 + \text{j}0.03 \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{AN,\,\text{pu}} &= 1.0\angle 30^\circ + (1.013\angle -1.15^\circ)(0.01 + j0.03) \\ &= 1.024\angle 31.15^\circ \text{puV}\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{AN} &= \bar{V}_{AN,\,\text{pu}} \times V_{\text{base, HV}} \\ &= (1.024\angle 31.15°)(7200\,\text{V}) \\ &= 7372.8\angle 31.15°\,\text{V}.\end{aligned}$$

lso

$$\bar{V}_{BN,\,\text{pu}} = \bar{V}_{bc,\,\text{pu}} - \bar{I}_{c,\,\text{pu}} \times \bar{Z}_{T,\,\text{pu}}$$

vhere

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{c,\,\text{pu}} &= \frac{\bar{I}_c}{I_{\text{base,LV}}} \\ &= \frac{60.2\angle 83.2°}{416.67} = 0.144\angle 83.2°\,\text{pu A}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{bc,\,\text{pu}} &= \frac{\bar{V}_{bc}}{V_{\text{base, LV}}} \\ &= \frac{0.240\angle -90°}{0.240} = 1.0\angle -90°\,\text{pu V}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{BN,\,\text{pu}} &= 1.0\angle -90° + (0.144\angle 83.2°)(0.01 + j0.03) \\ &= 1.00195\angle -89.76°\,\text{pu V}\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{BN} &= \bar{V}_{BN,\,\text{pu}} \times V_{\text{base, HV}} \\ &= (1.00195\angle -89.76°)(7200\,\text{V}) \\ &= 7214.04\angle -89.76°\,\text{V}.\end{aligned}$$

Note that the difference between the phase angles of the $\bar{V}_{AN}$ and $\bar{V}_{BN}$ voltages is almost 120° and the difference between their magnitudes is almost 80 V.

(*g*) Here is the MATLAB script:

```
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
clc
clear

% System parameters
ZT = 0.01 + j*0.03;
PFll = 0.9;
Smagll = 90; % kVA
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
PFpl = 0.8;
Smagpl = 25; % kVA
kVa = 0.24;
thetaVab = (pi*30)/180;
thetaVcb = (pi*90)/180;
thetaVa0 = 0;
a = -0.5 + j*0.866;
n = 7200/240; % turns ratio

% Solution for part a

% Phasor currents Ia, Ib and Ic
Ia1 = (Smagll/kVa)*(cos(thetaVab - acos(PFll)) + j*sin(thetaVab
- acos(PFll)))
Ia2 = (Smagpl/(sqrt(3)*kVa))*(cos(thetaVa0 - acos(PFpl)) +
j*sin(thetaVa0 - acos(PFpl)))
Ib1 = -Ia1
Ib2 = a^2*Ia2
Ic2 = a*Ia2

Ia = Ia1 + Ia2
Ib = Ib1 + Ib2
Ic = Ic2

% Solution for part b and part c

% For transformer 1
ST1 = kVa*abs(Ia)
ST1pu100kVA = ST1/100

% For transformer 2
ST2 = kVa*abs(Ic)
ST2pu15kVA = ST2/15

% Solution for part d
PFT1 = cos(thetaVab - atan(imag(Ia)/real(Ia)))
PFT2 = cos(thetaVcb - atan(imag(Ic)/real(Ic)))

% Solution for part e
IA = Ia/n
IB = Ib/n
IN = -(IA + IB)
% Solution for part f
IbaseLV = 100/kVa
Iapu = Ia/IbaseLV
Vabpu = (kVa*(cos(thetaVab) + j*sin(thetaVab)))/kVa
VANpu = Vabpu + Iapu*ZT
VAN = VANpu*7200

Icpu = Ic/IbaseLV
Vbcpu = (kVa*(cos(-thetaVcb) + j*sin(-thetaVcb)))/kVa
VBNpu = Vbcpu - Icpu*ZT
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
VBN = VBNpu*7200
Vmagdiff = abs(VAN) - abs(VBN)
Thetadiff = 180*(atan(imag(VAN)/real(VAN)) - atan(imag(VBN)/
real(VBN)))/pi
```

3.13 THE AUTOTRANSFORMER

The usual transformer has two windings (not including a tertiary, if there is any) which are not connected to each other, whereas an autotransformer is a transformer in which one winding is connected in series with the other as a single winding. In this sense, an autotransformer is a normal transformer connected in a special way. It is rated on the basis of output kilovoltamperes rather than the transformer's kilovoltamperes. It has lower leakage reactance, lower losses, smaller excitation current requirements, and, most of all, it is cheaper than the equivalent two-winding transformer (especially when the voltage ratio is 2:1 or less).

Figure 3.54 shows the wiring diagram of a single-phase autotransformer. Note that S and C denote the series and common portions of the winding. There are two voltage ratios, namely, circuit and winding ratios. The circuit ratio is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{V_H}{V_x} &= n \\ &= \frac{n_1 + n_2}{n_1} \\ &= 1 + \frac{n_2}{n_1}\end{aligned} \tag{3.66}$$

where V_H is the voltage on the high-voltage side, V_x is the voltage on the low-voltage side, n is the turns ratio of the autotransformer, n_1 is the number of turns in the common winding, and n_2 is the number of turns in the series winding.

As can be observed from Equation 3.66, the circuit ratio is always larger than 1.
On the other hand, the winding-voltage ratio is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{V_S}{V_C} &= \frac{n_2}{n_1} \\ &= n - 1\end{aligned} \tag{3.67}$$

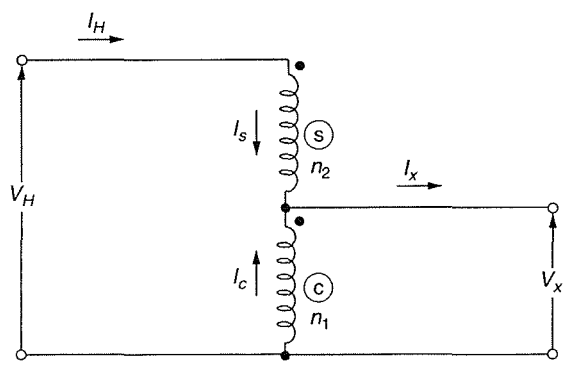


FIGURE 3.54 Wiring diagram of a single-phase autotransformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where V_S is the voltage across the series winding and V_C is the voltage across the common winding. Similarly, the current ratio is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{I_C}{I_S} &= \frac{I_C}{I_H} \\ &= \frac{I_x - I_H}{I_H} \\ &= n - 1\end{aligned} \tag{3.68}$$

where I_C is the current in the common winding, I_S is the current in the series winding, I_x is the output current at the low-voltage side, and I_H is the input current at the high-voltage side.

Therefore, the circuit's voltampere rating for an ideal autotransformer is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Circuit's VA rating} &= V_H I_H \\ &= V_x I_x\end{aligned} \tag{3.69}$$

and the winding's voltampere rating is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Winding's VA rating} &= V_S I_S \\ &= V_C I_C\end{aligned} \tag{3.70}$$

which describes the capacity of the autotransformer in terms of core and coils.

Therefore, the capacity of an autotransformer can be compared with the capacity of an equivalent two-winding transformer (assuming that the same core and coils are used) as

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\text{Capacity as autotransformer}}{\text{Capacity as two-winding transformer}} &= \frac{V_H I_H}{V_S I_S} \\ &= \frac{V_H I_H}{(V_H - V_x) I_H} \\ &= \frac{V_H / V_x}{(V_H - V_x)/V_x} \\ &= \frac{n}{n-1}.\end{aligned} \tag{3.71}$$

For example, if n is given as 2, the ratio, given by Equation 3.71, is 2, which means that

$$\text{Capacity as autotransformer} = 2 \times \text{capacity as two-winding transformer.}$$

Therefore, one can use a 500-kVA autotransformer instead of using a 1000-kVA two-winding transformer. Note that as n approaches 1, which means that the voltage ratios approach 1, such as 7.2 kV/6.9 kV, then the savings, in terms of the core and coil sizes of autotransformer, increases. An interesting case happens when the voltage ratio (or the turns ratio) is unity: the maximum savings is achieved but then there is no need for any transformer since the high- and low voltages are the same.

Figure 3.55 shows a single-phase autotransformer connection used in distribution systems to supply 120/240-V single-phase power from an existing 208Y/120-V three-phase system, most economically.

Figure 3.56 shows a three-phase autotransformer Y-Y connection used in distribution systems to increase voltage at the ends of feeders or where extensions are being made to existing feeders. It is

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

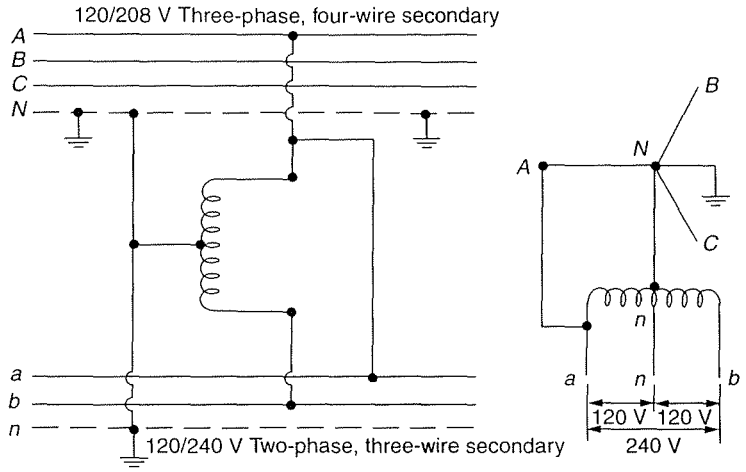


FIGURE 3.55 Single-phase autotransformer.

also the most economical way of stepping down the voltage. It is necessary that the neutral of the autotransformer bank be connected to the system neutral to prevent excessive voltage development on the secondary side. Also, the system impedance should be large enough to restrict the short-circuit current to about 20 times the rated current of the transformer to prevent any transformer burn-outs.

3.14 THE BOOSTER TRANSFORMERS

Booster transformers are also called the *buck-and-boost transformers* and provide a fixed buck or boost voltage to the primary of a distribution system when the line voltage drop is excessive. The transformer connection is made in such a way that the secondary is in series and in phase with the main line.

Figure 3.57 shows a single-phase booster transformer connection. The connections shown in Figure 3.57*a* and *b* boost the voltage 5% and 10%, respectively. In Figure 3.57*a*, if the lines to the low-voltage bushings x_3 and x_1 are interchanged, a 5% buck in the voltage results. Figure 3.58 shows a three-phase three-wire booster transformer connection using two single-phase booster transformers. Figure 3.59 shows a three-phase four-wire booster transformer connection using

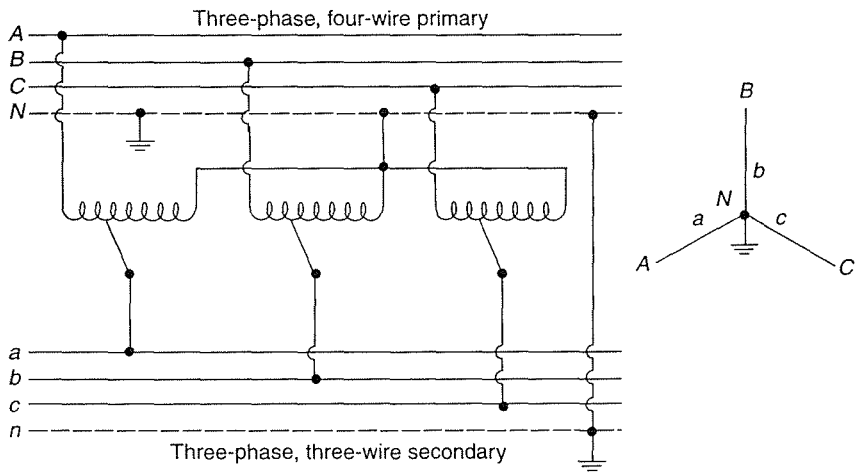


FIGURE 3.56 Three-phase autotransformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

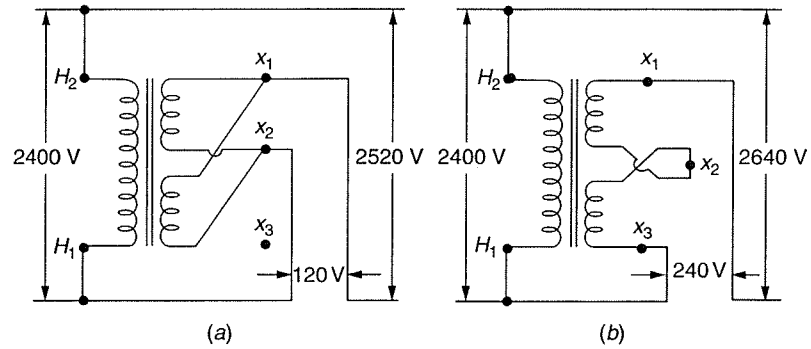


FIGURE 3.57 Single-phase booster transformer connection: (*a*) for 5% boost and (*b*) for 10% boost.

three single-phase booster transformers. Both low- and high-voltage windings and bushings have the same level of insulation. To prevent harmful voltage induction by the series winding, the transformer primary must never be open under any circumstances before opening or unloading the secondary. Also, the primary side of the transformer should not have any fuses or disconnecting devices. Boosters are often used in distribution feeders where the cost of tap-changing transformers is not justified.

3.15 AMORPHOUS METAL DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

The continuing importance of distribution system efficiency improvement and its economic evaluation has focused greater attention on designing equipment with exceptionally high efficiency levels. For example, because of extremely low magnetic losses, amorphous metal offers the opportunity to reduce the core loss of distribution transformers by approximately 60% and thereby reduce operating

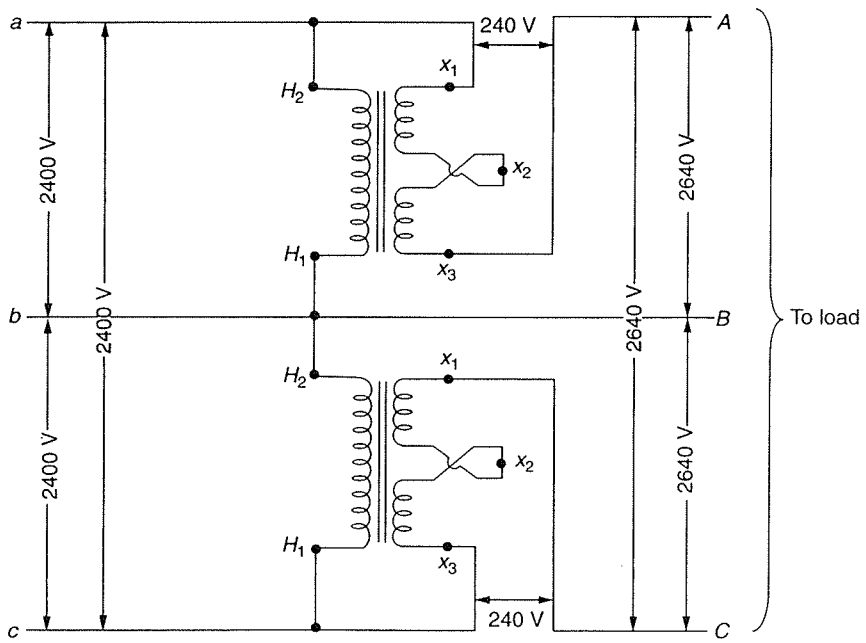


FIGURE 3.58 Three-phase three-wire booster transformer connection using two single-phase booster transformers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

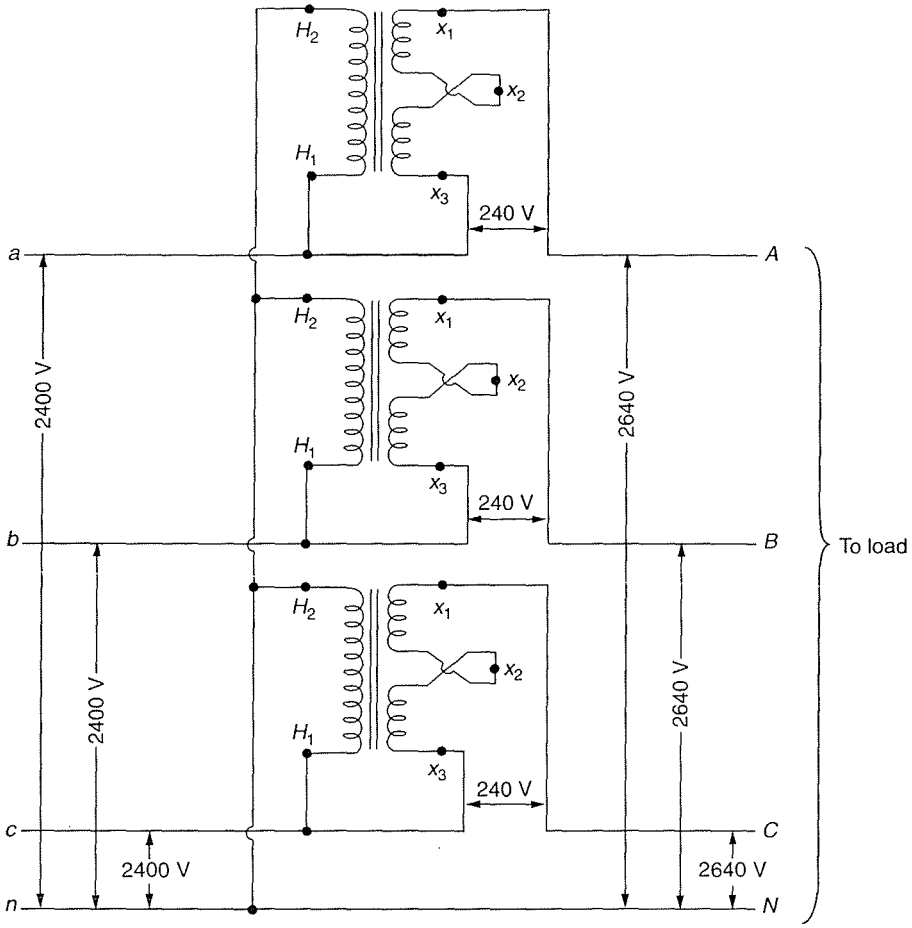


FIGURE 3.59 Three-phase four-wire booster transformer connection using three single-phase booster transformers.

costs. For example, core loss of a 25 kVA, 7200/12,470Y-120/240 V silicon steel transformer is 86 W, whereas it is only 28 W for an amorphous transformer. In addition, it is quieter (with 38 db) than its equivalent silicon steel transformer (with 48 db). There are more than 25 million distribution transformers installed in this country. Replacing then with amorphous units could result in an energy savings of nearly 15 billion kWh per year. Nationally, this could represent a savings of more than $700 million which is annually equivalent to the energy consumed by a city of 4 million people. Each year, approximately 1 million distribution transformers are installed on utility systems in United States. Application of amorphous metal transformers is a substantial opportunity to reduce utility-operating costs and defer generating capacity additions.

PROBLEMS

3.1 Repeat Example 3.7, assuming an open-Y primary and an open-Δ secondary and using the 0° references given in Figure P3.1.

1. Also, determine:

   (*a*) The value of the open-Δ high-voltage phasor between *A* and *B*, that is, $\bar{V}_{AB}$.
   (*b*) The value of the open-Y high-voltage phasor between *A* and *N*, that is, $\bar{V}_{AN}$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

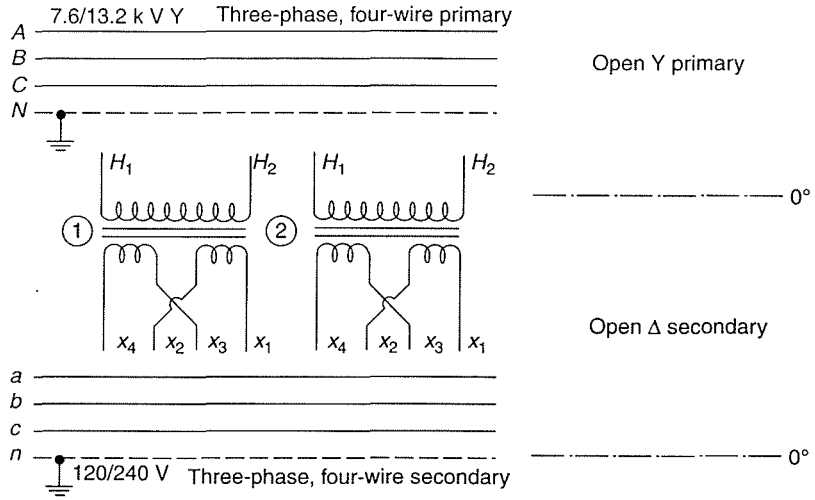


FIGURE P3.1 For Problem 3.1.

3.2 Repeat Example 3.10, if the low-voltage line current I is 100 A and the line-to-line low voltage is 480 V.

3.3 Consider the T-T connection given in Figure P3.3 and determine the following:

(*a*) Draw the low-voltage diagram, correctly oriented on the 0° reference shown.
(*b*) Find the value of the $\bar{V}_{ab}$ and $\bar{V}_{an}$ phasors.

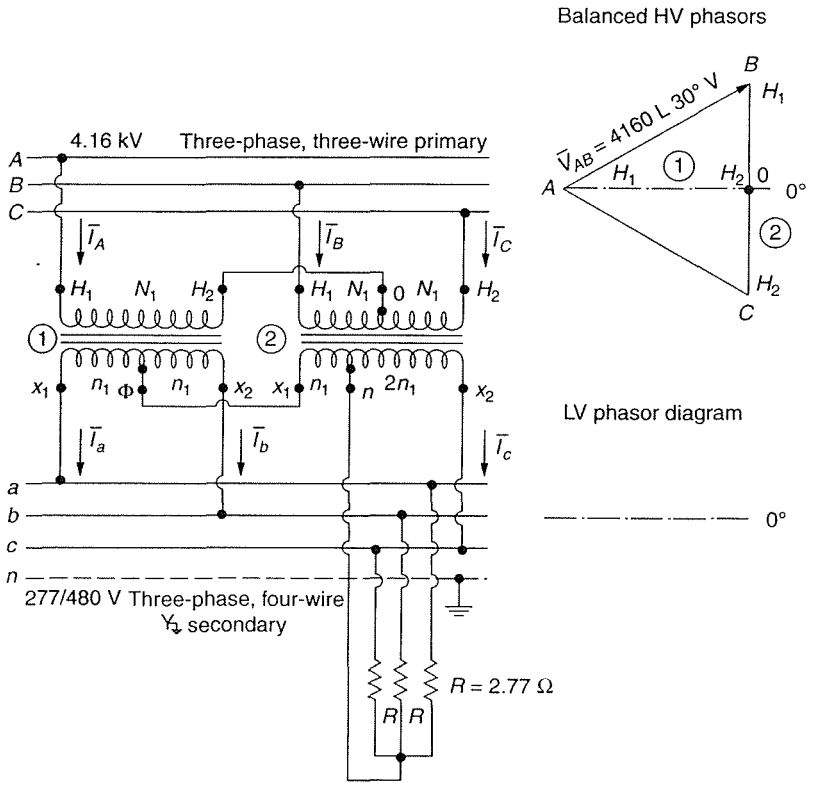


FIGURE P3.3 A T-T connection.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) Find the magnitudes of the following rated winding voltages:

(i) The voltage $V_{H_1H_2}$ on transformer 1.
(ii) The voltage $V_{x_1\phi}$ on transformer 1.
(iii) The voltage $V_{\phi x_2}$ on transformer 1.
(iv) The voltage V_{H_10} on transformer 2.
(v) The voltage V_{0H} on transformer 2.
(vi) The voltage V_{x_1n} on transformer 2.
(vii) The voltage V_{nx} on transformer 2.

3.4 Assume that the T-T transformer bank given in Problem 3.3 is loaded with the balanced resistors given. Assume that the secondary voltages are perfectly balanced; the necessary high voltages applied then are not perfectly balanced. Use secondary voltages of 480 V and neglect magnetizing currents. Determine the following:

(*a*) The low-voltage current phasors.
(*b*) The high-voltage current phasors.

3.5 Use the results of Problems 3.3 and 3.4 and apply the complex power formula $S = P + jQ = \overline{V}\overline{I}^*$ four times, once for each low-voltage winding, for example, a part of the output of transformer 1 is $\overline{V}_{x_1x_2}\overline{I}^*$. Based on these results, find:

(*a*) Total complex power output from the T-T bank. (Does your result agree with that which is easily computed as input to the resistors?)
(*b*) The necessary kilovoltampere ratings of both low-voltage windings of both the transformers.
(*c*) The ratio of total kilovoltampere ratings of all low-voltage windings in the transformer bank to total kilovoltampere output from the bank.

3.6 Consider Figure P3.6 and assume that the motor is rated 25 hp and is mechanically loaded so that it draws 25.0-kVA three-phase input at $\cos\theta = 0.866$ lagging power factor.

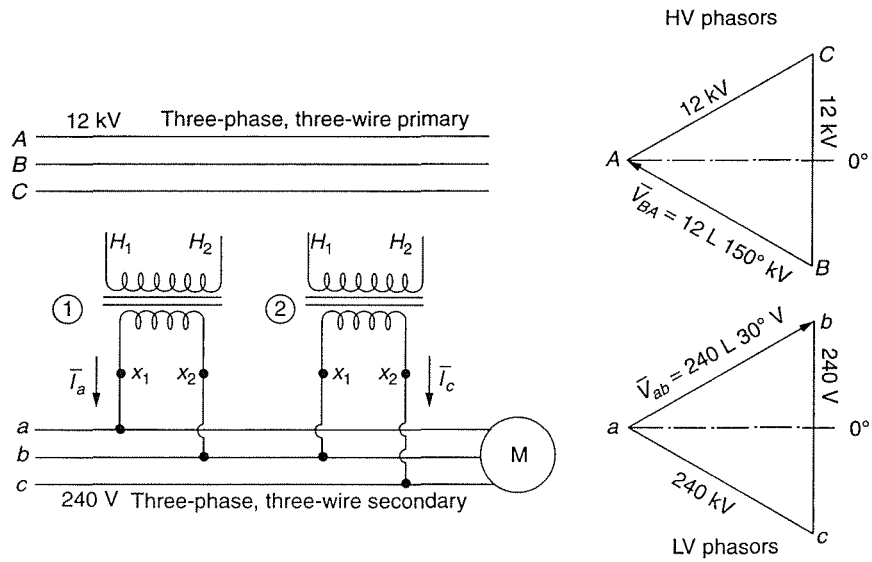


FIGURE P3.6 For Problem 3.6.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*a*) Draw the necessary high-voltage connections so that the low voltages shall be as shown, that is, of *abc* phase sequence.
(*b*) Find the power factors cosqT$_1$, and cosqT$_2$ at which each transformer operates.
(*c*) Find the ratio of voltampere load on one transformer to total voltamperes delivered to the load.

3.7 Consider Figure P3.7 and assume that the two-transformer T-T bank delivers 120/208 V three-phase four-wire service from a three-phase three-wire 4160 V primary line. The problem is to determine if this bank can carry unbalanced loads although the primary neutral terminal N is not connected to the source neutral. (If it can, the T-T performance is quite different from the three-transformer Y-grounded Y bank.) Use the ideal transformer theory and pursue the question as follows:

(*a*) Load phase an with $R = 1.20\,\Omega$ resistance and then find the following six complex currents numerically: $\bar{I}_a$, $\bar{I}_b$, $\bar{I}_c$, $\bar{I}_A$, $\bar{I}_B$, and $\bar{I}_C$.
(*b*) Find the following complex powers of windings by using the $S = P + jQ = \bar{V}\bar{I}^*$ equation numerically:

$S_{T_{1(x1-n)}}$ = complex power of $x_1 - n$ portion of transformer 1.

$S_{T_{1(H_1-H_2)}}$ = complex power of $H_1 - H_2$ portion of transformer 1,

$S_{T_{2(H_2-0)}}$ = complex power of $H_1 - 0$ portion of transformer 2,

$S_{T_{2(H_2-0)}}$ = complex power of $H_2 - 0$ portion of transformer 2.

(*c*) Do your results indicate that this bank will carry unbalanced loads successfully? Why?

3.8 Figure P3.8 shows two single-phase transformers, each with a 7620-V high-voltage winding and two 120-V low-voltage windings. The diagram shows the proposed connections for an open-Y to open-Δ bank and the high-voltage-applied phasor voltage drops. Here, *abc* phase sequence at low-voltage and high-voltage sides and 120/240 V are required.

(*a*) Sketch the low-voltage phasor diagram, correctly oriented on the 0° reference line. Label it adequately with *x*s (1), and (2), and so on, to identify.
(*b*) State whether or not the proposed connections will output the required three-phase four-wire 120/240-V Δ low voltage.

3.9 A large number of 25-kVA distribution transformers are to be purchased. Two competitive bids have been received. The bid data are tabulated as follows.

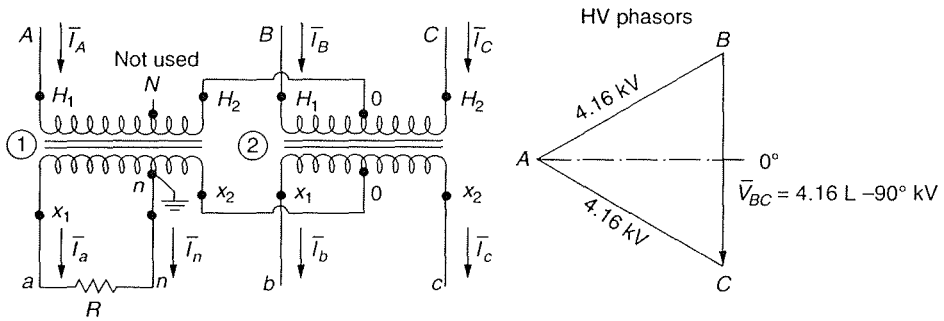


FIGURE P3.7 For Problem 3.7.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

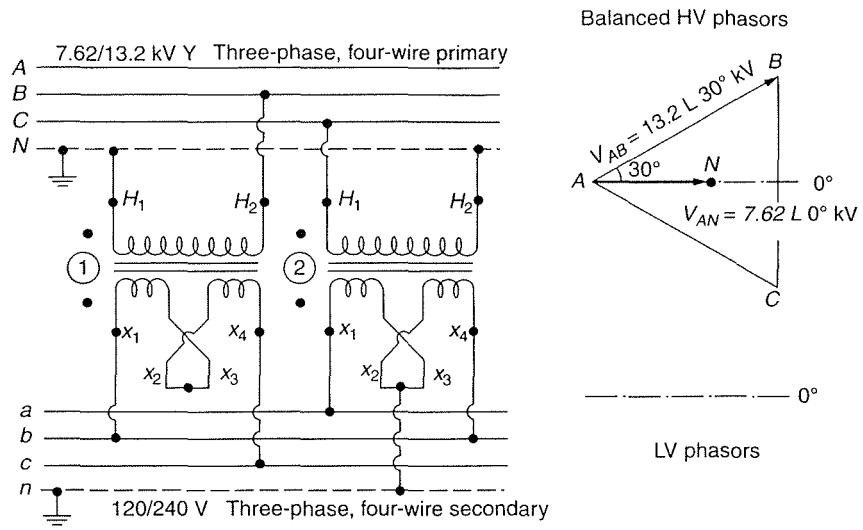


FIGURE P3.8 For Problem 3.8.

Transformer	Cost of Transformer Delivered to NL&NP's Warehouse	Core Loss at Rated Load	Copper Loss at Rated Voltage and Frequency	Per-Unit Exciting Current
A	$355	360 W	130 W	0.015
B	$345	380 W	150 W	0.020

Evaluate the bids on the basis of total annual cost (TAC) and recommend the purchase of the one having the least TAC. The cost of installing a transformer is not to be included in this study. The following system data are given:

Annual peak load on transformer = 35 kVA
Annual loss factor = 0.15
Per unit annual fixed charge rate = 0.15
Installed cost of shunt capacitors = $10/kvar
Incremental cost of off-peak energy = $0.01/kWh
Incremental cost of on-peak energy = $0.012/kWh
Investment cost of power system upstream from distribution transformers = $300/kVA.

Calculate the TAC of owning and operating one such transformer, and state which transformer should be purchased. (*Hint*: Study the relevant equations in Chapter 6 before starting to calculate.)

3.10 Assume that a 250-kVA distribution transformer is used for single-phase pole mounting. The transformer is connected phase-to-neutral 7200 V on the primary, and 2520 V phase-to-neutral on the secondary side. The leakage impedance of the transformer is 3.5%. Based on the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) Assume that the transformer has 0.7 pu A in the high-voltage winding. Find the actual current values in the high- and low-voltage windings. What is the value of the current in the low-voltage winding in per units?

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) Find the impedance of the transformer as referred to the high- and low-voltage windings in ohms.

(*c*) Assume that the low-voltage terminals of the transformer are short-circuited and 0.22 pu V is applied to the high-voltage winding. Find the high- and low-voltage winding currents that exist as a result of the short circuit in pu and amperes.

(*d*) Determine the internal voltage drop of the transformer, due to its leakage impedance, if a 1.2 pu current flows in the high-voltage winding. Give the result in pu and volts.

3.11 Resolve Example 3.11 by using MATLAB. Assume that all the quantities remain the same.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.
3. Stigant, S. A., and A. C. Franklin: *The J&P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973.
4. *The Guide for Loading Mineral Oil-Immersed Overhead-Type Distribution Transformers with 55°C and 65°C Average Winding Rise*, American National Standards Institute, Appendix C57.91-1969.
5. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty: *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.
6. Clarke, E.: *Circuit Analysis of AC Power Systems*, vol. 1, General Electric Series, Schenectady, New York, 1943.
7. General Electric Company: *Distribution Transformer Manual*, Hickory, N.C., 1975.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4 Design of Subtransmission Lines and Distribution Substations

A teacher affects eternity.
Author Unknown

Education is the best provision for old age.
Aristotle, 365 B.C.

Education is ... hanging around until you've caught on.
Will Rogers

4.1 INTRODUCTION

In a broad definition, the distribution system is that part of the electric utility system between the bulk power source and the customers' service switches. This definition of the distribution system includes the following components:

1. Subtransmission system
2. Distribution substations
3. Distribution or primary feeders
4. Distribution transformers
5. Secondary circuits
6. Service drops

However, some distribution system engineers prefer to define the distribution system as that part of the electric utility system between the distribution substations and the consumers' service entrance.

Figure 4.1 shows a one-line diagram of a typical distribution system. The subtransmission circuits deliver energy from bulk power sources to the distribution substations. The subtransmission voltage is somewhere between 12.47 and 245 kV. The distribution substation, which is made of power transformers together with the necessary voltage-regulating apparatus, buses, and switchgear, reduces the subtransmission voltage to a lower primary system voltage for local distribution. The three-phase primary feeder, which is usually operating in the range of 4.16–34.5 kV, distributes energy from the low-voltage bus of the substation to its load center where it branches into three-phase subfeeders and single laterals.

Distribution transformers, in ratings from 10 to 500 kVA, are usually connected to each primary feeder, subfeeders, and laterals. They reduce the distribution voltage to the utilization voltage. The secondaries facilitate the path to distribute energy from the distribution transformer to consumers through service drops.

This chapter covers briefly the design of subtransmission and distribution substations.

4.2 SUBTRANSMISSION

The subtransmission system is that part of the electric utility system which delivers power from bulk power sources, such as large transmission substations. The subtransmission circuits may be

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

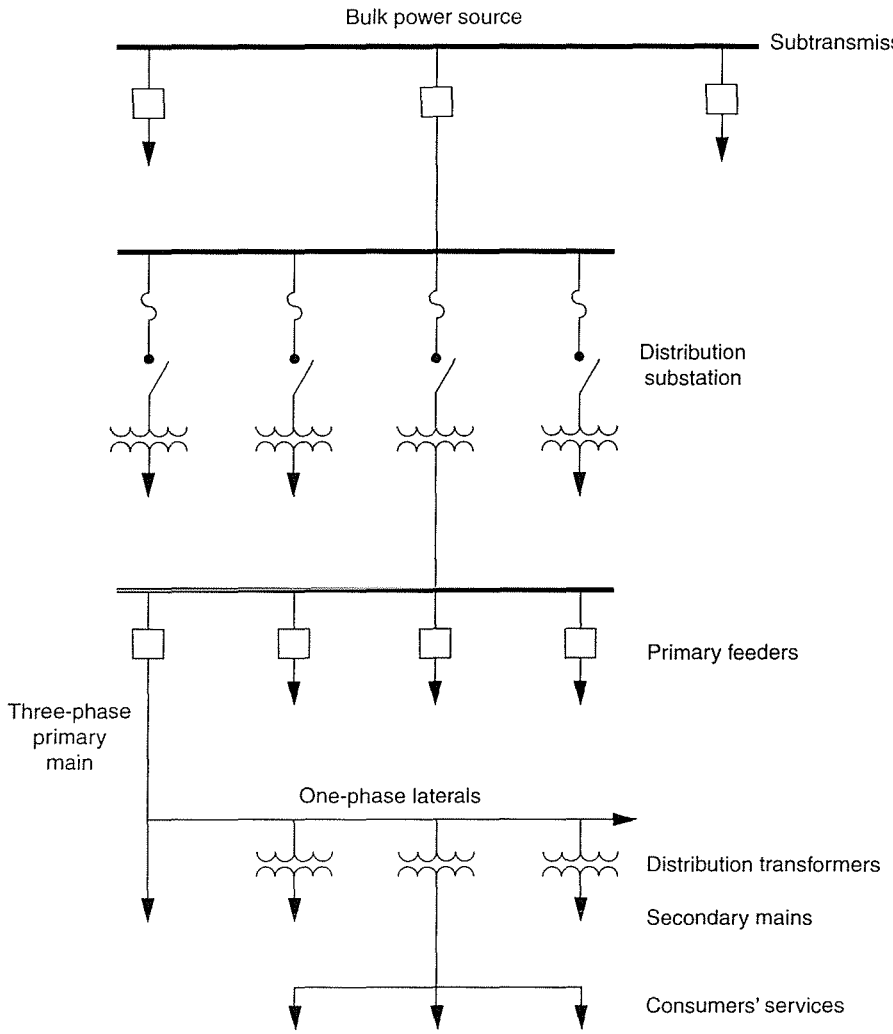


FIGURE 4.1 One-line diagram of a typical distribution system.

made of overhead open-wire construction on wood poles or of underground cables. The voltage of these circuits varies from 12.47 to 245 kV, with the majority at 69-, 115-, and 138-kV voltage levels. There is a continuous trend in the usage of the higher voltage as a result of the increasing use of higher primary voltages.

The subtransmission system designs vary from simple radial systems to a subtransmission network. The major considerations affecting the design are cost and reliability.

Figure 4.2 shows a radial subtransmission system. In the radial system, as the name implies, the circuits radiate from the bulk power stations to the distribution substations. The radial system is simple and has a low first cost but it also has a low service continuity. Because of this reason, the radial system is not generally used. Instead, an improved form of radial-type subtransmission design is preferred, as shown in Figure 4.3. It allows relatively faster service restoration when a fault occurs on one of the subtransmission circuits.

In general, due to higher service reliability, the subtransmission system is designed as loop circuits or multiple circuits forming a subtransmission grid or network. Figure 4.4 shows a loop-type

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

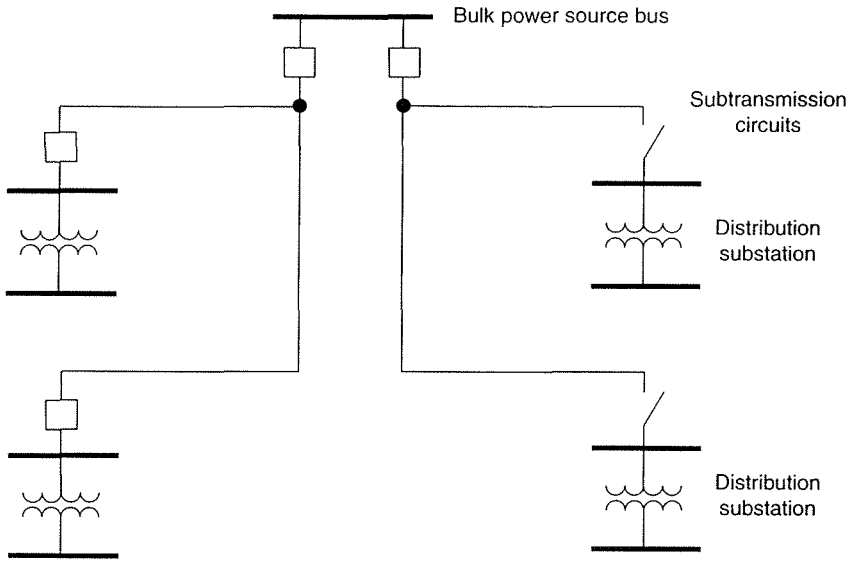


FIGURE 4.2 Radial-type subtransmission.

subtransmission system. In this design, a single circuit originating from a bulk power bus runs through a number of substations and returns to the same bus.

Figure 4.5 shows a grid-type subtransmission which has multiple circuits. The distribution substations are interconnected, and the design may have more than one bulk power source. Therefore, it has the greatest service reliability, and it requires costly control of power flow and relaying. It is the most commonly used form of subtransmission.

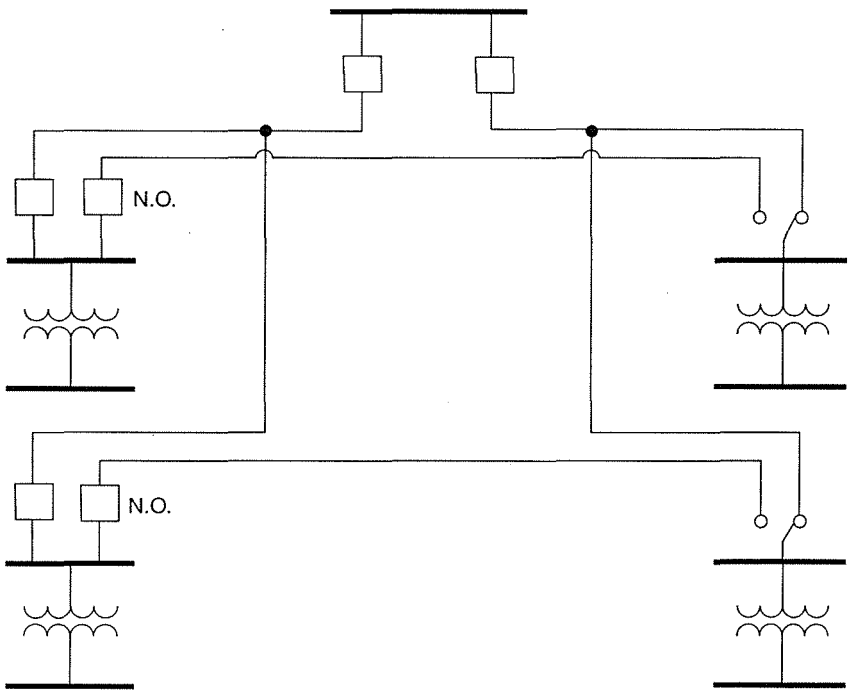


FIGURE 4.3 Improved form of radial-type subtransmission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

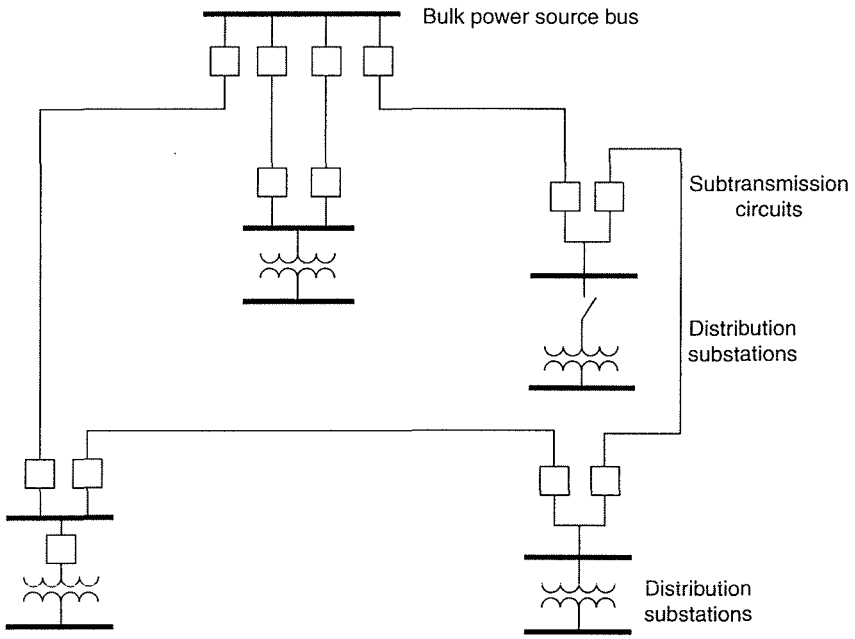


FIGURE 4.4 Loop-type subtransmission.

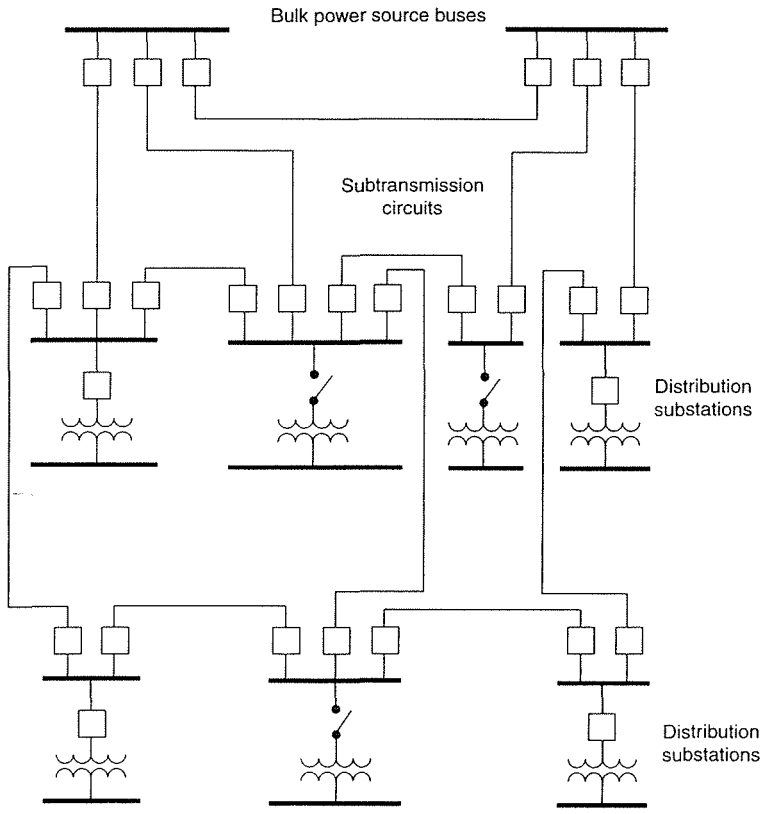


FIGURE 4.5 Grid- or network-type subtransmission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.2.1 Subtransmission Line Costs

Subtransmission line costs are based on a per mile cost and a termination cost at the end of the line associated with the substation at which it is terminated. According to the ABB Guidebook [14], based on 1994 prices, costs can run from as low as $50,000 per mile for a 46-kV wooden pole subtransmission line with perhaps 50-MVA capacity ($1 per kVA-mile) to over $1,000,000 per mile for a 500 kV double circuit construction with 2000-MVA capacity ($0.5 per kVA-mile).

4.3 DISTRIBUTION SUBSTATIONS

Distribution substation design has been somewhat standardized by the electric utility industry based on past experiences. However, the process of standardization is a continuous one.

Figures 4.6 and 4.7 show typical distribution substations. The attractive appearance of these substations is enhanced by the use of underground cable in and out of the station as well as between the transformer secondary and the low-voltage bus structure. Automatic switching is used for sectionalizing in some of these stations and for preferred emergency automatic transfer in others.

Figure 4.8 shows an overall view of a modern substation. This figure shows two 115-kV 1200-A vertical-break-style circuit switchers to switch and protect two transformers supplying power to a large tire manufacturing plant. The transformer located in the foreground is rated 15/20/28 MVA, 115/4.16 kV, 8.8% impedance, and the second transformer is rated 15/20/28 MVA, 115/13.8 kV, 9.1% impedance. Figure 4.9 shows a close view of a typical modern distribution substation transformer.

A typical substation may include the following equipments: (*i*) power transformers, (*ii*) circuit breakers, (*iii*) disconnecting switches, (*iv*) station buses and insulators, (*v*) current-limiting reactors, (*vi*) shunt reactors, (*vii*) current transformers, (*viii*) potential transformers, (*ix*) capacitor voltage transformers, (*x*) coupling capacitors, (*xi*) series capacitors, (*xii*) shunt capacitors, (*xiii*) grounding system, (*xiv*) lightning arresters and/or gaps, (*xv*) line traps, (*xvi*) protective relays, (*xvii*) station batteries, and (*xviii*) other apparatus.

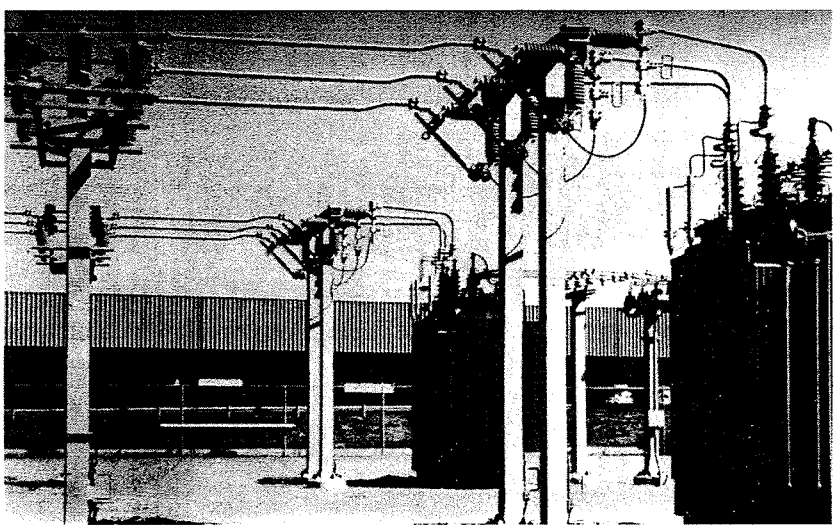


FIGURE 4.6 A typical distribution substation. (From S&C Electric Company. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

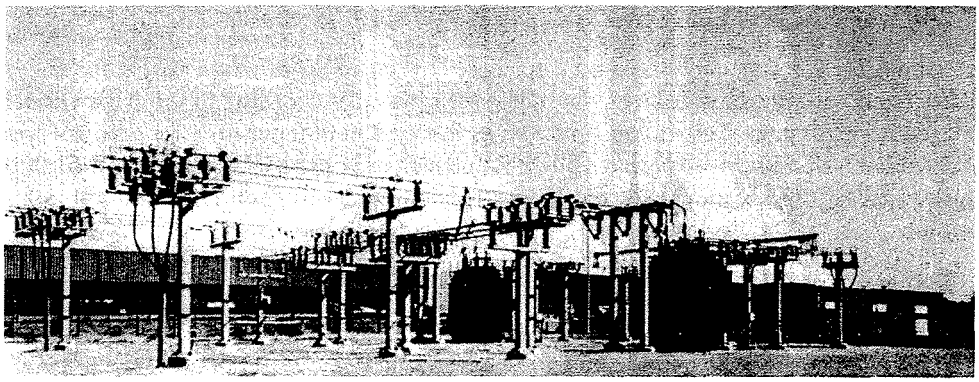


FIGURE 4.7 A typical small distribution substation. (From S&C Electric Company. With permission.)

4.3.1 Substation Costs

Substation costs include all the equipment and labor required to build a substation, including the cost of land and easements (i.e., rights-of-way). For planning purposes, substation costs can be categorized into four groups:

1. *Site costs*: the cost of buying the site and preparing it for a substation.
2. *Transmission cost*: the cost of terminating transmission at the site.
3. *Transformer cost*: the transformer and all metering, control, oil spill containment, fire prevention, cooling, noise abatement, and other transformer-related equipment, along with typical buswork, switches, metering, relaying, and breakers associated with this type of transformer and their installations.
4. *Feeder buswork/getaway costs*: the cost of beginning distribution at the substation, which includes getting feeders out of the substation.

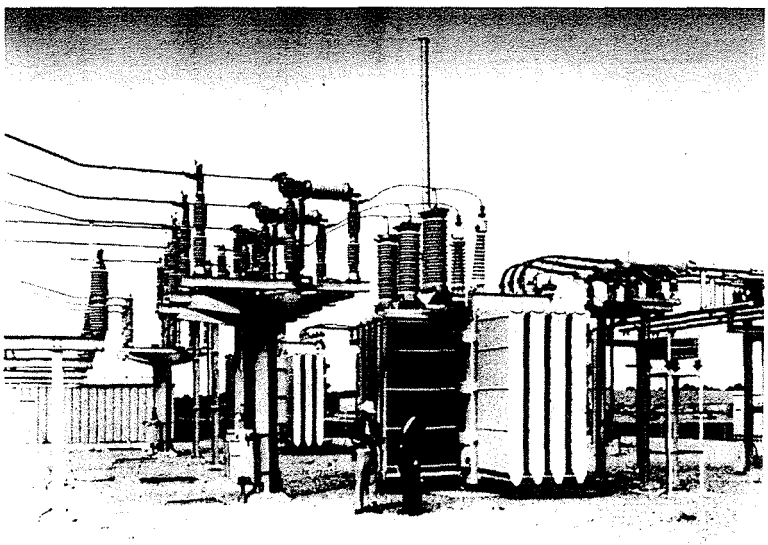


FIGURE 4.8 Overview of a modern substation. (From S&C Electric Company. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

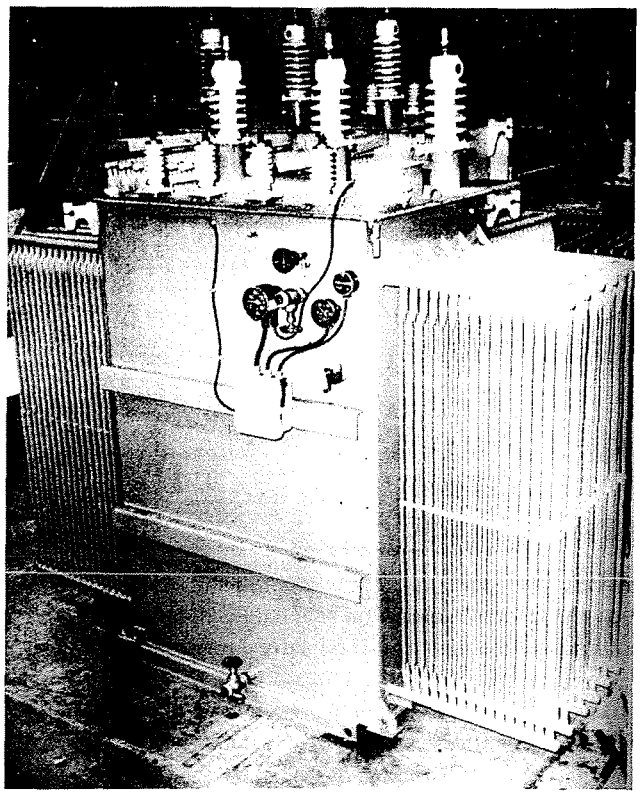


FIGURE 4.9 Close view of typical modern distribution substation transformer. (From ABB. With permission.)

The site depends on local land prices, real-estate market. It includes the cost of preparing the site in terms of grading, grounding mat, foundations, buried ductwork, control building, lighting, fence, landscaping, and access road. Often, estimated costs of feeder buswork and gateways are folded into the transformer costs. Substation costs vary greatly depending on type, capacity, local land prices, and other variable circumstances. According to ABB guidebook, substation costs can vary from $1.8 million to $5.5 million, based on 1994 prices. It depends on land costs, labor costs, the utility equipment and installation standards, and other circumstances. Typical total substation cost could vary from between about $36 per kW and $110 per kW, depending on circumstances.

EXAMPLE 4.1

Consider a typical substation which might be fed by two incoming 138-kV lines feeding two 32-MVA, 138-kV/12.47-kV transformers, each with a low-voltage bus. Each bus has four outgoing distribution feeders of 9 MVA peak capacity each. The total site cost of the substation is $600,000. The total transmission cost including high-side bus circuit breakers, is estimated to be $900,000. The total costs of the two transformers and associated equipment is $1,100,000. The feeder buswork/getaway cost is $400,000. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total cost of this substation.
(*b*) The utilization factor of the substation, if it is going to be used to serve a peak load of about 50 MVA.
(*c*) The total substation cost per kVA based on the aforementioned utilization rate.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) The total cost of this substation is

$$\$600{,}000 + \$900{,}000 + \$1{,}100{,}000 + \$400{,}000 = \$3{,}000{,}000.$$

(*b*) The utilization factor of the substation is

$$F_u = \frac{\text{maximum demand}}{\text{rated system capacity}} = \frac{50\ \text{MVA}}{2(32\ \text{MVA})} \cong 0.78 \text{ or } 78\%.$$

(*c*) The total substation cost per kVA is

$$\frac{\$3{,}000{,}000}{50{,}000\ \text{kVA}} = \$60/\text{kVA}.$$

4.4 SUBSTATION BUS SCHEMES

The electrical and physical arrangements of the switching and busing at the subtransmission voltage level are determined by the selected substation scheme (or diagram). On the other hand, the selection of a particular substation scheme is based on safety, reliability, economy, simplicity, and other considerations.

The most commonly used substation bus schemes include: (*i*) single bus scheme; (*ii*) double bus-double breaker (or double main) scheme; (*iii*) main-and-transfer bus scheme; (*iv*) double bus-single breaker scheme; (*v*) ring bus scheme; and (*vi*) breaker-and-a-half scheme.

Figure 4.10 shows a typical single bus scheme; Figure 4.11 gives a typical double bus-double breaker scheme; Figure 4.12 illustrates a typical main-and-transfer bus scheme; Figure 4.13 shows a typical double bus-single breaker scheme; Figure 4.14 gives a typical ring bus scheme; Figure 4.15 illustrates a typical breaker-and-a-half scheme.

Each scheme has some advantages and disadvantages depending upon economical justification of a specific degree of reliability. Table 4.1 gives a summary of switching schemes' advantages and disadvantages.

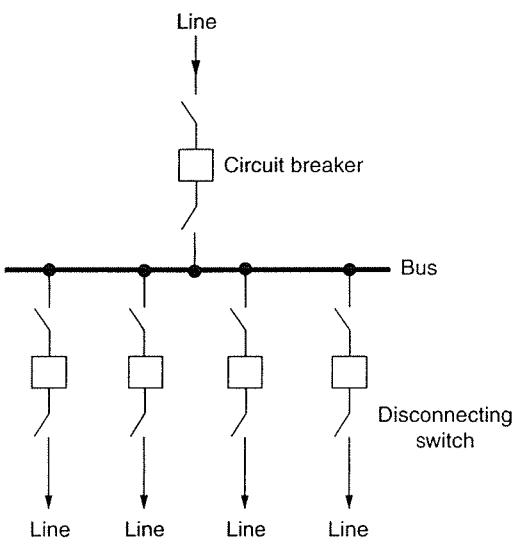


FIGURE 4.10 A typical single-bus scheme.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

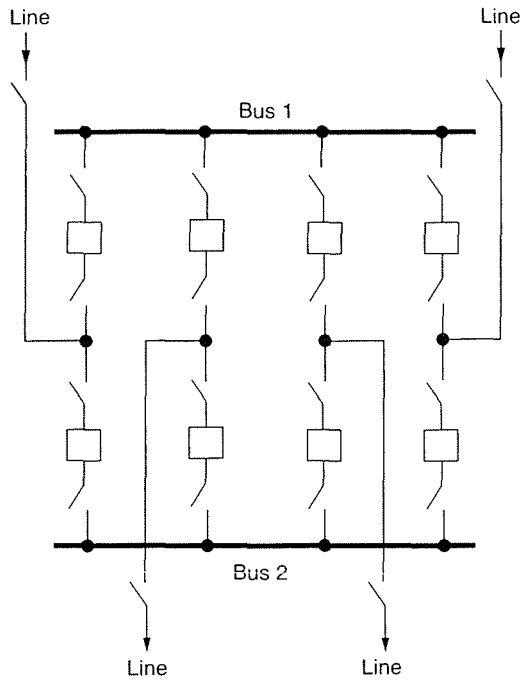


FIGURE 4.11 A typical double bus-double breaker scheme.

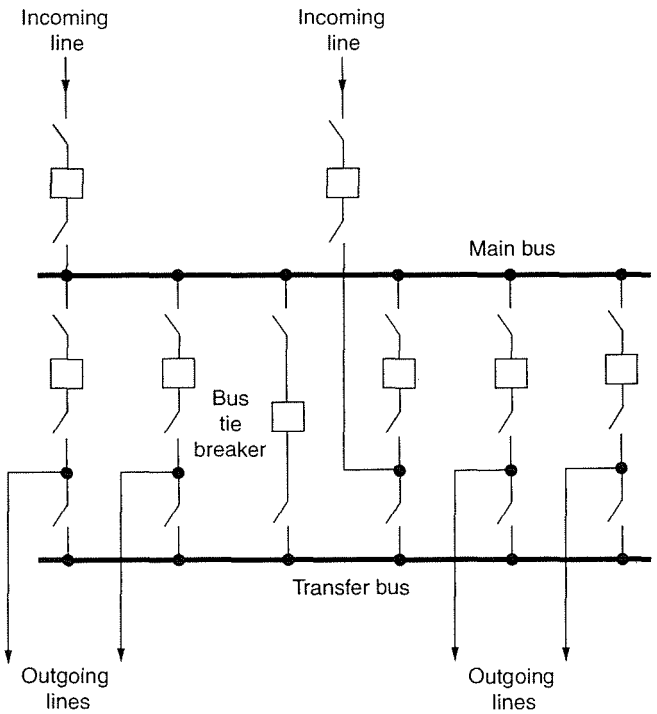


FIGURE 4.12 A typical main-and-transfer bus scheme.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

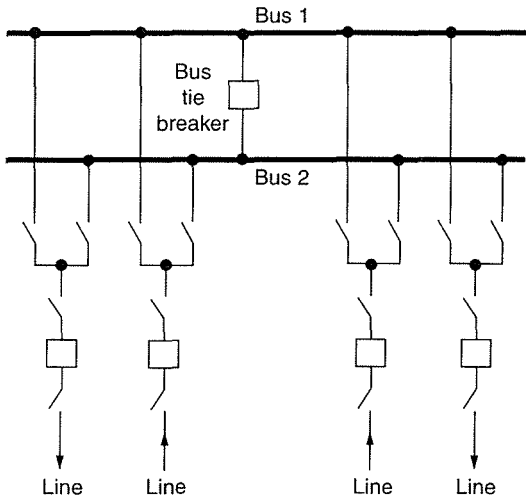


FIGURE 4.13 A typical double bus-single breaker scheme.

4.5 SUBSTATION LOCATION

The location of a substation is dictated by the voltage levels, voltage regulation considerations, subtransmission costs, substation costs, and the costs of primary feeders, mains, and distribution transformers. It is also restricted by other factors, as explained in Chapter 1, which may not be technical in nature.

However, to select an ideal location for a substation, the following rules should be observed [2]:

1. Locate the substation as much as feasible close to the load center of its service area, so that the addition of load times distance from the substation is minimum.
2. Locate the substation such that proper voltage regulation can be obtainable without taking extensive measures.
3. Select the substation location such that it provides proper access for incoming subtransmission lines and outgoing primary feeders and also allows for future growth.
4. The selected substation location should provide enough space for the future substation expansion.

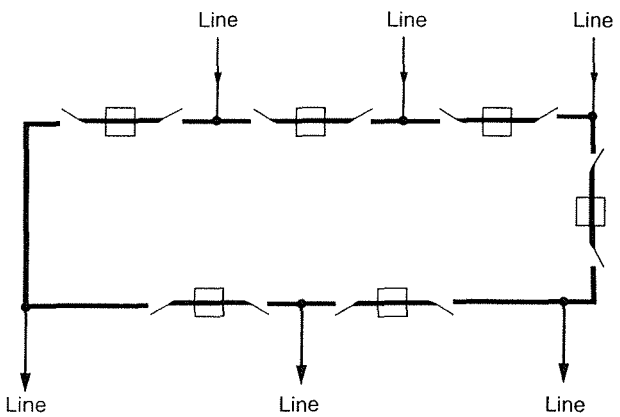


FIGURE 4.14 A typical ring bus scheme.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

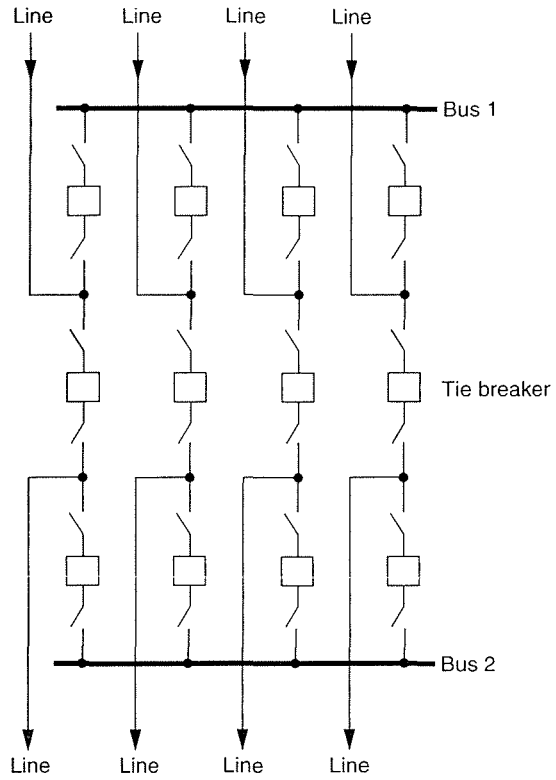


FIGURE 4.15 A typical breaker-and-a-half scheme.

TABLE 4.1
Summary of Comparison of Switching Schemes

Switching Scheme	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Single bus	1. Lowest cost.	1. Failure of bus or any circuit breaker results in shutdown of entire substation. 2. Difficult to do any maintenance. 3. Bus cannot be extended without completely de-energizing the substation. 4. Can be used only where loads can be interrupted or have other supply arrangements.
2. Double bus-double breaker	1. Each circuit has two dedicated breakers. 2. Has flexibility in permitting feeder circuits to be connected to either bus. 3. Any breaker can be taken out of service for maintenance. 4. High reliability.	1. Most expensive. 2. Would lose half the circuits for breaker failure if circuits are not connected to both buses.

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.1 (continued)

Switching Scheme	Advantages	Disadvantages
3. Main-and-transfer	1. Low initial and ultimate cost. 2. Any breaker can be taken out of service for maintenance. 3. Potential devices may be used on the main bus for relaying.	1. Requires one extra breaker for the bus tie. 2. Switching is somewhat complicated when maintaining a breaker. 3. Failure of bus or any circuit breaker results in shutdown of entire substation.
4. Double bus-single breaker	1. Permits some flexibility with two operating buses. 2. Either main bus may be isolated for maintenance. 3. Circuit can be transferred readily from one bus to the other by use of bus-tie breaker and bus selector disconnect switches.	1. One extra breaker is required for the bus tie. 2. Four switches are required per circuit. 3. Bus protection scheme may cause loss of substation when it operates if all circuits are connected to that bus. 4. High exposure to bus faults. 5. Line breaker failure takes all circuits connected to that bus out of service. 6. Bus-tie breaker failure takes entire substation out of service.
5. Ring bus	1. Low initial and ultimate cost. 2. Flexible operation for breaker maintenance. 3. Any breaker can be removed for maintenance without interrupting load. 4. Requires only one breaker per circuit. 5. Does not use main bus. 6. Each circuit is fed by two breakers. 7. All switching is done with breakers.	1. If a fault occurs during a breaker maintenance period, the ring can be separated into two sections. 2. Automatic reclosing and protective relaying circuitry rather complex. 3. If a single set of relays is used, the circuit must be taken out of service to maintain the relays (common on all schemes). 4. Requires potential devices on all circuits since there is no definite potential reference point. These devices may be required in all cases for synchronizing, live line, or voltage indication. 5. Breaker failure during a fault on one of the circuits causes loss of one additional circuit owing to operation of breaker-failure relaying.
6. Breaker-and-a-half	1. Most flexible operation. 2. High reliability. 3. Breaker failure of bus side breakers removes only one circuit from service. 4. All switching is done by breakers. 5. Simple operation; no disconnect switching required for normal operation. 6. Either main bus can be taken out of service at any time for maintenance. 7. Bus failure does not remove any feeder circuits from service.	1. 1½ breakers per circuit. 2. Relaying and automatic reclosing are somewhat involved since the middle breaker must be responsive to either of its associated circuits.

Source: From Fink, D.G., and H.W. Beaty, *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGrawHill, New York, 1978. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5. The selected substation location should not be opposed by land use regulations, local ordinances, and neighbors.
6. The selected substation location should help to minimize the number of customers affected by any service discontinuity.
7. Other considerations, such as adaptability, emergency, etc.

4.6 THE RATING OF A DISTRIBUTION SUBSTATION

The additional capacity requirements of a system with increasing load density can be met by:

1. Either holding the service area of a given substation constant and increasing its capacity.
2. Or developing new substations and thereby holding the rating of the given substation constant.

It is helpful to assume that the system changes (*i*) at constant load density for short-term distribution planning and (*ii*) at increasing load density for long-term planning. Further, it is also customary and helpful to employ geometric figures to represent substation service areas, as suggested by Van Wormer [3], Denton and Reps [4], and Reps [5]. It simplifies greatly the comparison of alternative plans which may require different sizes of distribution substation, different numbers of primary feeders, and different primary-feeder voltages.

Reps [5] analyzed a square-shaped service area representing a part of, or the entire service area of, a distribution substation. It is assumed that the square area is served by four primary feeders from a central feed point, as shown in Figure 4.16. Each feeder and its laterals are of three-phase. Dots represent balanced three-phase loads lumped at that location and fed by distribution transformers.

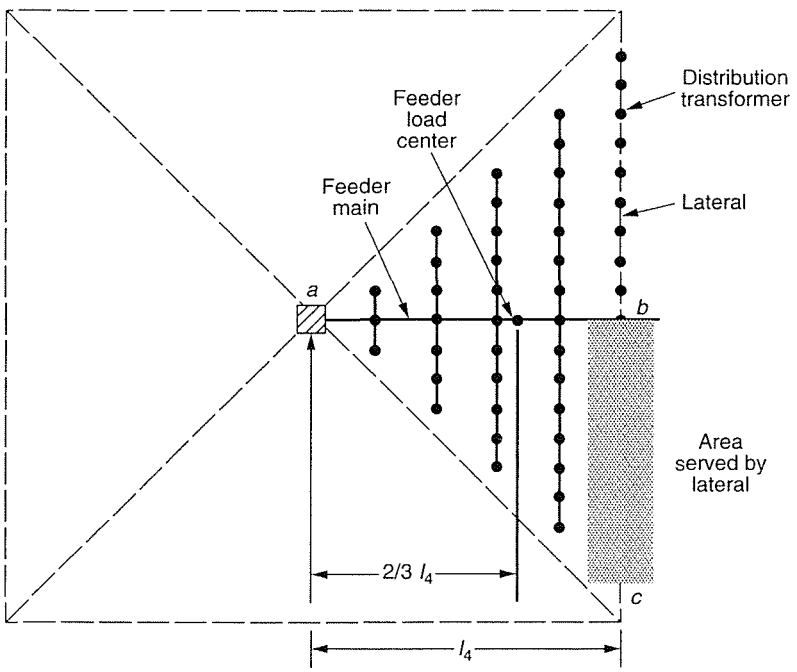


FIGURE 4.16 Square-shaped distribution substation service area. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Here, the percent voltage drop from the feed point a to the end of the last lateral at c is

$$\%VD_{ac} = \%VD_{ab} + \%VD_{bc}.$$

Reps [5] simplified this voltage drop calculation by introducing a constant K which can be defined as *percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile.* Figure 4.17 gives the K constant for various voltages and copper conductor sizes. Figure 4.17 is developed for three-phase overhead lines with an equivalent spacing of 37 inches between phase conductors. The following analysis is based on the work done by Denton and Reps [4] and Reps [5].

In Figure 4.16, each feeder serves a total load of

$$S_4 = A_4 \times D \text{ kVA} \tag{4.1}$$

where S_4 is the kilovoltampere load served by one of four feeders emanating from a feed point, A_4 is the area served by one of the four feeders emanating from a feed point (mi^2), and D is the load density (kVA/mi^2).

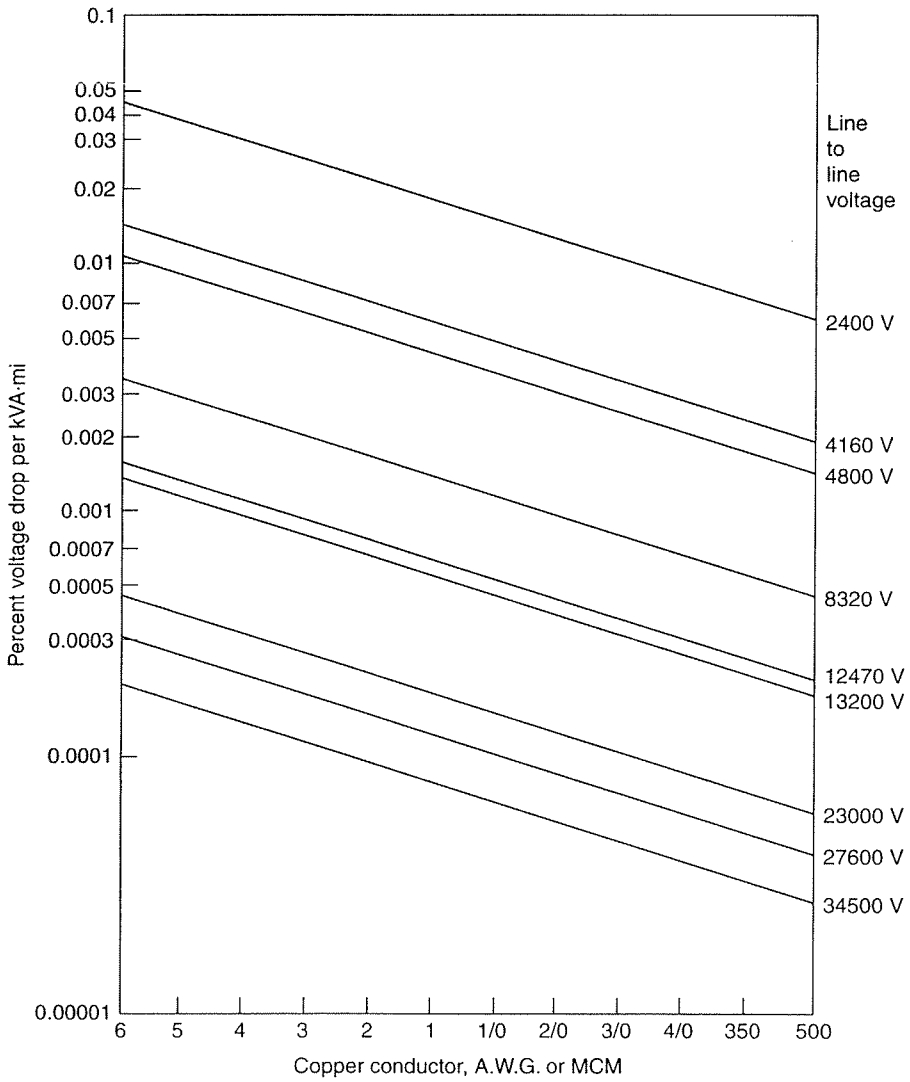


FIGURE 4.17 The K constant for copper conductors, assuming a lagging load power factor of 0.9.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Equation 4.1 can be rewritten as

$$S_4 = l_4^2 \times D \text{ kVA} \tag{4.2}$$

since

$$A_4 = l_4^2 \tag{4.3}$$

where l_4 is the linear dimension of the primary-feeder service area in miles. Assuming uniformly distributed load, that is, equally loaded and spaced distribution transformers, the voltage drop in the primary-feeder main is

$$\%\text{VD}_{4,\text{main}} = \frac{2}{3} \times l_4 \times K \times S_4 \tag{4.4}$$

or substituting Equation 4.2 into Equation 4.4,

$$\%\text{VD}_{4,\text{main}} = 0.667 \times K \times D \times l_4^3. \tag{4.5}$$

In Equations 4.4 and 4.5, it is assumed that the total or lumped sum load is located at a point on the main feeder at a distance of $2/3 \times l_4$ from the feed point a.

Reps [5] extends the discussion to a hexagonally shaped service area supplied by six feeders from the feed point which is located at the center, as shown in Figure 4.18. Assume that each feeder service area is equal to one-sixth of the hexagonally shaped total area, or

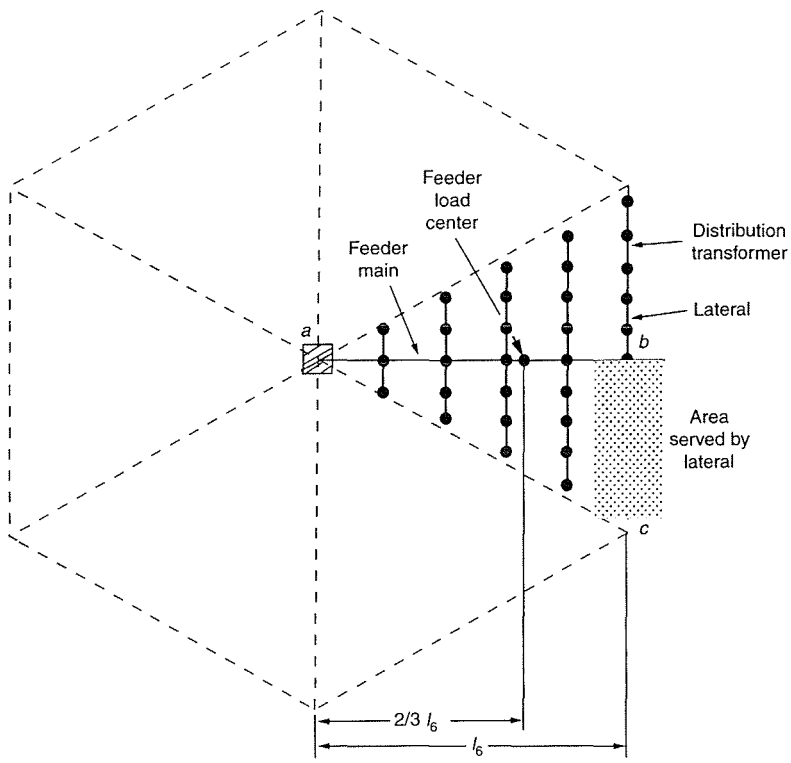


FIGURE 4.18 Hexagonally shaped distribution substation area. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$A_6 = \frac{l_6}{\sqrt{3}} \times l_6 = 0.578 \times l_6^2 \tag{4.6}$$

where A_6 is the area served by one of the six feeders emanating from a feed point (mi^2) and l_6 is the linear dimension of a primary-feeder service area (mi).

Here, each feeder serves a total load of

$$S_6 = A_6 \times D \text{ kVA} \tag{4.7}$$

or substituting Equation 4.6 into Equation 4.7,

$$S_6 = 0.578 \times D \times l_6^2 \tag{4.8}$$

As before, it is assumed that the total or lump sum is located at a point on the main feeder at a distance of $\frac{2}{3} \times l_6$ from the feed point. Hence, the percent voltage drop in the main feeder is

$$\%\text{VD}_{6,\text{main}} = \frac{2}{3} \times l_6 \times K \times S_6 \tag{4.9}$$

or substituting Equation 4.8 into Equation 4.9,

$$\%\text{VD}_{6,\text{main}} = 0.385 \times K \times D \times l_6^3. \tag{4.10}$$

4.7 GENERAL CASE: SUBSTATION SERVICE AREA WITH *N* PRIMARY FEEDERS

Denton and Reps [4] and Reps [5] extended the discussion to the general case in which the distribution substation service area is served by n primary feeders emanating from the point, as shown in Figure 4.19. Assume that the load in the service area is uniformly distributed and each feeder serves an area of triangular shape. The differential load served by the feeder in a differential area of dA is

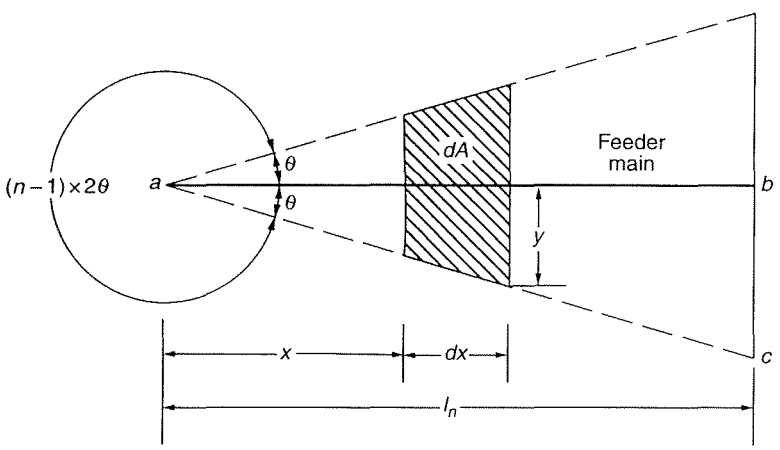


FIGURE 4.19 Distribution substation service area served by n primary feeders.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$dS = D\,dA \text{ kVA} \tag{4.11}$$

where dS is the differential load served by the feeder in the differential area of dA(kVA), D is the load density (kVA/mil), and, dA is the differential service area of the feeder (mi^2).

In Figure 4.19, the following relationship exists:

$$\tan\theta = \frac{y}{x + dx} \tag{4.12}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} y &= (x + dx)\tan\theta \\ &\cong x \times \tan\theta. \end{aligned} \tag{4.13}$$

The total service area of the feeder can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} A_n &= \int_{x=0}^{l_n} dA \\ &= l_n^2 \times \tan\theta. \end{aligned} \tag{4.14}$$

The total kilovoltampere load served by one of the n feeders can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \int_{x=0}^{l_n} dS \\ &= D \times l_n^2 \times \tan\theta. \end{aligned} \tag{4.15}$$

This total load is located, as a lump-sum load, at a point on the main feeder at a distance of $2/3 \times l_4$ from the feed point a. Hence, the summation of the percent voltage contributions of all such areas is

$$\%\text{VD}_n = \frac{2}{3} \times l_n \times K \times S_n \tag{4.16}$$

or, substituting Equation 4.15 into Equation 4.16,

$$\%\text{VD}_n = \frac{2}{3} \times K \times D \times l_n^3 \times \tan\theta \tag{4.17}$$

or, since

$$n(2\theta) = 360 \tag{4.18}$$

,

Equation 4.17 can also be expressed as

$$\%\text{VD}_n = \frac{2}{3} \times K \times D \times l_n^3 \times \tan\frac{360°}{2n}. \tag{4.19}$$

Equations 4.18 and 4.19 are only applicable when $n \geq 3$. Table 4.2 gives the results of the application of Equation 4.17 to square and hexagonal areas.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.2
Application Results of Equation 4.17

n	θ	$\tan\theta$	$\%VD_n$
4	45°	1.0	$\frac{2}{3}\times K\times D\times l_4^3$
6	30°	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\frac{2}{3}\times K\times D\times l_6^3$

For $n = 1$, the percent voltage drop in the feeder main is

$$\%VD_1 = \frac{1}{2}\times K\times D\times l_1^3 \tag{4.20}$$

and for $n = 2$ it is

$$\%VD_2 = \frac{1}{2}\times K\times D\times l_2^3 \tag{4.21}$$

To compute the percent voltage drop in uniformly loaded lateral, lump and locate its total load at a point halfway along its length, and multiply the kilovoltampere-mile product for that line length and loading by the appropriate K constant [5].

4.8 COMPARISON OF THE FOUR- AND SIX-FEEDER PATTERNS

For a square-shaped distribution substation area served by four primary feeders, that is, $n = 4$, the area served by one of the four feeders is

$$A_4 = l_4^2 \text{ mi}^2. \tag{4.22}$$

The total area served by all four feeders is

$$\begin{aligned} TA_4 &= 4A_4 \\ &= 4l_4^2 \text{ mi}^2. \end{aligned} \tag{4.23}$$

The kilovoltampere load served by one of the feeders is

$$S_4 = D\times l_4^2 \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.24}$$

Thus, the total kilovoltampere load served by all four feeders is

$$TS_4 = 4D\times l_4^2 \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.25}$$

The percent voltage drop in the main feeder is

$$\%VD_{4,\text{main}} = \frac{2}{3}\times K\times D\times l_4^3. \tag{4.26}$$

The load current in the main feeder at the feed point a is

$$I_4 = \frac{S_4}{\sqrt{3}\times V_{L\text{-}L}} \tag{4.27}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$I_4 = \frac{D \times l_4^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}}. \tag{4.28}$$

The ampacity, that is, the current-carrying capacity, of a conductor selected for the main feeder should be larger than the current values that can be obtained from Equations 4.27 and 4.28.

On the other hand, for a hexagonally shaped distribution substation area served by six primary feeders, that is, $n = 6$, the area served by one of the six feeders is

$$A_6 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \times l_6^2 \text{ mi}^2. \tag{4.29}$$

The total area served by all six feeders is

$$TA_6 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{3}} \times l_6^2 \text{ mi}^2. \tag{4.30}$$

The kilovoltampere load served by one of the feeders is

$$S_6 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \times D \times l_6^2 \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.31}$$

Therefore, the total kilovoltampere load served by all six feeders is

$$TS_6 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{3}} \times D \times l_6^2 \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.32}$$

The percent voltage drop in the main feeder is

$$\%\text{VD}_{6,\text{main}} = \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}} \times K \times D \times l_6^3. \tag{4.33}$$

The load current in the main feeder at the feed point a is

$$I_6 = \frac{S_6}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \tag{4.34}$$

or

$$I_6 = \frac{D \times l_6^2}{3 \times V_{L-L}}. \tag{4.35}$$

The relationship between the service areas of the four- and six-feeder patterns can be found under two assumptions: (*i*) feeder circuits are thermally limited and (*ii*) feeder circuits are voltage-drop-limited.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

For Thermally Limited Feeder Circuits. For a given conductor size and neglecting voltage drop,

$$I_4 = I_6. \tag{4.36}$$

Substituting Equations 4.28 and 4.35 into Equation 4.36,

$$\frac{D \times l_4^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} = \frac{D \times l_6^2}{3 \times V_{L-L}} \tag{4.37}$$

from Equation 4.37,

$$\left(\frac{l_6}{l_4}\right)^2 = \sqrt{3}. \tag{4.38}$$

Also, by dividing Equation 4.30 by Equation 4.23,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{TA_6}{TA_4} &= \frac{6/\sqrt{3}l_6^2}{4l_4^2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\left(\frac{l_6}{l_4}\right)^2. \end{aligned} \tag{4.39}$$

Substituting Equation 4.38 into Equation 4.39,

$$\frac{TA_6}{TA_4} = \frac{3}{2} \tag{4.40}$$

or

$$TA_6 = 1.50\ TA_4. \tag{4.41}$$

Therefore, the six feeders can carry 1.50 times as much load as the four feeders if they are thermally loaded.

For Voltage-Drop-Limited Feeder Circuits. For a given conductor size and assuming equal percent voltage drop,

$$\%\mathrm{VD}_4 = \%\mathrm{VD}_6. \tag{4.42}$$

Substituting Equations 4.26 and 4.33 into Equation 4.42 and simplifying the result,

$$I_4 = 0.833 \times I_6. \tag{4.43}$$

From Equation 4.30, the total area served by all six feeders is

$$TA_6 = \frac{6}{\sqrt{3}} \times l_6^2. \tag{4.44}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Substituting Equation 4.43 into Equation 4.23, the total area served by all four feeders is

$$TA_4 = 2.78 \times l_6^2. \tag{4.45}$$

Dividing Equation 4.44 by Equation 4.45,

$$\frac{TA_6}{TA_4} = \frac{5}{4} \tag{4.46}$$

or

$$TA_6 = 1.25\, TA_4. \tag{4.47}$$

Therefore, the six feeders can carry only 1.25 times as much load as the four feeders if they are voltage-drop-limited.

4.9 DERIVATION OF THE *K* CONSTANT

Consider the primary-feeder main shown in Figure 4.20. Here, the effective impedance $\bar{Z}$ of the three-phase main depends on the nature of the load. For example, for a lumped-sum load connected at the end of the main, as shown in the figure, the effective impedance is

$$\bar{Z} = z \times l \ \ \Omega/\text{phase} \tag{4.48}$$

where z is the impedance of three-phase main line [$\Omega/(\text{mi} \cdot \text{phase})$] and, l is the length of the feeder main (mi).

When the load is uniformly distributed, the effective impedance is

$$\bar{Z} = \frac{1}{2} \times z \times l \ \ \Omega/\text{phase}. \tag{4.49}$$

When the load has an increasing load density, the effective impedance is

$$\bar{Z} = \frac{2}{3} \times z \times l \ \ \Omega/\text{phase}. \tag{4.50}$$

Taking the receiving-end voltage as the reference phasor,

$$\bar{V}_r = V_r \angle 0° \tag{4.51}$$

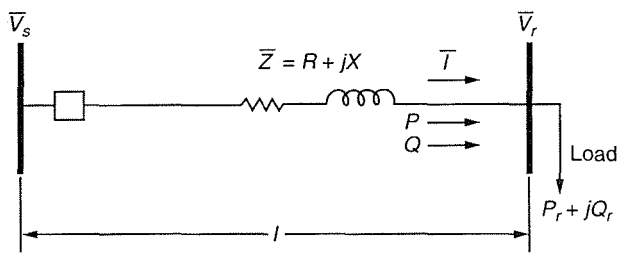


FIGURE 4.20 An illustration of a primary-feeder main.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

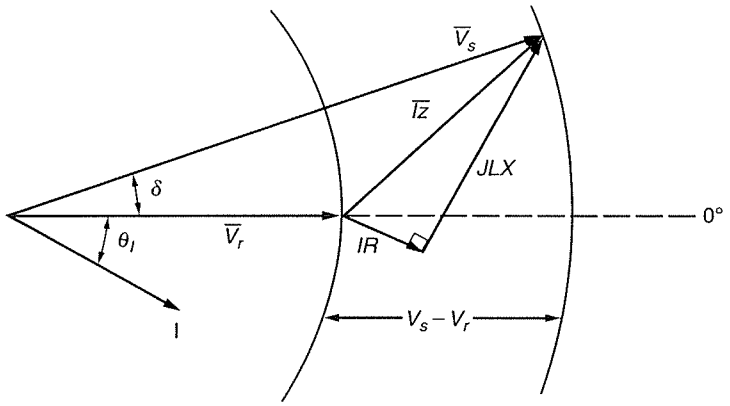


FIGURE 4.21 Phasor diagram.

from the phasor diagram given in Figure 4.21, the sending-end voltage is

$$\overline{V}_s = V_s \angle \delta. \tag{4.52}$$

The current is

$$\overline{I} = I \angle -\theta \tag{4.53a}$$

and the power factor angle is

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= \theta_{\overline{V}_r} - \theta_{\overline{I}} \\ &= 0^\circ - \theta_{\overline{I}} = -\theta_{\overline{I}} \end{aligned} \tag{4.53b}$$

and the power factor is a lagging one. When the real power P and the reactive power Q flow in opposite directions, the power factor is a *leading* one.

Here, the per unit (pu) voltage regulation is defined as

$$\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{V_s - V_r}{V_r} \tag{4.54}$$

and the percent voltage regulation is

$$\%\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{V_s - V_r}{V_r} \times 100 \tag{4.55}$$

or

$$\%\mathrm{VR} = \mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} \times 100 \tag{4.56}$$

whereas the pu voltage drop is defined as

$$\mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{V_s - V_r}{V_B} \tag{4.57}$$

where V_B is normally selected to be V_r.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Hence, the percent voltage drop is

$$\%\text{VD} = \frac{V_s - V_r}{V_B} \times 100 \tag{4.58}$$

or

$$\%\text{VD} = \text{VD}_{pu} \times 100 \tag{4.59}$$

where V_B is the arbitrary base voltage. The base secondary voltage is usually selected as 120 V. The base primary voltage is usually selected with respect to the potential transformation (PT) ratio used.

Common PT Ratios	V_B
20	2400 V
60	7200 V
100	12,000 V

From Figures 4.20 and 4.21, the sending-end voltage is

$$\bar{V}_s = V_r + \overline{IZ} \tag{4.60}$$

or

$$V_s(\cos\delta + j\sin\delta) = V_r\angle 0^\circ + I(\cos\theta - j\sin\theta)(R + jX). \tag{4.61}$$

The quantities in Equation 4.61 can be either all in pu or in the MKS (or SI) system. Use line-to-neutral voltages for single-phase three-wire or three-phase three- or four-wire systems.

In typical *distribution* circuits,

$$R \cong X$$

and the voltage angle δ is closer to zero or typically

$$0^\circ \le \delta \le 4^\circ$$

whereas in typical *transmission* circuits,

$$\delta \cong 0^\circ$$

since X is much larger than R.

Therefore, for a typical *distribution* circuit, the sin δ can be neglected in Equation 4.61. Hence

$$V_s = V_s \cos\delta$$

and Equation 4.61 becomes

$$V_s = V_r + IR\cos\theta + IX\sin\theta. \tag{4.62}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore the pu voltage drop, for a lagging power factor, is

$$\mathrm{VD}_{pu} = \frac{IR\cos\theta + IX\sin\theta}{V_B} \tag{4.63}$$

and it is a positive quantity. The VD_{pu} is negative when there is a leading power factor due to shunt capacitors or when there is a negative reactance X due to series capacitors installed in the circuits.

The complex power at the receiving end is

$$P_r + jQ_r = \bar{V}_r \bar{I}^*. \tag{4.64}$$

Therefore,

$$\bar{I} = \frac{P_r - jQ_r}{\bar{V}_r} \tag{4.65}$$

since

$$\bar{V}_r = V_r \angle 0°.$$

Substituting Equation 4.65 into Equation 4.61, which is the exact equation since the voltage angle δ is not neglected, the sending-end voltage can be written as

$$\bar{V}_s = V_r \angle 0° + \frac{RP_r + XQ_r}{V_r \angle 0°} - j\frac{RQ_r - XP_r}{V_r \angle 0°} \tag{4.66}$$

or approximately,

$$V_s \cong V_r + \frac{RP_r + XQ_r}{V_r}. \tag{4.67}$$

Substituting Equation 4.67 into Equation 4.57,

$$\mathrm{VD}_{pu} \cong \frac{RP_r + XQ_r}{V_r V_B} \tag{4.68}$$

or

$$\mathrm{VD}_{pu} \cong \frac{(S_r/V_r)R\cos\theta + (S_r/V_r)X\sin\theta}{V_B} \tag{4.69}$$

or

$$\mathrm{VD}_{pu} \cong \frac{S_r \times R\cos\theta + S_r \times X\sin\theta}{V_r V_B} \tag{4.70}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

since

$$P_r = S_r \cos\theta \text{ W} \tag{4.71}$$

and

$$Q_r = S_r \sin\theta \text{ var.} \tag{4.72}$$

Equations 4.69 and 4.70 can also be derived from Equation 7.63, since

$$S_r = V_r I \text{ VA.} \tag{4.73}$$

The quantities in Equations 4.68 and 4.70 can be either all in pu or in the SI system. Use the line-to-neutral voltage values and per phase values for the P_r, Q_r, and S_r.

To determine the K constant, use Equation 4.68,

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu}} \cong \frac{RP_r + XQ_r}{V_r V_B}$$

or

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu}} \cong \frac{(S_{3\phi})(s)(r\cos\theta + x\sin\theta)\left(\frac{1}{3}\times 1000\right)}{V_r V_B} \text{ pu V} \tag{4.74}$$

or

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu}} = s \times K \times S_{3\phi} \text{ pu V} \tag{4.75}$$

or

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu}} = s \times K \times S_n \text{ pu V} \tag{4.76}$$

where

$$K \cong \frac{(r\cos\theta + x\sin\theta)\left(\frac{1}{3}\times 1000\right)}{V_r V_B}. \tag{4.77}$$

Therefore,

$K = f$(conductor size, spacing, cos θ,V_B)

and it has the unit of

$$\frac{\text{VD}_{\text{pu}}}{\text{arbitrary no. of kVA} \cdot \text{mi}}.$$

To get the percent voltage drop, multiply the right side of Equation 4.77 by 100, so that

$$K \cong \frac{(r\cos\theta + x\sin\theta)\left(\frac{1}{3}\times 1000\right)}{V_r V_B} \times 100 \tag{4.78}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

which has the unit of

$$\frac{\%\text{VD}}{\text{arbitrary no. of kVA} \cdot \text{mi}}.$$

In Equations 4.74 through 4.76, s is the effective length of the feeder main which depends on the nature of the load. For example, *when the load is connected at the end of the main as lumped sum*, the effective feeder length is

$$s = l \text{ unit length}$$

when the load is uniformly distributed along the main,

$$s = \frac{1}{2} \times l \text{ unit length}$$

when the load has an increasing load density,

$$s = \frac{2}{3} \times l \text{ unit length.}$$

EXAMPLE 4.2

Assume that a three-phase 4.16-kV wye-grounded feeder main has #4 copper conductors with an equivalent spacing of 37 inches between phase conductors and a lagging load power factor of 0.9.

(*a*) Determine the K constant of the main by employing Equation 4.77.
(*b*) Determine the K constant of the main by using the precalculated percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile curves and compare it with the one found in part a.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 4.77,

$$K \cong \frac{(r\cos\theta + x\sin\theta)\left(\frac{1}{3} \times 1000\right)}{V_r V_B}$$

where $r = 1.503$ Ω/mi from Table A.1 for 50°C and 60 Hz, $x_L = x_a + x_d = 0.7456$ Ω/mi, $x_a = 0.609$ Ω/mi from Table A.1 for 60 Hz, $x_d = 0.1366$ Ω/mi from Table A.10 for 60 Hz and 37-inch spacing $\cos\theta = 0.9$, lagging, and $V_r = V_B = 2400$ V, line-to-neutral voltage.

Therefore, the pu voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile is

$$K \cong \frac{(1.503 \times 0.9 + 0.7456 \times 0.4359)\left(\frac{1}{3} \times 1000\right)}{2400^2}$$

$$\cong 0.0001\,\text{VD}_{\text{pu}}/(\text{kVA} \cdot \text{mi})$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$K \cong 0.04\%\text{VD}/(\text{kVA} \cdot \text{mi}).$$

(*b*) From Figure 4.17, the K constant for #4 copper conductors is

$$K \cong 0.01\%\text{VD}/(\text{kVA} \cdot \text{mi})$$

which is the same as the one found in part a.

EXAMPLE 4.3

Assume that the feeder shown in Figure 4.22 has the same characteristics as the one in Example 4.2 and a lumped-sum load of 500 kVA with a lagging load power factor of 0.9 is connected at the end of a 1-mi long feeder main. Calculate the percent voltage drop in the main.

Solution

The percent voltage drop in the main is

$$\begin{aligned}\%\,\text{VD} &= s \times K \times S_n \\ &= 1.0\,\text{mi} \times 0.01\%\,\text{VD}/(\text{kVA} \times \text{mi}) \times 500\,\text{kVA} \\ &= 5.0\%.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 4.4

Assume that the feeder shown in Figure 4.23 has the same characteristics as the one in Example 4.3, but the 500-kVA load is uniformly distributed along the feeder main. Calculate the percent voltage drop in the main.

Solution

The percent voltage drop in the main is

$$\%\text{VD} = s \times K \times S_n$$

where the effective feeder length s is

$$s = \frac{l}{2} = 0.5 \text{ mi}.$$

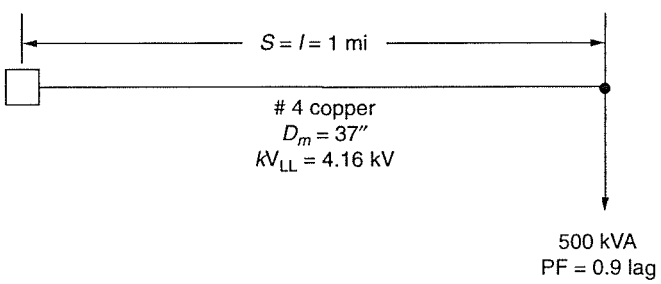


FIGURE 4.22 The feeder of Example 4.3.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

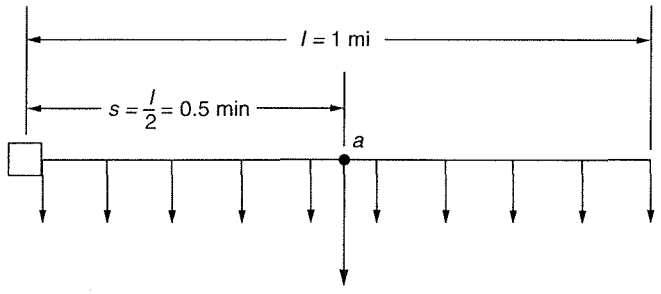


FIGURE 4.23 The feeder of Example 4.4.

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\%\,\mathrm{VD} &= s \times K \times S_n \\ &= 0.5\,\mathrm{mi} \times 0.01\%\,\mathrm{VD/(kVA \times mi)} \times 500\,\mathrm{kVA} \\ &= 2.5\%.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, it can be seen that the negative effect of the lumped-sum load on the % VD is worse than the one for the uniformly distributed load. Figure 4.23 also shows the conversion of the uniformly distributed load to a lumped-sum load located at point *a* for the voltage drop calculation.

EXAMPLE 4.5

Assume that the feeder shown in Figure 4.24 has the same characteristics as the one in Example 4.3, but the 500-kVA load has an increasing load density. Calculate the percent voltage drop in the main.

Solution

The percent voltage drop in the main is

$$\%\mathrm{VD} = s \times K \times S_n$$

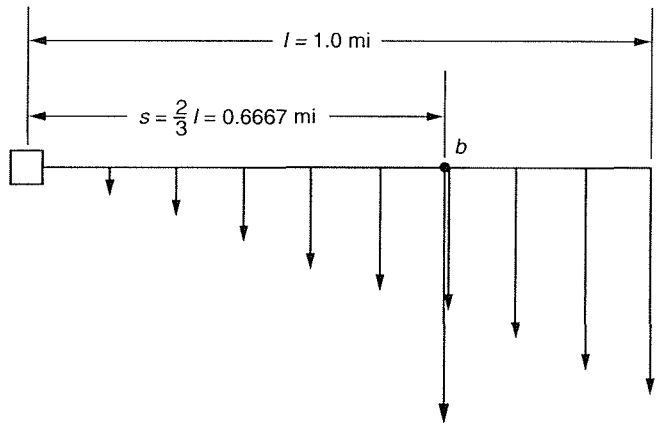


FIGURE 4.24 The feeder of Example 4.5.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where the effective feeder length s is

$$s = \frac{2}{3}\ell = 0.6667 \text{ mi.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \%\,\text{VD} &= \frac{2}{3}\ell \times K \times S_n \\ &= 0.6667\,\text{mi} \times 0.01\,\%\,\text{VD/(kVA} \times \text{mi)} \times 500\,\text{kVA} \\ &= 3.33\,\%. \end{aligned}$$

Thus it can be seen that the negative effect of the load with an increasing load density is worse than the one for the uniformly distributed load but is better than the one for the lumped-sum load. Figure 4.24 also shows the conversion of the load with an increasing load density to a lumped-sum load located at point b for the voltage drop calculation.

EXAMPLE 4.6

Use the results of the calculations of Examples 4.3 through 4.5 to calculate and compare the percent voltage drop ratios, and reach conclusions.

Solution

(*a*) The ratio of the percent voltage drop for the lumped-sum load to the one for the uniformly distributed load is

$$\frac{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lumped}}}{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{uniform}}} = \frac{5.0}{2.5} = 2.0. \tag{4.79}$$

Therefore,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lumped}} = 2.0(\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{uniform}}). \tag{4.80}$$

(*b*) The ratio of the percent voltage drop for the lumped-sum load to the percent voltage drop for the load with increasing load density is

$$\frac{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lumped}}}{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{increasing}}} = \frac{5.0}{3.33} = 1.5. \tag{4.81}$$

Therefore,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lumped}} = 1.5(\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{increasing}}). \tag{4.82}$$

(*c*) The ratio of the percent voltage drop for the load with increasing load density to the one for the uniformly distributed load is

$$\frac{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{increasing}}}{\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{uniform}}} = \frac{3.33}{2.50} = 1.33. \tag{4.83}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore,

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{increasing}} = 1.5(\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{uniform}}). \tag{4.84}$$

4.10 SUBSTATION APPLICATION CURVES

Reps [5] derived the following formula to relate the application of distribution substations to load areas:

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_n = \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3} \times \ell_n\right) K(n \times D \times A_n)}{n} \tag{4.85}$$

where $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ is the percent voltage drop in primary-feeder circuit, $\frac{2}{3} \times \ell_n$ is the effective length of the primary feeder, K is the % VD/(kVA · mi) of the feeder, A_n is the area served by one feeder, n is the number of primary feeders, and D is the load density.

Reps [5] and Denton and Reps [4] developed an alternative form of Equation 4.85 as

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_n = \frac{TS_n^{3/2}}{n^{3/2} \times D^{1/2}} \frac{\frac{2}{3} \times K}{(\tan\theta)^{1/2}} \tag{4.86}$$

where TS_n = total kVA supplied from a substation ($= n \times D \times A_n$). Based on Equation 4.86, they have developed the distribution substation application curves, as shown in Figures 4.25 and 4.26. These application curves relate the load density, substation load kilovoltamperes, primary-feeder voltage, and permissible feeder loading. The distribution substation application curves are based on the following assumptions [5]:

1. #4/0 AWG copper conductors are used for the three-phase primary-feeder mains.
2. #4 AWG copper conductors are used for the three-phase primary-feeder laterals.
3. The equivalent spacing between phase conductors is 37 in.
4. A lagging load power factor of 0.9.

The curves are the plots of number of primary feeders n versus load density D for numerous values of TS_n, that is, total kilovoltampere loading of all n primary feeders including a pattern serving the load area of a substation or feed point. In Figures 4.25 and 4.26, the curves for n versus D are given for constant TS_n or TA_n, that is, total area served by all n feeders emanating from the feed point or substation. The curves are drawn for five primary-feeder voltage levels and for two different percent voltage drops, that is, 3 and 6%. The percent voltage drop is [5] measured from the feed point or distribution substation bus to the last distribution transformer on the farthest lateral on a feeder.

The combination of distribution substations and primary feeders applied in a given system are generally designed to give specified percent voltage drop or a specified kilovoltampere loading in primary feeders. In areas where load density is light and primary feeders must cover long distances, the allowable maximum percent voltage in a primary feeder usually determines the kilovoltampere loading limit on that feeder. In areas where load density is relatively heavy and primary feeders are relatively short, the maximum allowable loading on a primary feeder is usually governed by its current-carrying capacity, which may be attained as a feeder becomes more heavily loaded, and before voltage drop becomes a problem.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

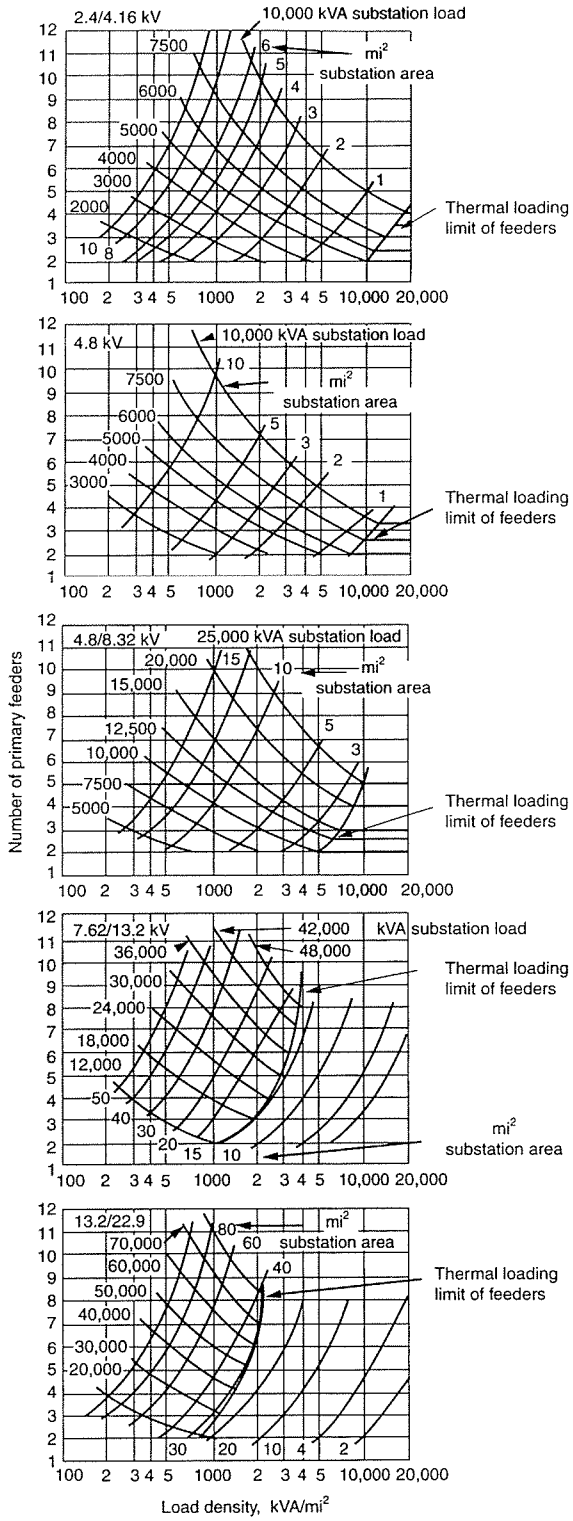


FIGURE 4.25 Distribution substation application curves for 3% voltage drop. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

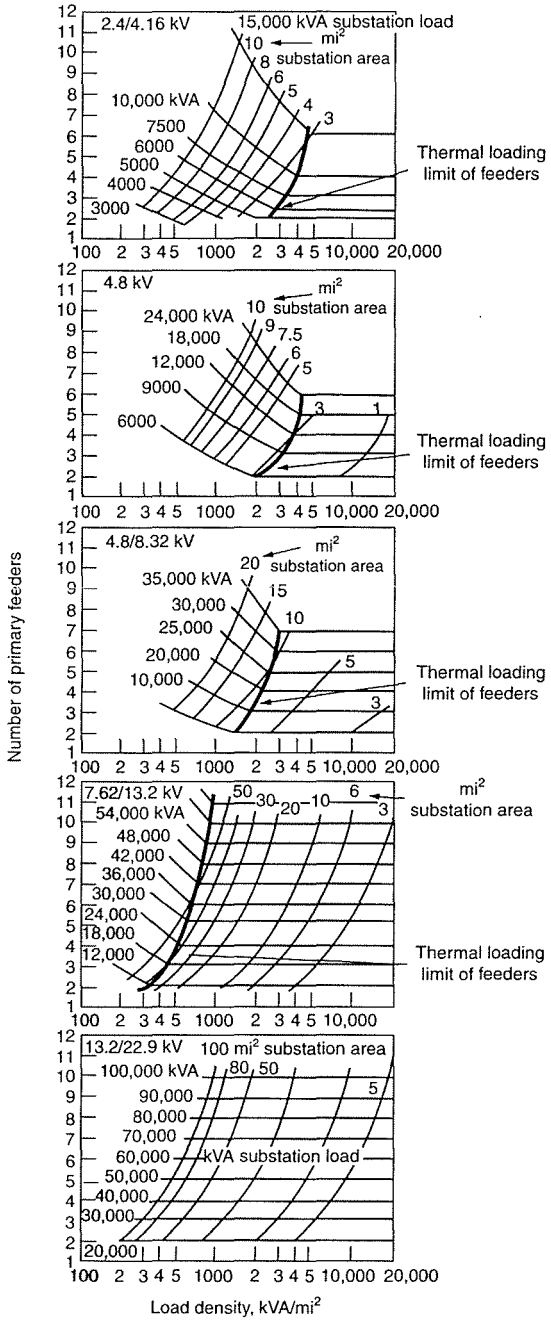


FIGURE 4.26 Distribution substation application curves for 6% voltage drop. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, Vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

The application curves readily show whether the loading of primary feeders in a given substation area is limited by voltage drop or feeder current-carrying capacity. For each substation or feedpoint kilovoltampere loading, a curve of constant loading may be followed (from upper-left toward lower-right) as load density increases. As such a curve is followed, load density increases, and the number of primary feeders required to serve that load decreases. But eventually the number of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

primary feeders diminishes to the minimum number required to carry the given kilovoltampere load from the standpoint of feeder current-carrying, or kilovoltampere-thermal, capacity. Further decrease in the number of primary feeders is not permissible, and the line of constant feed-point loading abruptly changes slope and becomes horizontal. For the horizontal portion of the curve, feeder loading is constant, but percent voltage drop decreases as load density increases. Hence each set of planning curves may be divided into two general regions, one region in which voltage drop is constant, and the other region within which primary-feeder loading is constant. In the region of constant primary-feeder loading, percent voltage drop decreases as load density increases.

EXAMPLE 4.7

Refer to previous text and note that the distribution substation application curves, given in Figures 4.25 and 4.26, are valid only for the conductor sizes, spacing, and load power factor stated.

(*a*) Use the substation application curves and the data given in Table 4.3 for eight different cases and determine: (1) the substation sizes, (2) the required number of feeders, and (3) whether the feeders are thermally limited or voltage-drop-limited. Tabulate the results.

(*b*) In case thermally loaded or thermally limited feeders are encountered, attempt to deduce if it is the #4/0 AWG copper main or the #4 AWG copper lateral that is thermally limited. Show and explain your reasoning and calculations.

Solution

(*a*) For case 1, the total substation kilovoltampere load is

$$TS_n = D \times TA_n$$
$$= 500 \times 6.0 = 3000 \text{ kVA}.$$

From the appropriate figure (the one with 3.0% voltage drop and 4.16-kV line-to-line voltage base) among the figures given in Figure 4.25, for 3000-kVA substation load, 500 kVA/mi^2 load density, and 6.0-mi^2 substation area coverage, the number of required feeders can be found as 3.8, or 4. As the corresponding point in the figure is located on the left-hand side of the curve for the thermal-loading limit of feeders (the one with darker line), the feeders are voltage-drop-limited. The remaining cases can be answered in a similar manner as given in Table 4.4. Note that cases 6 and 8 are

TABLE 4.3
The Data for Example 4.7

Case No.	Load Density D (kVA/mi^2)	Substation Area Coverage TA_n (mi^2)	Maximum Total Primary Feeder (% VD)	Base Feeder Voltage ($kV_{L\text{-}L}$)
1	500	6.0	3.0	4.16
2	500	6.0	6.0	4.16
3	2,000	3.0	3.0	4.16
4	2,000	3.0	6.0	4.16
5	10,000	1.0	3.0	4.16
6	10,000	1.0	6.0	4.16
7	2,000	15.0	3.0	13.2
8	2,000	15.0	6.0	13.2

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.4
Cases of Example 4.7

Case No.	Substation Size TS_n	Required No. of Feeders N	Voltage-Drop-Limited (Vdl) or Thermally Limited (TL) Feeders
1	3000	3.8 (or 4)	VDL
2	3000	2	VDL
3	6000	5	VDL
4	6000	3	VDL
5	10,000	5	VDL
6	10,000	4	TL
7	30,000	5.85 (or 6)	VDL
8	30,000	5	TL

thermally limited feeders as their corresponding points are located on the right-hand side of the thermal-loading limit curves.

(*b*) Cases 6 and 8 have feeders which are thermally loaded. From Table A-1 the conductor ampacities for a #4/0 copper main and a #4 copper lateral can be found as 480 A and 180 A, respectively.

For case 6, the kilovoltampere load of one feeder is

$$S_n = \frac{TS_n}{n}$$

$$= \frac{10{,}000\,\text{kVA}}{4} = 2{,}500\,\text{kVA}.$$

Therefore, the load current is

$$I = \frac{S_n}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}}$$

$$= \frac{2500\,\text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 4.16\,\text{kV}} = 347.4\,\text{A}.$$

As the conductor ampacity of the lateral is less than the load current, it is thermally limited but not the main feeder.

For case 8, the kilovoltampere load of one feeder is

$$S_n = \frac{30{,}000\,\text{kVA}}{5} = 6{,}000\,\text{kVA}.$$

The load current is

$$I = \frac{6000\,\text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 13.2\,\text{kV}} = 262.4\,\text{A}.$$

Therefore, only the lateral is thermally limited.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.11 INTERPRETATION OF THE PERCENT VOLTAGE DROP FORMULA

Equation 4.85 can be rewritten in alternative forms to illustrate the inter-relationship of several parameters guiding the application of distribution substations to load areas

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_n = \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\times \ell_n\right)K(n\times D\times A_n)}{n}$$
$$= \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\times \ell_n \times K\right)TS_n}{n}$$
$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}\times \ell_n \times K\right)S_n$$

where $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ is the percent voltage drop in primary-feeder circuit, $2/3 \times \ell_n$ is the effective length of primary feeder, $TS_n = n \times D \times A_n$ is the total kilovoltamperes supplied from feed point, K is the %VD/(kVA · mi) of the feeder, A_n is the area served by one feeder, n is the number of primary feeders, and D is the load density.

To illustrate the use and interpretation of the equation, assume five different cases, as shown in Table 4.5.

Case 1 represents an increasing service area as a result of geographic extensions of a city. If the length of the primary feeder is doubled (shown in the table by × 2), holding everything else constant, the service area A_n of the feeder increases four times, which in turn increases TS_n and S_n four times, causing the $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ in the feeder to increase eight times. Therefore, increasing the feeder length should be avoided as a remedy due to the severe penalty.

Case 2 represents load growth due to load density growth. For example, if the load density is doubled, it causes TS_n and S_n to be doubled, which in turn increases the $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ in the feeder to be doubled. Therefore, increasing load density also has a negative effect on the voltage drop.

Case 3 represents the addition of new feeders. For example, if the number of the feeders is doubled, it causes S_n to be reduced by half, which in turn causes the $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ to be reduced by half. Therefore, new feeder additions help to reduce the voltage drop.

Case 4 represents feeder reconductoring. For example, if the conductor size is doubled, it reduces the K constant by half, which in turn reduces the $\%\mathrm{VD}_n$ by half.

TABLE 4.5
Illustration of the Use and Interpretation of Equation 4.85

Case	I_n	K	Base kV_{L-L}	n	D	A_n	TS_n	S_n	$\%VD_n$
1. Geographic extensions	×2↑	×1	×1	×1	×1	×4↑	×4↑	×4↑	×8↑
2. Load growth	×1	×1	×1	×1	×2↑	×1	×2↑	×2↑	×2↑
3. Add new feeders	×1	×1	×1	×2↑	×1	$\times\frac{1}{2}\downarrow$	×1	$\times\frac{1}{2}\downarrow$	$\times\frac{1}{2}\downarrow$
4. Feeder reconductoring	×1	$\times\frac{1}{2}\downarrow$	×1	×1	×1	×1	×1	×1	$\times\frac{1}{2}\downarrow$
5. Δ-to-Y-grounded conversion	×1	$\times\frac{1}{3}\downarrow$	$\times\sqrt{3}\uparrow$	×1	×1	×1	×1	×1	$\times\frac{1}{3}\downarrow$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Case 5 represents the delta-to-grounded-wye conversion. It increases the line-to-line base kilovoltage by $\sqrt{3}$, which in turn decreases the K constant, causing the $\%VD_n$ to decrease to one-third its previous value.

EXAMPLE 4.8

To illustrate distribution substation sizing and spacing, assume a square-shaped distribution substation service area as shown in Figure 4.16. Assume that the substation is served by four three-phase four-wire 2.4/4.16-kV grounded-wye primary feeders. The feeder mains are made of either #2 AWG copper or #1/0 aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR) conductors. The three-phase open-wire overhead lines have a geometric mean spacing of 37 inches between the phase conductors. Assume a lagging load power factor of 0.9 and a 1000 kVA/mi^2 uniformly distributed load density. Calculate the following:

(*a*) Consider thermally loaded feeder mains and find:

(i) Maximum load per feeder
(ii) Substation size
(iii) Substation spacing, both ways
(iv) Total percent voltage drop from the feed point to the end of the main

(*b*) Consider voltage-drop-limited feeders which have 3% voltage drop and find:

(i) Substation spacing, both ways
(ii) Maximum load per feeder
(iii) Substation size
(iv) Ampere loading of the main in pu of conductor ampacity

(*c*) Write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

From Tables A.1 and A.5 of Appendix A, the conductor ampacities for #2 AWG copper and #1/0 ACSR conductors can be found as 230 A.

(*a*) Thermally loaded mains:

(i) Maximum load per feeder is

$$S_n = \sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L} \times I_{max}$$
$$= \sqrt{3} \times 4.16 \times 230 = 1657.2\,\text{kVA}.$$

(ii) Substation size is

$$TS_n = 4 \times S_n$$
$$= 4 \times 1657.2 = 6628.8\,\text{kVA}.$$

(iii) Substation spacing, both ways, can be found from

$$S_n = A_n \times D$$
$$= l_4^2 \times D$$

or

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$l_4 = \left(\frac{S_n}{D}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1657.2\,\text{kVA}}{1000\,\text{kVA/mi}^2}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= 1.287\,\text{mi.}$$

Therefore,

$$2l_4 = 2 \times 1.287$$
$$= 2.575\,\text{mi.}$$

(iv) Total percent voltage drop in the main is

$$\%\,\text{VD}_n = \frac{2}{3} \times K \times D \times l_4^2$$
$$= \frac{2}{3} \times 0.007 \times 1000 \times (1.287)^3$$
$$= 9.95\%$$

where K is 0.007 and is found from Figure 4.17.

(*b*) Voltage-drop-limited feeders:

(i) Substation spacing, both ways, can be found from

$$\%\,\text{VD}_n = \frac{2}{3} \times K \times D \times l_4^2$$

or

$$l_4 = \left(\frac{3 \times \%\,\text{VD}_n}{2 \times K \times D}\right)^{1/3}$$

$$= \left(\frac{3 \times 3}{2 \times 0.007 \times 1000}\right)^{1/3}$$

$$= 0.86\ \text{mi.}$$

Therefore,

$$2l_4 = 2 \times 0.86$$
$$= 1.72\,\text{mi.}$$

(ii) Maximum load per feeder is

$$S_n = D \times l_4^2$$
$$= 1000 \times (0.86)^2 \cong 750\,\text{kVA.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(iii) Substation size is

$$TS_n = 4 \times S_n$$
$$= 4 \times 750 = 3000\,\text{kVA}.$$

(iv) Ampere loading of the main is

$$I = \frac{S_n}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}}$$
$$= \frac{750\,\text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 4.16\,\text{kV}}$$
$$= 104.09\,\text{A}.$$

Therefore, the ampere loading of the main in pu of conductor ampacity is

$$I_{\text{pu}} = \frac{104.09\,\text{A}}{230\,\text{A}}$$
$$= 0.4526\,\text{pu}.$$

(*c*) Here is the MATLAB script:

```
clc
clear
% System parameters
VLL = 4.16; % kV
Iamp = 230; % ampacity from Tables A-1 and A-5
D = 1000; % uniformly distributed load density in kVA/mi^2
K = 0.007; % from Figure 4-17
pVDn_b = 3; % voltage-drop-limited feeders

% Solution for part a (thermally loaded mains)

% (i) Maximum load per feeder
Sn_a = sqrt(3)*VLL*Iamp

% (ii) Substation size is
TSn_a = 4*Sn_a

% (iii) Substation spacing, both ways
l4 = sqrt(Sn_a/D)
lsp_a = 2*l4

% (iv) Substation spacing
pVDn_a = (2/3)*K*D*l4^3

% Solution for part (b) (voltage-drop-limited feeders)

% (i) Substation spacing, both ways
l4 = ((3*pVDn_b)/(2*K*D))^(1/3)
lsp_b = 2*l4
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
% (ii) Maximum load per feeder
Sn_b = D*l4^2

% (iii) Substation size is
TSn_b = 4*Sn_b
% (iv) Ampere loading of the mains
I = Sn_b/(sqrt(3)*VLL)
Ipu = I/Iamp
```

EXAMPLE 4.9

Assume a square-shaped distribution substation service area as shown in Figure 4.27. The square area is 4 mi and has numerous three-phase laterals. The designing distribution engineer has the following design data, which are assumed to be satisfactory estimates.

The load is uniformly distributed, and the connected load density is 2000 kVA/mi^2. The demand factor, which is an average value for all loads, is 0.60. The diversity factor among all loads in the area is 1.20. The load power factor is 0.90 lagging, which is an average value applicable for all loads.

For some unknown reasons (perhaps, due to the excessive distance from load centers or transmission lines, or other limitations, such as availability of land, its cost, and land use ordinances and regulations), the only available substation sites are at locations *A* and *B*. If the designer selects site *A* as the substation location, there will be a 2-mi long feeder main and 16 three-phase 2-mi long laterals. On the other hand, if the designer selects site *B* as the substation location, there will be a 3-mi long feeder main (including a 1-mi long express feeder main) and 32 three-phase 1-mi long laterals.

The designer wishes to select the better one of the given two sites by investigating the total peak load voltage drop at the end of the most remote lateral, that is, at point *a*.

Assume 7.62/13.2-kV three-phase four-wire grounded-wye primary-feeder mains which are made of #2/0 copper overhead conductors. The laterals are made of #4 copper conductors, and they are all three-phase, four-wire, and grounded-wye.

Using the precalculated percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile curves given in Figure 4.17, determine the better substation site by calculating the percent voltage drops at point *a* that correspond to each substation site and select the better one.

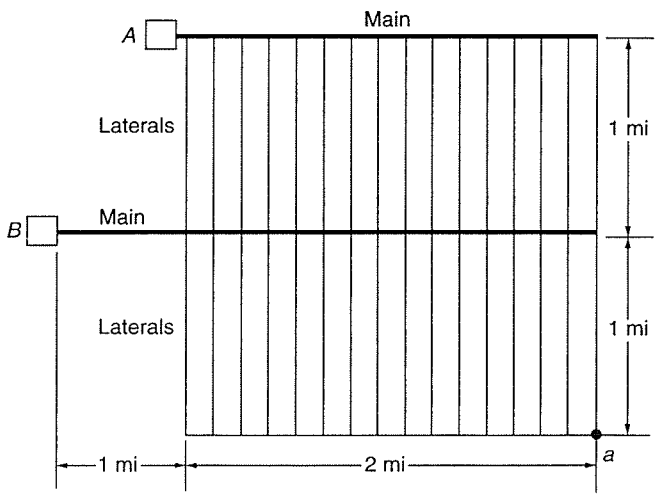


FIGURE 4.27 For Example 4.9.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

Maximum diversified demand is

$$\text{Diversified demand} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{demand factor}_i \times \text{connected load}_i}{\text{diversity factor}}$$
$$= \frac{0.60 \times 2000 \text{ kVA/mi}^2}{1.20}$$
$$= 1000 \text{ kVA/mi}^2.$$

The peak loads of the substations A and B are the same

$$TS_n = 1000 \text{ kVA/mi}^2 \times 4 \text{ mi}^2$$
$$= 4000 \text{ kVA}.$$

From Figure 4.17, the K constants for #2/0 and #4 conductors are found as 0.0004 and 0.00095, respectively.

The maximum percent voltage drop for substation A occurs at point a, and it is the summation of the percent voltage drops in the main and the last lateral. Therefore,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_a = \frac{1}{2} K_m S_m + \frac{1}{2} K_l S_l$$
$$= \frac{2}{2} \times 0.0004 \times 4000 + \frac{2}{2} \times 0.00095 \times \frac{4000}{16}$$
$$\cong 1.84\%.$$

The maximum percent voltage drop for substation B also occurs at point a. Therefore,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_a = 2 \times 0.0004 \times 4000 + \frac{1}{2} \times 0.00095 \times \frac{4000}{32}$$
$$\cong 3.26\%.$$

Therefore, substation site A is better than substation site B from the voltage drop point of view.

EXAMPLE 4.10

Assume a square-shaped distribution substation service area as shown in Figure 4.28. The four-feeder substation serves a square area of $2a \times 2a$ mi^2.

The load density distribution is D kVA/mi^2 and is uniformly distributed. Each feeder main is three-phase four-wire grounded-wye with multigrounded common neutral open-wire line.

Since dimension d is much smaller than dimension a, assume that the length of each feeder main is approximately a mi, and the area served by the last lateral, which is indicated in the figure as the cross-hatched area, is approximately $a \times d$mi^2. The power factor of all loads is cos θ lagging. The impedance of the feeder main line per phase is

$$Z_m = r_m + jx_m \ \Omega/\text{mi}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

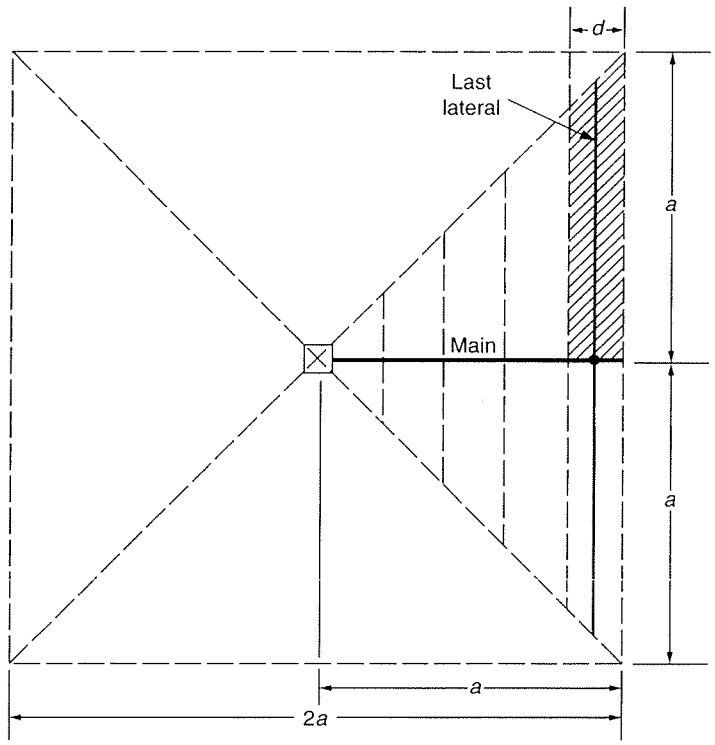


FIGURE 4.28 Service area for Example 4.30.

The impedance of the lateral line per phase is

$$Z_l = r_l + jx_l \ \Omega/\text{mi}.$$

The V_{L-L} is the base line-to-line voltage in kilovolts, which is also the nominal operating voltage.

(*a*) Assume that laterals are also three-phase four-wire grounded-wye with multigrounded common neutral open-wire line. Show that the percent voltage drop at the end of the last lateral is

$$\%\,\text{VD} = \frac{2D \times a^3(r_m \cos\theta + jx_m \sin\theta)}{30 \times V_{L-L}^2} + \frac{D \times a^2 \times d(r_l \cos\theta + jx_l \sin\theta)}{20 \times V_{L-L}^2}. \tag{4.87}$$

(*b*) Assume that the laterals are single-phase two-wire with multigrounded common neutral open-wire line. Apply Morrison's approximation [6] and modify the equation given in part a.

Solution

(*a*) The total kilovoltampere load served by one main is

$$\begin{aligned} S_m &= D \times \frac{(2a)^2}{4} \\ &= D \times a^2 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.88}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The current in the main of the substation is

$$I_m = \frac{D \times a^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}}. \tag{4.89}$$

Therefore, the percent voltage drop at the end of the main is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\,\mathrm{VD}_m &= \frac{D \times a^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} (r_m \cos\theta + x_m \sin\theta) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000 \times V_{L-L}} \left(\frac{2}{3} \times a\right) 100 \\ &= \frac{2D \times a^3}{30 \times V_{L-L}^2} (r_m \cos\theta + x_m \sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{4.90}$$

The kilovoltampere load served by the last lateral is

$$S_l = D \times a \times d \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.91}$$

The current in the lateral is

$$I_l = \frac{D \times a \times d}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}}. \tag{4.92}$$

Thus, the percent voltage drop at the end of the lateral is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\,\mathrm{VD}_l &= \frac{D \times a \times d}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} (r_l \cos\theta + x_l \sin\theta) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000 \times V_{L-L}} \left(\frac{1}{2} \times a\right) 100 \\ &= \frac{D \times a^2 \times d}{20 \times V_{L-L}^2} (r_l \cos\theta + x_l \sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{4.93}$$

Therefore, the addition of Equations 4.90 and 4.93 gives Equation 4.87.

(*b*) According to Morrison [6], the percent voltage drop of a single-phase circuit is approximately four times that for a three-phase circuit, assuming the usage of the same-size conductors. Therefore,

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi} = 4 \times (\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi}). \tag{4.94}$$

Hence, the percent voltage drop in the main is the same as given in part (*a*), but the percent voltage drop for the lateral is not the same and is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{l,1\phi} &= 4 \times \frac{D \times a^2 \times d}{20 \times V_{L-L}^2} (r_l \cos\theta + x_l \sin\theta) \\ &= \frac{D \times a^2 \times d}{5 \times V_{L-L}^2} (r_l \cos\theta + x_l \sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{4.95}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, the total percent voltage drop will be the sum of the percent voltage drop in the three-phase main, given by Equation 4.90, and the percent voltage drop in the single-phase lateral, given by Equation 4.95. Therefore, the total voltage drop is

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD} = \frac{2D \times a^3}{30 \times V_{L-L}^2}(r_m \cos\theta + x_m \sin\theta) + \frac{D \times a^2 \times d}{5 \times V_{L-L}^2}(r_l \cos\theta + x_l \sin\theta). \tag{4.96}$$

EXAMPLE 4.11

Figure 4.29 shows a pattern of service area coverage (not necessarily a good pattern) with primary-feeder mains and laterals. There are five substations shown in the figure, each with two feeder mains. For example, substation A has two mains like A, and each main has many closely spaced laterals such as a–a.

If the laterals are not three-phase, the load in the main is assumed to be well-balanced among the three phases. The load tapped off the main decreases linearly with the distance s, as shown in Figure 4.30.

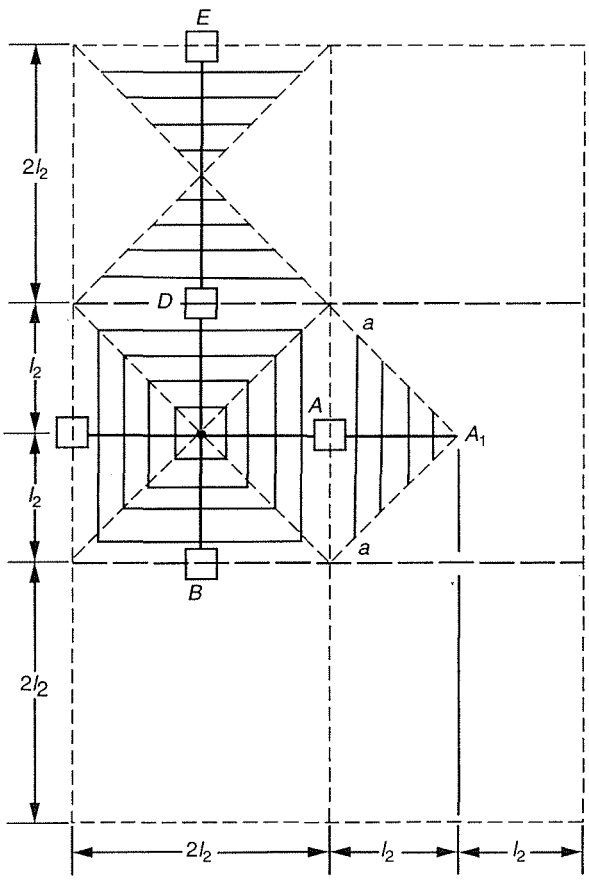


FIGURE 4.29 Service area for Example 4.11.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

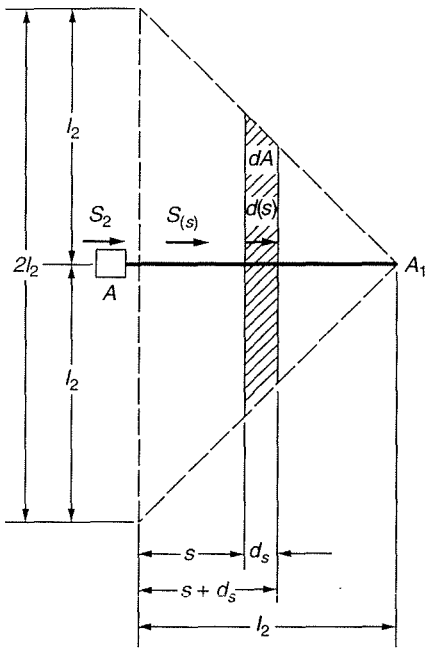


FIGURE 4.30 Linearly decreasing load for Example 4.11.

Using the following notation and the notation given in the figures, analyze a feeder main.

D = uniformly distributed load density, kVA/mi^2
$V_{L\text{-}L}$ = base voltage and nominal operating voltage, line-to-line kV
A_2 = area supplied by one feeder main
TA_2 = area supplied by one substation
S_2 = kVA input at the substation to one feeder main
TS_2 = total kVA load supplied by one substation
K_2 = % VD/(kVA · mi) for conductors and load power factor being considered
z_2 = impedance of three-phase main line, Ω/(mi · phase)
VD_2 = voltage drop at end of main, for example, A_1.

(*a*) Find the differential area dA and the differential kilovoltampere-load supplied $d(S)$ shown in Figure 4.30.
(*b*) Find the kVA load flow in the main at any point s, that is, S_s. Express the S_s in terms of S_2, s, and l_2.
(*c*) Find the differential voltage drop at point s and then show that the total load may be concentrated at $s = l_2/3$ for the purpose of computing the VD_2.
(*d*) Suppose that this two-feeder-per-substation pattern is to be implemented with thermally limited, that is, ampacity-loaded, feeders.

Assume that the load density is 500 kVA/mi^2, the line-to-line voltage is 12.47 kV, and the feeder mains are #4/0 AWG ACSR open-wire lines. Find the substation spacing, both ways, that is, $2l_2$, and the load on the substation transformers, that is, TS_2.

Solution

(*a*) From Figure 4.30, the differential area is

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$dA = 2(l_2 - s)ds \text{ mi}^2. \tag{4.97}$$

Therefore, the differential kilovoltampere load supplied is

$$d(S) = 2D(l_2 - s)ds \text{ kVA}. \tag{4.98}$$

(*b*) The kilovoltampere load flow in the main at any point s is

$$\begin{aligned} S_s &= 2(l_2 - s)^2 D \\ &= 2(l_2 - s)^2 \times \frac{S_2}{2l_2^2} \\ &= \left(\frac{l_2 - s}{l_2}\right)^2 \times S_2 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.99}$$

(*c*) The differential current at any point s is

$$I_s = \frac{S_s}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}}. \tag{4.100}$$

Hence, the differential voltage drop at point s is

$$\begin{aligned} d(\text{VD})_s &= I_s \times z_2 ds \\ &= \frac{S_s}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \times z_2 ds \\ &= \left(\frac{l_2 - s}{l_2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{S_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}}\right) z_2 ds \\ &= \frac{S_2 \times z_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} \times (l_2 - s)^2 ds \end{aligned} \tag{4.101}$$

The integration of either side of Equation 4.101 gives the voltage drop at point s:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{VD}_s &= \int_0^s d(\text{VD})_s \\ &= \int_0^s \frac{S_2 \times z_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} (l_2 - s)^2 ds \\ &= \frac{S_2 \times z_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} \frac{l_2^3}{3} - \frac{S_2 \times z_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} \frac{(l_2 - s)^3}{3} \\ &= \frac{S_2 \times z_2}{3\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} \left[l_2^3 - (l - s)^3\right]. \end{aligned} \tag{4.102}$$

When $s = l_2$, Equation 4.102 becomes

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VD}_2 &= \frac{S_2 \times z_2 \times l_2^3}{3\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \times l_2^2} \\ &= \frac{S_2 \times z_2 \times l_2}{3\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \\ &= \frac{S_2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \times z_2 \times \frac{l_2}{3}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.103}$$

Therefore, the load has to be lumped at $l_2/3$.

(*d*) From Table A.5 of Appendix A, the conductor ampacity for #4/0 AWG ACSR conductor can be found as 340 A. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} S_2 &= \sqrt{3} \times 12.47\,\mathrm{kV} \times 340\,\mathrm{A} \\ &\cong 7343.5\ \mathrm{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$S_2 = D \times l_2^2$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \left(\frac{S_2}{D}\right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{7343.5\,\mathrm{kVA}}{500\,\mathrm{kVA/mi}^2}\right) \\ &= 3.83\ \mathrm{mi}. \end{aligned} \tag{4.104}$$

Therefore, the substation spacing, both ways, is

$$\begin{aligned} 2l_2 &= 2 \times 3.83 \\ &= 7.66\,\mathrm{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

Total load supplied by one substation is

$$\begin{aligned} TS_2 &= 2 \times S_2 \\ &= 2 \times 7343.5 \\ &= 14{,}687\,\mathrm{kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 4.12

Compare the method of service area coverage given in Example 4.11 with the four-feeders-per-substation pattern of Section 4.6 (see Figure 4.16). Use the same feeder main conductors so that $K_2 = K_4$, and the same line-to-line nominal operating voltage $V_{L\text{-}L}$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Here, let S_4 be the kilovoltampere input to one feeder main of the four-feeder substation, and let TS_4, A_4, VD_4, K_4, and so on, all pertain similarly to the four-feeder substation. Investigate the voltage-drop-limited feeders and determine the following:

(*a*) Ratio of substation spacings = $2l_2/2l_4$.
(*b*) Ratio of areas covered per feeder main = A_2/A_4.
(*c*) Ratio of substation loads = TS_2/TS_4.

Solution

(*a*) Assuming that the percent voltage drops and the K constants are the same in both cases,

$$\%\mathrm{VD}_2 = \%\mathrm{VD}_4$$

and

$$K_2 = K_4$$

where

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_2 = (D \times l_2^2)(K_2)\left(\frac{1}{3}l_2\right)$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}K_2 \times D \times l_2^3$$

and

$$\%\,\mathrm{VD}_4 = (D \times l_4^2)(K_4)\left(\frac{1}{3}l_4\right)$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}K_4 \times D \times l_4^3.$$

Therefore,

$$l_2^3 = 2l_4^3$$

or the ratio of substation spacings is

$$\left(\frac{l_2}{l_4}\right)^3 = 2 \tag{4.105}$$

or for both ways,

$$\frac{2l_2}{2l_4} \cong 2. \tag{4.106}$$

(*b*) The ratio of areas covered per feeder main is

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{A_2}{A_4} &= \frac{l_2^2}{l_4^2} \\ &= \left(\frac{l_2}{l_4}\right)^2 \\ &= 2^{2/3} \\ &\cong 1.59.\end{aligned} \tag{4.107}$$

(*c*) The ratio of substation loads is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{TS_2}{TS_4} &= \frac{2 \times D \times l_2^2}{4 \times D \times l_4^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{l_2}{l_4}\right)^2 \\ &\cong 0.8.\end{aligned} \tag{4.108}$$

4.12 SUPERVISORY DATA AND DATA ACQUISITION

Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) is the equipment and procedures for controlling one or more remote stations from a master control station. It includes the digital control equipment, sensing and telemetry equipment, and two-way communications to and from the master stations and the remotely controlled stations.

The SCADA digital control equipment includes the control computers and terminals for data display and entry. The sensing and telemetry equipment includes the sensors, digital to analog and analog to digital converters, actuators, and relays used at the remote station to sense operating and alarm conditions and to remotely activate equipments such as the circuit breakers. The communications equipment includes the modems (modulator/demodulator) for transmitting the digital data, and the communications link (radio, phone line, and microwave link, or power line). Figure 4.31 shows a block diagram of a SCADA system. Typical functions that can be performed by the SCADA are:

1. Control and indication of the position of a two- or three-position device, for example, a motor-driven switch or a circuit breaker.
2. State indication without control, for example, transformer fans on or off.
3. Control without indication, for example, capacitors switched in or out.
4. Set point control of remote control station, for example, nominal voltage for an automatic tap changer.
5. Alarm sensing, for example, fire or the performance of a noncommanded function.
6. Permit operators to initiate operations at remote stations from a central control station.
7. Initiation and recognition of sequences of events, for example, routing power around a bad transformer by opening and closing circuit breakers, or sectionalizing a bus with a fault on it.
8. Data acquisition from metering equipment, usually via analog/digital converter and digital communication link.

Today, in this country, all routine substation functions are remotely controlled. For example, a complete SCADA system can perform the following substation functions:

1. Automatic bus sectionalizing
2. Automatic reclosing after a fault

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

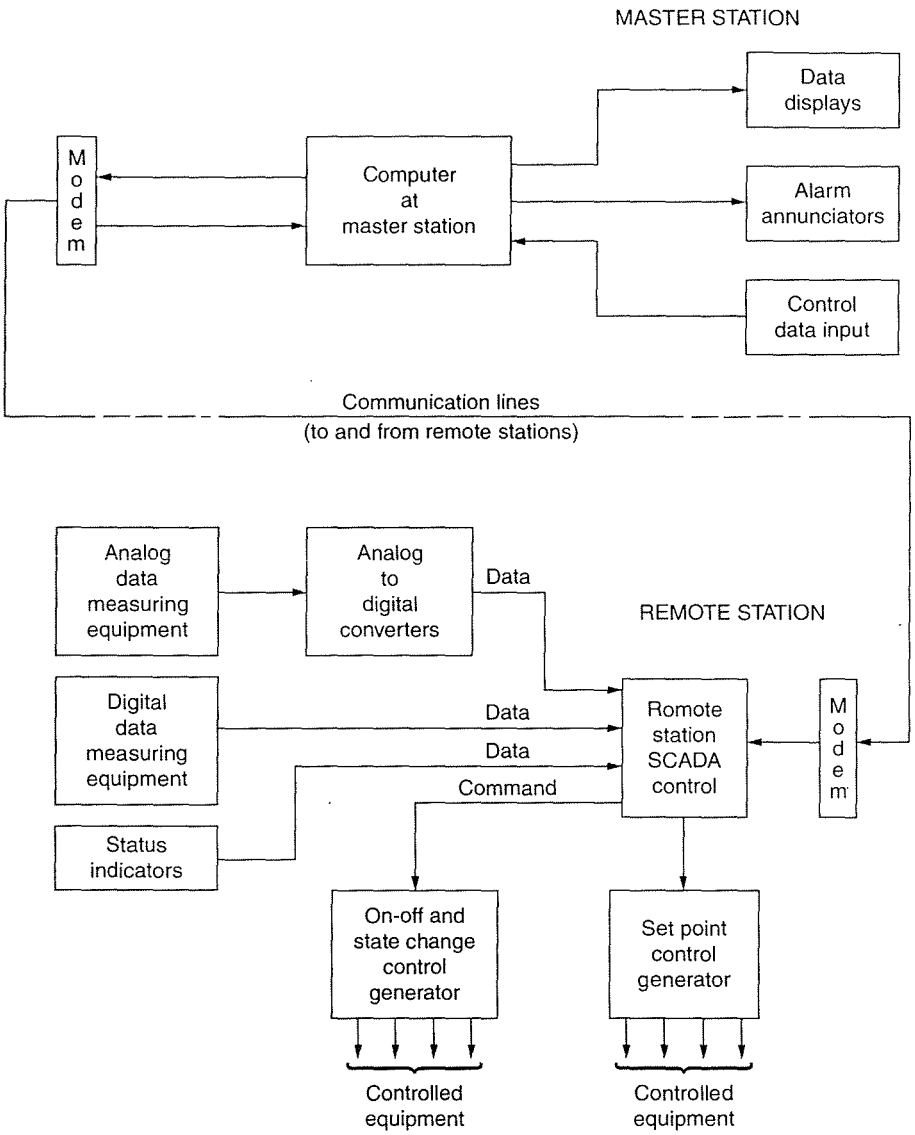


FIGURE 4.31 Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA).

3. Synchronous check
4. Protection of equipment in a substation
5. Fault reporting
6. Transformer load balancing
7. Voltage and reactive power control
8. Equipment condition monitoring
9. Data acquisition
10. Status monitoring
11. Data logging.

All SCADA systems have two-way data and voice communication between the master and the remote stations. Modems at the sending and receiving ends modulate, for example, put information

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

on the carrier frequency, and demodulate, that is, remove information from the carrier, respectively. Here, digital codes are utilized for such information exchange with various error detection schemes to assure that all data are received correctly. The *remote terminal unit* (RTU) properly codes remote station information into the proper digital form for the modem to transmit, and to convert the signals received from the master into the proper form for each piece of remote equipment.

When a SCADA system is in operation, it scans all routine alarm and monitoring functions periodically by sending the proper digital code to interrogate, or poll, each device. The polled device sends its data and status to the master station. The total scan time for a substation might be 30 sec to several minutes subject to the speed of the SCADA system and the substation size. If an alarm condition takes place, it interrupts a normal scan. Upon an alarm the computer polls the device at the substation that indicated the alarm. It is possible for an alarm to trigger a computer-initiated sequence of events, for example, breaker action to sectionalize a faulted bus. Each of the activated equipment has a code to activate it, that is, to make it listen, and another code to cause the controlled action to take place. Also, some alarm conditions may sound an alarm at the control station that indicates action is required by an operator. In that case, the operator initiates the action via a keyboard or a cathode ray tube (CRT). Of course, the computers used in SCADA systems must have considerable memory to store all the data, codes for the controlled devices, and the programs for automatic response to abnormal events.

4.13 ADVANCED SCADA CONCEPTS

The increasing competitive business environment of utilities, due to deregulation, is causing a re-examination of SCADA as a part of the process of utility operations, not as a process unto itself. The present business environment dictates the incorporation of hardware and software of the modern SCADA system into the corporation-wide, management information systems strategy to maximize the benefits to the utility.

Today, the dedicated islands of automation gave way to the corporate information system. Tomorrow, in advanced systems, SCADA will be a function performed by work-station-based applications, interconnected through a *wide area network* (WAN) to create a virtual system, as shown in Figure 4.32. This arrangement will provide the SCADA applications access to a host of other applications, for example, substation controllers, automated mapping/facility management system, trouble call analysis, crew dispatching, and demand-side load management. The WAN will also provide the traditional link between the utility's energy management system and SCADA processors. The work station-based applications will also provide for flexible expansion and economic system reconfiguration. Also, unlike the centralized database of most exiting SCADA systems, the advanced SCADA system database will exist in dynamic pieces that are distributed throughout the network. Modifications to any of the interconnected elements will be immediately available to all users, including the SCADA system. SCADA will have to become a more involved partner in the process of economic delivery and maintained quality of service to the end user. In most applications today, SCADA and the *energy management system* (EMS) operate only on the transmission and generation sides of the system. In the future, economic dispatch algorithms will include demand-side (load) management and voltage control/reduction solutions. The control and its hardware and software resources will cease to exist.

4.13.1 Substation Controllers

In the future, RTUs will not only provide station telemetry and control to the master station, but also will provide other primary functions such as system protection, local operation, *graphical user interface* (GUI), and data gathering/concentration from other subsystems. Therefore, the future

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

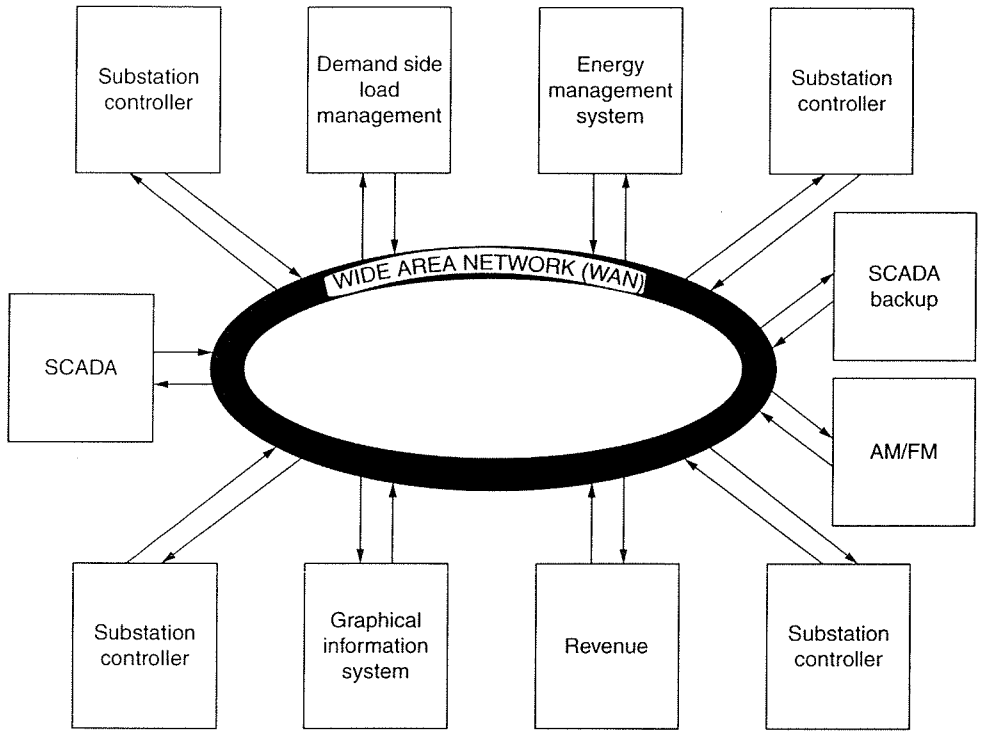


FIGURE 4.32 Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) in a virtual system established by a wide area network.

RTUs will evolve into a class of devices that perform multiple substation control, protection, and operation functions. Besides these functions, the substation controller also develops and processes data required by the SCADA master, and it processes control commands and messages received from the SCADA master.

The substation controller will provide a gateway function to process and transmit data from the substation to the WAN. The substation controller is basically a computer system designed to operate in a substation environment. As shown in Figure 4.33, it has hardware modules and software in terms of:

Data-Processing Applications. These software applications provide various users access to the data of the substation controller in order to provide instructions and programming to the substation controller, collect data from the substation controller, and perform the necessary functions.

Data-Collection Applications. These software applications provide the access to other systems and components that has data elements necessary for the substation controller to perform its functions.

Control Database. All data resides in a single location, whether from a data-processing application, data-collection application, or derived from the substation controller itself.

Therefore, the substation controller is a system which is made up of many different types of hardware and software components and may not even be in a single location. Here, RTU may exist only as a software application within the substation controller system. Substation controllers will make all data available on WAN. They will eliminate separate stand-alone systems and thus provide greater cost savings to the utility company.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

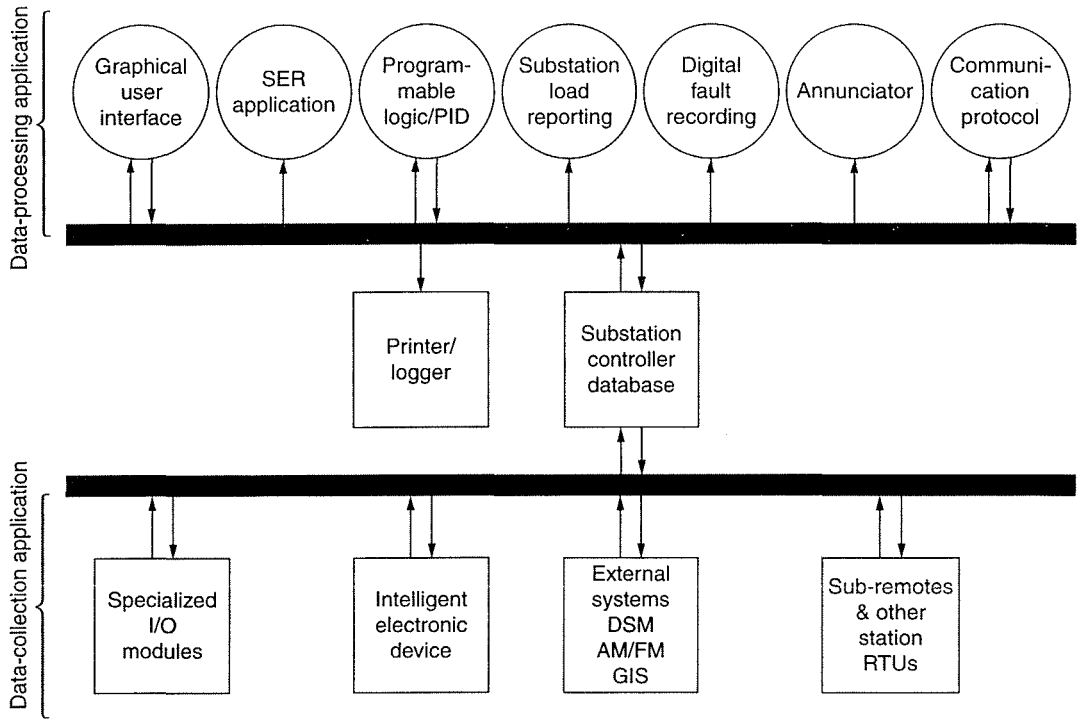


FIGURE 4.33 Substation controller.

According to Sciacca and Block [7], the SCADA planner must look beyond the traditional roles of SCADA. For example, the planner must consider the following issues:

1. Reduction of substation design and construction costs.
2. Reduction of substation operating costs.
3. Overall lowering of power system operating costs.
4. Development of information for non-SCADA functions.
5. Utilization of existing resources and company standard for hardware, software, and database generation.
6. Expansion of automated operations at the subtransmission and distribution levels.
7. Improved customer relations.

To accomplish these, the SCADA planner must join forces with the substation engineer to become an integrated team. Each must ask the other "How can your requirements be met in a manner that provides positive benefits for my business?"

4.14 ADVANCED DEVELOPMENTS FOR INTEGRATED SUBSTATION AUTOMATION

As the substation integration and automation technology is fairly new, there are no industry standard definitions with the exception of the following definitions.

Intelligent Electronic Device (IED). Any device incorporating one or more processors with the capability to receive or send data/control from or to an external source, for example, digital relays, controllers, electronic multifunction meters.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

IED Integration. Integration of protection, control, and data acquisition functions into a minimal number of platforms to reduce capital and operating costs, reduce panel and control room space, and eliminate redundant equipments and databases.

Substation Automation. Deployment of substation and feeder operating functions and applications ranging from SCADA and alarm processing to integrated volt/var control in order to optimize the management of capital assets and enhance operation and maintenance efficiencies with minimal human intervention.

Open Systems. A computer system that embodies supplier-independent standards so that software can be applied on many different platforms and can interoperate with other applications on local and remote systems.

As presented in Chapter 1, a substation automation project prior to the 1990s typically involved three major functional areas: SCADA; station control, metering and display; and protection.

In recent years, the utility industry has started using IEDs in their systems. These IEDs provided additional functions and features, including self-check and diagnostics, communication interfaces, the ability to store historical data, and integrated remote terminal unit I/O. The IED also enabled redundant equipments to be eliminated, as multiple functions were integrated into a single piece of equipment. For example, when interfaced to the potential transformers and current transformers of an individual circuit, the IED could simultaneously handle protection, metering, and remote control.

As more and more traditional substation automation functions become integrated into a single piece of equipment, the definition of IED began to expand. The term is now applied to any microprocessor-based device with a communications port, and therefore includes protection relays, meters, remote terminal units, *programmable logic controllers* (PLCs), load survey and operator indicating meters, digital fault recorders, revenue meters, and power equipment controllers of various types. The IED can thus be considered as the first level of automation integration. Additional economies of scale can be obtained by connecting all of the IEDs into a single integrated substation control system. The use of a fully integrated control system can lead to further streamlining of redundant equipment, as well as reduced costs for wiring, communications, maintenance, and operation, and improved power quality and reliability.

However, the process of implementation has been slow, largely because hardware interfaces and protocols for IEDs are not standardized. Protocols are as numerous as the vendors, and in fact more so, since products even from same end or often have different protocols. Figure 4.34 shows the configuration of a substation automation system. The electric utility *substation automation* (SA) system uses a variety of devices integrated into a functional package by a communications technology for the purpose of monitoring and controlling the substation. Common communication connections include utility operation centers, finance offices, and engineering centers. Communications for other users is usually through a bridge, gateway, or processor. A library of standard symbols should be used to represent the substation power apparatus on graphical displays. In fact, this library should be established and used in all substations and coordinated with other systems in the utility, such as distribution SCADA system, the EMS, the *geographical information system* (GIS), the trouble call management system, etc.

According to McDonald [15], the *global positioning* (GPS) satellite clock time reference is shown, providing a time reference for the substation automation system and IEDs in the substation. The host processor provides the GUI and the historical information system for achieving operational and nonoperational data. The SCADA interface knows which substation automation system points are sent to the SCADA system, as well as the SCADA system protocol. The *local area network* (LAN)-enabled IEDs can be directly connected to the substation automation LAN. The non-LAN-enabled IEDs require a network interface module (NIM) for protocol and physical interface conversion.

A substation LAN is typically high speed and extends into the switchyard, which speeds the transfer of measurements, indications, control commands, and configuration and historical data

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

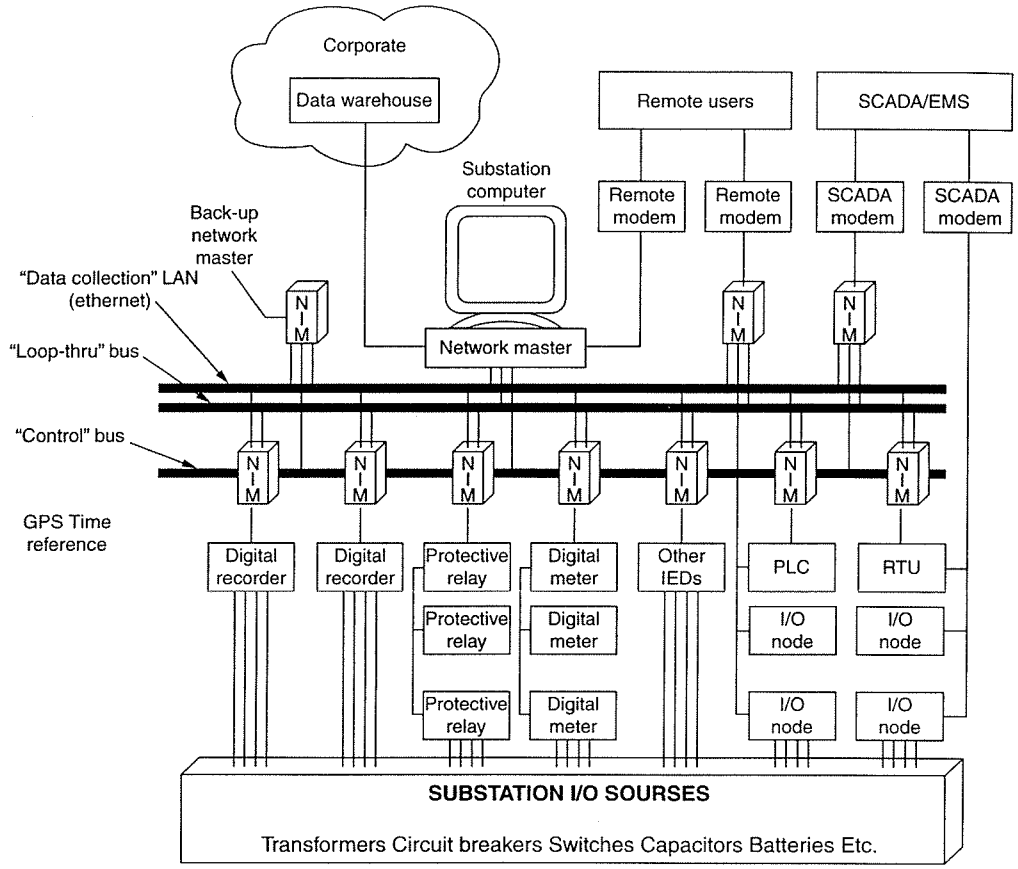


FIGURE 4.34 Configuration of substation automation system.

between intelligent devices at the site. This architecture reduces the amount and complexity of cabling currently required between intelligent devices. Also, it increases the communication bandwidth available to support faster updates and more advanced functions. Other benefits of an open LAN architecture can include creation of a foundation for future upgrades, access to third-party equipment, and increased interoperability.

In the United States, there are two major LAN standards, namely, Ethernet and Profibus. Ethernet's great strength is the availability of its hardware and options from a myriad of vendors, not to mention industry-standard network protocol support, multiple application-layer support and quality, and sheer quantity of test equipment. Because of these qualifications, Ethernet is more popular in this country, whereas Profibus is widely used in Europe.

There are interfaces to substation IEDs to acquire data, determine the operating status of each IED, support all communication protocols used by the IEDs, and support standard protocols being developed. Besides SCADA, there may be an interface to the EMS that allows system operators to monitor and control each substation and the EMS to receive data from the substation integration and automation system at different time intervals. The data warehouse enables users to access substation data while maintaining a firewall to protect substation control and operation functions. The utility has to decide who will use the substation automation system data, the type of data required, the nature of their application, and the frequency of the data, or update, required for each user.

A communication protocol permits communication between the two devices. The devices must have the same protocol and its version implemented. Any protocol difference will result in

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

communication errors. The substation integration and automation architecture must permit devices from different supplies to communicate employing an industry standard protocol. The primary capability of an IED is its stand-alone capability, for example, protecting the power system for a relay IED. Its secondary capability is its integration capabilities, such as its physical interface, for example, RS-232, RS-485, Ethernet, and its communication protocol, for example, Modbus, Modbus Plus, DNP3, UCA2, and MMS.

To get all IEDs and their heterogeneous protocols onto a common substation LAN and platform, the gateway approach is best. The gateway will act not only as an interface between the local network physical layer and the RS-232/RS-485 ports found on the IEDs, but also as a protocol converter, translating the IED's native protocol (like SEL, DNP3, or Modbus) into the protocol standard found on the substation's local network. Two approaches can be used when using gateways to interface to the substation network. In one, a single low-cost gateway is used for each IED, and in the other, a multi-ported gateway interfaces with multiple IEDs. Which approach is more economical will depend on where the intelligent devices are located. If the IEDs are clustered in a central location then the multi-ported gateway is certainly better.

The design of the substation integration and automation for new substations is easier than the one for existing substations. The new substation will typically have many IEDs for different functions, and the majority of operational data for the SCADA system will come from these IEDs. The IEDs will be integrated with digital two-way communications. Typically, there are no conventional RTUs in new substations. The RTU functionality is addressed using IEDs and PLCs and an integration network, using digital communications. In existing substations there are several alternative approaches, depending on whether the substation has a conventional RTU installed. The utility has three choices for their conventional substation RTUs: (1) integrate RTU with IEDs; (2) integrate RTU as another substation IED; and (3) retire RTU and use IEDs and PLCs, as with a new substation.

The environment of a substation is challenging for substation automation equipment. Substation control buildings are seldom heated or air-conditioned. Ambient temperatures can range from well below freezing to above 100°F (40°C). Metal-clad switchyard substations can reach ambient temperatures in excess of 140°F (50°C). Temperature changes stress the stability of measuring components in IEDs, RTUs, and transducers. In many environments, self-contained heating or air-conditioning may be recommended.

In summary, the integrated substation control system architecture (which is made up of IEDs, LANs, protocols, GUIs, and substation computers) is the foundation of the automated substation. However, the application building blocks consisting of operating and maintenance software are what produce the really substantial savings that can justify investment in an integrated substation control system.

4.15 CAPABILITY OF FACILITIES

The capability of distribution substations to supply its service area load is usually determined by the capability of substation transformer banks. Occasionally, the capability of the transmission facilities supplying the substation or the capability of distribution feeders emanating from it will impose a lower limit on the amount of load the substation can supply.

Each substation transformer bank and each feeder have a normal capability, 100°F (40°C) and also an emergency capability that is usually higher. These capabilities are usually determined by the temperature rise limitations and the transformer and feeder components. Thus, they are higher in the warm interior area. In practice, normal and emergency capabilities in kilovoltamperes of both existing and proposed banks should be computed by using a transformer capability assessment computer program.

Also, the component that limits the capability of a feeder may be the station breaker or the switches associated with it, the underground or overhead conductors, current transformers, metering, or the protective relay setting.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Each component should be checked to determine the amount of current it can carry under normal and emergency conditions. In some cases it will be possible to increase this capability at a relatively small cost by replacing the limiting component or modifying the feeder protective scheme.

According to the practices of some utility companies, the capabilities of feeder circuit breakers and associated switches that are in good condition are 100% of their nameplate ratings for summer and winter normal conditions and summer emergency conditions, and 110% of their nameplate ratings for winter emergency conditions. If the equipment is not in good condition, it may be necessary to establish lower limits or replace the equipment.

In general, it is a good practice to multiply the ampacities of overhead conductors, switches, and single-phase feeder regulators by 0.95 to permit for phase unbalance and in cases where the substation is circuit limited multiply by the coincidence factor between feeders. All the cables in a duct share the heat build-up, so such a multiplier is unnecessary for cables in underground ducts and risers. Furthermore, the phase unbalance multiplier is not used for oil circuit breakers.

Having established the normal and emergency capabilities of feeders in amps, they can be converted to kilovoltamperes by multiplying by specific factors. For example, nominal circuit voltages of 4160, 4800, 12,000, 17,000, and 20,780 V are multiplied by factors of 7.6, 8.73, 21.82, 30.92, and 37.8, respectively. These multiplying factors are based on input voltage to the feeder of 126 V on a 120-V base. However, the multiplying factor of 0.95 to account for the effect of phase unbalance is not included.

4.16 SUBSTATION GROUNDING

4.16.1 Electric Shock and Its Effects on Humans

To properly design a grounding (called *equipment grounding*) for the high-voltage lines and/or substations, it is important to understand the electrical characteristics of the most important part of the circuit, the human body. In general, shock currents are classified based on the degree of severity of the shock they cause. For example, currents that produce direct physiological harm are called primary shock currents. Whereas currents that cannot produce direct physiological harm but may cause involuntary muscular reactions are called *secondary shock currents*. These shock currents can be either steady state or transient in nature. In AC power systems, steady-state currents are sustained currents of 60 Hz or its harmonics. The transient currents, on the other hand, are capacitive discharge currents whose magnitudes diminish rapidly with time.

Table 4.6 gives the possible effects of electrical shock currents on humans. Note that threshold value for a normally healthy person to be able to feel a current is about 1 mA. (Experiments have long ago established the well-known fact that *electrical shock effects are due to current, not voltage* [11].) This is the value of current at which a person is just able to detect a slight tingling sensation on the hands or fingers due to current flow. Currents of approximately 10–30 mA can cause lack of muscular control. In most humans, a current of 100 mA will cause ventricular fibrillation. Currents of higher magnitudes can stop the heart completely or cause severe electrical burns. The ventricular fibrillation is a condition where the heart beats in an abnormal and ineffective manner, with fatal results. Therefore, its threshold is the main concern in grounding design.

Currents of 1 mA or more but less than 6 mA are often defined as the secondary shock currents (*let-go currents*). The let-go current is the maximum current level at which a human holding an energized conductor can control his muscles enough to release it. The 60-Hz minimum required body current leading to possible fatality through ventricular fibrillation can be expressed as

$$I = \frac{0.116}{\sqrt{t}} \text{ A} \tag{4.109}$$

where t is in seconds in the range from approximately 8.3 ms to 5 s.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.6
Effect of Electric Current (in ma) on Men and Women

	Direct Current		Alternating Current (60 Hz)	
Effects	**Men**	**Women**	**Men**	**Women**
1. No sensation on hand	1	0.6	0.4	0.3
2. Slight tingling; per caption threshold	5.2	3.5	1.1	0.7
3. Shock—not painful and muscular control not lost	9	6	1.8	1.2
4. Painful shock—painful but muscular control not lost	62	41	9	6
5. Painful shock—let-go threshold*	76	51	16	10.5
6. Painful and severe shock, muscular contractions, breathing difficulty	90	60	23	15
7. Possible ventricular fibrillation from short shocks:				
(a) Shock duration 0.03 sec	1300	1300	1000	1000
(b) Shock duration 3.0 sec	500	500	100	100
(c) Almost certain ventricular fibrillation (if shock duration over one heart beat interval)	1375	1375	275	275

*Threshold for 50% of the males and females tested.

The effects of an electric current passing through the vital parts of a human body depend on the duration, magnitude, and frequency of this current. The body resistance considered is usually between two extremities, either from one hand to both feet or from one foot to the other one.

Experiments have shown that the body can tolerate much more current flowing from one leg to the other than it can when current flows from one hand to the legs. Treating the foot as a circular plate electrode gives an approximate resistance of $3\rho_s$, where ρ_s is the soil resistivity. The resistance of the body itself is usually used as about 2300 Ω hand-to-hand or 1100 Ω hand-to-foot [12]. However, IEEE Std. 80-1976 [13] recommends the use of 1000 Ω as a reasonable approximation for body resistance. Therefore, the total branch resistance can be expressed as

$$R = 1000 + 1.5\rho_s \ \Omega \tag{4.110}$$

for hand-to-foot currents and

$$R = 1000 + 6\rho_s \ \Omega \tag{4.111}$$

for foot-to-foot currents, where ρ_s is the soil resistivity in ohm meters. If the surface of the soil is covered with a layer of crushed rock or some other high-resistivity material, its resistivity should be used in Equations 4.110 and 4.111.

Since it is much easier to calculate and measure potential than current, the fibrillation threshold, given by Equation 4.109, is usually given in terms of voltage. Therefore, the maximum allowable (or tolerable) touch and step potentials, respectively, can be expressed as

$$V_{touch} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t}} \text{ V} \tag{4.112}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.7
Resistivity of Different Soils

Ground Type	Resistivity, ρ_s
Seawater	0.01–1.0
Wet organic soil	10
Moist soil (average earth)	100
Dry soil	1000
Bedrock	10^4
Pure slate	10^7
Sandstone	10^9
Crushed rock	1.5×10^8

and

$$V_{\text{step}} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 6\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t}} \text{ V.} \tag{4.113}$$

Table 4.7 gives typical values for various ground types. However, the resistivity of ground also changes as a function of temperature, moisture, and chemical content. Therefore, in practical applications, the only way to determine the resistivity of soil is by measuring it.

EXAMPLE 4.13

Assume that a human body is part of a 60-Hz electric power circuit for about 0.25 s and that the soil type is average earth. Based on the IEEE Std. 80-1976, determine the following:

(*a*) Tolerable touch potential.
(*b*) Tolerable step potential.

Solution

(*a*) Using Equation 4.112,

$$V_{\text{touch}} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t}} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5 \times 100)}{\sqrt{0.25}} \cong 267 \text{ V.}$$

(*b*) Using Equation 4.113,

$$V_{\text{step}} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 6\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t}} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 6 \times 100)}{\sqrt{0.25}} \cong 371 \text{ V.}$$

4.16.2 GROUND RESISTANCE

Ground is defined as a conducting connection, either intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment becomes grounded. Therefore, *grounded* means that a given electric system, circuit, or device is connected to the earth serving in the place of the former with the purpose of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

establishing and maintaining the potential of conductors connected to it approximately at the potential of the earth and allowing for conducting electric currents from and to the earth of its equivalent. A *safe grounding design* should provide the following:

1. A means to carry and dissipate electric currents into ground under normal and fault conditions without exceeding any operating and equipment limits or adversely affecting continuity of service.
2. Assurance for such a degree of human safety so that a person working or walking in the vicinity of grounded facilities is not subjected to the danger of critic electrical shock.

However, a low ground resistance is not, in itself, a guarantee of safety. For example, about three or four decades ago, a great many people assumed that any object grounded, however crudely, could be safely touched. This misconception probably contributed to many tragic accidents in the past. Since there is no simple relation between the resistance of the ground system as a whole and the maximum shock current to which a person might be exposed, a system or system component (e.g., substation or tower) of relatively low ground resistance may be dangerous under some conditions, whereas another system component with very high ground resistance may still be safe or can be made safe by careful design.

Ground potential rise is a function of fault current magnitude, system voltage, and ground (system) resistance. The current through the ground system multiplied by its resistance measured from a point remote from the substation determines the ground potential rise with respect to the remote ground.

The ground resistance can be reduced by using electrodes buried in the ground. For example, metal rods or *counterpoise* (i.e., buried conductors) are used for the lines of the grid system made of copper-stranded copper cable and rods are used for the substations.

The grounding resistance of a buried electrode is a function of: (*i*) the resistance of the electrode itself and connections to it, (*ii*) contact resistance between the electrode and the surrounding soil, and (*iii*) resistance of the surrounding soil, from the electrode surface outward. The first two resistances are very small with respect to soil resistance and therefore may be neglected in some applications. However, the third one is usually very large depending on the type of the soil, chemical ingredients, moisture level, and temperature of the soil surrounding the electrode.

Table 4.8 presents data indicating the effect of moisture contents on the soil resistivity. The resistance of the soil can be measured by using the three-electrode method or by using self-contained instruments such as the Biddle Megger Ground Resistance Tester.

TABLE 4.8
Effect of Moisture Content on Soil Resistivity

Moisture Content (wt %)	Resistivity (Ω-cm)	
	Top Soil	Sandy Loam
0	$>10^9$	$>10^9$
2.5	250,000	15,000
5	165,000	43,000
10	53,000	18,500
15	19,000	10,500
20	12,000	6300
30	6400	4200

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.16.3 Substation Grounding

Grounding at substation has paramount importance. The purpose of such a grounding system includes the following:

1. To provide the ground connection for the grounded neutral for transformers, reactors, and capacitors.
2. To provide the discharge path for lightning rods, arresters, gaps, and similar devices.
3. To ensure safety to operating personnel by limiting potential differences that can exist in a substation.
4. To provide a means of discharging and de-energizing equipment in order to proceed with the maintenance of the equipment.
5. To provide a sufficiently low resistance path to ground to minimize rise in ground potential with respect to remote ground [1].

A multigrounded, common neutral conductor used for a primary distribution line is always connected to the substation grounding system where the circuit originates to all grounds along the length of the circuit. If separate primary and secondary neutral conductors are used, the conductors have to be connected together provided the primary neutral conductor is effectively grounded.

The substation grounding system is connected to every individual equipment, structure, and installation so that it can provide the means by which grounding currents are connected to remote areas. It is extremely important that the substation ground has a low ground resistance, adequate current-carrying capacity, and safety features for personnel.

It is crucial to have the substation ground resistance very low so that the total rise of the ground system potential will not reach values that are unsafe for human contact. (Mesh voltage is the worst possible value of touch voltage to be found within a mesh of a ground grid if standing at or near the center of the mesh.)

The substation grounding system normally is made of buried horizontal conductors and driven ground rods interconnected (by clamping, welding, or brazing) to form a continuous grid (also called mat) network, as shown in Figure 4.35. Notice that a continuous cable (usually it is 4/0 bare copper cable buried 12–18 in below the surface) surrounds the grid perimeter to enclose as much ground as possible and to prevent current concentration and thus high gradients at the ground cable terminals. Inside the grid, cables are buried in parallel lines and with uniform spacing (e.g., about 10×20 ft).

All substation equipment and structures are connected to the ground grid with large conductors to minimize the grounding resistance and limit the potential between equipments and the ground surface to a safe value under all conditions.

All substation fences are built inside the ground grid and attached to the grid in short intervals to protect the public and personnel. The surface of the substation is usually covered with crushed rock or concrete to reduce the potential gradient when large currents are discharged to ground and to increase the contact resistance to the feet of the personnel in the substation.

The ground potential rise depends on grid burial depth, diameter and length of conductors used, spacing between each conductor, fault current magnitude, system voltage, ground system resistance, soil resistivity, distribution of current throughout the grid, proximity of the fault electrodes, and the system grounding electrodes to the conductors. IEEE Std. 80-1976 [13] provides a formula for a quick simple calculation of the grid resistance to ground after a minimum design has been completed. It is expressed as

$$R = \frac{\rho}{4r} + \frac{\rho}{L}\ \Omega, \tag{4.114}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

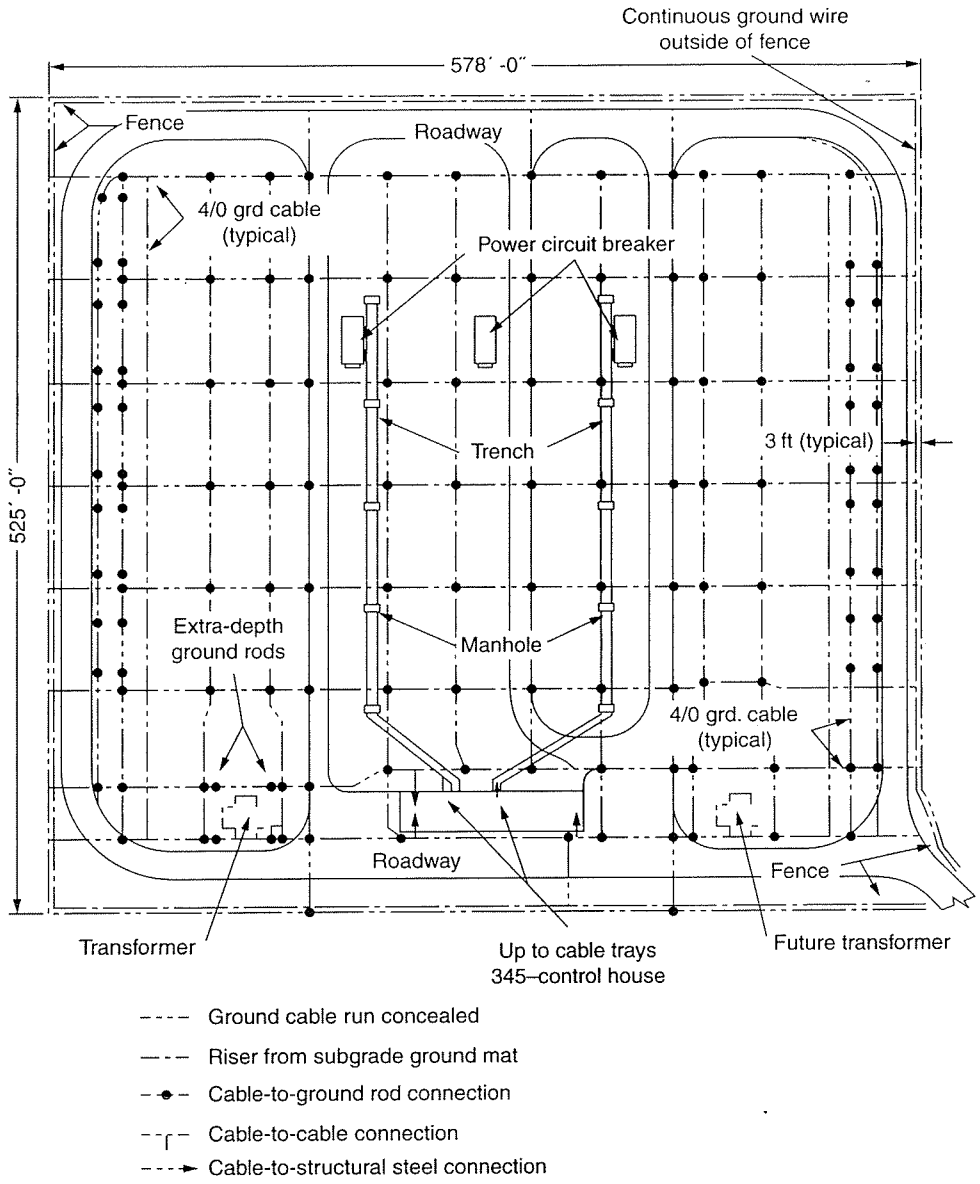


FIGURE 4.35 A typical grounding (grid) system for 345-kV substation. (From Fink, D.G., and H.W. Beaty: Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.)

where ρ is the soil resistivity in ohm meters, L is the total length of grid conductors in meters, and R is the radius of the circle with area equal to that of grid in meters.

IEEE Std. 80-1976 also provides formulas to determine the effects of the grid geometry on the step and mesh voltage (which is the worst possible value of the touch voltage) in volts. They can be expressed as

$$V_{\text{step}} = \frac{\rho_s K_s K_i I_G}{L_s} \tag{4.115}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$V_{\text{mesh}} = \frac{\rho_s K_m K_i I_G}{L_m}, \tag{4.116}$$

where K_s is the step coefficient, K_m is the mesh coefficient, and K_i is the irregularity coefficient, I_G is the maximum rms current flowing between ground grid and earth in A.

Many utilities have computer programs for performing grounding grid studies. The number of tedious calculations that must be performed to develop an accurate and sophisticated model of a system is no longer a problem. For example, Figure 4.36 shows a typical computerized grounding grid design with all relevant soil and system data.

4.17 TRANSFORMER CLASSIFICATION

In power system applications, the single- or three-phase transformers with ratings up to 500 kVA, and 34.5 kV are defined as distribution transformers, whereas those transformers with ratings over 500 kVA at voltage levels above 34.5 kV are defined as power transformers. Most distribution and power transformers are immersed in a tank of oil for better insulation and cooling purposes.

Today, various methods are in use in power transformers to get the heat pot of the tank more effectively. Historically, as the transformer sizes increased, the losses outgrew any means of self-cooling that was available at the time, thus a water-cooling method was put into practice. This was done by placing metal coil tubing in the top oil, around the inside of the tank. Water was pumped through this cooling coil to get rid off the heat from oil.

Another method was circulating the hot oil through an external oil-to-water heat exchanger. This method is called *forced-oil-to-water cooling* (FOW). Today, the most common of these forced-oil-cooled power transformers uses an external bank of oil-to-air heat exchangers through which the oil is continuously pumped. It is known as type FOA.

In present practice fans are automatically used for the first stage and pumps for the second, in triple-rated transformers which are designated as type *OA/FA/FOA*. These transformers carry up to about 60% of maximum nameplate rating (i.e., *FOA* rating) by natural circulation of the oil (*OA*) and 80% of maximum nameplate rating by forced cooling which consists of fans on the radiators (*FA*). Finally, at maximum nameplate rating (*FOA*), not only is oil forced to circulate through external radiators, but fans are also kept on to blow air onto the radiators as well as into the tank itself. In summary, the power transformer classes are:

OA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled.
OW: Oil-immersed, water-cooled.
OA/FA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled/forced-air-cooled.
OA/FA/FOA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled/forced-air-cooled/forced-oil-cooled.
FOA: Oil-immersed, forced-oil-cooled with forced-air cooler.
FOW: Oil-immersed, forced-oil-cooled with water cooler.

In a distribution substation, power transformers are used to provide the conversion from subtransmission circuits to the distribution level. Most are connected in delta-wye grounded to provide ground source for the distribution neutral and to isolate the distribution grounding system from the subtransmission system.

Substation transformers can range from 5 MVA in smaller rural substations to over 80 MVA at urban stations (in terms of base ratings). As said before, power transformers have multiple ratings, depending on cooling methods. The base rating is the self-cooled rating, just due to the natural flow to the surrounding air through radiators. The transformer can supply more load with extra cooling turned on, as explained before.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

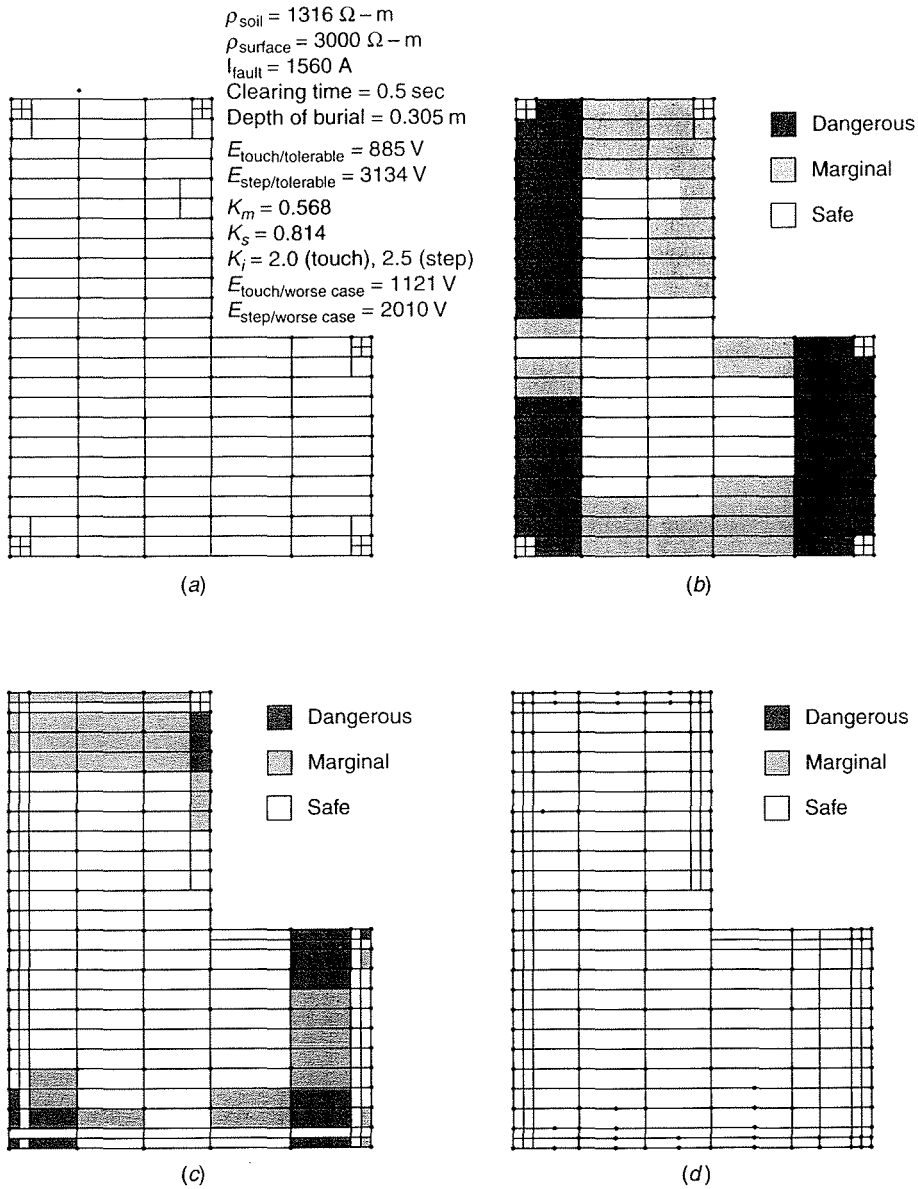


FIGURE 4.36 Computerized grounding grid design: (*a*) typical grid design with its data, (*b*) meshes with hazardous potentials as identified by the computer, (*c*) first refinement of design, (*d*) final refinement of design with no hazardous touch potentials. (From *Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Analysis*, IEEE Standard 399-1980, 1980. With permission.)

However, the ANSI ratings were revised in the year 2000 to make them more consistent with IEC designations. This system has four-letter code that indicates the cooling (IEEE C57.12.00-2000):

First letter—Internal cooling medium in contact with the windings:
O: Mineral oil or synthetic insulating liquid with fire point = 300°C
K: Insulating liquid with fire point >300°C
L: Insulating liquid with no measurable fire point

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 4.9
Equivalent Cooling Classes

Year 2000 Designations	Designation Prior to Year 2000
ONAN	OA
ONAF	FA
ONAN/ONAF/ONAF	OA/FA/FA
ONAN/ONAF/OFAF	OA/FA/FOA
OFAF	FOA
OFWF	FOW

Source: IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liguid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers. IEEE Std. C57.12.00, 2000. With permission.

Second letter—Circulation mechanism for internal cooling medium:
N: Natural convection flow through cooling equipment and in windings
F: Forced circulation through cooling equipment (i.e., *coolant pumps*); natural convection flow in windings (also called *nondirected flow*)
D: Forced circulation through cooling equipment, directed from the cooling equipment into at least the main windings

Third letter—External cooling medium:
A: Air
W: Water

Fourth letter—Circulation mechanism for external cooling medium:
N: Natural convection
F: Forced circulation: fans (*air cooling*), pumps (*water cooling*)

Therefore, *OA/FA/FOA* is equivalent to *ONAA/ONAF/OFAF*. Each cooling level typically provides an extra one-third capability: 21/28/35 MVA. Table 4.9 shows equivalent cooling classes in old and new naming schemes.

Utilities do not overload substation transformers as much as distribution transformers, but they do not run them hot at times. As with distribution transformers, the trade-off is loss of life versus the immediate replacement cost of the transformer. Ambient conditions also affect loading. Summer peaks are much worse than winter peaks. IEEE Std. C57.91-1995 provides detailed loading guidelines and also suggests an approximate adjustment of 1% of the maximum nameplate rating for every °C above or below 30°C.

The hottest-spot-conductor temperature is the critical point where insulation degrades. Above the hot-spot-conductor temperature of 110°C life expectancy decreases exponentially. *The life of a transformer halves for every* 8°C *increase in operating temperature.* Most of the time, the hottest temperatures are nowhere near this. The impedance of substation transformers is normally about 7–10%. This is the impedance on the base rating, the self-cooled rating (OA or ONAN).

PROBLEMS

4.1 Verify Equation 4.17.
4.2 Derive Equation 4.44.
4.3 Prove that doubling feeder voltage level causes the percent voltage drop in the primary-feeder circuit to be reduced to one-fourth of its previous value.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.4 Repeat Example 4.2, parts (*a*) and (*b*), assuming a three-phase 34.5-kV wye-grounded feeder main which has 350-kcmil copper conductors with an equivalent spacing of 37 in between phase conductors and a lagging load power factor of 0.9.

4.5 Repeat part (*a*) of Problem 4.4, assuming 300-kcmil ACSR conductors.

4.6 Repeat Problem 4.5, assuming a lagging load power factor of 0.7.

4.7 Repeat Problem 4.6, assuming AWG #4/0 conductors.

4.8 Repeat Example 4.3, assuming ACSR conductors.

4.9 Repeat Example 4.4, assuming ACSR conductors.

4.10 Repeat Example 4.5, assuming ACSR conductors.

4.11 Repeat Example 4.6, assuming ACSR conductors.

4.12 Repeat Example 4.8, assuming a 13.2/22.9-kV voltage level.

4.13 Repeat Example 4.9 for a load density of 1000 kVA/mi.

4.14 Repeat part (*d*) of Example 4.11 for a load density of 1000 kVA/mi.

4.15 A three-phase 34.5-kV wye-grounded feeder has 500-kcmil ACSR conductors with an equivalent spacing of 60 in between phase conductors and a lagging load power factor of 0.8. Use 25°C and 25 Hz and find the K constant in % VD per kVA per mile.

4.16 Assume a squared-shaped distribution substation service area and that it is served by four three-phase 12.47-kV wye-grounded feeders. Feeder mains are of 2/0 copper conductors are made up of three-phase open-wire overhead lines having a geometric mean spacing of 37 in between phase conductors. The percent voltage drop of the feeder is given as 0.0005 per kVA mile. If the uniformly distributed load has 4 MVA per square mile load density and a lagging load factor of 0.9, and conductor ampacity is 360 A, find the following:

(*a*) Maximum load per feeder.
(*b*) Substation size.
(*c*) Substation spacing, both ways.
(*d*) Total percent voltage drop from the feed point to the end of the main.

4.17 Repeat Problem 4.15 for a load density of 1000 kVA/mi.

4.18 Assume that a 5-mi long feeder is supplying a 2000 kVA load of increasing load density starting at a substation. If the K constant of the feeder is given as 0.00001 %VD per kVA · mi, determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drop in the main.
(*b*) Repeat part (*a*) but assume that the load is a lumped-sum load and connected at the end of the feeder.
(*c*) Repeat part (*a*) but assume that the load is distributed uniformly along the main.

4.19 Consider the two-transformer bank shown in Figure P3.1 of Problem 3.3. Connect them in open-delta primary and open-delta secondary.

(*a*) Draw and label the voltage-phasor diagram required for the open-delta and open-delta secondary on the given 0° reference line.
(*b*) Show the connections required for the open-delta primary and open-delta secondary. Show the dot markings.

4.20 A three-phase 12.47-kV wye-grounded feeder main has 250 kcmil with 19 strands, copper conductors with an equivalent spacing of 54 in between phase conductors and a lagging load power factor of 0.85. Use 50°C and 60 Hz, and compute the K constant.

4.21 Suppose that a human being is a part of a 60-Hz electric power circuit for about 0.25 sec and that the soil type is dry soil. Based on the IEEE Std. 80-1976, determine the following:

(*a*) Tolerable touch potential.
(*b*) Tolerable step potential.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

4.22 Consider the square-shaped distribution substation given in Example 4.10. The dimension of the area is 2×2 mi and served by a 12,470-V (line-to-line) feeder main and laterals. The load density is 1200 kVA/mi^2 and is uniformly distributed, having a lagging power factor of 0.9. A young distribution engineer is considering selection of 4/0 copper conductors with 19 strands, and 1/0 copper conductors, operating at 60 Hz and 50°C, for main and laterals, respectively. The geometric mean distances are 53 in and 37 in for the main and lateral, respectively. If the width of the service area of a lateral is 528 ft, determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the last lateral, if the laterals are also three-phase four-wire wye-grounded.

(*b*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the last lateral, if the laterals are single-phase two-wire wye-grounded. Apply Morrison's approximation. (Explain what is right or wrong in the parameter selection in the previous problem.) Any suggestions?

4.23 Resolve Example 4.7 by using MATLAB. Assume that all the quantities remain the same.

REFERENCES

1. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty: *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.
2. Seely, H. P., *Electrical Distribution Engineering,* 1st ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1930.
3. Van Wormer, F. C.: Some Aspects of Distribution Load Area Geometry, *AIEE Trans.*, December 1954, pp. 1343–49.
4. Denton, W. J., and D. N. Reps: Distribution Substation and Primary Feeder Planning, *AIEE Trans.*, June 1955, pp. 484–99.
5. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
6. Morrison, C.: A Linear Approach to the Problem of Planning New Feed Points into a Distribution System, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III (PAS), December 1963, pp. 819–32.
7. Sciaca, S. C., and W. R. Block: Advanced SCADA Concepts, *IEEE Comput. Appl. Power*, vol. 8, no. 1, January 1995, pp. 23–28.
8. Gönen, T. et al.: Toward Automated Distribution System Planning, *Proc. IEEE Control Power Syst. Conf.*, Texas A& M University, College Station, Texas, March 19–21, 1979, pp. 23–30.
9. Gönen, T.: Power Distribution, in *The Electrical Engineering Handbook*, 1st ed., Chapter 6, Academic Press, New York, 2005, pp. 749–59.
10. Bricker, S., L. Rubin, and T. Gönen: Substation Automation Techniques and Advantages, *IEEE Comput. Appl. Power*, vol. 14, no. 3, July 2001, pp. 31–37.
11. Ferris, L. P. et al.: Effects of Electrical Shock on the Heart, *Trans. AM. Inst. Electr. Eng.*, vol. 55, 1936, pp. 498–515.
12. Gönen, T.: *Modern Power System Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 1988.
13. *IEEE Guide for Safety in AC Substation Grounding*, IEEE Standard 80-1976, 1976.
14. *Introduction to Integrated Resource T&D Planning*, ABB Power T&D Company, Inc., Cary, NC, 1994.
15. McDonald, D. J.: Substation Integration and Automation, in *Electric Tower Substation Engineering*, Chapter 7, CRC Press, Baco Raton, FL, 2003.
16. Gönen, T.: Engineering Economy for Engineering Managers: With Computer Applications, Wiley, New York, 1990.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5 Design Considerations of Primary Systems

Imagination is more important than knowledge.

Albert Einstein

The great end of learning is nothing else but to seek for the lost mind.

Mencius, Works, 299 B.C.

Earn your ignorance! Learn something about everything before you know nothing about anything.

Turan Gönen

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The part of the electric utility system which is between the distribution substation and the distribution transformers is called the *primary* system. It is made of circuits known as *primary feeders* or *primary distribution feeders.*

Figure 5.1 shows a one-line diagram of a typical primary distribution feeder. A feeder includes a "main" or main feeder, which usually is a three-phase four-wire circuit, and branches or laterals, which usually are single-phase or three-phase circuits tapped off the main. Also, sublaterals may be tapped off the laterals as necessary. In general, laterals and sublaterals located in residential and rural areas are single-phase and consist of one-phase conductor and the neutral. The majority of the distribution transformers are single-phase and connected between the phase and the neutral through fuse cutouts.

A given feeder is sectionalized by reclosing devices at various locations in such a manner as to remove as little as possible of the faulted circuit so as to hinder service to as few consumers as possible. This can be achieved through the coordination of the operation of all the fuses and reclosers.

It appears that, because of growing emphasis on the service reliability, the protection schemes in the future will be more sophisticated and complex, ranging from manually operated devices to remotely controlled automatic devices based on supervisory controlled or computer-controlled systems.

The congested and heavy-load locations in metropolitan areas are served by using underground primary feeders. They are usually radial three-conductor cables. The improved appearance and less-frequent trouble expectancy are among the advantages of this method. However, it is more expensive, and the repair time is longer than the overhead systems. In some cases, the cable can be employed as suspended on poles. The cost involved is greater than that of open-wire but much less than that of underground installation.

There are various and yet interrelated factors affecting the selection of a primary-feeder rating. Examples are:

1. The nature of the load connected
2. The load density of the area served

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

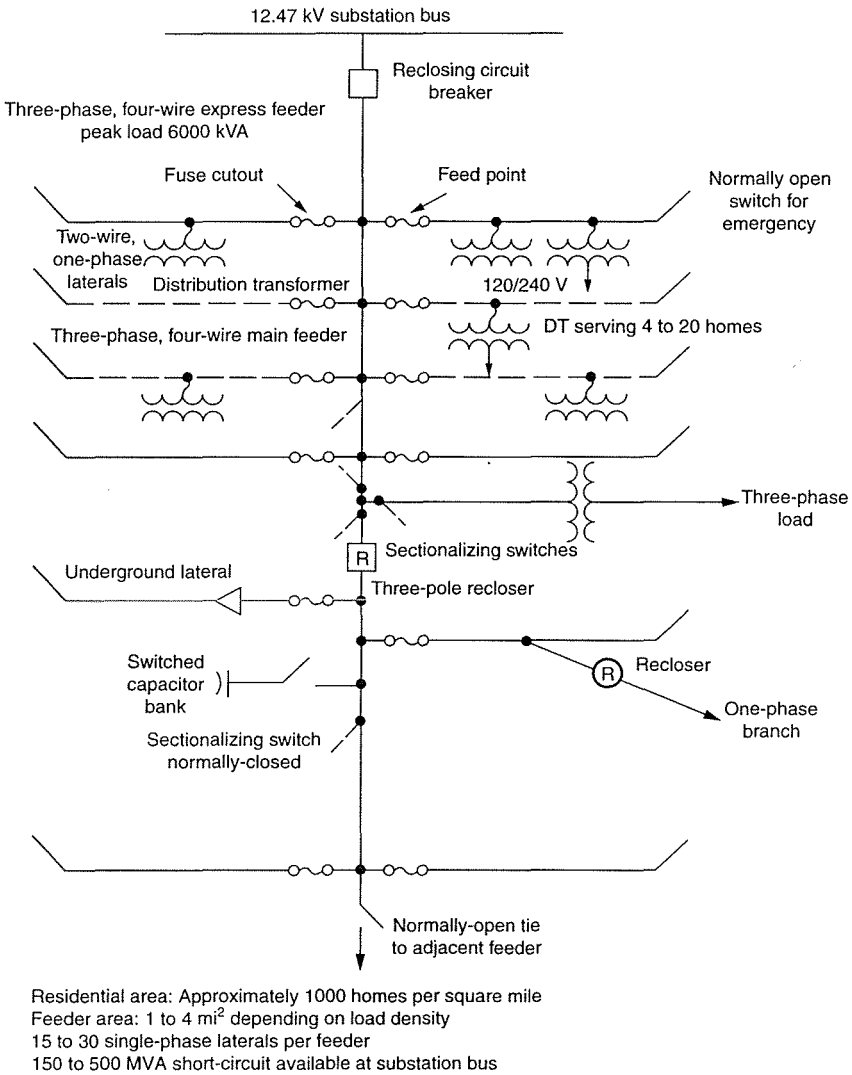


FIGURE 5.1 One-line diagram of typical primary distribution feeders. (From Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty, *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978. With permission.)

3. The growth rate of the load
4. The need for providing spare capacity for emergency operations
5. The type and cost of circuit construction employed
6. The design and capacity of the substation involved
7. The type of regulating equipment used
8. The quality of service required
9. The continuity of service required.

The voltage conditions on distribution systems can be improved by using shunt capacitors which are connected as near the loads as possible to derive the greatest benefit. The use of shunt capacitors also improves the power factor involved which in turn lessens the voltage drops and currents, and therefore losses, in the portions of a distribution system between the capacitors and the bulk power buses. The capacitor ratings should be selected carefully to prevent the occurrence

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

of excessive overvoltages at times of light loads because of the voltage rise produced by the capacitor currents.

The voltage conditions on distribution systems can also be improved by using series capacitors. But the application of series capacitors does not reduce the currents and therefore losses, in the system.

5.2 RADIAL-TYPE PRIMARY FEEDER

The simplest and the lowest cost and therefore the most common form of primary feeder is the radial-type primary feeder as shown in Figure 5.2. The main primary feeder branches into various primary laterals which in turn separates into several sublaterals to serve all the distribution transformers. In general, the main feeder and subfeeders are three-phase three- or four-wire circuits and the laterals are three- or single-phase. The current magnitude is the greatest in the circuit conductors that leave the substation. The current magnitude continually lessens out toward the end of the feeder as laterals and sublaterals are tapped off the feeder. Usually, as the current lessens, the size of the feeder conductors is also reduced. However, the permissible voltage regulation may restrict any feeder size reduction which is based only on the thermal capability, that is, current-carrying capacity, of the feeder.

The reliability of service continuity of the radial primary feeders is low. A fault occurrence at any location on the radial primary feeder causes a power outage for every consumer on the feeder unless the fault can be isolated from the source by a disconnecting device such as a fuse, sectionalizer, disconnect switch, or recloser.

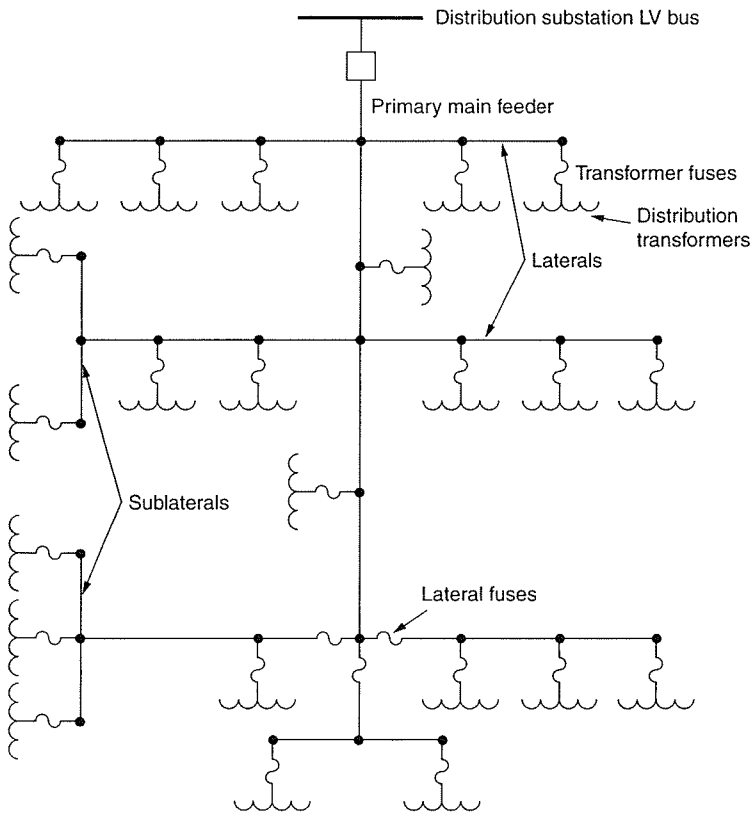


FIGURE 5.2 Radial-type primary feeder.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

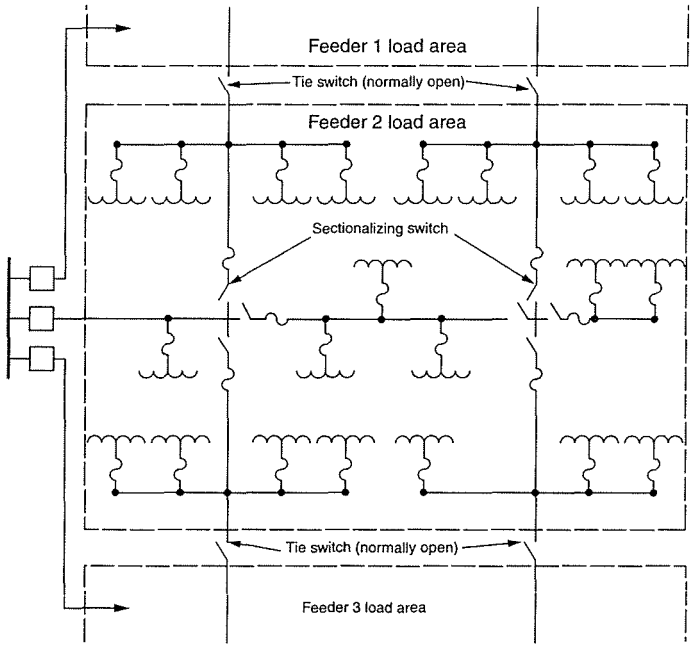


Figure 5.3 Radial-type primary feeder with tie and sectionalizing switches. (Data abstracted from Rome Cable Company, URD Technical Manual, 4th ed.)

Figure 5.3 shows a modified radial-type primary feeder with tie and sectionalizing switches to provide fast restoration of service to customers by switching unfaulted sections of the feeder to an adjacent primary feeder or feeders. The fault can be isolated by opening the associated disconnecting devices on each side of the faulted section.

Figure 5.4 shows another type of radial primary feeder with express feeder and backfeed. The section of the feeder between the substation low-voltage bus and the load center of the service area

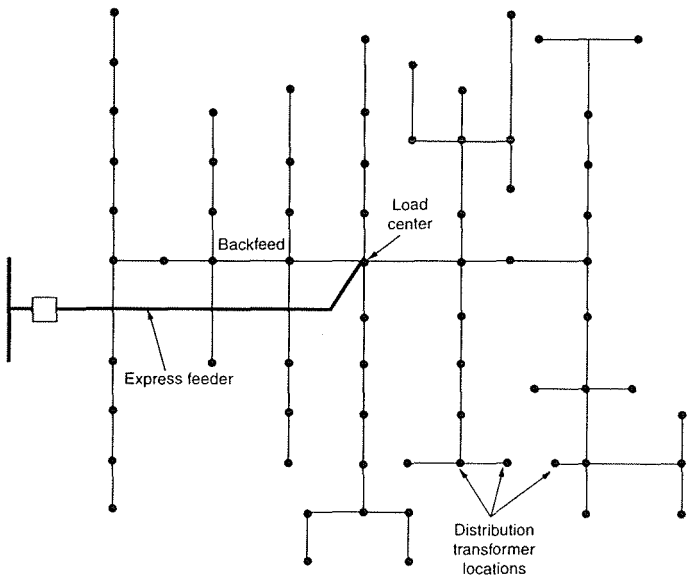


FIGURE 5.4 Radial-type primary feeder with express feeder and backfeed.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

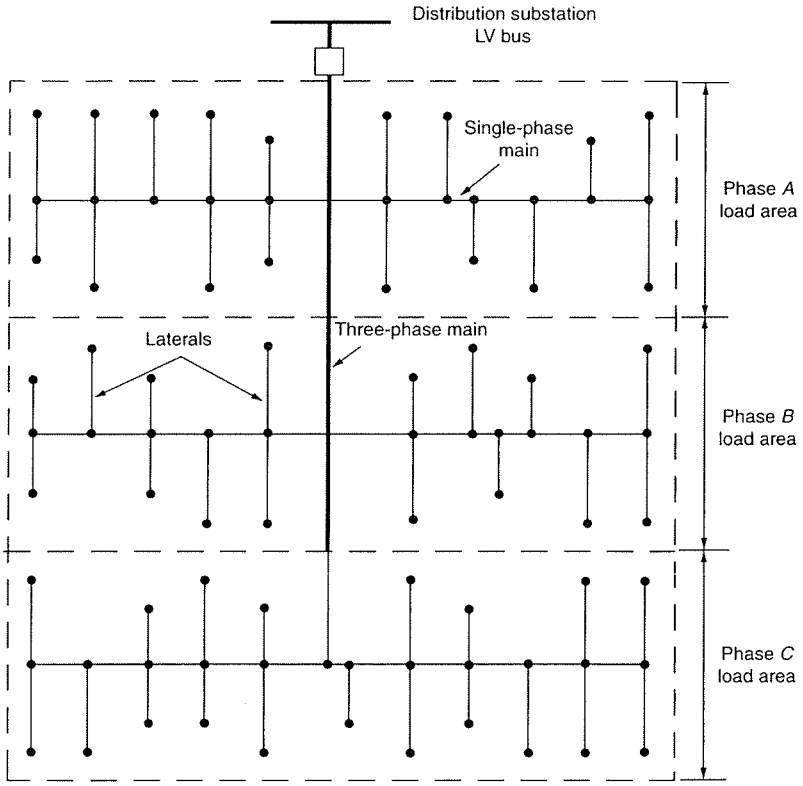


FIGURE 5.5 Radial-type phase-area feeder.

is called an express feeder. No subfeeders or laterals are allowed to be tapped off the express feeder. However, a subfeeder is allowed to provide a backfeed toward the substation from the load center.

Figure 5.5 shows a radial-type phase-area feeder arrangement in which each phase of the three-phase feeder serves its own service area. In Figures 5.4 and 5.5, each dot represents a balanced three-phase load lumped at that location.

5.3 LOOP-TYPE PRIMARY FEEDER

Figure 5.6 shows a loop-type primary feeder which loops through the feeder load area and returns back to the bus. Sometimes the loop tie disconnect switch is replaced by a loop tie breaker because of the load conditions. In either case, the loop can function with the tie disconnect switches or breakers normally open or normally closed.

Usually, the size of the feeder conductor is kept the same throughout the loop. It is selected to carry its normal load plus the load of the other half of the loop. This arrangement provides two parallel paths from the substation to the load when the loop is operated with normally open tie breakers or disconnect switches.

A primary fault causes the feeder breaker to be open. The breaker will remain open until the fault is isolated from both directions. The loop-type primary feeder arrangement is especially beneficial to provide service for loads where high service reliability is important. In general, a separate feeder breaker on each end of the loop is preferred, despite the cost involved. The parallel feeder paths can also be connected to separate bus sections in the substation and supplied from separate transformers. In addition to main feeder loops, normally open lateral loops are also used, particularly in underground systems.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

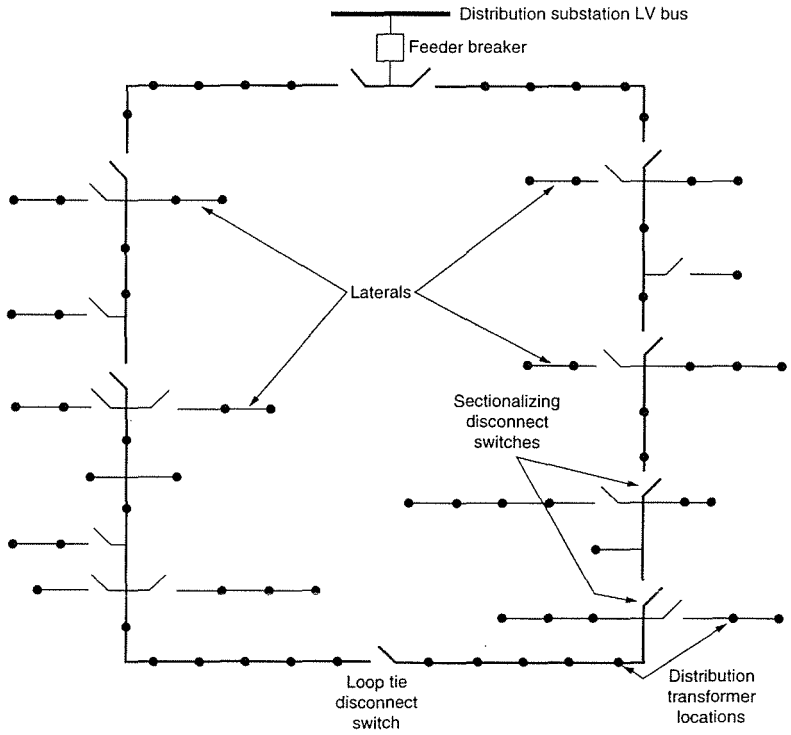


FIGURE 5.6 Loop-type primary feeder.

5.4 PRIMARY NETWORK

As shown in Figure 5.7, a primary network is a system of interconnected feeders supplied by a number of substations. The radial primary feeders can be tapped off the interconnecting tie feeders. They can also be served directly from the substations. Each tie feeder has two associated circuit breakers at each end in order to have less load interrupted because of a tie-feeder fault.

The primary network system supplies a load from several directions. Proper location of transformers to heavy-load centers and regulation of the feeders at the substation buses provide for adequate voltage at utilization points. In general, the losses in a primary network are lower than those in a comparable radial system because of load division.

The reliability and the quality of service of the primary network arrangement is much higher than the radial and loop arrangements. However, it is more difficult to design and operate than the radial or loop systems.

5.5 PRIMARY-FEEDER VOLTAGE LEVELS

The primary-feeder voltage level is the most important factor affecting the system design, cost, and operation. Some of the design and operation aspects affected by the primary-feeder voltage level are [1]:

1. Primary-feeder length
2. Primary-feeder loading
3. Number of distribution substations
4. Rating of distribution substations
5. Number of subtransmission lines
6. Number of customers affected by a specific outage

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

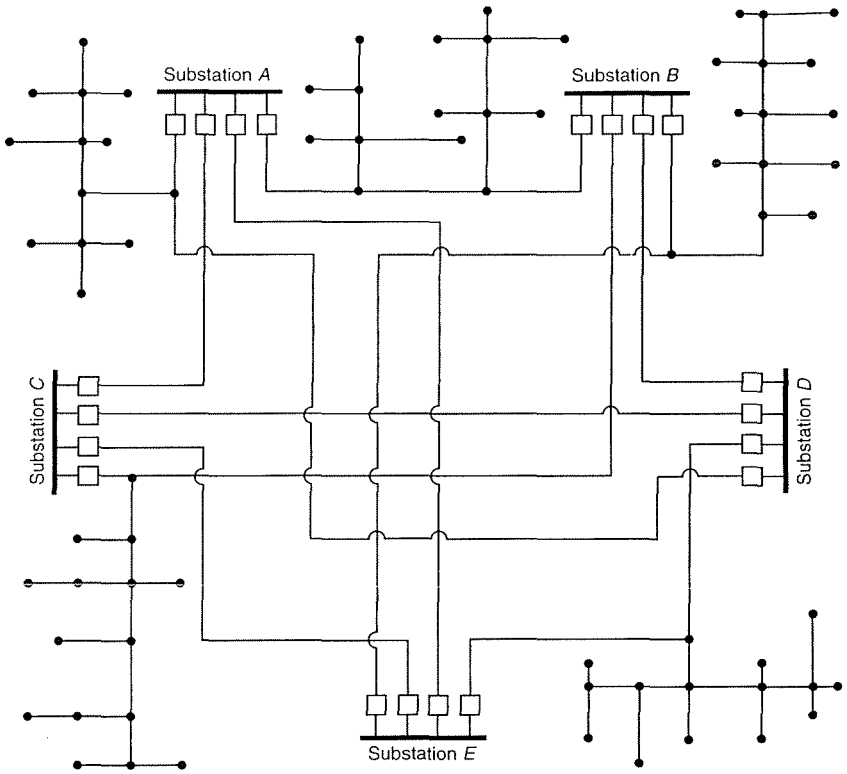


FIGURE 5.7 Primary network.

7. System maintenance practices
8. The extent of tree trimming
9. Joint use of utility poles
10. Type of pole-line design and construction
11. Appearance of the pole line.

There are additional factors affecting the decisions for primary-feeder voltage level selection, as shown in Figure 5.8.

Table 5.1 gives typical primary voltage levels used in the United States. Three phase four-wire multigrounded common neutral primary systems, for example, 12.47Y/7.2 kV, 24.9Y/14.4 kV, and 34.5Y/19.92 kV, are employed almost exclusively. The fourth wire is used as the multigrounded neutral for both the primary and the secondary systems. The 15-kV class primary voltage levels are most commonly used. The most common primary distribution voltage in use throughout North America is 12.47 kV. However, the current trend is toward higher voltages, for example, the 34.5-kV class is gaining rapid acceptance. The 5-kV class continues to decline in usage. Some distribution systems use more than one primary voltage, for example, 12.47 kV and 34.5 kV. California is one of the few states which has three-phase three-wire primary systems. The four-wire system is economical, especially for underground residential distribution (URD) systems, as each primary lateral has only one insulated phase wire and the bare neutral instead of having two insulated wires.

Usually, primary feeders located in low-load density areas are restricted in length and loading by permissible voltage drop rather than by thermal restrictions, whereas primary feeders located in high-load density areas, for example, industrial and commercial areas, may be restricted by the thermal limitations.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

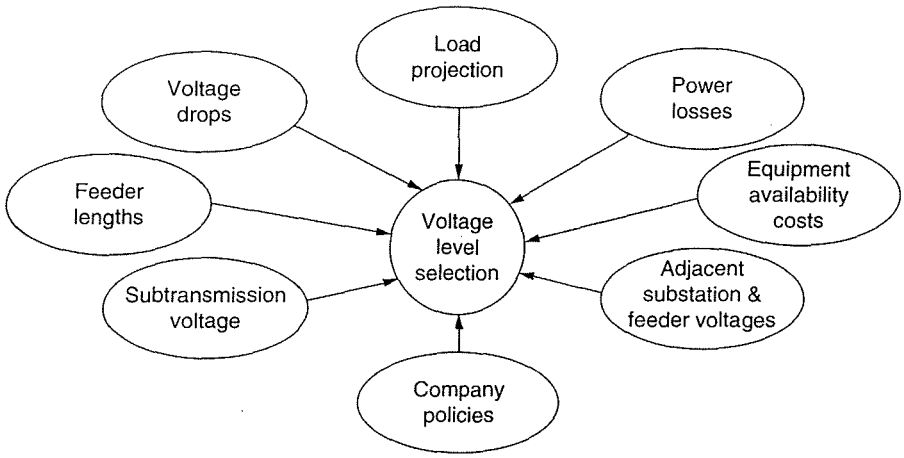


FIGURE 5.8 Factors affecting primary-feeder voltage-level selection decision.

In general, for a given percent voltage drop, the feeder length and loading are direct functions of the feeder voltage level. This relationship is known as the *voltage-square rule*. For example, if the feeder voltage is doubled, for the same percent voltage drop, it can supply the same power four times the distance. However, as Lokay [1] explains it clearly, the feeder with the increased length feeds

TABLE 5.1
Typical Primary Voltage Levels

Class		3ϕ Voltage
2.5 kV	2300	3W-Δ
	2400*	3 W- Δ
5.0 kV	4000	3W-Δ or 3W-Y
	4160*	4W-Y
	4330	3W-Δ
	4400	3W-Δ
	4600	3W-Δ
	4800	3W-Δ
8.66 kV	6600	3W-Δ
	6900	3W-Δ or 4W-Y
	7200*	3W-Δ or 4W-Y
	7500	4W-Y
	8320	4W-Y
15 kV	11000	3W-Δ
	11500	3W-Δ
	12000	3W-Δ or 4W-Y
	12470*	4W-Y
	13200*	3W-Δ or 4W-Y
	13800*	3W-Δ
	14400	3W-Δ
25 kV	22900*	4W-Y
	24940*	4W-Y
34.5 kV	34500*	4W-Y

* Most common voltage in the individual classes.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

more load. Therefore, the advantage obtained by the new and higher-voltage level through the voltage-square factor, that is,

$$\text{Voltage-square factor} = \left(\frac{V_{L\text{-}N,\,\text{new}}}{V_{L\text{-}N,\,\text{old}}}\right)^2 \tag{5.1}$$

has to be allocated between the growth in load and in distance. Further, the same percent voltage drop will always result provided that the following relationship exists:

$$\text{Distance ratio} \times \text{load ratio} = \text{voltage-square factor} \tag{5.2}$$

where

$$\text{Distance ratio} = \frac{\text{new distance}}{\text{old distance}} \tag{5.3}$$

and

$$\text{Load ratio} = \frac{\text{new feeder loading}}{\text{old feeder loading}}. \tag{5.4}$$

The relationship between the voltage-square factor rule and the feeder *distance coverage principle* is further explained in Figure 5.9.

There is a relationship between the area served by a substation and the voltage rule. Lokay [1] defines it as the *area-coverage principle*. As illustrated in Figure 5.10, for a constant percent voltage drop and a uniformly distributed load, the feeder service area is proportional to:

$$\left[\left(\frac{V_{L-N,\,\text{new}}}{V_{L-N,\,\text{old}}}\right)^2\right]^{2/3}, \tag{5.5}$$

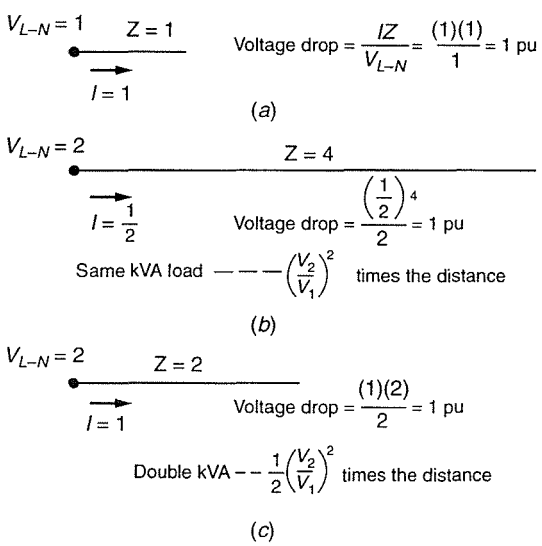


FIGURE 5.9 Illustration of the voltage-square rule and the feeder distance coverage principle as a function of feeder voltage level and a single load. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

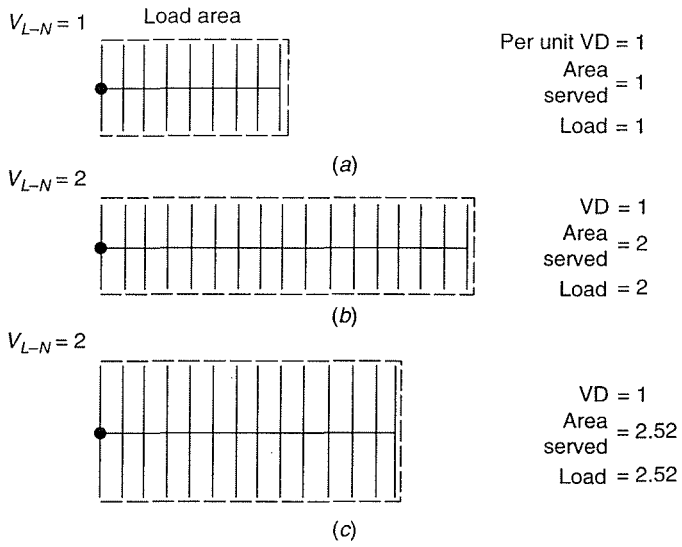


FIGURE 5.10 Feeder area coverage principle as related to feeder voltage and a uniformly distributed load. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

provided that both dimensions of the feeder service area change by the same proportion. For example, if the new feeder voltage level is increased to twice the previous voltage level, the new load and area that can be served with the same percentage of voltage drop is

$$\left[\left(\frac{V_{L-N,\,\text{new}}}{V_{L-N,\,\text{old}}}\right)^2\right]^{2/3} = (2^2)^{2/3} = 2.52 \tag{5.6}$$

times the original load and area. If the new feeder voltage level is increased to three times the previous voltage level, the new load and area that can be served with the same percentage of voltage drop is

$$\left[\left(\frac{V_{L-N,\,\text{new}}}{V_{L-N,\,\text{old}}}\right)^2\right]^{2/3} = (3^2)^{2/3} = 4.32 \tag{5.7}$$

times the original load and area.

5.6 PRIMARY-FEEDER LOADING

Primary-feeder loading is defined as the loading of a feeder during peak load conditions as measured at the substation [1]. Some of the factors affecting the design loading of a feeder are:

1. The density of the feeder load
2. The nature of the feeder load
3. The growth rate of the feeder load
4. The reserve capacity requirements for emergency

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

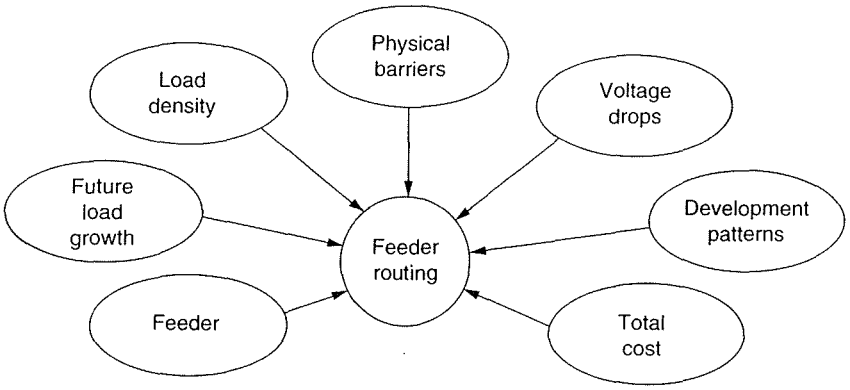


FIGURE 5.11 Factors affecting feeder routing decisions.

5. The service continuity requirements
6. The service reliability requirements
7. The quality of service
8. The primary-feeder voltage level
9. The type and cost of construction
10. The location and capacity of the distribution substation
11. The voltage regulation requirements

There are additional factors affecting the decisions for feeder routing, the number of feeders, and feeder conductor size selection, as shown in Figures 5.11 through 5.13.

5.7 TIE LINES

A tie line is a line that connects two supply systems to provide emergency service to one system from another, as shown in Figure 5.14. Usually, a tie line provides service for area loads along its

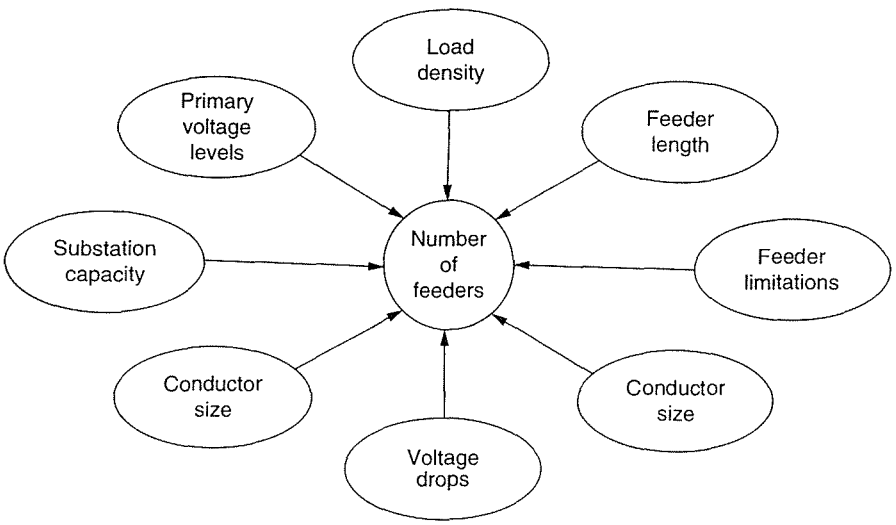


FIGURE 5.12 Factors affecting number of feeders.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

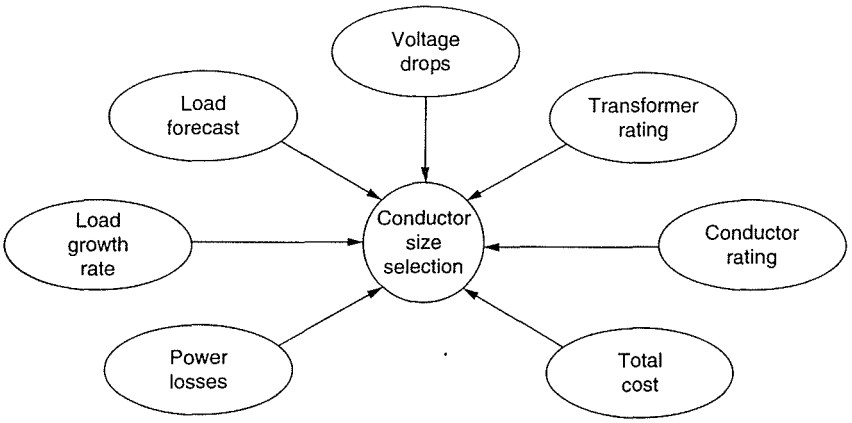


FIGURE 5.13 Factors affecting conductor size selection.

route as well as emergency service to adjacent areas or substations. Therefore, tie lines are needed to perform either of the following two functions:

1. To provide emergency service for an adjacent feeder for the reduction of outage time to the customers during emergency conditions.

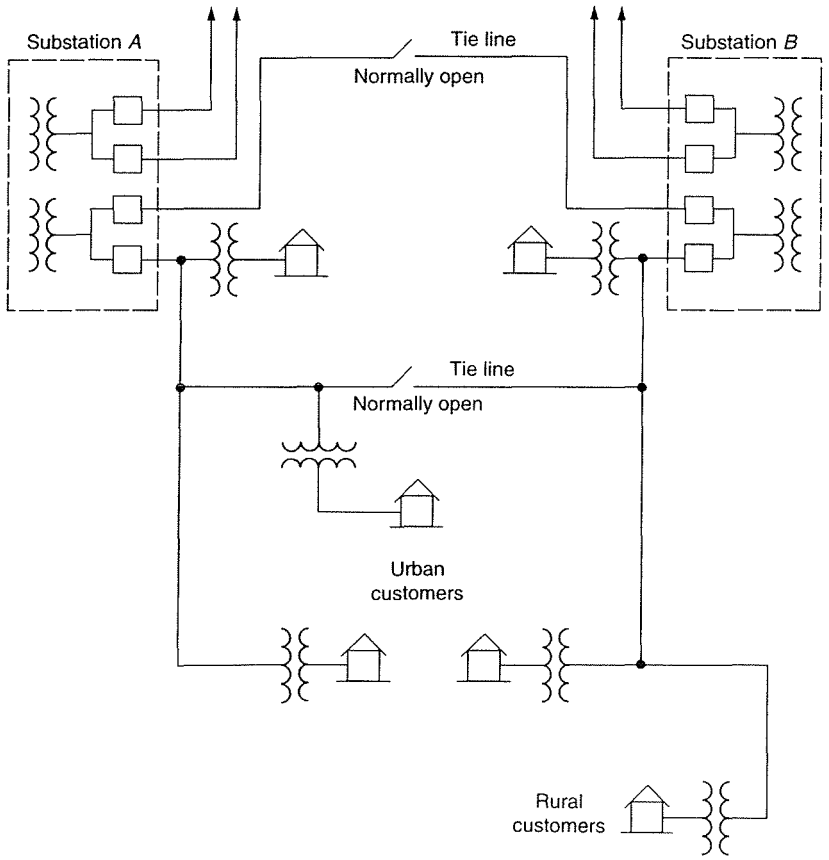


FIGURE 5.14 One-line diagram of typical two-substation area supply with tie lines.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

2. To provide emergency service for adjacent substation systems, thereby eliminating the necessity of having an emergency backup supply at every substation. Tie lines should be installed when more than one substation is required to serve the area load at one primary distribution voltage.

Usually the substation primary feeders are designed and installed in such an arrangement as to have the feeders supplied from the same transformer extend in opposite directions so that all required ties can be made with circuits supplied from different transformers. For example, a substation with two transformers and four feeders might have the two feeders from one transformer extending north and south. The two feeders from the other transformer may extend east and west. All tie lines should be made to circuits supplied by other transformers. This would make it much easier to restore service to an area that is affected by a transformer failure.

Disconnect switches are installed at certain intervals in main feeder tie lines to facilitate load transfer and service restoration. The location of disconnect switches needs to be selected carefully to obtain maximum operating flexibility. Not only the physical arrangement of the circuit but also the size and nature of loads between switches are important. Loads between the disconnect switches should be balanced as much as possible so that load transfers between circuits do not adversely affect circuit operation. The optimum voltage conditions are obtained only if the circuit is balanced as closely as possible throughout its length.

5.8 DISTRIBUTION FEEDER EXIT: RECTANGULAR-TYPE DEVELOPMENT

The objective of this section is to provide an example for a uniform area development plan to minimize the circuitry changes associated with the systematic expansion of the distribution system.

Assume that underground feeder exits are extended out of a distribution substation into an existing overhead system. Also assume that at the ultimate development of this substation, a 6-mi^2 service area will be served with a total of 12 feeder circuits, 4 per transformer. Assuming uniform load distribution, each of the 12 circuits would serve approximately ½ mi^2 in a fully developed service area. This is called the *rectangular-type development* and is illustrated in Figures 5.15 through 5.18.

In general, adjacent service areas are served from different transformer banks in order to provide for transfer to adjacent circuits in the event of transformer outages. The addition of new

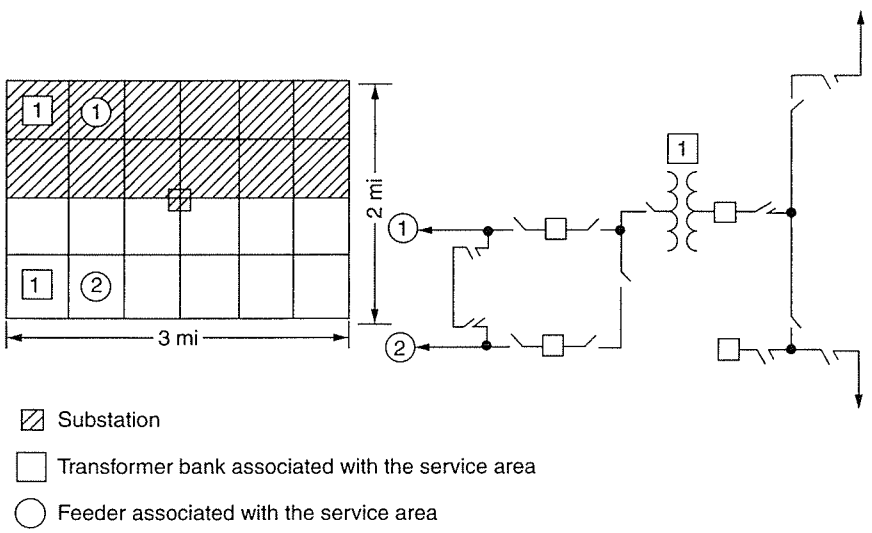


FIGURE 5.15 Rectangular-type development.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

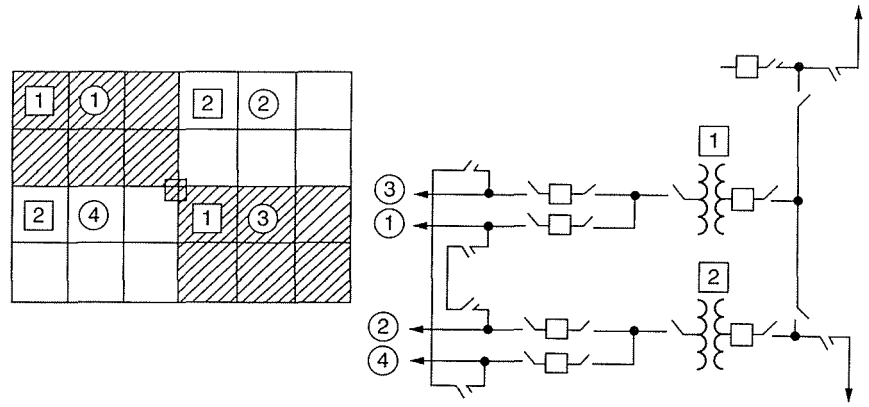


FIGURE 5.16 Rectangular-type development with two transformers.

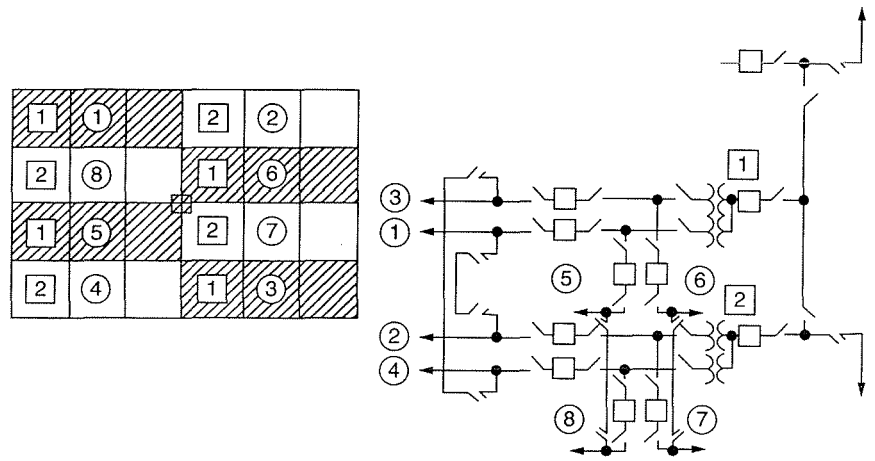


FIGURE 5.17 Rectangular-type development with two transformers.

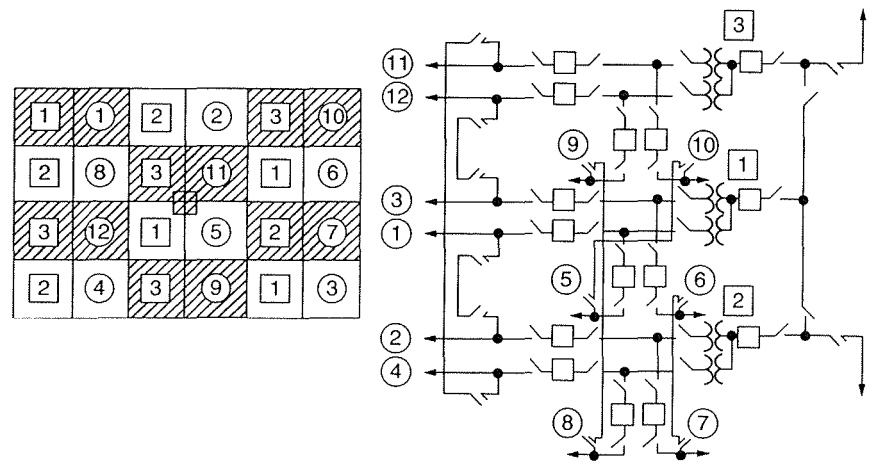


FIGURE 5.18 Rectangular-type development with three transformers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

feeder circuits and transformer banks requires circuit number changes as the service area develops. The center transformer bank is always fully developed when the substation has eight feeder circuits. As the service area develops, the remaining transformer banks develop to full capacity. There are two basic methods of development, depending on the load density of a service area, namely, the 1-2-4-8-12 feeder circuit method and the 1-2-4-6-8-12 feeder circuit method. The numbers shown for feeders and transformer banks in the figures represent only the sequence of installation as the substation develops.

5.8.1 Method of Development for High-Load Density Areas

In service areas with high-load density, the adjacent substations are developed similarly to provide for adequate load transfer capability and service continuity. Here, for example, a two-transformer-bank substation can carry a firm rating of the emergency rating of one bank plus circuit ties, plus reserve considerations. As sufficient circuit ties must be available to support the loss of a large transformer unit, the 1-2-4-8-12 feeder method is especially desirable for a high-load density area. Figures 5.15 through 5.18 show the sequence of installing additional transformers and feeders.

5.8.2 Method of Development for Low-Load Density Areas

In low-load density areas, where adjacent substations are not adequately developed and circuit ties are not available because of excessive distances between substations, the 1-2-4-6-8-12 circuit-developing substation scheme is more suitable. These large distances between substations generally limit the amount of load that can be transferred between substations without objectionable outage time because of circuit switching and guarantee that minimum voltage levels are maintained. This method requires the substation to have all three transformer banks before using the larger transformers in order to provide a greater firming capability within the individual substation.

As illustrated in Figures 5.19 through 5.23, once three, for example, 12/16/20-MVA, transformer units and six feeders are reached in the development of this type of substation, there are two alternatives for further expansion: (*i*) either remove one of the banks and increase the remaining two bank sizes to the larger, for example, 24/32/40 MVA, transformer units employing the low-side bays of the third transformer as part of the circuitry in the development of the remaining two banks, or (*ii*) completely ignore the third transformer bank area and complete the development of the two remaining sections similar to the previous method.

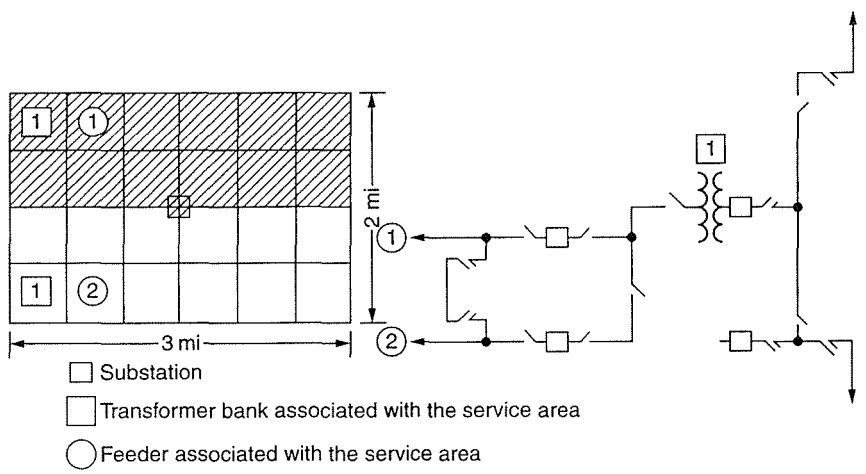


FIGURE 5.19 The sequence of installing additional transformers and feeders.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

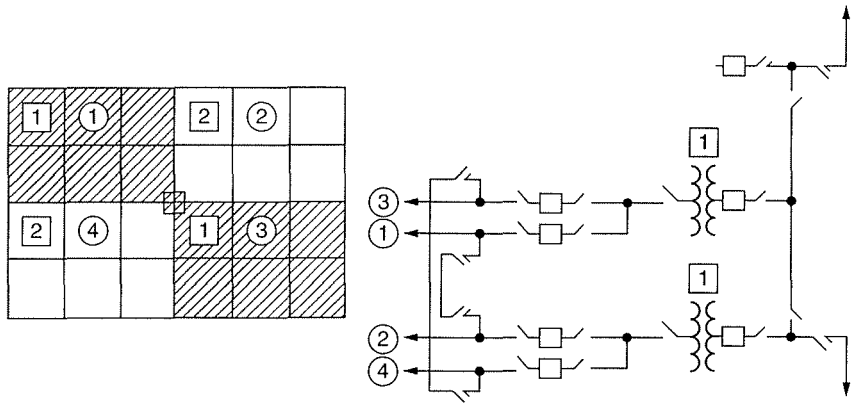


FIGURE 5.20 The sequence of installing additional transformers and feeders.

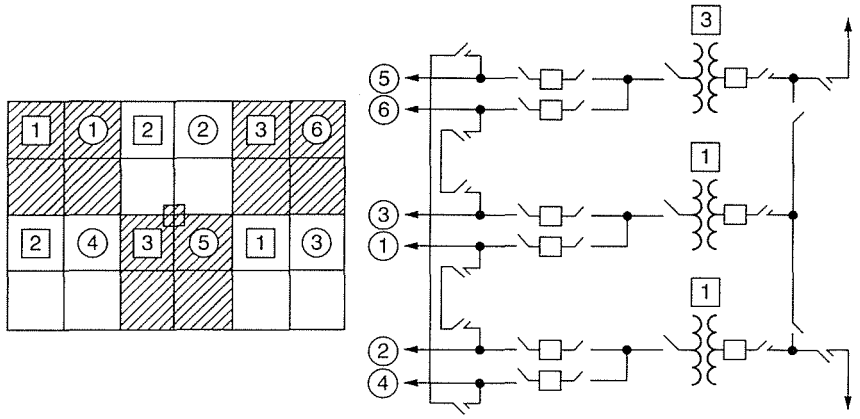


FIGURE 5.21 The sequence of installing additionl transformers.

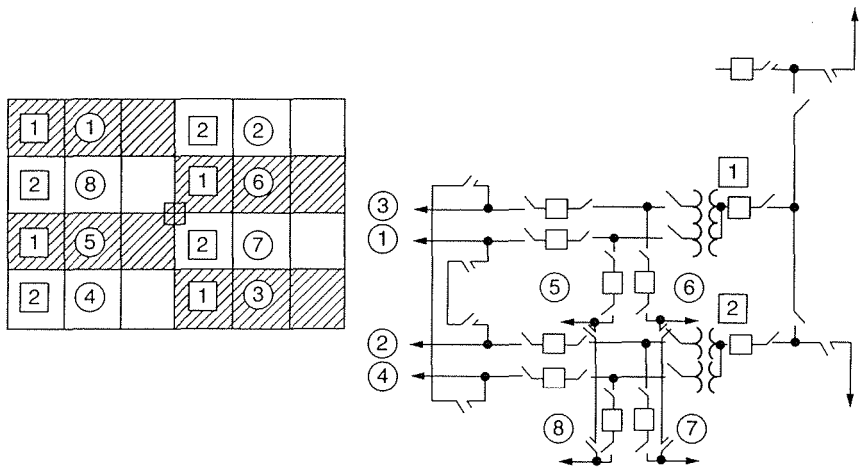


FIGURE 5.22 The sequence of installing additional transformers and feeders.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

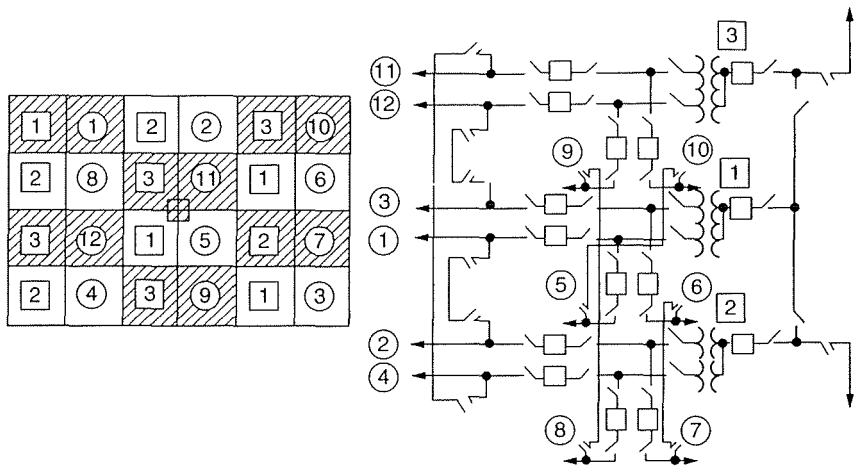


FIGURE 5.23 The sequence of installing additionl transformers.

5.9 RADIAL-TYPE DEVELOPMENT

In addition to the rectangular-type development associated with overhead expansion, there is a second type of development that is because of the growth of URD subdivisions with underground feeders serving local load as they exit into the adjacent service areas. At these locations the overhead feeders along the quarter section lines are replaced with underground cables, and as these underground lines extend outward from the substation, the area load is served. These underground lines extend through the platted service area developments and terminate usually on a remote overhead feeder along a section line. This type of development is called radial-type development, and it resembles a wagon wheel with the substation as the hub and the radial spokes as the feeders, as shown in Figure 5.24.

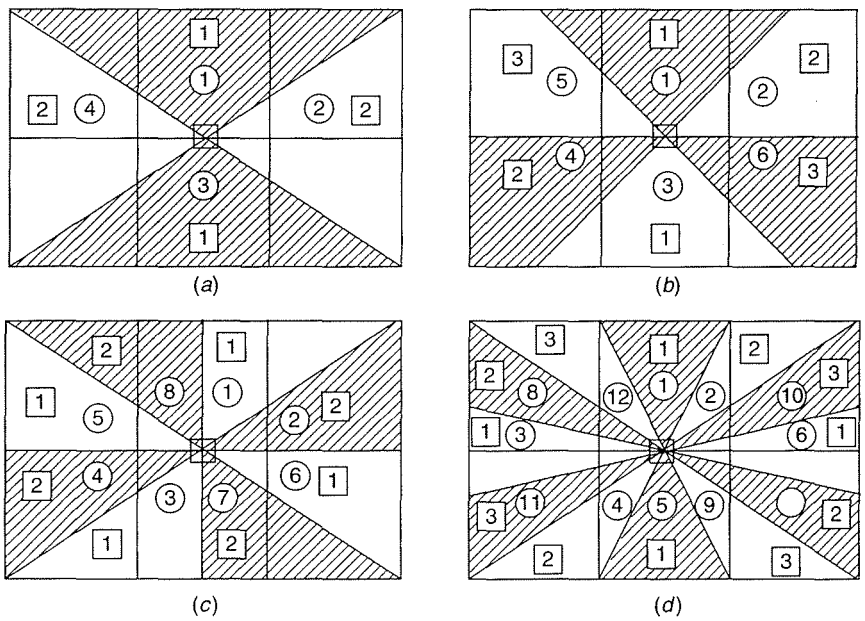


FIGURE 5.24 Radial-type development.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5.10 RADIAL FEEDERS WITH UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LOAD

The single-line diagram, shown in Figure 5.25, illustrates a three-phase feeder main having the same construction, that is, in terms of cable size or open-wire size and spacing, along its entire length l. Here, the line impedance is $z = r + jx$ per unit length.

The load flow in the main is assumed to be perfectly balanced and uniformly distributed at all locations along the main. In practice, a reasonably good phase balance sometimes is realized when single-phase and open-wye laterals are wisely distributed among the three phases of the main.

Assume that there are many closely spaced loads and/or lateral lines connected to the main but not shown in Figure 5.25. Since the load is uniformly distributed along the main, as shown in Figure 5.26, the load current in the main is a function of the distance. Therefore, in view of the many closely spaced small loads, a differential tapped-off load current $d\bar{I}$, which corresponds to a dx differential distance, is to be used as an idealization. Here, l is the total length of the feeder and x is the distance of the point 1 on the feeder from the beginning end of the feeder. Therefore, the distance of point 2 on the feeder from the beginning end of the feeder is $x + dx$. $\bar{I}_s$ is the sending-end current at the feeder breaker, and $\bar{I}_r$ is the receiving-end current. $\bar{I}_{x1}$ and $\bar{I}_{x2}$ are the currents in the main at points 1 and 2, respectively. Assume that all loads connected to the feeder have the same power factor.

The following equations are valid both in per unit or per phase (line-to-neutral) dimensional variables. The circuit voltage is either primary or secondary, and therefore shunt capacitance currents may be neglected.

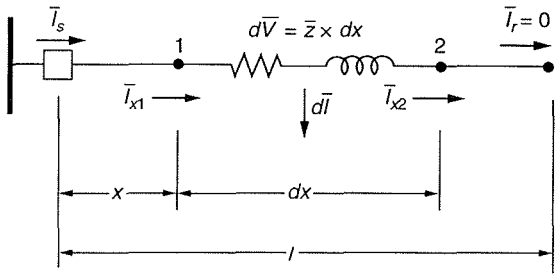


FIGURE 5.25 A radial feeder.

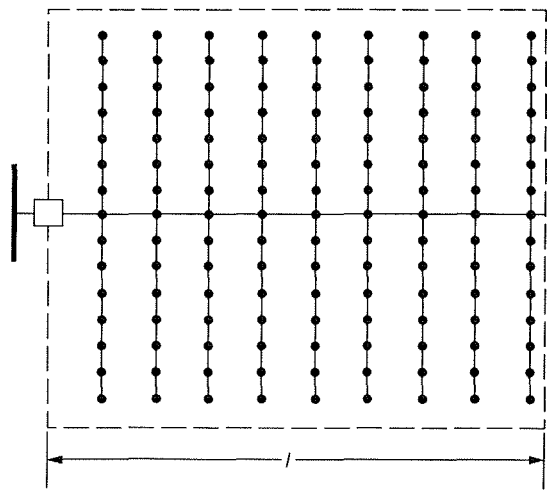


FIGURE 5.26 A uniformly distributed main feeder.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

As the total load is uniformly distributed from $x = 0$ to $x = 1$,

$$\frac{d\bar{I}}{dx} = \bar{k}, \tag{5.8}$$

which is a constant.

Therefore $\bar{I}_x$, that is, the current in the main of some x distance away from the circuit breaker, can be found as a function of the sending-end current $\bar{I}_S$ and the distance x. This can be accomplished either by inspection or by writing a current equation containing the integration of the $d\bar{I}$. Therefore, for the dx distance,

$$\bar{I}_{x1} = \bar{I}_{x2} + d\bar{I} \tag{5.9}$$

or

$$\bar{I}_{x2} = \bar{I}_{x1} - d\bar{I}. \tag{5.10}$$

From Equation 5.10,

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{I}_{x2} &= \bar{I}_{x1} - d\bar{I}\,\frac{dx}{dx} \\ &= \bar{I}_{x1} - \frac{d\bar{I}}{dx}\,dx \end{aligned} \tag{5.11}$$

or

$$\bar{I}_{x2} = \bar{I}_{x1} - \bar{k}dx \tag{5.12}$$

where

$$\bar{k} = \frac{d\bar{I}}{dx}$$

or, approximately,

$$\bar{I}_{x2} = \bar{I}_{x1} - kd\bar{I} \tag{5.13}$$

and

$$\bar{I}_{x1} = \bar{I}_{x2} + kd\bar{I} \tag{5.14}$$

Therefore, for the total feeder,

$$I_r = I_s - k \times l \tag{5.15}$$

and

$$I_s = I_r + k \times l. \tag{5.16}$$

When $x = l$, from Equation 5.15,

$$I_r = I_s - k \times l = 0$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

hence

$$k = \frac{I_s}{l} \tag{5.17}$$

and since $x = l$,

$$I_r = I_s - k \times x. \tag{5.18}$$

Therefore, substituting Equation 5.17 into Equation 5.18,

$$I_r = I_s\left(1 - \frac{x}{l}\right). \tag{5.19}$$

For a given x distance,

$$I_x = I_r$$

thus Equation 5.19 can be written as:

$$I_x = I_s\left(1 - \frac{x}{l}\right), \tag{5.20}$$

which gives the current in the main at some x distance away from the circuit breaker. Note that from Equation 5.20,

$$I_s = \begin{cases} I_r = 0 & \text{at } x = l \\ I_r = I_s & \text{at } x = 0. \end{cases}$$

The differential series voltage drop $d\bar{V}$ and the differential power loss dP_{LS} because of I^2R losses can also be found as a function of the sending-end current I_s and the distance x in a similar manner.

Therefore, the differential series voltage drop can be found as:

$$d\bar{V} = I_x \times z dx \tag{5.21}$$

or substituting Equation 5.20 into Equation 5.21,

$$d\bar{V} = I_s \times z\left(1 - \frac{x}{l}\right)dx. \tag{5.22}$$

Also, the differential power loss can be found as:

$$dP_{LS} = I_x^2 \times r dx \tag{5.23}$$

or substituting Equation 5.20 into Equation 5.23,

$$dP_{LS} = \left[I_s\left(1 - \frac{x}{l}\right)\right]^2 r dx \tag{5.24}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The series voltage drop VD_x because of I_x current at any point x on the feeder is

$$VD_x = \int_0^x dV. \tag{5.25}$$

Substituting Equation 5.22 into Equation 5.25,

$$VD_x = \int_0 I_s \times z\left(1 - \frac{x}{l}\right)dx \tag{5.26}$$

or

$$VD_x = I_s \times z \times x\left(1 - \frac{x}{2l}\right). \tag{5.27}$$

Therefore, the total series voltage drop $\sum VD_x$ on the main feeder when $x = l$ is:

$$\sum VD_x = I_s \times z \times l\left(1 - \frac{1}{2l}\right)$$

or

$$\sum VD_x = \frac{1}{2} z \times l \times I_s. \tag{5.28}$$

The total copper loss per phase in the main because of I^2R losses is:

$$\sum P_{LS} = \int_0^l dP_{LS} \tag{5.29}$$

or

$$\sum P_{LS} = \frac{1}{3} I_s^2 \times r \times l \tag{5.30}$$

Therefore, from Equation 5.28, the distance x from the beginning of the main feeder at which location the total load current I_s may be concentrated, that is, lumped for the purpose of calculating the total voltage drop, is

$$x = \frac{l}{2}$$

whereas, from Equation 5.30, the distance x from the beginning of the main feeder at which location the total load current I_s may be lumped for the purpose of calculating the total power loss is

$$x = \frac{l}{3}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5.11 RADIAL FEEDERS WITH NONUNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LOAD

The single-line diagram, shown in Figure 5.27, illustrates a three-phase feeder main which has the tapped-off load increasing linearly with the distance x. Note that the load is zero when $x = 0$. The plot of the sending-end current versus the x distance along the feeder main gives the curve shown in Figure 5.28.

From Figure 5.28, the negative slope can be written as:

$$\frac{dI_x}{dx} = -k \times I_s \times x. \tag{5.31}$$

Here, the k constant can be found from

$$\begin{aligned} I_s &= \int_{x=0}^{l} -dIx \\ &= \int_{x=0}^{l} k \times I_s \times x dx \end{aligned} \tag{5.32}$$

or

$$I_s = k \times I_s \times \frac{l^2}{2}. \tag{5.33}$$

From Equation 5.33, the k constant is

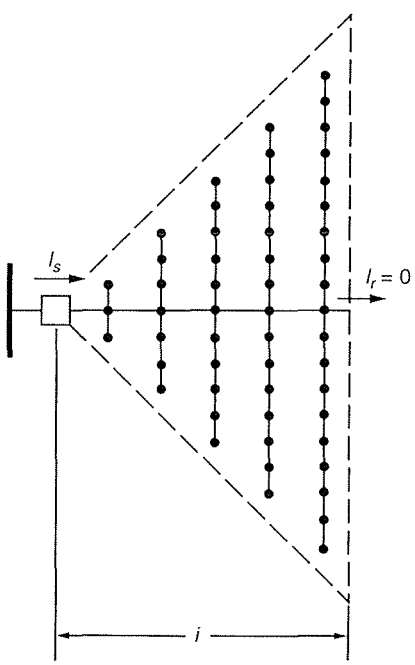


FIGURE 5.27 A uniformly increasing load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

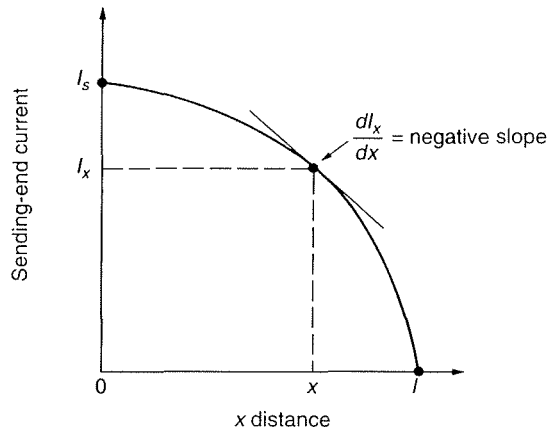


FIGURE 5.28 The sending-end current as a function of the distance along a feeder.

$$k = \frac{2}{l^2}. \tag{5.34}$$

Substituting Equation 5.34 into Equation 5.31,

$$\frac{dI_x}{dx} = -2I_s \times \frac{x}{l^2}. \tag{5.35}$$

Therefore, the current in the main at some x distance away from the circuit breaker can be found as

$$I_x = I_s\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{l^2}\right). \tag{5.36}$$

Hence the differential series voltage drop is

$$d\bar{V} = I_x \times z dx \tag{5.37}$$

or

$$d\bar{V} = I_s \times z\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{l^2}\right)dx. \tag{5.38}$$

Also, the differential power loss can be found as

$$dP_{LS} = I_x^2 \times r dx \tag{5.39}$$

or

$$dP_{LS} = I_s^2 \times r\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{l^2}\right)^2 dx. \tag{5.40}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The series voltage drop because of I_x current at any point x on the feeder is

$$VD_x = \int_0^x dV. \tag{5.41}$$

Substituting Equation 5.38 into Equation 5.41 and integrating the result,

$$VD_x = I_s \times z \times x\left(1 - \frac{x^2}{3l^2}\right). \tag{5.42}$$

Therefore, the total series voltage drop on the main feeder when $x = l$ is

$$\sum VD_x = \frac{2}{3} z \times l \times I_s. \tag{5.43}$$

The total copper loss per phase in the main as a result of I^2R losses is

$$\sum P_{LS} = \int_0^l dP_{LS} \tag{5.44}$$

or

$$\sum P_{LS} = \frac{8}{15} I_s^2 \times r \times l. \tag{5.45}$$

5.12 APPLICATION OF THE A, B, C, D GENERAL CIRCUIT CONSTANTS TO RADIAL FEEDERS

Assume a single-phase or balanced three-phase transmission or distribution circuit characterized by the $\bar{A}$, $\bar{B}$, $\bar{C}$, $\bar{D}$ general circuit constants, as shown in Figure 5.29. The mixed data assumed to be known, as commonly encountered in system design, are $|\bar{V}_s|$, P_r, and cos θ. Assume that all data represent either per phase dimensional values or per unit values.

As shown in Figure 5.30, taking phasor $\bar{V}_r$ as the reference,

$$\bar{V}_r = V_r \angle 0° \tag{5.46}$$

$$\bar{V}_s = V_s \angle \delta \tag{5.47}$$

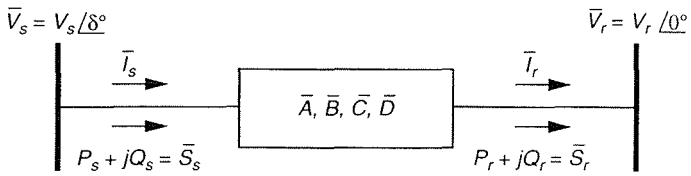
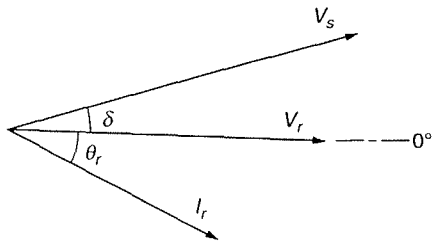


FIGURE 5.29 A symbolic representation of a line.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



IGURE 5.30 Phasor diagram.

$$\bar{I}_r = I_r \angle -\theta_r \tag{5.48}$$

/here $\bar{V}_r$ is the receiving-end voltage phasor, $\bar{V}_s$ is the sending-end voltage phasor, and $\bar{I}_r$ is the eceiving-end current phasor.

The sending-end voltage in terms of the general circuit constants can be expressed as:

$$\bar{V}_s = \bar{A} \times \bar{V}_r + \bar{B} \times \bar{I}_r \tag{5.49}$$

vhere

$$\bar{A} = \bar{A}_1 + j\bar{A}_2 \tag{5.50}$$

$$\bar{B} = \bar{B}_1 + j\bar{B}_2 \tag{5.51}$$

$$\bar{I}_r = I_r(\cos\theta_r - j\sin\theta_r) \tag{5.52}$$

$$\bar{V}_r = V_r \angle 0° = V_r \tag{5.53}$$

$$\bar{V}_s = V_s(\cos\delta + j\sin\delta). \tag{5.54}$$

Therefore, Equation 5.49 can be written as:

$$V_s\cos\delta + jV_s\sin\delta = (A_1 + jA_2)V_r + (B_1 + jB_2)(I_r\cos\theta_r - jI_r\sin\theta_r)$$

from which

$$V_s\cos\delta = A_1V_r + B_1I_r\cos\theta_r + B_2I_r\sin\theta_r \tag{5.55}$$

and

$$V_s\sin\delta = A_2V_r + B_2I_r\cos\theta_r - B_1I_r\sin\theta_r. \tag{5.56}$$

By taking squares of Equations 5.55 and 5.56, and adding them side by side,

$$V_s^2 = (A_1V_r + B_1I_r\cos\theta_r + B_2I_r\sin\theta_r)^2 + (A_2V_r + B_2I_r\cos\theta_r - B_1I_r\sin\theta_r)^2 \tag{5.57}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$V_s^2 = V_r^2(A_1^2 + A_2^2) + 2V_rI_r\cos\theta_r(A_1B_1 + A_2B_2) + B_1^2(V_r^2\cos^2\theta_r + I_r^2\sin^2\theta_r) + B_2^2(I_r^2\sin^2\theta_r + I_r^2\cos^2\theta_r) + 2V_rI_r\sin\theta_r(A_1B_2 - B_1A_2). \tag{5.58}$$

Since

$$P_r = V_rI_r\cos\theta_r \tag{5.59}$$

$$Q_r = V_rI_r\sin\theta_r \tag{5.60}$$

and

$$Q_r = P_r\tan\theta \tag{5.61}$$

Equation 5.58 can be rewritten as:

$$V_r^2(A_1^2 + A_2^2) + (B_1^2 + B_2^2)(1 + \tan^2\theta_r)\frac{P_r^2}{V_r^2} = V_s^2 - 2P_r[(A_1B_1 + A_2B_2) + (A_1B_2 - B_1A_2)\tan\theta_r]. \tag{5.62}$$

Let

$$\widehat{K} = V_s^2 - 2P_r[(A_1B_1 + A_2B_2) + (A_1B_2 - B_1A_2)\tan\theta_r], \tag{5.63}$$

then Equation 5.62 becomes

$$V_r^2(A_1^2 + A_2^2) + (B_1^2 + B_2^2)(1 + \tan^2\theta_r)\frac{P_r^2}{V_r^2} - \widehat{K} = 0 \tag{5.64}$$

or

$$V_r^2(A_1^2 + A_2^2) + (B_1^2 + B_2^2)(\sec^2\theta_r)\frac{P_r^2}{V_r^2} - \widehat{K} = 0. \tag{5.65}$$

Therefore, from Equation 5.65, the receiving-end voltage can be found as:

$$V_r = \left\{\frac{\widehat{K} \pm [\widehat{K}^2 - 4(A_1^2 + A_2^2)(B_1^2 + B_2^2)P_r^2\sec^2\theta_r]^{1/2}}{2(A_1^2 + A_2^2)}\right\}^{1/2}. \tag{5.66}$$

Also, from Equations 5.55 and 5.56,

$$V_s\sin\delta = A_2V_r + B_2I_r\cos\theta_r - B_1I_r\sin\theta_r$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

ıd

$$V_s\cos\delta = A_1V_r + B_1I_r\cos\theta_r - B_2I_r\sin\theta_r$$

here

$$I_r = \frac{P_r}{V_r\cos\theta_r}. \tag{5.67}$$

herefore,

$$V_s\sin\delta = A_2V_r + \frac{B_2P_r}{V_r} - \frac{B_1P_r}{V_r}\tan\theta_r \tag{5.68}$$

nd

$$V_s\cos\delta = A_1V_r + \frac{B_1P_r}{V_r} + \frac{B_2P_r}{V_r}\tan\theta_r \tag{5.69}$$

ɜy dividing Equation 5.68 by Equation 5.69,

$$\tan\delta = \frac{A_2V_r^2 + B_2P_r - B_1P_r\tan\theta_r}{A_1V_r^2 + B_1P_r + B_2P_r\tan\theta_r} \tag{5.70}$$

ɔr

$$\tan\delta = \frac{A_2V_r^2 + P_r(B_2 - B_1\tan\theta_r)}{A_1V_r^2 + P_r(B_1 + B_2\tan\theta_r)}. \tag{5.71}$$

Equations 5.66 and 5.71 are found for a general transmission system. They could be adapted to he simpler transmission consisting of a short primary voltage feeder where the feeder capacitance s usually negligible, as shown in Figure 5.31.

To achieve the adaptation, Equations 5.63, 5.66, and 5.71 can be written in terms of R and X. Therefore, for the feeder shown in Figure 5.31,

$$[\bar{I}] = [\bar{Y}][\bar{V}] \tag{5.72}$$

or

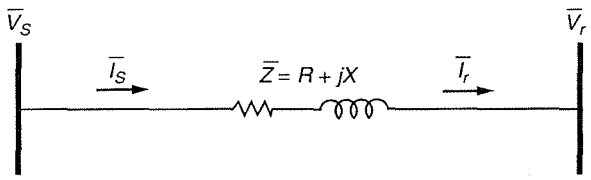


FIGURE 5.31 A radial feeder.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{I}_s \\ \bar{I}_r \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \bar{Y}_{11} & \bar{Y}_{12} \\ \bar{Y}_{21} & \bar{Y}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{V}_s \\ \bar{V}_r \end{bmatrix} \tag{5.73}$$

where

$$\bar{Y}_{11} = \frac{1}{\bar{Z}} \tag{5.74}$$

$$\bar{Y}_{21} = \bar{Y}_{12} - \frac{1}{\bar{Z}} \tag{5.75}$$

$$\bar{Y}_{22} = \frac{1}{\bar{Z}}. \tag{5.76}$$

Therefore,

$$A_1 = -\frac{\bar{Y}_{22}}{\bar{Y}_{21}} = 1 \tag{5.77}$$

or

$$A_1 + jA_2 = 1 \tag{5.78}$$

where

$$A_1 = 1 \tag{5.79}$$

and

$$A_2 = 0. \tag{5.80}$$

Similarly,

$$\bar{B}_1 = -\frac{1}{\bar{Y}_{21}} = \bar{Z} \tag{5.81}$$

or

$$B_1 + jB_2 = R + jX \tag{5.82}$$

where

$$B_1 = R \tag{5.83}$$

and

$$B_2 = X. \tag{5.84}$$

Substituting Equations 5.79, 5.80, 5.83, and 5.84 into 5.66,

$$V_r = \left\{ \frac{\hat{K} \pm [\hat{K}^2 - 4(R^2 + X^2)P_r^2 \sec^2 \theta_r]^{1/2}}{2} \right\}^{1/2} \tag{5.85}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$V_r = \left(\frac{\widehat{K}}{2} \left\{ 1 \pm \left[1 - \frac{4(R^2 + X^2)P_r^2}{\widehat{K}^2 \cos^2 \theta_r} \right]^{1/2} \right\} \right)^{1/2} \tag{5.86}$$

or

$$V_r = \left(\frac{\widehat{K}}{2} \left\{ 1 \pm \left[1 - \left(\frac{2ZP_r}{\widehat{K} \cos \theta_r} \right) \right]^{1/2} \right\} \right)^{1/2} \tag{5.87}$$

where

$$\widehat{K} = V_s^2 - 2 \times P_r(R + X \times \tan \theta_r). \tag{5.88}$$

Also, from Equation 5.71,

$$\tan \delta = \frac{P_r(X - R \times \tan \theta_r)}{V_r^2 + P_r(R + X \times \tan \theta_r)}. \tag{5.89}$$

Example 5.1

Assume that the radial express feeder, shown in Figure 5.31, is used on rural distribution and is connected to a lumped-sum (or concentrated) load at the receiving end. Assume that the feeder impedance is $0.10 + j0.10$ per unit (pu), the sending-end voltage is 1.0 pu, P_r is 1.0 pu constant power load, and the power factor at the receiving end is 0.80 lagging. Use the given data and the exact equations for K, P_r, and tan δ given previously and determine the following:

(*a*) ComputeV_r, and δ by using the exact equations and find also the corresponding values of the I_r and I_s currents.
(*b*) Verify the numerical results found in part *a* by using those results in

$$\bar{V}_s = \bar{V}_r + (R + jX)\bar{I}_r \tag{5.90}$$

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 5.88,

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{K} &= V_s^2 - 2 \times P_r(R + X \times \tan \theta_r) \\ &= 1.0^2 - 2 \times 1[0.10 + 0.1 \times \tan(\cos^{-1} 0.80)] \\ &= 0.65 \text{ pu}. \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

From Equation 5.87,

$$V_r = \left(\frac{\widehat{K}}{2}\left\{1 \pm \left[1 - \left(\frac{2ZP_r}{\widehat{K}\cos\theta_r}\right)^{1/2}\right]\right\}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{0.65}{2}\left\{1 \pm \left[1 - \left(\frac{2 \times 0.141 \times 1.0}{0.65 \times 0.8}\right)^{1/2}\right]\right\}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= 0.7731\,\text{pu}.$$

From Equation 5.89,

$$\tan\delta = \frac{P_r(X - R \times \tan\theta_r)}{V_r^2 + P_r(R + X \times \tan\theta_r)}$$

$$= \frac{1.0[0.10 - 0.10 \times \tan(\cos^{-1}0.80)]}{0.7731^2 + 1.0[0.10 + 0.10 \times \tan(\cos^{-1}0.80)]}$$

$$= 0.0323.$$

Therefore,

$$\delta \cong 1.85^\circ.$$

$$\bar{I}_r = \bar{I}_s = \frac{P_r}{V_r\cos\theta_r}\angle -\theta_r$$

$$= \frac{1.0}{0.7731 \times 0.80}\angle -36.8^\circ$$

$$= 1.617\angle -36.8^\circ\,\text{pu}.$$

(*b*) From the given equation,

$$\bar{V}_r = \bar{V}_s - (R + jX)\bar{I}_r$$

$$= 1.0\angle 1.85^\circ - (0.10 + j0.10)(1.617\angle -36.8^\circ)$$

$$\cong 0.7731\angle 0^\circ\,\text{pu}.$$

5.13 THE DESIGN OF RADIAL PRIMARY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

The radial primary distribution systems are designed in several different ways: (*i*) overhead primaries with overhead laterals or (*ii*) URD, for example, with mixed distribution of overhead primaries and underground laterals.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5.13.1 Overhead Primaries

For the sake of illustration, Figure 5.32 shows an arrangement for overhead distribution which includes a main feeder and 10 laterals connected to the main with sectionalizing fuses. Assume that the distribution substation, shown in the figure, is arbitrarily located; it may also serve a second area, which is not shown in the figure, that is equal to the area being considered and, for example, located "below" the shown substation site.

Here, the feeder mains are three-phase and of 10 short blocks length or less. The laterals, on the other hand, are all of six long blocks length and are protected with sectionalizing fuses. In general, the laterals may be either single-phase, open wye-grounded, or three-phase.

Here, in the event of a permanent fault on a lateral line, only a relatively small fraction of the total area is outaged. Ordinarily permanent faults on the overhead line can be found and repaired quickly.

5.13.2 Underground Residential Distribution

Although an URD costs somewhere between 1.25 and 10 times more than a comparable overhead system, because of its certain advantages it is used commonly [3,4]. Among the advantages of the underground system are:

1. The lack of outages caused by the abnormal weather conditions such as ice, sleet, snow, severe rain and storms, and lightning.
2. The lack of outages caused by accidents, fires, and foreign objects.
3. The lack of tree trimming and other preventative maintenance tasks.
4. The aesthetic improvement.

For the sake of illustration, Figure 5.33 shows an underground residential distribution for a typical overhead and underground primary distribution system of the two-way feed type.

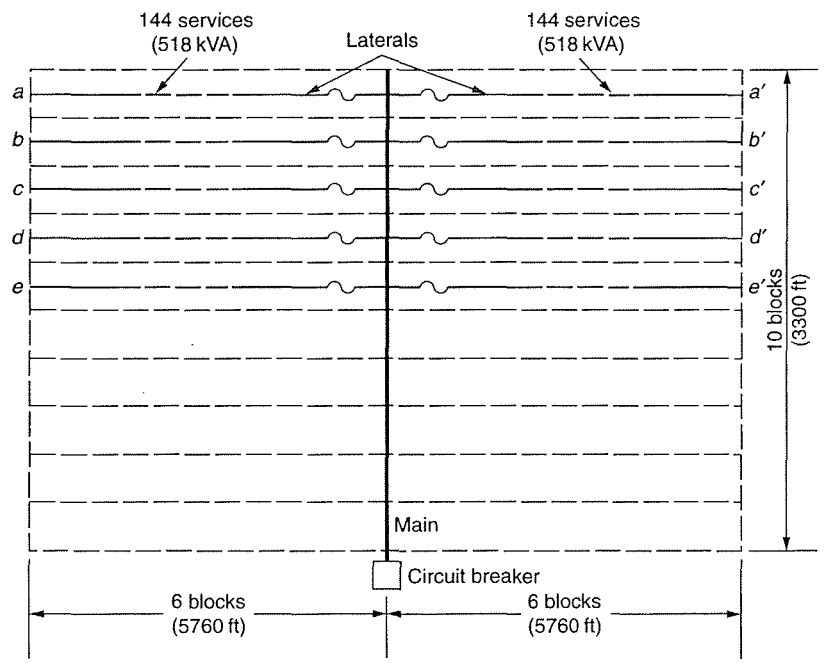


FIGURE 5.32 An overhead radial distribution system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

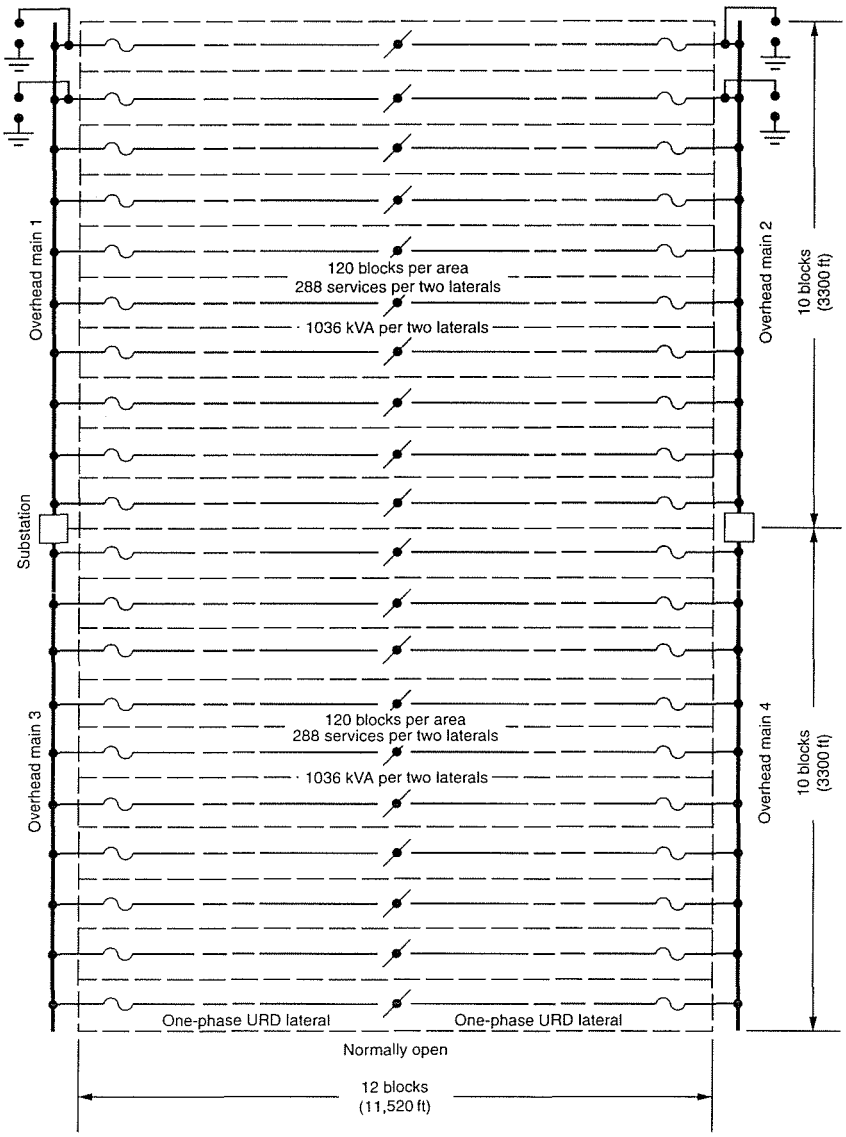


FIGURE 5.33 A two-way feed-type underground residential distribution system.

The two arbitrarily located substations are assumed to be supplied from the same subtransmission line, which is not shown in the figure, so that the low-voltage buses of the two substations are nominally in phase. In the figure, the two overhead primary feeder mains carry the total load of the area being considered, that is, the area of the 12 block by 10 block. The other two overhead feeder mains carry the other equally large area. Therefore, in this example, each area has 120 blocks.

The laterals, in residential areas, typically are single-phase and consist of directly buried (rather than located in ducts) concentric neutral-type cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE)-insulated cable. Such a cable is usually insulated for 15-kV line-to-line solidly grounded neutral service and the commonly used single-phase line-to-neutral operating voltages are nominally 7200 or 7620 V.

The installation of long lengths of cable capable of being plowed directly into the ground or placed in narrow and shallow trenches, without the need for ducts and manholes, naturally reduces

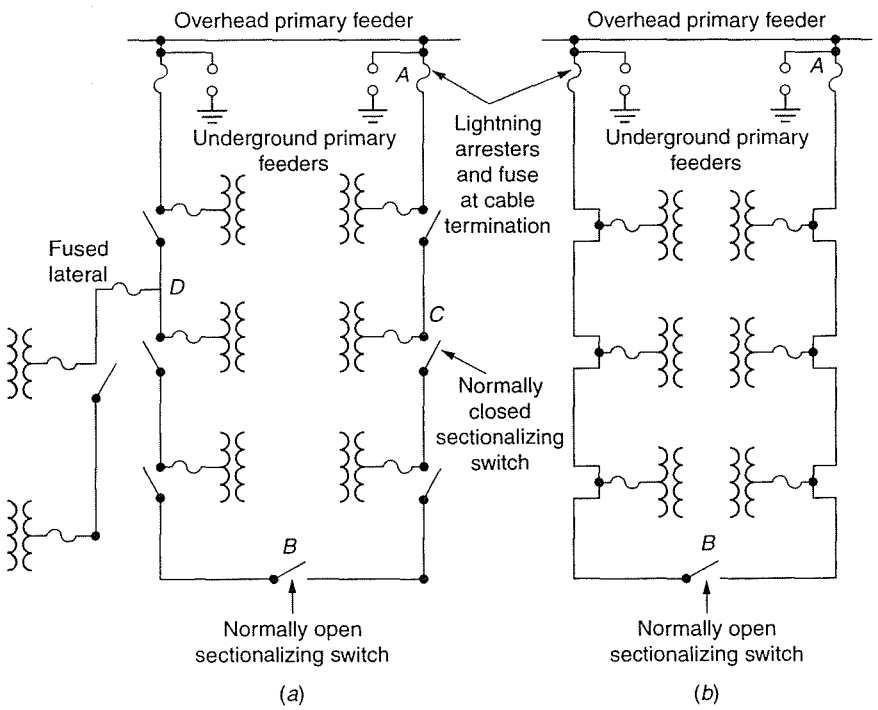
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

tallation and maintenance costs. The heavy three-phase feeders are overhead along the periphery a residential development, and the laterals to the pad-mount transformers are buried about inches deep. The secondary service lines then run to the individual dwellings at a depth of about inches, and come up into the dwelling meter through a conduit. The service conductors run along sements and do not cross adjacent property lines.

The distribution transformers now often used are of the *pad-mounted* or *submersible* type. The d-mounted distribution transformers are completely enclosed in strong, locked sheet metal enclores and mounted on grade on a concrete slab. The submersible-type distribution transformers are aced in a cylindrical excavation that is lined with a concrete, bituminized fiber or corrugated sheet etal tube. The tubular liner is secured after near-grade level with a locked cover.

Ordinarily each lateral line is operated normally open (NO) at or near the center as Figure 5.33 ggests. An excessive amount of time may be required to locate and repair a fault in a directly bur-1 URD cable. Therefore, it is desirable to provide switching so that any one run of primary cable n be deenergized for cable repair or replacement while still maintaining service to all (or nearly l) distribution transformers.

Figure 5.34 shows apparatus, suggested by Lokay [1], that is or has been used to accomplish e desired switching or sectionalizing. This figure shows a single-line diagram of loop-type imary-feeder circuit for a low-cost underground distribution system in residential areas. gure 5.34*a* shows it with a disconnect switch at each transformer, whereas Figure 5.34*b* shows the milar setup without a disconnect switch at each transformer. In Figure 5.34*a*, if the cable "above" is faulted, the switch at *C* and the switch or cutout "above" *C* are opened, and, at the same time, e sectionalizing switch at *B* is closed. Therefore, the faulted cable above *C* and the distribution ansformer at *C* are then out of service.



IGURE 5.34 Single-line diagram of loop-type primary-feeder circuits: (*a*) with a disconnect switch at each ransformer and (*b*) without a disconnect switch at each transformer. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporaion, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

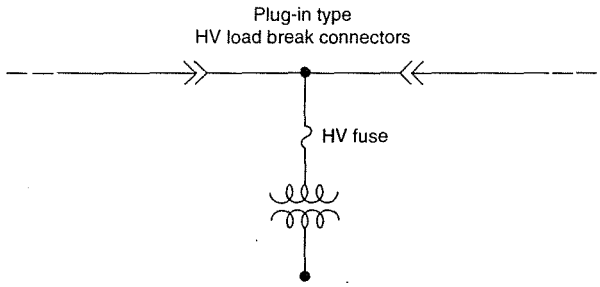


FIGURE 5.35 A distribution transformer with internal high-voltage fuse and load break connectors.

Figure 5.35 shows a distribution transformer with internal high-voltage fuse and with stick-operated plug-in type of high-voltage load break connectors. Some of the commonly used plug-in types of load break connector ratings include 8.66-kV line-to-neutral, 200-A continuous 200-A load break, and 10,000-A symmetrical fault close-in rating.

Figure 5.36 shows a distribution transformer with internal high-voltage fuse and with stick-operated high-voltage load break switches that can be used in Figure 5.34*a* to allow four modes of operation, namely:

1. The transformer is energized and the loop is closed
2. The transformer is energized and the loop is open to the right
3. The transformer is energized and the loop is open to the left
4. The transformer is deenergized and the loop is open.

In Figure 5.33, note that, in case of trouble, the open may be located near one of the underground feed points. Therefore, at least in this illustrative design, the single-phase underground cables should be at least ampacity-sized for the load of 12 blocks, not merely 6 blocks.

In Figure 5.33, note further the difficulty in providing abundant overvoltage protection to cable and distribution transformers by placing lightning arresters at the open cable ends. The location of the open moves because of switching, whether for repair purposes or for load balancing.

EXAMPLE 5.2

Consider the layout of the area and the annual peak demands shown in Figure 5.32. Note that the peak demand per lateral is found as:

$$144 \text{ customers} \times 3.6 \text{ kVA/customer} \cong 518 \text{ kVA}$$

Assume a lagging load power factor of 0.90 at all locations in all primary circuits at the time of the annual peak load. For purposes of computing voltage drop in mains and in three-phase laterals,

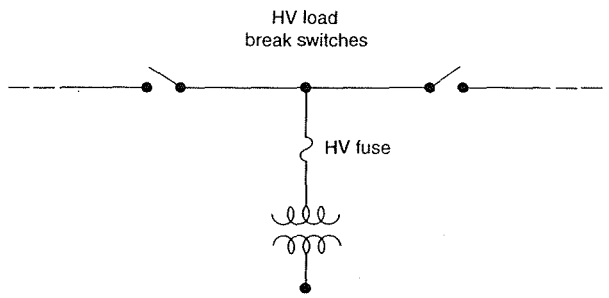


FIGURE 5.36 A distribution transformer with internal high-voltage fuses and load break switches.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

assume that the single-phase load is perfectly balanced among the three phases. Idealize the voltage drop calculations further by assuming uniformly distributed load along all laterals. Assume nominal operating voltage when computing current from the kilovoltampere load.

For the open-wire overhead copper lines, compute the percent voltage drops, using the pre-calculated percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile curves given in Chapter 4. Note that $D_m = 37$ inches is assumed.

The joint EEI-NEMA report [5] defines *favorable* voltages at the point of utilization, inside the buildings, to be from 110 to 125 V. Here, for illustrative purposes, the lower limit is arbitrarily raised to 116 V at the meter, that is, at the end of the service-drop cable. This allowance may compensate for additional voltage drops, not calculated, as a result of:

1. Unbalanced loading in three-wire single-phase secondaries
2. Unbalanced loading in four-wire three-phase primaries
3. Load growth
4. Voltage drops in building wiring.

Therefore, the voltage criteria that are to be used in this problem are

$$V_{max} = 125 \text{ V} = 1.0417 \text{ pu}$$

and

$$V_{min} = 116 \text{ V} = 0.9667 \text{ pu}$$

at the meter. The maximum voltage drop, from the low-voltage bus of the distribution substation to the most remote meter, is 7.50%. It is assumed that a 3.5% maximum steady-state voltage drop in the secondary distribution system is reasonably achievable. Therefore, the maximum allowable primary voltage drop for this problem is limited to 4.0%.

Assume open-wire overhead primaries with three-phase four-wire laterals, and that the nominal voltage is used as the base voltage and is equal to 2400/4160 V for the three-phase four-wire grounded-wye primary system with copper conductors and $D_m = 37$ inches Consider only the "longest" primary circuit, consisting of a 3300-ft main and the two most remote laterals (note that the whole area is not considered here, but only the last two laterals, for practice), like the laterals a and a′ of Figure 5.32. Use ampacity-sized conductors but in no case smaller than AWG #6 for reasons of mechanical strength. Determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drops at the ends of the laterals and the main.
(*b*) If the 4% maximum voltage drop criterion is exceeded, find a reasonable combination of larger conductors for the main and for the laterals that will meet the voltage drop criterion.

Solution

(*a*) Figure 5.37 shows the "longest" primary circuit, consisting of the 3300-ft main and the most remote laterals *a* and *a′*. In Figure 5.37, the signs / / / / indicate that there are three-phase and one neutral conductors in that portion of the one-line diagram. The current in the lateral is:

$$I_{\text{lateral}} = \frac{S_l}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} = \frac{518}{\sqrt{3} \times 4.16} \cong 72 \text{ A}. \tag{5.91}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

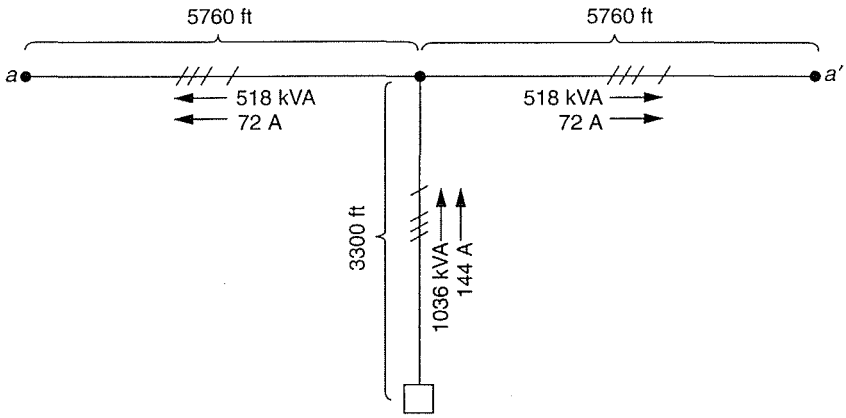


FIGURE 5.37 The "longest" primary circuit.

Thus, from Table A.1, AWG #6 copper conductor with 130-A ampacity is selected for the laterals. The current in the main is:

$$I_{\text{main}} = \frac{S_m}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} = \frac{1036}{\sqrt{3} \times 4.16} \cong 144\,\text{A}. \tag{5.92}$$

Hence, from Table A.1, AWG #4 copper conductor with 180-A ampacity is selected for the mains. Here, note that the AWG #5 copper conductors with 150-A ampacity is not selected because of the resultant too-high total voltage drop.

From Figure 4.17, the K constants for the AWG #6 laterals and the AWG #4 mains can be found to be 0.015 and 0.01, respectively. Therefore, as the load is assumed to be uniformly distributed along the lateral,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lateral}} = \frac{l}{2} \times K \times S = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5760\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.015 \times 518\,\text{kVA} = 4.24 \tag{5.93}$$

and since the main is considered to have a lumped-sum load of 1036 kVA at the end of its length,

$$\%\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = l \times K \times S = \frac{3300\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.01 \times 1036\,\text{kVA} = 6.48. \tag{5.94}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \%\,\mathrm{VD} &= \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{main}} + \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{lateral}} \\ &= 6.48 + 4.24 \\ &= 10.72\end{aligned} \tag{5.95}$$

which *exceeds* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

Here, note that if single-phase laterals were used instead of the three-phase laterals, according to Morrison [6] the percent voltage drop of a single-phase circuit is approximately four times that for a three-phase circuit, assuming the use of the same size conductors. Hence, for the laterals,

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi} &= 4(\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi}) \\ &= 4 \times 4.24 \\ &= 16.96.\end{aligned} \tag{5.96}$$

Therefore, from Equation 5.95, the new total percent voltage drop would be

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \%\,\mathrm{VD} &= \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{main}} + \%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{lateral}} \\ &= 6.48 + 16.96 \\ &= 23.44\end{aligned}$$

which would be far *exceeding* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

(*b*) Therefore, to meet the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%, from Table A.1 select 4/0 and AWG #1 copper conductors with ampacities of 480 A and 270 A for the main and laterals, respectively. Hence, from Equation 5.93,

$$\begin{aligned}\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{lateral}} &= \frac{l}{2} \times K \times S \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5760\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.006 \times 518\,\text{kVA} \\ &= 1.695.\end{aligned}$$

and from Equation 5.94,

$$\begin{aligned}\%\,\mathrm{VD}_{\text{main}} &= l \times K \times S \\ &= \frac{3300\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.003 \times 1036\,\text{kVA} \\ &= 1.943.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, from Equation 5.95,

$$\sum \%\ \text{VD} = \%\ \text{VD}_{\text{main}} + \%\ \text{VD}_{\text{lateral}}$$
$$= 1.943 + 1.695$$
$$= 3.638$$

which *meets* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

EXAMPLE 5.3

Repeat Example 5.2 but assume that, instead of the open-wire overhead primary system, a self-supporting aerial messenger cable with aluminum conductors is being used. This is to be considered one step toward the improvement of the esthetics of the overhead primary system, since, in general, very few cross-arms are required.

Consider again *only* the "longest" primary circuit, consisting of a 3300-ft main and the two most remote laterals (note that the whole area is *not* considered here again, but only the last two laterals, for practice), like the laterals a and a' of Figure 5.32. For the voltage drop calculations in the self-supporting aerial messenger cable, use Table A.23 for its resistance and reactance values. For ampacities, use Table 5.2 which gives data for XLPE-insulated aluminum conductor, grounded neutral +3/0 aerial cables. These ampacities are based on 40°C ambient and 90°C conductor temperatures and are taken from the General Electric Company's Publication No. PD-16.

Solution

(*a*) The voltage drop, because of the uniformly distributed load, at the lateral is:

$$\text{VD}_{\text{lateral}} = I(r \times \cos\theta + x_L \times \sin\theta)\frac{l}{2}\ \text{V} \tag{5.97}$$

TABLE 5.2
Current-Carrying Capacity of Cross-Linked Polyethylene Aerial Cables

	Ampacity, A	
Conductor Size	**5-kV Cable**	**15-kV Cable**
6 AWG	75	
4 AWG	99	
2 AWG	130	135
1 AWG	151	155
1/0 AWG	174	178
2/0 AWG	201	205
3/0 AWG	231	237
4/0 AWG	268	273
250 kcmil	297	302
350 kcmil	368	372
500 kcmil	459	462

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where I = 72 A, from Example 5.2; $r = 4.13\ \Omega$/mi, for AWG #6 aluminum conductors from Table A.23; $x_L = 0.258\ \Omega$/mi, for AWG #6 aluminum conductors from Table A.23; $\cos\theta = 0.90$ and $\sin\theta = 0.436$.

Therefore,

$$VD_{lateral} = 72(4.13 \times 0.9 + 0.258 \times 0.436)\frac{5760\text{ ft}}{5280\text{ ft/mi}} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 150.4\text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\,VD_{lateral} = \frac{150.4\text{ V}}{2400\text{ V}}$$

$$= 6.27.$$

The voltage drop because of the lumped sum load at the end of main is:

$$VD_{main} = I(r \times \cos\theta + x_L \times \sin\theta)l\text{ V}, \tag{5.98}$$

where I = 144 A, from Example 5.2; r = 1.29 A/mi, for AWG # 1 aluminum conductors from Table A.23 and $x_L = 0.211\ \Omega$/mi, for AWG # 1 aluminum conductors from Table A.23.

Therefore,

$$VD_{main} = 144(1.29 \times 0.9 + 0.211 \times 0.436)\frac{3300\text{ ft}}{5280\text{ ft/mi}}$$

$$\cong 112.8\text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\,VD_{main} = \frac{112.8\text{ V}}{2400\text{ V}}$$

$$= 4.7.$$

Thus, from Equation 5.95, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\sum \%\,VD = \%\,VD_{main} + \%\,VD_{lateral}$$

$$= 4.7 + 6.27$$

$$= 10.97$$

which *far exceeds* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

(*b*) Therefore, to meet the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%, from Tables 5.2 and A.23, select 4/0 and 1/0 aluminum conductors with ampacities of 268 A and 174 A for the main and laterals, respectively.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Hence, from Equation 5.97,

$$VD_{lateral} = 72(1.03 \times 0.9 + 0.207 \times 0.436)\frac{5760 \text{ ft}}{5280 \text{ ft/mi}} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 39.95 \text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%VD_{lateral} = \frac{39.95 \text{ V}}{2400 \text{ V}}$$

$$= 1.66.$$

From Equation 5.98,

$$VD_{main} = 144(0.518 \times 0.9 + 0.191 \times 0.436)\frac{3300 \text{ ft}}{5280 \text{ ft/mi}} = 49.45 \text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\, VD_{main} = \frac{49.45 \text{ V}}{2400 \text{ V}}$$

$$= 2.06.$$

Thus, from Equation 5.95, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\sum \%\ VD = 2.06 + 1.66$$

$$= 3.72$$

which *meets* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

Example 5.4

Repeat Example 5.2 but assume that the nominal operating voltage is used as the base voltage and is equal to 7200/12,470 V for the three-phase four-wire grounded-wye primary system with copper conductors. Use $D_m = 37$ inches although $D_m = 53$ inches is more realistic for this voltage class. This simplification allows the use of the precalculated percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile curves given in Chapter 4.

Consider serving the *total area* of $12 \times 10 = 120$ – block area, shown in Figure 5.32, with *two feeder mains* so that the longest of the two feeders would consist of a 3300-ft main and 10 laterals, that is, the laterals *a* through *e* and the laterals *a′* through *e′*. Use ampacity-sized conductors, but not smaller than AWG #6, and determine the following:

(*a*) Repeat part (*a*) of Example 5.2.
(*b*) Repeat part (*b*) of Example 5.2.
(*c*) The deliberate use of very small *D* leads to small errors in what and why?

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) The assumed load on the longer feeder is

$$518\ \text{kVA/lateral} \times 10\ \text{laterals/feeder} = 5180\ \text{kVA}$$

Therefore, the current in the main is

$$I_{\text{main}} = \frac{5180\ \text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 12.47\ \text{kV}}$$

$$= 240.1\ \text{A}.$$

Thus, from Table A.1, AWG #2, three-strand copper conductor, is selected for the mains. The current in the lateral is

$$I_{\text{lateral}} = \frac{518\ \text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 12.47\ \text{kV}}$$

$$= 24.1\ \text{A}.$$

Hence, from Table A.1, AWG #6 copper conductor is selected for the laterals.

From Figure 4.17, the K constants for the AWG #6 laterals and the AWG #2 mains can be found to be 0.00175 and 0.0008, respectively. Therefore, as the load is assumed to be uniformly distributed along the lateral, from Equation 5.93,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{lateral}} = \frac{l}{2} \times K \times S$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5760\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.00175 \times 518\,\text{kVA}$$

$$= 0.50,$$

and since, due to the peculiarity of this new problem, one-half of the main has to be considered as an express feeder and the other half is connected to a uniformly distributed load of 5180 kVA,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = \frac{3}{4} \times l \times K \times S$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3300\,\text{ft}}{5280\,\text{ft/mi}} \times 0.0008 \times 5180\,\text{kVA} \qquad (5.99)$$

$$= 1.94.$$

Therefore, from Equation 5.95, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\sum \%\,\text{VD} = 1.94 + 0.50$$

$$= 2.44.$$

(*b*) It *meets* the maximum primary voltage drop criterion of 4.00%.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) Since the inductive reactance of the line is

$$x_L = 0.1213 \times \ln \frac{1}{D_s} + 0.1213 \times \ln D_m \ \Omega/\text{mi}$$

or

$$x_L = x_a + x_d \ \Omega/\text{mi}$$

when $D_m = 37$ inches,

$$x_d = 0.1213 \times \ln \frac{37 \text{ in}}{12 \text{ in/ft}}$$

$$= 0.1366 \ \Omega/\text{mi}$$

and when $D_m = 53$ inches,

$$x_d = 0.1213 \times \ln \frac{53 \text{ in}}{12 \text{ in/ft}}$$

$$= 0.1802 \ \Omega/\text{mi}.$$

Hence, there is a difference of

$$\Delta x_d = 0.0436 \ \Omega/\text{mi},$$

which calculates a smaller voltage drop value than it really is.

Example 5.5

Consider the layout of the area and the annual peak demands shown in Figure 5.33. The primary distribution system in the figure is a mixed system with overhead mains and URD system. Assume that open-wire overhead mains are used with 7200/12,470-V three-phase four-wire grounded-wye aluminum conductors steel reinforced (ACSR) conductors and that $D_m = 53$ inches. Also assume that concentric neutral XLPE-insulated underground cable with aluminum conductors is used for single-phase and 7200-V underground cable laterals.

For voltage drop calculations and ampacity of concentric neutral XLPE-insulated URD cable with aluminum conductors, use Table 5.3.

The foregoing data are for a currently used 15-kV solidly grounded neutral class of cable construction consisting of: (*i*) Al phase conductor, (*ii*) extruded semiconducting conductor shield, (*iii*) 175-mil thickness of cross-linked PE insulation, (*iv*) extruded semiconducting sheath and insulation shield, and (*v*) bare copper wires spirally applied around the outside to serve as the current-carrying grounded neutral. The data given are for a cable intended for single-phase service, hence the number and size of concentric neutral are selected to have "100% neutral" ampacity. When three such cables are to be installed to make a three-phase circuit, the number and/or size of copper concentric neutral strands on each cable are reduced to 33% (or less) neutral ampacity per cable.

Another type of insulation in current use is high-molecular weight PE (HMWPE). It is rated for only 75°C conductor temperature and, therefore, provides a little less ampacity than XLPE insulation

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 5.3
15-kV Concentric Neutral Cross-Linked Polyethylene-Insulated Aluminum Underground Residential Distribution Cable

		Ω/1000 ft*		Ampacity, A	
Aluminum Conductor Size	Copper Neutral	r**	XL	Direct Burial	In Duct
4 AWG	6-#14	0.526	0.0345	128	91
2 AWG	104 14	0.331	0.0300	168	119
1 AWG	13-#14	0.262	0.0290	193	137
1/0 AWG	16-114	0.208	0.0275	218	155
2/0 AWG	134 12	0.166	0.0260	248	177
3/0 AWG	16-#12	0.132	0.0240	284	201
4/0 AWG	20-#12	0.105	0.0230	324	230
250 kcmil	25-112	0.089	0.0220	360	257
300 kcmil	18-1110	0.074	0.0215	403	291
350 kcmil	204 10	0.063	0.0210	440	315

* For single-phase circuitry.
** At 90°C conductor temperature.
Source: Data abstracted from Rome Cable Company, *URD Technical Manual*, 4th ed., Rome, New York, 1995.

on the same conductor size. The HMWPE requires 220 mils insulation thickness in lieu of 175 mil. Cable reactances are, therefore, slightly higher when HMWPE is used. However, the Δx_L is negligible for ordinary purposes.

The determination of correct $r + jx_L$ values of these relatively new concentric-neutral cables is a subject of current concern and research. A portion of the neutral current remains in the bare concentric-neutral conductors; the remainder returns in the earth (Carson's equivalent conductor). More detailed information about this matter is available in references [8] and [9]. Use the given data and determine the following:

(*a*) Size each of the overhead mains 1 and 2, of Figure 5.33, *with enough ampacity to serve the entire 12 × 10 block area*. Size each single-phase lateral URD cable with ampacity for the load of 12 blocks.
(*b*) Find the percent voltage drop at the ends of the most remote laterals under *normal operation*; that is, all laterals open at the center and both mains are energized.
(*c*) Find the percent voltage drop at the most remote lateral under *the worst possible emergency operation*; that is, one main is outaged and all laterals are fed full length from the one energized main.
(*d*) Is the voltage drop criterion met for normal operation and for the worst emergency operation?

Solution

(*a*) Since *under the emergency operation* the remaining energized main supplies the doubled number of laterals, the assumed load is

$$2 \times 518 \text{ kVA/lateral} \times 10 \text{ laterals/feeder} = 10{,}360 \text{ kVA}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the current in the main is

$$I_{\text{main}} = \frac{10{,}360\,\text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 12.47\,\text{kV}}$$

$$= 480.2\ \text{A}.$$

Thus, from Table A.5, 300-kcmil ACSR conductors, with 500-A ampacity, are selected for the mains. Since under the emergency operation, because of doubled load, the current in the lateral is doubled,

$$I_{\text{lateral}} = \frac{2 \times 518\,\text{kVA}}{7.2\,\text{kV}}$$

$$= 144\,\text{A}.$$

Therefore, from Table 5.3, AWG #2 XLPE Al URD cable, with 168-A ampacity, is selected for the laterals.

(*b*) *Under normal operation*, all laterals are open at the center and both mains are energized. Thus the voltage drop, because of uniformly distributed load, at the main is

$$\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = I[r \times \cos\theta + x_L \times \sin\theta]\frac{l}{2}\,\text{V} \tag{5.100}$$

or

$$\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = I[r \times \cos\theta + (x_a + x_d) \times \sin\theta]\frac{l}{2}\,\text{V} \tag{5.101}$$

where $I = 480.2/2 = 240.1$ A, $r = 0.342$ Ω/mi for 300-kcmil ACSR conductors from Table A.5, $x_a = 0.458$ Ω/mi for 300-kcmil ACSR conductors from Table A.5, $x_d = 0.1802$ Ω/mi for $D_m = 53$ in from Table A.10, $\cos\theta = 0.90$, and $\sin\theta = 0.436$.

Therefore,

$$\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = 240.1[0.342 \times 0.9 + (0.458 + 0.1802)0.436]\frac{3300\ \text{ft}}{5280\ \text{ft/mi}} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cong 44\ \text{V}.$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\,\text{VD}_{\text{main}} = \frac{44\,\text{V}}{7200\,\text{V}}$$

$$= 0.61.$$

The voltage drop at the lateral, because of the uniformly distributed load, from Equation 5.97 is

$$\text{VD}_{\text{lateral}} = I(r \times \cos\theta + x \times \sin\theta)\,\frac{l}{2}\,\text{V}$$

where $I = 144/2 = 72$ A, $r = 0.331$ Ω/1000 ft for AWG #2 XLPE Al URD cable from Table 5.3, and $x_L = 0.0300$ ft/1000 ft for AWG #2 XLPE Al URD cable from Table 5.3.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore,

$$VD_{lateral} = 72(0.331 \times 0.9 + 0.0300 \times 0.436)\frac{5760 \text{ ft}}{1000 \text{ ft}} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 64.5 \text{ V}.$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\, VD_{lateral} = \frac{64.5 \text{ V}}{7200 \text{ V}}$$

$$= 0.9.$$

Thus, from Equation 5.95, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\sum \%\ VD = 0.61 + 0.9$$

$$= 1.51.$$

(*c*) *Under the worst possible emergency operation*, one main is outaged and all laterals are supplied full length from the remaining energized main. Thus the voltage drop in the main, because of uniformly distributed load, from Equation 5.101 is

$$VD_{main} = 480.2(0.3078 + 0.2783)\frac{3300 \text{ ft}}{5280 \text{ ft/mi}} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 88 \text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\, VD_{main} = 1.22.$$

The voltage drop at the lateral, because of uniformly distributed load, from Equation 5.97 is

$$VD_{lateral} = 144(0.331 \times 0.9 + 0.03 \times 0.435)\frac{5760 \text{ ft}}{1000 \text{ ft}}$$

$$= 258 \text{ V}$$

or, in percent,

$$\%\, VD_{lateral} = \frac{258 \text{ V}}{7200 \text{ V}}$$

$$= 3.5.$$

Therefore, from Equation 5.95, the total percent primary voltage drop is

$$\sum \%\ VD = 1.22 + 3.5$$

$$= 4.72.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*d*) The primary voltage drop criterion is *met for normal operation* but is *not met for the worst emergency operation.*

5.14 PRIMARY SYSTEM COSTS

Based on the 1994 prices, construction of three-phase, overhead, wooden pole cross-arm type feeders of normal, large conductor (e.g., 600 kcmil per phase) of about 12.47-kV voltage level costs about $150,000 per mile. However, cost can vary greatly because of variations in labor, filing, and permit costs among utilities, as well as differences in design standards, and very real differences in terrain and geology. The aforementioned feeder would be rated with a thermal capacity of about 15 MVA and a recommended economic peak loading of about 10 MVA peal, depending on losses and other costs. At $150,000 per mile, this provides a cost of $10 to $15 per kW mile. Underground construction of three-phase primary is more expensive, requiring buried ductwork and cable, and usually works out to a range of $30 to $50 per kW mile.

The costs of lateral lines vary from between about $5 and $15 per kW mole overhead. The underground lateral lines cost between $5 and $15 per kW mile for direct buried cables and $30 and $100 per kW mile for ducted cables. Costs of other distribution equipments, including regulators, capacitor banks and their switches, sectionalizers, line switches, and so on varies greatly depending on specifics to each application. In general, the cost of the distribution system will vary from between $10 and $30 per kW mile.

PROBLEMS

5.1 Repeat Example 5.2, assuming a 30-min annual maximum demand of 4.4 kVA per customer.

5.2 Repeat Example 5.3, assuming the nominal operating voltage to be 7200/12,470 V.

5.3 Repeat Example 5.3, assuming a 30-min annual maximum demand of 4.4 kVA per customer for a 12.47-kV system.

5.4 Repeat Example 5.4, and find the exact solution by using $D_m = 53$ inches.

5.5 Repeat Example 5.5, assuming a lagging load power factor of 0.80 at all locations.

5.6 Assume that a radial express feeder used in rural distribution is connected to a concentrated and static load at the receiving end. Assume that the feeder impedance is $0.15 + j0.30$ pu, the sending end voltage is 1.0 pu, the constant power load at the receiving end is 1.0 pu with a lagging power factor of 0.85. Use the given data and the exact equations for K, $\overline{V}_r$, and $\tan\delta$ given in Section 5.12 and determine the following:

(*a*) The values $\overline{V}_r$ and δ by using the exact equations.
(*b*) The corresponding values of the $\overline{I}_r$ and $\overline{I}_s$ currents.

5.7 Use the results found in Problem 5.6 and Equation 5.90 and determine the receiving-end voltage $\overline{V}_r$.

5.8 Assume that a three-phase 34.5-kV radial express feeder is used in rural distribution and that the receiving-end voltages at full load and no load are 34.5 and 36.9 kV, respectively. Determine the percent voltage regulation of the feeder.

5.9 A three-phase radial express feeder has a line-to-line voltage of 22.9 kV at the receiving end, a total impedance of $5.25 + j10.95\ \Omega$ per phase, and a load of 5 MW with a lagging power factor of 0.90. Determine the following:

(*a*) The line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltages at the sending end.
(*b*) The load angle.

5.10 Use the results of Problem 5.9 and determine the percent voltage regulation of the feeder.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5.11 Assume that a wye-connected three-phase load is made up of three impedances of $50 \angle 25°\ \Omega$ each and that the load is supplied by a three-phase four-wire primary express feeder. The balanced line-to-neutral voltages at the receiving end are:

$$\bar{V}_{an} = 7630 \angle 0°\ \text{V}$$

$$\bar{V}_{cn} = 7630 \angle 240°\ \text{V}$$

$$\bar{V}_{cn} = 7630 \angle 120'\ \text{V}$$

Determine the following:

(*a*) The phasor currents in each line.
(*b*) The line-to-line phasor voltages.
(*c*) The total active and reactive power supplied to the load.

5.12 Repeat Problem 5.11, if the same three load impedances are connected in a delta connection.

5.13 Assume that the service area of a given feeder is increasing as a result of new residential developments. Determine the new load and area that can be served with the same percent voltage drop if the new feeder voltage level is increased to 34.5 kV from the previous voltage level of 12.47 kV.

5.14 Assume that the feeder in Problem 5.13 has a length of 2 mi and that the new feeder uniform loading has increased to three times the old feeder loading. Determine the new maximum length of the feeder with the same percent voltage drop.

5.15 Consider a 12.47 kV three-phase four-wire grounded-wye overhead radial distribution system, similar to the one shown in Figure 5.32. The uniformly distributed area of $12 \times 10 = 120 -$ block area is served by one main located in the middle of the service area. There are 10 laterals (six blocks each) on each side of the main. The lengths of the main and the laterals are 3300 ft and 5760 ft, respectively. From Table A.1, arbitrarily select 4/0 copper conductor with 12 strands for the main and AWG # 6 copper conductor for the laterals. The K constants for the main and lateral are 0.0032 and 0.00175 %VD per kVA-mi, respectively. If the maximum diversified demand per lateral is 518.4 kVA, consider the total service area and determine the following:

(*a*) The total load of the main feeder in kVA.
(*b*) The amount of current in the main feeder.
(*c*) The amount of current in the lateral.
(*d*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the lateral.
(*e*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the main.
(*f*) The total voltage drop for the last lateral. Is it acceptable if the 4% maximum voltage drop criterion is used?

5.16 After solving Problem 5.15, use the results obtained but assume that the main is made up of 500 kcmil, 19-strand copper conductors with $D_m = 37$ inches and determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the main.
(*b*) The total voltage drop to the end of the last lateral. Is it acceptable and why?

5.17 After solving Problem 5.15, use the results obtained but assume that the main is made up of 350 kcmil, 12-strand copper conductors with $D_m = 37$ inches and determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the main.
(*b*) The total voltage drop to the end of the last lateral. Is it acceptable and why?

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5.18 After solving Problem 5.15, use the results obtained but assume that the main is made up of 250 kcmil, 12-strand copper conductors with $D_m = 37$ inches and determine the following:

(*a*) The percent voltage drop at the end of the main.
(*b*) The total voltage drop to the end of the last lateral. Is it acceptable and why?

5.19 Resolve Example 5.2 by using MATLAB. Use the same selected conductors and their parameters.

5.20 Resolve Example 5.3 by using MATLAB, assuming the nominal operating voltage to be 7200/12,470 V. Use the same selected conductors and their parameters.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. Gönen, T. et al.: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy. National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA, October 1979.
3. Edison Electric Institute: *Underground Systems Reference Book,* 2nd ed., New York, 1957.
4. Andrews, F. E.: Residential Underground Distribution Adaptable, *Electr. World,* December 12, 1955, pp. 107–13.
5. EEI-NEMA: *Preferred Voltage Ratings for AC Systems and Equipment*, EEI Publication No. R-6, NEMA Publication No. 117, May 1949.
6. Morrison, C.: A Linear Approach to the Problem of Planning New Feed Points into a Distribution System, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III (PAS), December 1963, pp. 819–32.
7. Smith, D. R., and J. V. Barger: Impedance and Circulating Current Calculations for URD Multi-Wire Concentric Neutral Circuits, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-91, no. 3, May/June 1972, pp. 992–1006.
8. Stone, D. L.: Mathematical Analysis of Direct Buried Rural Distribution Cable Impedance, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-91, no. 3, May/June 1972, pp. 1015–22.
9. Gönen, T.: High-Temperature Superconductors, in *McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology*, 7th ed., vol. 7, 1992, pp. 127–29.
10. Gönen, T., and D.C. You: A Comparative Analysis of Distribution Feeder Costs, *Proc. Southwest Electrical Exposition IEEE Conf.,* Houston, Texas, January 22–24, 1980.
11. Gönen, T.: Power Distribution, chapter 6, in *The Electrical Engineering Handbook*, 1st ed., Academic Press, New York, 2005, pp. 749–59.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6 Design Considerations of Secondary Systems

Egyptian Proverb: The worst things:
To be in bed and sleep not,
To want for one who comes not,
To try to please and please not.
Francis Scott Fitzgerald, Notebooks, 1925

6.1 INTRODUCTION

A realistic view of the power distribution systems should be based on *gathering* functions rather than on *distributing* as the size and locations of the customer demands are not determined by the distribution engineer but by the customers. Customers install all types of energy-consuming devices which can be connected in every conceivable combination and at times of customers' choice. This concept of distribution starts with the individual customers and loads, and proceeds through several gathering stages where each stage includes various groups of increasing numbers of customers and their loads. Ultimately the generating stations themselves are reached through services, secondaries, distribution transformers, primary feeders, distribution substation, subtransmission and bulk power stations, and transmission lines.

In designing a system, distribution engineers should consider not only the immediate, that is, short-range, factors but also the long-range problems. The designed system should not only solve the problems of economically building and operating the systems to serve the loads of today but also should require a long-range projection into the future to determine the most economical distribution system components and practices to serve the higher levels of the customers' demands which will then exist. Therefore, the present design practice should be influenced by the requirements of the future system.

Distribution engineers, who have to consider the many factors, variables, and alternative solutions of the complex distribution design problems, need a technique that will enable them to select the most economical size combination of distribution transformers, secondary conductors, and service drops (SDs).

The recent developments in high-speed digital computers, through the use of computer programs, have provided the following: (*i*) fast and economic consideration of many feasible alternatives and (*ii*) the economic and engineering evaluation of these alternatives as they evolve with different strategies throughout the study period. The strategies may include, for example, cutting the secondary, changing the transformers, and possibly adding capacitors.

Naturally, each designed system should meet a specified performance criterion throughout the study period. The most optimum, that is, most economical, system design which corresponds to a load-growth projection schedule can be selected. Also, through periodic use of the programs, distribution engineers can determine whether strategies adopted continue to be desirable or whether they require some modification as a result of some changes in economic considerations and loadgrowth projections.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

To minimize the secondary-circuit lengths, distribution engineers locate the distribution transformers close to the load centers and try to have the secondary SDs to the individual customers as short as possible.

Since only a small percentage of the total service interruptions are because of failures in the secondary system, distribution engineers, in their system design decisions of the secondary distribution, are primarily motivated by the considerations of economy, copper losses (I^2R) in the transformer and secondary circuit, permissible voltage drops, and voltage flicker of the system. Of course, there are some other engineering and economic factors affecting the selection of the distribution transformer and the secondary configurations, such as permissible transformer loading, balanced phase loads for the primary system, investment costs of the various secondary system components, cost of labor, cost of capital, and inflation rates.

Distribution transformers represent a significant part of the secondary system cost. Therefore, one of the major concerns of distribution engineers is to minimize the investment in distribution transformers. In general, the present practice in the power industry is to plan the distribution transformer loading on the basis that there should not be excessive spare capacity installed, and transformers should be exchanged, or banked, as the secondary load grows.

Usually, a transformer load management (TLM) system is desirable for consistent loading practices and economical expansion plans. Distribution engineers, recognizing the impracticality of obtaining complete demand information on all customers, have attempted to combine a limited amount of demand data with the more complete, and readily available, energy consumption data available in the customer account files. A typical demand curve is scaled according to the energy consumed, and the resultant information is used to estimate the peak loading on specific pieces of equipment, such as distribution transformers, in which case it is known as TLM, feeders, and substations [3–6].

However, in general, residential, commercial, and industrial customers are categorized in customer files by rate classification only; that is, potentially useful and important subclassifications are not distinguished. Therefore, demand data is generally collected for the purpose of generating typical curves only for each rate of classification.

6.2 SECONDARY VOLTAGE LEVELS

Today, the standard (or preferred) voltage levels for the electric power systems are given by the American National Standards Institute's (ANSI) Standard C84.1-1977, entitled *Voltage Ratings for Electric Power Systems and Equipment* (60 Hz).

Accordingly, the standard voltage level for single-phase residential loads is 120/240 V. It is supplied through three-wire single-phase services, from which both 120-V lighting and 240-V single-phase power connections are made to large household appliances such as ranges, clothes dryers, and water heaters. For grid- or mesh-type secondary network systems, used usually in the areas of commercial and residential customers with high-load densities, the voltage level is 208Y/120 V. It is also supplied through three-wire single-phase services, from which both 120-V lighting and 208-V single-phase power connections are made. For "spot" networks used in downtown areas for high-rise buildings with superhigh-load densities, and also for areas of industrial and/or commercial customers, the voltage level is 480Y/277 V. It is supplied through four-wire three-phase services, from which both 277 V for fluorescent lighting and other single-phase loads and 480-V three-phase power connections are made.

Today, one can also find other voltage levels in use contrary to the ANSI standards, for example, 120/240-V four-wire three-phase; 240-V three-wire three-phase; 480-V three-wire three-phase; 240/416-V four-wire three-phase; or 240/480-V four-wire three-phase.

To increase the service reliability for critical loads, such as hospitals, computer centers, crucial industrial loads, some backup systems, for example, emergency generators and/or batteries, with automatic switching devices are provided.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6.3 THE PRESENT DESIGN PRACTICE

The part of the electric utility system which is between the primary system and the consumer's property is called the *secondary system*. Secondary distribution systems include step-down distribution transformers, secondary circuits (secondary mains), consumer services (or SDs), and meters to measure consumer energy consumption.

Generally, the secondary distribution systems are designed in single-phase for areas of residential customers and in three-phase for areas of industrial or commercial customers with high-load densities. The types of the secondary distribution systems include:

1. The separate service system for each consumer with separate distribution transformer and secondary connection.
2. The radial system with a common secondary main which is supplied by one distribution transformer and feeding a group of consumers.
3. The secondary bank system with a common secondary main that is supplied by several distribution transformers which are all fed by the same primary feeder.
4. The secondary network system with a common grid-type main that is supplied by a large number of distribution transformers which may be connected to various feeders for their supplies.

The separate service system is seldom used and serves industrial- or rural-type service areas. Generally speaking, most of the secondary systems for serving residential, rural, and light-commercial areas are radial-designed. Figure 6.1 shows the one-line diagram of a radial secondary system. It has a low cost and is simple to operate.

6.4 SECONDARY BANKING

The *banking* of distribution transformers, that is, parallel connection, or, in other words, *interconnection*, of the secondary sides of two or more distribution transformers which are supplied from the same primary feeder is sometimes practised in residential and light-commercial areas where the services are relatively close to each other, and therefore the required spacing between transformers is little. However, many utilities prefer to keep the secondary of each distribution transformer separate from all others. In a sense, secondary banking is a special form of network configuration on a radial distribution system. The advantages of the banking of distribution transformers include:

1. Improved voltage regulation.
2. Reduced voltage dip or light flicker due to motor starting, by providing parallel supply paths for motor-starting currents.
3. Improved service continuity or reliability.
4. Improved flexibility in accommodating load growth, at low cost, that is, possible increase in the average loading of transformers without corresponding increase in the peak load.

Banking the secondaries of distribution transformers allows us to take advantage of the load diversity existing among the greater number of consumers, which, in turn, induces a savings in the required transformer kilovoltamperes. This savings can be as large as 35% according to Lokay [2], depending on the load types and the number of consumers.

Figure 6.2 shows two different methods of banking secondaries. The method illustrated in Figure 6.2*a* is commonly used and is generally preferred because it permits the use of a lower-rated fuse on the high-voltage side of the transformer, and it prevents the occurrence of cascading of the fuses. This method also simplifies the coordination with primary-feeder sectionalizing fuses by

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

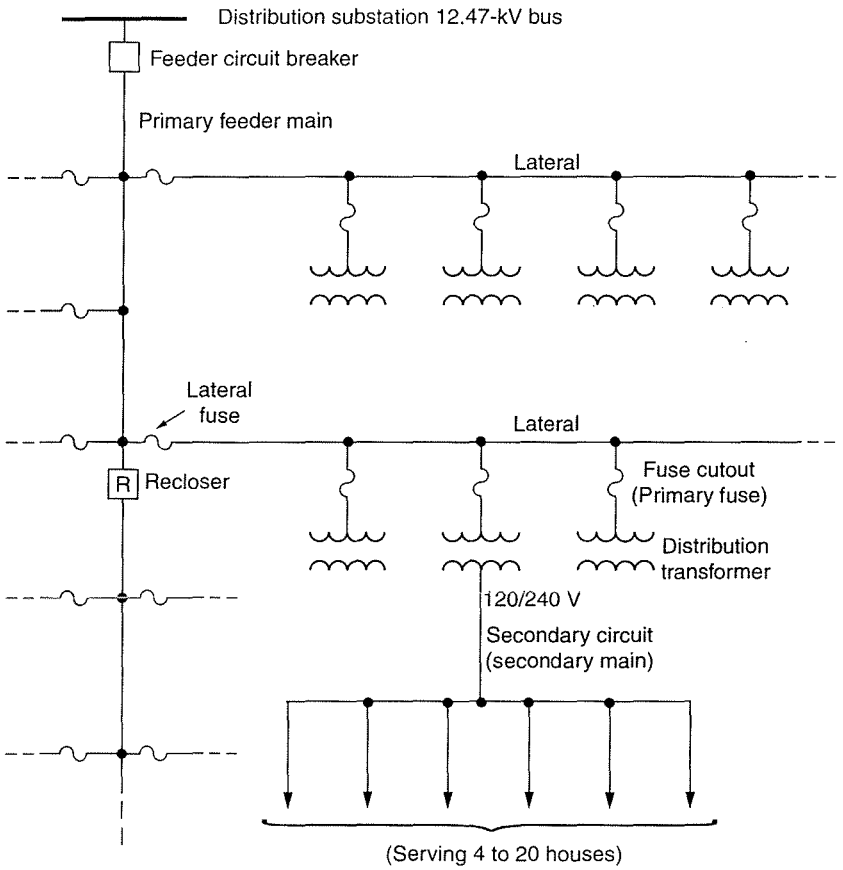


FIGURE 6.1 One-line diagram of a simple radial secondary system.

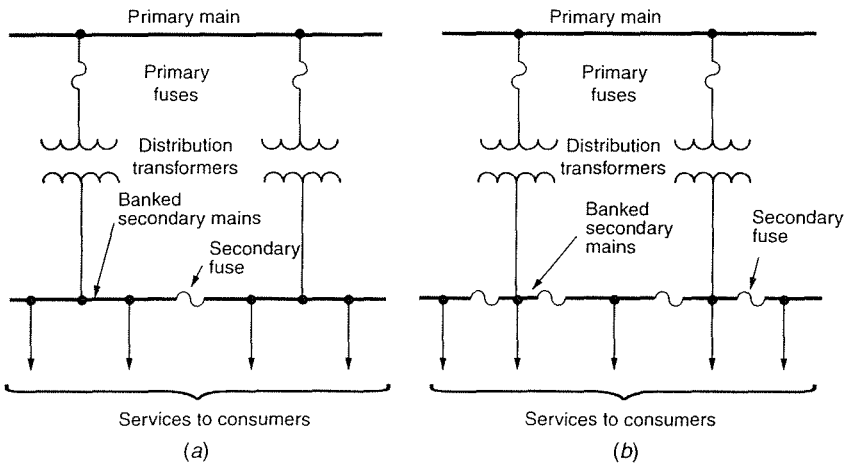


FIGURE 6.2 Two different methods of banking secondaries.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

having a lower-rated fuse on the higher side of the transformer. Furthermore, it provides the most economical system.

Figure 6.3 gives two other methods of banking secondaries. The method shown in Figure 6.3*a* is the oldest one and offers the least protection, whereas the method shown in 6.3*b* offers the greatest protection. Therefore, the methods illustrated in Figures 6.2*a*, *b*, and 6.3*a* have some definite disadvantages which include:

1. The requirement for careful policing of the secondary system of the banked transformers to detect blown fuses.
2. The difficulty in coordination of secondary fuses.
3. Furthermore, the method illustrated in Figure 6.2*b* has the additional disadvantage of being difficult to restore service after a number of fuses on adjacent transformers have been blown.

Today, as a result of the aforementioned difficulties, many utilities prefer the method given in Figure 6.3*b*. The special distribution transformer known as the *completely self-protecting-bank* (CSPB) *transformer* has, in its unit, a built-in high-voltage protective link, secondary breakers, signal lights for overload warnings, and lightning protection.

CSPB transformers are built in both single-phase and three-phase. They have two identical secondary breakers which trip independently of each other upon excessive current flows. In case of a transformer failure, the primary protective links and the secondary breakers will both open. Therefore, the service interruption will be minimum and restricted only to those consumers who are supplied from the secondary section which is in fault. However, all the methods of secondary banking have an inherent disadvantage: the difficulty in performing TLM to keep up with changing load conditions. The main concern when designing a banked secondary system is the equitable load division among the transformers. It is desirable that transformers whose secondaries are banked in a straight line be within one size of each other. For other types of banking, transformers may be within two sizes of each other to prevent excessive overload in case the primary fuse of an adjacent larger transformer should blow. Today, in general, the banking is applied to the secondaries of single-phase transformers, and all transformers in a bank must be supplied from the same phase of the primary feeder.

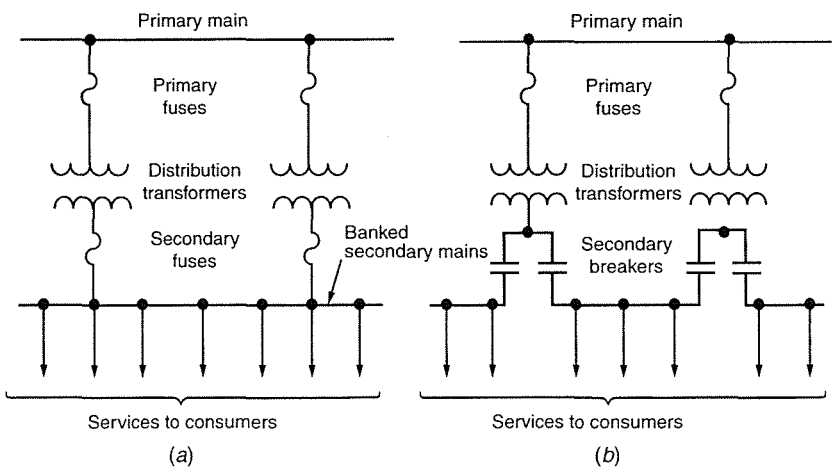


FIGURE 6.3 Two additional methods of banking secondaries.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6.5 THE SECONDARY NETWORKS

Generally speaking, most of the secondary systems are radial-designed except for some specific service areas (e.g., downtown areas or business districts, some military installations, and hospitals) where the reliability and service continuity considerations are far more important than the cost and economic considerations. Therefore, the secondary systems may be designed in grid- or mesh-type network configurations in those areas. The low-voltage secondary networks are particularly well justified in the areas of high-load density. They can also be built underground to avoid overhead congestion. The overhead low-voltage secondary networks are economically preferable over underground low-voltage secondary networks in the areas of medium-load density. However, the underground secondary networks give a very high degree of service reliability. In general, where the load density justifies an underground system, it also justifies a secondary network system.

Figure 6.4 shows a one-line diagram of a small segment of a secondary network supplied by three primary feeders. In general, the usually low-voltage (208Y/120 V) grid- or mesh-type secondary network system is supplied through network-type transformers by two or more primary feeders to increase the service reliability. In general, these are radial-type primary feeders. However, the loop-type primary feeders are also in use to a very limited extent. The primary feeders are interlaced in a way to prevent the supply to any two adjacent transformer banks from the same feeder. As a result of this arrangement, if one primary feeder is out of service for any reason (*single contingency*), the remaining feeders can feed the load without overloading and without any objectionable voltage drop. The primary feeder voltage levels are in the range of 4.16–34.5 kV. However, there is a tendency toward the use of higher primary voltages.

Currently, the 15-kV class is predominating. The secondary network must be designed in such a manner as to provide at least one of the primary feeders as a spare capacity together with its

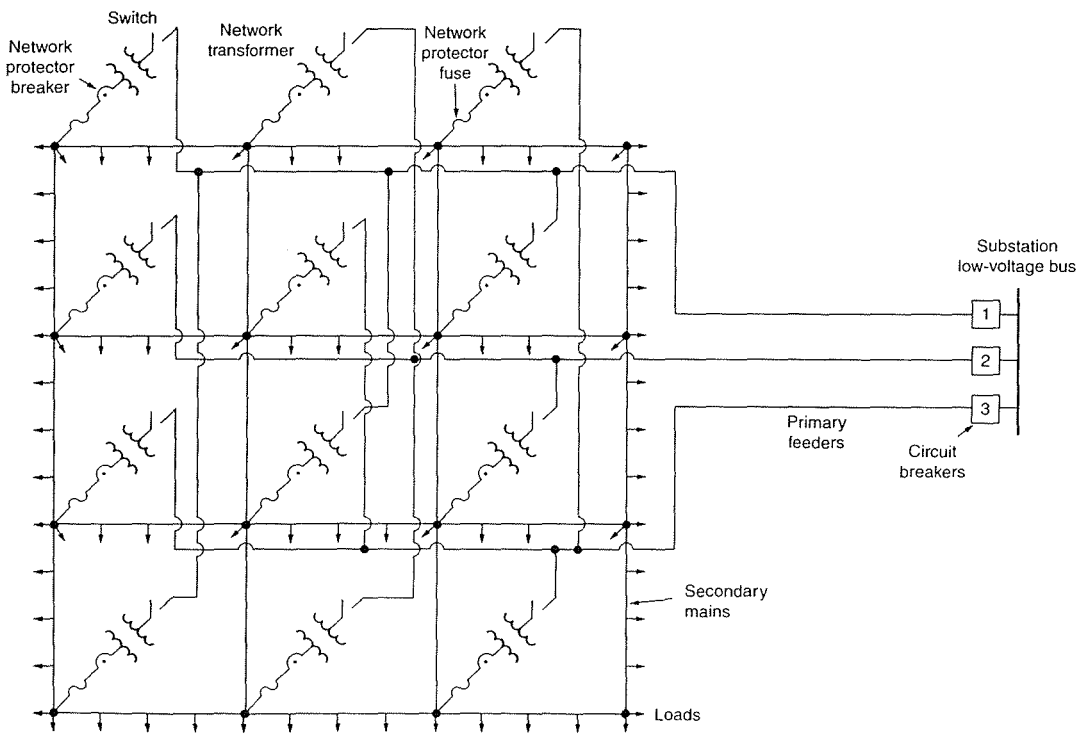


FIGURE 6.4 One-line diagram of the small segment of a secondary network system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

transformers. To achieve even load distribution between transformers and minimum voltage drop in the network, the network transformers must be located accordingly throughout the secondary network.

As explained previously, the smaller secondary networks are designed based on single contingency, that is, the outage of one primary feeder. However, larger secondary network systems must be designed based on *double contingency* or *second contingency*, that is, having two feeder outages simultaneously. According to Reps [2], the factors affecting the probability of occurence of double outages are:

1. The total number of primary feeders
2. The total mileage of the primary-feeder outages per year
3. The number of accidental feeder outages per year
4. The scheduled feeder outage time per year
5. The time duration of a feeder outage.

Although theoretically the primary feeders may be supplied from different sources such as distribution substations, bulk power substations, or generating plants, it is generally preferred to have the feeders supplied from the same substation to prevent voltage magnitude and phase-angle differences among the feeders, which can cause a decrease in the capacities of the associated transformers due to improper load division among them. Also, during light-load periods, the power flow in a reverse direction in some feeders connected to separate sources is an additional concern.

6.5.1 Secondary Mains

Seelye [8] suggested that the proper size and arrangemet of the secondary mains should provide for:

1. The proper division of the normal load among the network transformers
2. The proper division of the fault current among the network transformers
3. Good voltage regulation to all consumers
4. Burning off short circuits or grounds at any point without interrupting service.

All secondary mains (underground or overhead) are routed along the streets and are three-phase four-wire wye-connected with solidly grounded neutral conductor. In the underground networks, the secondary mains usually consist of single-conductor cables which may be either metallic- or nonmetallic-sheathed. Secondary cables commonly are rubber-insulated, but polyethylene (PE) cables are now used to a considerable extent. They are installed in duct lines or duct banks. Manholes at the street intersections are constructed with enough space to provide for various cable connections and limiters and to permit any necessary repair activities by workers.

The secondary mains in the overhead secondary networks usually are open-wire circuits with weatherproof conductors. The conductor sizes depend on the network transformer ratings. For a grid-type secondary main, the minimum conductor size must be able to carry about 60% of the full-load current to the largest network transformer. This percentage is much less for the underground secondary mains. The most frequently used cable sizes for secondary mains are 4/0 or 250 kcmil, and, to a certain extent, 350 and 500 kcmil.

The selection of the sizes of the mains is also affected by the consideration of burning faults clear. In case of a phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground short circuit, the secondary network is designed to burn itself clear without using sectionalizing fuses or other overload protective devices. Here, *burning clear* of a faulted secondary network cable refers to a burning away of the metal forming the contact between phases or from phase to ground until the low voltage of the secondary network can no longer support the arc.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

To achieve fast clearing, the secondary network must be able to provide for high current values to the fault. The larger the cable, the higher the short-circuit current value that is needed to achieve the burning clear of the faulted cable. Therefore, conductors of 500 kcmil are about the largest conductors used for secondary network mains.

The conductor size is also selected keeping in mind the voltage drop criterion, so that the voltage drop along the mains under normal load conditions does not exceed a maximum of 3%.

6.5.2 Limiters

Most of the time the method permitting secondary network conductors to burn clear, especially in 120/208 V, gives good results without loss of service. However, under some circumstances, particularly at higher voltages, for example, 480 V, this method may not clear the fault due to insufficient fault current, and, as a result, extensive cable damage, manhole fires, and service interruptions may occur.

To have fast clearing of such faults, so-called limiters are used. The limiter is a high-capacity fuse with a restricted copper section, and it is installed in each phase conductor of the secondary main at each junction point. The limiter's fusing or time-current characteristics are designed to allow the normal network load current to pass without melting but to operate and clear a faulted section of main before the cable insulation is damaged by the heat generated in the cable by the fault current.

The fault should be cleared away by the limiters rapidly, before the network protector (NP) fuses blow. Therefore, the time-current characteristics of the selected limiters should be coordinated with the time-current characteristics of the NP and the insulation damage characteristics of the cable.

The distribution engineer's decision of using limiters should be based on two considerations: (*i*) minimum service interruption, and (*ii*) whether the saving in damage to cables pays more than the cost of the limiters. Figure 6.5 shows the time-current characteristics of limiters used in 120/208-V systems and the insulation damage characteristics of the underground network cables (paper- or rubber-insulated).

6.5.3 Network Protectors

As shown in Figure 6.4, the network transformer is connected to the secondary network through an NP. The NP consists of an air circuit breaker with a closing and tripping mechanism controlled by a network master and phasing relay, and backup fuses.

All these are enclosed in a metal case which may be mounted on the transformer or separately mounted. The fuses provide backup protection to disconnect the network transformer from the network if the NP fails to do so during a fault. The functions of an NP include:

1. To provide automatic isolation of faults occurring in the network transformer or in the primary feeder. For example, when a fault occurs in one of the high-voltage feeders, it causes the feeder circuit breaker, at the substation, to open. At the same time, a current flows to the feeder fault point from the secondary network through the network transformers normally supplied by the faulted feeder. This reverse power flow triggers the circuit breakers of the NP connected to the faulty feeder to open. Therefore, the fault becomes isolated without any service interruption to any of the consumers connected to the network.
2. To provide automatic closure under the predetermined conditions, that is, when the primary-feeder voltage magnitude and the phase relation with respect to the network voltage are correct. For example, the transformer voltage should be slightly higher (about 2 V) than the secondary network voltage in order to achieve power flow from the network

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

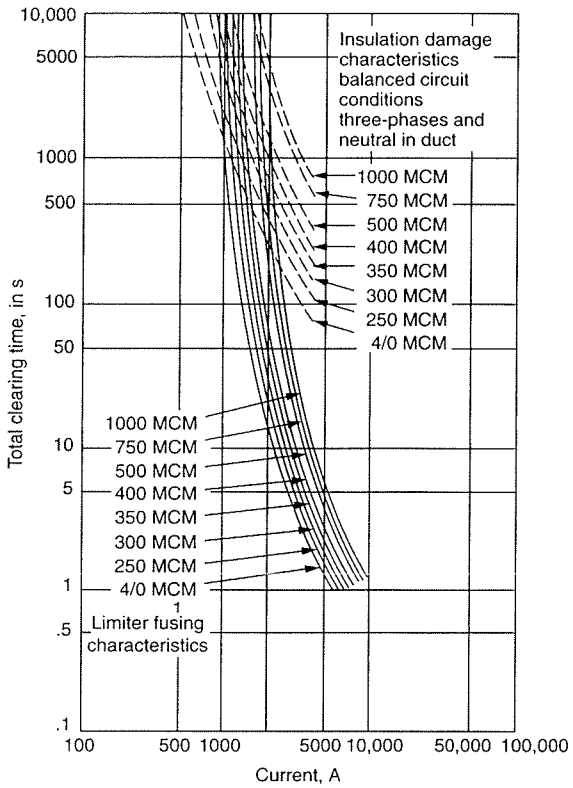


FIGURE 6.5 Limiter characteristics in terms of time to fuse versus current and insulation damage characteristics of the underground network cables. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

transformer to the secondary network system, and not the reverse. Also, the low-side transfer voltage should be in phase with, or leading, the network voltage.

3. To provide its reverse power relay to be adequately sensitive to trip the circuit breaker with currents as small as the exciting current of the transformer. For example, this is important for the protection against line-to-line faults occurring in unigrounded three-wire primary feeders feeding network transformers with delta connections.
4. To provide protection against the reverse power flow in some feeders connected to separate sources. For example, when a network is fed from two different substations, under certain conditions the power may flow from one substation to the other through the secondary network and network transformers. Therefore, the NP should be able to detect this reverse power flow and open. Here, the best protection is not to employ more than one substation as the source.

As previously explained, each network contains backup fuses, one per phase. These fuses provide backup protection for the network transformer if the NP breakers fail to operate.

Figure 6.6 illustrates an ideal coordination of secondary network protective apparatus. The *coordination* is achieved by proper selection of time delays for the successive protective devices placed in series. Table 6.1 indicates the required action or operation of each protective equipment under different fault conditions associated with the secondary network system. For example, in case of a fault in a given secondary main, only the associated limiters should isolate the fault,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

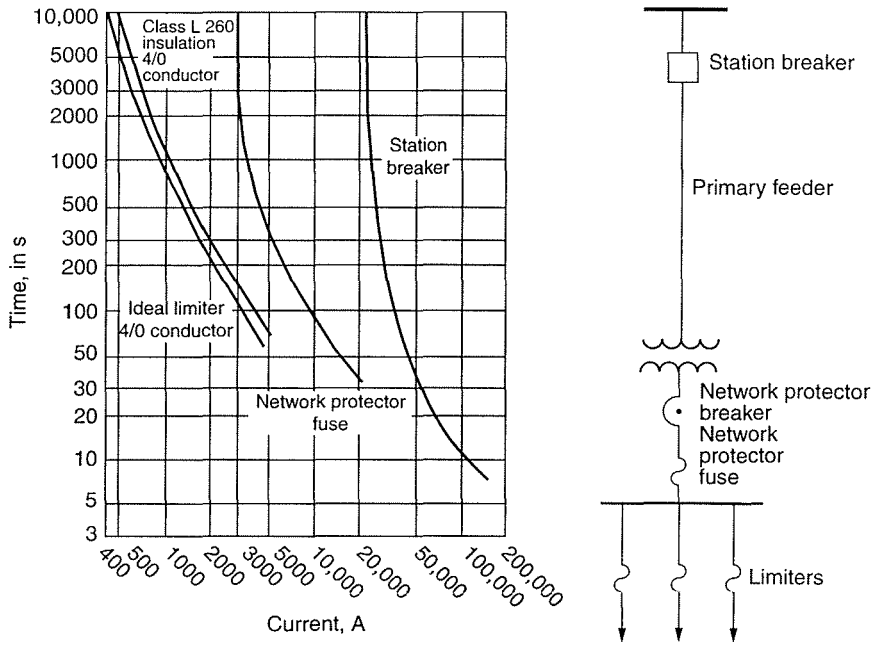


FIGURE 6.6 An ideal coordination of secondary network overcurrent protection devices. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

whereas in case of a transformer internal fault, both the NP breaker and the substation breaker should trip.

6.5.4 High-Voltage Switch

Figures 6.4 and 6.7 show three-position switches electrically located at the high-voltage side of the network transformers. They are physically mounted on one end of the network transformer.

As shown in Figure 6.7, position 2 is for normal operation, position 3 is for disconnecting the network transformer, and position 1 is for grounding the primary circuit. In any case the switch is manually operated and is not designed to interrupt current. The first step is to open the primary-feeder circuit breaker at the substation before opening the switch and taking the network unit out of service. After taking the unit out, the feeder circuit breaker may be closed to reestablish service to the rest of the network.

TABLE 6.1
The Required Operation of the Protective Apparatus

Fault Type	Limiter	NP Fuse	Substation NP Breaker	Circuit Breaker
Mains	Yes	No	No	No
Low-voltage bus	Yes	Yes	No	No
Transformer internal fault	No	No	Trips	Trips
Primary feeder	No	No	Trips	Trips

NP, network protector.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

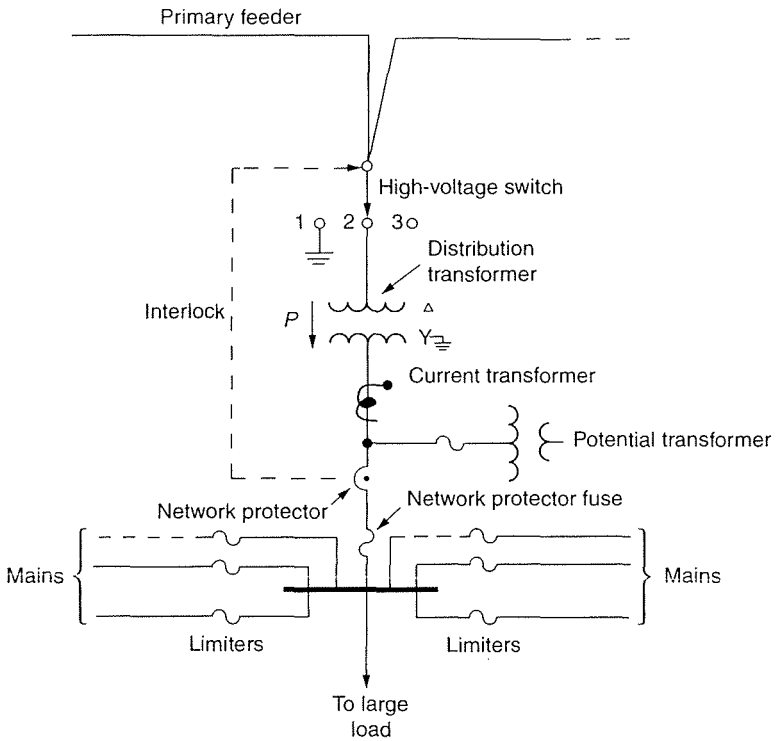


FIGURE 6.7 High-voltage switch.

However, the switch cannot be operated, due to an electric interlock system, unless the network transformer is first deenergized. The grounding position provides safety for the workers during any work on the deenergized primary feeders.

To facilitate the disconnection of the transformer from an energized feeder, sometimes a special disconnecting switch which has an interlock with the associated NP is used, as shown in Figure 6.7. Therefore, the switch cannot be opened unless the load is first removed by the NP from the network transformer.

6.5.5 Network Transformers

In the overhead secondary networks, the transformers can be mounted on poles or platforms, depending on their sizes. For example, small ones (75 or 150 kVA) can be mounted on poles, whereas larger transformers (300 kVA) are mounted on platforms. The transformers are either single-phase or three-phase distribution transformers.

In the underground secondary networks, the transformers are installed in vaults. The NP is mounted on one side of the transformer and the three-position high-voltage switch on the other side. This type of arrangement is called a *network unit*.

A typical network transformer is three-phase, with a low voltage rating of 216Y/125 V, and can be as large as 1000 kVA. Table 6.2 gives standard ratings for three-phase transformers which are used as secondary network transformers. Because of the savings in vault space and in installation costs, network transformers are now built as three-phase units.

In general, the network transformers are submersible and oil- or askarel-cooled. However, because of environmental concerns, askarel is not used as an insulating medium in new installations any more. Depending on the locale of the installation, the network transformers can also be ventilated dry-type or sealed dry-type, submersible.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 6.2
Standard Ratings for Three-Phase Secondary Network Transformers

Preferred Nominal System Voltage	Transformer High Voltage Rating	BIL (kV)	Taps Above	Taps Below	Standard kVA Ratings for Low-Voltage Rating of 216Y/125 V
2400/4160Y	4160*	60	None	None	300, 500, 750
	4160Y/2400*†		None	None	
	4330		None	None	
	4330Y/2500†		None	None	
4800	5000	60	None	4875/4750/4625/4500	300, 500, 750
7200	7200*	75	None	7020/6840/6660/6480	300, 500, 750
	7500		None	7313/7126/6939/6752	
7200	11,500	95	None	11,213/10,926/10,639/10,352	300, 500, 750, 1000
12,000	12,000*	95	None	11,700/11,400/11,100/10,800	300, 500, 750, 1000
	12,500		None	12,190/11,875/11,565/11,250	
7200/12,470Y	13,000Y/7500†	95	None	12,675/12,350/12,025/11,700	300, 500, 750, 1000
13,200	13,200*	95	None	12,870/12,540/12,210/11,880	300, 500, 750, 1000
7620/13,200Y	13,200Y/7620*†		None	12,870/12,540/12,210/11,880	
	13,750		None	13,406/13,063/12,719/12,375	
	13,750Y/7940†		None	13,406/13,063/12,719/12,375	
14,440	14,400*	95	None	14,040/13,680/13,320/12,960	300, 500, 750, 1000
23,000	22,900*	150	24,100/23,500	22,300/21,700	500, 750, 1000
	24,000		25,200/24,600	23,400/22,800	

Note: All windings are delta-connected unless otherwise indicated.

* Preferred ratings which should be used when establishing new networks.

† High-voltage and low-voltage neutrals are internally connected by a removable link.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1960. With permission.

6.5.6 Transformer Application Factor

Reps [2] defines the application factor as "the ratio of installed network transformers to load." Therefore, by the same token,

$$\text{Application factor} = \frac{\sum S_T}{\sum S_L}, \tag{6.1}$$

where $\sum S_T$ is the total capacity of the network transformers and $\sum S_L$ is the total load of the secondary network.

The application factor is based on single contingency, that is, the loss of one of the primary feeders. According to Reps [7], the application factor is a function of the following:

1. The number of primary feeders used.
2. The ratio of Z_M/Z_T, where Z_M is the impedance of each section of secondary main and Z_T is the impedance of the secondary network transformer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

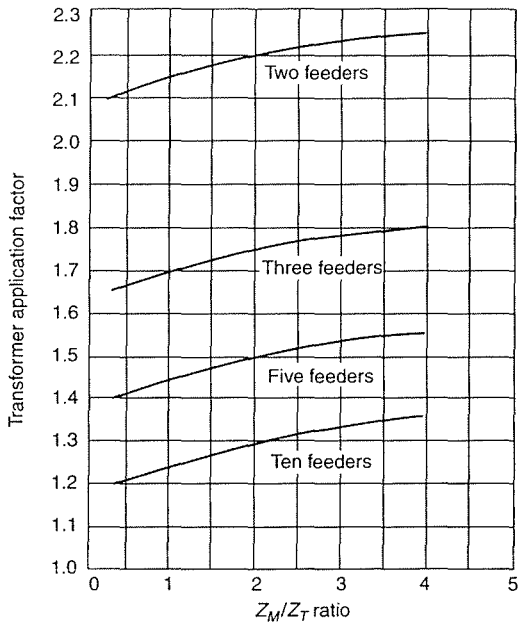


FIGURE 6.8 Network transformer application factors as a function of Z_M/Z_T ratio and number of feeders used. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

3. The extent of nonuniformity in load distribution among the network transformers under the single contingency.

Figure 6.8 gives the plots of the transformer application factor versus the ratio of Z_M/Z_T for different numbers of feeders. For a given number of feeders and a given Z_M/Z_T ratio, the required capacity of network transformers to supply a given amount of load can be found by using Figure 6.8.

6.6 SPOT NETWORKS

A spot network is a special type of network which may have two or more network units feeding a common bus from which services are tapped. The transformer capacity utilization is better in the spot networks than in the distributed networks due to equal load division among the transformers regardless of a single-contingency condition. The impedance of the secondary main, between transformers, is zero in the spot networks. The spot networks are likely to be found in new high-rise commercial buildings. Although spot networks with light loads can utilize 208Y/120 V as the nominal low voltage, the commonly used nominal low voltage of the spot networks is 480Y/277 V. Figure 6.9 shows a one-line diagram of the primary system for the John Hancock Center.

6.7 ECONOMIC DESIGN OF SECONDARIES

In this section a method for (at least approximately) minimizing the *total annual cost* (TAC) of owning and operating the secondary portion of a three-wire single-phase distribution system in a residential area is presented. The method can be applied either to *overhead* (OH) or *underground residential distribution* (URD) construction. Naturally, it is hoped that a design for satisfactory voltage drop and voltage dip performance will agree at least reasonably well with the design which yields minimum TAC.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

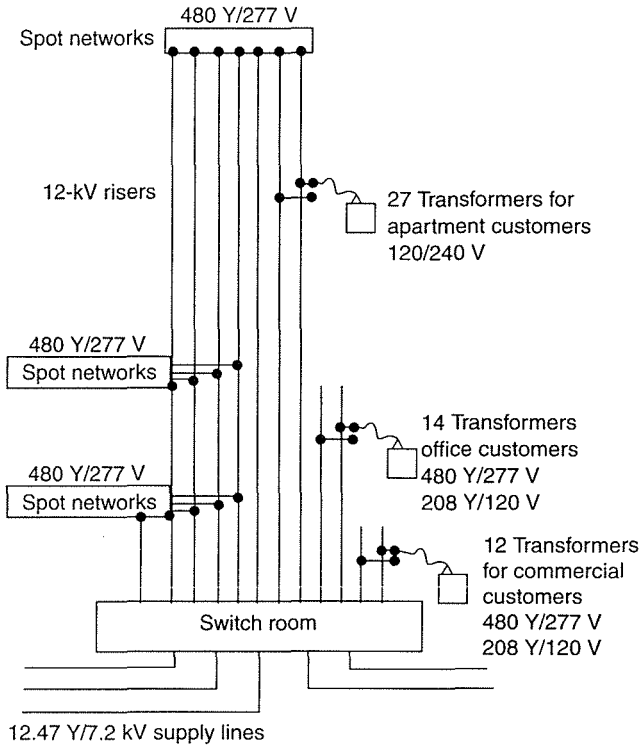


FIGURE 6.9 One-line diagram of the multiple primary system for the John Hancock Center. (From Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty, *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers.* 11th ed., McGrawHill, New York, 1978. With permission.)

6.7.1 The Patterns and Some of the Variables

Figure 6.10 illustrates the layout and one particular pattern having one span of secondary line (SL) each way from the distribution transformer. The system is assumed to be built in a straight line along an alley or along rear lot lines. The lots are assumed to be of uniform width d so that each span of SL is of length $2d$. If SL are not used, then there is a distribution transformer on every pole, OH construction,

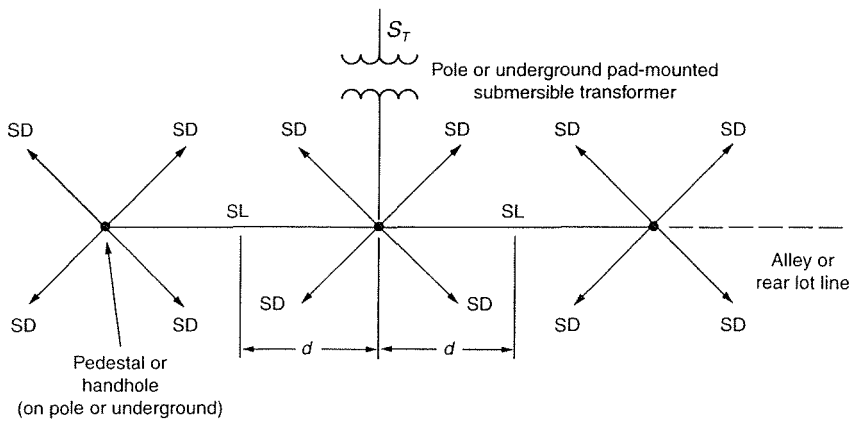


FIGURE 6.10 Illustration of a typical pattern.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and every transformer supplies four SDs. The primary line, which obviously must be installed along the alley, is not shown in Figure 6.10. The number of spans of SL each way from a transformer is an important variable. Sometimes no SL is used in high-load density areas. In light-load density areas, three or more spans of SL each way from the transformer may be encountered in practice.

If Figure 6.10 represents an OH system, the transformer, with its arrester(s) and fuse cutout(s), is pole-mounted. The SL and the SD may be of either open-wire or triplex cable construction. If Figure 6.10 represents a typical URD design, the transformer is grade-mounted on a concrete slab and completely enclosed in a grounded metal housing, or else it is submersibly installed in a hole lined with concrete, transite, or equivalent material. Both SL and SD are triplexed or twin concentric neutral direct-burial cable laid in narrow trenches which are backfilled after the installation of the cable. The distribution transformers have the parameters defined in the following:

S_T = transformer capacity, continuously rated kVA
I_{exc} = per unit exciting current (based on S_T)
$P_{T,Fe}$ = transformer core loss at rated voltage and rated frequency, kW
$P_{T,Cu}$ = transformer copper loss at rated kVA load, kW.

The SL has the parameters defined in the following:

A_{SL} = conductor area, kcmil
ρ = conductor resistivity, (Ω cmil)/ft
= 20.5 at 65°C for aluminum cable.

The SD have the parameters A_{SD} and ρ with meanings that correspond to those given for SL.

6.7.2 Further Assumptions

1. All secondaries and services are single-phase three-wire and nominally 120/240 V.
2. Perfectly balanced loading obtained in all three-wire circuits.
3. The system is energized 100% of the time, that is, 8760 h/yr.
4. The annual loss factor is estimated by using Equation 2.40, that is,

$$F_{LS} = 0.3F_{LD} + j0.7F_{LD}^2. \tag{2.40}$$

5. The annual peak-load kilovoltampere loading in any element of the pattern, that is, SD, section of SL, or transformer, is estimated by using the maximum diversified demand of the particular number of customers located downstream from the circuit element in question. This point is illustrated later.
6. Current flows are estimated in kilovoltamperes and nominal operating voltage, usually 240 V.
7. All loads have the same (and constant) power factor.

6.7.3 The General TAC Equation

The TAC of owning and operating one pattern of the secondary system is a summation of *investment* (*fixed*) *costs* (IC) and *operating* (*variable*) *costs* (OC). The costs to be considered are contained in the equation that follows next.

$$\begin{aligned} TAC = {} & \sum IC_T + \sum IC_{SL} + \sum IC_{SD} + \sum IC_{PH} + \sum OC_{exc} \\ & + \sum OC_{T,Fe} + \sum OC_{T,Cu} + \sum OC_{SL,Cu} + \sum OC_{SD,Cu}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.2}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The summations are to be taken for the one standard pattern being considered, like Figure 6.10, but modified appropriately for the number of spans of SL being considered. It is apparent that the TAC so found may be divided by the number of customers per pattern so that the TAC can be allocated on a *per customer* basis.

6.7.4 Illustrating the Assembly of Cost Data

The following cost data are sufficient for illustrative purposes but not necessarily of the accuracy required for engineering design in commercial practice. Some of the cost data given may be quite inaccurate because of recent, severe inflation. The data are intended to represent an OH system using three-conductor triplex aluminum cable for both SL and SD. The important aspect of the following procedures is the finding of equations for all costs so that analytical methods can be employed to minimize the TAC.

1. IC_T is the annual installed cost of distribution transformer + associated protective equipment

$$= (250 + 7.26 \times S_T) \times i \text{ \$/transformer} \tag{6.3}$$

where 15 kVA $\leq S_T \leq$ 100 kVA and S_T is the transformer-rated kVA.

2. IC_{SL} = annual installed cost of triplex aluminum SL cable

$$= (60 + 4.50 \times A_{SL}) \times i \text{ \$/1000 ft} \tag{6.4}$$

where A_{SL} is the conductor area, kcmil and i is the per unit (pu) fixed charge rate on investment. Note that this cost is 1000 ft of cable, that is, 3000 ft of the conductor.

3. IC_{SD} is the annual installed cost of triplex aluminum SD cable

$$= (60 + 4.50 \times A_{SD}) \times i \text{ \$/1000 ft.} \tag{6.5}$$

In this example Equations 6.4 and 6.5 are alike because the same material, that is, triplex aluminum cable, is assumed to be used for both SL and SD construction.

4. IC_{PH} is the annual installed cost of pole and hardware on it, but excluding transformer and transformer protective equipment

$$= \$160 \times i \text{ \$/pole} \tag{6.6}$$

in case of URD design, the cost item IC_{PH} would designate the annual IC of a secondary pedestal or handhole.

5. OC_{exc} is the annual operating cost of transformer exciting current

$$= I_{exc} \times S_T \times IC_{cap} \times i \text{ \$/transformer} \tag{6.7}$$

where IC_{cap} is the total installed cost of primary-voltage shunt capacitors = \$5.00/kvar and I_{exc} is the average value of the transformer exciting current based on S_T kVA rating = 0.015 pu.

6. $OC_{T,Fe}$ is the annual operating cost of transformer due to core (iron) losses

$$= (IC_{sys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{off}) P_{T,Fe} \text{ \$/transformer} \tag{6.8}$$

where IC_{sys} is the average investment cost of power system upstream, that is, toward generator, from distribution transformers = \$350/kVA, EC_{off} is the incremental cost of electric energy (off-peak) = \$0.008/kWh, and $P_{T,Fe}$ is the annual transformer core loss, kW = 0.004 × S_T, where 15 kVA $\leq S_T \leq$ 100 kVA.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

7. $OC_{T,Cu}$ is the annual operating cost of transformer due to copper losses

$$= (\text{ICsys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{on} \times F_{LS}) \left(\frac{S_{max}}{S_T}\right)^2 \times P_{T,Cu} \text{ \$/transformer} \tag{6.9}$$

where EC_{on} is the incremental cost of electric energy (on-peak) = \$0.010/kWh, S_{max} is the annual maximum kVA demand on transformer, $P_{T,Cu}$ is the transformer copper loss, kW at rated kVA load

$$= 0.073 + 0.00905 \times S_T \quad \text{where } 15 \text{ kVA} \le S_T \le 100 \text{ kVA}, \tag{6.10}$$

and F_{LS} is the annual loss factor.

8. $OC_{SL,Cu}$ is the annual operating cost of copper loss in a unit length of SL

$$= (\text{ICsys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{on} \times F_{LS}) P_{SL,Cu} \tag{6.11}$$

where $P_{SL,Cu}$ is the power loss in a unit of SL at time of annual peak load due to copper losses, kW; $P_{SL,Cu}$ is an I^2R loss, and it must be related to conductor area A_{SL} with $R = \rho L/A_{SL}$. One has to decide carefully whether L should represent length of conductor or length of cable. When establishing $\sum OC_{SL,Cu}$ for the particular pattern being used, one has to remember that different sections of SL may have different values of current and, therefore, different $P_{SL,Cu}$.

9. $OC_{SD,Cu}$ is the annual operating cost of copper loss in a unit length of SD. $OC_{SD,Cu}$ is handled like $OC_{SL,Cu}$ as described in Equation 6.11. When developing $\sum OC_{SD,Cu}$ it is important to relate $P_{SD,Cu}$ properly to the total length of SD in the entire pattern.

6.7.5 Illustrating the Estimation of Circuit Loading

Simplifying assumptions 5 and 6 mentioned before describe one method for estimating the loading of each element of the pattern. It is important to find reasonable estimates for the current loads in each SD, in each section of SL, and in the transformer so that reasonable approximations will be used for the copper loss costs $OC_{T,Cu}$, $\sum OC_{SL,Cu}$, and $\sum OC_{SD,Cu}$.

To proceed, it is necessary to have data for the annual maximum diversified kilovoltampere demand per customer versus the number of customers being diversified. The illustrative data tabulated in Table 6.3 have been taken from Lawrence, Reps, and Patton's paper entitled *Distribution System Planning Through Optimized Design, I-Distribution Transformers and Secondaries* (Fig. 3) [9]. As explained in that paper, the maximum diversified demand data were developed with the appliance diversity curves and the hourly variation factors.

It is apparent that the data could be plotted and the demand per customer for intermediate numbers of customers could then be read from the curve. Alternately, if a digital computer is programmed to perform the work described here, a linear interpolation might reasonably be used to estimate the per customer demand for intermediate numbers of customers.

Figure 6.11 shows a pattern having two SLs each way from the transformer. The reader can apply the foregoing data and with linear interpolation find the flows shown in Figure 6.11. The nominal voltage used is 240 V.

6.7.6 The Developed TAC Equation

Upon expanding all the cost items 1 to 9 in Section 6.7.4, taking the correct summations for the pattern being used, and introducing the results into Equation 6.2, one finds that

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 6.3
Illustrative Load Data*

No. of Customer Being Diversified	Annual Maximum Demand, kVA/Customer
1	5.0
2	3.8
4	3.0
8	2.47
10	2.2
20	2.1
30	2.0
100	1.8

* From Lawrence, R. F., D. N. Reps, and A. D. Patton, "Distribution System Planning Through Optimal Design, I—Distribution Transformers and Secondaries," *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, PAS-79 (June 1960), pp. 199–204. With permission.

$$\text{TAC} = A + \frac{B}{S_T^2} + \frac{C}{S_T} + D \times S_T + E \times A_{SD} + \frac{F}{A_{SD}} + G \times A_{SL} + \frac{H}{A_{SL}}. \tag{6.12}$$

In Equation 6.12, the coefficients A to H are numerical constants. It is important to note that TAC has been reduced to a function of three design variables, that is,

$$\text{TAC} = f(S_T, A_{SD}, \text{and } A_{SL}) \tag{6.13}$$

However, one has to remember that many parameters, such as the fixed charge rate i, transformer core and copper losses, installed costs of poles and lines, are contained in coefficients A to H. It should be further noted that the variables S_T, A_{SD}, and A_{SL} are in fact discrete variables. They are not continuous variables. For example, if theory indicates that S_T = 31 kVA is the optimum transformer size, the designer must choose rather arbitrarily between the standard commercial sizes of 25 and 37.5 kVA. The same ideas apply to conductor sizes for A_{SL} and A_{SD}.

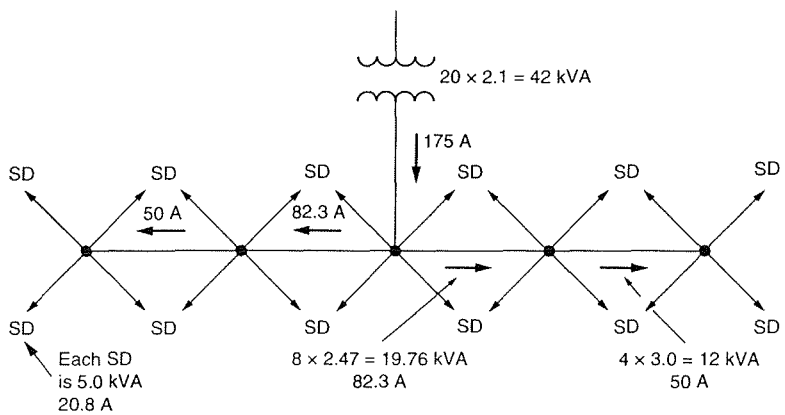


FIGURE 6.11 Estimated circuit loading for copper loss determinations.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6.7.7 Minimization of the TAC

One may commence by using Equation 6.12, taking three partial derivatives, and setting each derivative to zero:

$$\frac{\partial(\text{TAC})}{\partial S_T} = 0, \tag{6.14}$$

$$\frac{\partial(\text{TAC})}{\partial A_{SL}} = 0, \tag{6.15}$$

$$\frac{\partial(\text{TAC})}{\partial A_{SD}} = 0. \tag{6.16}$$

The work required by Equation 6.14 is formidable. The roots of a cubic must be found. At this point one has the minimum TAC if only S_T is varied, and similarly for only A_{SL} and A_{SD} variables. There is no assurance that the true, grant minimum of TAC will be achieved if the results of Equations 6.14 through 6.16 are applied simultaneously.

Having in fact discrete variables in this problem, one now discards continuous variable methods. The results of Equations 6.14 through 6.16 are used henceforth merely as indicators of the region that contains the minimum TAC achievable with standard commercial equipment sizes. The problem is continued by computing TAC for the standard commercial sizes of equipment nearest to the results of Equations 6.14 through 6.16 and then for one (or more?) standard sizes both larger and smaller than those indicated by Equations 6.14 through 6.16.

The results at this point are a reasonable number of computed TAC values, all close to the idealized, continuous variable TAC. Designers can easily scan these final few TAC results and select the (S_T, A_{SL}, and A_{SD}) combinations that they think best.

6.7.8 Other Constraints

There are additional criteria which must be met in the total design of the distribution system, whether or not minimum TAC is realized. The further criteria involve quality of utility service. Minimum TAC designs may be encountered which will violate one or more of the commonly used criteria:

1. A minimum allowable steady-state voltage at the most remote service entrance may have been set by law, public utility commission order, or company policy.
2. A maximum allowable motor-starting voltage dip at the most remote service entrance similarly may have been established.
3. Ordinarily the ampacity of no section of SLs or SDs should be exceeded by the designer.
4. The maximum allowable distribution transformer loading, in per unit of the transformer continuous rating, should not be exceeded by the designer.

Example 6.1

This example deals with the costs of a single-phase overhead secondary distribution system in a residential area. Figures 6.12 and 6.13 show the layouts and the service arrangement to be considered. Note that equal lot widths, hence uniform load spacings, are assumed. All SDs are assumed to be 70-ft long. The calculations should be performed *for one block* of the residential area.

In case of overhead secondary distribution system, assume that there are 12 *services per transformers*, that is, there are two transformers per block which are at poles 2 and 5, as shown in Figure 6.12.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

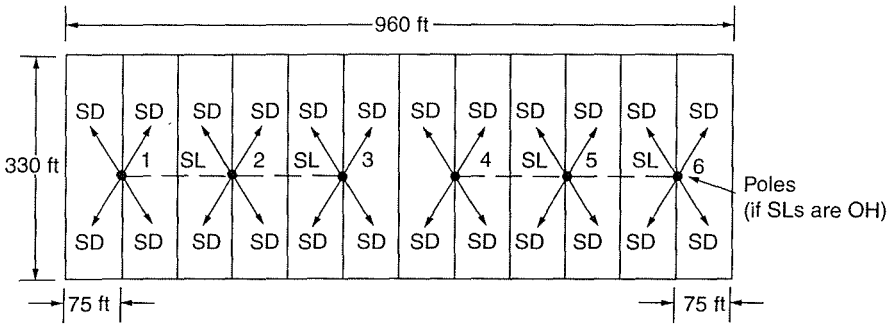


FIGURE 6.12 Residential area lot layout and service arrangement.

Subsequent problems of succeeding chapters will deal with the voltagedrop constraints which are used to set a minimum standard of quality of service. Naturally it is hoped that a design for satisfactory voltage drop performance will agree at least reasonably well with the design for minimum TAC.

Table 6.4 gives load data to be used in this example problem. Use 30-min annual maximum demands for customer class 2 for this problem.

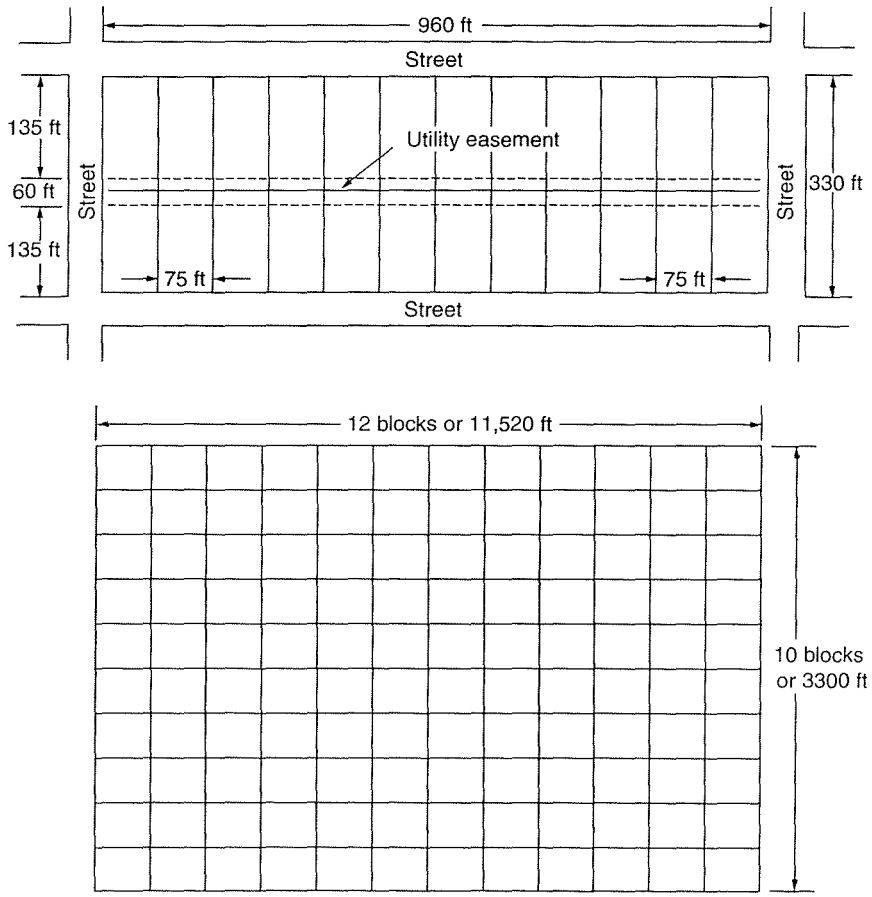


FIGURE 6.13 Residential area lot layout and utility easement arrangement.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 6.4
Load Data for Example 6.1*

No. of Customers Being Diversified	30-Min Annual Maximum Demands, kVA/Customer		
	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3
1	18.0	10.0	2.5
2	14.4	7.6	1.8
4	12.0	6.0	1.5
12	10.0	4.4	1.2
100	8.4	3.6	1.1

* The kilovoltampere demands cited have been doubled arbitrarily in an effort to modernize the data. It is explained in the reference cited that the original maximum demand data were developed from appliance diversity curves and hourly variation factors.

Source: Data based on figure 3 of the reference Lawrence, R. F., D. N. Reps, and A. D. Patton, "Distribution System Planning Through Optimal Design, I—Distribution Transformers and Secondaries," *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, PAS-79 (June 1960).

Use the following data and assumptions:

1. All secondaries and services are single-phase three-wire, nominally 120/240 V.
2. Assume perfectly balanced loading in all single-phase three-wire circuits.
3. Assume that the system is energized 100% of the time, that is, 8760 h/yr.
4. Assume the annual load factor to be $F_{LD} = 0.35$.
5. Assume the annual loss factor to be

$$F_{LS} = 0.3\, F_{LD} + 0.7\, F_{LD}^2$$

6. Assume that the annual peak load copper losses are properly evaluated $\left(\sum I^2R\right)$ by applying the given class 2 loads as:

(*a*) One consumer per SD
(*b*) Four consumers per section of SL
(*c*) Twelve consumers per transformer

Here, $P_{SL,\,Cu}$ is an I^2R loss, and it must be related to conductor area A_{SL} with

$$R = \frac{\rho \times L}{1000 \times A_{SL}},$$

where A_{SL} is the conductor area (kcmil), $\rho = 20.5$ ($\Omega \cdot$cmil)/ft at 65°C for aluminum cable, and L is the length of the conductor wire involved (not cable length). (The designer must be careful to establish a correct relation between $\sum OC_{SL,\,Cu}$, that is, the annual operating cost per block, and the amount of SL for which $P_{SL,\,Cu}$ is evaluated.)

7. Assume nominal operating voltage of 240 V when computing currents
8. Assume a 90% power factor for all loads
9. Assume a fixed charge (capitalization) rate of 0.15

Using the given data and assumptions, develop a numerical TAC equation applicable to one block of these residential areas for the case of 12 services per transformer, that is, two transformers

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

per block. The equation should contain the variables of S_T, A_{SD}, and A_{SL}. Also, determine the following:

(*a*) The most economical SD size (A_{SD}) and the nearest larger standard American Wire Guage (AWG) wire size.
(*b*) The most economical SL size (A_{SL}) and the nearest larger standard AWG wire size.
(*c*) The most economical distribution transformer size (S_T) and the nearest larger standard transformer size.
(*d*) The TAC per block for the theoretically most economical sizes of the equipment.
(*e*) The TAC per block for the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment.
(*f*) The TAC per block for the nearest larger transformer size and for the second larger sizes of A_{SD} and A_{SL}.
(*g*) Fixed charges per customer per month for the design using the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment.
(*h*) The variable (operating) costs per customer per month for the design using the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment.

Solution

From Equation 6.2, the TAC is:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{TAC} = &\sum \text{IC}_T + \sum \text{IC}_{SL} + \sum \text{IC}_{SD} + \sum \text{IC}_{PH} + \sum \text{OC}_{exc} \\ &+ \sum \text{OC}_{T,Fe} + \sum \text{OC}_{T,Cu} + \sum \text{OC}_{SL,Cu} + \sum \text{OC}_{SD,Cu}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.2}$$

As there are two transformers per block and 12 services per transformer, from Equation 6.3 the annual IC of the two distribution transformers and associated protective equipment is:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{IC}_T &= 2(250 + 7.26 \times S_T) \times i \\ &= 2(250 + 7.26 \times S_T) \times 0.15 \\ &= 75 + 2.17\ S_T\ \$/\text{block}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.17}$$

From Equation 6.4, the annual IC of the triplex aluminum cable used for 300 ft per transformer (since there is 150-ft SL on each side of each transformer) in the SLs is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{IC}_{SL} &= 2(60 + 4.50 \times A_{SL}) \times i \\ &= 2(60 + 4.50 \times A_{SL}) \times 0.15 \times \frac{300\ \text{ft/transformer}}{1000\ \text{ft}} \\ &= 5.4 + 0.405 A_{SL}\ \$/\text{block}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.18}$$

From Equation 6.5, the annual IC of triplex aluminum 24-SDs per block (each SD is 70-ft long) is:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{IC}_{SD} &= 2(60 + 4.50 \times A_{SD}) \times i \\ &= 2(60 + 4.50 \times A_{SD}) \times 0.15 \times \frac{12 \times 70\ \text{ft/SD}}{1000\ \text{ft}} \\ &= 15.12 + 1.134 A_{SD}\ \$/\text{block}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.19}$$

From Equation 6.6, the annual cost of pole and hardware for the six poles per block is:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{IC}_{PH} &= \$160 \times i \times 6\ \text{poles/block} \\ &= \$160 \times 0.15 \times 6 \\ &= \$144/\text{block}.\end{aligned} \tag{6.20}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

From Equation 6.7, the annual OC of transformer exciting current per block is:

$$\begin{aligned} OC_{exc} &= 2I_{exc} \times S_T \times IC_{cap} \times i \\ &= 2(0.015) \times S_T \times \$5/\text{kvar} \times 0.15 \\ &= 0.0225\, S_T\ \$/\text{block}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.21}$$

From Equation 6.8, the annual OC of core (iron) losses of the two transformers per block is:

$$\begin{aligned} OC_{T,Fe} &= 2(IC_{sys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{off})0.004 \times S_T \\ &= 2(\$350/\text{kVA} \times 0.15 + 8760 \times \$0.008/\text{kWh})0.004 \times S_T \\ &= 0.98 S_T\ \$/\text{block}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.22}$$

From Equation 6.9, the annual OC of transformer copper losses of the two transformers per block is:

$$OC_{T,Cu} = 2(IC_{sys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{on} \times F_{LS}) \left(\frac{S_{max}}{S_T}\right)^2 \times P_{T,Cu}$$

where $F_{LS} = 0.3F_{LD} + 0.7F_{LD}^2$
$= 0.3(0.35) + 0.7(0.35)^2$
$= 0.1904;$
S_{max} = 12 customers/transformer × 4.4 kVA/customer
= 52.8 kVA/transformer.

Here, the figure of 4.4 kVA/customer is found from Table 6.4 for 12 class 2 customers.

From Equation 6.10, the transformer copper loss in kilowatts at rated kilovoltampere load is found as

$$P_{T,Cu} = 0.073 + 0.00905 S_T.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} OC_{T,Cu} &= 2[(\$350/\text{kVA}) \times 0.15 + 8760 \times (\$0.01/\text{kWh}) \times 0.1904] \\ &\quad \times \left(\frac{52.8\,\text{kVA/transformer}}{S_T}\right)^2 (0.073 + 0.00905 \times S_T) \\ &= \frac{28{,}170}{S_T^2} + \frac{3492}{S_T}\ \$/\text{block}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.23}$$

From Equation 6.11, the annual OC of copper losses in the four SLs is

$$OC_{SL,Cu} = 2(IC_{sys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{on} \times F_{LS}) P_{SL,Cu}$$

where $P_{SL,Cu}$ is the copper loss in two SLs at time of annual peak load, kW/transformer (see Figure 6.14) $= I^2 \times R$
where

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{\rho \times L}{1000 \times A_{SL}} \\ &= \frac{20.5(\Omega \cdot \text{cmil})/\text{ft} \times 300\ \text{ft wire} \times 2}{1000 \times A_{SL}} \\ &= \frac{12.3}{A_{SL}} (\Omega \cdot \text{kcmil})/\text{transformer}. \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

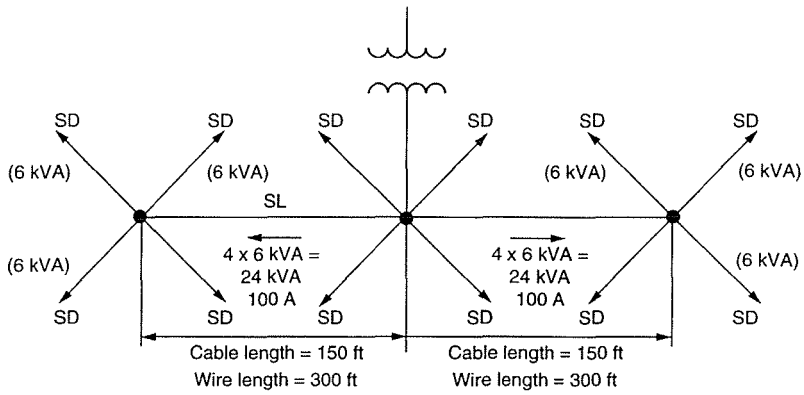


FIGURE 6.14 Illustration of the secondary lines.

$$P_{LS,Cu} = \left(\frac{24\ \text{kVA}}{240\ \text{V}}\right)^2 \times \frac{12.3}{A_{SL}} \times \frac{1}{1000}$$
$$= \frac{123}{A_{SL}}\ \text{kW/transformer.}$$

Thus,

$$OC_{SL,Cu} = 2[(\$350/\text{kVA}) \times 0.15 + 8760 \times (\$0.01/\text{kWh}) \times 0.1904]\frac{123}{A_{SL}}$$
$$= \frac{17{,}018}{A_{SL}}\ \$/\text{block.} \tag{6.24}$$

Also from Equation 6.11, the annual OC of copper losses in the 24 SDs is

$$OC_{SD,Cu} = (IC_{sys} \times i + 8760 \times EC_{on} \times F_{LS})P_{SD,Cu}$$
$$= (69.179)P_{SD,Cu},$$

where $P_{SD,Cu}$ is the copper loss in the 24 SDs at the time of annual peak load, kW $= I^2 \times R$
where

$$R = \frac{\rho \times L}{1000 \times A_{SD}}$$
$$= \frac{20.5(\Omega \cdot \text{cmil/ft})(70\ \text{ft}) \times (24\ \text{SD/block}) \times (2\ \text{wires/SD})}{1000 \times A_{SD}}$$
$$= \frac{68.88}{A_{SD}}\ (\Omega \cdot \text{kcmil})/\text{block.}$$

From Table 6.4, the 30-min annual maximum demand for one SD per one class 2 customer can be found as 10 kVA. Therefore,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$P_{SD,Cu} = \left(\frac{10\,kVA}{0.240\,kV}\right)^2 \times \frac{68.88}{A_{SD}} \times \frac{1}{1000}$$
$$= \frac{119.58}{A_{SD}}\ kW/block.$$

Thus,

$$OC_{SD,Cu} = 69.179 \times \frac{119.58}{A_{SD}}$$
$$\cong \frac{8273}{A_{SD}}\ \$/block. \tag{6.25}$$

Substituting Equations 6.17 through 6.25 into Equation 6.2, the TAC equation can be found as:

$$TAC = (75 + 2.178 \times S_T) + (5.4 + 0.405 \times A_{SL}) + (15.12 + 1.134 \times A_{SD})$$
$$+ (144 + 0.0225 \times S_T) + (0.98 \times S_T) + \left(\frac{28{,}170}{S_T^2} - \frac{3492}{S_T}\right) + \frac{17{,}108}{A_{SL}} + \frac{8273}{A_{SD}}.$$

After simplifying,

$$TAC = 239.52 + 3.1805 \times S_T + \frac{3492}{S_T} + \frac{28{,}170}{S_T^2} + 0.405 \times A_{SL}$$
$$+ \frac{17{,}018}{A_{SL}} + 1.134 \times A_{SD} + \frac{8273}{A_{SD}} \tag{6.26}$$

(*a*) By partially differentiating Equation 6.26 with respect to A_{SD} and equating the resultant to zero,

$$\frac{\partial(TAC)}{\partial A_{SD}} = 1.134 - \frac{8273}{A_{SD}^2} = 0$$

from which the most economical SD size can be found as

$$A_{SD} = \left(\frac{8273}{1.134}\right)^{1/2}$$
$$= 85.41\ kcmil.$$

Therefore, the nearest larger standard AWG wire size can be found from the copper conductor table (see Table A.1) as 1/0, that is, 105,500 cmil.

(*b*) Similarly, the most economical SL size can be found from

$$\frac{\partial(TAC)}{\partial A_{SL}} = 0.405 - \frac{17{,}018}{A_{SL}^2} = 0$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

as

$$A_{SL} = \left(\frac{17{,}018}{0.405}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$= 204.99 \text{ kcmil.}$$

Therefore, the nearest larger AWG wire size is 4/0, that is, 211.6 kcmil.

(*c*) The most economical distribution transformer size can be found from

$$\frac{\partial(\text{TAC})}{\partial S_T} = 3.1805 - \frac{3492}{S_T^2} - \frac{56{,}340}{S_T^3} = 0$$

or

$$S_T \cong 39 \text{ kVA.}$$

Therefore, the nearest larger standard transformer size is 50 kVA.

(*d*) By substituting the determined values of A_{SD}, A_{SL}, and S_T into Equation 6.26, the TAC per block for the theoretically most economical sizes of the equipment can be found as

$$\text{TAC} = 239.52 + 3.1805 \times (39) + \frac{3492}{(39)} + \frac{28{,}170}{(39^2)} + 0.405 \times (204.99)$$

$$+ \frac{17{,}018}{(204.99)} + 1.134 \times (85.41) + \frac{8273}{(85.41)} \cong \$838/\text{block.}$$

(*e*) By substituting the determined standard values of A_{SD}, A_{SL}, and S_T into Equation 6.26, the TAC per block for the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment can be found as

$$\text{TAC} = 239.52 + 3.1805 \times (50) + \frac{3492}{(50)} + \frac{28{,}170}{(50^2)} + 0.405 \times (211.6)$$

$$+ \frac{17{,}018}{(211.6)} + 1.134 \times (105.5) + \frac{8273}{(105.5)} \cong \$844/\text{block.}$$

(*f*) The second larger sizes of A_{SD} and A_{SL} are 133.1 kcmil and 250 kcmil, respectively. Therefore,

$$\text{TAC} = 239.52 + 3.1805 \times (50) + \frac{3492}{(50)} + \frac{28{,}170}{(50^2)} + 0.405 \times (250)$$

$$+ \frac{17{,}018}{(250)} + 1.134 \times (133.1) + \frac{8273}{(133.1)} \cong \$862/\text{block.}$$

(*g*) The fixed charges per customer per month for the design using the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment is

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\text{TAC} = \left(\sum \text{IC}_{\text{T}} + \sum \text{IC}_{\text{SL}} + \sum \text{IC}_{\text{SD}} + \sum \text{IC}_{\text{PH}}\right) \times \frac{1}{24 \text{ customers/block} \times 12 \text{ mo/yr}}$$
$$\cong \$1.9225/\text{customer/mo.}$$

(*h*) The variable (operating) costs per customer per month for the design using the nearest larger standard commercial sizes of equipment is

$$\text{TAC} = \left(\sum \text{OC}_{\text{exc}} + \sum \text{OC}_{\text{T, Fe}} + \sum \text{OC}_{\text{T, Cu}} + \sum \text{OC}_{\text{SL, Cu}} + \sum \text{OC}_{\text{SD, Cu}}\right) \times \frac{1}{24 \times 12}$$
$$= \left[0.0225(50) + 0.98(50) + \frac{28{,}170}{(50^2)} + \frac{3492}{50} + \frac{17{,}018}{211.6} + \frac{8273}{105.5}\right] \times \frac{1}{24 \times 12}$$
$$= \$1.0084/\text{customer/mo.}$$

Note that the fixed charges are larger than the OCs.

6.8 UNBALANCED LOAD AND VOLTAGES

A single-phase three-wire circuit is regarded as unbalanced if the neutral current is not zero. This happens when the loads connected, for example, between line and neutral, are not equal. The result is unsymmetrical current and voltages and a nonzero current in the neutral line. In that case, the necessary calculations can be performed by using the method of symmetrical components.

EXAMPLE 6.2

This example and Examples 6.3 and 6.4 deal with the computation of voltages in unbalanced single-phase three-wire secondary circuits, as shown in Figure 6.15. Here, both the mutual impedance methods and the flux linkage methods are applicable as alternative methods for computing the voltage drops in the SL. This example deals with the computation of the complex linkages due to the line currents in the conductors *a*, *b*, and *n*. Assume that the distribution transformer used for this

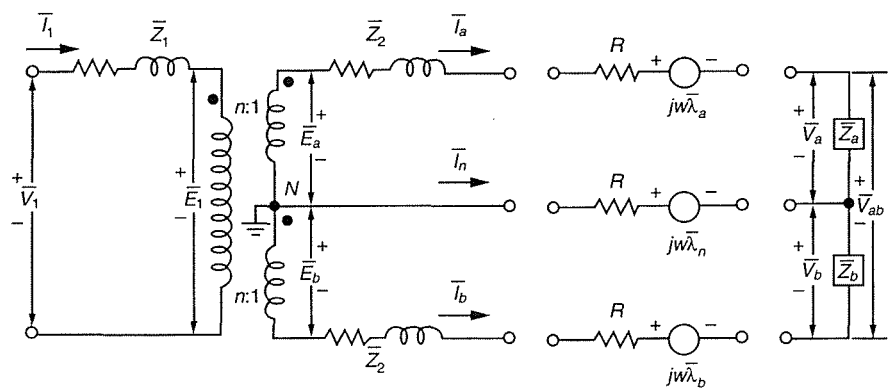


FIGURE 6.15 An unbalanced single-phase three-wire secondary circuit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

single-phase three-wire distribution is rated as 7200/120–240 V, 25 kVA, 60 Hz, and the n_1 and n_2 turns ratios are 60 and 30. As Figure 6.15 suggests, the two halves of the low-voltage winding of the distribution transformer are independently loaded with unequal secondary loads. Therefore, the single-phase three-wire secondaries are unbalanced. The vertical spacing between the secondary wires is as illustrated in Figure 6.16. Assume that the secondary wires are made of #4/0 seven-strand hard-drawn aluminum conductors and 400 ft of line length. Use 50°C resistance in finding the line impedances.

Furthermore, assume that: (*i*) the load impedances $\bar{Z}_b$ and $\bar{Z}_b$ are independent of voltage, (*ii*) the primary-side voltage is $\bar{V}_b = 7272$ V and is maintained constant, and (*iii*) the line capacitances and transformer exciting current are negligible. Use the given information and develop numerical equations for the phasor expressions of the flux linkages $\bar{\lambda}_a$, $\bar{\lambda}_b$, and $\bar{\lambda}_n$ in terms of $\bar{I}_a$ and $\bar{I}_b$. In other words, find the coefficient matrix, numerically, in the equation

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{\lambda}_a \\ \bar{\lambda}_b \\ \bar{\lambda}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{coefficient} \\ \text{matrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{I}_a \\ \bar{I}_b \end{bmatrix}. \tag{6.27}$$

Solution

The phasor expressions of the complex flux linkages $\bar{\lambda}_a$, $\bar{\lambda}_b$, and $\bar{\lambda}_n$ due to the line currents in the conductors a, b, and n can be written as:

$$\bar{\lambda}_a = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{aa}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{ab}} + \bar{I}_n \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{an}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}; \tag{6.28}$$

$$\bar{\lambda}_b = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{ab}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{aa}} + \bar{I}_n \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{bn}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}; \tag{6.29}$$

$$\bar{\lambda}_n = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{na}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{nb}} + \bar{I}_n \times \ln \frac{1}{D_{nn}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}. \tag{6.30}$$

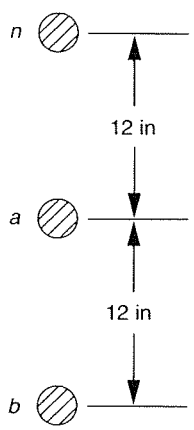


FIGURE 6.16 Vertical spacing between the secondary wires.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The notation "ln" in these equations is used for "log to the base e."

Since

$$\bar{I}_a + \bar{I}_b + \bar{I}_n = 0, \tag{6.31}$$

the current in the neutral conductor can be written as

$$\bar{I}_n = -\bar{I}_a - \bar{I}_b. \tag{6.32}$$

Thus, substituting Equation 6.32 into Equations 6.28 through 6.30,

$$\bar{\lambda}_a = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{D_{an}}{D_{aa}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{D_{an}}{D_{ab}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}; \tag{6.33}$$

$$\bar{\lambda}_b = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{D_{bn}}{D_{ab}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{D_{bn}}{D_{bb}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}; \tag{6.34}$$

$$\bar{\lambda}_c = 2 \times 10^{-7} \left(\bar{I}_a \times \ln \frac{D_{nn}}{D_{na}} + \bar{I}_b \times \ln \frac{D_{nn}}{D_{ab}} \right) \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}. \tag{6.35}$$

Therefore, from Equations 6.33 through 6.35,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{\lambda}_a \\ \bar{\lambda}_b \\ \bar{\lambda}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{an}}{D_{aa}} + 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{an}}{D_{ab}} \\ 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{bn}}{D_{ab}} + 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{bn}}{D_{bb}} \\ 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{nn}}{D_{na}} + 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{D_{nn}}{D_{ab}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{I}_a \\ \bar{I}_b \end{bmatrix} \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}. \tag{6.36}$$

Thus, from Equation 6.36, the coefficient matrix can be found numerically as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{Coefficient} \\ \text{matrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{1}{0.01577} & 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{1}{1} \\ 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{2}{1} & 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{2}{0.01577} \\ 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{0.01577}{1} & 2 \times 10^{-7} \times \ln \frac{0.01577}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 8.2992 \times 10^{-7} & 0 \\ 1.3862 \times 10^{-7} & 9.6855 \times 10^{-7} \\ -8.2992 \times 10^{-7} & -9.6855 \times 10^{-7} \end{bmatrix} \frac{\text{Wb} \cdot \text{T}}{\text{m}}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Note that the elements in the coefficient matrix can be converted to Weber-Tesla per foot if they are multiplied by 0.3048 m/ft.

EXAMPLE 6.3

Assume that, in Example 6.2, $\bar{I}_a$, $\bar{I}_b$, and $\bar{V}_1$, are specified but not the load impedances $\bar{Z}_a$ and $\bar{Z}_b$. Develop symbolic equations that will give solutions for the load voltages $\bar{V}_a$, $\bar{V}_{ab}$, and $\bar{V}_a$ in terms of the voltage $\bar{V}_1$, the impedances, and the flux linkages.

Solution

Since the transformation ratio of the distribution transformer is

$$n = \frac{E_1}{E_a} = \frac{E_1}{E_b}$$

$$= \frac{7200\,\text{V}}{120\,\text{V}}$$

$$= 60,$$

the primary-side current can be written as

$$\bar{I}_1 = \frac{\bar{I}_a - \bar{I}_b}{n}. \tag{6.37}$$

Here,

$$\bar{E}_1 = \bar{V}_1 - \bar{I}_1 \bar{Z}_1. \tag{6.38}$$

Substituting Equation 6.37 into 6.38,

$$\bar{E}_1 = \bar{V}_1 - \bar{Z}_1 \frac{\bar{I}_a - \bar{I}_b}{n}. \tag{6.39}$$

Also,

$$\bar{E}_a = \bar{E}_b = \frac{\bar{E}_1}{n}. \tag{6.40}$$

Substituting Equation 6.39 into 6.40,

$$\bar{E}_a = \bar{E}_b = \frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} - \frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}(\bar{I}_a - \bar{I}_b) \tag{6.41}$$

By writing a loop equation for the secondary side of the equivalent network of Figure 6.15,

$$-\bar{E}_a + \bar{Z}_2 \bar{I}_a + R\bar{I}_a + j\omega\bar{\lambda}_a + \bar{V}_a - j\omega\bar{\lambda}_n + R(\bar{I}_a + \bar{I}_b) = 0. \tag{6.42}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

bstituting Equation 6.41 into 6.42,

$$-\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n}+\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}(\bar{I}_a-\bar{I}_b)+\bar{Z}_2\bar{I}_a+R\bar{I}_a+j\omega\bar{\lambda}_a+\bar{V}_a-j\omega\bar{\lambda}_n+R(\bar{I}_a+\bar{I}_b)=0$$

$$\bar{V}_a=\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n}+\left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}-R\right)\bar{I}_b-\left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}+\bar{Z}_2+2R\right)\bar{I}_a-j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_a-\bar{\lambda}_n). \tag{6.43}$$

lso, by writing a second loop equation,

$$\bar{E}_b+\bar{Z}_2\bar{I}_b+R\bar{I}_b+j\omega\bar{\lambda}_b-\bar{V}_b+R(\bar{I}_a+\bar{I}_b)-j\omega\bar{\lambda}_n=0. \tag{6.44}$$

ıbstituting Equation 6.41 into 6.45,

$$\bar{V}_b=\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n}-\left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}-R\right)\bar{I}_a+\left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}+\bar{Z}_2+2R\right)\bar{I}_b+j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_b-\bar{\lambda}_n). \tag{6.45}$$

lowever, from Figure 6.15,

$$\bar{V}_{ab}=\bar{V}_a+\bar{V}_b \tag{6.46}$$

ıerefore, substituting Equations 6.43 and 6.45 into 6.46,

$$\bar{V}_{ab}=2\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n}-\left(\frac{2\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}+R+\bar{Z}_2\right)\bar{I}_a+\left(\frac{2\bar{Z}_1}{n^2}+R+\bar{Z}_2\right)\bar{I}_b+j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_b-\bar{\lambda}_a) \tag{6.47}$$

EXAMPLE 6.4

Assume that in Example 6.3 the given voltages are:

$$\bar{V}_1=7272\angle 0^\circ\ \text{V}$$
$$\bar{E}_a=120\angle 0^\circ\ \text{V}$$
$$\bar{E}_b=120\angle 0^\circ\ \text{V}$$

and the load impedances are

$$\bar{Z}_a=0.80+j0.60\ \Omega$$
$$\bar{Z}_b=0.80+j0.60\ \Omega$$

and

$$\bar{Z}_1=14.5152+j19.90656\ \Omega$$
$$\bar{Z}_2=0.008064+j0.0027648\ \Omega$$

determine the following:

(*a*) The secondary currents $\bar{I}_a$ and $\bar{I}_b$.
(*b*) The secondary neutral current $\bar{I}_n$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The secondary voltages $\bar{V}_a$ and $\bar{V}_b$.
(*d*) The secondary voltage $\bar{V}_{ab}$.

Solution

From Equation 6.43,

$$\bar{V}_a = \bar{I}_b\bar{Z}_b = \frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} + \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} - R\right)\bar{I}_b - \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} + \bar{Z}_2 + 2R\right)\bar{I}_a - j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_a - \bar{\lambda}_n) \tag{6.43}$$

or

$$\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} = \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} + \bar{Z}_2 + 2R + \bar{Z}_a\right)\bar{I}_a - \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} - R\right)\bar{I}_b + j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_a - \bar{\lambda}_n). \tag{6.48}$$

Similarly, from Equation 6.45,

$$\bar{V}_b = -\bar{I}_b\bar{Z}_b = \frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} - \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} - R\right)\bar{I}_a + \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} + \bar{Z}_2 + 2R\right)\bar{I}_b + j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_b - \bar{\lambda}_n)$$

or

$$\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} = \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} - R\right)\bar{I}_a + \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} + \bar{Z}_2 + \bar{Z}_b + 2R\right)\bar{I}_b + j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_b - \bar{\lambda}_n). \tag{6.49}$$

Substituting the given values into Equation 6.48,

$$\frac{\bar{V}_1}{n} = \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} - R\right)\bar{I}_a + \left(\frac{\bar{Z}_1}{n^2} + \bar{Z}_2 + \bar{Z}_b + 2R\right)\bar{I}_b + j\omega(\bar{\lambda}_b - \bar{\lambda}_n).$$

or

$$121.2 = \bar{I}_a\,(0.8857 + j0.6846) + \bar{I}_b\,(0.03279 + j0.03899). \tag{6.50}$$

Also, substituting the given values into Equation 6.49,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{7272}{60} = {} & \bar{I}_a\left[\frac{14.5152}{60^2} + j\frac{19.90656}{60^2} - \frac{(400)(0.486)}{60^2}\right] \\ & + \bar{I}_b\left[-0.8 + j0.6 - \frac{14.5152}{60^2} - j\frac{19.90656}{60^2} - 0.008064\right. \\ & \left. - j0.027648 - \frac{2(400)(0.486)}{5280}\right] - j377(0.3048)(400)\times 10^{-7} \\ & \times (1.386\bar{I}_a + 9.686\bar{I}_b + 8.299\bar{I}_a + 9.686\bar{I}_b)\end{aligned}$$

or

$$121.2 = \bar{I}_a\,(-0.03279 - j0.03899) + \bar{I}_b\,(-0.88574 + j0.50267). \tag{6.51}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

erefore, from Equations 6.50 and 6.51,

$$\begin{bmatrix}121.2\\121.2\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}0.8857+j0.6846 & 0.03279+j0.03899\\-0.03279-j0.03899 & -0.88574+j0.50267\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}\bar{I}_a\\\bar{I}_b\end{bmatrix}. \tag{6.52}$$

solving Equation (6.52),

$$\begin{bmatrix}\bar{I}_a\\\bar{I}_b\end{bmatrix}=\begin{bmatrix}89.8347-j62.393\\-107.387-j62.5885\end{bmatrix}\text{A}. \tag{6.53}$$

(*a*) From Equation 6.53, the secondary currents are

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_a &= 89.8347 - j62.393\\ &= 109.376\angle -34.78^\circ \text{ A}\end{aligned}$$

id

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_b &= -107.387 - j62.5885\\ &= 124.295\angle 210.24^\circ \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*b*) Therefore, the secondary neutral current is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_n &= -\bar{I}_a - \bar{I}_b\\ &= 17.5523 + j124.9815 \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) The secondary voltages are

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_a &= \bar{I}_a \times \bar{Z}_a\\ &= (109.376\angle -34.78^\circ)(1\angle 36.87^\circ)\\ &= 109.376\angle 2.09^\circ \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

nd

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_b &= -\bar{I}_b \times \bar{Z}_b\\ &= -(124.295\angle 210.24^\circ)(1\angle -36.87^\circ)\\ &= 124.295\angle -6.63^\circ \text{ V}.\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) Therefore, the secondary voltage $\bar{V}_{ab}$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{V}_{ab} &= \bar{V}_a + \bar{V}_b\\ &= 109.376\angle 2.09^\circ + 124.295\angle -6.63^\circ\\ &= 232.997\angle -2.55^\circ \text{ V}.\end{aligned}$$

Example 6.5

Figure 6.17 shows an AC secondary network which has been adapted from Reference [7]. The loads shown in Figure 6.17 are in three-phase kilowatts and kilovars, with a lagging power factor of 0.85. The nominal voltage is 208 V. All distribution transformers are rated 500 kVA three-phase, with

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

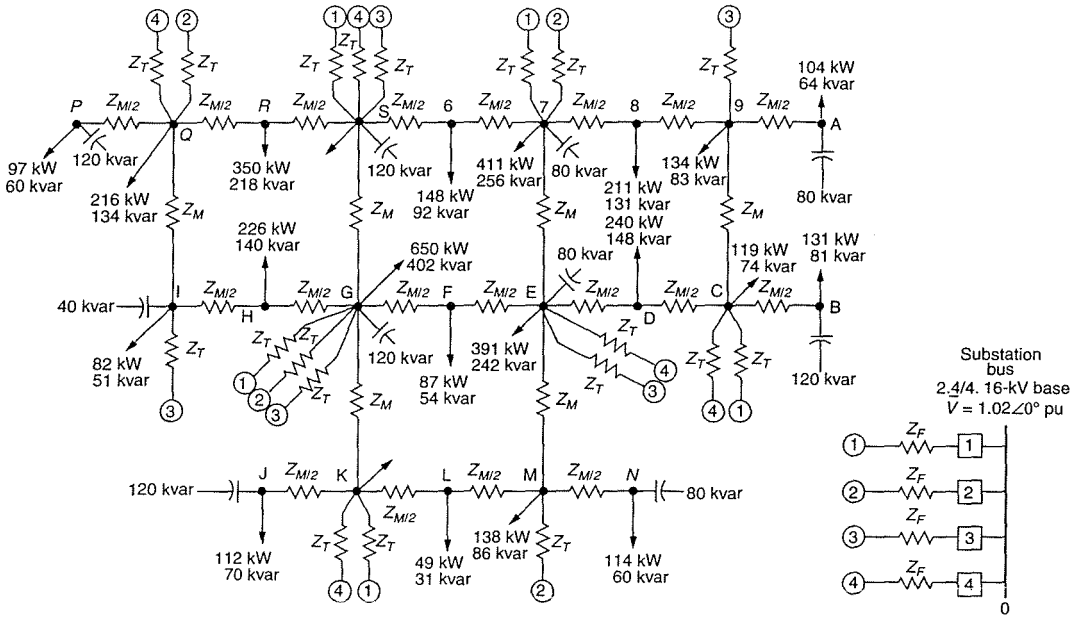


FIGURE 6.17 (Adapted from Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3. East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.)

4160-V delta high voltage and 125/216-V wye-grounded low voltage. They have leakage impedance Z_T of $0.0086 + j0.0492$ pu based on transformer ratings.

All secondary underground mains have copper 3-#4/0 per phase and 3-#3/0 neutral cables in nonmagnetic conduits. The positive sequence impedance Z_M of 500 ft of main is $0.181 + j0.115$ pu on a 1000-kVA base.

All primary feeder circuits are 1.25-mi long. Three single-conductor 500-kcmil 5-kV shielded-copper PE-insulated underground cables are used at 90° conductor temperature. Their impedances within the small area of the network are neglected. The positive sequence impedance Z_F of the feeder cable is $0.01 + j0.017$ pu on a 1000-kVA base for 1.25-mi long feeders. The approximate ampacities are 473 A for one circuit per duct bank and 402 A for four equally loaded circuits per duct bank.

The bases used are: (*i*) three-phase power base of 1000 kVA; (*ii*) for secondaries, 125/216 V, 2666.7 A, 0.04687 Ω; and (*iii*) for primaries, 2400/4160 V, 138.9 A, 17.28 Ω.

The standard 125/216-V network capacitor sizes used are: 40, 80, and 120 kvar. In this study, these capacitors are not switched. Ordinarily it is desired that distribution circuits not get into leading power factor operation during off-peak load periods. Therefore, the total magnetizing vars generated by unswitched shunt capacitors should not exceed the total magnetizing vars taken by the off-peak load. In this example, the total reactive load is 3150 kvar at peak load, and it is assumed that off-peak load is one-third of peak load, or 1050 kvar. Therefore, a total capacitor size of 960 kvar has been used. It has been distributed arbitrarily throughout the network in standard sizes, but with the larger capacitor banks generally being located at the larger-load buses and at the ends of radial stubs from the network.

Using the given data, four separate load flow solutions have been obtained for the following operating conditions in the example secondary network:

Case 1: *Normal switching.* Normal loads, and all shunt capacitors are off.
Case 2: *Normal switching.* Normal loads, and all shunt capacitors are on.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

se 3: *First contingency outage.* Primary feeder 1 is out. Normal loads and all shunt capacitors are on.

se 4: *Second contingency outage.* Primary feeders 1 and 4 are out. Normal loads and all shunt capacitors are on. Note that this second contingency outage is very severe, causing the largest load (at bus 5) to lose two-thirds of its transformer capacity.

To make a voltage study, Table 6.5 has been developed based on the load flow studies for the ır cases. The values given in the table are per unit bus voltage values. Here, the buses selected for study are the ones located at the ends of radials or else the ones which are badly disturbed by second contingency outage of case 4.

Use the given data and determine the following:

(*a*) If the lowest *favorable* and the lowest *tolerable* voltages are defined as 114 V and 111 V, respectively, what are the pu voltages, based on 125 V, that correspond to the lowest favorable voltage and the lowest tolerable voltage for nominally 120/208Y systems?

(*b*) List the buses given in Table 6.5 for the first contingency outage that have: (*i*) less than favorable voltage and (*ii*) less than tolerable voltage.

(*c*) List the buses given in Table 6.5 for the second contingency outage that have: (*i*) less than favorable voltage and (*ii*) less than tolerable voltage.

(*d*) Find Z_M/Z_T, $1/2(Z_M/Z_T)$, and using Figure 6.8, find the value of the *application factor* for this example network and make an approximate judgment about the sufficiency of the design of this network.

Solution

(*a*) The lowest favorable voltage per unit is 114 V

$$\frac{114\,\text{V}}{125\,\text{V}} = 0.912\,\text{pu}$$

and the lowest tolerable voltage per unit is

$$\frac{111\,\text{V}}{125\,\text{V}} = 0.888\,\text{pu}\,.$$

TABLE 6.5
Bus Voltage Value, pu

Buses	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4
A	0.951	0.967	0.954	0.915
B	0.958	0.975	0.955	0.860
C	0.976	0.986	0.966	0.873
J	0.959	0.976	0.954	0.864
K	0.974	0.984	0.962	0.875
N	0.958	0.973	0.963	0.924
P	0.960	0.977	0.966	0.926
R	0.945	0.954	0.938	0.890
S	0.964	0.972	0.951	0.898

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) There are no buses in Table 6.5 for the first contingency outage that have: (*i*) less than favorable voltage or (*ii*) less than tolerable voltage.

(*c*) For the second contingency outage, the buses in Table 6.5 that have (*i*) less than favorable voltage are *B*, *C*, *J*, *K*, *R*, and S and (*ii*) less than tolerable voltage are *B*, *C*, *J*, and *K*.

(*d*) The given transformer impedance of 0.0086 + *j*0.0492 pu is based on 500 kVA. Therefore, it corresponds to

$$Z_T = 0.0172 + j0.0984 \text{ pu } \Omega,$$

which is based on 1000 kVA. Therefore, the ratios are

$$\frac{Z_M}{Z_T} = \frac{0.181 + j0.115}{0.0172 + j0.0984} = 2.147$$

or

$$\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{Z_M}{Z_T}\right) = 1.0735$$

Thus, from Figure 6.8, the corresponding average transformer application factor for four feeders can be found as 1.6. To verify this value for the given design, the actual application factor can be recalculated as follows.

$$\text{Actual application factor} = \frac{\text{total installed network transformer capacity}}{\text{total load}} = \frac{19 \text{ transformers} \times 500 \text{ kVA/transformer}}{5096 + j3158} = 1.5846.$$

Therefore, the design of this network is sufficient.

6.9 SECONDARY SYSTEM COSTS

As discussed previously, the secondary system consists of the service transformers that convert primary voltage to utilization voltage, the secondary circuits that operate at utilization voltage, and the SDs that feed power directly to each customer. Many utilities develop cost estimates for this equipment on a per customer basis. The annual costs of operating, maintenance, and taxes for a secondary system is typically between 1/8 and 1/30 of the capital cost.

In general, it costs more to upgrade given equipment to a higher capacity than to build to that capacity in the first place. Upgrading an existing SL entails removing the old conductor and installing new. Usually new hardware is required, and sometimes poles and cross-arms must be replaced. Therefore, usually the cost of this conversion greatly exceeds the cost of building to the higher capacity design in the first place. Because of this, T&D engineers have an incentive to look at long-term needs carefully, and to install extra capacity for future growth.

EXAMPLE 6.6

It has been estimated that a 12.47-kV overhead, three-phase feeder with 336 kcmil cost $120,000 per mile. It has been also estimated that to build the feeder with 600-kcmil conductor instead and a

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

15-MVA capacity would cost about \$150,000 per mile. Upgrading existing 9-MVA capacity line later to 15-MVA capacity entails removing the old conductor and installing new. The cost of upgrade is \$200,000 per mile. Determine the following:

(*a*) The cost of building the 9-MVA capacity line in dollars per kVA mile.
(*b*) The cost of building the 15-MVA capacity line in dollars per kVA mile.
(*c*) The cost of the upgrade in dollars per kVA mile.

Solution

(*a*) The cost of building the 9-MVA capacity line is

$$\text{Cost}_{9\text{ MVA line}} = \frac{\$120{,}000}{9{,}000\text{ kVA}} = \$13.33\text{ per kVA mile}.$$

(*b*) The cost of building the 15-MVA capacity is

$$\text{Cost}_{15\text{ MVA line}} = \frac{\$150{,}000}{15{,}000\text{ kVA}} = \$10\text{ per kVA mile}.$$

(*c*) The cost of the upgrade is

$$\text{Cost}_{\text{upgrade}} = \frac{\$200{,}000}{(15{,}000 - 9000)\text{ kVA}} = \$33.33\text{ per kVA mile}.$$

As it can be seen, when judged against the additional capacity (15 MVA minus 9 MVA), the upgrade option is very costly, that is, over \$33 per kVA mile.

PROBLEMS

6.1 Repeat Example 6.1. Assume that there are four services per transformer, that is, one transformer on each pole so that there are six transformers per block.

6.2 Repeat Example 6.1. Assume that the annual load factor is 0.65.

6.3 Repeat Problem 6.1. Assume that the annual load factor is 0.65.

6.4 Consider Problem 6.1 and find the following:
(*a*) The most economical SD size (A_{SD}) and the nearest larger commercial wire size.
(*b*) The most economical SL size (A_{SL}) and the nearest larger standard transformer size.
(*c*) The TAC per block for the nearest larger standard sizes of the equipment.

6.5 Repeat Example 6.4, assuming that the load impedances are

$$\bar{Z}_a = 1.0 + j0.0\ \Omega$$

and

$$\bar{Z}_b = 1.5 + j0.0\ \Omega.$$

6.6 Repeat Example 6.4, assuming that the load impedances are

$$\bar{Z}_a = 1.0 + j0.0\ \Omega$$

and

$$\bar{Z}_b = 3.0 + j0.0\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6.7 Repeat Example 6.4, assuming that the load impedances are

$$\bar{Z}_a = 0.80 + j0.60\ \Omega$$

and

$$\bar{Z}_b = 1.5 + j0.0\ \Omega.$$

6.8 The following table gives the total real and reactive power losses for the secondary network given in Example 6.5. Explain the circumstances which cause minimum and maximum losses. Bear in mind that the total $P + jQ$ power delivered to the loads is identical in all cases.

Case No.	ΣP_L, MW	ΣQ_L, Mvar
1	0.16379	0.38807
2	0.14160	0.33142
3	0.19263	0.46648
4	0.36271	0.82477

6.9 The following table gives the primary-feeder circuit loading for the primary feeders given in Example 6.5.

	P + jQ, pu MVA			
Case No.	Feeder 1	Feeder 2	Feeder 3	Feeder 4
1	1.3575 –*j*0.9012	1.186 –*j*0.8131	1.3822 –*j*0.9381	1.3341–*j*0.8857
2	1.3496 –*j*0.6540	1.1854 –*j*0.5894	1.375 –*j*0.6936	1.3278 –*j*0.6308
3	Out	1.5965 –*j*0.8468	1.8427 –*j*0.952	1.8495 –*j*0.9354
4	Out	2.5347 –*j*1.4587	2.924 –*j*1.7285	Out

Determine the ampere loads of each feeder and complete the following table.

	Percent of Ampacity Rating			
Case No.	Feeder 1	Feeder 2	Feeder 3	Feeder 4
1				
2				
3	Out			
4	Out			

6.10 Assume that the following table gives the transformer loading for transformers 1, 3, and 4, using bus *S* data, for Example 6.5.

	Transformer Loading, kVA		
Case No.	Transformer 1	Transformer 3	Transformer 4
1	380.365	374.00	385.450
2	358.475	352.31	363.375
3		509.42	508.921
4		812.61	

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Complete the following table. Note that bus *S* not only has the largest load but also loses two-thirds of its transformer capacity in the event of the second contingency outage being considered here.

	Loading Percent of Transformer Rating		
Case No.	Transformer 1	Transformer 3	Transformer 4
1			
2			
3			
4			

6.11 Assume that the following table gives the loading of the secondary mains close to bus *S* in Example 6.5.

	Loading of Secondary Mains, pu MVA				
Case No.	*S–R*	*R–Q*	*S–6*	6–7	*S–G*
1	0.1715	0.2516	0.0699	0.1065	0.0361
2	0.1662	0.2560	0.0692	0.1072	0.0364
3	0.1252	0.3110	0.0816	0.0945	0.0545
4	0.0872	0.3778	0.0187	0.1901	0.1430

Determine the ampere loading of the mains close to bus *S* and also complete the following table.

	Loading of Secondary Mains, % of Rated Ampacity				
Case No.	*S–R*	*R–Q*	*S–6*	6–7	*S–G*
1					
2					
3					
4					

REFERENCES

1. Gönen, T. et al.: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy. National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA, October 1979.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.
3. Davey, J. et al.: "Practical Application of Weather Sensitive Load Forecasting to System Planning," *Proc IEEE PES Summer Meeting*, San Francisco, CA, 9–14 July, 1972.
4. Chang, N. E.: "Loading Distribution Transformers," *Transmission Distribution*, no. 26, August 1974, pp. 58–59.
5. Chang, N. E.: "Determination and Evaluation of Distribution Transformer Losses of the Electric System Through Transformer Load Monitoring," *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-89, July/August 1970, pp. 1282–84.
6. Electric Power Research Institute: *Analysis of Distribution R&D Planning*, EPRI Report 329, Palo Alto, CA, 1975.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

7. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
8. Seelye, H. P.: *Electrical Distribution Engineering*, 1st ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1930.
9. Lawrence, R. F., D. N. Reps, and A. D. Patton: "Distribution System Planning Through Optimal Design, I—Distribution Transformers and Secondaries," *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, vol. PAS-79, June 1960, pp. 199–204.
10. Chang, S. H.: *Economic Design of Secondary Distribution System by Computer*, M.S. thesis, Iowa State University, Ames, 1974.
11. Robb, D. D.: *ECDES Program User Manual. Power System Computer Service*, Iowa State University, Ames, 1975.
12. Edison Electric Institute–National Electric Manufacturers Association: *EEI-NEMA Standards for Secondary Network Transformers*, EEI Publication no. 57-7, NEMA Publication No. TR4, 1957.
13. Gönen, T.: *Engineering Economy for Engineering Managers: With Computer Applications*, Wiley, New York, 1990.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

7 Voltage Drop and Power Loss Calculations

Any man may make a mistake; none but a fool will stick to it.
M.T. Cicero, 51 B.C.

Time is the wisest counselor.
Pericles, 450 B.C.

When others agree with me, I wonder what is wrong!
Author Unknown

7.1 THREE-PHASE BALANCED PRIMARY LINES

As discussed in Chapter 5, a utility company strives to achieve a well-balanced distribution system in order to improve system voltage regulation by means of equal loading of each phase. Figure 7.1 shows a primary system with either a three-phase three-wire or a three-phase four-wire main. The laterals can be either (*i*) three-phase three-wire, (*ii*) three-phase four-wire, (*iii*) single-phase with line-to-line voltage, ungrounded, (*iv*) single-phase with line-to-neutral voltage, grounded, or (*v*) two-phase plus neutral, open-wye.

7.2 NONTHREE-PHASE PRIMARY LINES

Usually there are many laterals on a primary feeder which are not necessarily in three-phase, for example, single-phase which causes the voltage drop (VD) and power loss due to load current not only in the phase conductor but also in the return path.

7.2.1 Single-Phase Two-Wire Laterals with Ungrounded Neutral

Assume that an overloaded single-phase lateral is to be changed to an equivalent three-phase three-wire and balanced lateral, holding the load constant. As the power input to the lateral is the same as before,

$$S_{1\phi} = S_{3\phi} \tag{7.1}$$

where the subscripts 1ϕ and 3ϕ refer to the single-phase and three-phase circuits, respectively. Equation 7.1 can be rewritten as

$$\left(\sqrt{3} \times V_s\right) I_{1\phi} = 3V_s I_{3\phi} \tag{7.2}$$

where V_s is the line-to-neutral voltage. Therefore, from Equation 7.2,

$$I_{1\phi} = \sqrt{3} \times I_{3\phi} \tag{7.3}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

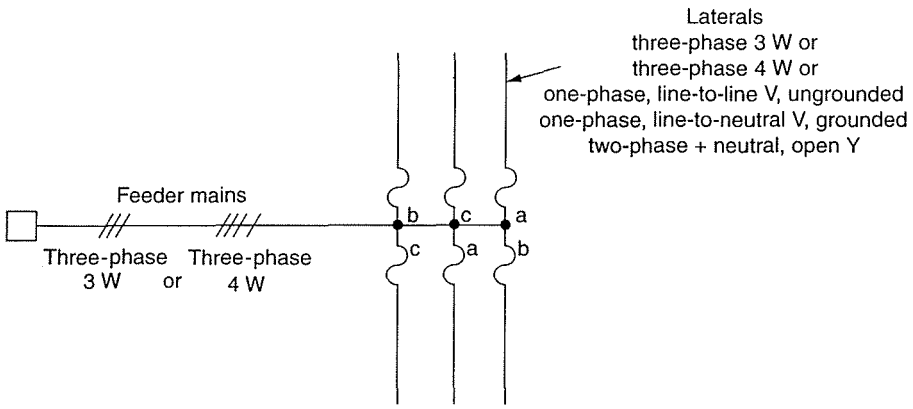


FIGURE 7.1 Various lateral types that exist in the United States.

which means that the current in the single-phase lateral is 1.73 times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase lateral. The VD in the three-phase lateral can be expressed as

$$\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi} = I_{3\phi}\,(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta) \tag{7.4}$$

and in the single-phase lateral as

$$\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi} = I_{3\phi}\,(K_R R\cos\theta + K_X X\sin\theta) \tag{7.5}$$

where K_R and K_X are conversion constants of R and X and are used to convert them from their three-phase values to the equivalent single-phase values.

$K_R = 2.0$
$K_X = 2.0$ when underground cable is used
$K_X \cong 2.0$ when overhead line is used, with approximately ±10% accuracy.

Therefore, Equation 7.5 can be rewritten as

$$\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi} = I_{3\phi}\,(2R\cos\theta + 2X\sin\theta) \tag{7.6}$$

or substituting Equation 7.3 into Equation 7.6,

$$\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi} = 2\sqrt{3}\times I_{3\phi}\,(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta) \tag{7.7}$$

By dividing Equation 7.7 by Equation 7.4 side by side,

$$\frac{\mathrm{VD}_{1\phi}}{\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi}} = 2\sqrt{3} \tag{7.8}$$

which means that *the VD in the single-phase ungrounded lateral is approximately 3.46 times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase lateral.* Since base voltages for the single-phase and three-phase laterals are

$$V_{B(1\phi)} = \sqrt{3}\times V_{s,\,L-N} \tag{7.9}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$V_{B(3\phi)} = V_{s,\,L\text{-}N} \tag{7.10}$$

Equation 7.8 can be expressed in per units (pu) as

$$\frac{\mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,1\phi}}{\mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,3\phi}} = 2.0 \tag{7.11}$$

which means that *the pu VD in the single-phase ungrounded lateral is two times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase lateral.* For example, if the pu VD in the single-phase lateral is 0.10, it would be 0.05 in the equivalent three-phase lateral.

The power losses due to the load currents in the conductors of the single-phase lateral and the equivalent three-phase lateral are

$$P_{\mathrm{LS},\,1\phi} = 2 \times I_{1\phi}^2 R \tag{7.12}$$

and

$$P_{\mathrm{LS},\,3\phi} = 3 \times I_{3\phi}^2 R \tag{7.13}$$

respectively. Substituting Equation 7.3 into Equation 7.12,

$$P_{\mathrm{LS},\,1\phi} = 2\left(\sqrt{3} \times I_{3\phi}\right)^2 R \tag{7.14}$$

and dividing the resultant Equation 7.14 by Equation 7.13 side by side,

$$\frac{P_{\mathrm{LS},\,1\phi}}{P_{\mathrm{LS},\,3\phi}} = 2.0 \tag{7.15}$$

which means that the *power loss due to the load currents in the conductors of the single-phase lateral is two times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase lateral.*

Therefore, one can conclude that *by changing a single-phase lateral to an equivalent three-phase lateral both the pu VD and the power loss due to copper losses in the primary line are approximately halved.*

7.2.2 Single-Phase Two-Wire Unigrounded Laterals

In general, this system is presently not used due to the following disadvantages. There is no earth current in this system. It can be compared with a three-phase four-wire balanced lateral in the following manner. As the power input to the lateral is the same as before,

$$S_{1\phi} = S_{3\phi} \tag{7.16}$$

or

$$V_s \times I_{1\phi} = 3 \times V_s \times I_{3\phi} \tag{7.17}$$

from which

$$I_{1\phi} = 3 \times I_{3\phi}. \tag{7.18}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The VD in the three-phase lateral can be expressed as

$$VD_{3\phi} = I_{3\phi}(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta) \tag{7.19}$$

and in the single-phase lateral as

$$VD_{1\phi} = I_{1\phi}(K_R R\cos\theta + K_X X\sin\theta) \tag{7.20}$$

where $K_R = 2.0$ when a full-capacity neutral is used, that is, if the wire size used for the neutral conductor is the same as the size of the phase wire, $K_R > 2.0$ when a reduced capacity neutral is used, and $K_X \cong 2.0$ when a overhead line is used. Therefore, if $K_R = 2.0$ and $K_X = 2.0$, Equation 7.20 can be rewritten as

$$VD_{1\phi} = I_{1\phi}(2R\cos\theta + 2X\sin\theta) \tag{7.21}$$

or substituting Equation 7.18 into Equation 7.21,

$$VD_{1\phi} = 6 \times I_{3\phi}(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta) \tag{7.22}$$

Dividing Equation 7.22 by Equation 7.19 side by side,

$$\frac{VD_{1\phi}}{VD_{3\phi}} = 6.0 \tag{7.23a}$$

or

$$\frac{VD_{pu,1\phi}}{VD_{pu,3\phi}} = 2\sqrt{3} = 3.46 \tag{7.23b}$$

which means that *the VD in the single-phase two-wire unigrounded lateral with full-capacity neutral is six times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase four-wire balanced lateral.*

The power losses due to the load currents in the conductors of the single-phase two-wire unigrounded lateral with full-capacity neutral and the equivalent three-phase four-wire balanced lateral are

$$P_{LS,1\phi} = I_{1\phi}^2(2R) \tag{7.24}$$

and

$$P_{LS,3\phi} = 3 \times I_{3\phi}^2 R \tag{7.25}$$

respectively. Substituting Equation 7.18 into Equation 7.24,

$$P_{LS,1\phi} = (3 \times I_{3\phi})^2(2R) \tag{7.26}$$

and dividing Equation 7.26 by Equation 7.25 side by side,

$$\frac{P_{LS,1\phi}}{P_{LS,3\phi}} = 6.0. \tag{7.27}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, *the power loss due to load currents in the conductors of the single-phase two-wire unigrounded lateral with full-capacity neutral is six times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase four-wire lateral.*

7.2.3 Single-Phase Two-Wire Laterals with Multigrounded Common Neutrals

Figure 7.2 shows a single-phase two-wire lateral with multigrounded common neutral. As shown in the figure, the neutral wire is connected in parallel (i.e., multigrounded) with the ground wire at various places through ground electrodes in order to reduce the current in the neutral; I_a is the current in the phase conductor, I_w is the return current in the neutral wire, and I_d is the return current in the Carson's equivalent ground conductor. According to Morrison [1], the return current in the neutral wire is

$$I_n = \zeta_1 I_a \qquad \text{where} \quad \zeta_1 = 0.25 \text{ to } 0.33 \tag{7.28}$$

and it is almost independent of the size of the neutral conductor.

In Figure 7.2, the constant K_R is less than 2.0 and the constant K_X is more or less equal to 2.0 because of conflictingly large D_m (i.e., mutual geometric mean distance or geometric mean radius, GMR) of the Carson's equivalent ground (neutral) conductor.

Therefore, Morrison's data [1] (probably empirical) indicate that

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu, 1}\phi} = \zeta_2 \times \text{VD}_{\text{pu, 3}\phi} \qquad \text{where} \quad \zeta_2 = 0.25 \text{ to } 0.33 \tag{7.29}$$

and

$$P_{\text{LS, 1}\phi} = \zeta_3 \times P_{\text{LS, 3}\phi} \qquad \text{where} \quad \zeta_3 = 0.25 \text{ to } 0.33. \tag{7.30}$$

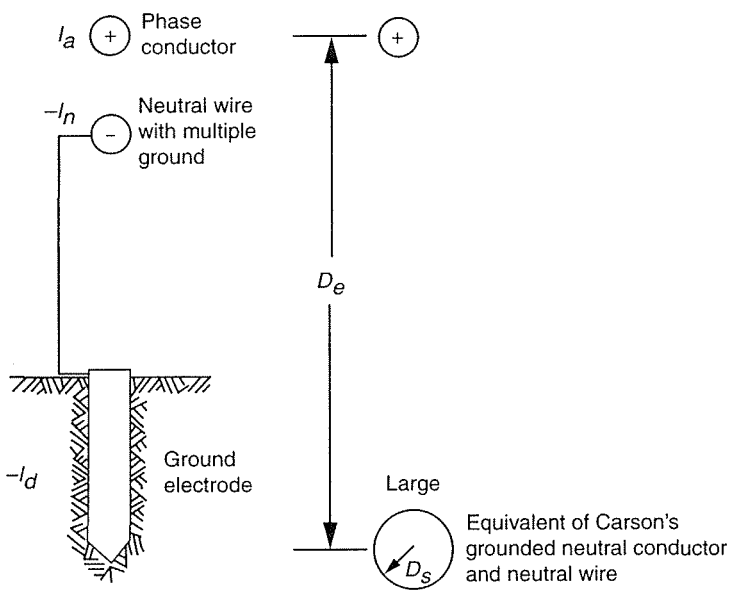


FIGURE 7.2 A single-phase lateral with multi-grounded common neutral.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, assuming that the data from Morrison [1] are accurate,

$$K_R < 2.0 \text{ and } K_X < 2.0$$

the pu VDs and the power losses due to load currents can be approximated as

$$\text{VD}_{\text{pu},\,1\phi} \cong 4.0 \times \text{VD}_{\text{pu},\,3\phi} \tag{7.31}$$

and

$$\text{P}_{\text{LS},\,1\phi} \cong 3.6 \times \text{P}_{\text{LS},\,3\phi} \tag{7.32}$$

for the illustrative problems.

7.2.4 Two-Phase Plus Neutral (Open-Wye) Laterals

Figure 7.3 shows an open-wye connected lateral with two-phase and neutral. The neutral conductor can be unigrounded or multigrounded, but because of disadvantages the unigrounded neutral is generally not used. If the neutral is unigrounded, all neutral current is in the neutral conductor itself. Theoretically, it can be expressed that

$$\text{V} = \text{ZI} \tag{7.33}$$

where

$$\bar{V}_a = \bar{Z}_a \bar{I}_a. \tag{7.34}$$

$$\bar{V}_b = \bar{Z}_b \bar{I}_b. \tag{7.35}$$

It is correct for equal load division between the two phases.

Assuming equal load division among phases, the two-phase plus neutral lateral can be compared with an equivalent three-phase lateral, holding the total kilovoltampere load constant. Therefore,

$$S_{2\phi} = S_{3\phi} \tag{7.36}$$

or

$$2V_s I_{2\phi} = 3V_s I_{3\phi} \tag{7.37}$$

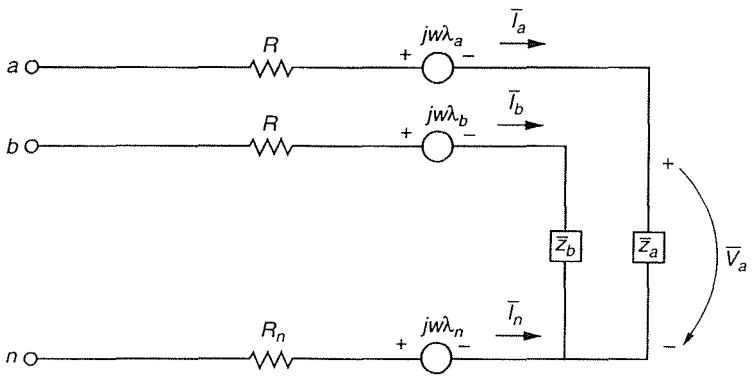


FIGURE 7.3 An open-wye connected lateral.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

from which

$$I_{2\phi} = \frac{3}{2} I_{3\phi}. \tag{7.38}$$

The voltage drop analysis can be performed depending on whether the neutral is unigrounded or multigrounded. *If the neutral is unigrounded and the neutral conductor impedance (Z_n) is zero*, the VD in each phase is

$$\mathrm{VD}_{2\phi} = I_{2\phi} (K_R R \cos\theta + K_X X \sin\theta) \tag{7.39}$$

where $K_R = 1.0$ and $K_X = 1.0$.
Therefore,

$$\mathrm{VD}_{2\phi} = I_{2\phi} (R \cos\theta + X \sin\theta) \tag{7.40}$$

or substituting Equation 7.38 into Equation 7.40,

$$\mathrm{VD}_{2\phi} = \frac{3}{2} I_{3\phi} (R \cos\theta + X \sin\theta). \tag{7.41}$$

Dividing Equation 7.41 by Equation 7.19, side by side,

$$\frac{\mathrm{VD}_{2\phi}}{\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi}} = \frac{3}{2}. \tag{7.42}$$

However, *if the neutral is unigrounded and the neutral conductor impedance (Z_n) is larger than zero*,

$$\frac{\mathrm{VD}_{2\phi}}{\mathrm{VD}_{3\phi}} > \frac{3}{2} \tag{7.43}$$

therefore in this case some unbalanced voltages are inherent.

However, *if the neutral is multigrounded and* $Z_n > 0$, the data from Morrison [1] indicate that the pu VD in each phase is

$$\mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,2\phi} = 2.0 \times \mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,3\phi} \tag{7.44}$$

when a full capacity neutral is used and

$$\mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,2\phi} = 2.1 \times \mathrm{VD}_{\mathrm{pu},\,3\phi} \tag{7.45}$$

when a reduced capacity neutral (i.e., when the neutral conductor employed is one or two sizes smaller than the phase conductors) is used.

The power loss analysis also depends on whether the neutral is unigrounded or multigrounded. *If the neutral is unigrounded*, the power loss is

$$P_{\mathrm{LS},\,2\phi} = I_{2\phi}^2 (K_R R) \tag{7.46}$$

where $K_R = 3.0$ when a full capacity neutral is used and $K_R > 3.0$ when a reduced capacity neutral is used. Therefore, if $K_R = 3.0$,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\frac{P_{\text{LS, 2}\phi}}{P_{\text{LS, 3}\phi}} = \frac{3I_{2\phi}^2 R}{3I_{3\phi}^2 R} \tag{7.47}$$

or

$$\frac{P_{\text{LS, 2}\phi}}{P_{\text{LS, 3}\phi}} = 2.25. \tag{7.48}$$

On the other hand, *if the neutral is multigrounded*,

$$\frac{P_{\text{LS, 2}\phi}}{P_{\text{LS, 3}\phi}} < 2.25. \tag{7.49}$$

Based on the data from Morrison [1], the approximate value of this ratio is

$$\frac{P_{\text{LS, 2}\phi}}{P_{\text{LS, 3}\phi}} \cong 1.64 \tag{7.50}$$

which means that the *power loss* due to load currents in the conductors of the *two-phase three-wire lateral with multigrounded neutral is approximately* 1.64 *times larger than the one in the equivalent three-phase lateral.*

EXAMPLE 7.1

Assume that a uniformly distributed area is served by a three-phase four-wire multigrounded 6-mi long main located in the middle of the service area. There are six laterals on each side of the main. Each lateral is 1 mi apart with respect to each other and the first lateral is located on the main 1 mi away from the substation so that the total three-phase load on the main is 6000 kVA. Each lateral is 10 mi long and is made up of a #6 AWG copper conductors serving a uniformly distributed peak load of 500 kVA, at 7.2/12.47 kV. The K constant of a #6 AWG copper conductor is 0.0016 per kVA mi. Determine the following:

(*a*) The maximum VD to the end of any and each lateral in a three-phase lateral with multigrounded common neutrals.
(*b*) The maximum VD to the end of each lateral, if the lateral is a two-phase plus full capacity multigrounded neutral (open-wye) lateral.
(*c*) The maximum VD to the end of each lateral, if the lateral is a single-phase two-wire lateral with multigrounded common neutrals.

Solution

(*a*) For the three-phase four-wire lateral with multigrounded common neutrals,

$$\%\ \text{VD}_{3\phi} = \frac{l}{2} \times K \times S$$

$$= \left(\frac{10\ \text{mi}}{2}\right)\left(0.0016 \frac{\%\ \text{VD}}{\text{kVA-mi}}\right)(500\ \text{kVA}) = 4.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) For the two-phase plus full capacity multigrounded neutral (open-wye) lateral, according to the results of Morrison,

$$\%VD_{2\phi} = 2(\%\ VD_{3\phi}) = 2(4\%) = 8.$$

(*c*) For the single-phase two-wire lateral with multigrounded common neutrals, according to the results of Morrison,

$$\%VD_{1\phi} = 4(\%\ VD_{3\phi}) = 4(4\%) = 16.$$

EXAMPLE 7.2

A three-phase express feeder has an impedance of $6 + j20\,\Omega$ per phase. At the load end, the line-to-line voltage is 13.8 kV and the total three-phase power is 1200 kW at a lagging power factor of 0.8. By using the *line-to-neutral* method, determine the following:

(*a*) The line-to-line voltage at the sending-end of the feeder (i.e., at the substation low voltage bus).
(*b*) The power factor at the sending end.
(*c*) The copper loss (i.e., the transmission loss) of the feeder.
(*d*) The power at the sending end in kW.

Solution

(*a*) Since in an express feeder, the line current is the same at the beginning or at the end of the line,

$$I_L = I_S = I_R = \frac{P_{R(3\phi)}}{\sqrt{3}V_{R(L-L)}\cos\theta} = \frac{1{,}200\text{ kW}}{\sqrt{3}(13.8\text{ kV})0.8} = 62.83\text{ A}$$

and

$$V_{R(L-L)} = \frac{V_{R(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{13{,}800\text{ V}}{\sqrt{3}} = 7976.9\text{ V}.$$

Using this *as the reference voltage*, the sending-end voltage is found from

$$\bar{V}_{S(L-N)} = \bar{V}_{R(L-N)} + \bar{I}_L\bar{Z}_L$$

where $\bar{V}_{R(L-N)} = 7976.9\angle 0°$ V

$$\bar{I}_L = \bar{I}_S = \bar{I}_R = I_L(\cos\theta_R - \sin\theta_R) = 62.83(0.8 - j0.6) = 62.83\angle -36.87°\text{ A}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\bar{Z}_L = 6 + j20 = 20.88\angle 73.3°\ \Omega.$$

(*a*)
$$\bar{V}_{S(L\text{-}N)} = 7976.9\angle 0° + (62.83\angle -36.87°)(20.88\angle 73.3°)$$
$$= 9065.95\angle 4.93°\ \text{V}$$

and

$$\bar{V}_{S(L\text{-}L)} = \sqrt{3}\bar{V}_{S.\,(L\text{-}N)}$$
$$= \sqrt{3}\,(9065.95)\angle 4.93° + 30°$$
$$= 15{,}684.09\angle 34.93°\ \text{V}.$$

(*b*)
$$\theta_S = \left|\theta_{\bar{V}_{S(L\text{-}N)}}\right| - \left|\theta_{\bar{I}_S}\right| = 4.9° - \left|-36.87°\right| = 41.8° \text{ and } \cos\theta_S = 0.745 \text{ lagging.}$$

(*c*)
$$P_{\text{loss}(3\phi)} = 3I_L^2R = 3(62.83)^2 \times 6$$
$$= 71{,}056.96\ \text{W} \cong 71.057\ \text{kW}.$$

(*d*)
$$P_{S(3\phi)} = P_{R(3\phi)} + P_{\text{loss}(3\phi)}$$
$$= 1200 + 71.057 = 1271.057\ \text{kW}.$$

or

$$P_{S(3\phi)} = \sqrt{3}V_{S(L\text{-}L)}I_S\cos\theta_S$$
$$= \sqrt{3}\,(15{,}684.09)\,(62.83)\,0.745 \cong 1270.073\ \text{kW}.$$

EXAMPLE 7.3

Repeat Example 7.2 by using the *single-phase equivalent* method.

Solution

Here, the single-phase equivalent current is found from

$$I_{eq(1\phi)} = \frac{P_{3\phi}}{V_{R(L\text{-}L)}}$$
$$= \frac{1200\ \text{kW}}{(13.8\ \text{kV})(0.8)} = 62.83\ \text{A}$$

where
$$I_{eq(1\phi)} = \sqrt{3}\,I_{3\phi}$$

or

$$I_{3\phi} = I_L = \frac{I_{\text{eq}(1\phi)}}{\sqrt{3}}$$
$$= \frac{108.7\ \text{A}}{\sqrt{3}} = 62.8\ \text{A}.$$

(*a*)
$$\bar{V}_{S(L\text{-}L)} = \bar{V}_{R(L\text{-}L)} + \bar{I}_{\text{eq}(1\phi)}\bar{Z}_L$$
$$= 13{,}800\angle 0° + (108.7\angle -36.9°)(20.88\angle 73.3°) = 15{,}684.76\angle 4.93°\text{V}.$$

(*b*)
$$\theta_S = \theta_{\bar{V}_{S(L\text{-}N)}} - \theta_{\bar{I}_S} = 41.8° \text{ so that } \cos\theta_S = 0.745 \text{ lagging.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*)
$$P_{\text{loss}(3\phi)} = I^2_{\text{eq}\,(1\phi)} R$$
$$= 108.7^2 \times 6 = 70.89 \text{ kW}.$$

(*d*)
$$P_{S(3\phi)} = P_{R(3\phi)} + P_{\text{loss}(3\phi)}$$
$$= 1200 + 70.89 = 1270.89 \text{ kW}.$$

7.3 FOUR-WIRE MULTIGROUNDED COMMON NEUTRAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

Figure 7.4 shows a typical four-wire multigrounded common neutral distribution system. Because of the economic and operating advantages, this system is used extensively. The assorted secondaries can be, for example, either (*i*) 120/240-V single-phase three-wire, (*ii*) 120/240-V three-phase four-wire connected in delta, (*iii*) 120/240-V three-phase four-wire connected in open-delta, or (*iv*) 120/208-V three-phase four-wire connected in grounded-wye. Where primary and secondary systems are both existent, the same conductor is used as the *common* neutral for both systems. The neutral is grounded at each distribution transformer, at various places where no transformers are connected, and to water pipes or driven ground electrodes at each user's service entrance. The secondary neutral is also grounded at the distribution transformer and the service drops (SDs). Typical values of the resistances of the ground electrodes are 5, 10, or 15 Ω. Under no circumstances should they be larger than 25 Ω. Usually, a typical metal water pipe system has a resistance

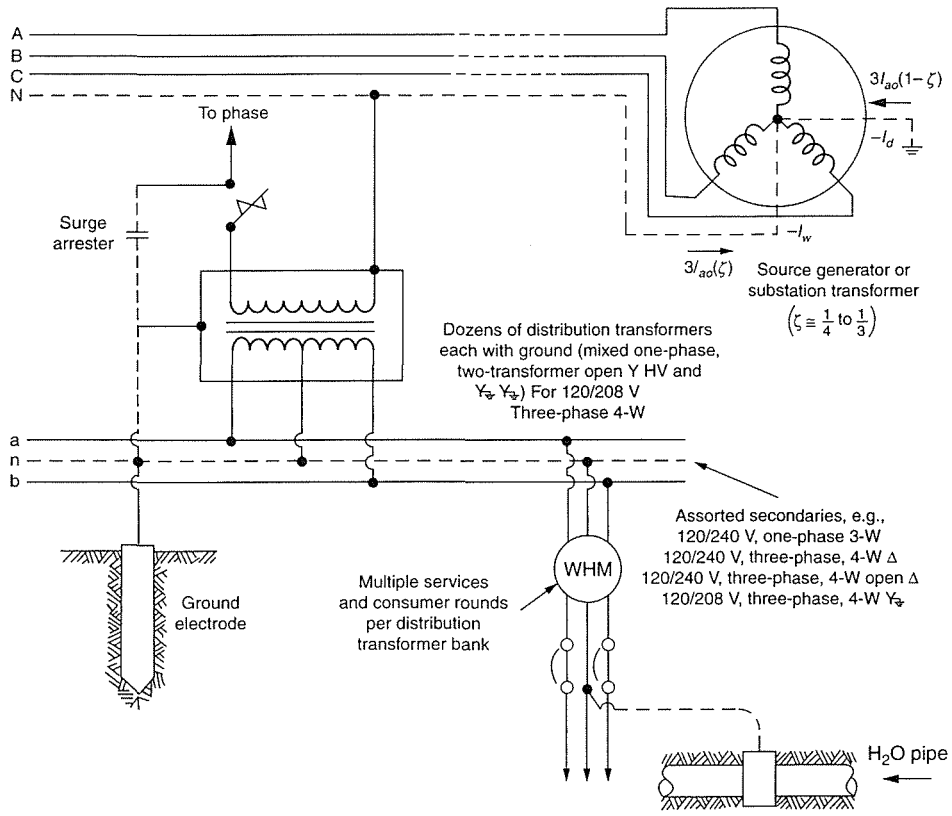


FIGURE 7.4 A four-wire multigrounded common neutral distribution system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

value of less than 3 Ω. A part of the unbalanced, or zero sequence, load current flows in the neutral wire, and the remaining part flows in the ground and/or the water system. Usually the same conductor size is used for both phase and neutral conductors.

Example 7.4

Assume that the circuit shown in Figure 7.5 represents a single-phase circuit if dimensional variables are used; it represents a balanced three-phase circuit if pu variables are used. The $R + jX$ represents the total impedance of lines and/or transformers. The power factor of the load is $\cos\theta = \cos(\theta_{\bar{V}_R} - \theta_{\bar{I}})$. Find the load power factor for which the VD is maximum.

Solution

The line VD is

$$\text{VD} = I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta).$$

By taking its partial derivative with respect to the θ angle and equating the result to zero,

$$\frac{\partial(\text{VD})}{\partial\theta} = I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta) = 0$$

or

$$\frac{X}{R} = \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \tan\theta;$$

therefore,

$$\theta_{\max} = \tan^{-1}\frac{X}{R}$$

and from the impedance triangle shown in Figure 7.6, the load power factor for which the VD is maximum is

$$\text{PF} = \cos\theta_{\max} = \frac{R}{(R^2 + X^2)^{1/2}} \tag{7.51}$$

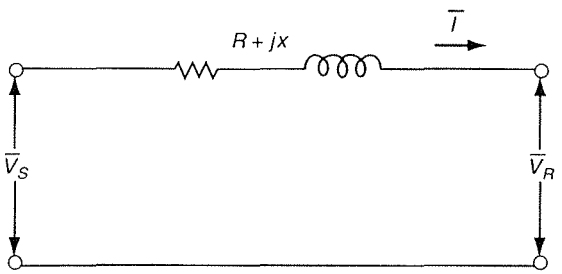


FIGURE 7.5 A single-phase circuit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

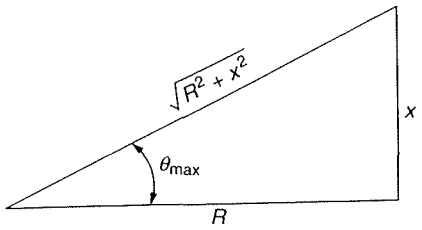


FIGURE 7.6 Impedance triangle.

also

$$\cos\theta_{max} = \cos\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{X}{R}\right). \tag{7.52}$$

EXAMPLE 7.5

Consider the three-phase four-wire 416-V secondary system with balanced per-phase loads at *A*, *B*, and *C* as shown in Figure 7.7. Determine the following:

(*a*) Calculate the total VD, or as it is sometimes called, *voltage regulation*, in one phase of the lateral by using the approximate method.
(*b*) Calculate the real power per phase for each load.
(*c*) Calculate the reactive power per phase for each load.
(*d*) Calculate the total (*three-phase*) kilovoltampere output and load power factor of the distribution transformer.

Solution

(*a*) Using the approximate voltage drop equation, that is,

$$\text{VD} = I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)$$

the VD for each load can be calculated as

$$\text{VD}_A = 30(0.05 \times 1.0 + 0.01 \times 0) = 1.5 \text{ V}.$$
$$\text{VD}_B = 20(0.15 \times 0.5 + 0.03 \times 0.866) = 2.02 \text{ V}.$$
$$\text{VD}_C = 50(0.20 \times 0.9 + 0.08 \times 0.436) = 10.744 \text{ V}.$$

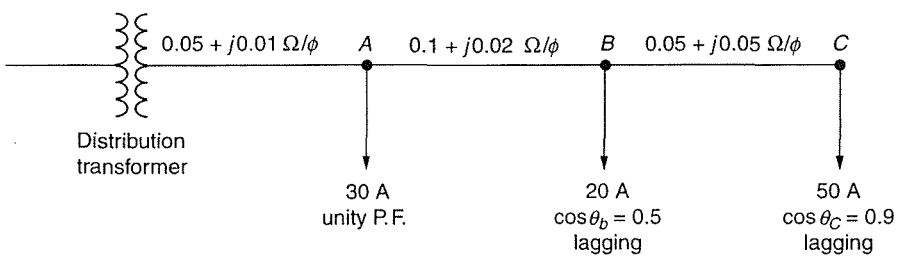


FIGURE 7.7 One-line diagram of a three-phase four-wire secondary system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the total VD is

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \text{VD} &= \text{VD}_A + \text{VD}_B + \text{VD}_C \\ &= 1.5 + 2.02 + 10.744 \\ &= 14.264 \text{ V}\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{14.264 \text{ V}}{240 \text{ V}} = 0.0594 \text{ pu V}.$$

(*b*) The per phase real power for each load can be calculated from

$$P = VI \cos\theta$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}P_A &= 240 \times 30 \times 1.0 = 7.2 \text{ kW}. \\ P_B &= 240 \times 20 \times 0.5 = 2.4 \text{ kW}. \\ P_C &= 240 \times 50 \times 0.9 = 10.8 \text{ kW}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the total per phase real power is

$$\begin{aligned}\sum P &= P_A + P_B + P_C \\ &= 7.2 + 2.4 + 10.8 \\ &= 20.4 \text{ kW}.\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) The reactive power per phase for each load can be calculated from

$$Q = VI \sin\theta$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}Q_A &= 240 \times 30 \times 0 = 0 \text{ kvar}. \\ Q_B &= 240 \times 20 \times 0.866 = 4.156 \text{ kvar}. \\ Q_C &= 240 \times 50 \times 0.436 = 5.232 \text{ kvar}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the total per phase reactive power is

$$\begin{aligned}\sum Q &= Q_A + Q_B + Q_C \\ &= 0 + 4.156 + 5.232 \\ &= 9.389 \text{ kvar}.\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) Therefore, the per phase kilovoltampere output of the distribution transformer is

$$\begin{aligned}S &= (P^2 + Q^2)^{1/2} \\ &= (20.4^2 + 9.389^2)^{1/2} \\ &\cong 22.457 \text{ kVA/phase}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, the total (or three-phase) kilovoltampere output of the distribution transformer is

$$3 \times 22.457 = 67.37 \text{ kVA}.$$

Hence, the load power factor of the distribution transformer is

$$\cos\theta = \frac{\sum P}{S} = \frac{20.4 \text{ kW}}{22.457 \text{ kVA}} = 0.908 \text{ lagging}.$$

EXAMPLE 7.6

This example is a continuation of Example 6.1. It deals with VDs in the secondary distribution system. In this and the following examples, a single-phase three-wire 120/240-V directly buried underground residential distribution (URD) secondary system will be analyzed, and calculations will be made for motor-starting voltage dip (VDIP) and for steady-state VDs at the time of annual peak load. Assume that the cable impedances given in Table 7.2 are correct for a typical URD secondary cable.

Transformer Data. The data given in Table 7.1 are for modern single-phase 65°C oil-immersed self-cooled (OISC) distribution transformers of the 7200-120/240-V class. The data were taken from a recent catalog of a manufacturer. All given pu values are based on the transformer-rated kilovoltamperes and voltages.

The 2400-V class transformers of the sizes being considered have about 15% less R and about 7% less X than the 7200-V transformers. Ignore the small variation of impedance with rated voltage and assume that the VD calculated with the given data will suffice for whichever primary voltage is used.

URD Secondary Cable Data. Cable insulations and manufacture are constantly being improved, especially for high-voltage cables. Therefore, any cable data soon become obsolete. The following information and data have been abstracted from recent cable catalogs.

Much of the 600-V class cable now commonly used for secondary lines (SLs) and services has aluminum Al conductor and cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation which can stand 90°C

TABLE 7.1
Single-Phase 7200-120/240-V Distribution Transformer Data at 65°C

Rated kVA (kW)	Core Loss* (kW)	Copper Loss† (kW)	R (pu)	X (pu)	Excitation Current (A)
15	0.083	0.194	0.0130	0.0094	0.014
25	0.115	0.309	0.0123	0.0138	0.015
37.5	0.170	0.400	0.0107	0.0126	0.014
50	0.178	0.537	0.0107	0.0139	0.014
75	0.280	0.755	0.0101	0.0143	0.014
100	0.335	0.975	0.0098	0.0145	0.014

* At rated voltage and frequency.

† At rated voltage and kilovoltampere load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 7.2
Twin-Concentric Aluminum/Copper Cross-Linked Polyethylene 600-V Cable Data

	R (Ω/1000 ft) Per Conductor				$\tilde{K}$*	
Size	Phase Conductor 90°C	Neutral Conductor 80°C	X (Ω/1000 ft) Per Phase Conductor	Direct Burial Ampacity (A)	90% PF	50% PF
2 AWG	0.334	0.561	0.0299	180	0.02613	0.01608
1 AWG	0.265	0.419	0.0305	205	0.02098	0.01324
1/0 AWG	0.210	0.337	0.0297	230	0.01683	0.01089
2/0 AWG	0.167	0.259	0.0290	265	0.01360	0.00905
3/0 AWG	0.132	0.211	0.0280	300	0.01092	0.00752
4/0 AWG	0.105	0.168	0.0275	340	0.00888	0.00636
250 kcmil	0.089	0.133	0.0280	370	0.00769	0.00573
350 kcmil	0.063	0.085	0.0270	445	0.00571	0.00458
500 kcmil	0.044	0.066	0.0260	540	0.00424	0.00371

* Per unit voltage drop per 10^4 A · ft (amperes per conductor times feet of cable) based on 120-V line-to-neutral or 240 V line-to-line. Valid for the two power factors (PF) shown and for perfectly balanced three-wire loading.

conductor temperature. The triplexed cable assembly shown in Figure 7.8 (quadruplexed for three-phase four-wire service) has three or four insulated conductors when aluminum is used. When copper is used, the one grounded neutral conductor is bare. The neutral conductor typically is two AWG sizes smaller than the phase conductors.

The twin concentric cable assembly shown in Figure 7.9 has two insulated copper or aluminum phase conductors plus several spirally served small bare copper binding conductors which act as the current-carrying grounded neutral. The number and size of the spiral neutral wires vary so that the ampacity of the neutral circuit is equivalent to two AWG wire sizes smaller than the phase conductors. Table 7.2 gives data for twin concentric aluminum/copper XLPE 600-V class cable.

The triplex and twin concentric assemblies obviously have the same resistance for a given size of the phase conductors. The triplex assembly has very slightly higher reactance than the concentric assembly. The difference in reactances is too small to be noted unless precise computations are undertaken for some special purpose. The reactances of those cables should be increased by about 25% if they are installed in iron conduit. The reactances given next are valid only for balanced loading (where the neutral current is zero).

The triplex assembly has about 15% smaller ampacity than the concentric assembly, but the exact amount of reduction varies with wire size. The ampacities given are for 90°C conductor

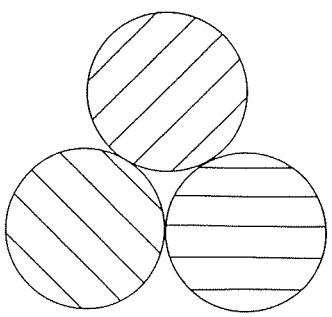


FIGURE 7.8 Triplexed cable assembly.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

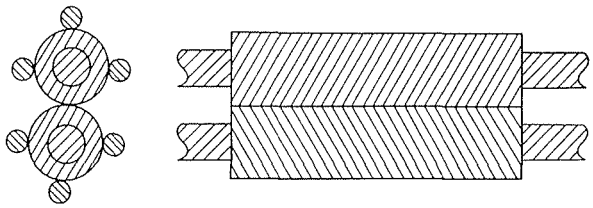


FIGURE 7.9 Twin concentric cable assembly.

temperature, 20°C ambient earth temperature, direct burial in earth, and 10% daily load factor. When installed in buried duct, the ampacities are about 70% of those listed in the following. For load factors less than 100%, consult current literature or cable standards. The increased ampacities are significantly large.

Arbitrary Criteria

1. Use the approximate voltage drop equation, that is,

$$\text{VD} = I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)$$

   and adapt it to pu data when computing transformer VDs and adapt it to ampere and ohm data when computing SD and SL VDs. Obtain all voltage drop answers in pu based on 240 V.
2. Maximum allowable motor-starting VDIP = 3% = 0.03 pu = 3.6 V based on 120 V. This figure is arbitrary; utility practices vary.
3. Maximum allowable steady-state VD in the secondary system (transformer + SL + SD) = 3.50% = 0.035 pu = 4.2 V based on 120 V. This figure also is quite arbitrary; regulatory commission rules and utility practices vary. More information about favorable and tolerable amounts of VD will be discussed in connection with subsequent examples, which will involve VDs in the primary lines.
4. The loading data for computation of steady-state VD is given in Table 7.3.
5. As loading data for transient motor-starting VDIP, assume an air-conditioning compressor motor located most unfavorably. It has a 3-hp single-phase 240-V 80-A locked rotor current, with a 50% power factor locked rotor.

Assumptions

1. Assume perfectly balanced loading in all three-wire single-phase circuits.
2. Assume nominal operating voltage of 240 V when computing currents from kilovoltampere loads.
3. Assume 90% lagging power factor for all loads.

Using the given data and assumptions, calculate the $\tilde{K}$ constant for any one of the secondary cable sizes, hoping to verify one of the given values in Table 7.2.

Solution

Let the secondary cable size be #2 AWG, arbitrarily. Also let the I current be 100 A and the length of the SL be 100 ft. Using the values from Table 7.2, the resistance and reactance values for 100 ft of cable can be found as

$$R = 0.334\,\Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \times \frac{100\,\text{ft}}{1000\,\text{ft}}$$

$$= 0.0334\,\Omega$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 7.3
Load Data

Circuit Element	Load (kV)
Service drop	One class 2 load (10 kVA)
Secondary line	One class 2 load (10 kVA) + three diversified class 2 loads (6.0 kVA each)
Transformer	One class 2 load (10 kVA) + either three diversified class 2 loads (6.0 kVA each) or 11 diversified class 2 loads (4.4 kVA each)

* From [Reference 9 of Chapter 6].

Source: From Lawrence, R. F., D. N. Reps, and A. D. Patton, *AIEE Trans.*, pt, III, PAS-79, June 1960. With permission.

and

$$X = 0.0299\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \times \frac{100\,\text{ft}}{1000\,\text{ft}}$$
$$= 0.00299\ \Omega.$$

Therefore, using the approximate voltage drop equation,

$$\text{VD} = I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)$$
$$= 100(0.0334 \times 0.9 + 0.00299 \times 0.435)$$
$$= 3.136\ \text{V}$$

or, in pu volts,

$$\frac{3.136\ \text{V}}{1{,}20\ \text{V}} = 0.0261\ \text{pu V}$$

which is very close to the value given in Table 7.2 for the $\tilde{K}$ constant, that is, 0.02613 pu V/(10^4 A · ft) of cable.

EXAMPLE 7.7

Use the information and data given in Examples 6.1 and 7.3. Assume an URD system. Therefore, the SLs shown in Figure 6.12 are made of underground (UG) secondary cables. Assume 12 services per distribution transformer and two transformers per block which are at the locations of poles 2 and 5, as shown in Figure 6.12. Service pedestals are at the locations of poles 1, 3, 4, and 6. Assume that the selected equipment sizes (for S_T, A_{SL}, A_{SD}) are of the nearest standard size which are larger than the theoretically most economical sizes and determine the following:

(*a*) Find the steady-state VD in pu at the most remote consumer's meter for the annual maximum system loads given in Table 7.3.
(*b*) Find the VDIP in pu for motor starting at the most unfavorable location.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) If the voltage drop and/or VDIP criteria are not met, select larger equipment and find a design that will meet these arbitrary criteria. Do not, however, immediately select the largest sizes of S_T, A_{SL}, and A_{SD} equipments and call that a worthwhile design. In addition, contemplate the data and results and attempt to be wise in selecting A_{SL} or A_{SD} (or both) for enlarging to meet the voltage criteria.

Solution

(*a*) Due to the diversity factors involved, the load values given in Table 7.3 are different for SDs, SLs, and transformers. For example, the load on the transformer is selected as

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Transformer load} &= 10 + 11 \times 4.4 \\ &= 58.4 \text{ kVA}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, selecting a 50-kVA transformer,

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \frac{58.4 \text{ kVA}/240 \text{ V}}{S_T/240 \text{ V}} \\ &= \frac{58.4 \text{ kVA}}{50 \text{ kVA}} \\ &= 1.168 \text{ pu A}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the pu VD in the transformer is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{VD}_T &= I(R \cos\theta + X \sin\theta) \\ &= (1.168 \text{ pu A})(0.0107 \times 0.9 + 0.0139 \times 0.435) \\ &= 0.0183 \text{ pu V}.\end{aligned}$$

As shown in Figure 7.10, the load on each SL (that portion of the wiring between the transformer and the service pedestal) is calculated similarly as

$$\begin{aligned}\text{SL load} &= 10 + 3 \times 6 \\ &= 28 \text{ kVA}\end{aligned}$$

or 116.7 A. If the SL is selected to be #4/0 AWG with the $\tilde{K}$ constant of 0.0088 from Table 7.2, the pu VD in each SL is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{VD}_{SL} &= \tilde{K}\left(\frac{I \times l}{10^4}\right) \\ &= 0.0088\left(\frac{116.7 \times 150 \text{ ft}}{10^4}\right) \\ &= 0.01554 \text{ pu V}.\end{aligned}$$

The load on each SD is given to be 10 kVA or 41.6 A from Table 7.3. If each SD of 70-ft length is selected to be #1/0 AWG with the $\tilde{K}$ constant of 0.01683 from Table 7.2, the pu VD in each SD is

$$\text{VD}_{SD} = \tilde{K}\left(\frac{I \times l}{10^4}\right)$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

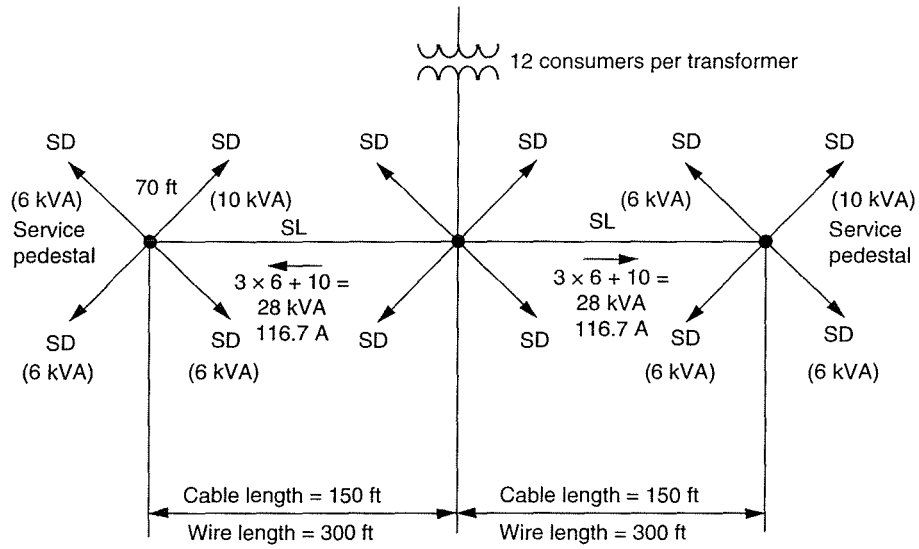


FIGURE 7.10 Calculation of the secondary-line currents.

$$= 0.01683\left(\frac{41.6\,\text{A} \times 70\,\text{ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.0049 \text{ pu V}.$$

Therefore, the total steady-state VD in pu at the most remote consumer's meter is

$$\sum \text{VD} = \text{VD}_\text{T} + \text{VD}_\text{SL} + \text{VD}_\text{SD}$$
$$= 0.0183 + 0.01554 + 0.0049$$
$$= 0.0388 \text{ pu V}$$

which exceeds the given criterion of 0.035 pu V.

(*b*) To find the VDIP in pu for motor starting at the most unfavorable location, the given starting current of 80 A can be converted to a kilovoltampere load of 19.2 kVA (80 A × 240 V). Therefore, the pu VDIP in the 50-kVA transformer is

$$\text{VDIP}_\text{T} = (R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)\left(\frac{19.2\,\text{kVA}}{50\,\text{kVA}}\right)$$
$$= (0.0107 \times 0.5 + 0.0139 \times 0.866)\left(\frac{19.2\,\text{kVA}}{50\,\text{kVA}}\right)$$
$$= 0.0068 \text{ pu V}.$$

The pu VDIP in the SL of #4/0 AWG cable is

$$\text{VDIP}_\text{SL} = \widetilde{K}\left(\frac{80\text{ A} \times 150\text{ ft}}{10^4}\right)$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$= 0.00636\left(\frac{80 \times 150}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.00763 \text{ pu V.}$$

The pu VDIP in the SD of #1/0 AWG cable is

$$\text{VDIP}_{\text{SD}} = \widetilde{K}\left(\frac{80 \text{ A} \times 70 \text{ ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.01089\left(\frac{80 \times 70}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.0061 \text{ pu V.}$$

Therefore, the total VDIP in pu due to motor starting at the most unfavorable location is

$$\sum\text{VDIP} = \text{VDIP}_{\text{T}} + \text{VDIP}_{\text{SL}} + \text{VDIP}_{\text{SD}}$$
$$= 0.00668 + 0.00763 + 0.0061$$
$$= 0.024 \text{ pu V}$$

which meets the given criterion of 0.03 pu V.

(*c*) Since in part (*a*) the voltage drop criterion has not been met, select the SL cable size to be one size large r than the previous #4/0 AWG size, that is, 250 kcmil, keeping the size of the transformer the same. Therefore, the new pu VD in the SL becomes

$$\text{VDSL} = 0.00769\left(\frac{116.7 \text{ A} \times 150 \text{ ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.01347 \text{ pu V.}$$

Also, selecting one-size larger cable, that is, #2/0 AWG, for the SD, the new pu VD in the SD becomes

$$\text{VDSD} = 0.0136\left(\frac{41.6 \text{ A} \times 70 \text{ ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.00396 \text{ pu V.}$$

Therefore, the new total steady-state VD in pu at the most remote consumer's meter is

$$\text{VD} = \text{VD}_{\text{T}} + \text{VD}_{\text{SL}} + \text{VD}_{\text{SD}}$$
$$= 0.0183 + 0.01347 + 0.00396$$
$$= 0.03573 \text{ pu V}$$

which is still larger than the criterion. Thus, select 350-kcmil cable size for the SLs and #2/0 AWG cable size for the SDs to meet the criteria.

Example 7.8

Figure 7.11 shows a residential secondary distribution system. Assume that the distribution transformer capacity is 75 kVA (see Table 7.1), all secondaries and services are single-phase three-wire, nominally 120/240 V, and all SLs are of #2/0 aluminum/copper XLPE cable, and SDs are of #1/0 aluminum/copper

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

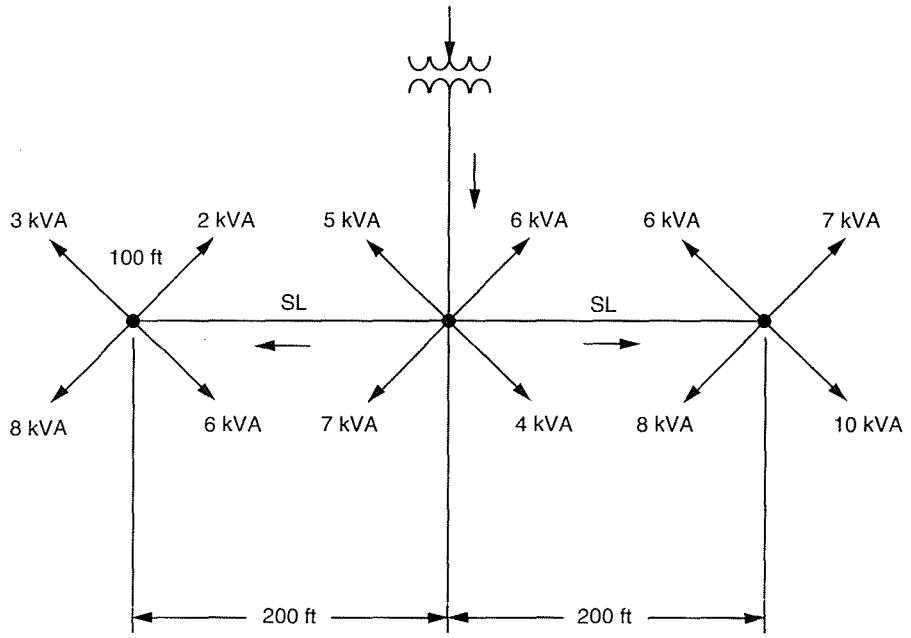


FIGURE 7.11 A residential secondary distribution system.

XLPE cable (see Table 7.2). All SDs are 100-ft long, and all SLs are 200-ft long. Assume an average lagging load power factor of 0.9 and 100% load diversity factors and determine the following:

(*a*) Find the total load on the transformer in kilovoltamperes and in pu.
(*b*) Find the total steady-state VD in pu at the most remote and severe customer's meter for the given annual maximum system loads.

Solution

(*a*) Assuming a diversity factor of 100%, the total load on the transformer is

$$\begin{aligned} S_T &= (3 + 2 + 8 + 6) + (5 + 6 + 7 + 4) + (6 + 7 + 8 + 10) \\ &= 19 + 22 + 31 \\ &= 72 \text{ kVA} \end{aligned}$$

or, in pu,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{S_T}{S_B} \\ &= \frac{72 \text{ kVA}}{75 \text{ kVA}} \\ &= 0.96 \text{ pu A.} \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) To find the total VD in pu at the most remote and severe customer's meter, calculate the pu VDs in the transformer, the service line, and the SD of the most remote and severe customer. Therefore,

$$VD_T = I(R \cos\theta + X \sin\theta)$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$= 0.96(0.0101 \times 0.90 + 0.0143 \times 0.4359)$$
$$= 0.0147 \text{ pu V.}$$

$$VD_{SL} = \tilde{K}\left(\frac{I \times l}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.0136\left(\frac{129.17\,\text{A} \times 200\,\text{ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.03513 \text{ pu V.}$$

$$VD_{SD} = \tilde{K}\left(\frac{I \times l}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.01683\left(\frac{41.67\,\text{A} \times 100\,\text{ft}}{10^4}\right)$$
$$= 0.0070 \text{ pu V.}$$

Therefore, the total VD is

$$\sum VD = VD_T + VD_{SL} + VD_{SD}$$
$$= 0.0147 + 0.03513 + 0.0070$$
$$= 0.0568 \text{ pu V.}$$

EXAMPLE 7.9

Figure 7.12 shows a three-phase four-wire grounded-wye distribution system with multigrounded neutral, supplied by an express feeder and mains. In the figure, d and s are the width and length of a primary lateral, where s is much larger than d. Main lengths are equal to $cb = ce = s/2$. The number of the primary laterals can be found as s/d. The square-shaped service area (s^2) has a uniformly distributed load density, and all loads are presumed to have the same lagging power factor. Each primary lateral, such as ba, serves an area of length s and width d. Assume that D is the uniformly distributed load density in kVA/(unit length)^2, $V_{L\text{-}L}$ is the nominal operating voltage which is also the base voltage (line-to-line kV), $r_m + jx_m$ is the impedance of three-phase express and mains in Ω/(phase · unit length), and $r_l + jx_l$ is the impedance of a three-phase lateral line in Ω/(phase · unit length).
Use the given information and data and determine the following:

(*a*) Assume that the laterals are in three-phase and find the pu VD expressions for:

(i) The express feeder *fc*, that is, $VD_{pu,\,fc}$.
(ii) The main *cb*, that is, $VD_{pu,\,cb}$.
(iii) The primary lateral *ba*, that is, $VD_{pu,\,ba}$.

Note that the equations to be developed should contain the constants D, s, d, impedances, θ load power factor angle, $V_{L\text{-}L}$, and so on, but not variable current I.

(*b*) Change all the laterals from the three-phase four-wire system to an open-wye system so that investment costs will be reduced but three-phase secondary service can still be rendered where needed. Assume that the phasing connections of the many laterals are well-balanced on the mains. Use Morrison's approximations and modify the equations derived in part (*a*).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

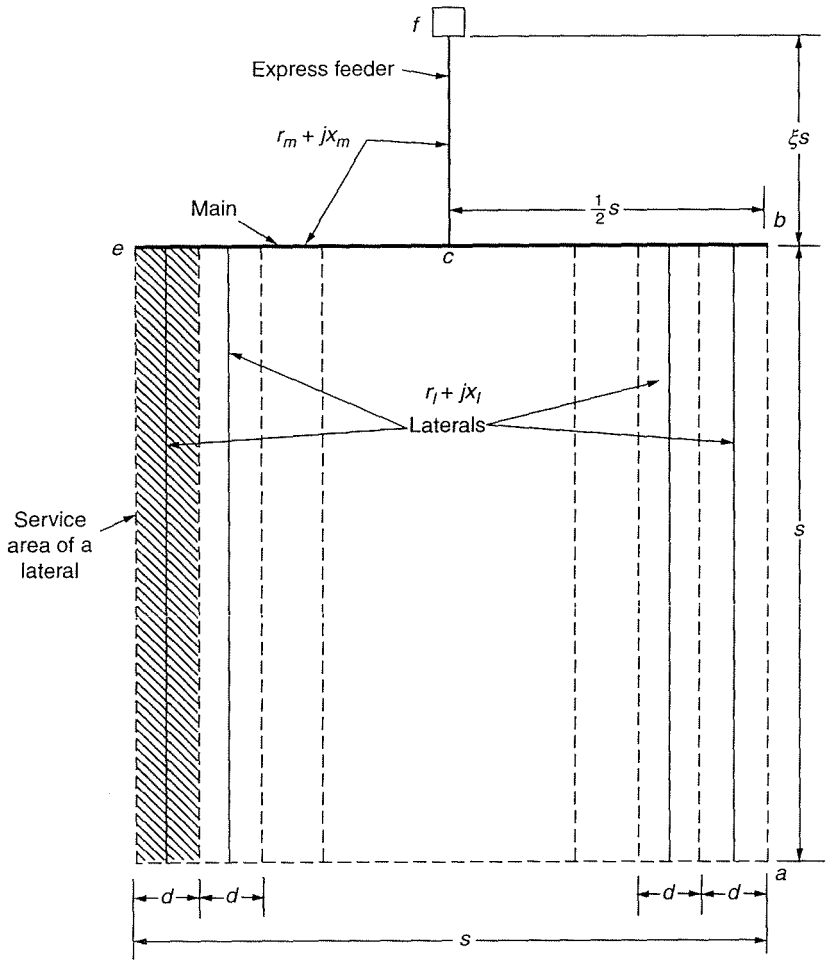


FIGURE 7.12 The distribution system of Example 7.9.

Solution

(*a*) Total kVA load served = $D \times s^2$ kVA. (7.53)

$$\text{Current at point } f = \frac{D \times s^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}}. \tag{7.54}$$

$$\text{VD} = I \times z \times l_{\text{eff}}. \tag{7.55}$$

Therefore,

(i)
$$\begin{aligned} \text{VD}_{\text{pu},fc} &= \frac{D \times s^2}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} (r_m \cos\theta + x_m \sin\theta) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000 \times V_{L-L}} (\zeta \times s) \\ &= \frac{\zeta \times D \times s^3}{1000 \times V_{L-L}^2} (r_m \cos\theta + x_m \sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{7.56}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(ii)
$$\begin{aligned} VD_{pu,cb} &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}D\times s^2}{\sqrt{3}\times V_{L-L}}(r_m\cos\theta + x_m\sin\theta)\frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000\times V_{L-L}}\left(\frac{1}{4}\times s\right) \\ &= \frac{D\times s^3}{8000\times V_{L-L}^2}(r_m\cos\theta + x_m\sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{7.57}$$

(iii)
$$\begin{aligned} VD_{pu,ba} &= \frac{D(d\times s)}{\sqrt{3}\times V_{L-L}}(r_l\cos\theta + x_l\sin\theta)\frac{\sqrt{3}}{1000\times V_{L-L}}\left(\frac{1}{2}\times s\right) \\ &= \frac{D\times d\times s^2}{2000\times V_{L-L}^2}(r_l\cos\theta + x_l\sin\theta). \end{aligned} \tag{7.58}$$

(*b*) There would not be any change in the equations given in part (*a*).

Example 7.10

Figure 7.13 shows a square-shaped service area ($A = 4$ mi^2) with a uniformly distributed load density of D kVA/mi^2 and 2 mi of #4/0 AWG copper overhead main from *a* to *b*. There are many closely spaced primary laterals which are not shown in the square-shaped service area of the figure. In this VD study, use the precalculated VD curves of Figure 4.17 when applicable. Use the nominal primary voltage of 7,620/13,200 V for a three-phase four-wire wye-grounded system. Assume that at peak loading the load density is 1000 kVA/mi^2 and the lumped load is 2000 kVA, and that at off-peak loading the load density is 333 kVA/mi^2 and the lumped load is still 2000 kVA. The lumped load is of a small industrial plant working three shifts a day. The substation bus voltages are 1.025 pu V of 7620 base volts at peak load and 1.000 pu V during off-peak load.

The transformer located between buses *c* and *d* has a three-phase rating of 2000 kVA and a delta-rated high voltage of 13,200 V and grounded-wye-rated low voltage of 277/480 V. It has $0 + j0.05$ pu impedance based on the transformer ratings. It is tapped up to raise the low voltage 5.0% relative to the high voltage, that is, the equivalent turns ratio in use is (7620/277) × 0.95. Use the given information and data for peak loading and determine the following:

(*a*) The percent VD from the substation to point *a*, from *a* to *b*, from *b* to *c*, and from *c* to *d* on the main.
(*b*) The pu voltages at the points *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d* on the main.
(*c*) The line-to-neutral voltages at the points *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*.

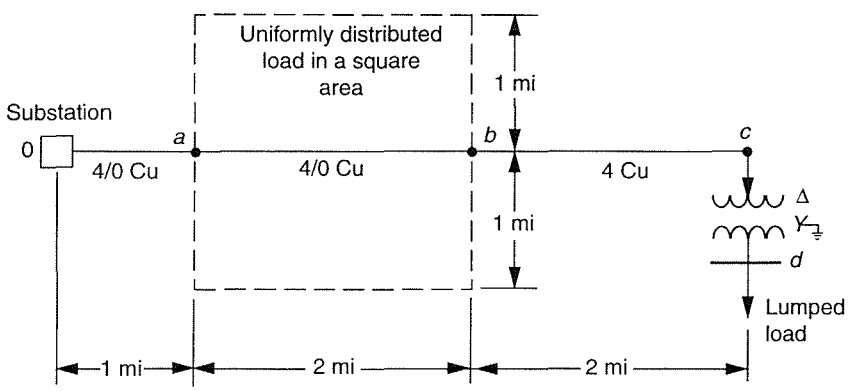


FIGURE 7.13 A square-shaped service area and a lumped-sum load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) The load connected in the square-shaped service area is

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= D \times A_n \\ &= 1000 \times 4 \\ &= 4000 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the total kilovoltampere load on the main is

$$\begin{aligned} S_m &= 4000 + 2000 \\ &= 6000 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

From Figure 4.17, for #4/0 copper, the K constant is found to be 0.0003. Therefore, the percent VD from the substation to point a is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\ \text{VD}_{0a} &= K \times S_m \times 1 \\ &= 0.0003 \times 6000 \times 1 \\ &= 148\ \%\text{V or } 0.018 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

The percent VD from point a to point b is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\ \text{VD}_{ab} &= K \times S_n \times 1 + K \times S_{\text{lump}} \times 1 \\ &= 0.0003 \times 4000 \times 1 + 0.0003 \times 2000 \times 2 \\ &= 2.4\%\ \text{V or } 0.024 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

The percent VD from point b to point c is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\ \text{VD}_{bc} &= K \times S_{\text{lump}} \times l \\ &= 0.0009 \times 2000 \times 2 \\ &= 3.6\%\ \text{V or } 0.036 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

To find the percent VD from point c to bus d,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{2000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L} \text{ at point } c} \\ &= \frac{2000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times (0.947 \times 13.2 \text{ kV})} \\ &= 92.373 \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_B &= \frac{2000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 13.2 \text{ kV}} \\ &= 87.477 \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\text{pu}} &= \frac{I}{I_B} \\ &= 1.056 \text{ pu A}. \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Note that usually in a simple problem like this the reduced voltage at point c is ignored. In that case, for example, the pu current would be 1.0 pu A rather than 1.056 pu A. Since

$$Z_{T,\,pu} = 0 + j0.05 \text{ pu } \Omega$$

and

$$\cos\theta = 0.9 \text{ or } \theta = 25.84^\circ \text{ lagging}$$

therefore

$$I_{pu} = 1.056\angle 25.84^\circ \text{ pu A.}$$

Thus, to find the percent VD at bus d, first it can be found in pu as

$$\text{VD}_{cd} = \frac{I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)}{V_B} \text{ pu V}$$

but since the low voltage has been tapped up 5%,

$$\text{VD}_{cd} = \frac{I(R\cos\theta + X\sin\theta)}{V_B} - 0.05 \text{ pu V.}$$

Therefore,

$$\text{VC}_{cd} = \frac{1.056(0\times 0.9 + 0.05\times 0.4359)}{1.0} - 0.05$$

$$= -0.0267 \text{ pu V}$$

or

$$\%\text{VD}_{cd} = -2.67\% \text{ V.}$$

Here, the negative sign of the VD indicates that it is in fact a voltage rise rather than a VD.

(*b*) The pu voltages at the points a, b, c, and d on the main are

$$V_a = V_0 - V_{0a}$$
$$= 1.025 - 0.018$$
$$= 1.007 \text{ pu V or } 100.7\% \text{ V.}$$

$$V_b = V_a - V_{ab}$$
$$= 1.007 - 0.024$$
$$= 0.983 \text{ pu V or } 98.3\% \text{ V.}$$

$$V_c = V_b - V_{bc}$$
$$= 0.983 - 0.036$$
$$= 0.947 \text{ pu V or } 94.7\% \text{ V.}$$

$$V_d = V_c - V_{cd}$$
$$= 0.947 - (-0.0267)$$
$$= 0.9737 \text{ pu V or } 97.37\% \text{ V.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The line-to-neutral voltages are

$$V_a = 7620 \times 1.007$$
$$= 7673.3 \text{ V.}$$

$$V_b = 7620 \times 0.983$$
$$= 7490.5 \text{ V.}$$

$$V_c = 7620 \times 0.947$$
$$= 7216.1 \text{ V.}$$

$$V_d = 277 \times 0.9737$$
$$= 269.7 \text{ V.}$$

EXAMPLE 7.11

Use the relevant information and data given in Example 7.10 for off-peak loading and repeat Example 7.10, and find the V_d voltage at bus *d* in line-to-neutral volts. Also write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

(*a*) At off-peak loading, the load connected in the square-shaped service area is

$$S_n = D \times A_n$$
$$= 333 \times 4$$
$$= 1332 \text{ kVA.}$$

Thus, the total kilovoltampere load on the main is

$$S_m = 1332 + 2000$$
$$= 3332 \text{ kVA.}$$

Therefore, the percent VD from the substation to point *a* is

$$\%\ \text{VD}_{0a} = K \times S_m \times 1$$
$$= 0.0003 \times 3332 \times 1$$
$$= 1.0\ \%\ \text{V or } 0.01 \text{ pu V.}$$

The percent VD from point *a* to point *b* is

$$\%\ \text{VD}_{ab} = K \times S_n \times \frac{l}{2} + K \times S_{\text{lump}} \times 1$$
$$= 0.003 \times 1332 \times 1 + 0.0003 \times 2000 \times 2$$
$$= 1.6\%\ \text{V or } 0.016 \text{ pu V.}$$

The percent VD from point *b* to point *c* is

$$\text{VD}_{bc} = K \times S_{\text{lump}} \times l$$
$$= 0.0009 \times 2000 \times 2$$
$$= 3.6\ \%\ \text{V or } 0.036 \text{ pu V.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

To find the percent VD from point c to bus d, the percent VD at bus d can be found as before

$$\%\ \mathrm{VD}_{cd} = -0.0267 \text{ pu V or } -2.67\%\ \text{V}.$$

(*b*) The pu voltages at points a, b, c, and d on the main are

$$\begin{aligned} V_a &= V_0 - V_{0a} \\ &= 1.0 - 0.01 \\ &= 0.99 \text{ pu V or } 99\%\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_b &= V_a - V_{ab} \\ &= 0.99 - 0.016 \\ &= 0.974 \text{ pu V or } 97.4\%\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_c &= V_b - V_{bc} \\ &= 0.974 - 0.036 \\ &= 0.938 \text{ pu V or } 93.8\%\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_d &= V_c - V_{cd} \\ &= 0.938 - (-0.0267) \\ &= 0.9647 \text{ pu V or } 96.47\%\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

(*c*) The line-to-neutral voltages are

$$\begin{aligned} V_a &= 7620 \times 0.99 \\ &= 7543.8\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_b &= 7620 \times 0.974 \\ &= 7421.9\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_c &= 7620 \times 0.938 \\ &= 7147.6\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_d &= 277 \times 0.9647 \\ &= 267.2\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the voltages at bus d during peak and off-peak loading are nearly the same.
Here is the MATLAB script:

```
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
clc
clear

% System parameters
St = 2000; % in kVA
D = 1000; % in kVA/mi^2
An = 4; % in mi^2
K40 = 0.0003; % from Figure 4.17 for 4/0 AWG
K4 = 0.0009; % from Figure 4.17 for 4 AWG
L1 = 1; % distanced from substation to point a in miles
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
L2 = 2; % distanced from point a to b in miles
kV = 13.2;
Xt = 0.05;
PF = 0.9;
Vopu = 1.025;
VBp = 7620; % Voltage base primary
VBs = 277; % Voltage base secondary

% Solution for part a
Sn = D*An

% Total kVA on main
Sm = Sn + St

% Per unit voltage drop from substation to point a
VDoapu = (K40*Sm*L1)/100

% Per unit voltage drop from point a to point b
VDabpu = (K40*Sn*(L2/2)+K40*St*L2)/100
% Per unit voltage drop from point b to point c
VDbcpu = (K4*St*L2)/100
I = St/(sqrt(3)*0.947*kV);
IB = St/(sqrt(3)*kV);
Ipu = I/IB

% Per unit voltage drop from point c to point d
VDcdpu = Ipu*(Xt*sin(acos(PF)))-0.05

% Solution for part b in per units
Vapu =Vopu-VDoapu
Vbpu =Vapu-VDabpu
Vcpu =Vbpu-VDbcpu
Vdpu =Vcpu-VDcdpu

% Solution for part c in per units
Va = Vapu*VBp
Vb = Vbpu*VBp
Vc = Vcpu*VBp
Vd = Vdpu*VBs
```

EXAMPLE 7.12

Figure 7.14 shows that a large number of small loads are closely spaced along the length *l*. If the loads are single-phase, they are assumed to be well-balanced among the three phases.

A three-phase four-wire wye-grounded 7.62/13.2-kV primary line is to be built along the length *l* and fed through a distribution substation transformer from a high-voltage transmission line. Assume that the uniform (or linear) distribution of the connected load along the length *l* is

$$\frac{S_{\text{connected load}}}{l} = 0.45\,\text{kVA/ft.}$$

The 30-min annual demand factor (DF) of all loads is 0.60, the diversity factor (F_D) among all loads is 1.08, and the annual loss factor (F_{LS}) is 0.20. Assuming a lagging power factor of 0.9 for all loads

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

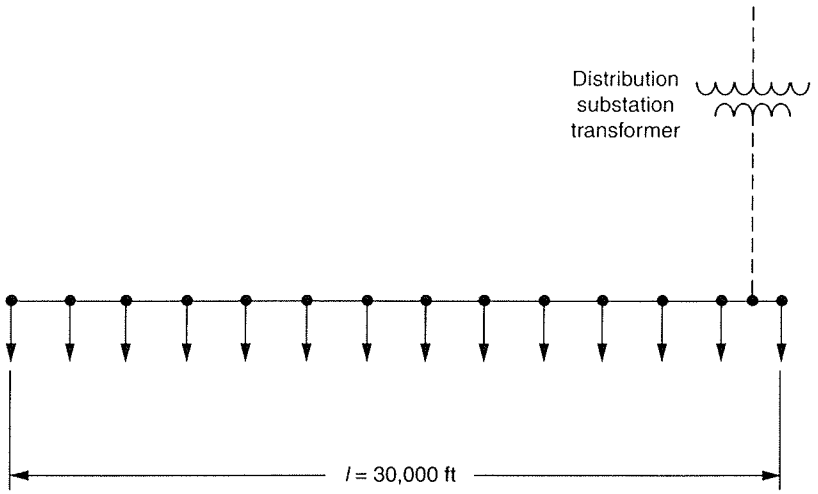


FIGURE 7.14 The distribution system of Example 7.12.

and a 37-in geometric mean spacing of phase conductors, use Figure 4.17 for VD calculations for copper conductors. Use the relevant tables in Appendix A for additional data about copper and ACSR conductors and determine the following:

Locate the distribution substation where you think it would be the most economical, considering only the 13.2-kV system, and then find:

(*a*) The minimum ampacity-sized copper and ACSR phase conductors.
(*b*) The percent VD at the location having the lowest voltage at the time of the annual peak load, using the ampacity-sized copper conductor found in part (*a*).
(*c*) Also write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

To achieve minimum VD, the substation should be located at the middle of the line *l*, and therefore:

(*a*) From Equation 2.13, the diversified maximum demand of the group of the load is

$$D_g = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{TCD}_i \times \text{DF}_i}{F_{\text{D}}} = \frac{0.45 \text{ kVA/ft} \times 0.60}{1.08} = 0.250 \text{ kVA/ft.}$$

Thus, the peak load of each main on the substation transformer is

$$S_{\text{PK}} = 0.250 \text{ kVA/ft} \times 15{,}000 \text{ ft} = 3750 \text{ kVA}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$3750\ \text{kVA} = \sqrt{3} \times 13.2\ \text{kV} \times I$$

hence

$$I = \frac{3750\ \text{kVA}}{\sqrt{3} \times 13.2\ \text{kV}}$$

$$= 164.2\ \text{A}$$

in each main out of the substation. Therefore, from the tables of Appendix A, it can be recommended that either #4 AWG copper conductor or #2 AWG ACSR conductor be used.

(*b*) Assuming that #4 AWG copper conductor is used, the percent VD at the time of the annual peak load is

$$\%\ \text{VD} = [\text{K}\ \%\ \text{VD}/(\text{kVA} \cdot \text{mi})] \times [\text{S}_{\text{PK}}\ \text{kVA}] \times \frac{l\ \text{ft}}{2} \frac{1}{5280\ \text{ft/mi}}$$

$$= 0.0009 \times 3750 \times \frac{15{,}000}{2 \times 5280}$$

$$= 5.3\%\ \text{V}.$$

(*c*) Here is the MATLAB script:

```
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
clc
clear

% System parameters
D = 333; % off-peak load density in kVA/mi^2
An = 4; % in mi^2
K40 = 0.0003; % from Figure 4.17 for 4/0 AWG
K4 = 0.0009; % from Figure 4.17 for 4 AWG
L1 = 1; % distanced from substation to point a in miles
L2 = 2; % distanced from point a to b in miles
St = 2000; % in kVA
Vopu = 1.0;
VBp = 7620;
VBs = 277;

% Solution for part a
Sn = D*An

% Total kVA on main
Sm = Sn + St
% Per unit voltage drop from substation to point a
VDoapu = (K40*Sm*L1)/100

% Per unit voltage drop from point a to point b
VDabpu = (K40*Sn*(L2/2)+K40*St*L2)/100
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
% Per unit voltage drop from point b to point c
VDbcpu = (K4*St*L2)/100
VDcdpu = -0.027 % as before

% Solution for part b in per units
Vapu =Vopu-VDoapu
Vbpu =Vapu-VDabpu
Vcpu =Vbpu-VDbcpu
Vdpu =Vcpu-VDcdpu

% Solution for part c in per units
Va = Vapu*VBp
Vb = Vbpu*VBp
Vc = Vcpu*VBp
Vd = Vdpu*VBs
```

Example 7.13

Now suppose that the line in Example 7.12 is arbitrarily constructed with #4/0 AWG ACSR phase conductor and that the substation remains where you place it in part (*a*). Assume 50°C conductor temperature and find the total annual I^2R energy loss ($TAEL_{Cu}$), in kilowatt-hours, in the entire line length.

Solution

The total I^2R loss in the entire line length is

$$\sum I^2R = 3I^2\left(r \times \frac{l}{2}\right)$$

$$= 3(164.2)^2(0.592\ \Omega/\text{mi})\frac{30{,}000\ \text{ft}}{3 \times 5280\ \text{ft/mi}}$$

$$= 90{,}689.2\ \text{W}.$$

Therefore, the total I^2R energy loss is

$$\text{TAEL}_{Cu} = \left[\left(\sum I^2R\right)F_{LS}\right](8760\ \text{h/yr})$$

$$= \frac{90{,}689.2}{10^3} \times 0.20 \times 8760$$

$$= 158{,}887.4\ \text{kWh}.$$

Example 7.14

Figure 7.15 shows a single-line diagram of a simple three-phase four-wire wye-grounded primary feeder. The nominal operating voltage and the base voltage is given as 7200/12,470 V. Assume that all loads are balanced three-phase and all have 90 percent power factor, lagging. The given values of the constant K in Table 7.4 are based on 7200/12,470 V. There is a total of a 3000-kVA uniformly distributed load over a 4-mi line between *b* and *c*. Use the given data and determine the following:

(*a*) Find the total percent VD at points *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

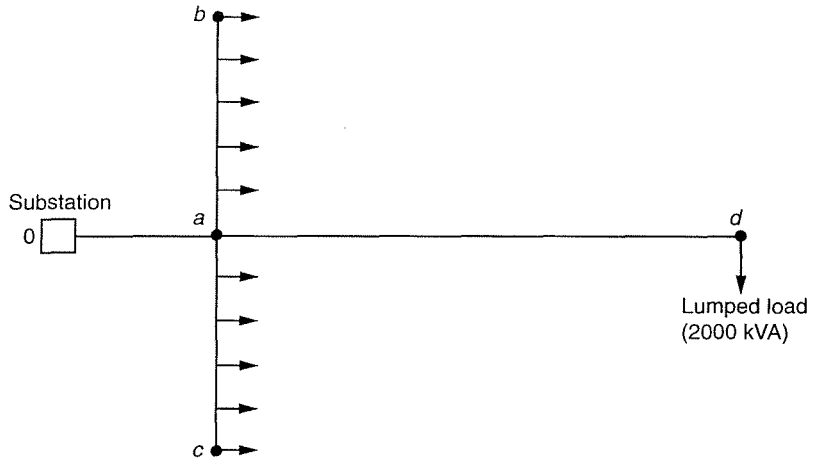


FIGURE 7.15 The distribution system of Example 7.14.

(*b*) If the substation bus voltages are regulated to 7,300/12,650 V, what are the line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltages at point *a*?

Solution

(*a*) The total load flowing through the line between points 0 and *a* is

$$\sum S = 2000 \text{ kVA} + 3000 \text{ kVA} = 5000 \text{ kVA}$$

therefore the percent VD at point *a* is

$$\begin{aligned} \%\ \text{VD}_a &= K(\Sigma S)l \\ &= 0.0005 \times 5000 \times 1.0 \\ &= 2.5\%\ \text{V}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the load flowing through the line between points *a* and *b* is

$$S = 1500 \text{ kVA}.$$

Therefore,

$$\%\ \text{VD}_b = K \times \text{S} \times \frac{l}{2} + \%\ \text{VD}_a$$

TABLE 7.4
The *K* Constants

Run	Conductor Type	Distance (mi)	*K*, % VD/(kVA · mi)
Sub. to *a*	#4/0 ACSR	1.0	0.0005
a to *b*	# 1 ACSR	2.0	0.0010
a to *c*	#1 ACSR	2.0	0.0010
a to *d*	# 1 ACSR	2.0	0.0010

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$= 0.0010 \times 1500 \times 1 + 2.5\%$$
$$= 4\% \text{ V.}$$

$$\%VD_c = \% VD_b = 4\% \text{ V.}$$
$$\%VD_d = K \times S_{\text{lump}} \times l + \% VD_a$$
$$= 0.0010 \times 2000 \times 2 + 2.5\%$$
$$= 6.5\% \text{ V.}$$

(*b*) If the substation bus voltages are regulated to 7300/12,650 V at point *a* the line-to-neutral voltage is

$$V_{a,\,L\text{-}N} = 7300 - VD_{a,\,L\text{-}N}$$
$$= 7300 - 7300 \times 0.025$$
$$= 7117.5 \text{ V}$$

and the line-to-line voltage is

$$V_{a,\,L\text{-}L} = 12{,}650 - VD_{a,\,L\text{-}L}$$
$$= 12{,}650 - 12{,}650 \times 0.025$$
$$= 12{,}333.8 \text{ V.}$$

7.4 PERCENT POWER (OR COPPER) LOSS

The percent power (or conductor) loss of a circuit can be expressed as

$$\% I^2R = \frac{P_{LS}}{P_r} \times 100$$

$$= \frac{I^2R}{P_r} \times 100 \tag{7.59}$$

where P_{LS} is the power loss of a circuit (kW) = I^2R and P_r is the power delivered by the circuit (kW).

The conductor I^2R losses at a load factor of 0.6 can readily be found from Table 7.5 for various voltage levels.

At times, in AC circuits, the ratio of percent power, or conductor, loss to percent voltage regulation can be used, and it is given by the following approximate expression:

$$\frac{\% I^2R}{\% \text{ VD}} = \frac{\cos\phi}{\cos\theta \times \cos(\phi - \theta)} \tag{7.60}$$

where % I^2R is the percent power loss of a circuit, % VD is the percent voltage drop of the circuit, ϕ is the impedance angle = $\tan^{-1}(X/R)$, and θ is the power factor angle.

7.5 A METHOD TO ANALYZE DISTRIBUTION COSTS

To make any meaningful feeder size selection, the distribution engineer should make a cost study associated with feeders in addition to the VD and power loss considerations. The cost analysis for each feeder size should include: (1) investment cost of the installed feeder, (2) cost of energy lost due

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 7.5
Conductor I^2R Losses, kWh/(mi·yr), at 7.2/12.5 kV and a Load Factor of 0.6

	Single-Phase				"V"-Phase				Three-Phase					
Ann. Peak Load (kW)	8 Copper	6 Copper 4 ACSR	4 Copper 2 ACSR	2 Copper 1/0 ACSR	8 Copper	6 Copper 4 ACSR	4 Copper 2 ACSR	2 Copper 1/0 ACSR	6 Copper 4 ACSR	4 Copper 2 ACSR	2 Copper 1/0 ACSR	1 Copper 2/0 ACSR	1/0 Copper 3/0 ACSR	2/0 Copper 4/0 ACSR
20	124	82	55	37	62	41	27	19	25	16	10			
40	495	329	218	149	248	164	109	75	99	63	39	31		
60	1110	740	491	335	557	370	246	168	224	141	88	70	56	
80	1980	1320	873	596	990	658	437	298	398	250	157	125	99	78
100	3100	2060	1360	932	1550	1030	682	466	621	391	245	195	154	122
120	4460	2960	1960	1340	2230	1480	982	671	895	563	353	280	222	176
140	6070	4030	2670	1830	3030	2010	1340	913	1220	766	481	382	302	240
160	7920	5260	3490	2390	3960	2630	1750	1190	1590	1000	628	498	395	313
180	10,000	6660	4420	3020	5010	3330	2210	1510	2010	1270	795	631	500	396
200	12,400	8220	5460	3730	6190	4110	2730	1860	2490	1560	982	779	617	489
225	15,700	10,400	6910	4720	7830	5200	3450	2360	3150	1980	1240	986	780	619
250	19,300	12,800	8530	5820	9670	6420	4260	2910	3880	2440	1530	1220	964	764
275	23,400	15,500	10,300	7050	11,700	7770	5160	3520	4700	2960	1860	1470	1170	925
300		18,500	12,300	8390	13,900	9250	6140	4190	5590	3520	2210	1750	1390	1100
325		21,700	14,400	9840	16,300	10,900	7210	4920	6560	4130	2590	2060	1630	1280
350			16,700	11,400	18,900	12,600	8360	5710	7610	4790	3010	2380	1890	1500
375			19,200	13,100	21,800	14,400	9590	6550	8740	5500	3450	2740	2170	1720
400			21,800	14,900	24,800	16,400	10,900	7450	9940	6260	3930	3120	2470	1960
450				18,900		20,800	13,800	9430	12,600	7920	4970	3940	3120	2480
500				23,300		25,700	17,100	11,600	15,500	9780	6140	4870	3850	3060
550							20,600	14,100	18,800	11,800	7420	5890	4660	3700
600							24,600	16,800	22,400	14,100	8840	7010	5550	4400

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

650	28,800	19,700	26,200	16,500	10,400	8220	6510	5170
700	33,400	22,800	30,400	19,200	12,000	9540	7550	6000
750		26,200	34,900	22,000	13,800	10,900	8670	6880
800		29,800	39,800	25,000	15,700	12,500	9870	7830
850		33,700	44,900	28,300	17,700	14,100	11,100	8840
900		37,700	50,300	31,700	19,900	15,800	12,500	9900
950		42,000	56,100	35,300	22,200	17,600	13,900	11,000
1000			62,100	39,100	24,500	19,500	15,400	12,200
1100			75,200	47,300	29,700	23,600	18,700	14,800
1200			89,500	56,300	35,300	28,000	22,200	17,600
1300			105,000	66,100	41,500	32,900	26,100	20,700
1400				76,600	48,100	38,200	30,200	24,000
1500				88,000	55,200	43,800	34,700	27,500
1600				100,100	62,800	49,800	39,500	31,300
1700					70,900	56,300	44,600	35,300
1800					79,500	63,100	50,000	39,600
1900					88,600	70,300	55,700	44,200
2000					98,200	77,900	61,700	48,900
2200					118,800	94,200	74,600	59,200
2400						112,100	88,800	70,400
2600							104,200	82,700
2800							120,100	95,900
3000							138,800	110,000

Note: For 7.62/13.2 kV, Multiply these values by 0.893; for 14.4/24.9 kV, Multiply by 0.25: This table is calculated for a power factor (PF) of 90%. To adjust for a different PF. multiply these values by the factor $k = (90)2/(PF)^2$.

Source: From Rural Electrification Administration, U.S. Department of Agriculture: *Economic Design of Primary Lines for Rural Distribution Systems*, REA Bulletin 60-9, May 1960. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

to I^2R losses in the feeder conductors, and (3) cost of demand lost, that is, the cost of useful system capacity lost (including generation, transmission, and distribution systems), in order to maintain adequate system capacity to supply the I^2R losses in the distribution feeder conductors. Therefore, the total annual feeder cost (TAC) of a given size feeder can be expressed as

$$\text{TAC} = \text{AIC} + \text{AEC} + \text{ADC} \ \$/\text{mi} \tag{7.61}$$

where TAC is the total annual equivalent cost of the feeder ($/mi), AIC is the annual equivalent of the investment cost of the installed feeder ($/mi), AEC is the annual equivalent of energy cost due to I^2R losses in the feeder conductors ($/mi), and ADC is the annual equivalent of the demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to supply I^2R losses in feeder conductors ($/mi).

7.5.1 Annual Equivalent of Investment Cost

The annual equivalent of investment cost of a given size feeder can be expressed as

$$\text{AIC} = \text{IC}_F \times i_F \ \ \$/\text{mi} \tag{7.62}$$

where AIC is the annual equivalent of the investment cost of a given size feeder ($/mi), IC_F is the cost of the installed feeder ($/mi), and i_F is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to the feeder.

The general utility practice is to include cost of capital, depreciation, taxes, insurance, and operation and maintenance (O&M) expenses in the *annual fixed charge rate* or so-called *carrying charge rate*. It is given as a decimal.

7.5.2 Annual Equivalent of Energy Cost

The annual equivalent of energy cost due to I^2R losses in feeder conductors can be expressed as

$$\text{AEC} = 3I^2R \times \text{EC} \times F_{\text{LL}} \times F_{\text{LSA}} \times 8760 \ \$/\text{mi} \tag{7.63}$$

where AEC is the annual equivalent of energy cost due to I^2R losses in the feeder conductors ($/mi), EC is the cost of energy ($/kWh), F_{LL} is the load location factor, F_{LS} is the loss factor, and F_{LSA} is the loss allowance factor.

The load location factor of a feeder with uniformly distributed load can be defined as

$$F_{\text{LL}} = \frac{s}{l} \tag{7.64}$$

where F_{LL} is the load location factor in decimal, s is the distance of point on feeder where the total feeder load can be assumed to be concentrated for purpose of calculating I^2R losses, and l is the total feeder length (mi).

The loss factor can be defined as the ratio of the average annual power loss to the peak annual power loss and can be found approximately for urban areas from

$$F_{\text{LS}} = 0.3 \ F_{\text{LD}} + 0.7 \ F_{\text{LD}}^2 \tag{7.65}$$

and for rural areas [6],

$$F_{\text{LS}} = 0.16 \ F_{\text{LD}} + 0.84 \ F_{\text{LD}}^2.$$

The loss allowance factor is an allocation factor that allows for the additional losses incurred in the total power system due to the transmission of power from the generating plant to the distribution substation.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

7.5.3 Annual Equivalent of Demand Cost

The annual equivalent of demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to supply the I^2R losses in the feeder conductors can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ADC} = {} & 3I^2R \times F_{\text{LL}} \times F_{\text{PR}} \times F_{\text{R}} \\ & \times F_{\text{LSA}}[(C_{\text{G}} \times i_{\text{G}}) + (C_{\text{T}} \times i_{\text{T}}) + (C_{\text{S}} \times i_{\text{S}})] \ \$/\text{mi} \end{aligned} \tag{7.66}$$

where ADC is the annual equivalent of demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to supply I^2R losses in feeder conductors ($/mi), F_{LL} is the load location factor, F_{PR} is the peak responsibility factor, F_{R} is the reserve factor, F_{LSA} is the loss allowance factor, C_{G} is the cost of (peaking) generation system ($/kVA), C_{T} is the cost of the transmission system ($/kVA), C_{S} is the cost of the distribution substation ($/kVA), i_{G} is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to the generation system, i_{T} is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to transmission system, and i_{S} is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to the distribution substation.

The reserve factor is the ratio of total generation capability to the total load and losses to be supplied. The peak responsibility factor is a pu value of the peak feeder losses that are coincident with the system peak demand.

7.5.4 Levelized Annual Cost

In general, the costs of energy and demand and even O&M expenses vary from year-to-year during a given time, as shown in Figure 7.16*a*; therefore it becomes necessary to *levelize* these costs over the expected economic life of the feeder, as shown in Figure 7.16*b*.

Assume that the costs occur discretely at the end of each year, as shown in Figure 7.16*a*. The *levelized annual cost** of equal amounts can be calculated as

$$A = [F_1(P/F)_1^i + F_2(P/F)_2^i + F_3(P/F)_3^i + \cdots + F_n(P/F)_n^i](A/P)_n^i \tag{7.67}$$

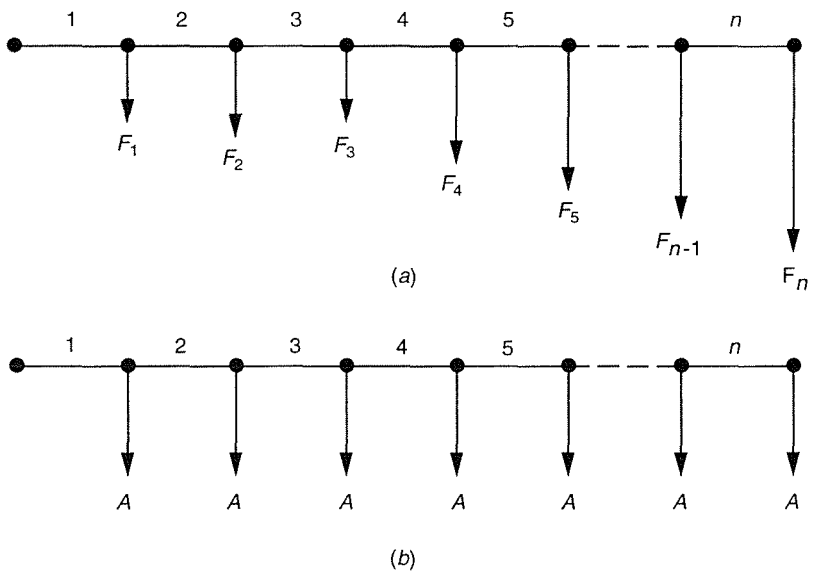


FIGURE 7.16 Illustration of the levelized annual cost concept: (*a*) unlevelized annual cost flow diagram and (*b*) levelized cost flow diagram.

* Also called the annual equivalent or annual worth.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$A = \left[\sum_{j=1}^{n} F_i (P/F)_j^i\right](A/P)_n^i \tag{7.68}$$

where A is the levelized annual cost (\$/yr), F_i is the unequal (or actual or unlevelized) annual cost (\$/yr), n is the economic life (yr), i is the interest rate, $(P/F)_n^i$ is the present worth (or present equivalent) of a future sum factor (with i interest rate and n years of economic life); also known as *single-payment discount factor*, and $(A/P)_n^i$ is the uniform series worth of a present sum factor; also known as *capital recovery factor*.

The single-payment discount factor and the capital recovery factor can be found from the compounded interest tables or from the following equations, respectively,

$$(P/F)_n^i = \frac{1}{(1+i)^n} \tag{7.69}$$

and

$$(A/P)_n^i = \frac{i(1+i)^n}{(1+i)^n - 1}. \tag{7.70}$$

EXAMPLE 7.15

Assume that the following data have been gathered for the system of the NL&NP Company.

Feeder length = 1 mi
Cost of energy = 20 mi/kWh (or \$0.02/kWh)
Cost of generation system = \$200/kW
Cost of transmission system = \$65/kW
Cost of distribution substation = \$20/kW
Annual fixed charge rate for generation = 0.21
Annual fixed charge rate for transmission = 0.18
Annual fixed charge rate for substation = 0.18
Annual fixed charge rate for feeders = 0.25
Interest rate = 12%
Load factor = 0.4
Loss allowance factor = 1.03
Reserve factor = 1.15
Peak responsibility factor = 0.82

Table 7.6 gives cost data for typical ACSR conductors used in rural areas at 12.5 and 24.9 kV. Table 7.7 gives cost data for typical ACSR conductors used in urban areas at 12.5 and 34.5 kV. Using the given data, develop nomographs that can be readily used to calculate the the total annual equivalent cost of the feeder in dollars per mile.

Solution

Using the given and additional data and appropriate equations from Section 7.5, the following nomographs have been developed. Figures 7.17 and 7.18 give nomographs to calculate the total annual equivalent cost of ACSR feeders of various sizes for rural and urban areas, respectively, in thousands of dollars per mile.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 7.6
Typical ACSR Conductors Used in Rural Areas

Total Conductor Size	Ground Wire Size	Conductor wt (lb)	Ground Wire Weight (lb)	Cost ($/lb)	Installation and Hardware cost ($)	Installed Feeder Cost ($)
			At 12.5 kV			
#4	#4	356	356	0.6	6945.6	7800
1/0	#2	769	566	0.6	7176.2	8900
3/0	1/0	1223	769	0.6	7737.2	10,400
4/0	1/0	1542	769	0.6	8563	11,800
266.8 kcmil	1/0	1802	769	0.6	9985	13,690
477 kcmil	1/0	3642	769	0.6	10,967	17,660
			At 24.9 kV			
#4	#4	356	356	0.6	7605.6	8460
1/0	#2	769	566	0.6	7856.2	9580
3/0	1/0	1223	769	0.6	8217.2	10,880
4/0	1/0	1542	769	0.6	8293	11,530
266.8 kcmil	1/0	1802	769	0.6	9615	13,320
477 kcmil	1/0	3462	769	0.6	11,547	18,240

EXAMPLE 7.16

The NP&NL power and light company is required to serve a newly developed residential area. There are two possible routes for the construction of the necessary power line. Route *A* is 18-mi long and goes around a lake. It has been estimated that the required overhead power line will cost $8000 per mile to build and $350 per mile per year to maintain. Its salvage value will be $1500 per mile at the end of its useful life of 20 yrs.

On the other hand, route *B* is 6-mi long and is an underwater line that goes across the lake. It has been estimated that the required underwater line using submarine power cables will cost

Table 7.7
Typical ACSR Conductors Used in Urban Areas

Total Conductor Wize	Ground Wire size	Conductor Wire wt (lb)	Ground Wire Weight (lb)	Cost ($/lb)	Installation and Hardware Cost ($)	Total Installed Feeder Cost ($)
			At 12.5 kV			
#4	#4	356	356	0.6	21,145.6	22,000
1/0	#4	769	356	0.6	22,402.2	24,000
3/0	#4	1223	356	0.6	24,585	27,000
477 kcmil	1/0	3462	769	0.6	28,307	35,000
			At 34.5 kV			
#4	#4	356	356	0.6	21,375.6	22,230
1/0	#4	769	356	0.6	22,632.2	24,230
3/0	#4	1223	356	0.6	24,815	27,230
477 kcmil	1/0	3462	769	0.6	28,537	35,230

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

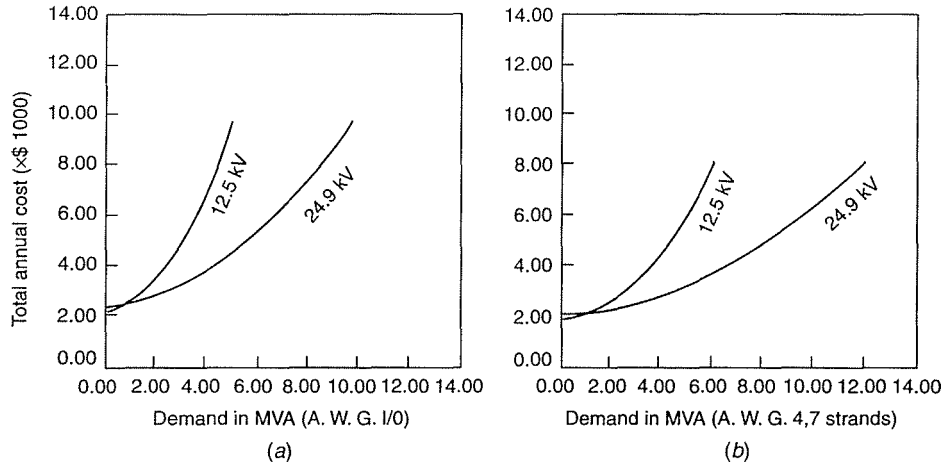


FIGURE 7.17 Total annual equivalent cost of ACSR feeders for rural areas in thousands of dollars per mile: (*a*) 477 cmil, 26 strands, (*b*) 266.8 cmil, 6 strands.

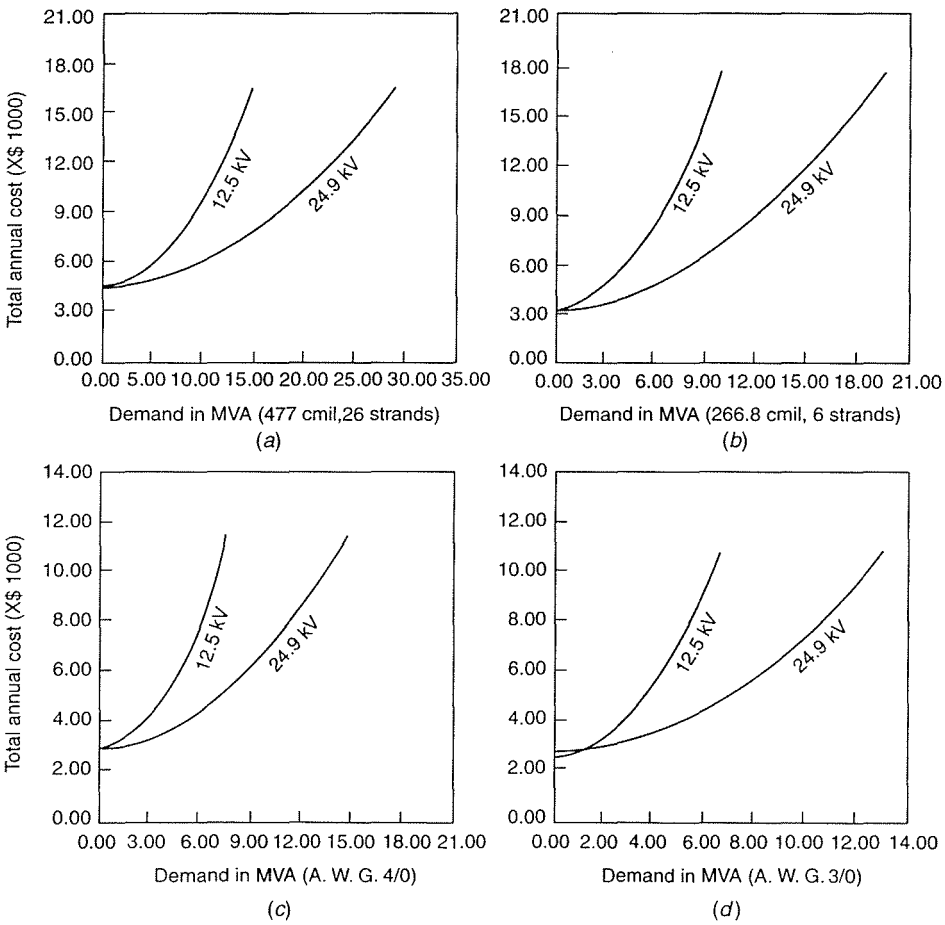


FIGURE 7.18 Total annual equivalent cost of ACSR feeders for urban areas in thousands of dollars per mile: (*a*) 477 cmil, 26 strands, (*b*) AWG 3/0, (*c*) AWG 1/0, and (*d*) AWG 4, 7 strands.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$21,000 per mile to build and $1200 per mile per year to maintain. Its salvage value will be $6000 per mile at the end of 20 yr. Assume that the fixed charge rate is 10% and that the annual ad valorem (property) taxes are 3% of the first costs of each power line. Use any engineering economy interest tables and determine the economically preferable alternative.

Solution

Route A: The first cost of the overhead power line is

$$P = (\$8{,}000/\text{mile})(18 \text{ miles}) = \$144{,}000$$

and its estimated salvage value is

$$F = (\$1500/\text{mile})\ (18 \text{ miles}) = \$27{,}000.$$

The annual equivalent cost of capital invested in the line is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \$144{,}000(A/P)_{20}^{10\%} - \$27{,}000(A/F)_{20}^{10\%} \\ &= \$144{,}000(0.11746) - \$27{,}000(0.01746) = \$16{,}443. \end{aligned}$$

The annual equivalent cost of the tax and maintenance is

$$A_2 = (\$144{,}000)(3\%) + (\$350/\text{mile})(18 \text{ miles}) = \$10{,}620.$$

Route B: The first cost of the submarine power line is

$$P = (\$21{,}000/\text{mile})(6 \text{ miles}) = \$126{,}000$$

and its estimated salvage value is

$$F = (\$6000/\text{mile})(6 \text{ miles}) = \$36{,}000.$$

Its annual equivalent cost of capital invested is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \$126{,}000\ (A/P)_{20}^{10\%} - \$36{,}000(A/F)_{20}^{10\%} \\ &= \$14.171. \end{aligned}$$

The annual equivalent cost of the tax and maintenance is

$$A_2 = (\$126{,}000)(3\%) + (\$1200/\text{mile})(6 \text{ miles}) = \$10{,}980.$$

The total annual equivalent cost of the submarine power line is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 + A_2 \\ &= \$14{,}171 + \$10{,}980 = \$25{,}151. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the *economically preferable alternative* is route *B*. Of course, if the present worths of the costs are calculated, the conclusion would still be the same. For example, the present worths of costs for *A* and *B* are

$$PW_A = \$27{,}063(P/A)_{20}^{10\%} = \$230{,}414$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$PW_B = \$25{,}151(P/A)_{20}^{10\%} = \$214{,}136.$$

Thus, route B is still the preferred route.

EXAMPLE 7.17

Use the data given in Example 6.6 and assume that the fixed charge rate is 0.15, and zero salvage values are expected at the end of useful lives of 30 yr for each alternative. But the salvage value for 9-MVA capacity line is \$2000 at the end of the tenth year. Use a study period of 30 yr and determine the following:

(*a*) The annual equivalent cost of 9-MVA capacity line.
(*b*) The annual equivalent cost of 15-MVA capacity line.
(*c*) The annual equivalent cost of the upgrade option if the upgrade will take place at the end of 10 yr. Use an average value of \$5000 at the end of 20 yr for the new 15 MVA upgrade line.

Solution

(*a*) The annual equivalent cost of 9-MVA capacity line is

$$A_1 = \$\,120{,}0000(A/P)_{30}^{15\%} = \$210{,}000(0.15230) = \$18{,}276 \text{ per mile per year.}$$

(*b*) $$A_2 = \$\,150{,}000\,(A/P)_{30}^{15\%} = \$150{,}000(0.15230) = \$22.845.$$

(*c*) The annual equivalent cost of 15-MVA capacity line is

$$A_2 = [\$120{,}000 - \$2{,}000\,(P/F)_{10}^{15\%} + \$200{,}000\,(P/F)_{10}^{15\%} - \$5{,}000\,(P/F)_{30}^{15\%}](A/P)_{30}^{15\%}$$
$$= [\$120{,}000 - \$2{,}000\,(0.2472) + \$200{,}000\,(0.2472) - \$5{,}000(0.01510)](0.15230) = \$25{,}718.92.$$

As it can be seen, the upgrade option is still the bad option. Furthermore, if one considers the 9-MVA versus the 15-MVA capacities, building the 15-MVA capacity line from the start is still the best option.

7.6 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF EQUIPMENT LOSSES

Today, the substantially escalating plant, equipment, energy, and capital costs make it increasingly more important to evaluate losses of electric equipment (e.g., power or distribution transformers) before making any final decision for purchasing new equipment and/or replacing (or retiring) existing ones. For example, nowadays it is not uncommon to find out that a transformer with lower losses but higher initial price tag is less expensive than the one with higher losses but lower initial price when total cost over the life of the transformer is considered.

However, in the replacement or retirement decisions, the associated cost savings in operating and maintenance costs in a given *life-cycle analysis** or *life-cycle cost study* must be greater than the total purchase price of the more efficient replacement transformer. Based on the *sunk cost* concept of engineering economy, the carrying charges of the existing equipment do not affect the retirement decision, regardless of the age of the existing unit. In other words, the fixed, or carrying, charges of an existing equipment must be amortized (written off) whether the unit is retired or not.

* These phrases are used by some governmental agencies and other organizations to specifically require that bid evaluations or purchase decisions be based not just on first cost but on all factors (such as future operating costs) that influence which alternative is the more economical.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The transformer cost study should include the following factors:

1. Annual cost of copper losses.
2. Annual cost of core losses.
3. Annual cost of exciting current.
4. Annual cost of regulation.
5. Annual cost of fixed charges on the first cost of the installed equipment.

These annual costs may be different from year-to-year during the economical lifetime of the equipment. Therefore, it may be required to levelize them, as explained in Section 7.5.4. Read Section 6.7 for further information on the cost study of the distribution transformers. For the economic replacement study of the power transformers, the following simplified technique may be sufficient. Dodds [10] summarizes the economic evaluation of the cost of losses in an old and a new transformer step-by-step as:

1. Determine the power ratings for the transformers as well as the peak and average system loads.
2. Obtain the load and no-load losses for the transformers under rated conditions.
3. Determine the original cost of the old transformer and the purchase price of the new one.
4. Obtain the carrying charge rate, system capital cost rate, and the energy cost rate for your particular utility.
5. Calculate the transformer carrying charge and the cost of losses for each transformer. The cost of losses is equal to the system carrying charge plus the energy charge.
6. Compare the total cost per year for each transformer. The total cost is equal to the sum of the transformer carrying charge and the cost of the losses.
7. Compare the total cost per year of the old and the new transformers. If the total cost per year of the new transformer is less, replacement of the old transformer can be economically justified.

PROBLEMS

7.1 Consider Figure P7.1 and repeat Example 7.5.

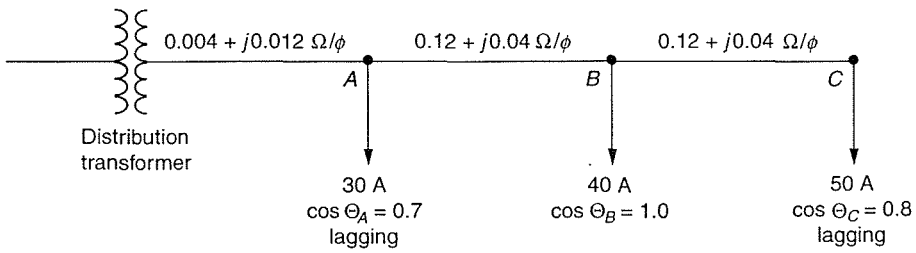


FIGURE P7.1 One-line diagram for Problem 7.1.

7.2 Repeat Example 7.7 by using a transformer with 75-kVA capacity.

7.3 Repeat Example 7.7, assuming four services per transformer. Here, omit the UG SL. Assume that there are six transformers per block, that is, one transformer at each pole location.

7.4 Repeat Problem 7.3, using a 75-kVA transformer.

7.5 Repeat Example 7.8, using a 100-kVA transformer and #3/0 AWG and #2 AWG cables for the SLs and SDs, respectively.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

7.6 Repeat Example 7.10. Use the nominal primary voltage of 19,920/34,500 V and assume that the remaining data are the same.

7.7 Assume that a three-conductor DC overhead line with equal conductor sizes (see Figure P7.7) is considered to be employed to transmit three-phase three-conductor AC energy at 0.92 power factor. If voltages to ground and transmission line efficiencies are the same for both direct and alternating current, and the load is balanced, determine the change in the power transmitted in percent.

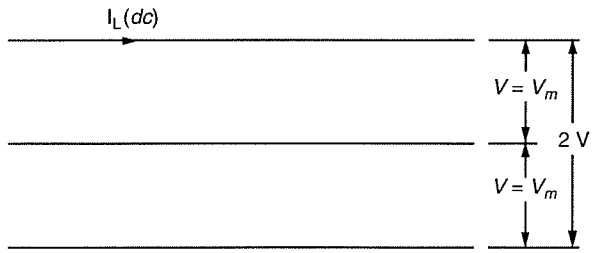


FIGURE P7.7 Illustration for Example 7.7.

7.8 Assume that a single-phase feeder circuit has a total impedance of $1 + j3\ \Omega$ for lines and/or transformers. The receiving-end voltage and load current are $2400\angle 0°$V and $50\angle -30°$ A, respectively. Determine the following:

(*a*) The power factor of the load.
(*b*) The load power factor for which the VD is maximum, using Equation 7.51.
(*c*) Repeat part (*b*), using Equation 7.52.

7.9 An unbalanced three-phase wye-connected and grounded load is connected to a balanced three-phase four-wire source. The load impedances Z_a, Z_b, and Z_c are given as $70\angle 30°$, $85\angle -40°$, and $50\angle 35°\ \Omega$/phase, respectively, and the phase *a* line voltage has an effective value of 13.8 kV: use the line-to-neutral voltage of phase *a* as the reference and determine the following:

(*a*) The line and neutral currents.
(*b*) The total power delivered to the loads.

7.10 Consider Figure P7.1 and assume that the impedances of the three line segments from left to right are $0.1 + j0.3$, $0.1 + j0.1$, and $0.08 + j0.12\ \Omega$/phase, respectively. Also assume that this three-phase three-wire 480-V secondary system supplies balanced loads at *A*, *B*, and *C*. The loads at *A*, *B*, and *C* are represented by 50 A with a lagging power factor of 0.85, 30 A with a lagging power factor of 0.90, and 50 A with a lagging power factor of 0.95, respectively. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total VD in one phase of the lateral using the approximate method.
(*b*) The real power per phase for each load.
(*c*) The reactive power per phase for each load.
(d) The kilovoltampere output and load power factor of the distribution transformer.

7.11 Assume that bulk power substation 1 supplies substations 2 and 3, as shown in Figure P7.11, through three-phase lines. Substations 2 and 3 are connected to each other over a tie line, as shown. Assume that the line-to-line voltage is 69 kV and determine the following:

(*a*) The voltage difference between substations 2 and 3 when tie line 23 is open-circuited.
(*b*) The line currents when all three lines are connected as shown in the figure.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The total power loss in part (*a*).
(*d*) The total power loss in part (*b*).

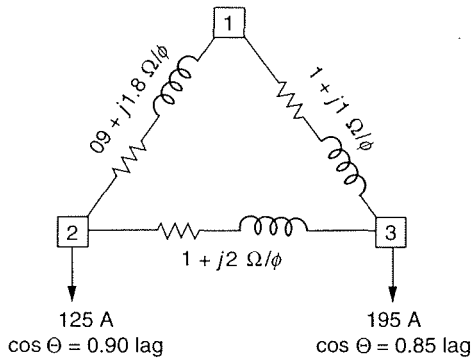


FIGURE P7.11 Distribution system for Problem 7.11.

7.12 Repeat Example 7.6, assuming 50% lagging power factor for all loads.

REFERENCES

1. Morrison, C.: "A Linear Approach to the Problem of Planning New Feed Points into a Distribution System," *AIEE Trans.*, p. III (PAS), December 1963, pp. 819–32.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
3. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty: *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.
4. Gönen, T. et al.: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy, October 1979. National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA.
5. Gönen, T., and D. C. Yu: "A Comparative Analysis of Distribution Feeder Costs," *Southwest Electr Exposition IEEE Conf. Proc.*, Houston, Texas, January 22–24, 1980.
6. Rural Electrification Administration, U.S. Department of Agriculture: *Economic Design of Primary Lines for Rural Distribution Systems*, REA Bulletin 60-9, May 1960.
7. Gönen, T., and D. C. Yu: "A Distribution System Planning Model," *Control of Power Syst. Conf. Proc.*, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, March 17–18, 1980, pp. 28–34.
8. Schlegel, M. C.: "New Selection Method Reduces Conductor Losses," *Electr. World*, February 1, 1977, pp. 43–44.
9. Light, J.: "An Economic Approach to Distribution Conductor Size Selection," paper presented at the Missouri Valley Electric Association 49th Annual Engineering Conference, Kansas City, MO, April 12–14, 1978.
10. Dodds, T. H.: "Costs of Losses Can Economically Justify Replacement of an Old Transformer with a New One," *The Line*, vol. 80, no. 2, July 1980, pp. 25–28.
11. Smith, R. W., and D. J. Ward: "Does Early Distribution Transformer Retirement Make Sense?" *Electric. Forum*, vol. 6, no. 3, 1980, pp. 6–9.
12. Delaney, M. B.: "Economic Analysis of Electrical Equipment Losses," *The Line*, vol. 74, no. 4, 1974, pp. 7–8.
13. Klein, K. W.: "Evaluation of Distribution Transformer Losses and Loss Ratios," *Elecr. Light Power*, July 15, 1960, pp. 56–61.
14. Jeynes, P. H.: "Evaluation of Capacity Differences in the Economic Comparison of Alternative Facilities," *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III (PAS), January 1952, pp. 62–80.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8 Application of Capacitors to Distribution Systems

Who neglects learning in his youth, loses the past and is dead for the future.

Euripides, 438 B.C.

Where is there dignity unless there is honesty?

Cicero

8.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Capacitor Element. An indivisible part of a capacitor consisting of electrodes separated by a dielectric material.

Capacitor Unit. An assembly of one or more capacitor elements in a single container with terminals brought out.

Capacitor Segment. A single-phase group of capacitor units with protection and control system.

Capacitor Module. A three-phase group of capacitor segments.

Capacitor Bank. A total assembly of capacitor modules electrically connected to each other.

8.2 POWER CAPACITORS

At a casual look a capacitor seems to be a very simple and unsophisticated apparatus, that is, two metal plates separated by a dielectric insulating material. It has no moving parts, but instead functions by being acted upon by electric stress. In reality, however, a power capacitor is a highly technical and complex device in that very thin dielectric materials and high electric stresses are involved, coupled with highly sophisticated processing techniques. Figure 8.1 shows a cutaway view of a power factor correction capacitor. Figure 8.2 shows a typical capacitor utilization in a switched pole-top rack.

In the past, most power capacitors were constructed with two sheets of pure aluminum foil separated by three or more layers of chemically impregnated kraft paper. Power capacitors have been improved tremendously over the last 30 yr or so, partly due to improvements in the dielectric materials and their more efficient utilization and partly due to improvements in the processing techniques involved. Capacitor sizes have increased from the 15–25-kvar range to the 200–300-kvar range (capacitor banks are usually supplied in sizes ranging from 300 to 1800 kvar). Nowadays, power capacitors are much more efficient than those of 30 yr ago and are available to the electric utilities at a much lower cost per kilovar. In general, capacitors are getting more attention today than ever before, partly due to a new dimension added in the analysis: changeout economics. Under certain circumstances, even replacement of older capacitors can be justified on the basis of lower loss evaluations of the modern capacitor design. Capacitor technology has evolved to extremely low loss designs employing the all-film concept; as a result, the utilities can make economic loss evaluations in choosing between the presently existing capacitor technologies.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

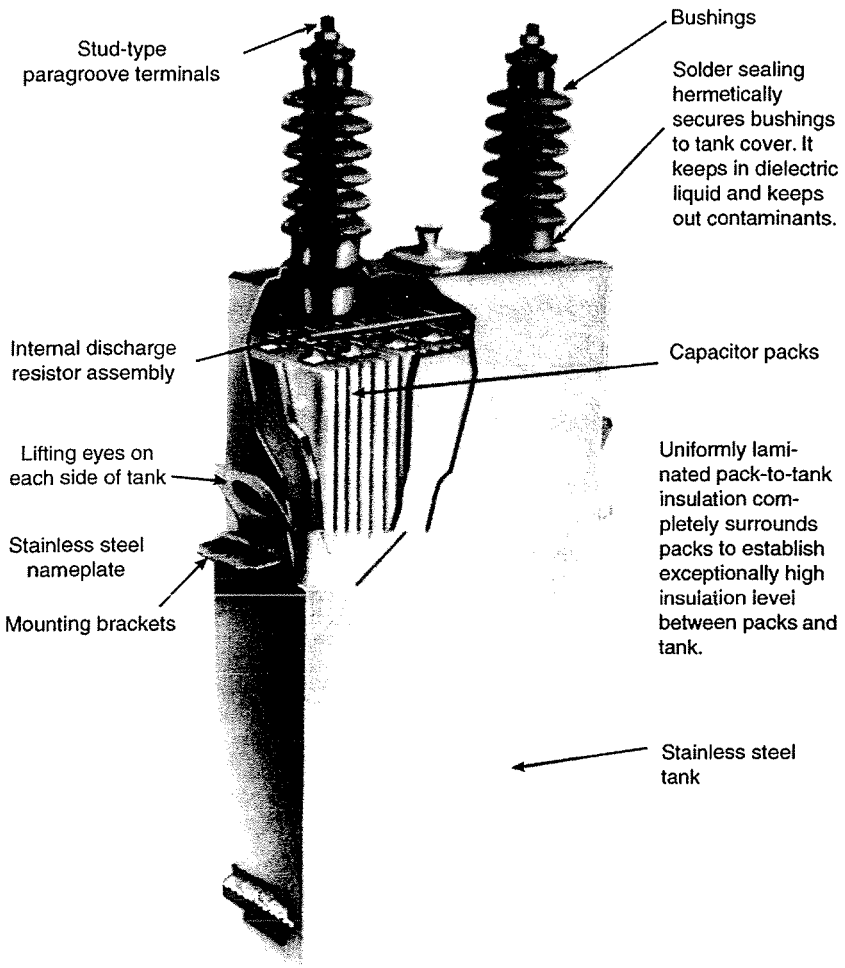


FIGURE 8.1 A cutaway view of a power factor correction capacitor. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

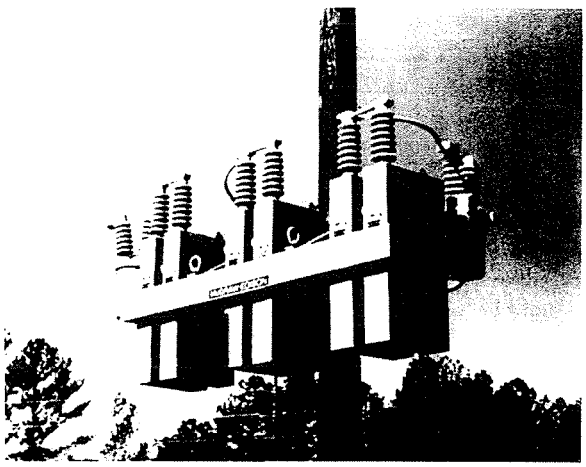


FIGURE 8.2 A typical capacitor utilization in a switched pole-top rack.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.3 EFFECTS OF SERIES AND SHUNT CAPACITORS

As mentioned earlier, the fundamental function of capacitors, whether they are series or shunt, installed as a single unit or as a bank, is to regulate the voltage and reactive power flows at the point where they are installed. The shunt capacitor does it by changing the power factor of the load, whereas the series capacitor does it by directly offsetting the inductive reactance of the circuit to which it is applied.

8.3.1 Series Capacitors

Series capacitors, that is, *capacitors connected in series with lines*, have been used to a very limited extent on distribution circuits due to being a more specialized type of apparatus with a limited range of application. Also, because of the special problems associated with each application, there is a requirement for a large amount of complex engineering investigation. Therefore, in general, utilities are reluctant to install series capacitors, especially of small sizes.

As shown in Figure 8.3, a series capacitor compensates for inductive reactance. In other words, a series capacitor is a negative (capacitive) reactance in series with the circuit's positive (inductive) reactance with the effect of compensating for part or all of it. Therefore, the primary effect of the series capacitor is to minimize, or even suppress, the voltage drop caused by the inductive reactance in the circuit. At times, a series capacitor can even be considered as a voltage regulator that provides for a voltage boost which is proportional to the magnitude and power factor of the through current. Therefore, a series capacitor provides for a voltage rise which increases automatically and instantaneously as the load grows. Also, a series capacitor produces more net voltage rise than a shunt capacitor at lower power factors, which creates more voltage drop. However, a series capacitor betters the system power factor much less than a shunt capacitor and has little effect on the source current.

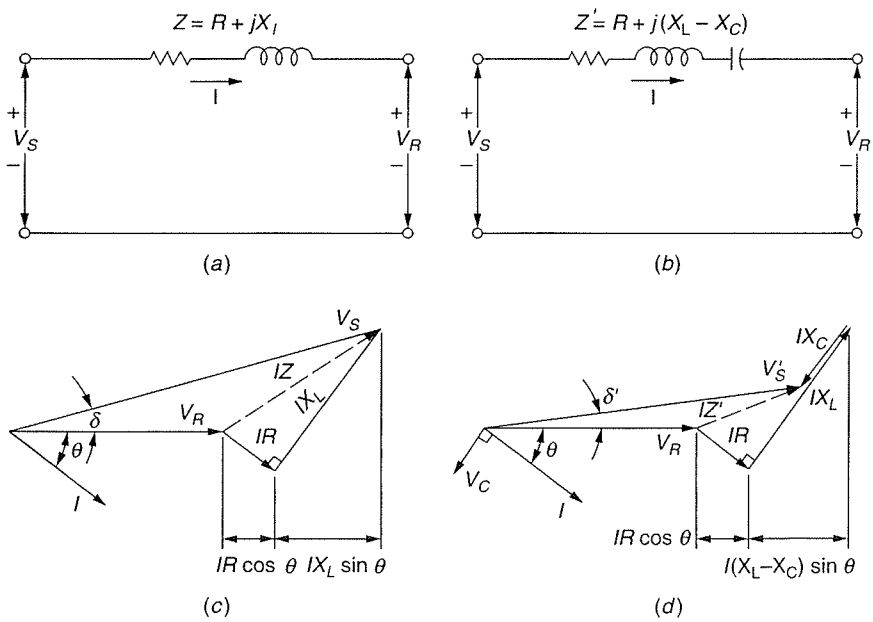


FIGURE 8.3 Voltage-phasor diagrams for a feeder circuit of lagging power factor: (*a*) and (*c*) without and (*b*) and (*d*) with series capacitors.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Consider the feeder circuit and its voltage-phasor diagram as shown in Figure 8.3*a* and *c*. The voltage drop through the feeder can be expressed approximately as

$$\text{VD} = IR\cos\theta + IX_L\sin\theta \tag{8.1}$$

where R is the resistance of the feeder circuit, X_L is the inductive reactance of the feeder circuit, $\cos\theta$ is the receiving-end power factor, and $\sin\theta$ is the sine of the receiving-end power factor angle.

As can be observed from the phasor diagram, the magnitude of the second term in Equation 8.1 is much larger than the first. The difference gets to be much larger when the power factor is smaller and the ratio of R/X_L is small.

However, when a series capacitor is applied, as shown in Figure 8.3*b* and *d*, the resultant lower voltage drop can be calculated as

$$\text{VD} = IR\cos\theta + I(X_L - X_c)\sin\theta \tag{8.2}$$

where X_c is the capacitive reactance of the series capacitor.

Overcompensation. Usually, the series capacitor size is selected for a distribution feeder application in such a way that the resultant capacitive reactance is smaller than the inductive reactance of the feeder circuit. However, in certain applications (where the resistance of the feeder circuit is larger than its inductive reactance), the reverse might be preferred so that the resultant voltage drop is

$$\text{VD} = IR\cos\theta - I(X_c - X_L)\sin\theta. \tag{8.3}$$

The resultant condition is known as *overcompensation*. Figure 8.4*a* shows a voltage-phasor diagram for overcompensation at normal load. At times, when the selected level of overcompensation is strictly based on normal load, the resultant overcompensation of the receiving-end voltage may not be pleasing at all because the lagging current of a large motor at start can produce an extraordinarily large voltage rise, as shown in Figure 8.4*b*, which is especially harmful to lights (shortening their lives) and causes light flicker, resulting in consumers' complaints.

Leading Power Factor. To decrease the voltage drop considerably between the sending and receiving ends by the application of a series capacitor, the load current must have a lagging power factor. As an example, Figure 8.5*a* shows a voltage-phasor diagram with a leading load power factor without having series capacitors in the line. Figure 8.5*b* shows the resultant voltage-phasor diagram with the same leading load power factor but this time with series capacitors in the line.

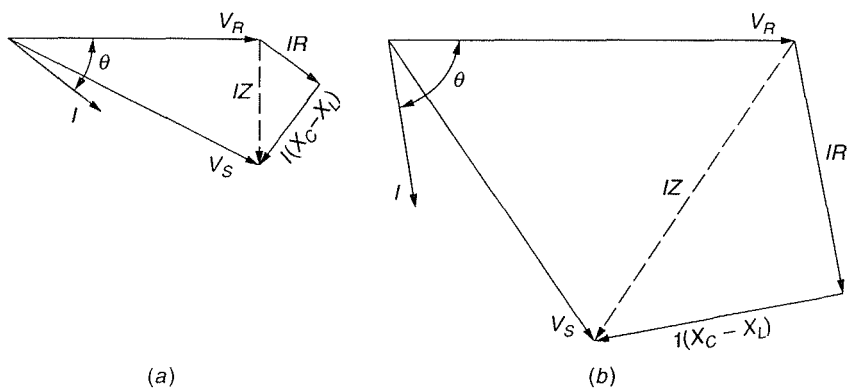


FIGURE 8.4 Overcompensation of the receiving-end voltage: (*a*) at normal load and (*b*) at the start of a large motor.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

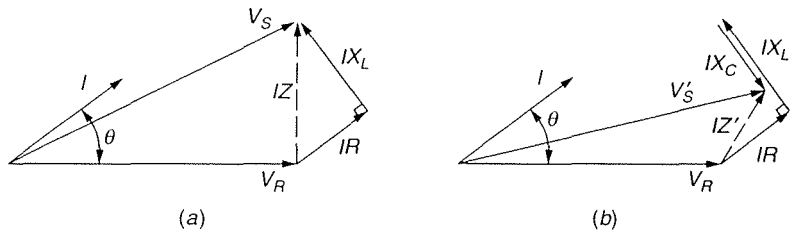


FIGURE 8.5 Voltage-phasor diagram with leading power factor: (*a*) without series capacitors and (*b*) with series capacitors.

As can be seen from the Figure, the receiving-end voltage is reduced as a result of having series capacitors.

When $\cos\theta = 1.0$, $\sin\theta \cong 0$, and therefore

$$I(X_L - X_c)\sin\theta \cong 0$$

hence Equation 8.2 becomes

$$\text{VD} \cong IR. \tag{8.4}$$

Thus, in such applications, series capacitors practically have no value.

Because of the aforementioned reasons and others (e.g., ferroresonance in transformers, subsynchronous resonance during motor starting, shunting of motors during normal operation, and difficulty in protection of capacitors from system fault current), series capacitors do not have large applications in distribution systems. However, they are employed in subtransmission systems to modify the load division between parallel lines. For example, often a new subtransmission line with larger thermal capability is parallel with an already existing line. It may be very difficult, if not impossible, to load the subtransmission line without overloading the old line. Here, series capacitors can be employed to offset some of the line reactance with greater thermal capability. They are also employed in subtransmission systems to decrease the voltage regulation.

8.3.2 Shunt Capacitors

Shunt capacitors, that is, *capacitors connected in parallel with lines*, are used extensively in distribution systems. Shunt capacitors supply the type of reactive power or current to counteract the out-of-phase component of current required by an inductive load. In a sense, shunt capacitors modify the characteristics of an inductive load by drawing a leading current which counteracts some or all of the lagging component of the inductive load current at the point of installation. Therefore a shunt capacitor has the same effect as an overexcited synchronous condenser, generator, or motor.

As shown in Figure 8.6, by the application of shunt capacitor to a feeder, the magnitude of the source current can be reduced, the power factor can be improved, and consequently the voltage drop between the sending end and the load is also reduced. However, shunt capacitors do not affect current or power factor beyond their point of application. Figure 8.6*a* and *c* show the single-line diagram of a line and its voltage-phasor diagram before the addition of the shunt capacitor, and Figure 8.6*b* and *d* show them after the addition.

Voltage drop in feeders, or in short transmission lines, with lagging power factor can be approximated as

$$\text{VD} = I_R R + I_X X_L \tag{8.5}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

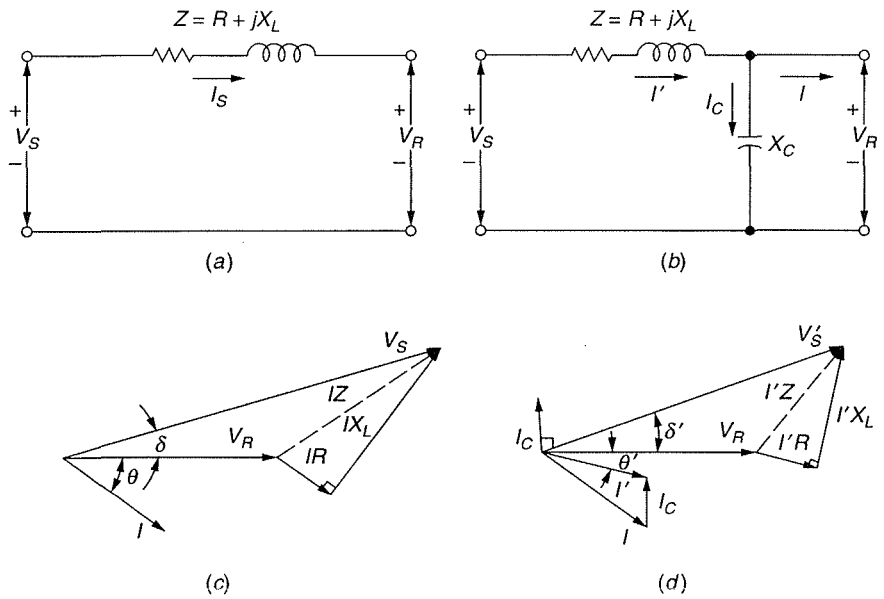


FIGURE 8.6 Voltage-phasor diagrams for a feeder circuit of lagging power factor: (*a*) and (*c*) without and (*b*) and (*d*) with shunt capacitors.

where R is the total resistance of the feeder circuit (Ω), X_L is the total inductive reactance of the feeder circuit (Ω), I_R is the real power (or in-phase) component of the current (A), and I_X is the reactive (or out-of-phase) component of current lagging the voltage by 90° (A).

When a capacitor is installed at the receiving end of the line, as shown in Figure 8.6*b*, the resultant voltage drop can be calculated approximately as

$$\text{VD} = I_R R_R + I_X X_L - I_c X_L \tag{8.6}$$

where I_c is the reactive (or out-of-phase) component of current leading the voltage by 90° (A).

The difference between the voltage drops calculated by using Equations 8.5 and 8.6 is the voltage rise due to the installation of the capacitor and can be expressed as

$$\text{VR} = I_c X_L. \tag{8.7}$$

8.4 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

8.4.1 General

A typical utility system would have a reactive load at 80% power factor during summer months. Therefore, in typical distribution loads, the current lags the voltage, as shown in Figure 8.7*a*. The cosine of the angle between current and sending voltage is known as the *power factor* of the circuit. If the in-phase and out-of-phase components of the current I is multiplied by the receiving-end voltage V_R, the resultant relationship can be shown on a triangle known as the *power triangle*, as shown in Figure 8.7*b*. Figure 8.7*b* shows the triangular relationship that exists between kilowatts, kilovoltamperes, and kilovars. Note that, by adding the capacitors, the reactive power component Q of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

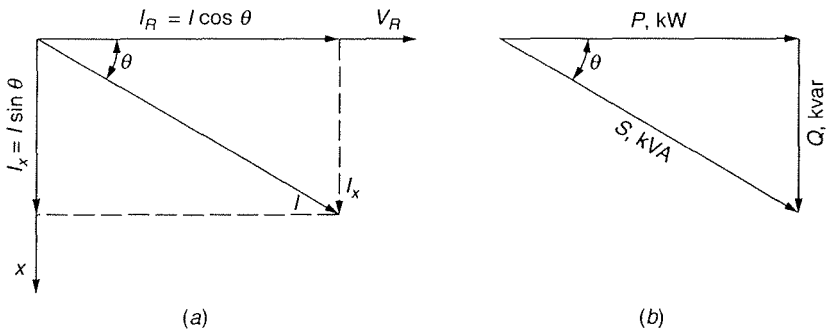


FIGURE 8.7 (*a*) Phasor diagram and (*b*) power triangle for a typical distribution load.

the apparent power S of the load can be reduced or totally suppressed. Figures 8.8 and 8.9 illustrate how the reactive power component Q increases with each 10% change of power factor. Note that, as illustrated in Figure 8.8, even an 80% power factor of the reactive power (kilovar) size is quite large, causing a 25% increase in the total apparent power (kilovoltamperes) of the line. At this power factor, 75 kvar of capacitors is needed to cancel out the 75 kvar of lagging component.

As previously mentioned, the generation of reactive power at a power plant and its supply to a load located at a far distance is not economically feasible, but it can easily be provided by capacitors located at the load centers. Figure 8.10 illustrates the power factor correction for a given system. As illustrated in the figure, capacitors draw leading reactive power from the source; that is, they supply lagging reactive power to the load. Assume that a load is supplied with a real power P, lagging reactive power Q_1, and apparent power S_1 at a lagging power factor of

$$\cos\theta_1 = \frac{P}{S_1}$$

or

$$\cos\theta_1 = \frac{P}{(P^2 + Q_1^2)^{1/2}}. \tag{8.8}$$

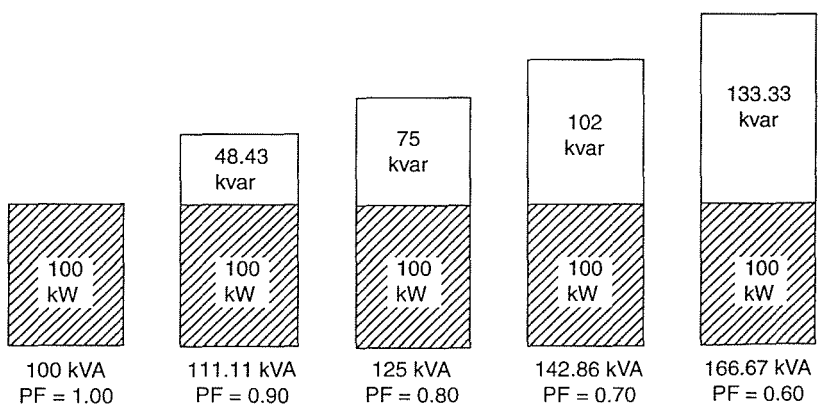


FIGURE 8.8 Illustration of the required increase in the apparent and reactive powers as a function of the load power factor, holding the real power of the load constant.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

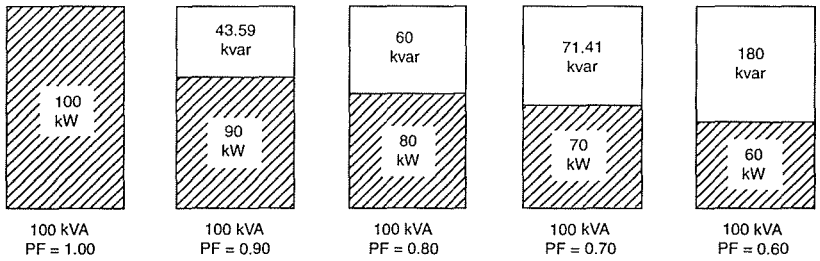


FIGURE 8.9 Illustration of the change in the real and reactive powers as a function of the load power factor, holding the apparent power of the load constant.

When a shunt capacitor of Q_c kVA is installed at the load, the power factor can be improved from cos θ_1 to cos θ_2, where

$$\cos\theta_2 = \frac{P}{S_2} = \frac{P}{(P^2 - Q_1^2)^{1/2}}.$$

or

$$\cos\theta_2 = \frac{P}{\left[P^2 + (Q_1 - Q_c)^2\right]^{1/2}}. \tag{8.9}$$

Therefore, as can be observed from Figure 8.10*b*, the apparent power and the reactive power are decreased from S_1 kVA to S_2 kVA and from Q_1 kvar to Q_2 kvar (by providing a reactive power of Q), respectively. The reduction of reactive current results in a reduced total current, which in turn causes less power losses. Thus the power factor correction produces economic savings in capital expenditures and fuel expenses through a release of kilovoltamperage capacity and reduction of power losses in all the apparatus between the point of installation of the capacitors and the source power plants, including distribution lines, substation transformers, and transmission lines. The economic power factor is the point at which the economic benefits of adding shunt capacitors just equals the cost of the capacitors. In the past, this economic power factor was around 95%. Today's high plant and fuel costs have pushed the economic power factor toward unity. However, as the corrected power factor moves nearer to unity, the effectiveness of capacitors in improving the power

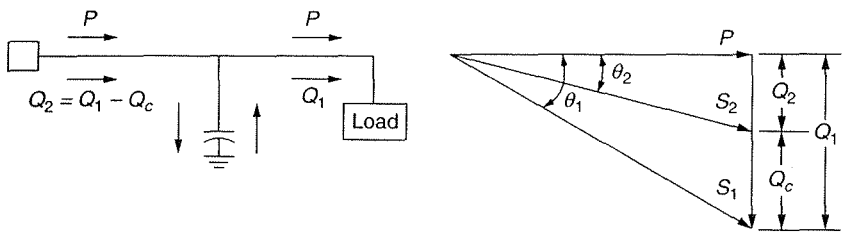


FIGURE 8.10 Illustration of power factor correction.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

factor, decreasing the line kilovoltamperes transmitted, increasing the load capacity, or reducing line copper losses by decreasing the line current sharply decreases. Therefore, the correction of power factor to unity becomes more expensive with regard to the marginal cost of capacitors installed.

Table 8.1 is a power factor correction table to simplify the calculations involved in determining the capacitor size necessary to improve the power factor of a given load from the original to the desired value. It gives multiplier to determine kvar requirement. It is based on the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= P(\tan\theta_{\text{orig}} - \tan\theta_{\text{new}}) \\ &= P\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{\text{PF}_{\text{orig}}^2} - 1} - \sqrt{\frac{1}{\text{PF}_{\text{new}}^2} - 1}\right) \end{aligned}$$

where Q is the required compensation in kvar, P is the real power in kW, PF_{orig} is the original power factor, and PF_{new} is the desired power factor.

Furthermore, in order to understand how the power factor of a device can be improved one has to understand what is taking place electrically. Consider an induction motor that is being supplied by the real power P and the reactive power Q. The real power P is lost whereas the reactive power Q is not lost. But, instead it is used to store energy in the magnetic field of the motor. Since the current is alternating, the magnetic field undergoes cycles of building up and breaking down. As the field is building up, the reactive current flows from the supply or source to the motor. As the field is breaking down, the reactive current flows out of the motor back to the supply or source. In such application, what is needed is some type of device that can be used as a temporary storage area for the reactive power when the magnetic field of the motor breaks down.

The ideal device for this is a *capacitor* which also stores energy. However, this energy is stored in an electric field. By connecting a capacitor *in parallel with the supply line of the load*, the cyclic flow of reactive power takes place between the motor and the capacitor. Here, the supply lines carry only the current supplying real power to the motor. *This is only applicable for a unity power factor condition*. For other power factors, the supply lines would carry some reactive power.

Example 8.1

Assume that a 700-kVA load has a 65% power factor. It is desired to improve the power factor to 92%. Using Table 8.1, determine the following:

(*a*) The correction factor required.
(*b*) The capacitor size required.
(*c*) What would be the resulting power factor if the next higher standard capacitor size is used?

Solution

(*a*) From Table 8.1, the correction factor required can be found as 0.74.
(*b*) The 700-kVA load at 65% power factor is

$$\begin{aligned} P_L &= S_L \times \cos\theta \\ &= 700 \times 0.65 \\ &= 455\,\text{kW}. \end{aligned} \tag{8.10}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 8.1
Determination of kW Multiplies to Calculate kvar Requirement for Power Factor Correction

Reactive Factor	Original Power Factor (%)	Correcting Factor: Desired Power Factor (%)																			
		80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
0.800	60	0.584	0.610	0.636	0.662	0.688	0.714	0.741	0.767	0.794	0.822	0.850	0.878	0.905	0.939	0.971	1.005	1.043	1.083	1.311	1.192	1.334
0.791	61	0.549	0.575	0.601	0.627	0.653	0.679	0.706	0.732	0.759	0.787	0.815	0.843	0.870	0.904	0.936	0.970	1.008	1.048	1.096	1.157	1.299
0.785	62	0.515	0.541	0.567	0.593	0.619	0.645	0.672	0.698	0.725	0.753	0.781	0.809	0.836	0.870	0.902	0.936	0.974	1.014	1.062	1.123	1.265
0.776	63	0.483	0.509	0.535	0.561	0.587	0.613	0.640	0.666	0.693	0.721	0.749	0.777	0.804	0.838	0.870	0.904	0.942	0.982	1.030	1.091	1.233
0.768	64	0.450	0.476	0.502	0.528	0.554	0.580	0.607	0.633	0.660	0.688	0.716	0.744	0.771	0.805	0.837	0.871	0.909	0.949	0.997	1.058	1.200
0.759	65	0.419	0.445	0.471	0.479	0.523	0.549	0.576	0.602	0.629	0.657	0.685	0.713	0.740	0.774	0.806	0.840	0.878	0.918	0.966	1.027	1.169
0.751	66	0.388	0.414	0.440	0.466	0.492	0.518	0.545	0.571	0.598	0.626	0.654	0.682	0.709	0.743	0.775	0.809	0.847	0.887	0.935	0.996	1.138
0.744	67	0.358	0.384	0.410	0.436	0.462	0.488	0.515	0.541	0.568	0.596	0.624	0.652	0.679	0.713	0.745	0.779	0.817	0.857	0.905	0.966	1.108
0.733	68	0.329	0.355	0.381	0.407	0.433	0.459	0.486	0.512	0.539	0.567	0.595	0.623	0.650	0.684	0.716	0.750	0.788	0.828	0.876	0.937	1.079
0.725	69	0.299	0.325	0.351	0.377	0.403	0.429	0.456	0.482	0.509	0.537	0.565	0.593	0.620	0.654	0.686	0.720	0.758	0.798	0.840	0.907	1.049
0.714	70	0.270	0.296	0.322	0.348	0.374	0.400	0.427	0.453	0.480	0.508	0.536	0.564	0.591	0.625	0.657	0.691	0.729	0.769	0.811	0.878	1.020
0.704	71	0.242	0.268	0.294	0.320	0.346	0.372	0.399	0.425	0.452	0.480	0.508	0.536	0.563	0.597	0.629	0.663	0.700	0.741	0.783	0.850	0.992
0.694	72	0.213	0.239	0.265	0.291	0.317	0.343	0.370	0.396	0.423	0.451	0.479	0.507	0.534	0.568	0.600	0.634	0.672	0.712	0.754	0.821	0.963
0.682	73	0.186	0.212	0.238	0.264	0.290	0.316	0.343	0.369	0.396	0.424	0.452	0.480	0.507	0.541	0.573	0.607	0.645	0.685	0.727	0.794	0.936
0.673	74	0.159	0.185	0.211	0.237	0.263	0.289	0.316	0.342	0.369	0.397	0.425	0.453	0.480	0.514	0.546	0.580	0.618	0.658	0.700	0.767	0.909
0.661	75	0.132	0.158	0.184	0.210	0.236	0.262	0.289	0.315	0.342	0.370	0.398	0.426	0.453	0.487	0.519	0.553	0.591	0.631	0.673	0.740	0.882
0.650	76	0.105	0.131	0.157	0.183	0.209	0.235	0.262	0.288	0.315	0.343	0.371	0.399	0.426	0.460	0.492	0.526	0.564	0.604	0.652	0.713	0.855
0.637	77	0.079	0.105	0.131	0.157	0.183	0.209	0.236	0.262	0.289	0.317	0.345	0.373	0.400	0.434	0.466	0.500	0.538	0.578	0.620	0.687	0.829

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

0.626	78	0.053	0.079	0.105	0.131	0.157	0.183	0.210	0.236	0.263	0.291	0.319	0.347	0.374	0.408	0.440	0.474	0.512	0.552	0.594	0.661	0.803
0.613	79	0.026	0.052	0.078	0.104	0.130	0.156	0.183	0.209	0.236	0.264	0.292	0.320	0.347	0.381	0.413	0.447	0.485	0.525	0.567	0.634	0.776
0.600	80	0.000	0.026	0.052	0.078	0.104	0.130	0.157	0.183	0.210	0.238	0.266	0.294	0.321	0.355	0.387	0.421	0.459	0.499	0.541	0.608	0.750
0.588	81		0.000	0.026	0.052	0.078	0.104	0.131	0.157	0.184	0.212	0.240	0.268	0.295	0.329	0.361	0.395	0.433	0.473	0.515	0.528	0.724
0.572	82			0.000	0.026	0.052	0.078	0.105	0.131	0.158	0.186	0.214	0.242	0.269	0.303	0.335	0.369	0.407	0.447	0.489	0.556	0.698
0.559	83				0.000	0.026	0.052	0.079	0.105	0.132	0.160	0.188	0.216	0.243	0.277	0.309	0.343	0.381	0.421	0.463	0.530	0.672
0.543	84					0.000	0.026	0.053	0.079	0.106	0.134	0.162	0.190	0.217	0.251	0.283	0.317	0.355	0.395	0.437	0.504	0.646
0.529	85						0.000	0.027	0.053	0.080	0.108	0.136	0.164	0.191	0.225	0.257	0.291	0.329	0.369	0.417	0.478	0.620
0.510	86							0.000	0.026	0.053	0.081	0.109	0.137	0.167	0.198	0.230	0.265	0.301	0.342	0.390	0.451	0.593
0.497	87								0.000	0.027	0.055	0.083	0.111	0.141	0.172	0.204	0.239	0.275	0.316	0.364	0.425	0.567
0.475	88									0.000	0.028	0.056	0.083	0.113	0.144	0.176	0.211	0.247	0.288	0.336	0.397	0.540
0.455	89										0.000	0.028	0.055	0.086	0.117	0.149	0.183	0.221	0.262	0.309	0.370	0.512
0.443	90											0.000	0.028	0.058	0.089	0.121	0.155	0.193	0.234	0.281	0.342	0.484
0.427	91												0.000	0.030	0.061	0.093	0.127	0.165	0.206	0.253	0.314	0.456
0.392	92													0.000	0.031	0.063	0.097	0.135	0.176	0.223	0.284	0.426
0.386	93														0.000	0.032	0.066	0.104	0.145	0.192	0.253	0.395
0.341	94															0.000	0.035	0.072	0.113	0.160	0.221	0.363
0.327	95																0.000	0.036	0.078	0.125	0.186	0.328
0.280	96																	0.000	0.041	0.089	0.150	0.292
0.242	97																		0.000	0.048	0.109	0.251
0.199	98																			0.000	0.061	0.203
0.137	99																				0.000	0.142

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The capacitor size necessary to improve the power factor from 65 to 92% can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Capacitor size} &= P_L \text{ (correlation factor)} \\ &= 455(0.74) \\ &= 336.7 \text{ kvar.}\end{aligned} \tag{8.11}$$

(*c*) Assume that the next higher standard capacitor size (or rating) is selected to be 360 kvar. Therefore, the resulting new correction factor can be found from

$$\begin{aligned}\text{New correction factor} &= \frac{\text{standard capacitor rating}}{P_L} \\ &= \frac{360 \text{ kvar}}{455 \text{ kW}} \\ &= 0.7912.\end{aligned} \tag{8.12}$$

From the table by linear interpolation, the resulting corrected percent power factor, with an original power factor of 65% and a correction factor of 0.7912, can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\text{New corrected \% power factor} &= 93 + \frac{172}{320} \\ &\cong 93.5.\end{aligned}$$

8.4.2 A Computerized Method to Determine the Economic Power Factor

As suggested by Hopkinson [3], a load flow digital computer program can be employed to determine the kilovoltamperes, kilovolts, and kilovars at annual peak level for the entire system (from generation through the distribution substation buses) as the power factor is varied. As a start, shunt capacitors are applied to each substation bus for correcting to an initial power factor, for example, 90%. Then, a load flow run is performed to determine the total system kilovoltamperes, and kilowatt losses (from generator to load) at this level and capacitor kilovars are noted. Later, additional capacitors are applied to each substation bus to increase the power factor by 1%, and another load flow run is made. This process of iteration is repeated until the power factor becomes unity. As a final step, the benefits and costs are calculated at each power factor. The economic power factor is determined as the value at which benefits and costs are equal. After determining the economic power factor, the additional capacitor size required can be calculated as

$$\Delta Q_c = P_{PK}(\tan\phi - \tan\theta) \tag{8.13}$$

where ΔQ_c is the required capacitor size (kvar), P_{PK} is the system demand at annual peak (kW), $\tan\phi$ is the tangent of the original power factor angle, and $\tan\theta$ is the tangent of economic power factor angle.

An illustration of this method is given in Example 8.5.

8.5 APPLICATION OF CAPACITORS

In general, capacitors can be applied at almost any voltage level. As illustrated in Figure 8.11, individual capacitor units can be added in parallel to achieve the desired kilovar capacity and can be

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

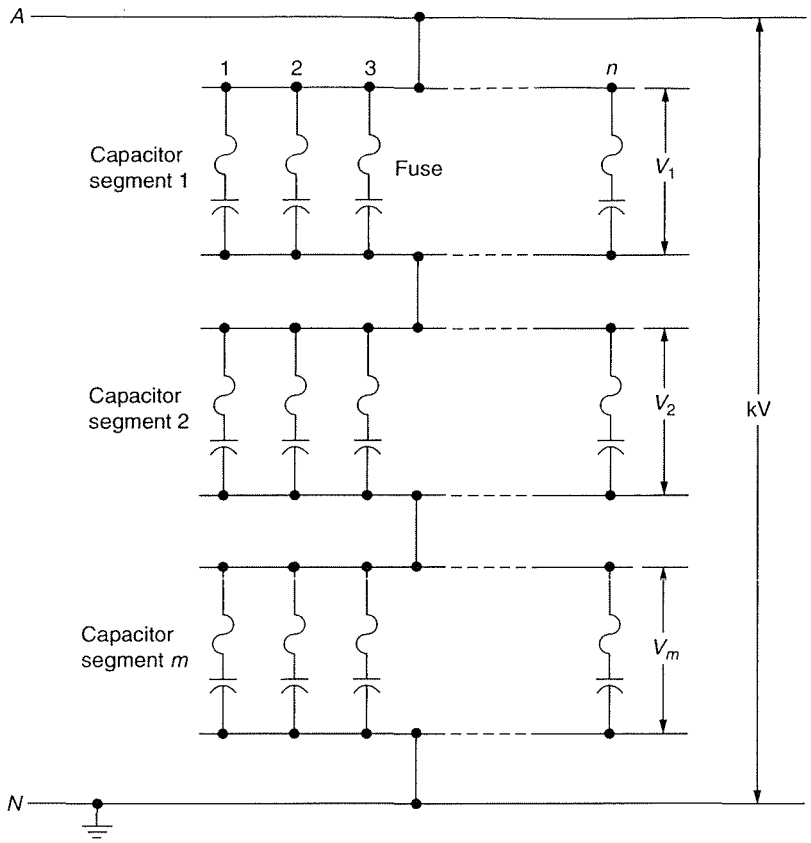


FIGURE 8.11 Connection of capacitor units for one phase of a three-phase wye-connected bank.

added in series to achieve the required kilovolt voltage. They are employed at or near rated voltage for economic reasons.

The cumulative data gathered for the entire utility industry indicate that approximately 60% of the capacitors is applied to the feeders, 30% to the substation buses, and the remaining 10% to the transmission system [3].

The application of capacitors to the secondary systems is very rare due to small economic advantages. Zimmerman [4] has developed a nomograph, shown in Figure 8.12, to determine the economic justification, if any, of the secondary capacitors considering only the savings in distribution transformer cost.

EXAMPLE 8.2

Assume that a three-phase 500-hp 60-Hz 4160-V wye-connected induction motor has a full-load efficiency of 88%, a lagging power factor of 0.75, and is connected to a feeder. If it is desired to correct the power factor of the load to a lagging power factor of 0.9 by connecting three capacitors at the load, determine the following:

(*a*) The rating of the capacitor bank, in kilovars.
(*b*) The capacitance of each unit if the capacitors are connected in delta, in microfarads.
(*c*) The capacitance of each unit if the capacitors are connected in wye, in microfarads.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

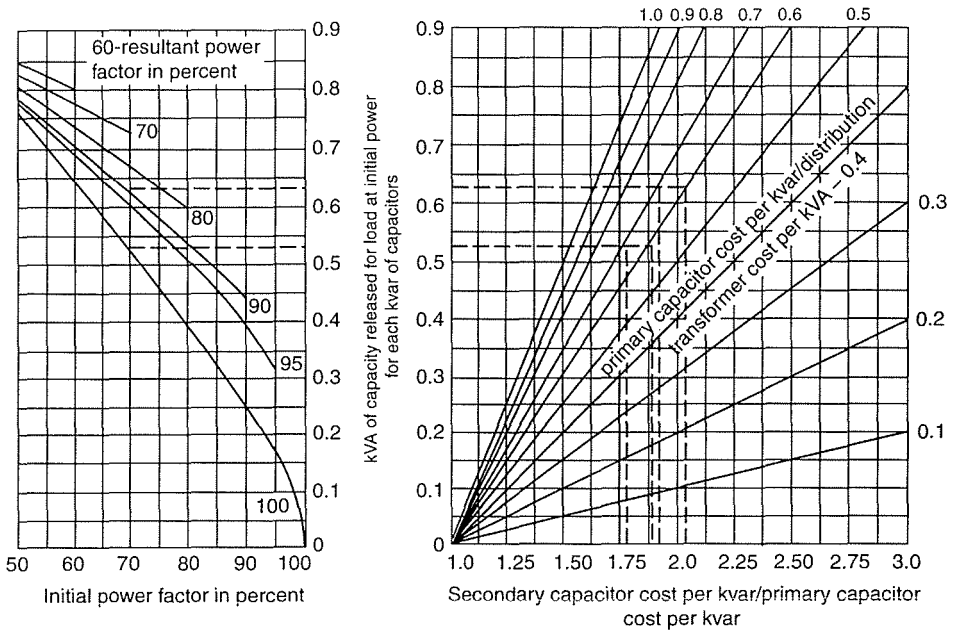


FIGURE 8.12 Secondary capacitor economics considering only savings in distribution transformer cost. (From Zimmerman, R. A., *AIEE Trans.*, 72, 1953, 694–97. With permission.)

Solution

(*a*) The input power of the induction motor can be found as

$$P = \frac{(500\text{ hp})(0.7457\text{ kW/hp})}{0.88}$$
$$= 423.69\text{ kW}.$$

The reactive power of the motor at the uncorrected power factor is

$$Q_1 = P\tan\theta_1$$
$$= 423.69\tan(\cos^{-1}0.75)$$
$$= 423.69\times 0.8819$$
$$= 373.7\text{ kvar}.$$

The reactive power of the motor at the corrected power factor is

$$Q_2 = P\tan\theta_2$$
$$= 423.69\tan(\cos^{-1}0.90)$$
$$= 423.69\times 0.4843$$
$$= 205.2\text{ kvar}.$$

Therefore, the reactive power provided by the capacitor bank is

$$Q_c = Q_1 - Q_2$$
$$= 373.7 - 205.2$$
$$= 168.5\text{ kvar}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

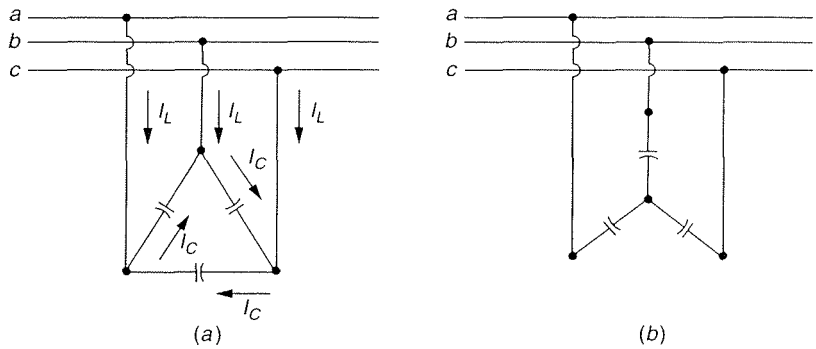


FIGURE 8.13 Capacitors connected: (*a*) in delta and (*b*) in wye.

Hence, assuming the losses in the capacitors are negligible, the rating of the capacitor bank is 168.5 kvar.

(*b*) If the capacitors are connected in delta as shown in Figure 8.13*a*, the line current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_L &= \frac{Q_c}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \\ &= \frac{168.5}{\sqrt{3} \times 4.16} \\ &= 23.39 \text{ A} \end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= \frac{I_L}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= \frac{23.39}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= 13.5 \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the reactance of each capacitor is

$$\begin{aligned} X_c &= \frac{V_{L-L}}{I_c} \\ &= \frac{4160}{13.5} \\ &= 308.11\ \Omega \end{aligned}$$

and hence the capacitance of each unit, if the capacitors are connected in delta, is

$$C = \frac{10^6}{\omega X_c}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$C = \frac{10^6}{\omega X_c}$$
$$= \frac{10^6}{2\pi \times 60 \times 308.11}$$
$$= 8.61\ \mu\text{F}.$$

(*c*) If the capacitors are connected in wye as shown in Figure 8.13*b*,

$$I_c = I_L = 23.39\ \text{A}$$

and therefore

$$X_c = \frac{V_{L-N}}{I_c}$$
$$= \frac{4160}{\sqrt{3} \times 23.39}$$
$$= 102.70\ \Omega.$$

Thus, the capacitance of each unit, if the capacitors are connected in wye, is

$$C = \frac{10^6}{\omega X_c}$$
$$= \frac{10^6}{2\pi \times 60 \times 102.70}$$
$$= 25.82\ \mu\text{F}.$$

EXAMPLE 8.3

Assume that a 2.4-kV single-phase circuit feeds a load of 360 kW (measured by a wattmeter) at a lagging load factor and the load current is 200 A. If it is desired to improve the power factor, determine the following:

(*a*) The uncorrected power factor and reactive load.
(*b*) The new corrected power factor after installing a shunt capacitor unit with a rating of 300 kvar.
(*c*) Also write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

(*a*) Before the power factor correction,

$$S_1 = V \times I$$
$$= 2.4 \times 200$$
$$= 480\ \text{kVA},$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

therefore the uncorrected power factor can be found as

$$\cos\theta_1 = \frac{P}{S_1}$$
$$= \frac{360\,\text{kW}}{480\,\text{kVA}}$$
$$= 0.75$$

and the reactive load is

$$Q_1 = S_1 \times \sin(\cos^{-1}\theta_1)$$
$$= 480 \times 0.661$$
$$= 317.5\ \text{kvar.}$$

(*b*) After the installation of the 300-kvar capacitors,

$$Q_2 = Q_1 - Q_c$$
$$= 317.5 - 300$$
$$= 17.5\ \text{kvar}$$

and therefore, the new power factor can be found from Equation 8.9 as

$$\cos\theta_2 = \frac{P}{\left[P^2 + (Q_1 - Q_c)^2\right]^{1/2}}$$
$$= \frac{360}{(360^2 + 17.5^2)^{1/2}}$$
$$= 0.9989 \text{ or } 99.89\%.$$

(*c*) Here is the MATLAB script:

```
clc
clear

% System parameters
V = 2.4;
I = 200;
P = 360;
Qc = 300;

% Solution for part a

% Before the PF correction, the apparent power in kVA
S1 = V*I

% Uncorrected power factor
PF1 = P/S1
```

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

```
% Reactive load in kvar
Q1 = S1*sin(acos(P/S1))

% Solution for part b

% After installing capacitor bank
Q2 = Q1 - Qc

% New power factor
PF2 = P/sqrt(P^2 + (Q1 - Qc)^2)
```

EXAMPLE 8.4

Assume that the Riverside Substation of the NL&NP Company has a bank of three 2000-kVA transformers that supplies a peak load of 7800 kVA at a lagging power factor of 0.89. All three transformers have a thermal capability of 120% of the nameplate rating. It has already been planned to install 1000 kvar of shunt capacitors on the feeder to improve the voltage regulation. Determine the following:

(*a*) Whether or not to install additional capacitors on the feeder to decrease the load to the thermal capability of the transformer.
(*b*) The rating of the additional capacitors.

Solution

(*a*) Before the installation of the 1000-kvar capacitors,

$$\begin{aligned} P &= S_1 \times \cos\theta \\ &= 7800 \times 0.89 \\ &= 6942 \text{ kW} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} Q_1 &= S_1 \times \sin\theta \\ &= 7800 \times 0.456 \\ &= 3556.8 \text{ kvar.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, after the installation of the 1000-kvar capacitors,

$$\begin{aligned} Q_2 &= Q_1 - Q_c \\ &= 3556.8 - 1000 \\ &= 2556.8 \text{ kvar} \end{aligned}$$

and using Equation 8.9,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos\theta_2 &= \frac{P}{\left[P^2 + (Q_1 - Q_c)^2\right]^{1/2}} \\ &= \frac{6942}{(6942^2 + 2556.8^2)^{1/2}} \\ &= 0.938 \text{ or } 93.8\% \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and the corrected apparent power is

$$S_2 = \frac{P}{\cos\theta_2}$$
$$= \frac{6942}{0.938}$$
$$= 7397.9 \text{ kVA}.$$

On the other hand, the transformer capability is

$$S_T = 6000 \times 1.20$$
$$= 7200 \text{ kVA}.$$

Therefore, the capacitors installed to improve the voltage regulation are not adequate; additional capacitor installation is required.

(*b*) The new or corrected power factor required can be found as

$$\text{PF}_{2,\text{new}} = \cos\theta_{2,\text{new}} = \frac{P}{S_T}$$
$$= \frac{6942}{7200}$$
$$= 0.9642 \text{ or } 96.42\%$$

and thus the new required reactive power can be found as

$$Q_{2,\text{new}} = P \times \tan\theta_{2,\text{new}}$$
$$= P \times \tan(\cos^{-1} \text{PF}_{2,\text{new}})$$
$$= 6942 \times 0.2752$$
$$= 1910 \text{ kvar}.$$

Therefore, the rating of the additional capacitors required is

$$Q_{c,\text{add}} = Q_2 - Q_{2,\text{new}}$$
$$= 2556.8 - 1910$$
$$= 646.7 \text{ kvar}.$$

Example 8.5

If a power system has 10,000 kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.7 and the cost of a synchronous capacitor (i.e., synchronous condenser) to correct the power factor is $10 per kVA, find the investment required to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) Unity power factor.

Solution

At original cost:

$$\theta_{\text{old}} = \cos^{-1} \text{PF} = \cos^{-1} 0.7 = 45.57°$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$P_{old} = S\cos\theta_{old} = (10{,}000\,\text{kVA})0.7 = 7000\,\text{kW}$$
$$Q_{old} = S\sin\theta_{old} = (10{,}000\,\text{kVA})\sin 45.57^\circ = 7141.43\,\text{kvar}.$$

(*a*) For PF = 0.85 lagging:

$$P_{new} = P_{old} = 7000\,\text{kW} \quad \text{(as before)}$$

$$S_{new} = \frac{P_{new}}{\cos\theta_{new}} = \frac{7000\,\text{kW}}{0.85} = 8235.29\,\text{kVA}$$

$$Q_{new} = S_{new}\sin(\cos^{-1}\text{PF}) = (8235.29\,\text{kVA})\sin(\cos^{-1}0.85) = 4338.21\,\text{kvar}$$

$$Q_c = Q_{required} = Q_{old} - Q_{new} = 7141.43 - 4338.21 = 2803.22\ \text{kvar correction needed.}$$

Hence, the *theoretical* cost of the synchronous capacitor is

$$\text{Cost}_{capacitor} = (2803.22\ \text{kVA})(\$10/\text{kVA}) = \$28{,}032.20.$$

Note that it is customary to give the cost of capacitors in dollars per kVA rather than in dollars per kvar.

(*b*) For PF = 1.0:

$$Q_c = Q_{required} = Q_{old} - Q_{new} = 7141.43 - 0.0 = 7141.43\ \text{kvar}.$$

Thus, the *theoretical* cost of the synchronous capacitor is

$$\text{Cost}_{capacitor} = (7141.43\ \text{kVA})(\$10/\text{kVA}) = \$71{,}414.30.$$

Note that $P_{new} = 7000$ kW the same as before.

Example 8.6

If a power system has 15,000 kVA capacity, operating at a 0.65 lagging power factor and cost of synchronous capacitors to correct the power factor is \$12.5/kVA, determine the costs involved and also develop a table showing the required (*leading*) reactive power to increase the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) 0.95 lagging power factor.
(*c*) Unity power factor.

Solution

At original power factor or 0.65:

$$P = S\cos\theta = (15{,}000\ \text{kVA})0.65 = 9750\ \text{kW at a power factor angle of } 49.46$$
$$Q = S\sin\theta = (15{,}000\ \text{kVA})\sin(\cos^{-1}0.65) = 11{,}399\ \text{kvar}.$$

The following table shows the amount of reactive power that is required to improve the power factor from one level to the next at 0.05 increments.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Power Factor	P (kW)	Q (kvar)	Q to Correct from Next Lower Power Factor (kvar)	Cumulative Q Required for Correction (kvar)
0.65	9750	11,399	—	—
0.70	10,500	10,712	687	687
0.75	11,250	9922	790	1477
0.80	12,000	9000	922	2399
0.85	12,750	7902	1098	3497
0.90	13,500	6538	1364	4861
0.95	14,250	4684	1854	6715
1.00	15,000	0	4684	11,399

(*a*) For PF = 0.85 lagging:

$P = S\cos\theta = (15{,}000\text{ kVA}) \times 0.65 = 9750$ kW. It will be the same at a power factor of 0.85.

$$S = \frac{P}{\cos\theta} = \frac{9750\text{ kW}}{0.85} = 11{,}470\text{ kVA}$$

and

$$Q = S\sin\theta = (11{,}470\text{ kVA})\sin(\cos^{-1}0.85) = 6042\text{ kvar.}$$

The amount of additional reactive power correction required is

$$\text{Additional var correction} = 11{,}399 - 6042 = 5357\text{ kvar.}$$

The cost of this correction is

$$\text{Cost of correction} = (5357\text{ kVA})(\$12.5/\text{kVA}) = \$66{,}962.50.$$

(*b*) For PF = 0.95 lagging: $S = \dfrac{9750\text{ kW}}{0.95} = 10{,}263$ kVA

and

$$Q = (10{,}263\text{ kVA})\sin(\cos^{-1}0.95) = 3204\text{ kvar.}$$

The amount of additional reactive power correction required is

$$\text{Additional var correction} = 11{,}399 - 3204 = 8195\text{ kvar.}$$

The cost of this correction is

$$\text{Cost of correction} = (8195\text{ kVA})(\$12.5/\text{kVA}) = \$102{,}438.$$

(*c*) For unity power factor:

The amount of additional reactive power correction required is

$$\text{Additional var correction} = 11{,}399\text{ kvar.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The cost of this correction is

$$\text{Cost of correction} = (11{,}399 \text{ kVA})(\$12.5/\text{kVA}) = \$142{,}487.50.$$

8.5.1 Capacitor Installation Types

In general, capacitors installed on feeders are pole-top banks with necessary group fusing. The fusing applications restrict the size of the bank that can be used. Therefore, the maximum sizes used are about 1800 kvar at 15 kV and 3600 kvar at higher voltage levels. Usually, utilities do not install more than four capacitor banks (of equal sizes) on each feeder.

Figure 8.14 illustrates the effects of a fixed capacitor on the voltage profiles of a feeder with uniformly distributed load at heavy and light loads. If only fixed-type capacitors are installed, as

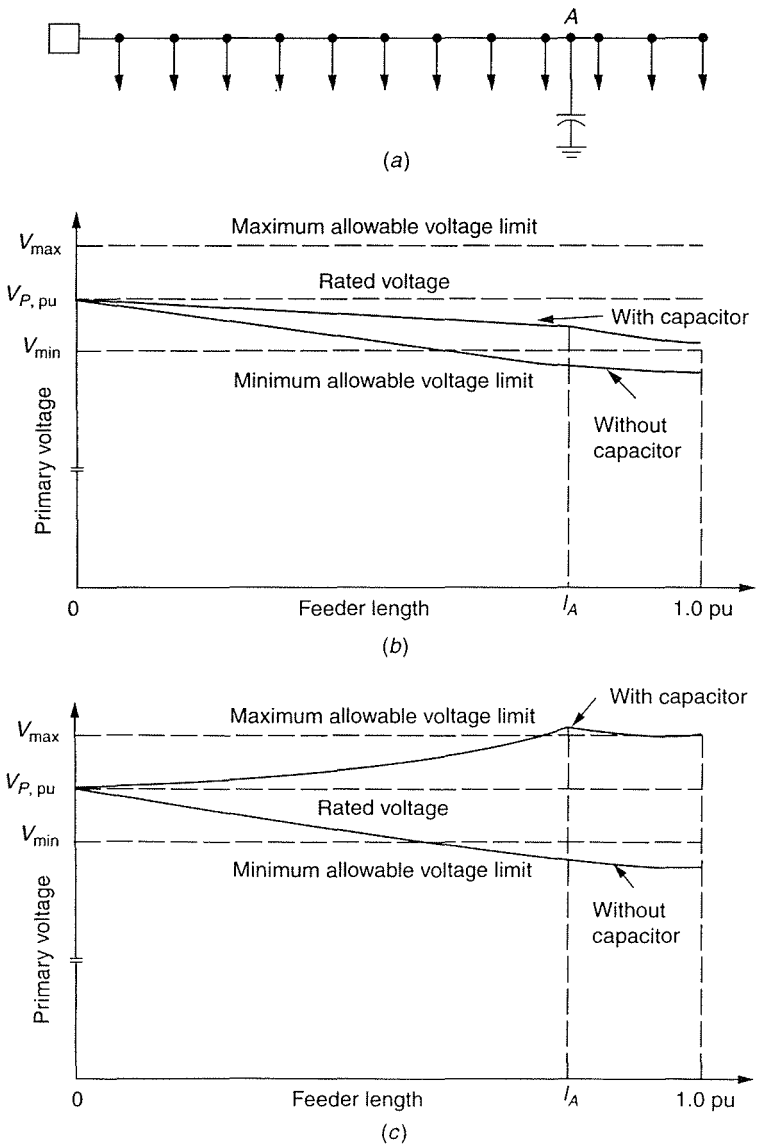


FIGURE 8.14 The effects of a fixed capacitor on the voltage profile of: (*a*) feeder with uniformly distributed load, (*b*) at heavy load, and (*c*) at light load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

can be observed in Figure 8.14*c*, the utility will experience an excessive leading power factor and voltage rise at that feeder. Therefore, as shown in Figure 8.15, some of the capacitors are installed as *switched capacitor banks* so that they can be switched off *during light load conditions*. Thus, the *fixed capacitors* are sized for light load and connected permanently. As shown in the Figure, the switched capacitors can be switched as a block or in several consecutive steps as the reactive load becomes greater from light load level to peak load and sized accordingly. However, in practice, the number of steps or blocks is selected to be much less than the ones shown in the Figure due to the additional expenses involved in the installation of the required switchgear and control equipment.

A system survey is required in choosing the type of capacitor installation. As a result of load flow program runs or manual load studies on feeders or distribution substations, the system's lagging reactive loads (i.e., power demands) can be determined and the results can be plotted on a curve as shown in Figure 8.15. This curve is called the *reactive load duration curve* and is the cumulative

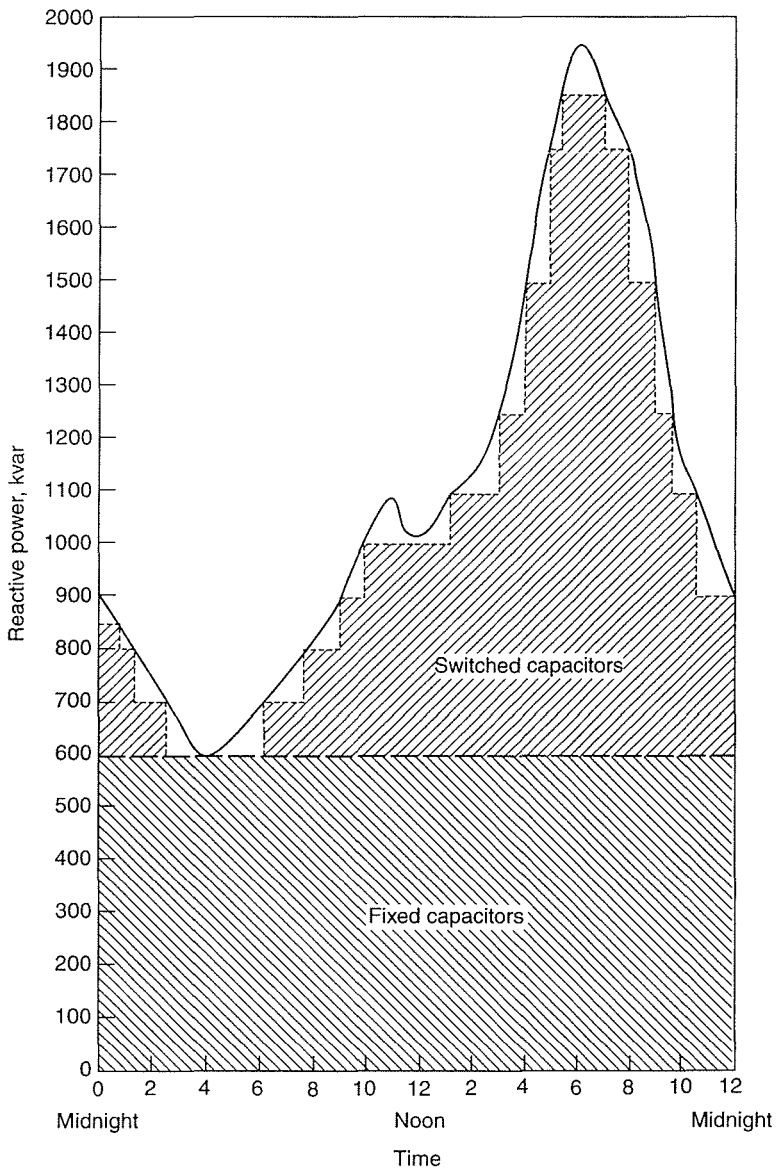


FIGURE 8.15 Sizing of the fixed and switched capacitors to meet the daily reactive power demands.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

sum of the reactive loads (e.g., fluorescent lights, household appliances, and motors) of consumers and the reactive power requirements of the system (e.g., transformers and regulators). Once the daily reactive load duration curve is obtained, then by visual inspection of the curve the size of the fixed capacitors can be determined to meet the minimum reactive load. For example, from Figure 8.15 one can determine that the size of the fixed capacitors required is 600 kvar. The remaining kilovar demands of the loads are met by the generator or preferably by the switched capacitors. However, since meeting the kilovar demands of the system from the generator is too expensive and may create problems in the system stability, capacitors are used. Capacitor sizes are selected to match the remaining load characteristics from hour-to-hour.

Many utilities apply the following rule of thumb to determine the size of the switched capacitors: add switched capacitors until

$$\frac{\text{kvar from switched + fixed capacitors}}{\text{kvar of peak reactive feeder load}} \geq 0.70. \tag{8.14}$$

From the voltage regulation point of view, the kilovars needed to raise the voltage at the end of the feeder to the maximum allowable voltage level at minimum load (25% of peak load) is the size of the fixed capacitors that should be used. On the other hand, if more than one capacitor bank is installed, the size of each capacitor bank at each location should have the same proportion, that is,

$$\frac{\text{kvar of load center}}{\text{kvar of total feeder}} = \frac{\text{kVA of load center}}{\text{kVA of total feeder}}. \tag{8.15}$$

However, the resultant voltage rise must not exceed the light load voltage drop. The approximate value of the percent voltage rise can be calculated from

$$\%\text{VR} = \frac{Q_{c,3\phi} \times x \times l}{10 \times V_{L\text{-}L}^2} \tag{8.16}$$

where % VR is the percent voltage rise, $Q_{c,3\phi}$ is the three-phase reactive power due to fixed capacitors applied (kvar), x is the line reactance (Ω/mi), l is the length of the feeder from the sending end of the feeder to the fixed capacitor location (mi), and $V_{L\text{-}L}$ is the line-to-line voltage (kV).

The percent voltage rise can also be found from

$$\%\,\text{VR} = \frac{I_c \times x \times l}{10 \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \tag{8.17}$$

where

$$I_c = \frac{Q_{c,3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \tag{8.18}$$

= current drawn by the fixed capacitor bank.

If the fixed capacitors are applied to the end of the feeder and if the percent voltage rise is already determined, the maximum value of the fixed capacitors can be determined from

$$\text{Max}\, Q_{c,3\phi} = \frac{10(\%\,\text{VR})V_{L\text{-}L}^2}{x \times l}\ \text{kvar}. \tag{8.19}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Equations 8.16 and 8.17 can also be used to calculate the percent voltage rise due to the switched capacitors. Therefore, once the percent voltage rises due to both fixed and switched capacitors are found, the total percent voltage rise can be calculated as

$$\sum \%\,\mathrm{VR} = \%\,\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{NSW}} + \%\,\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{SW}} \tag{8.20}$$

where $\sum$ % VR is the total percent voltage rise, % $\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{NSW}}$ is the percent voltage rise due to fixed (or nonswitched) capacitors, and % VRsw is the percent voltage rise due to switched capacitors.

Some utilities use the following rule of thumb: *The total amount of fixed and switched capacitors for a feeder is the amount necessary to raise the receiving-end feeder voltage to a maximum at 50% of peak feeder load.*

Once the kilovars of capacitors necessary for the system is determined, there remains only the question of proper location. *The rule of thumb for locating the fixed capacitors on feeders with uniformly distributed loads is to locate them approximately at two-thirds of the distance from the substation to the end of the feeder.* For the uniformly decreasing loads, fixed capacitors are located approximately halfway out on the feeder. On the other hand, the location of the switched capacitors is basically determined by the voltage regulation requirements, and it usually turns out to be the last one-third of the feeder away from the source.

8.5.2 Types of Controls for Switched Shunt Capacitors

The switching process of capacitors can be performed by manual control or by automatic control using some type of control intelligence. Manual control (at the location or as remote control) can be employed at distribution substations. The intelligence types that can be used in automatic control include time-switch, voltage, current, voltage-time, voltage-current, and temperature. The most popular types are the time-switch control, voltage control, and voltage-current control. The time-switch control is the least expensive one. Some combinations of these controls are also used to follow the reactive load duration curve more closely, as illustrated in Figure 8.16.

8.5.3 Types of Three-Phase Capacitor Bank Connections

A three-phase capacitor bank on a distribution feeder can be connected in (*i*) delta, (*ii*) grounded-wye, or (*iii*) ungrounded-wye. The type of connection used depends upon:

1. System type, that is whether it is, a grounded or an ungrounded system
2. Fusing requirements
3. Capacitor bank location
4. Telephone interference considerations.

A *resonance condition* may occur in delta and ungrounded-wye (floating neutral) banks when there is a one- or two-line open-type fault that occurs on the source side of the capacitor bank due to the maintained voltage on the open phase which backfeeds any transformer located on the load side of the open conductor through the series capacitor. As a result of this condition, the single-phase distribution transformers on four-wire systems may be damaged. Therefore, *ungrounded-wye capacitor banks are not recommended* under the following conditions:

1. On feeders with light load where the minimum load per phase beyond the capacitor bank does not exceed 150% of the per phase rating of the capacitor bank.
2. On feeders with single-phase breaker operation at the sending end.
3. On fixed capacitor banks.
4. On feeder sections beyond a sectionalizing fuse or single-phase recloser.
5. On feeders with emergency load transfers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

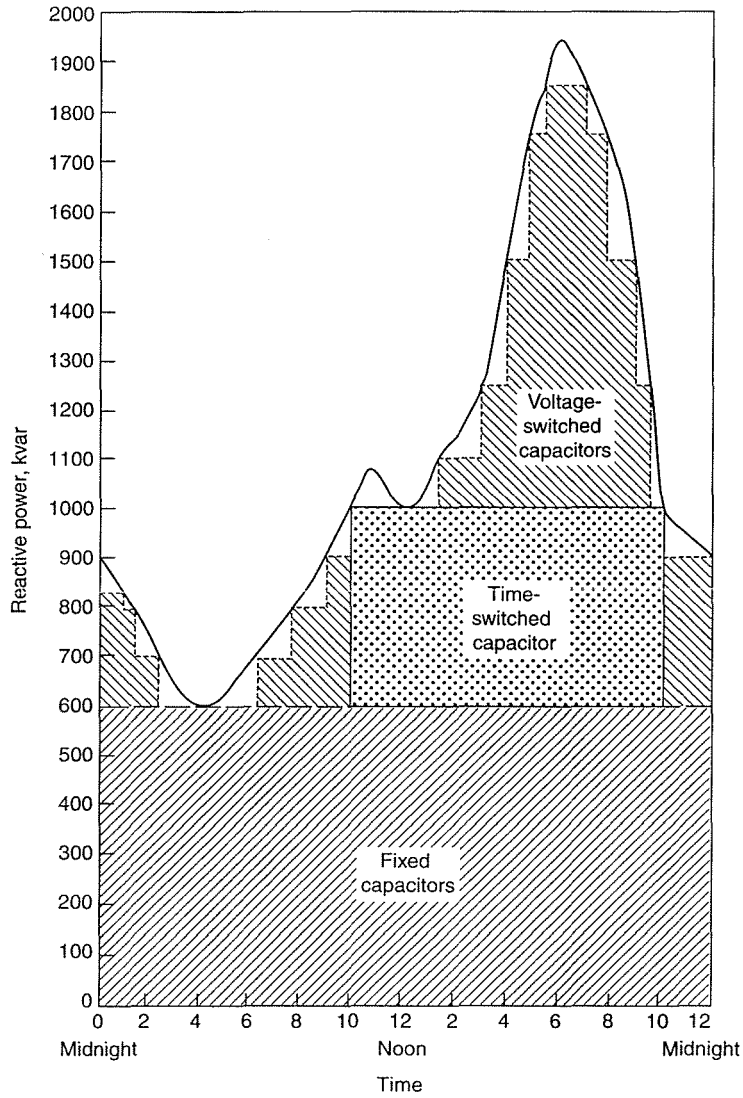


FIGURE 8.16 Meeting the reactive power requirements with fixed, voltage-control, and time-control capacitors.

However, the *ungrounded-wye capacitor banks are recommended* if one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. Excessive harmonic currents in the substation neutral can be precluded.
2. Telephone interferences can be minimized.
3. Capacitor bank installation can be made with two single-phase switches rather than with three single-pole switches.

Usually, grounded-wye capacitor banks are used only on four-wire three-phase primary systems. Otherwise, if a grounded-wye capacitor bank is used on a three-phase three-wire ungrounded-wye or delta system, it furnishes a ground current source which may disturb sensitive ground relays.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.6 ECONOMIC JUSTIFICATION FOR CAPACITORS

Loads on electric utility systems include two components: active power (measured in kilowatts) and reactive power (measured in kilovars). Active power has to be generated at power plants, whereas reactive power can be provided by either power plants or capacitors. It is a well-known fact that shunt power capacitors are the most economical sources to meet the reactive power requirements of inductive loads and transmission lines operating at a lagging power factor.

When reactive power is provided only by power plants, each system component (i.e., generators, transformers, transmission and distribution lines, switchgear, and protective equipment) has to be increased in size accordingly. Capacitors can mitigate these conditions by decreasing the reactive power demand all the way back to the generators. Line currents are reduced from capacitor locations all the way back to the generation equipment. As a result, losses and loadings are reduced in distribution lines, substation transformers, and transmission lines. Depending on the uncorrected power factor of the system, the installation of capacitors can increase generator and substation capability for additional load by at least 30% and can increase individual circuit capability, from the voltage regulation point of view, by approximately 30–100%. Furthermore, the current reduction in transformer and distribution equipment and lines reduces the load on these kilovoltampere-limited apparatus and consequently delays the new facility installations. In general, the ecomonic benefits force capacitor banks to be installed on the primary distribution system rather than on the secondary.

It is a well-known *rule of thumb that the optimum amount of capacitor kilovars to employ is always the amount at which the economic benefits obtained from the addition of the last kilovar exactly equals the installed cost of the kilovars of capacitors*. The methods used by the utilities to determine the economic benefits derived from the installation of capacitors vary from company-to-company, but the determination of the total installed cost of a kilovar of capacitors is easy and straightforward.

In general, the *economic benefits that can be derived from capacitor installation* can be summarized as:

1. Released generation capacity.
2. Released transmission capacity.
3. Released distribution substation capacity.
4. Additional advantages in distribution system.

   (*a*) Reduced energy (copper) losses.
   (*b*) Reduced voltage drop and consequently improved voltage regulation.
   (*c*) Released capacity of feeder and associated apparatus.
   (*d*) Postponement or elimination of capital expenditure due to system improvements and/or expansions.
   (*e*) Revenue increase due to voltage improvements.

8.6.1 Benefits Due to Released Generation Capacity

The released generation capacity due to the installation of capacitors can be calculated approximately from

$$\Delta S_G = \begin{cases} \left[\left(1 - \dfrac{Q_c^2 \times \cos^2\theta}{S_G^2}\right)^{1/2} + \dfrac{Q_c \times \sin\theta}{S_G} - 1\right] S_G & \text{when } Q_c > 0.10\, S_G \quad (8.21) \\ Q_c \times \sin\theta & \text{when } Q_c \le 0.10\, S_G \quad (8.22) \end{cases}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where ΔS_G is the released generation capacity beyond maximum generation capacity at original power factor (kVA), S_G is the generation capacity (kVA), Q_c is the reactive power due to corrective capacitors applied (kvar), and $\cos\theta$ is the original (or uncorrected or old) power factor before application of capacitors.

Therefore, the annual benefits due to the released generation capacity can be expressed as

$$\Delta\$_G = \Delta S_G \times C_G \times i_G \tag{8.23}$$

where $\Delta\$_G$ is the annual benefits due to released generation capacity (\$/yr), ΔS_G is the released generation capacity beyond maximum generation capacity at original power factor (kVA), C_G is the cost of (peaking) generation (\$/kW), and i_G is the annual fixed charge rate* applicable to generation.

8.6.2 Benefits Due to Released Transmission Capacity

The released transmission capacity due to the installation of capacitors can be calculated approximately as

$$\Delta S_T = \begin{cases} \left[\left(1 - \dfrac{Q_c^2 \times \cos^2\theta}{S_T^2}\right)^{1/2} + \dfrac{Q_c \times \sin\theta}{S_T} - 1\right] S_T & \text{when } Q_c > 0.10 S_T \quad (8.24) \\ Q_c \times \sin\theta & \text{when } Q_c \le 0.10 S_T \quad (8.25) \end{cases}$$

where ΔS_T is the released transmission capacity† beyond maximum transmission capacity at original power factor (kVA) and S_T is the transmission capacity (kVA).

Thus, the annual benefits due to the released transmission capacity can be found as

$$\Delta\$_T = \Delta S_T \times C_T \times i_T \tag{8.26}$$

where $\Delta\$_T$ is the annual benefits due to released transmission capacity (\$/yr), ΔS_T is the released transmission capacity beyond maximum transmission capacity at original power factor (kVA), C_T is the cost of transmission line and associated apparatus (\$/kVA), and i_T is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to transmission.

8.6.3 Benefits Due to Released Distribution Substation Capacity

The released distribution substation capacity due to the installation of capacitors can be found approximately from

$$\Delta S_S = \begin{cases} \left[\left(1 - \dfrac{Q_c^2 \times \cos^2\theta}{S_S^2}\right)^{1/2} + \dfrac{Q_c \times \sin\theta}{S_S} - 1\right] S_S & \text{when } Q_c > 0.10 S_S \quad (8.27) \\ Q_c \times \sin\theta & \text{when } Q_c \le 0.10 S_S \quad (8.28) \end{cases}$$

---

* Also called *carrying charge rate*. It is defined as that portion of the annual revenue requirements which results from a plant investment. Total carrying charges include: (1) return (on equity and debt), (2) book depreciation, (3) taxes (including amount paid currently and amounts deferred to future years), (4) insurance, and (5) operations and maintenance. It is expressed as a decimal.

† Note that the symbol S_T now stands for transmission capacity rather than transformer capacity.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where ΔS_S is the released distribution substation capacity beyond maximum substation capacity at original power factor (kVA) and S_S is the distribution substation capacity (kVA).

Hence the annual benefits due to the released substation capacity can be calculated as

$$\Delta\$_S = \Delta S_S \times C_S \times i_s \tag{8.29}$$

where $\Delta\$_S$ is the annual benefits due to the released substation capacity (\$/yr), ΔS_S is the released substation capacity (kVA), C_S is the cost of substation and associated apparatus (\$/kVA), and i_S is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to the substation.

8.6.4 Benefits Due to Reduced Energy Losses

The annual energy losses are reduced as a result of decreasing copper losses due to the installation of capacitors. The conserved energy can be expressed as

$$\Delta\text{ACE} = \frac{Q_{c,3\phi} R(2S_{L,3\phi} \sin\theta - Q_{c,3\phi})8760}{1000 \times V_{L-L}^2} \tag{8.30}$$

where ΔACE is the annual conserved energy (kWh/yr), $Q_{c,3\phi}$ is the three-phase reactive power due to corrective capacitors applied (kvar), R is the total line resistance to the load center (Ω), $Q_{L,3\phi}$ is the original, that is, uncorrected, three-phase load (kVA), sin θ is the sine of original (uncorrected) power factor angle, and V_{L-L} is the line-to-line voltage (kV).

Therefore, the annual benefits due to the conserved energy can be calculated as

$$\Delta\$_{ACE} = \Delta\text{ACE} \times \text{EC} \tag{8.31}$$

where ΔACE is the annual benefits due to conserved energy (\$/yr) and EC is the cost of energy (\$/kWh).

8.6.5 Benefits Due to Reduced Voltage Drops

The following advantages can be obtained by the installation of capacitors into a circuit:

1. The effective line current is reduced, and consequently both IR and IX_L voltage drops are decreased, which results in improved voltage regulation.
2. The power factor improvement further decreases the effect of reactive line voltage drop.

The percent voltage drop that occurs in a given circuit can be expressed as

$$\%\text{VD} = \frac{S_{L,3\phi}(r\cos\theta + x\sin\theta)l}{10 \times V_{L-L}^2} \tag{8.32}$$

where % VD is the percent voltage drop, $S_{L,3\phi}$ is the three-phase load (kVA), r is the line resistance (Ω/mi), x is the line reactance (Ω/mi), l is the length of conductors (mi), and V_{L-L} is the line-to-line voltage (kV).

The voltage drop that can be calculated from Equation 8.32 is the basis for the application of the capacitors. After the application of the capacitors, the system yields a voltage rise due to the improved power factor and the reduced effective line current. Therefore, the voltage drops due to

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

IR and IX_L are minimized. The approximate value of the percent voltage rise along the line can be calculated as

$$\%\text{VR} = \frac{Q_{c,3\phi} \times x \times l}{10 \times V_{L-L}^2} \tag{8.33}$$

Furthermore, an additional voltage rise phenomenon through every transformer from the generating source to the capacitors occurs due to the application of capacitors. It is independent of load and power factors of the line and can be expressed as

$$\%\,\text{VR}_\text{T} = \left(\frac{Q_{c,3\phi}}{S_{\text{T},3\phi}}\right) x_\text{T} \tag{8.34}$$

where $\%\text{VR}_\text{T}$ is the percent voltage rise through the transformer, $S_{\text{T},\,3\phi}$ is the total three-phase transformer rating (kVA), and x_T is the percent transformer reactance (approximately equal to transformer's nameplate impedance).

8.6.6 Benefits Due to Released Feeder Capacity

In general, feeder capacity is restricted by allowable voltage drop rather than by thermal limitations (as seen in Chapter 4). Therefore, the installation of capacitors decreases the voltage drop and consequently increases the feeder capacity. Without including the released regulator or substation capacity, this additional feeder capacity can be calculated as

$$\Delta S_\text{F} = \frac{(Q_{c,3\phi})x}{x\sin\theta + r\cos\theta}\ \text{kVA}. \tag{8.35}$$

Therefore, the annual benefits due to the released feeder capacity can be calculated as

$$\Delta\$_\text{F} = \Delta S_\text{F} \times C_\text{F} \times i_\text{F} \tag{8.36}$$

where $\Delta\$_\text{F}$ is the annual benefits due to released feeder capacity (\$/yr), ΔS_F is the released feeder capacity (kVA), C_F is the cost of the installed feeder (\$/kVA), and i_F is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to the feeder.

8.6.7 Financial Benefits Due to Voltage Improvement

The revenues to the utility are increased as a result of increased kilowatt-hour energy consumption due to the voltage rise produced on a system by the addition of the corrective capacitor banks. This is especially true for residential feeders. The increased energy consumption depends on the nature of the apparatus used. For example, energy consumption for lighting increases as the square of the voltage. As an example, Table 8.2 gives the additional kilowatt-hour energy increase (in percent) as a function of the ratio of the average voltage after the addition of capacitors to the average voltage before the addition of capacitors (based on a typical load diversity).

Thus the increase in revenues due to the increased kilowatt-hour energy consumption can be calculated as

$$\Delta\$_\text{BEC} = \Delta\text{BEC} \times \text{BEC} \times \text{EC} \tag{8.37}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 8.2
Additional kWh Energy Increase After Capacitor Addition

$\frac{V_{av,\ after}}{V_{av,\ before}}$	ΔkWh Increase (%)
1.00	0
1.05	8
1.10	16
1.15	25
1.20	34
1.25	43
1.30	52

where $\Delta\$_{BEC}$ is the additional annual revenue due to increased kWh energy consumption ($/yr), ΔBEC is the additional kWh energy consumption increase, and BEC is the original (or base) annual kWh energy consumption (kWh/yr).

8.6.8 Total Financial Benefits Due to Capacitor Installations

Therefore, the total benefits due to the installation of capacitor banks can be summarized as

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \Delta\$ &= (\text{demand reduction}) + (\text{energy reduction}) + (\text{revenue increase}) \\ &= (\Delta\$_G + \Delta\$_T + \Delta\$_S + \Delta\$_F) + \Delta\$_{ACE} + \Delta\$_{BEC}.\end{aligned} \tag{8.38}$$

The total benefits obtained from Equation 8.38 should be compared against the annual equivalent of the total cost of the installed capacitor banks. The total cost of the installed capacitor banks can be found from

$$\Delta EIC_c = \Delta Q_c \times IC_c \times i_c \tag{8.39}$$

where ΔEIC_c is the annual equivalent of total cost of installed capacitor banks ($/yr), ΔQ_c is the required amount of capacitor bank additions (kvar), IC_c is the cost of installed capacitor banks ($/kvar), and i_c is the annual fixed charge rate applicable to capacitors.

In summary, capacitors can provide the utility industry with a very effective cost-reduction instrument. With plant costs and fuel costs continually increasing, electric utilities benefit whenever new plant investment can be deferred or eliminated and energy requirements reduced. Thus, capacitors aid in minimizing operating expenses and allow the utilities to serve new loads and customers with a minimum system investment. Today, utilities in the United States have approximately 1 kvar of power capacitors installed for every 2 kW of installed generation capacity in order to take advantage of the economic benefits involved [5].

Example 8.7*

Assume that a large power pool is presently operating at 90% power factor. It is desired to improve the power factor to 98%. To improve the power factor to 98%, a number of load flow runs are made, and the results are summarized in Table 8.3.

*Based on Ref. [3].

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 8.3
For Example 8.7

Comment	At 90% Power Factor	At 98% Power Factor
Total loss reduction due to capacitors applied to substation buses (kW)	495,165	491,738
Additional loss reduction due to capacitors applied to feeders (kW)	85,771	75,342
Total demand reduction due to capacitors applied to substation buses and feeders (kVA)	22,506,007	21,172,616
Total required capacitor additions at buses and feeders (kvar)	9,810,141	4,213,297

Assume that the average fixed charge rate is 0.20, average demand cost is \$250/kW, energy cost is \$0.045/kWh, the system loss factor is 0.17, and an average capacitor cost is \$4.75/kvar. Use responsibility factors of 1.0 and 0.9 for capacitors installed on the substation buses and on feeders, respectively. Determine the following:

(*a*) The resulting additional savings in kilowatt losses at the 98% power factor when all capacitors are applied to substation buses.
(*b*) The resulting additional savings in kilowatt losses at the 98% power factor when some capacitors are applied to feeders.
(*c*) The total additional savings in kilowatt losses.
(*d*) The additional savings in the system kilovoltampere capacity.
(*e*) The additional capacitors required, in kilovars.
(*f*) The total annual savings in demand reduction due to additional capacitors applied to substation buses and feeders, in dollars per year.
(*g*) The annual savings due to the additional released transmission capacity, in dollars per year.
(*h*) The total annual savings due to the energy loss reduction, in dollars per year.
(*i*) The total annual cost of the additional capacitors, in dollars per year.
(*j*) The total net annual savings, in dollars per year.
(*k*) Is the 98% power factor the economic power factor?

Solution

(*a*) From Table 8.3, the resulting additional savings in kilowatt losses due to the power factor improvement at the substation buses is

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 495{,}165 - 491{,}738 = 3427 \text{ kW}.$$

(*b*) From Table 8.3 for feeders,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta P_{LS} &= 85{,}771 - 75{,}342 \\ &= 10{,}429 \text{ kW}.\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) Therefore, the total additional kilowatt savings is

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta P_{LS} &= 3427 + 10{,}429 \\ &= 13{,}856 \text{ kW}.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

As can be observed, the additional kilowatt savings due to capacitors applied to the feeders is more than three times that of capacitors applied to the substation buses. This is due to the fact that power losses are larger at the lower voltages.

(*d*) From Table 8.3, the additional savings in the system kilovoltampere capacity is

$$\Delta S_{sys} = 22{,}506{,}007 - 21{,}172{,}616$$
$$= 1{,}333{,}391 \text{ kVA}.$$

(*e*) From Table 8.3, the additional capacitors required are

$$\Delta Q_c = 9{,}810{,}141 - 4{,}213{,}297$$
$$= 5{,}596{,}844 \text{ kvar}.$$

(*f*) The annual savings in demand reduction due to capacitors applied to distribution substation buses is approximately

$$(3427 \text{ kW})(1.0)(\$250/\text{kW})(0.20/\text{yr}) = \$171{,}350/\text{yr}$$

and due to capacitors applied to feeders is

$$(10{,}429 \text{ kW})(0.9)(\$250/\text{kW})(0.20/\text{yr}) = \$469{,}305/\text{yr}.$$

Therefore, the total annual savings in demand reduction is

$$\$171{,}350 + \$469{,}305 = \$640{,}655/\text{yr}.$$

(*g*) The annual savings due to the additional released transmission capacity is

$$(1{,}333{,}391 \text{ kVA})(\$27/\text{kVA})(0.20/\text{yr}) = \$7{,}200{,}311/\text{yr}.$$

(*h*) The total annual savings due to the energy loss reduction is

$$(\$13{,}856 \text{ kW})(8760 \text{ hr/yr})(0.17)(\$0.045/\text{kWh}) = \$928{,}546/\text{yr}.$$

(*i*) The total annual cost of the additional capacitors is

$$(5{,}596{,}844 \text{ kvar})(\$4.75/\text{kvar})(0.20/\text{yr}) = \$5{,}317{,}002/\text{yr}.$$

(*j*) The total annual savings is summation of the savings in demand, capacity, and energy.

$$\$640{,}655 + \$7{,}200{,}311 + \$928{,}5466 = \$8{,}769{,}512/\text{yr}.$$

Therefore the total net annual savings is

$$\$8{,}769{,}512 - \$5{,}317{,}002 = \$3{,}452{,}510/\text{yr}.$$

(*k*) No, since the total net annual savings is not zero.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.7 A PRACTICAL PROCEDURE TO DETERMINE THE BEST CAPACITOR LOCATION

In general, the best location for capacitors can be found by optimizing power loss and voltage regulation. A feeder voltage profile study is performed to warrant the most effective location for capacitors and the determination of a voltage which is within recommended limits. Usually, a 2-V rise on circuits used in urban areas and a 3-V rise on circuits used in rural areas are approximately the maximum voltage changes that are allowed when a switched capacitor bank is placed into operation. The general iteration process involved is summarized in the following steps:

1. Collect the following circuit and load information:

   (*a*) Any two of the following for each load: kilovoltamperes, kilovars, kilowatts, and load power factor,
   (*b*) Desired corrected power of circuit,
   (*c*) Feeder circuit voltage,
   (*d*) A feeder circuit map which shows locations of loads and presently existing capacitor banks.

2. Determine the kilowatt load of the feeder and the power factor.
3. From Table 8.1, determine the kilovars per kilowatts of load (i.e., the correction factor) necessary to correct the feeder circuit power factor from the original to the desired power factor. To determine the kilovars of capacitors required, multiply this correction factor by the total kilowatts of the feeder circuit.
4. Determine the individual kilovoltamperes and power factor for each load or group of loads.
5. To determine the kilovars on the line, multiply individual load or groups of loads by their respective reactive factors that can be found from Table 8.1.
6. Develop a nomograph to determine the line loss in watts per thousand feet due to the inductive loads tabulated in steps 4 and 5. Multiply these line losses by their respective line lengths in thousands of feet. Repeat this process for all loads and line sections and add them to find the total inductive line loss.
7. In the case of having presently existing capacitors on the feeder, perform the same calculations as in step 6, but this time subtract the capacitive line loss from the total inductive line loss. Use the capacitor kilovars determined in step 3 and the nomograph developed for step 6 and find the line loss in each line section due to capacitors.
8. To find the distance to capacitor location, divide total inductive line loss by capacitive line loss per thousand feet. If this quotient is greater than the line section length

   (*a*) Divide the remaining inductive line loss by capacitive line loss in the next line section to find the location;
   (*b*) If this quotient is still greater than the line section length, repeat step 8a.

9. Prepare a voltage profile by hand calculations or by using a computer program for voltage profile and load analysis to determine the circuit voltages. If the profile shows that the voltages are inside the recommended limits, then the capacitors are installed at the location of minimum loss. If not, then use engineering judgment to locate them for the most effective voltage control application.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.8 A MATHEMATICAL PROCEDURE TO DETERMINE THE OPTIMUM CAPACITOR ALLOCATION

The optimum application of shunt capacitors on distribution feeders to reduce losses has been studied in numerous papers such as those by Neagle and Samson [7], Schmidt [8], Maxwell [1,9], Cook [10], Schmill [11], Chang [12–14], Bae [15], Gönen and Djavashi [17], and Grainger et al. [21–24]. Figure 8.17 shows a realistic representation of a feeder which contains a number of line segments with a combination of concentrated (or lumped sum) and uniformly distributed loads, as suggested by Chang [13]. Each line segment represents a part of the feeder between sectionalizing devices, voltage regulators, or other points of significance. For the sake of convenience, the load or line current and the resulting I^2R loss can be assumed to have two components, namely: (*i*) those due to the in-phase or active component of the current and (*ii*) those due to the out-of-phase or reactive component of the current. Since losses due to the in-phase or active component of the line current are not signficantly affected by the application of shunt capacitors, they are not considered. This can be verified as follows.

Assume that the I^2R losses, are caused by a lagging line current I flowing through the circuit resistance R. Therefore, it can be shown that

$$I^2R = (I\cos\phi)^2R + (I\sin\phi)^2R. \tag{8.40}$$

After adding a shunt capacitor with current I_c, the resultants are a new line current I_1 and a new power loss I_1^2R. Hence

$$I_1^2R = (I\cos\phi)^2R + (I\sin\phi - I_c)^2R. \tag{8.41}$$

Therefore, the loss reduction as a result of the capacitor addition can be found as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = I^2R - I_1^2R \tag{8.42}$$

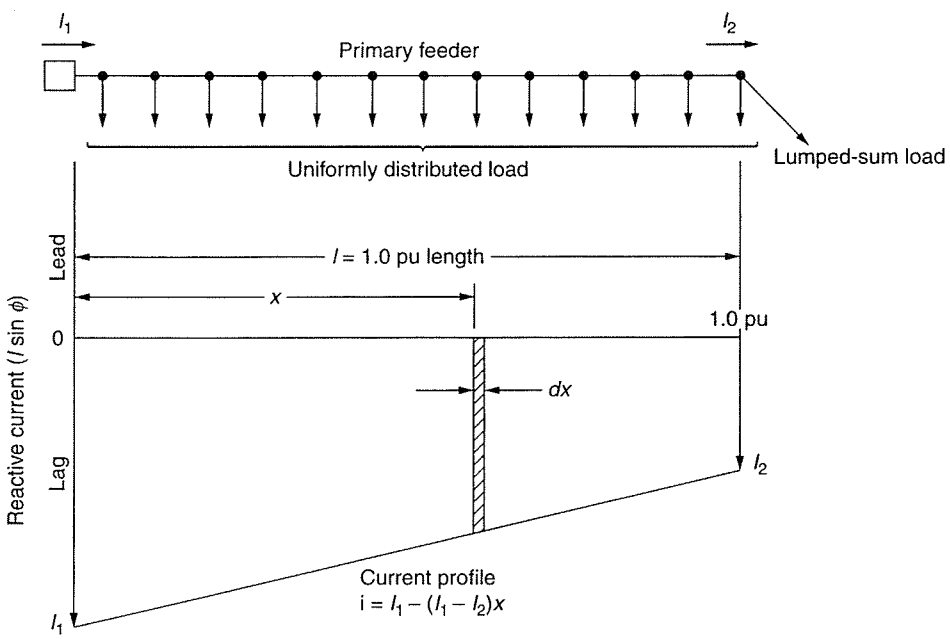


FIGURE 8.17 Primary feeder with lumped-sum (or concentrated) and uniformly distributed loads, and reactive current profile before adding capacitor.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or by substituting Equations 8.40 and 8.41 into Equation 8.42,

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 2(I \sin \phi)\, I_c R - I_c^2 R. \tag{8.43}$$

Thus only the out-of-phase or reactive component of line current, that is, $I \sin \theta$, should be taken into account for I^2R loss reduction as a result of a capacitor addition.

Assume that the length of a feeder segment is 1.0 per unit (pu) length, as shown in Figure 8.17. The current profile of the line current at any given point on the feeder is, a function of the distance of that point from the beginning end of the feeder. Therefore, the differential I^2R loss of a dx differential segment located at a distance x can be expressed as

$$dP_{LS} = 3[I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x]^2 R\, dx. \tag{8.44}$$

Therefore, the total I^2R loss of the feeder can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{LS} &= \int_{x=0}^{1.0} dP_{LS} \\ &= 3\int_{x=0}^{1.0} [I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x]^2 R\, dx \\ &= (I_1^2 + I_1 I_2 + I_2^2)R \end{aligned} \tag{8.45}$$

where P_{LS} is the total I^2R loss of the feeder before adding the capacitor, I_1 is the reactive current at the beginning of the feeder segment, I_2 is the reactive current at the end of the feeder segment, R is the total resistance of the feeder segment, and x is the pu distance from the beginning of the feeder segment.

8.8.1 Loss Reduction Due to Capacitor Allocation

Case 1: One Capacitor Bank. The insertion of one capacitor bank on the primary feeder causes a break in the continuity of the reactive load profile, modifies the reactive current profile, and consequently reduces the loss, as shown in Figure 8.18.

Therefore, the loss equation after adding one capacitor bank can be found as before,

$$P'_{LS} = 3\int_{x=0}^{x_1} [I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x - I_c]^2 R\, dx + 3\int_{x=x_1}^{1.0} [I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x]^2 R\, dx \tag{8.46}$$

or

$$P'_{LS} = (I_1^2 + I_1 I_2 + I_2^2)R + 3x_1\left[(x_1 - 2)I_1 I_c - x_1 I_2 I_c + I_c^2\right]R. \tag{8.47}$$

Thus, the pu power loss reduction as a result of adding one capacitor bank can be found from

$$\Delta P_{LS} = \frac{P_{LS} - P'_{LS}}{P_{LS}} \tag{8.48}$$

or substituting Equations 8.45 and 8.46 into Equation 8.48,

$$\Delta P_{LS} = \frac{-3x_1\left[(x_1 - 2)I_1 I_c - x_1 I_2 I_c + I_c^2\right]R}{\left(I_1^2 + I_1 I_2 + I_2^2\right)R} \tag{8.49}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

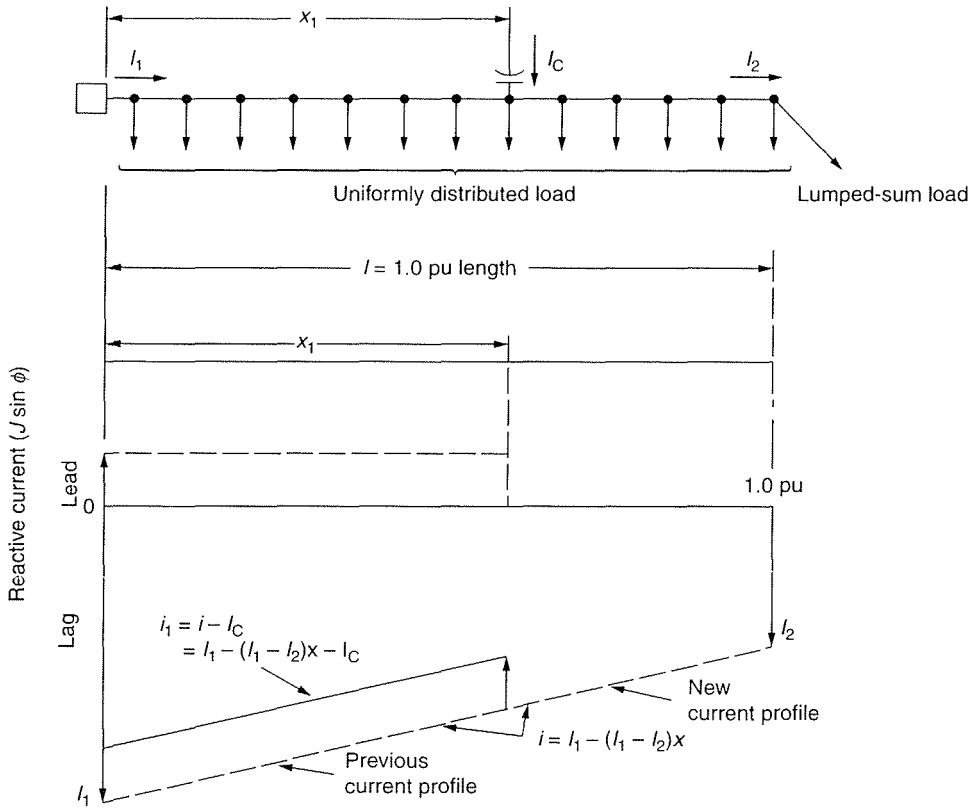


FIGURE 8.18 Loss reduction with one capacitor bank.

or rearranging Equation 8.49 by dividing its numerator and denominator by I_1^2 so that

$$\Delta P_{LS} = \frac{3x_1}{1+(I_2/I_1)+(I_2/I_1)^2}\left[(2-x_1)\left(\frac{I_c}{I_1}\right)+x_1\left(\frac{I_2}{I_1}\right)\left(\frac{I_c}{I_1}\right)-\left(\frac{I_c}{I_1}\right)^2\right]. \tag{8.50}$$

If c is defined as the ratio of the capacitive kilovoltamperes (ckVA) of the capacitor bank to the total reactive load, that is,

$$c = \frac{\text{ckVA of capacitor installed}}{\text{total reactive load}} \tag{8.51}$$

then

$$c = \frac{I_c}{I_1} \tag{8.52}$$

and if λ is defined as the ratio of the reactive current at the end of the line segment to the reactive current at the beginning of the line segment, that is,

$$\lambda = \frac{\text{Reactive current at the end of the line segment}}{\text{Reactive current at the beginning of the line segment}} \tag{8.53}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

then

$$\lambda = \frac{I_2}{I_1}. \tag{8.54}$$

Therefore, substituting Equations 8.52 and 8.54 into Equation 8.50, the pu power loss reduction can be found as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = \frac{3x_1}{1+\lambda+\lambda^2}\left[(2-x_1)c + x_1\lambda c - c^2\right] \tag{8.55}$$

or

$$\Delta P_{LS} = \frac{3cx_1}{1+\lambda+\lambda^2}\left[(2-x_1) + x_1\lambda - c\right] \tag{8.56}$$

where x_1 is the pu distance of capacitor bank location from the beginning of the feeder segment (between 0 and 1.0 pu).

If α is defined as the reciprocal of $1 + \lambda + \lambda^2$, that is,

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{1+\lambda+\lambda^2} \tag{8.57}$$

then Equation 8.56 can also be expressed as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c x_1[(2-x_1) + \lambda x_1 - c]. \tag{8.58}$$

Figures 8.19 through 8.23 give the loss reduction that can be accomplished by changing the location of a single capacitor bank with any given size for different capacitor compensation ratios along the feeder for different representative load patterns, for example, uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 0$), concentrated or lumped-sum loads ($\lambda = 1$), or a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($0 < \lambda < 1$). To use these nomographs for a given case, the following factors must be known:

1. Original losses due to reactive current
2. Capacitor compensation ratio
3. The location of the capacitor bank

As an example, assume that the load on the line segment is uniformly distributed and the desired compensation ratio is 0.5. From Figure 8.19, it can be found that the maximum loss reduction can be obtained if the capacitor bank is located at 0.75 pu length from the source. The associated loss reduction is 0.85 pu or 85%. If the bank is located anywhere else on the feeder, however, the loss reduction would be less than the 85%. In other words, there is only one location for any any given size of the capacitor bank to achieve the maximum loss reduction. Table 8.4 gives the optimum location and percent loss reduction for a given size of the capacitor bank located on a feeder with uniformly distributed load ($\lambda = 0$). From the table, it can be observed that the maximum loss reduction can be achieved by locating the single capacitor bank at the two-thirds length of the feeder away from the source.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

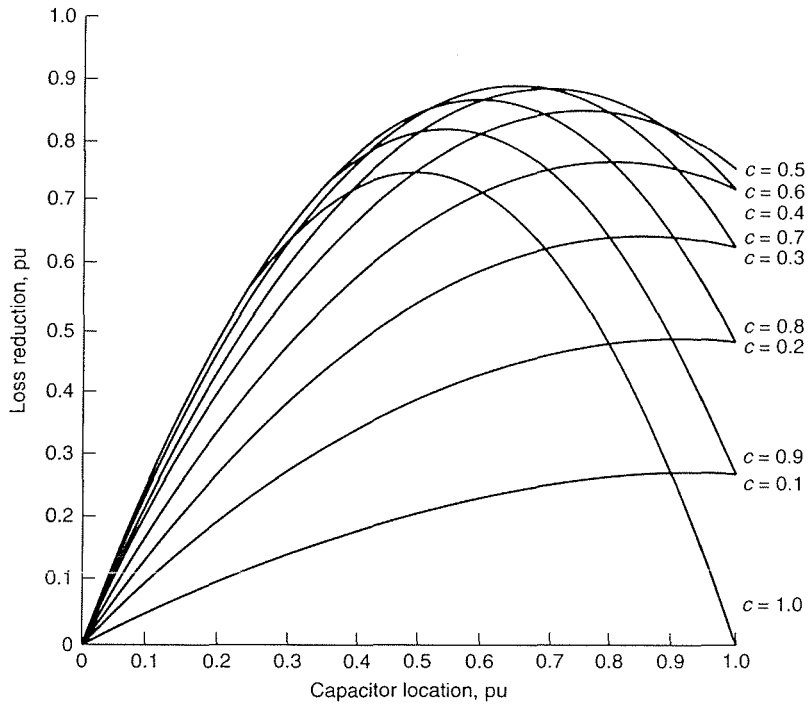


FIGURE 8.19 Loss reduction as a function of the capacitor bank location and capacitor compensation ratio for a line segment with uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 0$).

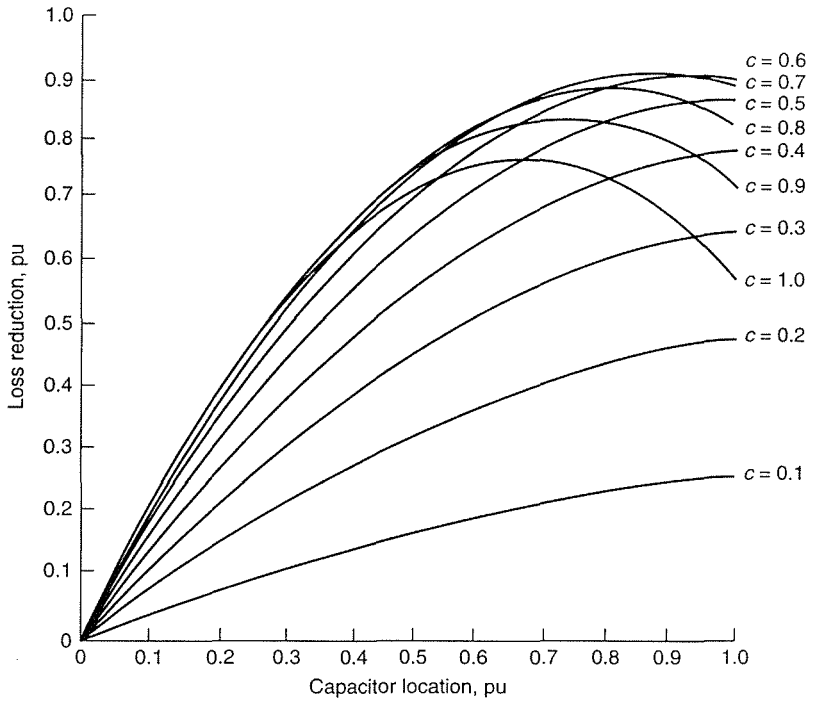


FIGURE 8.20 Loss reduction as a function of the capacitor bank location and capacitor compensation ratio for a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 1/4$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

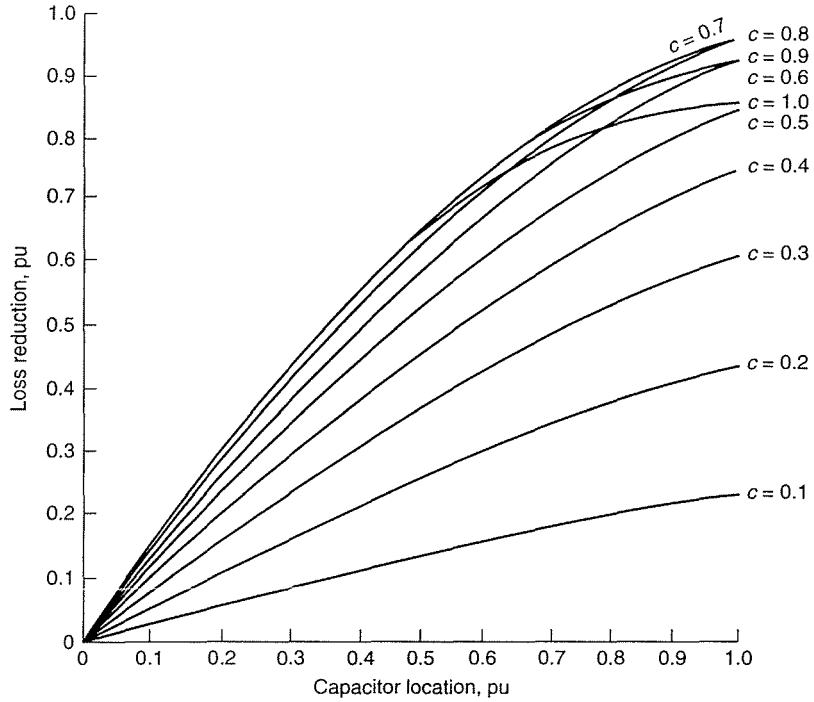


FIGURE 8.21 Loss reduction as a function of the capacitor bank location and capacitor compensation ratio for a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 1/2$).

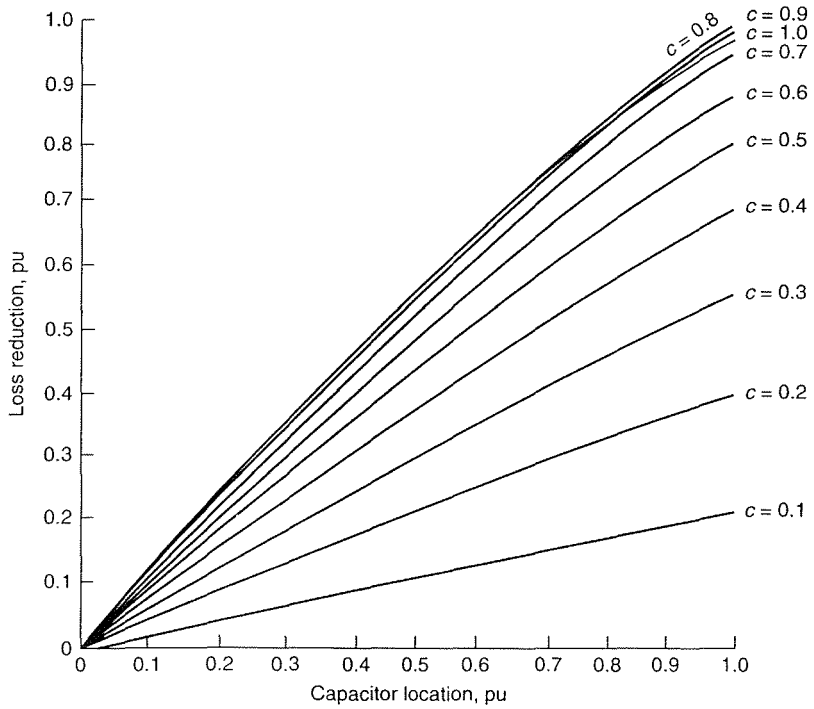


FIGURE 8.22 Loss reduction as a function of the capacitor bank location and capacitor compensation ratio for a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 3/4$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

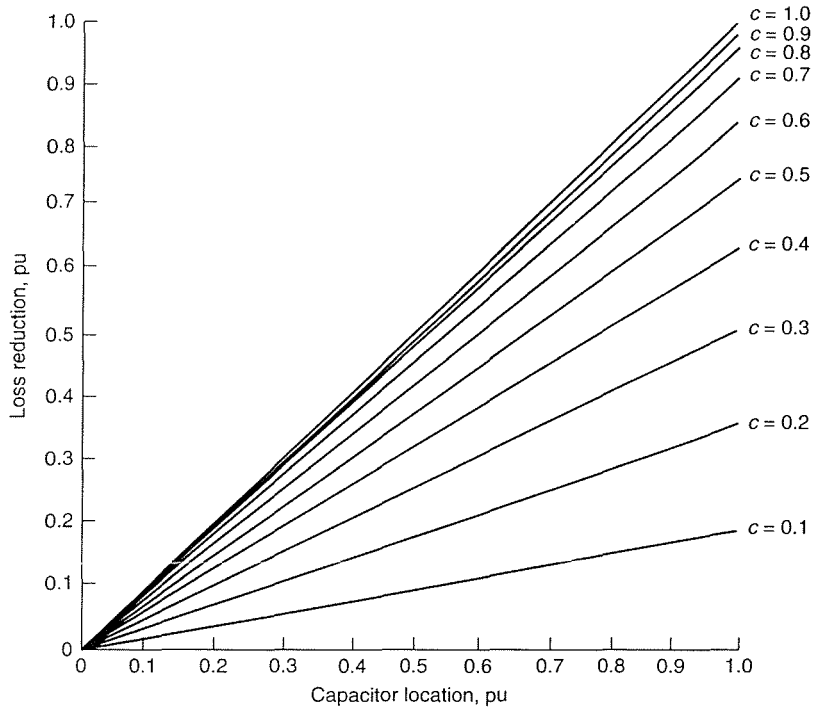


FIGURE 8.23 Loss reduction as a function of the capacitor bank location and capacitor compensation ratio for a line segment with concentrated loads ($\lambda = 1$).

Figure 8.24 gives the loss reduction for a given capacitor bank of any size and located at the optimum location on a feeder with various combinations of load types based on Equation 8.58.

Figure 8.25 gives the loss reduction due to an optimum-sized capacitor bank located on a feeder with various combinations of load types.

TABLE 8.4
Optimum Location and Optimum Loss Reduction

Capacitor Bank Rating (pu)	Optimum Location (pu)	Optimum Loss Reduction (%)
0.0	1.0	0
0.1	0.95	27
0.2	0.90	49
0.3	0.85	65
0.4	0.80	77
0.5	0.75	84
0.6	0.70	88
0.7	0.65	89
0.8	0.60	86
0.9	0.55	82
1.0	0.50	75

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

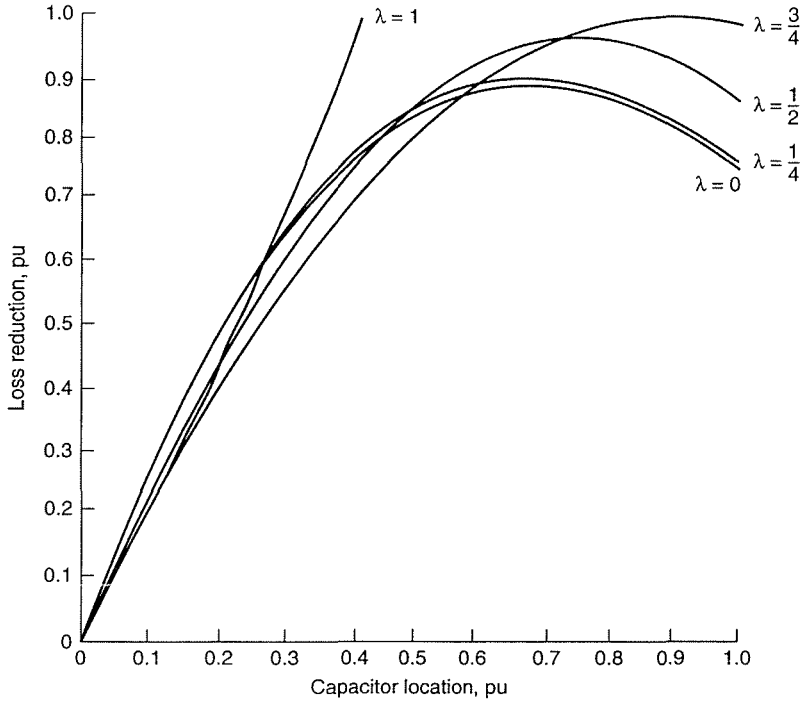


FIGURE 8.24 Loss reduction due to a capacitor bank located at the optimum location on a line section with various combinations of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads.

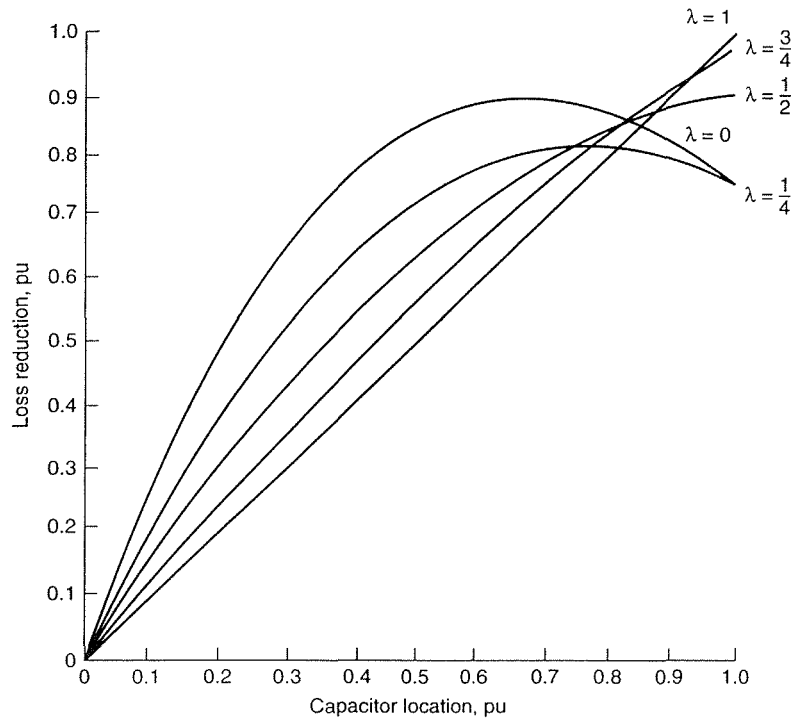


FIGURE 8.25 Loss reduction due to an optimum-sized capacitor bank located on a line segment with various combinations of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

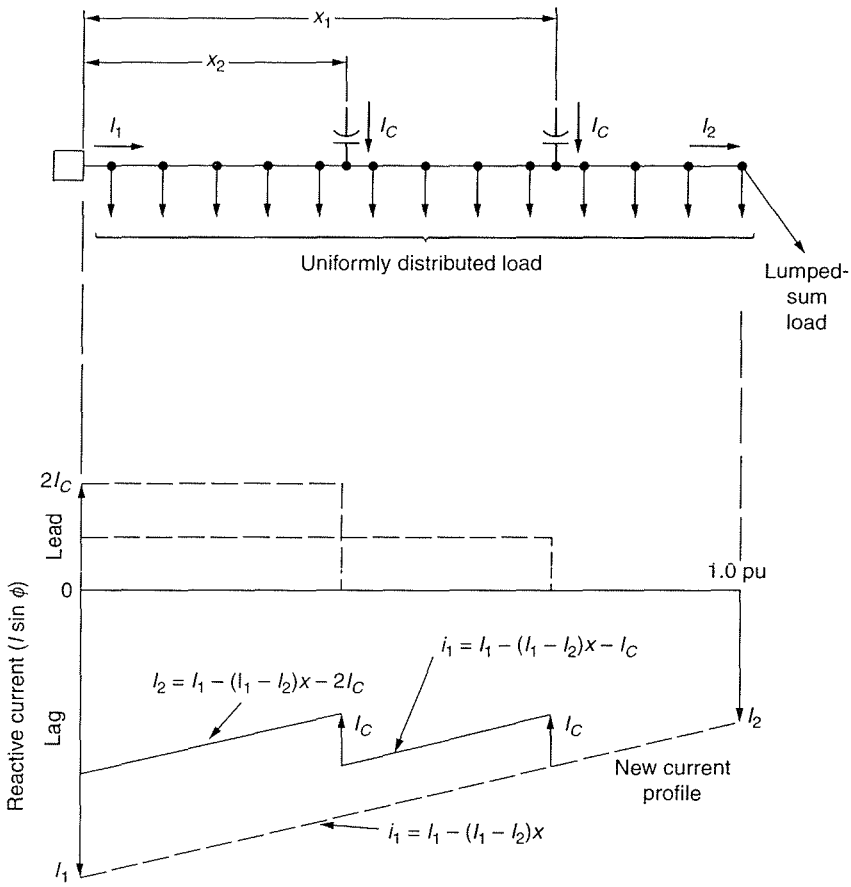


FIGURE 8.26 Loss reduction with two capacitor banks.

Case 2: Two Capacitor Banks. Assume that two capacitor banks of equal size are inserted on the feeder, as shown in Figure 8.26. The same procedure can be followed as before, and the new loss equation becomes

$$P'_{LS} = 3\int_{x=0}^{x_1} [I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x - 2I_c]^2 R\, dx + 3\int_{x=x_1}^{x_2} [I_1 - (I_1 I_2)x - I_c]^2 R\, dx + 3\int_{x=x_2}^{1.0} [I_1 - (I_1 - I_2)x]^2 R\, dx. \tag{8.59}$$

Therefore, substituting Equations 8.45 and 8.59 into Equation 8.48, the new pu loss reduction equation can be found as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c x_1[(2 - x_1) + \lambda x_1 - 3c] + 3\alpha c x_2[(2 - x_2) + \lambda x_2 - c] \tag{8.60}$$

or

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c\{x_1[(2 - x_1) + \lambda x_1 - 3c] + x_2[(2 - x_2) + \lambda x_2 - c]\}. \tag{8.61}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

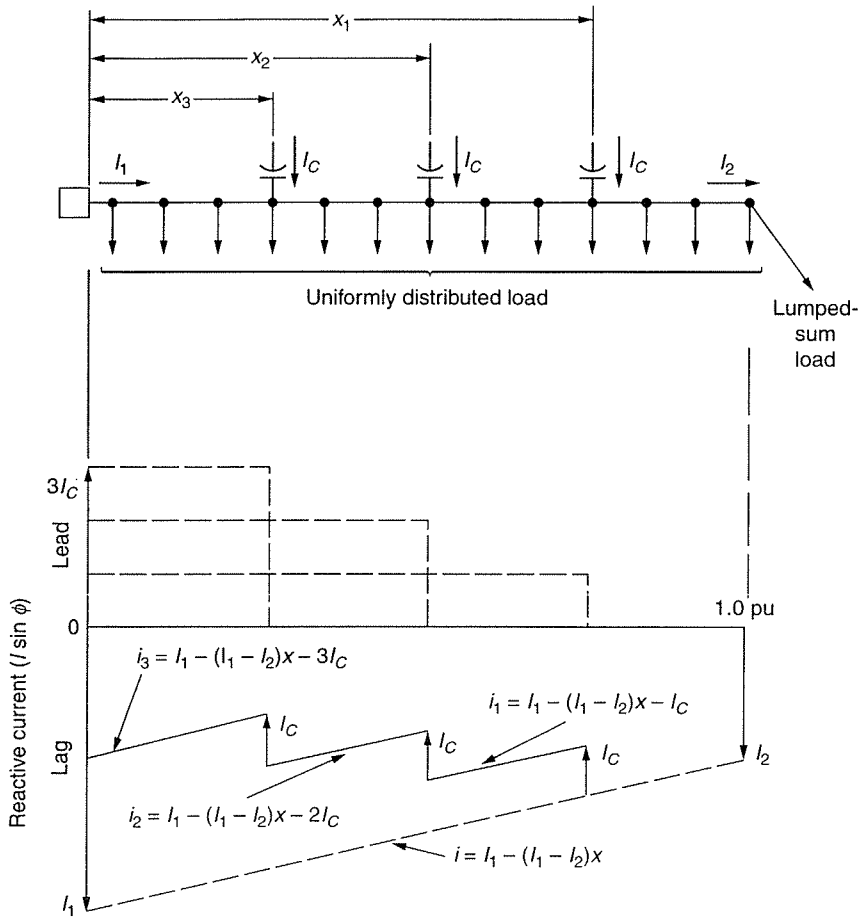


FIGURE 8.27 Loss reduction with three capacitor banks.

Case 3: Three Capacitor Banks. Assume that three capacitor banks of equal sizes are inserted on the feeder, as shown in Figure 8.27. The relevant pu loss reduction equation can be found as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c\{x_1[(2-x_1)+\lambda x_1 - 5c] + x_2[(2-x_2)+\lambda x_2 - 3c] + x_3[(2-x_3)+\lambda x_3 - c]\}. \quad (8.62)$$

Case 4: Four Capacitor Banks. Assume that four capacitor banks of equal sizes are inserted on the feeder, as shown in Figure 8.28. The relevant pu loss reduction equation can be found as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c\{x_1[(2-x_1)+\lambda x_1 - 7c] + x_2[(2-x_2)+\lambda x_2 - 5c] + x_3[(2-x_3)+\lambda x_3 - 3c] + x_4[(2-x_4)+\lambda x_4 - c]\}. \quad (8.63)$$

Case 5: *n* Capacitor Banks. As the aforementioned results indicate, the pu loss reduction equations follow a definite pattern as the number of capacitor banks increases. Therefore, the general equation for pu loss reduction, for an n capacitor bank feeder, can be expressed as

$$\Delta P_{LS} = 3\alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i[(2-x_i) + \lambda x_i - (2i-1)c] \quad (8.64)$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

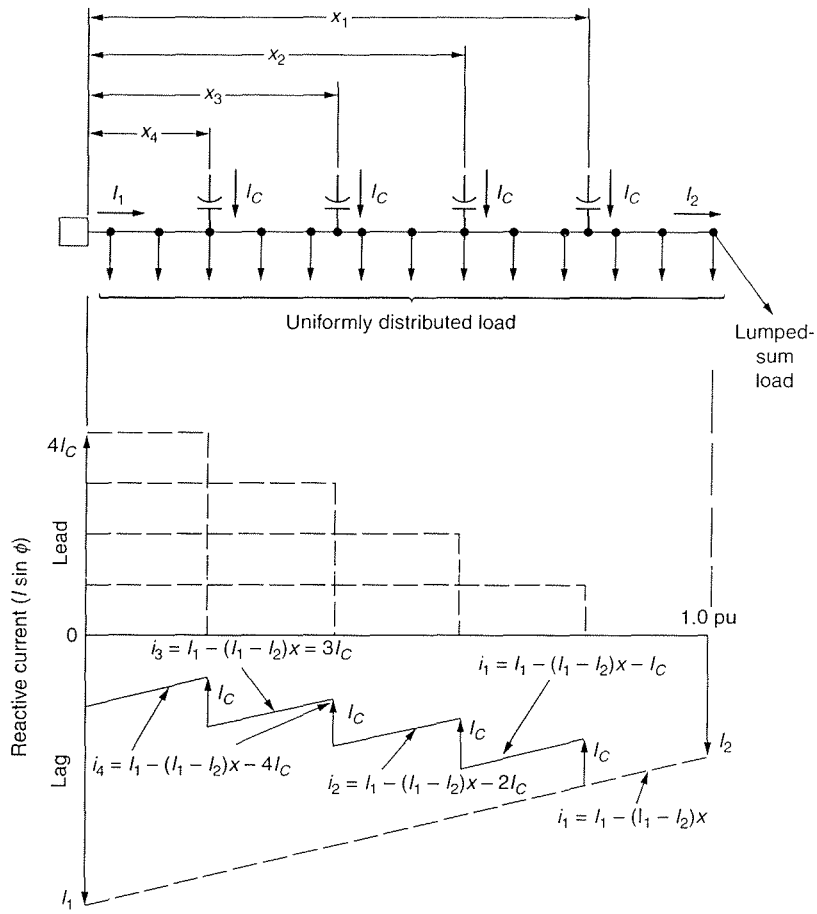


FIGURE 8.28 Loss reduction with four capacitor banks.

where c is the capacitor compensation ratio at each location (determined from Equation 8.51), x_i is the pu distance of the ith capacitor bank location from the source, and n is the total number of capacitor banks.

8.8.2 Optimum Location of a Capacitor Bank

The optimum location for the ith capacitor bank can be found by taking the first-order partial derivative of Equation 8.64 with respect to x_i and setting the resulting expression equal to zero. Therefore,

$$x_{i,\text{opt}} = \frac{1}{1-\lambda} - \frac{(2i-1)c}{2(1-\lambda)} \tag{8.65}$$

where $x_{i,\text{opt}}$ is the optimum location for the ith capacitor bank in pu length.

By substituting Equation 8.65 into Equation 8.64, the optimum loss reduction can be found as

$$\Delta P_{\text{LS,opt}} = 3\alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\frac{1}{1-\lambda} - \frac{(2i-1)c}{(1-\lambda)} + \frac{i^2c^2}{1-\lambda} - \frac{c^2}{4(1-\lambda)} - \frac{ic^2}{1-\lambda} \right]. \tag{8.66}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Equation 8.66 is an infinite series of algebraic form which can be simplified by using the following relations:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}(2i-1)=n^2, \tag{8.67}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}, \tag{8.68}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} i^2=\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}, \tag{8.69}$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{1-\lambda}=\frac{n}{1-\lambda}. \tag{8.70}$$

Therefore,

$$\Delta P_{\text{LS, opt}}=3\alpha c\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{n}{1-\lambda}-\frac{n^2c}{(1-\lambda)}+\frac{nc^2(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}-\frac{nc^2}{4(1-\lambda)}-\frac{nc^2(n+1)}{2(1-\lambda)}\right] \tag{8.71}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{LS, opt}}=\frac{3\alpha c}{1-\lambda}\left[n-cn^2+\frac{c^2n(4n^2-1)}{12}\right]. \tag{8.72}$$

The capacitor compensation ratio at each location can be found by differentiating Equation 8.72 with respect to c and setting it equal to zero as

$$c=\frac{2}{2n+1}. \tag{8.73}$$

Equation 8.73 can be called the $2/(2n+1)$ *rule*. For example, for $n = 1$, the capacitor rating is two-thirds of the total reactive load which is located at

$$x_1=\frac{2}{3(1-\lambda)} \tag{8.74}$$

of the distance from the source to the end of the feeder, and the peak loss reduction is

$$\Delta P_{\text{LS, opt}}=\frac{2}{3(1-\lambda)}. \tag{8.75}$$

For a feeder with a uniformly distributed load, the reactive current at the end of the line is zero (i.e., $I_2 = 0$); therefore,

$$\lambda=0 \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha=1.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, for the optimum loss reduction of

$$\Delta P_{\text{LS, opt}} = \frac{8}{9} \text{ pu} \tag{8.76}$$

the optimum value of x_1 is

$$x_1 = \frac{2}{3} \text{ pu} \tag{8.77}$$

and the optimum value of c is

$$c = \frac{2}{3} \text{ pu.} \tag{8.78}$$

Figure 8.29 gives a maximum loss reduction comparison for capacitor banks, with various total reactive compensation levels, and located optimally on a line segment which has uniformly distributed load ($\lambda = 0$), based on Equation 8.72. The given curves are for one, two, three, and infinite number of capacitor banks. For example, from the curve given for one capacitor bank, it can be observed that a capacitor bank rated two-thirds of the total reactive load and located at two-thirds of the distance out on the feeder from the source provides for a loss reduction of 89%. In the case of two capacitor banks, with four-fifths of the total reactive compensation, located at four-fifths of the

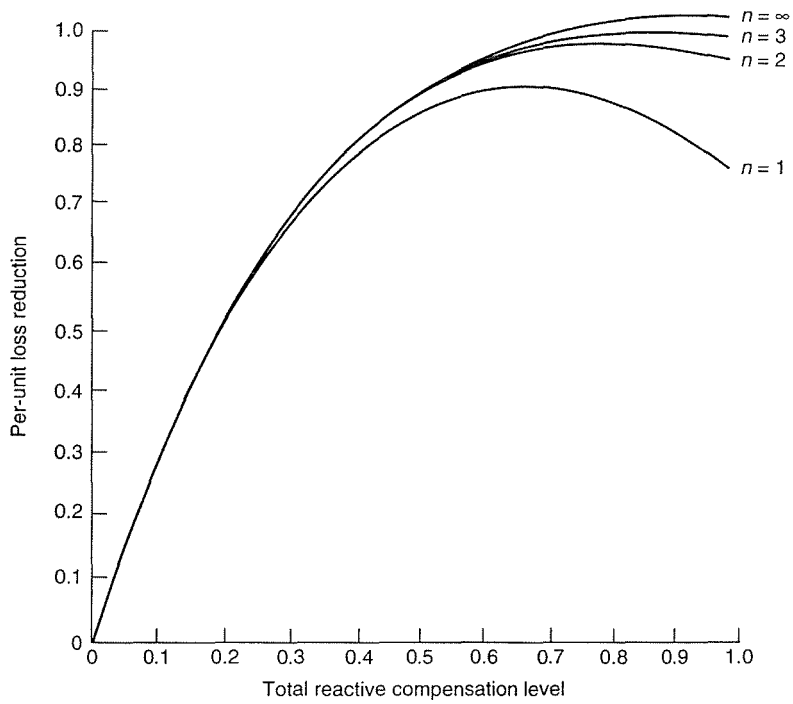


FIGURE 8.29 Comparison of loss reduction obtainable from $n = 1, 2, 3$, and ∞ number of capacitor banks, with $\lambda = 0$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

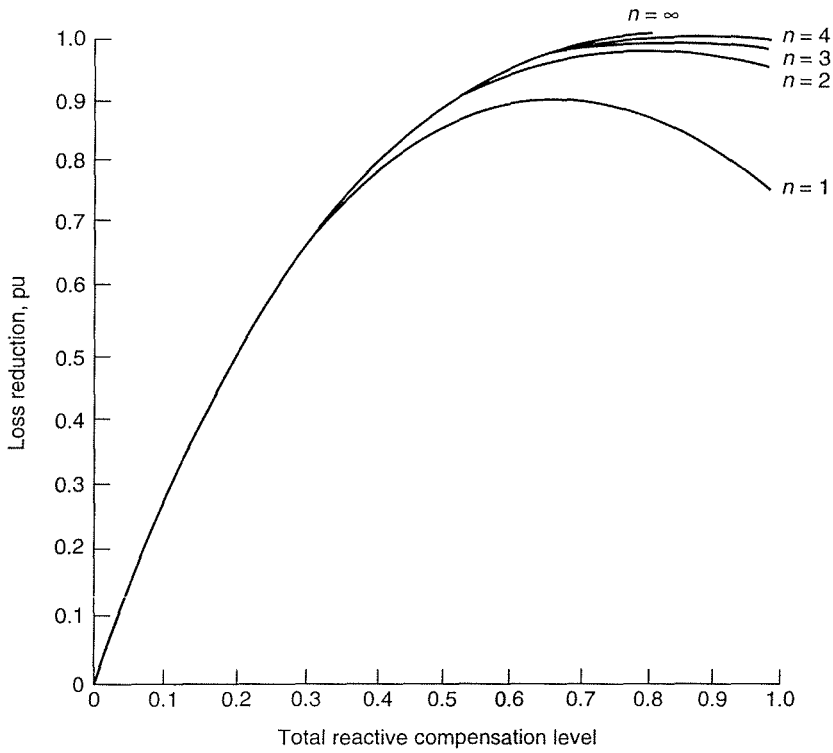


FIGURE 8.30 Comparison of loss reduction obtainable from $n = 1, 2, 3, 4$, and ∞ number of capacitor banks, with $\lambda = 1/4$.

distance out on the feeder, the maximum loss reduction is 96%. Figure 8.30 gives similar curves for a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 1/4$).

8.8.3 Energy Loss Reduction Due to Capacitors

The pu energy loss reduction in a three-phase line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads due to the allocation of fixed shunt capacitors is

$$\Delta EL = 3\alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i[(2 - x_i)F'_{LD} + x_i\lambda F'_{LD} - (2i-1)c]T \tag{8.79}$$

where F'_{LD} is the reactive load factor which is Q/S, T is the total time period during which fixed shunt capacitor banks are connected, and ΔEL is the energy loss reduction (pu).

The optimum locations for the fixed shunt capacitors for the maximum energy loss reduction can be found by differentiating Equation 8.79 with respect to x_i and setting the result equal to zero. Therefore,

$$\frac{\partial(\Delta EL)}{\partial x_i} = 3\alpha c[2F'_{LD}(\lambda - 1)x_i + 2F'_{LD} - (2i-1)c] \tag{8.80}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\frac{\partial^2(\Delta EL)}{\partial x_i^2} = -2F'_{LD}(1-\lambda) < 0. \tag{8.81}$$

The optimum capacitor location for the maximum energy loss reduction can be found by setting Equation 8.80 to zero, so that

$$x_{i,\,opt} = \frac{1}{1-\lambda} - \frac{(2i-1)c}{2(1-\lambda)F'_{LD}}. \tag{8.82}$$

Similarly, the optimum total capacitor rating can be found as

$$C_T = \frac{2n}{2n+1}F'_{LD}. \tag{8.83}$$

From Equation 8.83, it can be observed that if the total number of capacitor banks approaches infinity, then the optimum total capacitor rating becomes equal to the reactive load factor.

If only one capacitor bank is used, the optimum capacitor rating to provide for the maximum energy loss reduction is

$$C_T = \frac{2}{3}F'_{LD}. \tag{8.84}$$

This equation gives the well-known *two-thirds rule for fixed shunt capacitors*. Figure 8.31 shows the relationship between the total capacitor compensation ratio and the reactive load factor, in order to achieve maximum energy loss reduction, for a line segment with uniformly distributed load where $\lambda = 0$ and $\alpha = 1$.

By substituting Equation 8.82 into Equation 8.79, the optimum energy loss reduction can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta EL_{opt} &= \frac{3\alpha c}{1-\lambda}\left[nF'_{LD} - cn^2 + \frac{c^2 n(4n^2-1)}{12F'_{LD}}\right]T \\ &= \frac{3\alpha cn}{1-\lambda}\left[F'_{LD} - cn + \frac{c^2 n^2(4n^2-1)}{12n^2F'_{LD}}\right]T \\ &= \frac{3\alpha C_T}{1-\lambda}\left[F'_{LD} - C_T + \frac{C_T^2(4n^2-1)}{12n^2F'_{LD}}\right]T\end{aligned} \tag{8.85}$$

where C_T is the total reactive compensation level which is equal to cn.

Based on Equation 8.85, the optimum energy loss reductions with any size capacitor bank located at the optimum location for various reactive load factors have been calculated, and the results have been plotted on Figures 8.32 through 8.36. It is important to note the fact that, for all values of λ, when reactive load factors are 0.2 or 0.4, the use of a fixed capacitor bank with corrective ratios of 0.4 and 0.8, respectively, gives a zero energy loss reduction.

Figures 8.37 through 8.41 show the effects of various reactive load factors on the maximum energy loss reductions for a feeder with different load patterns.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

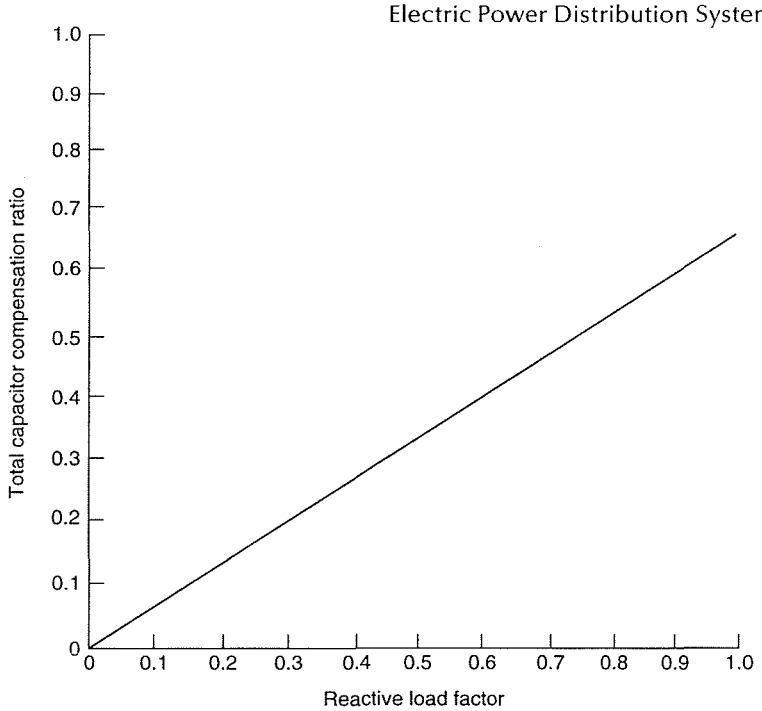


FIGURE 8.31 Relationship between the total capacitor compensation ratio and the reactive load factor for uniformly distributed load ($\lambda = 0$ and $\alpha = 1$).

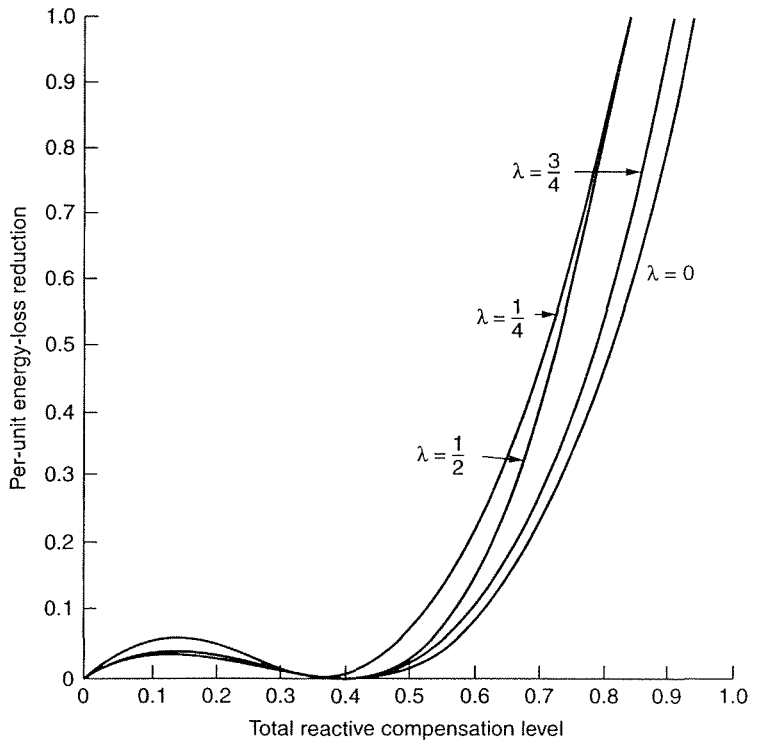


FIGURE 8.32 Energy loss reduction with any capacitor bank size, located at optimum location ($F'_{LD} = 0.2$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

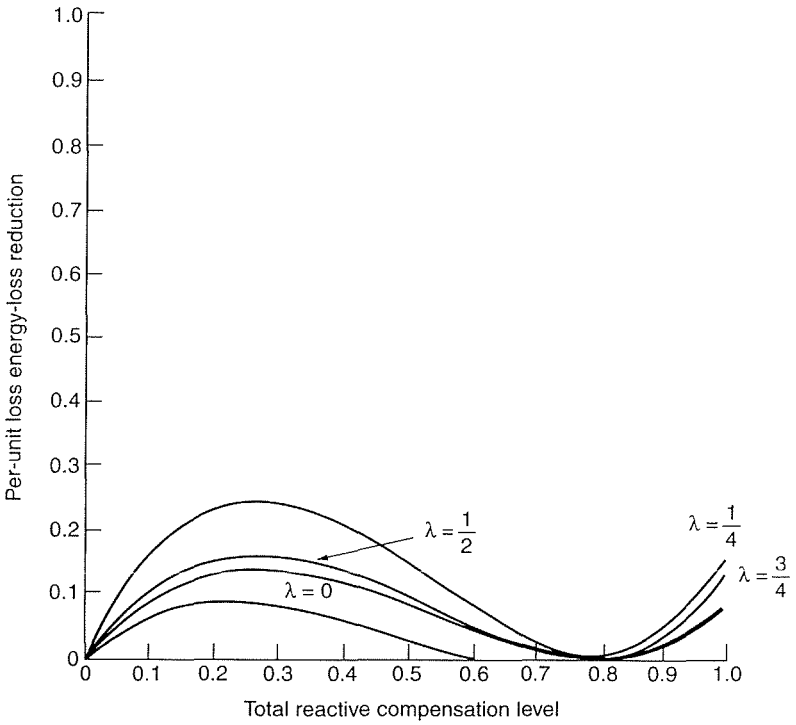


FIGURE 8.33 Energy loss reduction with any capacitor bank size, located at the optimum location ($F'_{LD} = 0.4$).

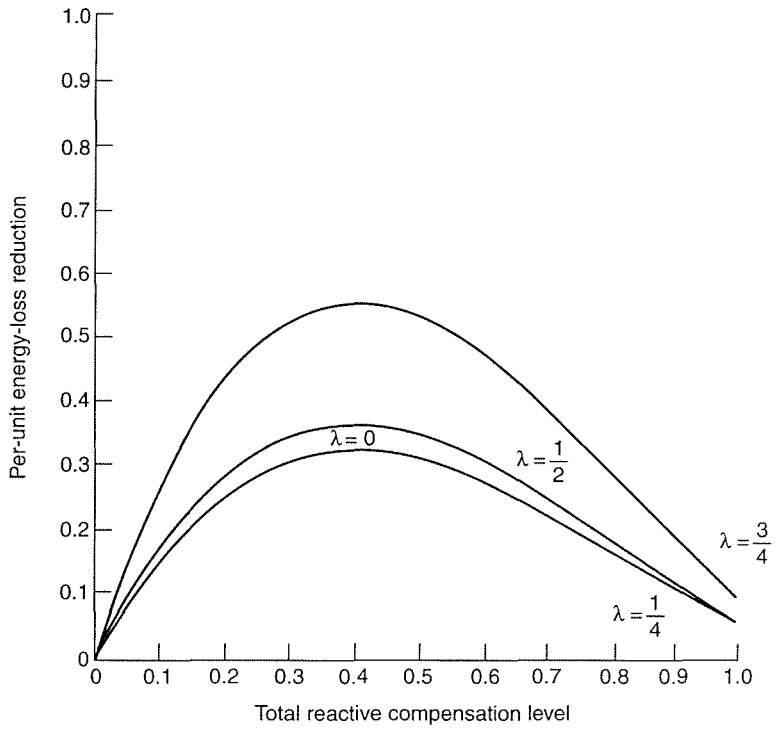


FIGURE 8.34 Energy loss reduction with any capacitor bank size, located at the optimum location ($F'_{LD} = 0.6$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

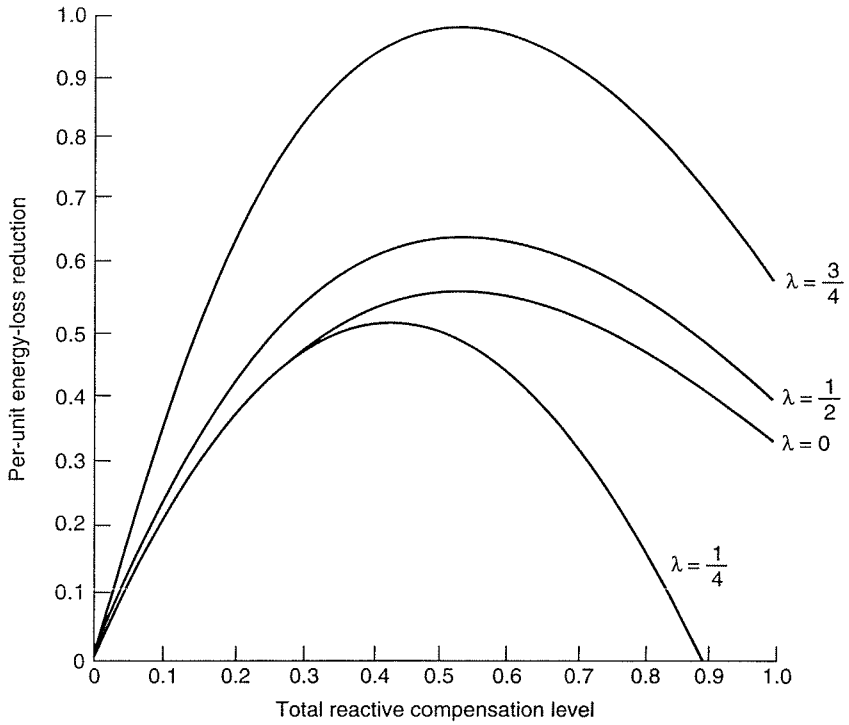


FIGURE 8.35 Energy loss reduction with any capacitor bank size, located at the optimum location ($F'_{LD} = 0.8$).

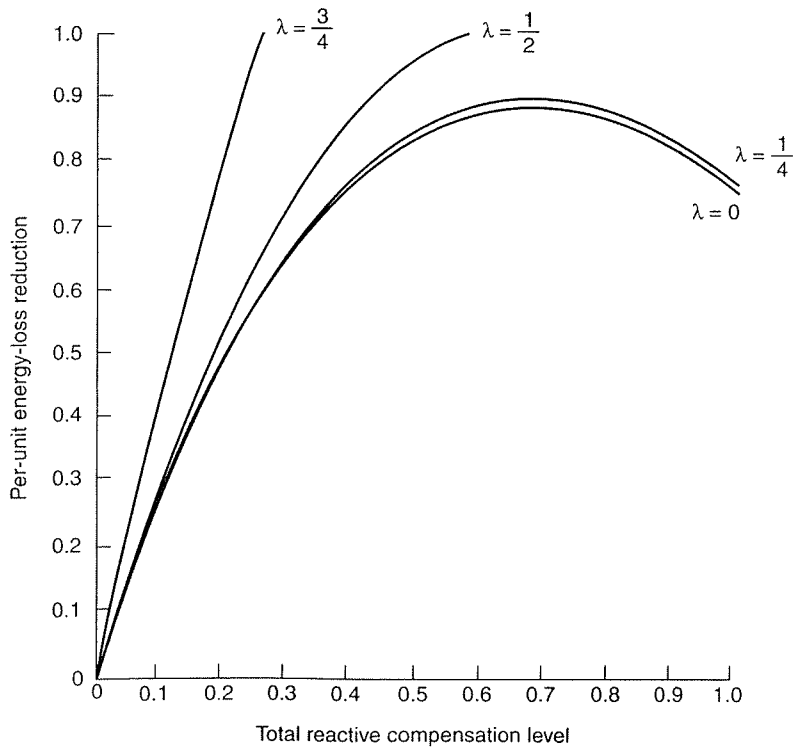


FIGURE 8.36 Energy loss reduction with any capacitor bank size, located at the optimum location ($F'_{LD} = 1.0$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

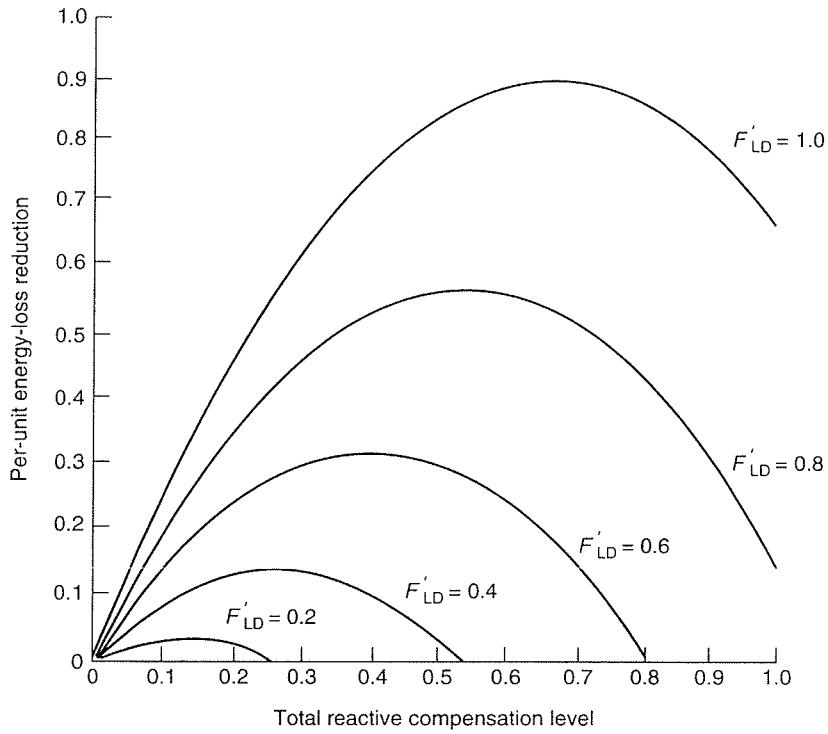


FIGURE 8.37 Effects of reactive load factors on energy loss reduction due to capacitor bank installation on a line segment with uniformly distributed load ($\lambda = 0$).

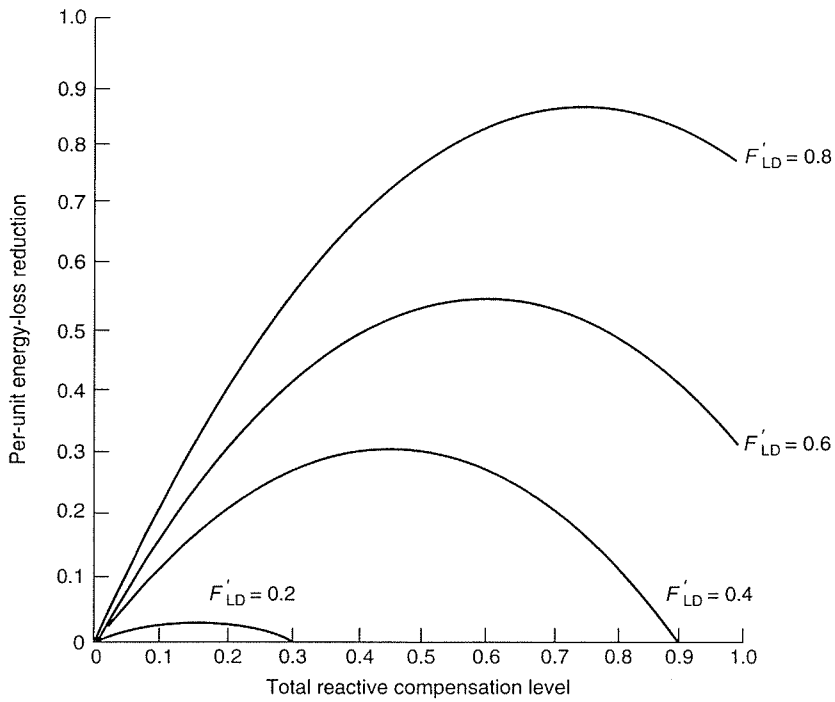


FIGURE 8.38 Effects of reactive load factors on energy loss reduction due to capacitor bank installation on a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 1/4$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

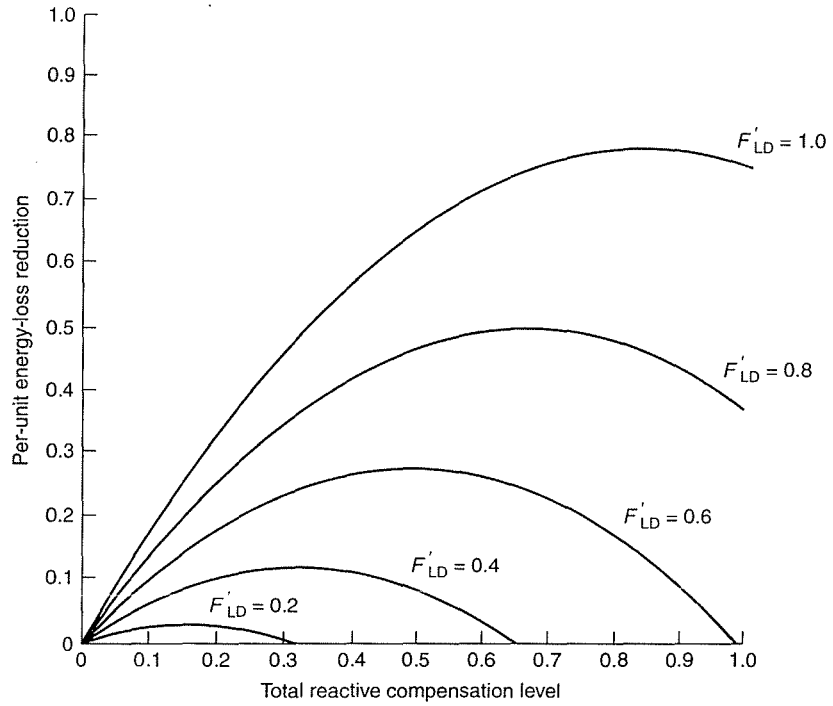


FIGURE 8.39 Effects of reactive load factors on energy loss reduction due to capacitor bank installation on a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 1/2$).

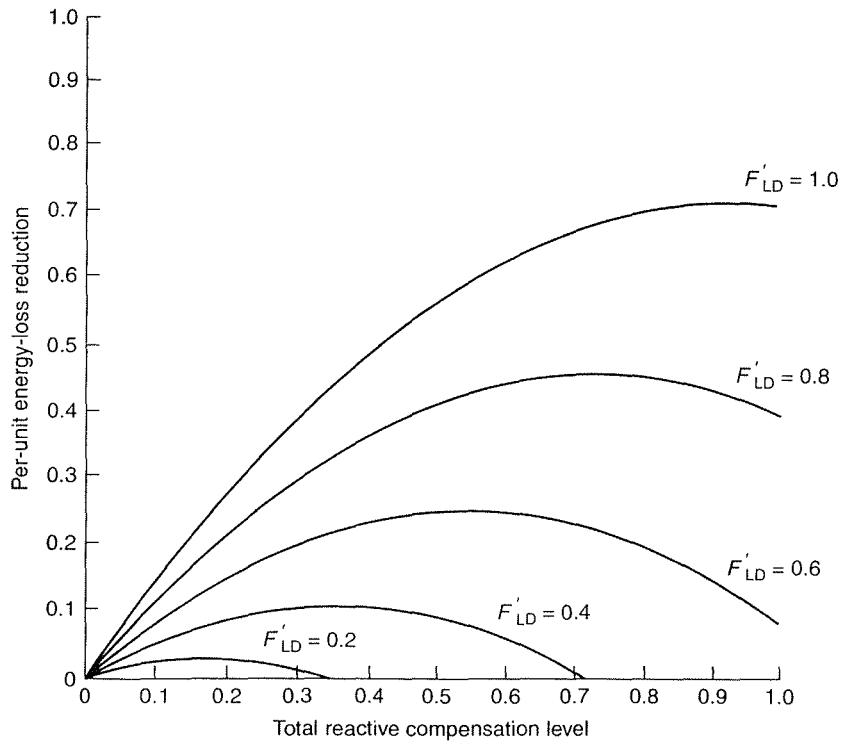


FIGURE 8.40 Effects of reactive load factors on loss reduction due to capacitor bank installation on a line segment with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads ($\lambda = 3/4$).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

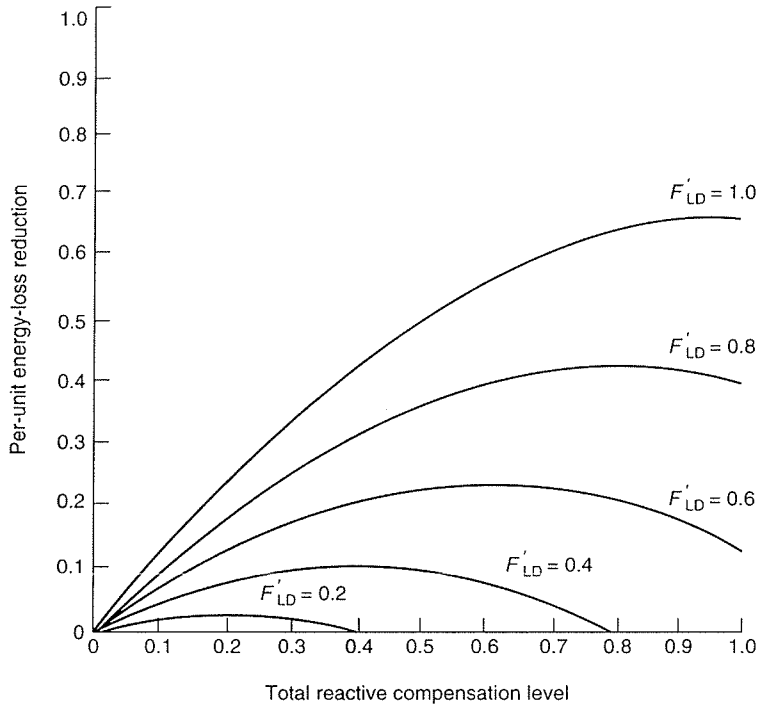


FIGURE 8.41 Effects of reactive load factors on energy loss reduction due to capacitor bank installation on a line segment with a concentrated load ($\lambda = 1$).

8.8.4 Relative Ratings of Multiple Fixed Capacitors

The total savings due to having two fixed shunt capacitor banks located on a feeder with uniformly distributed load can be found as

$$\sum \$ = 3c_1\left(1 - c_1 + \frac{c_1^2}{4}\right)K_2 + 3c_2\left(1 - c_2 + \frac{c_2^2}{4}\right)K_2 + 3c_1\left(F'_{LD} - c_1 + \frac{c_1^2}{4F'_{LD}}\right)K_1T + 3c_2\left(F'_{LD} - c_2 + \frac{c_2^2}{4F'_{LD}}\right)K_1T \tag{8.86}$$

or

$$\sum \$ = 3\left[(c_1 + c_2)(K_1 + K_2TF'_{LD})\right] - (c_1^2 + c_2^2)(K_2 + K_1T) + \frac{1}{4}(c_1^3 + c_2^3)\left(K_2 + \frac{K_1T}{F'_{LD}}\right) \tag{8.87}$$

where K_1 is a constant to convert energy loss savings to dollars (\$/kWh) and K_2 is a constant to convert power loss savings to dollars (\$/kWh).
Since the total capacitor bank rating is equal to the sum of the ratings of the capacitor banks,

$$C_T = c_1 + c_2 \tag{8.88}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$c_1 = C_T - c_2. \tag{8.89}$$

By substituting Equation 8.89 into Equation 8.87,

$$\sum \$ = 3\left[C_T(K_1 + K_2 T F'_{LD}) - (C_T^2 + 2c_2^2 - 2c_2 C_T)(K_1 T + K_2) + \frac{1}{4}(C_T^3 - 3c_2 C_T^2 + 3c_2^2 C_T)\left(K_2 + \frac{K_1 T}{F'_{LD}}\right)\right]. \tag{8.90}$$

The optimum rating of the second fixed capacitor bank as a function of total capacitor bank rating can be found by differentiating Equation 8.90 with respect to c_2, so that

$$\frac{\partial\left(\sum \$\right)}{\partial c_2} = -3(4c_2 - 2C_T)(K_2 + K_1 T) + \frac{3}{4}(-3C_T^2 + 6c_2 C_T)\left(K_2 + \frac{K_1 T}{F'_{LD}}\right) \tag{8.91}$$

and setting the resultant equation equal to zero,

$$2c_2 = C_T \tag{8.92}$$

and since

$$C_T = c_1 + c_2. \tag{8.93}$$

Then

$$c_1 = c_2. \tag{8.94}$$

The result shows that if multiple fixed shunt capacitor banks are to be employed on a feeder with uniformly distributed loads, in order to receive the maximum savings all capacitor banks should have the same rating.

8.8.5 General Savings Equation for Any Number of Fixed Capacitors

From Equations 8.64 and 8.79, the total savings equation in a three-phase primary feeder with a combination of concentrated and uniformly distributed loads can be found as

$$\sum \$ = 3K_1 \alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\left[(2 - x_i)F'_{LD} + x_i \lambda F'_{LD} - (2i-1)c\right]T + 3K_2 \alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\left[(2 - x_i) + x_i \lambda - (2i-1)c\right] - K_3 C_T \tag{8.95}$$

where K_1 is a constant to convert energy loss savings to dollars (\$/kWh), K_2 is a constant to convert power loss savings to dollars (\$/kWh), K_3 is a constant to convert total fixed capacitor ratings to dollars (\$/kvar), x_i is the ith capacitor location (pu length), n is the total number of capacitor banks, F'_{LD} is the reactive load factor, C_T is the total reactive compensation level, c is the capacitor compensation ratio at each location, and λ is the ratio of reactive current at the end of the line segment to the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

reactive load current at the beginning of the line segment, $\alpha = 1/(1 + \lambda + \lambda^2)$, and T is the total time period during which fixed shunt capacitor banks are connected.

By taking the first- and second-order partial derivatives of Equation 8.95 with respect to x_i,

$$\frac{\partial\left(\sum \$\right)}{\partial x_i} = 3\alpha c\left[2x_i(K_2 + K_1TF'_{LD})(\lambda - 1) + 2(K_2 + K_1TF'_{LD}) - (2i-1)c(K_2 + K_1T)\right] \tag{8.96}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2\left(\sum \$\right)}{\partial x_i^2} = -6\alpha c(1-\lambda)(K_2 + K_1TF'_{LD}) < 0. \tag{8.97}$$

Setting Equation 8.96 equal to zero, the optimum location for any fixed capacitor bank with any rating can be found as

$$x_i = \frac{1}{1-\lambda} - \frac{(2i-1)c}{1-\lambda}\frac{K_2 + K_1T}{K_2 + K_1TF'_{LD}} \tag{8.98}$$

where $0 \le x_i \le 1.0$ pu length. Setting the capacitor bank anywhere else on the feeder would decrease rather than increase the savings from loss reduction.

Some of the *cardinal rules* that can be derived for the application of capacitor banks include the following:

1. The location of fixed shunt capacitors should be based on the average reactive load.
2. There is only one location for each size of the capacitor bank that produces maximum loss reduction.
3. One large capacitor bank can provide almost as much savings as two or more capacitor banks of equal size.
4. When multiple locations are used for fixed shunt capacitor banks, the banks should have the same rating to be economical.
5. For a feeder with a uniformly distributed load, a fixed capacitor bank rated at two-thirds of the total reactive load and located at two-thirds of the distance out on the feeder from the source gives an 89% loss reduction.
6. The result of the two-thirds rule is particularly useful when the reactive load factor is high. It can be applied only when fixed shunt capacitors are used.
7. In general, particularly at low reactive load factors, some combination of fixed and switched capacitors gives the greatest energy loss reduction.
8. In actual situations, it may be difficult, if not impossible, to locate a capacitor bank at the optimum location; in such cases the permanent location of the capacitor bank ends up being suboptimum.

8.9 CAPACITOR TANK RUPTURE CONSIDERATIONS

When the total energy input to the capacitor is larger than the strength of the tank's envelope to withstand such input, the tank of the capacitor ruptures. This energy input could happen under a

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

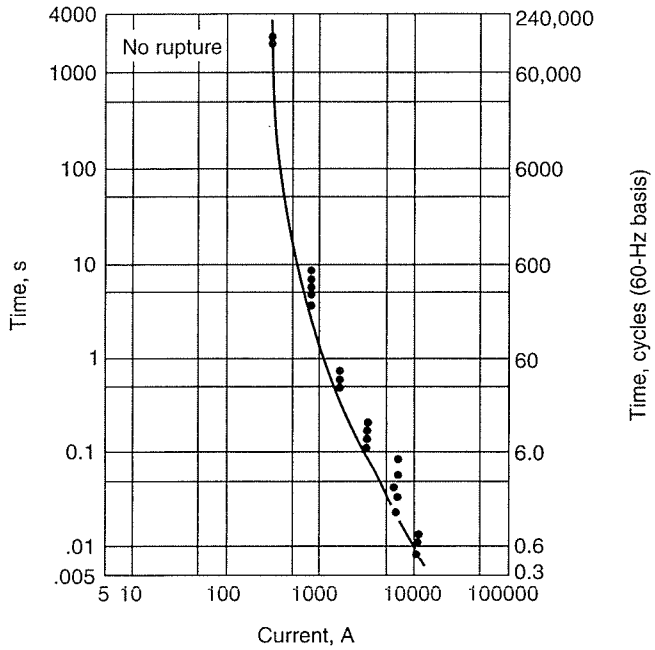


FIGURE 8.42 Time-to-rupture characteristics for 200-kvar 7.2-kV all-film capacitors. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

wide range of current-time conditions. Through numerous testing procedures, capacitor manufacturers have generated tank rupture curves as a function of fault current available. The resulting tank rupture time-current characteristic curves with which fuse selection is coordinated have furnished comparatively good protection against tank rupture. Figure 8.42 shows the results of tank rupture tests conducted on all-film capacitors. Figure 8.43 shows the capacitor reliability cycle during its lifetime. The longer it takes for the dielectric material to wear out due to the forces generated by the combination of electric stress and temperature, the greater is its reliability. In other words, the wear-out process or time to failure is a measure of life and reliability. Currently, there are numerous methods that can be used to detect the capacitor tank ruptures. Burrage [19] categorizes them as:

1. Detection of sound produced by the rupture.
2. Observation of smoke and/or vapor from the capacitor tank upon rupture.

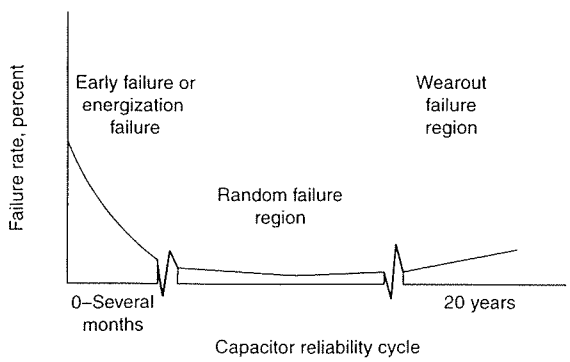


FIGURE 8.43 Capacitor reliability cycle. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. Observation of ultraviolet light generated by the arc getting outside the capacitor tank.
4. Measurement of the change in arc voltage when the capacitor tank is breached.
5. Detection of a sudden reduction in internal pressure.
6. Measurement of the distortion generated by gas pressure within the capacitor tank.

8.10 DYNAMIC BEHAVIOR OF DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

The characteristics of the distribution system's dynamic behavior include: (*i*) fault effects and transient recovery voltage, (*ii*) switching and lightning surges, (*iii*) in-rush and cold-load current transients, (*iv*) ferroresonance, and (*v*) harmonics.

In the event of a fault on a distribution system, there will be a substantial change in current magnitude on the faulted phase. It is also possible for the current to have a DC offset which is a function of the voltage wave at the time of the fault and the *X/R* ratio of the circuit. This may cause a voltage rise on the unfaulted phases due to neutral shift which results in saturation of transformers and increased load current magnitudes. On the other hand, it may cause a reduction in voltage and load current on the faulted phase. When a circuit recloser clears the fault at a current zero, a higher-frequency transient voltage is superimposed on the power frequency recovery voltage. The resultant voltage is called the *transient recovery voltage* (TRV). It is possible to have its crest magnitudes be two or three times nominal system voltage. This may cause failure to clear or restrikes which may produce substantial switching surges.

Switching surges are generated when loads, station capacitor banks, or feeders are energized or de-energized; or when faults are initiated, cleared, and reinitiated. The factors affecting the magnitude and duration of the resultant voltage transients include: (*i*) the system impedance characteristics, (*ii*) the amount of capacitive kilovars connected at the time of switching, (*iii*) the location of the capacitor bank on the system, (*iv*) the type of breaker, and (*v*) the breaker pole-closing angles. In general, the switching surges on distribution systems have not been taken seriously so far. However, if the current trend toward higher distribution voltage levels and reduced insulation levels continues, this may change. But voltage surges resulting from lightning strokes to the distribution line will usually require the most severe design requirements. The factors affecting the lightning surge include: (*i*) the system configuration and the system grounding and shielding, (*ii*) the stroke characteristics and stroke location, (*iii*) the sparkover of arresters remote from the converters, (*iv*) the amount of the connected capacitive kilovars in the surge path, and (*v*) the loss mechanism (corona, skin effect) in the surge path.

The energization of motors, transformers, capacitors, feeders, and loads generate current transients. For example, when motors and other loads draw high starting currents, capacitors draw a high-frequency in-rush based on the instantaneous voltage and the circuit inductance as well as the capacitance, whereas in a transformer the magnitude of this in-rush depends on the voltage wave at the time of energization and the residual flux in the core. It is important to recognize the fact that low voltage during in-rush can harm the equipments involved and stop the circuit from recovering without sectionalizing. Furthermore, protective devices may operate incorrectly or not operate due to the high-magnitude and high-frequency currents.

8.10.1 FERRORESONANCE

Ferroresonance is an oscillatory phenomenon caused by the interaction of system capacitance with the nonlinear inductance of a transformer. These capacitive and inductive elements make a series-resonant circuit that can generate high transient or sustained overvoltages which can damage system equipment. These overvoltages are more likely to take place where a considerable length of cable is connected to an overloaded three-phase transformer (or bank) and single-phase switching is done at a point remote from the transformer (e.g., riser pole). Serious damage to equipment may be prevented by recognizing the conditions which increase the probability of these overvoltages and taking appropriate

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

preventive measures. The more serious overvoltages may be evidenced by: (1) flashover or damage to lightning arresters, (2) transformer humming with only one phase closed, (3) damage to transformers and other equipments, (4) three-phase motor reversals, and (5) high secondary voltages.

Although the ferroresonant phenomenon has been recognized for some time, until recently it has not been considered as a serious operating problem on electric distribution systems. Changes in the characteristics of distribution systems and in transformer design have resulted in the increased probability of ferroresonant overvoltages when switching three-phase transformer installations. For example, the capacitance of a cable is much greater (i.e., capacitive reactance lower) than that of open wire, and present trends are toward a greater use of underground cables due to the esthetic considerations. Also, system operation at higher than nominal voltages and trends in transformer design have led to the operation of distribution transformer cores at higher saturation. Furthermore, the use of higher distribution voltages results in distribution transformers with greater magnetizing reactance. At the same time, underground system capacitance will be greater (capacitive reactance lower).

Consider the *LC* circuit shown in Figure 8.44. Note that the resistance is neglected for the sake of simplicity. If the inductive reactance X_L of the inductor is equal in magnitude to the capacitive reactance X_C of the capacitor, the circuit is in resonance. The voltage E across the inductor is 180° out of phase with the voltage E_C across the capacitor. The voltages E_L and E_C can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} E_L &= \frac{E}{jX_L - jX_C}(jX_L) \\ &= \frac{E}{1 - X_C/X_L} \end{aligned} \tag{8.99}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} E_C &= \frac{E}{jX_L - jX_C}(-jX_C) \\ &= \frac{E}{1 - X_L/X_C}. \end{aligned} \tag{8.100}$$

For the purpose of illustration assume that $X_L/X_C = 0.9$, and therefore $X_C/X_L = 1.1111$. Thus, the voltages E_L and E_C can be found as

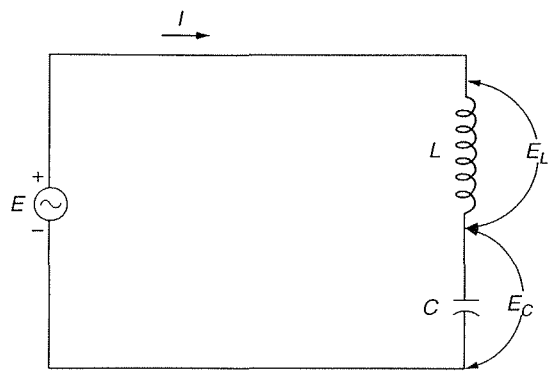


FIGURE 8.44 The LC circuit for ferroresonance.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$E_L = \frac{E}{1 - X_C/X_L} = \frac{E}{1 - 1.1111} = -9E$$

and

$$E_C = \frac{E}{1 - X_L/X_C} = \frac{E}{1 - 0.9} = 10E.$$

Therefore, in this case the voltage across the capacitor is 10 times the source voltage. The nearer the circuit to the actual resonance the greater will be the overvoltage.

Although this is a relatively simple example of a resonant circuit, the basic concept is very similar to ferroresonance with one notable exception. In a ferroresonant circuit the capacitor is in series with a nonlinear (iron-core) inductor. A plot of the voltampere or impedance characteristic of an iron-core reactor would have the same general shape as the BH curve of the iron core. If the iron-core reactor is operating at a point near saturation, a small increase in voltage can cause a large decrease in the effective inductive reactance of the reactor. Therefore, the value of inductive reactance can vary widely and resonance can occur over a range of capacitance values. The effects of ferroresonance can be minimized by such measures as:

1. Using grounded-wye-grounded-wye transformer connection.
2. Using open-wye-open-delta transformer connection.
3. Using switches rather than fuses at the riser pole.
4. Using single-pole devices only at the transformer location and three-pole devices for remote switching.
5. Avoiding switching an unloaded transformer bank at a point remote from the transformers.
6. Keeping X_C/X_M ratios high (10 or more).
7. Installing neutral resistance.
8. Using dummy loads to suppress ferroresonant overvoltages.
9. Assuring load is present during switching.
10. Using larger transformers.
11. Limiting the length of cable serving the three-phase installation.
12. Using only three-phase switching and sectionalizing devices at the terminal pole.
13. Temporarily grounding the neutral of a floating-wye primary during switching operations.

8.10.2 Harmonics on Distribution Systems

The power industry has recognized the problem of power system harmonics since the 1920s when distorted voltage and current waveforms were observed on power lines. However, the levels of harmonics on distribution systems have generally been insignificant in the past. Today, it is obvious that the levels of harmonic voltages and currents on distribution systems are becoming a serious problem. Some of the most important power system operational problems caused by harmonics have been reported to include the following [25]:

1. Capacitor bank failure from dielectric breakdown or reactive power overload.
2. Interference with ripple control and power-line carrier systems, causing misoperation of systems which accomplish remote switching, load control, and metering.
3. Excessive losses in—and heating of—induction and synchronous machines.
4. Overvoltages and excessive currents on the system from resonance to harmonic voltages or currents on the network.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

5. Dielectric instability of insulated cables resulting from harmonic overvoltages on the system.
6. Inductive interference with telecommunication systems.
7. Errors in induction watt-hour meters.
8. Signal interference and relay malfunction, particularly in solid-state and microprocessor-controlled systems.
9. Interference with large motor controllers and power plant excitation systems (reported to cause motor problems as well as nonuniform output).

These effects depend, of course, on the harmonics source, its location on the power system, and the network characteristics that promote propagation of harmonics. There are numerous sources of harmonics. In general, the harmonics sources can be classified as: (*i*) previously known harmonics sources and (*ii*) new harmonics sources. The previously known harmonics sources include:

1. Tooth ripples or ripples in the voltage waveform of rotating machines.
2. Variations in air-gap reluctance over synchronous machine pole pitch.
3. Flux distortion in the synchronous machine from sudden load changes.
4. Nonsinusoidal distribution of the flux in the air-gap of synchronous machines.
5. Transformer magnetizing currents.
6. Network nonlinearities from loads such as rectifiers, inverters, welders, arc furnaces, voltage controllers, frequency converters, etc.

While the established sources of harmonics are still present on the system, the power network is also subjected to new harmonics sources:

1. Energy conservation measures, such as those for improved motor efficiency and load matching, which employ power semiconductor devices and switching for their operation. These devices often produce irregular voltage and current waveforms that are rich in harmonics.
2. Motor control devices such as speed controls for traction.
3. High-voltage DC power conversion and transmission.
4. Interconnection of wind and solar power converters with distribution systems.
5. Static-var compensators which have largely replaced synchronous condensors as continuously variable-var sources.

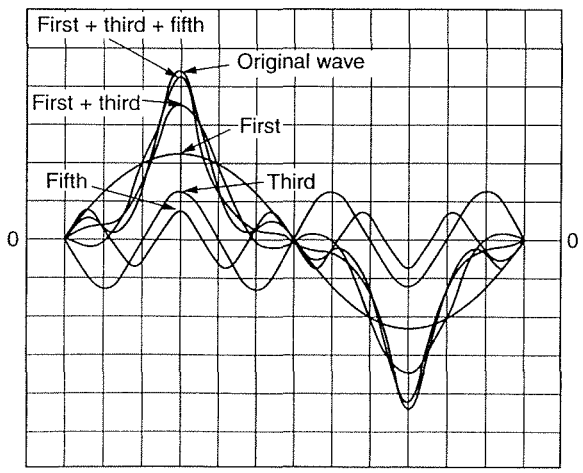


FIGURE 8.45 Harmonic analysis of peaked no-load current.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6. The development and potentially wide use of electric vehicles that require a significant amount of power rectification for battery charging.
7. The potential use of direct energy conversion devices, such as magnetohydrodynamics, storage batteries, and fuel cells, that require DC/AC power converters.

The presence of harmonics causes the distortion of the voltage or current waves. The distortions are measured in terms of the voltage or current harmonic factors. The IEEE Standard 519-1981 [28] defines the harmonic factors as the ratio of the root-mean-square value of all the harmonics to the root-mean-square value of the fundamental. Therefore, the voltage harmonic factor HF_v can be expressed as

$$HF_v = \frac{(E_3^2 + E_5^2 + E_7^2 + \cdots)^{1/2}}{E_1} \tag{8.101}$$

and the current harmonic factor HF_I can be expressed as

$$HF_I = \frac{(I_3^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2 + \cdots)^{1/2}}{I_1}. \tag{8.102}$$

The presence of the voltage distortion results in harmonic currents. Figure 8.45 shows harmonic analysis of a peaked no-load current wave.

The characteristics of harmonics on a distribution system are functions of both the harmonic source and the system response. For example, utilities are presently installing more and larger transformers to meet ever-increasing power demands. Each transformer is a source of harmonics to the distribution system. Furthermore, these transformers are being operated closer to the saturation point. Transformer saturation results in a nonsinusoidal exciting current in the iron core when a sinusoidal voltage is applied. The level of transformer saturation is affected by the magnitude of the applied voltage. When the applied voltage is above the rated voltage, the harmonic components of the exciting current increase dramatically. Owen [26] has demonstrated this for a typical substation

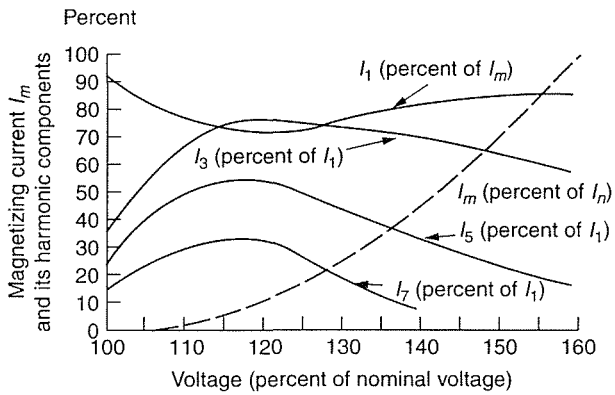


FIGURE 8.46 Harmonic components of transformer-exciting current. (From Owen, R.E., *Pacific Coast Electro Asso. Eng. Operating Conf.*, Los Angeles, CA, March 15–16, 1979.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 8.5
The Influence of Three-Phase Transformer Connections on Third Harmonics

	Primary					Secondary			
	Currents		Voltages			Currents		Voltages	
Connections*	No-Load	Line	Line	Phase	Flux	No-Load	Line	Line	Phase
1. Wye I.N./wye I.N.	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Contains 3d h(FT)		Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)
2. Wye N. to G./wye I.N.	Contains 3d h(P)†	Contains 3d h(P)†	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)†	Contains 3d h(FT)†		Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)†
3. Wye I.N./wye, four-wire	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)†	Contains 3d h(FT)†	Contains 3d h(P)†	Contains 3d h(P)†	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)†
4. Wye I.N. tertiary delta/wye I.N.	Sine in star, 3d h in delta (P)	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine		Sine	Sine	Sine
5. Wye I.N./delta	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine	Sine
6. Wye N. to G./delta	Contains 3d h(P)†	Contains 3d h(P)†	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)†	Sine	Sine	Sine
7. Wye I.N./interconnected wye I.N.	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Contains 3d h(FT)		Sine	Sine	Sine
8. Wye I.N./interconnected wye, four-wire	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Contains 3d h(FT)		Sine	Sine	Sine
9. Delta/wye I.N.	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine		Sine	Sine	Sine
10. Delta/wye, four-wire	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine
11. Delta/delta	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine	Sine	Sine	Contains 3d h(P)	Sine	Sine	Sine

* I.N., isolated neutral; N. to G., transformer primary neutral connected to generator neutral; (P), peaked wave; (FT), flat-top wave.

† In all these cases the third-harmonic component is less than it otherwise would be if: (1) the circulating third-harmonic current flowed through a closed delta winding only or (2) the neutral point was isolated.

Source: From Stigant, S. A., and A. C. Franklin, *The J&P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

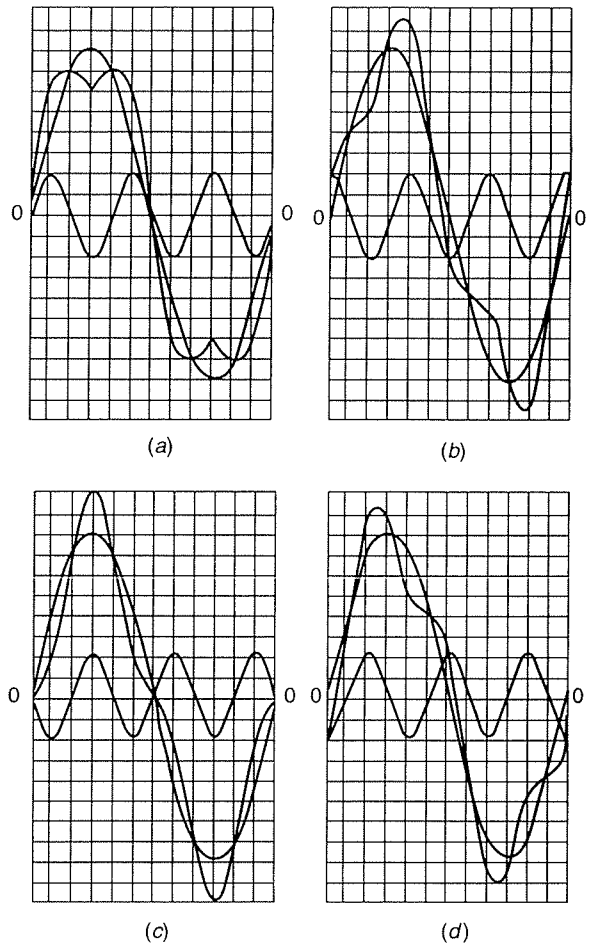


FIGURE 8.47 Combinations of fundamental and third-harmonic waves: (*a*) harmonic in phase, (*b*) harmonic 90° leading, (*c*) harmonic in opposition, and (*d*) harmonic 90° lagging. (From Stigant, S.A., and A.C. Franklin, *The J &P Transformer Book*, Butterworth, London, 1973. With permission.)

power transformer, as shown in Figure 8.46. Also, some utility companies are overexciting distribution transformers as a matter of policy and practice, which compounds the harmonic problem.

The current harmonics of consequence which are produced by transformers are generally in the order of the third, fifth, and seventh. Table 8.5 gives a summary of the conditions obtaining third harmonics with different connections of double-wound three-phase transformers. The table is prepared for third harmonics in double-wound single-phase core- and shell-type transformers and in three-phase shell-type transformers for three-phase service. Figure 8.47 shows the shape of the resultant waves obtained when combining the fundamental and the third harmonics along with different positions of the harmonic. Note that at harmonic frequencies the phase angles (due to the various harmonic impedances of each load) can be anything between 0 and 360°. Also, as the harmonic order increases, the power-line impedance itself plays the role of a controlling factor, and therefore the harmonic current will have different phase angles at different locations.

The impact of harmonics on transformers are numerous. For example, voltage harmonics result in increased iron losses; current harmonics result in increased copper losses and stray flux losses. The losses may in turn cause the transformer to be overheated. The harmonics may also cause insulation stresses and resonances between transformer windings and line capacitances at the harmonic

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

frequencies. The total eddy-current losses are proportional to the harmonic frequencies and can be expressed as

$$\text{TECL} = \text{ECL}_1 \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{h \times I_h}{I_1} \right)^2 \tag{8.103}$$

where TECL is the total eddy-current loss, ECL_1 is the eddy-current loss at rated fundamental current, h is the harmonic order, I_1 is the rated fundamental current, and I_h is the harmonic current.

Capacitor bank sizes and locations are critical factors in a distribution system's response to harmonic sources. The combination of capacitors and the system reactance causes both series- and parallel-resonant frequencies for the circuit. The possibility of resonance between a shunt capacitor bank and the rest of the system, at a harmonic frequency, may be determined by calculating equal order of harmonic h at which resonance may take place [27]. This equal order of harmonic is found from

$$h = \left(\frac{S_{sc}}{Q_{cap}} \right)^{1/2} \tag{8.104}$$

where S_{sc} is the short-circuit power of a system at the point of application (MVA) and Q_{cap} is the capacitor bank size (Mvar).

The parallel-resonant frequency f_p can be expressed as

$$f_p = f_1 \times h. \tag{8.105}$$

Substituting Equation 8.104 into Equation 8.105,

$$f_p = f_1 \left(\frac{S_{sc}}{Q_{cap}} \right)^{1/2} \tag{8.106}$$

or

$$f_p = f_1 \left(\frac{X_{cap}}{X_{sc}} \right)^{1/2} \tag{8.107}$$

or

$$f_p = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{L_{sc} \times C} \right)^{1/2} \tag{8.108}$$

where f_1 is the fundamental frequency (Hz), X_{cap} is the reactance of the capacitor bank (pu or Ω), X_{sc} is the reactance of the power system (pu or Ω), L_{sc} is the inductance of the power system (H), and C is the capacitance of the capacitor bank (F).

The effects of the harmonics on the capacitor bank include: (*i*) overheating of the capacitors, (*ii*) overvoltage at the capacitor bank, (*iii*) changed dielectric stress, and (*iv*) losses in capacitors. According to Kimbark [27], the increase of losses in capacitors due to harmonics can be expressed as

$$\text{LCDH} = \sum (C \tan \delta)_h w_h V_h^2 \tag{8.109}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where LCDH is the losses in capacitors due to harmonics, C is the capacitance, $(\tan \Delta)_h$ is the loss factor at frequency of hth harmonics, w_h is the 2π times the frequency of the hth harmonic, and V_h is the root-mean-square voltage of the hth harmonic.

The harmonic control techniques include: (*i*) locating the capacitor banks strategically, (*ii*) selecting capacitor bank sizes properly, (*iii*) ungrounding or deleting the capacitor bank, (*iv*) using shielded cables, (*v*) controlling grounds properly, and (*vi*) using harmonic filters.

PROBLEMS

8.1 Assume that a feeder supplies an industrial consumer with a cumulative load of: (*i*) induction motors totaling 300 hp which run at an average efficiency of 89% and a lagging average power factor of 0.85, (*ii*) synchronous motors totaling 100 hp with an average efficiency of 86%, and (*iii*) a heating load of 100 kW. The industrial consumer plans to use the synchronous motors to correct its overall power factor. Determine the required power factor of the synchronous motors to correct the overall power factor at peak load to:

(*a*) Unity.
(*b*) 0.96 lagging.

8.2 A 2.4/4.16-kV wye-connected feeder serves a peak load of 300 A at a lagging power factor of 0.7 connected at the end of the feeder. The minimum daily load is approximately 135 A at a power factor of 0.62. If the total impedance of the feeder is $0.50 + j1.35\ \Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The necessary kilovar rating of the shunt capacitors located at the load to improve the peakload power factor to 0.96.
(*b*) The reduction in kilovoltamperes and line current due to the capacitors.
(*c*) The effects of the capacitors on the voltage regulation and voltage drop in the feeder.
(*d*) The power factor at minimum daily load level.

8.3 Assume that a locked-rotor starting current of 90 A at a lagging load factor of 0.30 is supplied to a motor which is operated discontinuously. A normal operating current of 15-A, at a lagging power factor of 0.80, is drawn by the motor from the 2.4/4.16-kV feeder of Problem 8.2. Assume that a series capacitor is desired to be installed in the feeder to improve the voltage regulation and limit lamp flicker from the intermittent motor starting and determine the following:

(*a*) The voltage dip due to the motor starting, before the installation of the series capacitor.
(*b*) The necessary size of the capacitor to restrict the voltage dip at motor start to not more than 3%.

8.4 Assume that a three-phase distribution substation transformer has a nameplate rating of 7250 kVA and a thermal capability of 120% of the nameplate rating. If the connected load is 8816 kVA with a 0.85 lagging power factor, determine the following:

(*a*) The kilovar rating of the shunt capacitor bank required to decrease the kilovoltampere load on the transformer to its capability level.
(*b*) The power factor of the corrected load.
(*c*) The kilovar rating of the shunt capacitor bank required to correct the load power factor to unity.
(*d*) The corrected kilovoltampere load at this unity power factor.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.5 Assume that the NP&NL Utility Company is presently operating at 90% power factor. It is desired to improve the power factor to 98%. To study the power factor improvement, a number of load flow runs have been made and the results are summarized in the following table. Using the relevant additional information given in Example 8.5, repeat Example 8.5.

TABLE P8.5
Summary of Load Flows

Comment	At 90% Power Factor	At 99% Power Factor
Total loss reduction due to capacitors applied to substation buses (kW)	496	488
Additional loss reduction due to capacitors applied to feeders (kW)	84	72
Total demand reduction due to capacitors applied to substation buses and feeders (kVA)	21,824	19,743
Total required capacitor additions at buses and feeders (kvar)	9512	2785

8.6 Assume that a manufacturing plant has a three-phase in-plant generator to supply only three-phase induction motors totaling 1200 hp at 2.4 kV with a lagging power factor and efficiency of 0.82 and 0.93, respectively. Using the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) Find the required line current to serve the 1200-hp load, and the required capacity of the generator.
(*b*) Assume that 500 hp of the 1200-hp load is produced by an overexcited synchronous motor operating with a leading power factor and efficiency of 0.90 and 0.93, respectively. Find the required new total line current and the overall power factor.
(*c*) Find the required size of shunt capacitors to be installed to achieve the same overall power factor as found in part (*b*) by replacing the overexcited synchronous motor.

8.7 Verify that the loss reduction with two capacitor banks is

$$\Delta L = 3\alpha c\{x_1[(2-x_1)+\lambda x_1 - 3c] + x_2[(2-x_2)+\lambda x_2 - c]\}.$$

8.8 Derive Equation 8.65 from Equation 8.64.
8.9 Verify that the optimum loss reduction is

$$\Delta L_{\text{opt}} = 3\alpha c \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[\frac{1}{1-\lambda} - \frac{(2i-1)c}{1-\lambda} + \frac{i^2c^2}{1-\lambda} - \frac{c^2}{4(1-\lambda)} - \frac{ic^2}{1-\lambda}\right].$$

8.10 Derive Equation 8.74 from Equation 8.65.
8.11 Verify Equation 8.75.
8.12 If a power system has 15,000-kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.65 lagging and the cost of synchronous capacitors is \$15/kVA, find the investment required to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) Unity power factor.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8.13 If a power system has 20,000-kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.6 lagging and the cost of synchronous capacitors is $12.50/kVA, find the investment required to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) Unity power factor.

8.14 If a power system has 20,000-kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.6 lagging and the cost of synchronous capacitors is $17.50/kVA, develop a table showing the required (leading) reactive power to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) 0.95 lagging power factor.
(*c*) Unity power factor.

8.15 If a power system has 25,000-kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.7 lagging and the cost of synchronous capacitors is $12.50/kVA, develop a table showing the required (leading) reactive power to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) 0.85 lagging power factor.
(*b*) 0.95 lagging power factor.
(*c*) Unity power factor.

8.16 If a power system has 8000-kVA capacity and is operating at a power factor of 0.7 lagging and the cost of synchronous capacitors is $15/kVA, find the investment required to correct the power factor to:

(*a*) Unity power factor.
(*b*) 0.85 lagging power factor.

8.17 Assume that a feeder supplies an industrial consumer with a cumulative load of: (*i*) induction motors totaling 200 hp which run at an average efficiency of 90% and a lagging average power factor of 0.80; (*ii*) synchronous motors totaling 200 hp with an average efficiency of 80%, and a lagging average power factor of 0.80; and (*iii*) a heating load of 50 kW. The industrial consumer plans to use the synchronous motors to correct its overall power factor. Determine the required power factor of synchronous motors to correct the overall power factor at peak load to unity power factor.

8.18 Resolve Example 8.2 by using MATLAB. Assume that all the quantities remain the same.

8.19 Resolve Example 8.4 by using MATLAB. Assume that all the quantities remain the same.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. McGraw-Edison Company: *The ABC of Capacitors*, Bulletin R230-90-1, 1968.
3. Hopkinson, R. H.: Economic Power Factor-Key to kvar Supply, *Electr. Forum*, vol. 6, no. 3, 1980, pp. 20–22.
4. Zimmerman, R. A.: Economic Merits of Secondary Capacitors, *AIEE Trans.*, vol. 72, 1953, pp. 694–97.
5. Wallace, R. L.: Capacitors Reduce System Investment and Losses, *Line*, vol. 76, no. 1, 1976, pp. 15–17.
6. Baum, W. U., and W. A. Frederick: A Method of Applying Switched and Fixed Capacitors for Voltage Control. *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-84, no. 1, January 1965, pp. 42–48.
7. Neagle, N. M., and D. R. Samson: Loss Reduction from Capacitors Installed on Primary Feeders. *AIEE Trans.*, vol. 75, pt. III, October 1956, pp. 950–59.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8. Schmidt, R. A.: DC Circuit Gives Easy Method of Determining Value of Capacitors in Reducing 12R Losses, *AIEE Trans.*, vol. 75, pt. III, October 1956, pp. 840–48.
9. Maxwell, N.: The Economic Application of Capacitors to Distribution Feeders, *AIEE Trans.*, vol. 79, pt. III, August 1960, pp. 353–59.
10. Cook, R. F.: Optimizing the Application of Shunt Capacitors for Reactive Voltampere Control and Loss Reduction, *AIEE Trans.*, vol. 80, pt. III, August 1961, pp. 430–44.
11. Schmill, J. V.: Optimum Size and Location of Shunt Capacitors on Distribution Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-84, no. 9, September 1965, pp. 825–32.
12. Chang, N. E.: Determination of Primary-Feeder Losses, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. Pas-87, no. 12, December 1968, pp. 1991–94.
13. Chang, N. E.: Locating Shunt Capacitors on Primary Feeder for Voltage Control and Loss Reduction, *IEEE Trans Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-88, no. 10, October 1969, pp. 1574–77.
14. Chang, N. E.: Generalized Equations on Loss Reduction with Shunt Capacitors, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-91, no. 5, September/October 1972, pp. 2189–95.
15. Bae, Y. G.: Analytical Method of Capacitor Allocation on Distribution Primary Feeders, *IEEE Trans Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-97, no. 4, July/August 1978, pp. 1232–38.
16. Gönen, T., and F. Djavashi: Optimum Loss Reduction from Capacitors Installed on Primary Feeders, *IEEE Midwest Power Symposium*, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, October 27–28, 1980.
17. Gönen, T., and F. Djavashi: Optimum Shunt Capacitor Allocation on Primary Feeders, *IEEE MEXICON-80 International Conference*, Mexico City, October 22–25, 1980.
18. Lapp, J.: The Impact of Technical Developments on Power Capacitors, *The Line*, vol. 80, no. 2, July 1980, pp. 19–24.
19. Burrage, L. M.: Capacitor Tank Ruptures Studied, *The Line*, vol. 76, no. 2, 1976, pp. 2–5.
20. Oklahoma Gas and Electric Company: *Engineering Guides*, Oklahoma City, January 1981.
21. Grainger, J. J., and S. H. Lee.: Optimum Size and Location of Shunt Capacitors for Reduction of Losses on Distribution Feeders, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-100, March 1981, pp. 1105–18.
22. Lee, S. H., and J. J. Grainger: Optimum Placement of Fixed and Switched Capacitors on Primary Distribution Feeders, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-100, January 1981, pp. 345–51.
23. Grainger, J. J., A. A. El-Kib, and S. H. Lee: Optimal Capacitor Placement on Three-Phase Primary Feeders: Load and Feeder Unbalance Effects, Paper 83 WM 160-9. IEEE PES Winter Meeting, New York, January 30–February 4, 1983.
24. Grainger, J. J., S. Civanlar, and S. H. Lee: Optimal Design and Control Scheme for Continuous Capacitive Compensation of Distribution Feeders, Paper 83 WM 159-1. IEEE PES Winter Meeting, New York, January 30–February 4, 1983.
25. Mahmoud, A. A., R. E. Owen, and A. E. Emanuel: Power System Harmonics: An Overview, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-102, no. 8, August 1983, pp. 2455–60.
26. Owen, R. E.: Distribution System Harmonics: Effects on Equipment and Operation, *Pacific Coast Electr. Assoc. Eng. Operating Conf.*, Los Angeles, CA, March 15–16, 1979.
27. Kimbark, E. W.: *Direct Current Transmission*, Wiley, New York, 1971.
28. *IEEE Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters*, IEEE Std. 519–1981, 1981.
29. Electric Power Research Institute: *Study of Distribution System Surge and Harmonic Characteristics*, Final Report, EPRI EL-1627, Palo Alto, CA, November 1980.
30. Owen, R. E., M. F. McGranaghan, and J. R. Vivirito: Distribution System Harmonics: Controls for Large Power Converters, Paper 81 SM 482-9, IEEE PES Summer Meeting, Portland, OR, July 26–31, 1981.
31. McGranaghan, M. F., R. C. Dugan, and W. L. Sponsler: Digital Simulation of Distribution System Frequency-Response Characteristics, Paper 80 SM 665-0, IEEE PES Summer Meeting, Minneapolis, MN, July 13–18, 1980.
32. McGranaghan, M. F., J. H. Shaw, and R. E. Owen: Measuring Voltage and Current Harmonics on Distribution Systems, Paper 81 WM 126-2, IEEE PES Winter Meeting, Atlanta, GA, February 1–6, 1981.
33. Szabados, B., E. J. Burgess, and W. A. Noble: Harmonic Interference Corrected by Shunt Capacitors on Distribution Feeders, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-96, no. 1, January/February 1977, pp. 234–239.
34. Gönen, T., and A. A. Mahmoud: Bibliography of Power System Harmonics, Part I, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-103, no. 9, September 1984, pp. 2460–69.
35. Gönen, T., and A. A. Mahmoud: Bibliography of Power System Harmonics, Part II, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-103, no. 9, September 1984, pp. 2470–79.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

9 Distribution System Voltage Regulation

Nothing is so firmly believed as what we least know.
M. E. De Montaigne, Essays, 1580

Talk sense to a fool and he calls you foolish.
Euripides, The Bacchae, 407 B.C.

But talk nonsense to a fool and he calls you a genius.
Turan Gönen

9.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Voltage Regulation. The percent voltage drop of a line (e.g., a feeder) with respect to the receiving-end voltage. Therefore,

$$\% \text{ regulation} = \frac{|V_s| - |V_r|}{|V_r|} \times 100. \tag{9.1}$$

Voltage Drop. The difference between the sending-end and the receiving-end voltages of a line.

Nominal Voltage. The nominal value assigned to a line or apparatus or a system of a given voltage class.

Rated Voltage. The voltage at which performance and operating characteristics of the apparatus are referred.

Service Voltage. The voltage measured at the ends of the service entrance apparatus.

Utilization Voltage. The voltage measured at the ends of an apparatus.

Base Voltage. The reference voltage, usually 120 V.

Maximum Voltage. The largest 5-min average voltage.

Minimum Voltage. The smallest 5-min voltage.

Voltage Spread. The difference between the maximum and minimum voltages, without voltage dips due to motor starting.

9.2 QUALITY OF SERVICE AND VOLTAGE STANDARDS

In general, performance of distribution systems and quality of the service provided are measured in terms of freedom from interruptions and maintenance of satisfactory voltage levels at the customer's premises that is within limits appropriate for this type of service. Due to economic considerations, an electric utility company cannot provide each customer with a constant voltage matching exactly the nameplate voltage on the customer's utilization apparatus. Therefore, a common practice among the utilities is to stay with preferred voltage levels and ranges of variation for satisfactory operation of apparatus as set forth by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) [2]. In many states, the ANSI standard is the basis for the state regulatory commission rulings on setting forth voltage requirements and limits for various classes of electric service.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

In general, based on experience, too high steady-state voltage causes reduced light bulb life, reduced life of electronic devices, and premature failure of some types of apparatus. On the other hand, too low steady-state voltage causes lowered illumination levels, shrinking of TV pictures, slow heating of heating devices, difficulties in motor starting, and overheating and/or burning out of motors. However, most equipments and appliances operate satisfactorily over some range of voltage so that a reasonable tolerance is allowable.

The nominal voltage standards for a majority of the electric utilities in the United States to serve residential and commercial customers are:

1. 120/240-V three-wire single-phase
2. 240/120-V four-wire three-phase delta
3. 208Y/120-V four-wire three-phase wye
4. 480Y/277-V four-wire three-phase wye

As shown in Figure 9.1, *the voltage on a distribution circuit varies from a maximum value at the customer nearest to the source (first customer) to a minimum value at the end of the circuit (last customer).* For the purpose of illustration, Table 9.1 gives typical secondary voltage standards applicable to residential and commercial customers. These voltage limits may be set by the state regulatory commission as a guide to be followed by the utility.

As can be observed in Table 9.1, for any given nominal voltage level, the actual operating values can vary over a large range. This range has been segmented into three zones, namely: (*i*) the *favorable zone* or *preferred zone*, (*ii*) the *tolerable zone*, and (*iii*) the *extreme zone*. The favorable zone includes the majority of the existing operating voltages and the voltages within this zone (i.e., range A) to produce satisfactory operation of the customer's equipment. The distribution engineer tries to keep the voltage of every customer on a given distribution circuit within the favorable zone. Figure 9.1 illustrates the results of such efforts on urban and rural circuits. The tolerable zone contains a band of operating voltages slightly above and below the favorable zone. The operating voltages in the tolerable zone (i.e., range B) are usually acceptable for most purposes. For example, in this zone the customer's apparatus may be expected to operate satisfactorily, although its performance may perhaps be less than warranted by the manufacturer. However, if the voltage in the tolerable zone results in unsatisfactory service of the customer's apparatus, the voltage should be improved. The extreme or emergency zone includes voltages on the fringes of the tolerable zone, usually within 2 or 3% above or below the tolerable zone. They may or may not be acceptable depending on the type of application. At times, the voltage that usually stays within the tolerable zone may infrequently exceed the limits because of some extraordinary conditions. For example, failure of the principal supply line, which necessitates the use of alternative routes or voltage regulators being out of service, can cause the voltages to reach the emergency limits. However, if the operating voltage is held within the extreme zone under these conditions, the customer's apparatus may still be expected to provide dependable operation, although not the standard performance. However, voltages outside the extreme zone should not be tolerated under any conditions and should be improved right away. Usually, *the maximum voltage drop in the customer's wiring between the point of delivery and the point of utilization is accepted as 4 V based on 120 V.*

9.3 VOLTAGE CONTROL

To keep distribution circuit voltages within permissible limits, means must be provided to control the voltage, that is, to increase the circuit voltage when it is too low and to reduce it when it is too high. There are numerous ways to improve the distribution system's overall voltage regulation. The complete list is given by Lokay [1] as:

1. Use of generator voltage regulators
2. Application of voltage-regulating equipment in the distribution substations

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

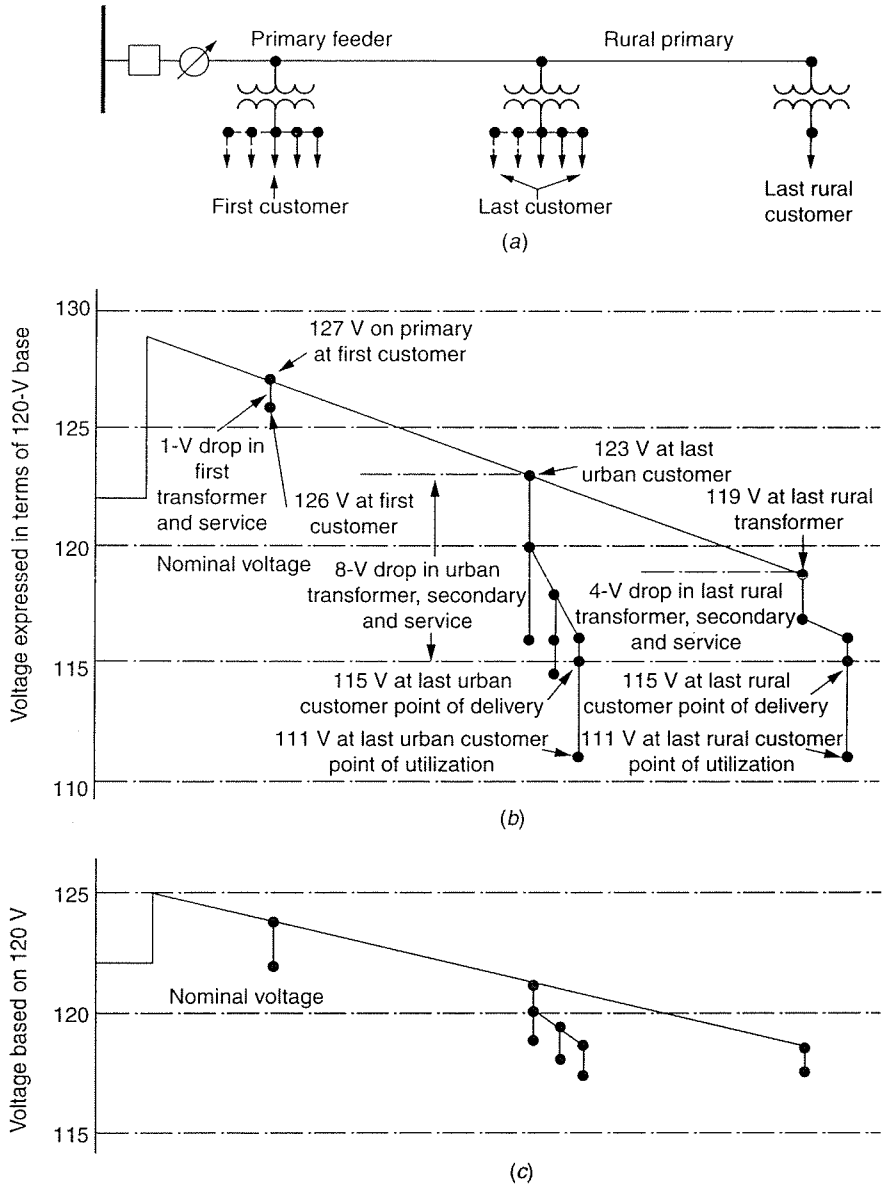


FIGURE 9.1 Illustration of voltage spread on a radial primary feeder: (*a*) one-line diagram of a feeder circuit, (*b*) voltage profile at peak load conditions, and (*c*) voltage profile at light load conditions.

3. Application of capacitors in the distribution substation
4. Balancing of the loads on the primary feeders
5. Increasing of feeder conductor size
6. Changing of feeder sections from single-phase to multiphase
7. Transferring of loads to new feeders
8. Installing of new substations and primary feeders
9. Increase of primary voltage level
10. Application of voltage regulators on the primary feeders
11. Application of shunt capacitors on the primary feeders
12. Application of series capacitors on the primary feeders

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 9.1
Typical Secondary Voltage Standards Applicable to Residential and Commercial Customers

Nominal Voltage Class	Voltage Limits		
	At Point of Delivery	At Point of Utilization	
	Maximum	Minimum	Minimum
120/240-V 1ϕ and 240/120-V 3ϕ			
Favorable zone, range A	126/252	114/228	110/220
Tolerable zone, range B	127/254	110/220	106/212
Extreme zone, emergency	130/260	108/216	104/208
208Y/120-V 3ϕ:			
Favorable zone, range A	218Y/126	197Y/114	191Y/110
Tolerable zone, range B	220Y/127	191Y/110	184Y/106
Extreme zone, emergency	225Y/130	187Y/108	180Y/104
408Y/277-V 3ϕ:			
Favorable zone, range A	504Y/291	456Y/263	440Y/254
Tolerable zone, range B	508Y/293	440Y/254	424Y/245
Extreme zone, emergency	520Y/300	432Y/249	416Y/240

The selection of a technique or techniques depends on the particular system requirement. However, automatic voltage regulation is always provided by: (*i*) bus regulation at the substation, (*ii*) individual feeder regulation in the substation, and (*iii*) supplementary regulation along the main by regulators mounted on poles. Distribution substations are equipped with *load-tap changing* (LTC) *transformers* that operate automatically under load or with separate voltage regulators that provide bus regulation.

Voltage-regulating apparatus are designed to maintain automatically a predetermined level of voltage that would otherwise vary with the load. As the load increases, the regulating apparatus boosts the voltage at the substation to compensate for the increased voltage drop in the distribution feeder. In cases where customers are located at long distances from the substation or where voltage drop along the primary circuit is excessive, additional regulators or capacitors, located at selected points on the feeder, provide supplementary regulation. Many utilities have experienced that the most economical way of regulating the voltage within the required limits is to apply both step voltage regulators and shunt capacitors. Capacitors are installed out on the feeders and on the substation bus in adequate quantities to accomplish the economic power factor. Many of these installations have sophisticated controls designed to perform automatic switching. A fixed capacitor is not a voltage regulator and cannot be directly compared with regulators, but, in some cases, automatically switched capacitors can replace conventional step-type voltage regulators for voltage control on distribution feeders.

9.4 FEEDER VOLTAGE REGULATORS

Feeder voltage regulators are used extensively to regulate the voltage of each feeder separately to maintain a reasonable constant voltage at the point of utilization. They are either the induction-type or the step-type. However, since today's modern step-type voltage regulators have practically replaced induction-type regulators, only step-type voltage regulators will be discussed in this chapter.

Step-type voltage regulators can be either: (*i*) *station-type*, which can be single- or three-phase, and which can be used in substations for bus voltage regulation (BVR) or individual feeder voltage regulation, or (*ii*) *distribution-type*, which can be only single-phase and used pole-mounted on overhead

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

primary feeders. Single-phase step-type voltage regulators are available in sizes from 25 to 833 kVA, whereas three-phase step-type voltage regulators are available in sizes from 500 to 2000 kVA. For some units, the standard capacity ratings can be increased by 25–33% by forced air cooling. Standard voltage ratings are available from 2400 to 19,920 V, allowing regulators to be used on distribution circuits from 2400 to 34,500 V grounded-wye/19,920 V multigrounded-wye. Station-type step voltage regulators for BVR can be up to 69 kV.

A step-type voltage regulator is fundamentally an autotransformer with many taps (or steps) in the series winding. Most regulators are designed to correct the line voltage from 10% boost to 10% buck (i.e., ±10%) in 32 steps, with a 5/8% voltage change per step. (Note that the full voltage regulation range is 20%, and therefore if the 20% regulation range is divided by the 32 steps, a percent regulation per step is found.) If two internal coils of a regulator are connected in series, the regulator can be used for ±10% regulation; when they are connected in parallel, the current rating of the regulator would increase to 160% but the regulation range would decrease to ±5%. Figure 9.2 shows a typical single-phase 32-step pole-type voltage regulator; Figure 9.3 shows its application on a feeder with essential components. Figure 9.4 shows typical platform-mounted voltage regulators. Individual feeder regulation for a large utility can be provided at the substation by a bank of distribution voltage regulators, as shown in Figure 9.5.

In addition to its autotransformer component, a step-type regulator also has two other major components, namely, the tap-changing and the control mechanisms, as shown in Figure 9.2. Each voltage regulator ordinarily is equipped with the necessary controls and accessories so that the taps are changed automatically under load by a tap changer which responds to a voltage-sensing control to maintain a predetermined output voltage. By receiving its inputs from potential and current transformers, the control mechanism provides control of voltage level and bandwidth (BW).

One such control mechanism is a *voltage-regulating relay* (VRR) which controls tap changes. As illustrated in Figure 9.6, this relay has the following three basic settings that control tap changes:

1. *Set voltage:* It is the desired output of the regulator. It is also called the *set point* or *band-center.*
2. *BW*: Voltage regulator controls monitor the difference between the measured and the set voltages. Only when the difference exceeds one-half of the BW will a tap change start.
3. *Time delay* (*TD*): It is the waiting time between the time when the voltage goes out of the band and when the controller initiates the tap change. Longer TDs reduce the number of tap changes. Typical TDs are 10–120 sec.

Furthermore, the control mechanism also provides the ability to adjust line-drop compensation by selecting the resistance and reactance settings, as shown in Figure 9.7. Figure 9.8 shows a standard direct-drive tap changer.

Figure 9.9 shows four-step *auto-booster regulators.* Auto-boosters basically are single-phase regulating autotransformers which provide four-step feeder voltage regulation without the high degree of sophistication found in 32-step regulators. They can be used on circuits rated 2.4- to 12-kV delta and 2.4/4.16- to 19.92/34.5-kV multigrounded-wye. The auto-booster unit can have a continuous current rating of either 50 or 100 A. Each step represents either 1½ or 2½% voltage change depending on whether the unit has a 6 or 10% regulation range, respectively. They cost much less than the standard voltage regulators.

9.5 LINE-DROP COMPENSATION

Voltage regulators located in the substation or on a feeder are used to keep the voltage constant at a fictitious regulation or regulating point (RP) without regard to the magnitude or power factor of the load. The regulation point is usually selected to be somewhere between the regulator and the end of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

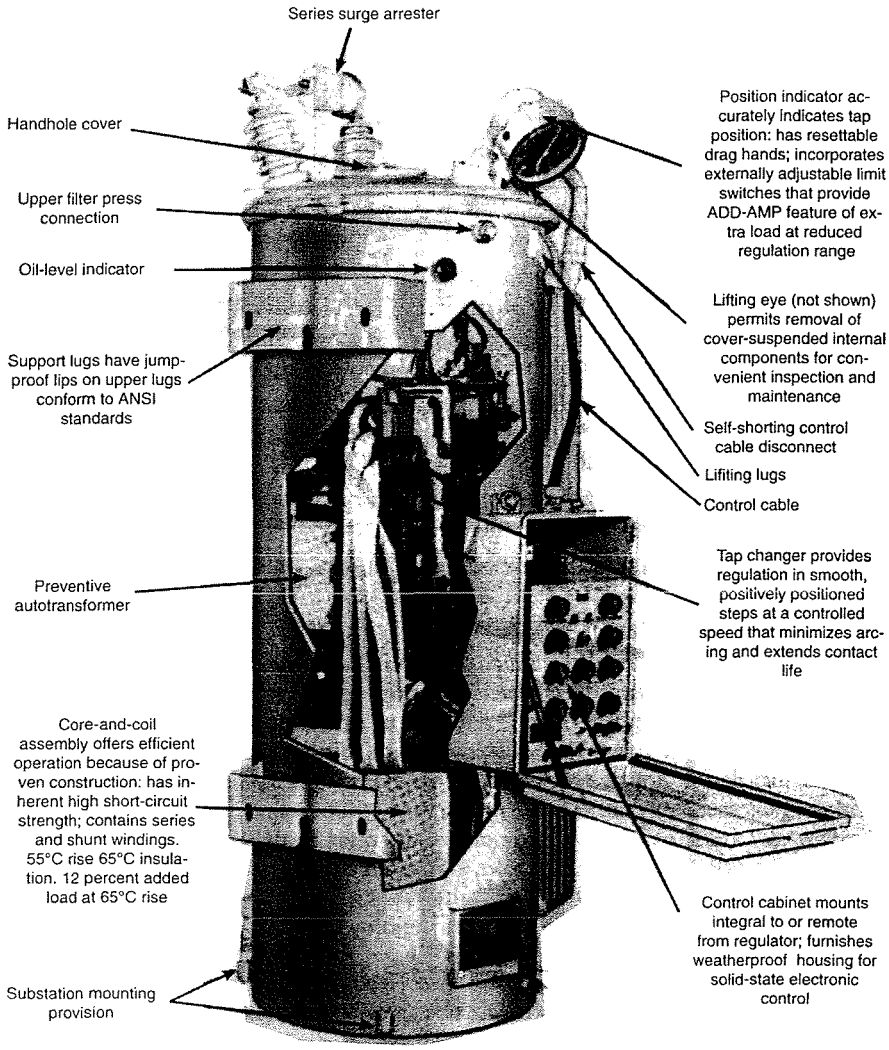


FIGURE 9.2 Typical single-phase 32-step pole-type voltage regulator used for 167 kVA or below. (McGraw-Edison Company.)

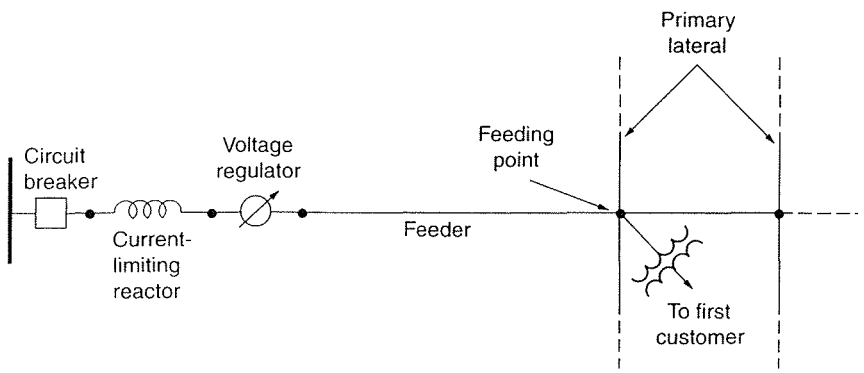


FIGURE 9.3 One-line diagram of a feeder, indicating the sequence of essential components.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

FIGURE 9.4 Typical platform-mounted voltage regulators. (Siemens-Allis Company.)

the feeder. This automatic voltage maintenance is achieved by dial settings of the adjustable resistance and reactance elements of a unit called the *line-drop compensator* (LDC) located on the control panel of the voltage regulator. Figure 9.10 shows a simple schematic diagram and phasor diagram of the control circuit and line-drop compensator circuit of a step or induction voltage regulator. Determination of the appropriate dial settings depends on whether or not any load is tapped off the feeder between the regulator and the regulation point.

If no load is tapped off the feeder between the regulator and the regulation point, the R dial setting of the line-drop compensator can be determined from

$$R_{\text{set}} = \frac{\text{CT}_\text{P}}{\text{PT}_N} \times R_{\text{eff}} \ \Omega, \tag{9.2}$$

where CT_P is the rating of the current transformer's primary, PT_N is the potential transformer's turns ratio $= V_{\text{pri}}/V_{\text{sec}}$, and R_{eff} is the effective resistance of a feeder conductor from regulator station to regulation point (Ω).

$$R_{\text{eff}} = r_a \times \frac{l - s_1}{2} \ \Omega, \tag{9.3}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

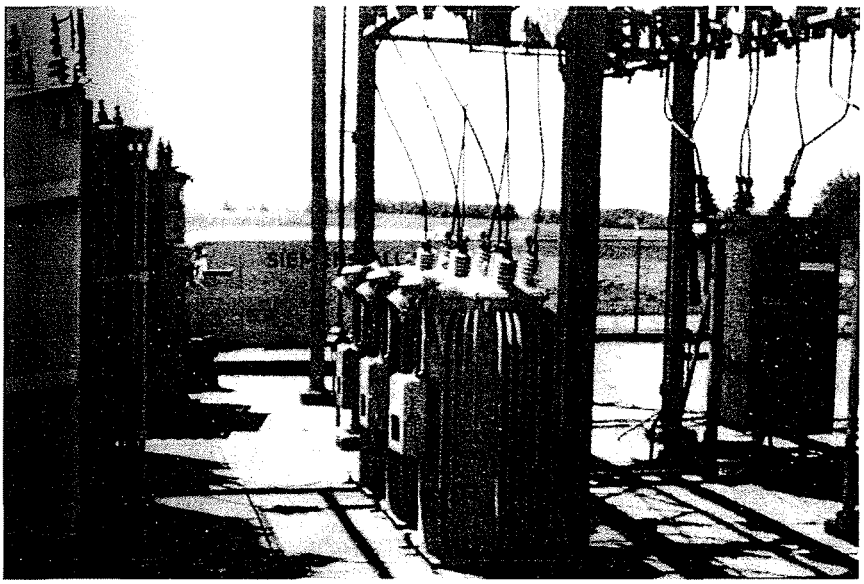


FIGURE 9.5 Individual feeder voltage regulation provided by a bank of distribution voltage regulators. (Siemens-Allis Company.)

where r_a is the resistance of a feeder conductor from regulator station to regulation point (Ω/mi per conductor), s_1 is the length of three-phase feeder between regulator station and substation (mi) (multiply length by 2 if feeder is in single-phase), and l is the primary feeder length (mi).

Also, the X dial setting of the LDC can be determined from

$$X_{\text{set}} = \frac{\text{CT}_{\text{P}}}{\text{PT}_{N}} \times X_{\text{eff}}\ \Omega, \tag{9.4}$$

where X_{eff} is the effective reactance of a feeder conductor from regulator to regulation point, Ω

$$X_{\text{eff}} = x_L \times \frac{l - s_1}{2}\ \Omega \tag{9.5}$$

and

$$x_L = x_a + x_d\ \Omega/\text{mi} \tag{9.6}$$

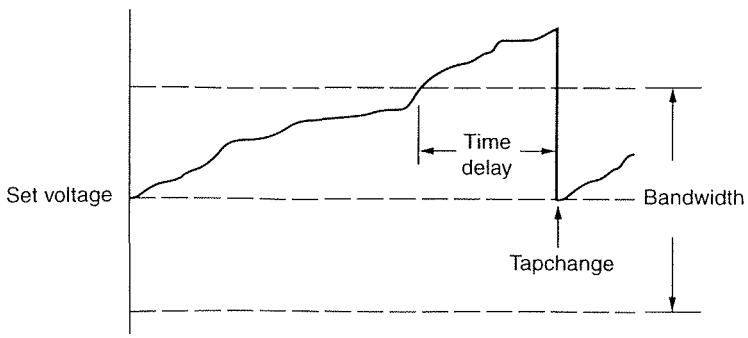


FIGURE 9.6 Regulator tap controls based on the set voltage, bandwidth, and time delay.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

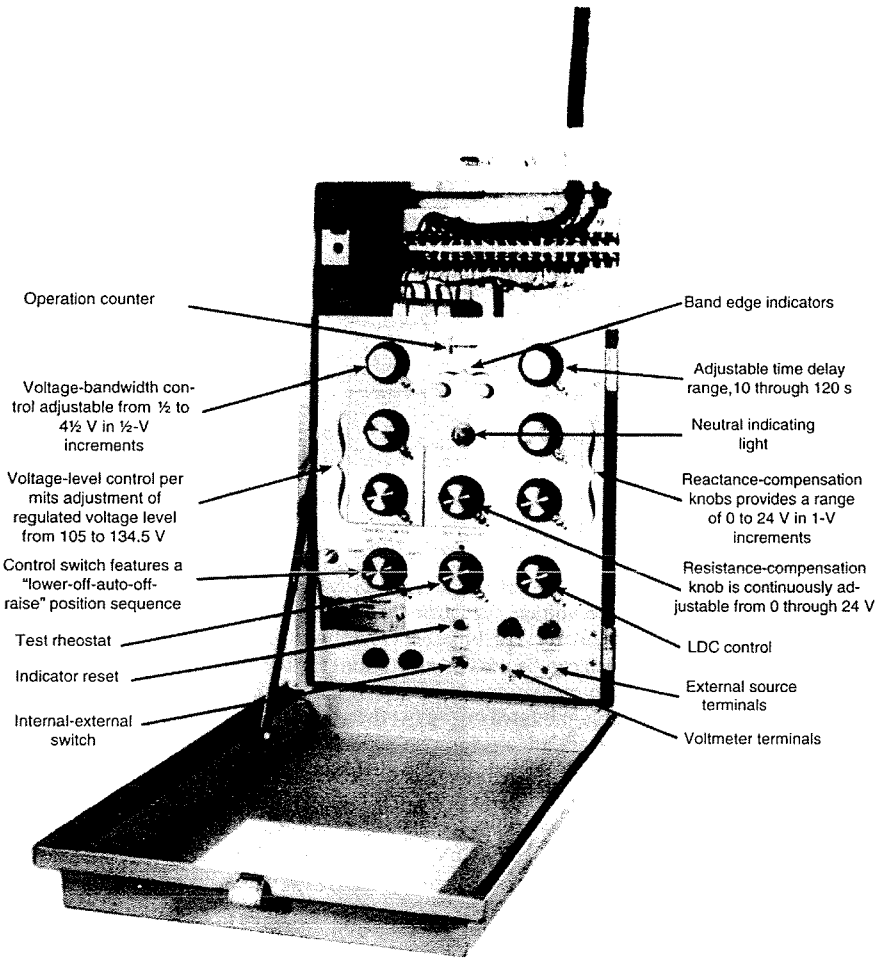


FIGURE 9.7 Features of the control mechanism of a single-phase 32-step voltage regulator. (McGraw-Edison Company.)

where x_a is the inductive reactance of individual phase conductor of feeder at 12-in spacing (Ω/mi), x_d is the inductive reactance spacing factor (Ω/mi), and x_L is the inductive reactance of the feeder conductor (Ω/mi).

Note that since the R and X settings are determined for the total connected load, rather than for a small group of customers, the resistance and reactance values of the transformers are not included in the effective resistance and reactance calculations.

If load is tapped off the feeder between the regulator station and the regulation point, the R dial setting of the LDC can still be determined from Equation 9.2, but the determination of the R_{eff} is somewhat more involved. Lokay [1] gives the following equations to calculate the effective resistance:

$$R_{\text{eff}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} |\text{VD}_R|_i}{|I_L|} \ \Omega \tag{9.7}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

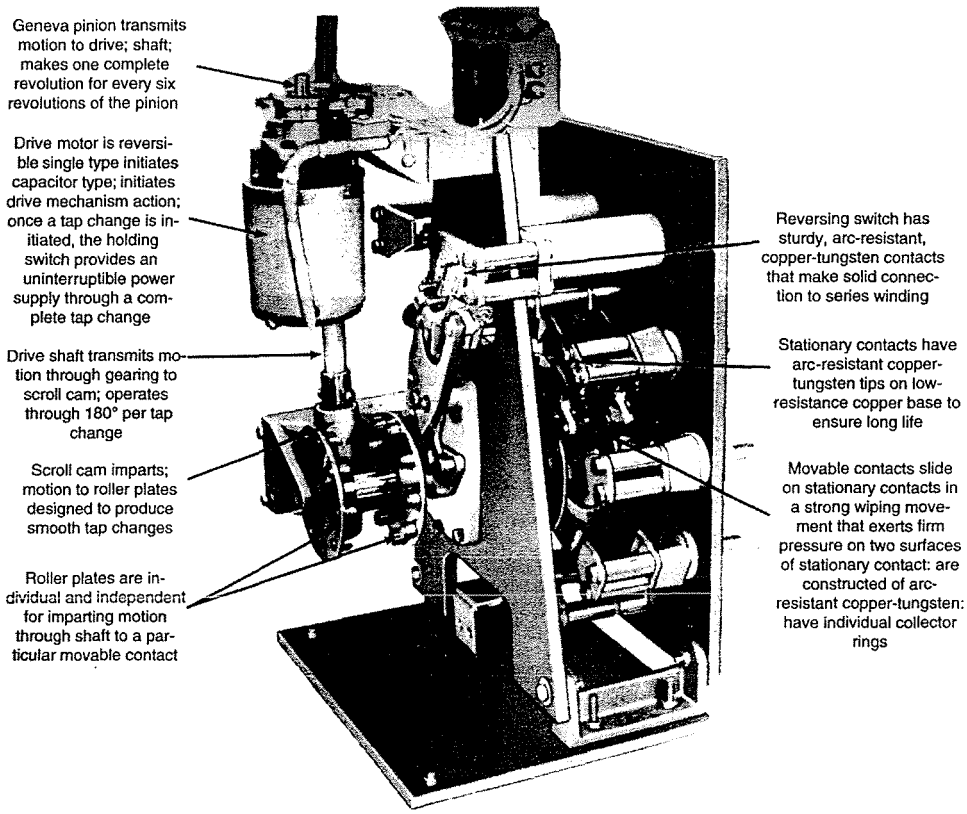


FIGURE 9.8 Standard direct-drive tap changer used through 150-kV BIL, above 219 A. (McGraw-Edison Company.)

and

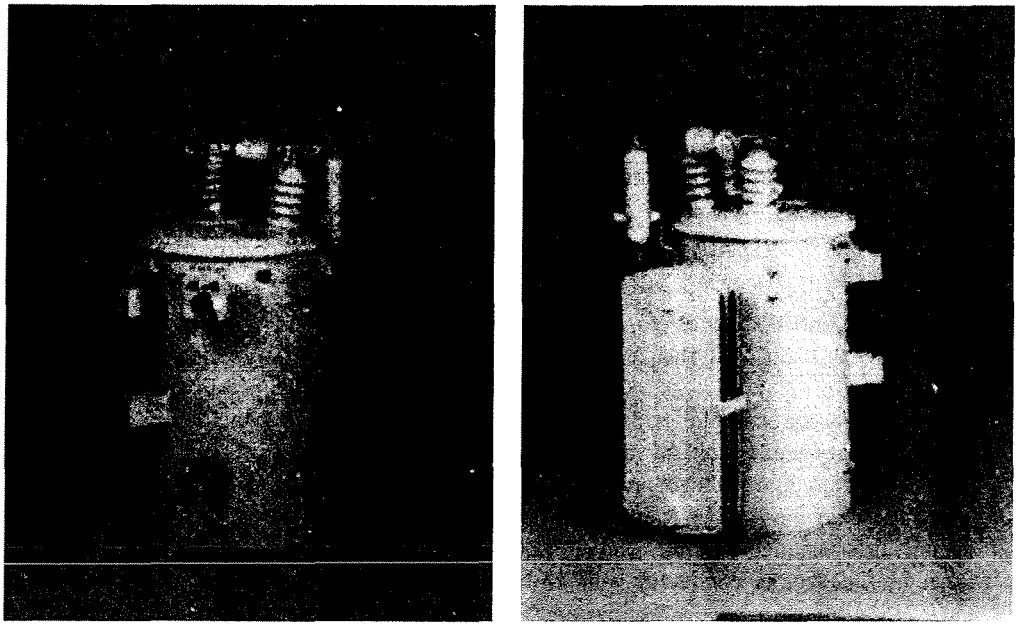
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} |\mathrm{VD}_R|_i = |I_{L,1}| \times r_{a,1} \times l_1 + |I_{L,2}| \times r_{a,2} \times l_2 + \cdots + |I_{L,n}| \times r_{a,n} \times l_n, \tag{9.8}$$

where $|\mathrm{VD}_R|_i$ is the voltage drop due to line resistance of the ith section of feeder between regulator station and regulation point (V/section), $\Sigma_{i=1}^{n} |VD_R|_i$ is the total voltage drop due to line resistance of feeder between regulator station and regulation point (V), $|I_L|$ is the magnitude of load current at regulator location (A), $|I_{L,i}|$ is the magnitude of load current in the ith feeder section (A), $r_{a,i}$ is the resistance of a feeder conductor in the ith section of the feeder (Ω/mi), and l_i is the length of the ith feeder section (mi).

Also, the X dial setting of the LDC can still be determined from Equation 9.4, but the determination of the X_{eff} is again somewhat more involved. Lokay [1] gives the following equations to calculate the effective reactance:

$$X_{\text{eff}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} |\mathrm{VD}_X|_i}{|I_L|} \ \Omega \tag{9.9}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



(*a*) (*b*)

FIGURE 9.9 Four-step auto-booster regulators: (*a*) 50-A unit and (*b*) 100-A unit. (McGraw-Edison Company.)

and

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} |\mathrm{VD}_X|_i = |I_{L,1}| \times X_{L,1} \times I_1 + |I_{L,2}| \times X_{L,2} \times I_2 + \cdots + |I_{L,n}| \times X_{L,n} \times I_n, \tag{9.10}$$

where $|\mathrm{VD}_X|_i$ is the voltage drop due to line reactance of the ith section of feeder between regulator station and regulation point (V/section), $\sum_{i=1}^{n} |\mathrm{VD}_X|_i$ is the total voltage drop due to line reactance of

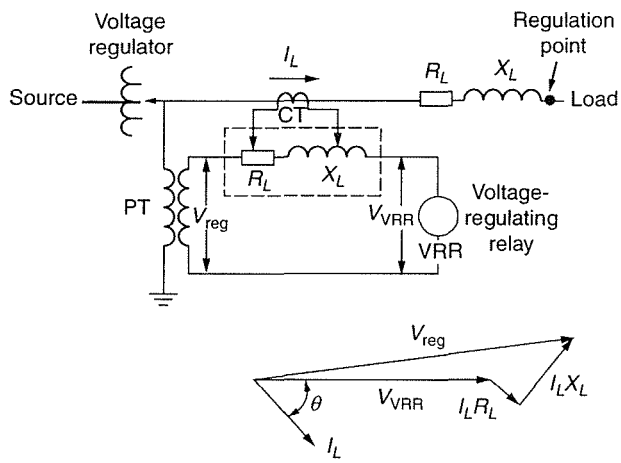


FIGURE 9.10 Simple schematic diagram and phasor diagram of the control circuit and line-drop compensator circuit of a step or induction voltage regulator. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

feeder between regulator station and regulation point (V), and $X_{L,1}$ is the inductive reactance (as defined in Equation 9.6) of the ith section of the feeder (Ω/mi).

Since the methods just described to determine the effective R and X are rather involved, Lokay [1] suggests an alternative and practical method to measure the current (I_L) and voltage at the regulator location and the voltage at the RP. The difference between the two voltage values is the total voltage drop between the regulator and the regulation point, which can also be defined as

$$\text{VD} = |I_L| \times R_{\text{eff}} \times \cos\theta + |I_L| \times X_{\text{eff}} \times \sin\theta \tag{9.11}$$

from which the R_{eff} and X_{eff} values can be determined easily if the load power factor of the feeder and the average R/X ratio of the feeder conductors between the regulator and the RP are known.

Figure 9.11 gives an example for determining the voltage profiles for the peak and light loads. Note that the primary-feeder voltage values are based on a 120-V base.

One-line diagram and voltage profiles of a feeder with distributed load beyond a voltage regulator location: (a) one-line diagram, and (b) peak- and lightload profile showing fictitious RP for LDC settings. It is assumed that the conductor size between the regulator and the first distribution transformer is #2/0 copper conductor with 44-inch flat spacing with resistance and reactance of 0.481 and 0.718 Ω/mi, respectively. The PT and CT ratios of the voltage regulator are 7960:120 and 200:5, respectively. Distance to fictitious RP is 3.9 mi. LDC settings are

$$R_{\text{set}} = 200 \times \frac{120}{7900} \times 0.481 \times 3.9 = 5.656$$

$$X_{\text{set}} = 200 \times \frac{120}{7900} \times 0.718 \times 3.9 = 8.4428$$

Voltage-regulating relay setting is 120.1 V. [1].

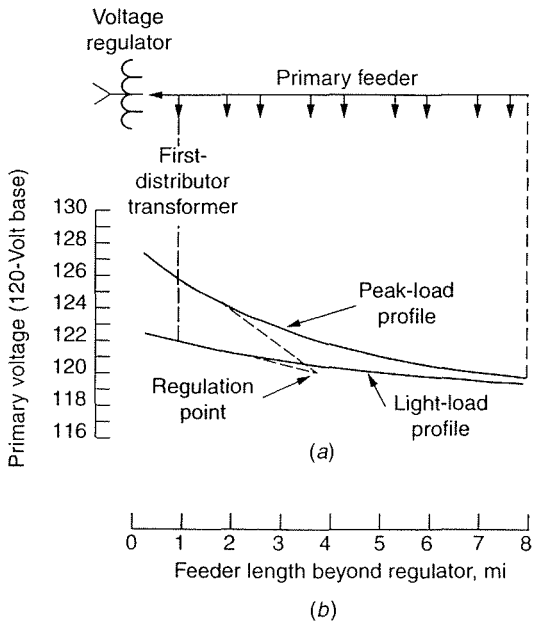


FIGURE 9.11 Determination of the voltage profiles for: (*a*) peak loads and (*b*) light loads.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

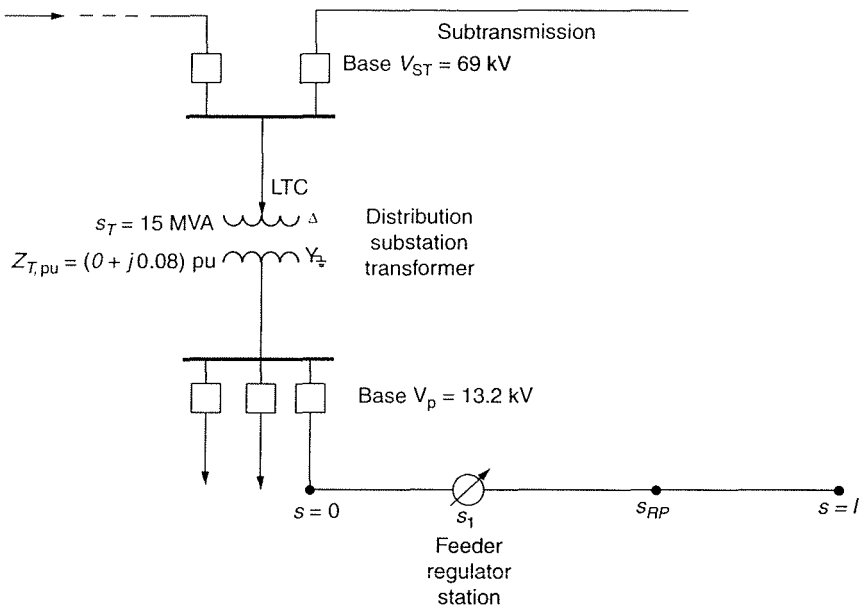


FIGURE 9.12 The elements of a distribution substation for Example 9.1.

EXAMPLE 9.1

This example investigates the use of step-type voltage regulation (control) to improve the voltage profile of distribution systems. Figure 9.12 illustrates the elements of a distribution substation that is supplied from a subtransmission loop and feeds several radial primary feeders.

The substation LTC transformer can be used to regulate the primary distribution voltage (V_P) bus, holding V_P constant as both the subtransmission voltage (V_{ST}) and the IZ_T voltage drop in the substation transformer vary with load. If the typical primary-feeder main is voltage-drop-limited, it can be extended farther and/or loaded more heavily if a feeder voltage regulator bank is used wisely. In Figure 9.12 the feeder voltage regulator, indicated with the symbol shaped as a 0 with an arrow going through it, is located at the point $s = s_1$, and it varies its boost and buck automatically to hold a set voltage at the RP, that is, at $s = s_{RP}$.

Typical LTC and Feeder Regulator Data. The abbreviation VRR stands for *voltage-regulating relay* (or solid-state equivalent thereof), and it is adjustable within the approximate range from 110 to 125 V. The VRR measures the voltage at the RP, that is, V_{RP}, by means of the LDC.

The LDC has R and X settings which are both adjustable within the approximate range from 0 to 24 Ω [often called *volts* because the current transformers (CTs) used with regulators have 1-A secondaries].

The BW of the VRR is adjustable within the approximate range from ±¾ to ±1½ V based on 120 V. The TD is adjustable between about 10 and 120 sec.

The location of the RP *is controlled by the R and X settings of the* LDC. If the R and X settings are set to zero, the regulator regulates the voltage at its local terminal to the setting of the VRR ± BW. In this example, $s_{RP} = s_1$.

Overloading of Step-Type Feeder Regulators. ANSI standards provide for regulator overload capacity as listed in Table 9.2 in case the full 10% range of regulation is not required. All modern regulators are provided with adjustments to reduce the range to which the motor can drive the tap-changer switching mechanism.

Good advantage sometimes can be taken of this designed *overload* type of limited-range operation. However, if load growth occurs, both a larger range of regulation and a larger regulator

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 9.2
Overloading of Step-Type Feeder Regulators

Reduced Range of Regulation (%)	Percent of Normal Load Current
±10.00	100
±8.75	110
±7.50	120
±6.25	135
±5.00	160

size (kilovoltamperes or current) can be expected to be needed. Table 9.3 gives some typical single-phase regulator sizes.

Substation Data. Make the following assumptions:

$$\text{Base MVA}_{3\phi} = 15 \text{ MVA}$$
$$\text{Subtransmission base } V_{L-L} = 69 \text{ kV}$$
$$\text{Primary base } V_{L-L} = 13.2 \text{ kV}$$

The substation transformer is rated 15 MVA, 69 to 7.62/13.2-kV grounded wye and has a per unit (pu) impedance ($Z_{T,\,pu}$) of $0 + j0.08$ based on its ratings. Its three-phase LTC can regulate ±10% voltage in 32 steps of 5/8% each.

Load Flow Data. Assume that the maximum subtransmission voltage (max V_{ST}) is 72.45 kV or 1.05 pu which occurs during the off-peak period at which the off-peak kilovoltamperage is 0.25 pu with a leading power factor of 0.95. The minimum subtransmission voltage (min V_{ST}) is

TABLE 9.3
Some Typical Single-Phase Regulator Sizes

Single-Phase kVA	Volts	Amps	CTP*	PTN**
25	2500	100	100	20
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
125	2500	500	500	20
38.1	7620	50	50	63.5
57.2	7620	75	75	63.5
76.2	7620	100	100	63.5
114.3	7620	150	150	63.5
167	7620	219	250	63.5
250	7620	328	400	63.5

* Ratio of the current transformer contained within the regulator (here, the ratio is the high-voltage-side ampere rating because the low-voltage rating is 1.0 A).

** Ratio of the potential transformer contained within the regulator (all potential transformer secondaries are 120 V).

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

69 kV or 1.00 pu which occurs during the peak period at which the peak kilovoltamperage is 1.00 pu with a lagging power factor of 0.85.

Voltage Data and Voltage Criteria. Assume that the maximum secondary voltage is 125 V or 1.0417 pu V (based on 120 V) and the minimum secondary voltage is 116 V or 0.9667 pu V, and that the maximum voltage drop in secondaries is 0.035 pu V.

Assume that the maximum primary voltage (max V_P) is 1.0417 pu V at zero load and that, at annual peak load, the maximum primary voltage is 1.0767 pu V (1.0417 + 0.035) considering the nearest secondary to the regulator and the minimum primary voltage is 1.0017 pu V (0.9667 + 0.035) considering the most remote secondary.

Feeder Data. Assume that the annual peak load is 4000 kVA, at a lagging power factor of 0.85, and is distributed uniformly along the 10-mi long feeder main. The main has 266.8-kcmil AACs (all-aluminum conductors) with 37 strands and 53-inch geometric mean spacing. Use 3.88×10^{-6} pu VD/(kVA · mi) at 0.85 lagging power factor as the K constant.

Assume that the substation transformer LTC is used for BVR. Use a BW of ±1.0 V or (1V/120V) = 0.0083 pu V. Also use rounded figures of 1:075 and 1.000 pu V for the maximum and the minimum primary voltages at peak load, respectively.

(*a*) Specify the setting of the VRR for the highest allowable primary voltage (V_P), BW being considered, then round the setting to a convenient number.

(*b*) Find the maximum number of steps of buck and boost which will be required.

(*c*) Sketch voltage profiles of the feeder being considered for zero load and for the annual peak load. Label the significant voltage values on the curves.

Solution

(*a*) Since the LDC of the regulator is not used,
$R_{set} = 0$ and $X_{set} = 0$

Therefore, the setting of the VRR for the highest allowable primary voltage, BW being considered, occurs at the zero load and is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{VRR} &= (V_P)_{max} - \text{BW} \\ &= 1.0417 - 0.0083 \\ &= 1.0334 \text{ pu V} \\ &\cong 1.035 \text{ pu V} \\ &= 124.2 \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) To find the maximum number of buck and boost which will be required, the highest allowable primary voltages at off-peak and on-peak have to be found. Therefore, at *off-peak*,

$$\bar{V}_{P,pu} = \bar{V}_{ST,pu} - \bar{I}_{P,pu} \times \bar{Z}_{T,pu} \tag{9.12}$$

where $V_{ST,pu}$ is the per unit subtransmission voltage at the primary side of the substation transformer = 1.05 $\angle 0°$ pu V; $I_{P,pu}$ is the per unit no-load primary current at the substation (transformer) = 0.2381 pu A; and $Z_{T,pu}$ is the per unit impedance of substation transformer = $0 + j0.08$ pu Ω.

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{P,pu} &= 1.05 - (0.2381)(\cos 0 + j\sin 0)(0 + j0.08) \\ &= 1.05 - (0.2381)(0.95 + j0.3118)(0 + j0.08) \\ &= 1.0589 \text{ pu V} \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

whereas, at *on-peak*,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{P,pu} &= 1.0 - (1.00)(0.85 - j0.53)(0 + j0.08) \\ &= 0.9602 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

Since the LTC of the substation can regulate ±10% voltage in 32 steps of 5/8% V (or 0.00625 pu V) each, the maximum number of steps of buck required, at *off-peak*, is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{No. of steps} &= \frac{V_{P,pu} - \text{VRR}_{pu}}{0.00625} \\ &= \frac{1.0589 - 1.035}{0.00625} \\ &\cong 3 \text{ or } 4 \text{ steps} \end{aligned} \tag{9.13}$$

and the maximum number of steps of boost required, at *peak*, is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{No. of steps} &= \frac{V_{P,pu} - \text{VRR}_{pu}}{0.00625} \\ &= \frac{1.035 - 0.9602}{0.00625} \\ &\cong 12 \text{ steps}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.14}$$

(*c*) To sketch voltage profiles of the primary feeder for the annual peak load, the total voltage drop of the feeder has to be known. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \sum \text{VD}_{pu} &= K \times S \times \frac{l}{2} \\ &= (3.88 \times 10^{-6})(4000 \text{ kVA})\left(\frac{10 \text{ mi}}{2}\right) \\ &= 0.0776 \text{ puV} \end{aligned} \tag{9.15}$$

and thus the minimum primary-feeder voltage at the end of the 10-mi feeder, as shown in Figure 9.13, is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Min } V_{P,pu} &= \text{VRR}_{pu} - \sum \text{VD}_{pu} \\ &= 1.035 - 0.0776 \\ &= 0.9574 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.16}$$

At the annual peak load, the rounded voltage criteria are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Max } V_{P,pu} &= 1.075 - \text{BW} \\ &= 1.075 - 0.0083 \\ &= 1.0667 \text{ pu V} \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

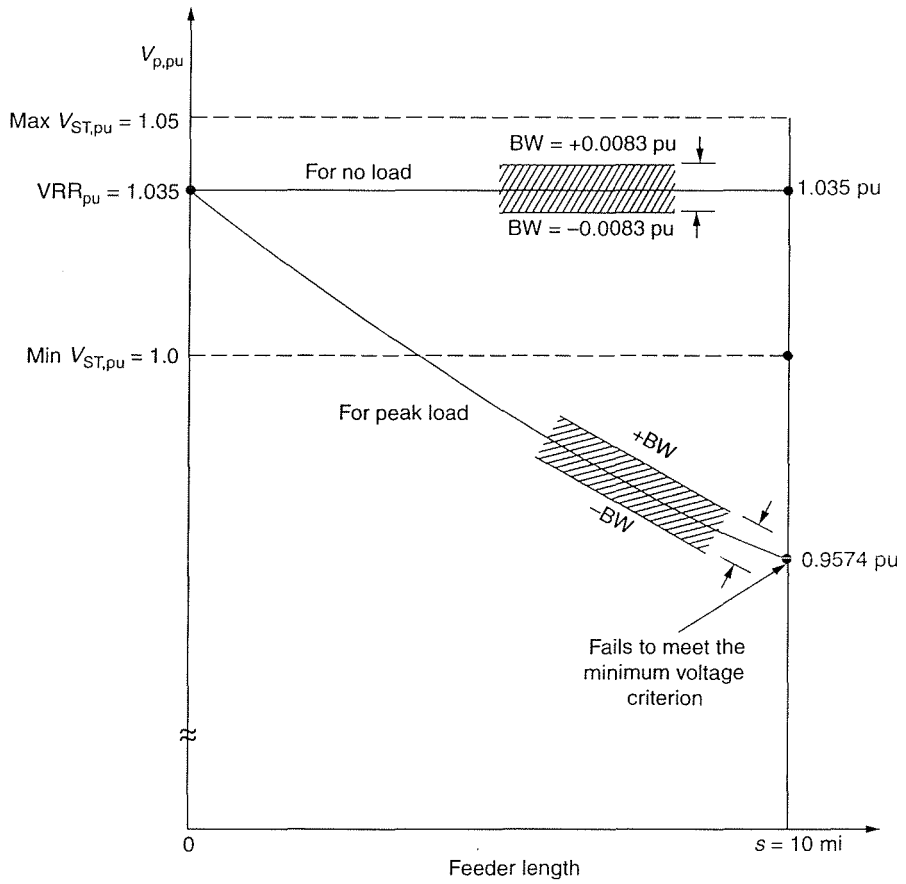


FIGURE 9.13 Feeder voltage profile.

and

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Min } V_{P,\,pu} &= 1.00 + \text{BW} \\ &= 1.00 + 0.0083 \\ &= 1.0083 \text{ pu V.}\end{aligned}$$

At no-load, the rounded voltage criteria are

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Max } V_{P,\,pu} &= 1.0417 - \text{BW} \\ &= 1.0417 - 0.0083 \\ &= 1.035 \text{ pu V}\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\text{Min } V_{P,\,pu} = 1.0083 \text{ pu V.}$$

As can be seen from Figure 9.13, the minimum primary-feeder voltage at the end of the 10-mi feeder *fails to meet the minimum voltage criterion* at the annual peak load. Therefore, a voltage regulator has to be used.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 9.2

Use the information and data given in Example 9.1 and locate the voltage regulator, that is, determine the sl distance at which the regulator must be located as shown in Figure 9.12, for the following two cases, where the peak load primary-feeder voltage (VP, pu) at the input to the regulator is

(*a*) $V_{P,pu} = 1.010$ pu V
(*b*) $V_{P,pu} = 1.000$ pu V
(*c*) What is the advantage of part *a* over part *b*, or vice versa?

Solution

(*a*) When $V_{P,pu} = 1.010$ pu V, the associated voltage drop at the distance s_1, as shown in Figure 9.14, is

$$\begin{aligned} VD_{s1} &= VRR_{pu} - V_{P,pu} \\ &= 1.035 - 1.01 \\ &= 0.025 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.17}$$

From Example 9.1, the total voltage drop of the feeder is

$$\sum VD_{pu} = 0.0776 \text{ pu V}.$$

Therefore, the distance s_1 can be found from the following parabolic formula for the uniformly distributed load

$$\frac{VDs_1}{\Sigma VD_{pu}} = \frac{s_1}{l}\left(2 - \frac{s_1}{l}\right) \tag{9.18}$$

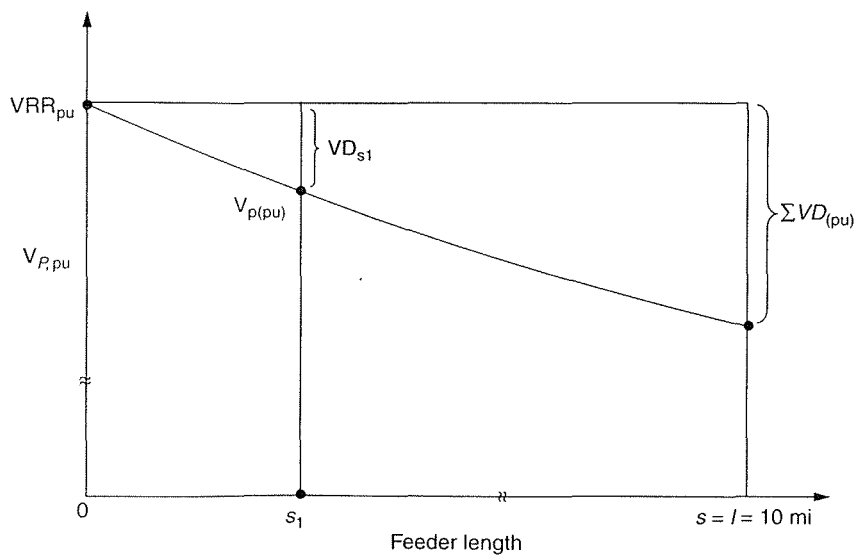


FIGURE 9.14

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$\frac{0.025}{0.0776} = \frac{s_1}{10}\left(2 - \frac{s_1}{10}\right)$$

from which the following quadratic equation can be obtained,

$$s_1^2 - 20s_1 + 32.2165 = 0.$$

which has two solutions, namely, 1.75 and 18.23 mi. Therefore, the distance s_1, taking the acceptable answer, is 1.75 mi.

(*b*) When $V_{P,\,pu} = 1.00$ pu V, the associated voltage drop at the distance s_1 is

$$\begin{aligned} VD_{s1} &= VRR_{pu} - V_{P,pu} \\ &= 1.035 - 1.00 \\ &= 0.035 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, from Equation 9.18,

$$\frac{0.035}{0.0776} = \frac{s_1}{10}\left(2 - \frac{s_1}{10}\right)$$

or

$$s_1^2 - 20\,s_1 + 45.1031 = 0,$$

which has two solutions, namely, 2.6 and 17.4 mi. Thus, taking the acceptable answer, the distance s_1 is 2.6 mi.

(*c*) The advantage of part *a* over part *b* is that it can compensate for future growth. Otherwise, the $V_{P,\,pu}$ might be less than 1.00 pu V in the future.

Example 9.3

Assume that the peak load primary-feeder voltage at the input to the regulator is 1.010 pu V as given in Example 9.2. Determine the necessary minimum kilovoltampere size of each of the three single-phase feeder regulators.

Solution

From Example 9.2, the distance s_1 is found to be 1.75 mi. Previously, the annual peak load and the standard regulation range have been given as 4000 kVA and ±10%, respectively.

The *uniformly distributed three-phase load* at s_1 is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{3\phi}\left(1 - \frac{s_1}{l}\right) &= 4000\left(1 - \frac{1.75}{10.00}\right) \\ &= 3300 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the single-phase load at s_1 is

$$\frac{3300 \text{ kVA}}{3} = 1100 \text{ kVA}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Since the single-phase regulator kilovoltampere rating is given by

$$S_{\text{reg}} = \frac{(\%R_{\max})S_{\text{ckt}}}{100} \tag{9.19}$$

where S_{ckt} is the circuit kilovoltamperage, then

$$S_{\text{reg}} = \frac{10 \times 1100 \text{ kVA}}{100} = 110 \text{ kVA}.$$

Thus, from Table 9.3, the corresponding minimum kilovoltampere size of the regulator size can be found as 114.3 kVA.

EXAMPLE 9.4

Use the distance of $s_1 = 1.75$ mi found in Example 9.2 and assume that the distance of the RP is equal to s_1, that is, $s_{\text{RP}} = s_1$, or, in other words, *the RP is located at the regulator station*, and determine the following.

(*a*) Specify the best settings for the LDC's *R* and *X*, and for the VRR.
(*b*) Sketch voltage profiles for zero load and for the annual peak load. Label significant voltage values on the curves.
(*c*) Are the primary-feeder voltage ($V_{\text{P, pu}}$) criteria met?

Solution

(*a*) The $X_{\text{RP}} = s_1$ means that the *RP is located at the feeder regulator station.* Therefore, *the best settings for the LDC of the regulator are when settings for both R and X are zero* and

$$\text{VRR}_{\text{pu}} = V_{\text{RP, pu}} = 1.035 \text{ pu V}.$$

(*b*) The voltage drop occurring in the feeder portion *between the RP and the end of the feeder* is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{VD}_{\text{pu}} &= K \times S \times \frac{l}{2} \\ &= (3.88 \times 10^{-6})(3300)\left(\frac{8.25}{2}\right) \\ &= 0.0528 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the primary-feeder voltage *at the end of the feeder* for the annual peak load is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{P, 10 mi}} &= 1.035 - 0.0528 \\ &= 0.9809 \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the $V_{\text{P, pu}}$ used at the regulator point is the *no-load value* rather than the annual peak load value. If, instead, the 1.0667-pu value is used, then, for example, television sets of those customers located at the vicinity of the RP might be damaged during the off-peak periods because of the too high V_{RP} value.

As can be seen from Figure 9.15, the peak load voltage profile is not linear but is parabolic in shape. The voltage-drop value *for any given point s between the substation and the regulator station* can be calculated from

$$\text{VD}_s = K\left(S_{3\phi} - \frac{S_{3\phi} \times s}{l}\right)s + K\left(\frac{S_{3\phi} \times s}{l}\right)\frac{s}{2} \text{ pu V} \tag{9.20}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

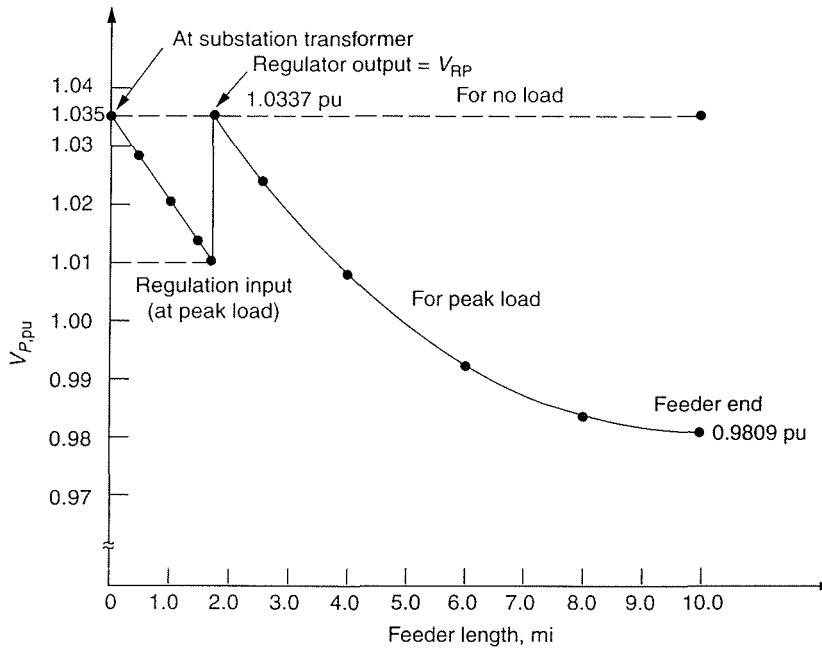


FIGURE 9.15 Feeder voltage profiles for zero load and for the annual peak load.

where K is the percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere-mile characteristic of feeder, $S_{3\phi}$ is the uniformly distributed three-phase annual peak load (kVA), l is the primary feeder length (mi), and s is the distance from the substation (mi). Therefore, from Equation 9.20,

$$\mathrm{VD}_s = 3.88\times10^{-6}\left(4000-\frac{4000\,s}{10}\right)s + 3.88\times10^{-6}\left(\frac{4000\,s}{10}\right)\frac{s}{2}\ \text{pu V}. \tag{9.21}$$

For various values of s the associated values of the voltage drops and $V_{\mathrm{P,\,pu}}$ can be found, as given in Table 9.4.

The voltage-drop value *for any given point s between the substation and the regulator station* can also be calculated from

$$\mathrm{VD}_s = I(r\times\cos\theta + x\times\sin\theta)s\left(1-\frac{s}{2l}\right), \tag{9.22}$$

TABLE 9.4
For Annual Peak Load

s, mi	VD_s, pu V	$V_{\mathrm{P,pu}}$, pu V
0.0	0.0	1.035
0.5	0.0076	1.0274
1.0	0.0071	1.0203
1.5	0.0068	1.0135
1.75	0.025	1.010

VD, voltage drop.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where I_L is the load current in the feeder at the substation end

$$= \frac{S_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \tag{9.23}$$

r is the resistance of the feeder main (Ω/mi) per phase, and x is the reactance of feeder main (Ω/mi per phase).

Therefore, the voltage drop in pu can be found as

$$\text{VD}_s = \frac{\text{VD}_s}{V_{L\text{-}N}} \text{ pu V.} \tag{9.24}$$

The voltage-drop value *for any given point s between the regulator station and the end of the feeder* can be calculated from the following equation

$$\text{VD}_s = K\left(S'_{3\phi} - \frac{S'_{3\phi} \times s}{l - s}\right)s + K\left(\frac{S'_{3\phi} \times s}{l - s}\right)\frac{s}{2} \text{ pu V,} \tag{9.25}$$

where $S'_{3\phi}$ is the uniformly distributed three-phase annual peak load at distance s_1 (kVA)

$$= S_{3\phi}\left(1 - \frac{s_1}{l}\right) \text{kVA}$$

and s_1 is the distance of the feeder regulator station from the substation (mi).

Therefore, from Equation 9.25,

$$\text{VD}_s = 3.88 \times 10^{-6}\left(3300 - \frac{3300\,s}{8.25}\right)s + 3.88 \times 10^{-6}\left(\frac{3300\,s}{8.25}\right)\frac{s}{2} \text{ pu V.} \tag{9.26}$$

For various values of s the corresponding values of the voltage drops and $V_{\text{P. pu}}$ can be found, as given in Table 9.5.

The voltage profiles for the annual peak load can be obtained by plotting the $V_{\text{P. pu}}$ values from Tables 9.4 and 9.5. Since there is no voltage drop at zero load, the $V_{\text{P. pu}}$ remains constant at 1.035 pu. Therefore, the voltage profile for the zero load is a horizontal line (with zero slope).

TABLE 9.5
For Annual Peak Load

s, mi	VD_s, pu V	$V_{\text{P,pu}}$, pu V
0.00	0.00	1.0337
0.75	0.0092	1.0245
2.25	0.0157	1.0088
4.25	0.0155	0.9933
6.25	0.0093	0.9840
8.25	0.0031	0.9809

VD, voltage drop.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The minimum $V_{P,pu}$ criterion of 1.0083 pu V is not met although the regulator voltage has been set as high as possible without exceeding the maximum voltage criterion of 1.035 pu V.

EXAMPLE 9.5

Assume that the regulator station is located at the distance s_1 as found in part (*a*) of Example 9.2, but the RP has been moved to the end of the feeder so that $s_{RP} = l = 10$ mi.

(*a*) Determine good settings for the values of VRR, R, and X so that all $V_{P,pu}$ voltage criteria will be met, if possible.
(*b*) Sketch voltage profiles and label the values of significant voltages, in pu V.

Solution

(*a*) From Table A.4 of Appendix A, the resistance at 50°C and the reactance of the 266.8-kcmil AAC with 37 strands are 0.386 and 0.4809 Ω/mi, respectively. From Table A.10, the inductive–reactance spacing factor for the 53-inch geometric mean spacing is 0.1802 Ω/mi. Therefore, from Equation 9.6, the inductive reactance of the feeder conductor is

$$\begin{aligned} x_L &= x_a + x_d \\ &= 0.4809 + 0.1802 \\ &= 0.6611\ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

From Equations 9.3 and 9.5,

$$\begin{aligned} R_{\text{eff}} &= r_a \times \frac{l - s_1}{2} \\ &= 0.386 \times \frac{8.25}{2} \\ &= 1.5923\ \Omega \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} X_{\text{eff}} &= x_L \times \frac{l - s_1}{2} \\ &= 0.6611 \times \frac{8.25}{2} \\ &= 2.7270\ \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

From Table 9.3, for the regulator size of 114.3 kVA found in Example 9.3, the primary rating of the current transformer and the potential transformer ratio are 150 and 63.5, respectively. Therefore, from Equations 9.2 and 9.4, the R and X dial settings can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} R_{\text{set}} &= \frac{\text{CT}_P}{\text{PT}_N} \times R_{\text{eff}}\ \Omega \\ &= \frac{150}{63.5} \times 1.5923 \\ &= 3.761\ \text{V or } 0.0313\ \text{pu V} \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

based on 120 V and

$$X_{set} = \frac{CT_P}{PT_N} \times X_{eff}\ \Omega$$
$$= \frac{150}{63.5} \times 2.727$$
$$= 6.442 \text{ V or } 0.0537 \text{ pu V.}$$

Assume that the voltage at the RP (V_{RP}) is arbitrarily set to be 1.0138 pu V using the R and X settings of the LDC of the regulator so that the V_{RP} is always the same for zero load or for the annual peak load. Therefore, the output voltage of the regulator for the annual peak load can be found from

$$V_{reg} = V_{RP} + \frac{S_{1\phi}/V_{L\text{-}N}(R_{set} \times \cos\theta + X_{set} \times \sin\theta)}{CT_P \times V_B} \text{ pu V}$$
$$= 1.0138 + \frac{1100/7.62(3.761 \times 0.85 + 6.442 \times 0.527)}{150 \times 120} \quad (9.27)$$
$$= 1.0666 \text{ pu V.}$$

Here, note that the regulator regulates the regulator output voltage automatically according to the load at any given time in order to maintain the RP voltage at the predetermined voltage value.

Table 9.6 gives the $V_{P,pu}$ values for the purpose of comparing the actual voltage values against the established voltage criteria for the annual peak and zero loads. As can be observed from Table 9.6, the primary voltage criteria are met by using the R and X settings.

(*b*) The voltage profiles for the annual peak and zero loads can be obtained by plotting the $V_{P,pu}$ values from Tables 9.6 and 9.7 (based on Equation 9.26), as shown in Figure 9.16.

Example 9.6

Consider the results of Examples 9.4 and 9.5 and determine the following.

(*a*) The number of steps of buck and boost the regulators will achieve in Example 9.4.
(*b*) The number of steps of buck and boost the regulators will achieve in Example 9.5.

Solution

(*a*) For Example 9.4, the number of steps of buck is

$$\text{No. of steps} = \frac{1.035 - 1.0337}{0.00625}$$
$$= 0.208$$

TABLE 9.6
Actual Primary Voltages versus Voltage Criteria at Peak and Zero Loads

	Actual Voltage, pu V		Voltage Criteria, pu V	
Voltage	At Peak Load	At Zero Load	At Peak Load	At Zero Load
Max $V_{P,pu}$	1.0666	1.0138	1.0667	1.0337
Min $V_{P,pu}$	1.0138	1.0138	1.0083	1.0083

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Table 9.7
Values Obtained

s, mi	VD_s, pu V	$V_{P,pu}$ pu V
0.00	0.00	1.0666
0.75	0.0092	1.0574
2.25	0.0157	1.0417
4.25	0.0155	1.0262
6.25	0.0093	1.0169
8.25	0.0031	1.0138

VD, voltage drop.

thus it is either zero or one step. The number of boost is

$$\text{No. of steps} = \frac{1.0337 - 1.010}{0.00625}$$
$$= 3.79$$

therefore it is either three or four steps.

(*b*) For Example 9.5, the number of steps of buck is

$$\text{No. of steps} = \frac{1.035 - 1.0138}{0.00625}$$
$$= 3.39$$

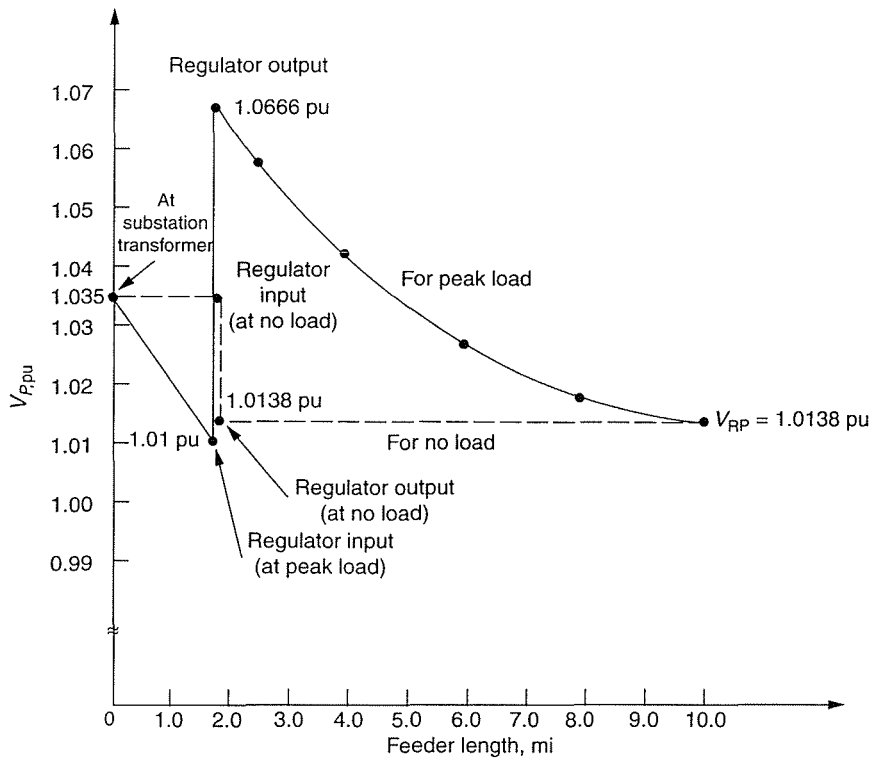


FIGURE 9.16 Voltage profiles.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

hence it is either three or four steps. The number of steps of boost is

$$\text{No. of steps} = \frac{1.0666 - 1.010}{0.00625} = 9.06$$

therefore it is either nine or ten steps.

EXAMPLE 9.7

Consider the results of Examples 9.4 and 9.5 and answer the following.

(*a*) Can reduced range of regulation be used gainfully in Example 9.4? Explain.
(*b*) Can reduced range of regulation be used gainfully in Example 9.5? Explain.

Solution

(*a*) Yes, the reduced range of regulation can be used gainfully in Example 9.4 as the next smaller-size regulator, that is, 76.2 kVA, at ±5% regulation range can be selected. This ±5% regulation range would allow the capacity of the regulator to be increased to 160% (see Table 9.2) so that

$$1.6 \times 76.2 \text{ kVA} = 121.92 \text{ kVA},$$

which is much larger than the required capacity of 110 kVA. It would allow the use ±8 steps of buck and boost, which is more than the required one step of buck and four steps of boost.

(*b*) No, the reduced range of regulation cannot be used gainfully in Example 9.5 as the required steps of buck and boost are four and ten, respectively. The reduced range of regulation at ±6.25% would provide the ±10 steps of buck and boost, but it would allow the capacity of the regulator to be increased only up to 135% (see Table 9.2) so that

$$1.35 \times 76.2 \text{ kVA} = 102.87 \text{ kVA},$$

which is smaller than the required capacity of 110 kVA.

EXAMPLE 9.8

Figure 9.17 shows a one-line diagram of a primary feeder supplying an industrial customer. The nominal voltage at the utility substation low-voltage bus is 7.2/13.2-kV three-phase wye-grounded. The voltage regulator bank is made up of three single-phase step-type voltage regulators with a potential transformer ratio of 63.5 (7620:120).

The industrial customer's bus is located at the end of a 3-mi primary line with a resistance of 0.30 Ω/mi and an inductive reactance of 0.80 Ω/mi.

The customer's transformer is rated 5000 kVA in three-phase with a 12,800-V primary connected in delta (taps in use) and a 2400/4160-V secondary connected in grounded-wye. The transformer impedance is $0 + j0.05$ pu Ω based on the rated kilovoltamperes and tap voltages in use. Assume that the bases to be used are 5000 kVA, 2400/4160 V, and 7390/12,800 V.

Assume that the customer asks that the low-voltage bus be regulated to 2450/4244 V and determine the following.

(*a*) Find the necessary setting of the voltage-setting dial of the VRR of each single-phase regulator in use.
(*b*) Assume that the ratio of the current transformer in each regulator is 250:1 A and find the necessary *R* and *X* dial settings of LDCs.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

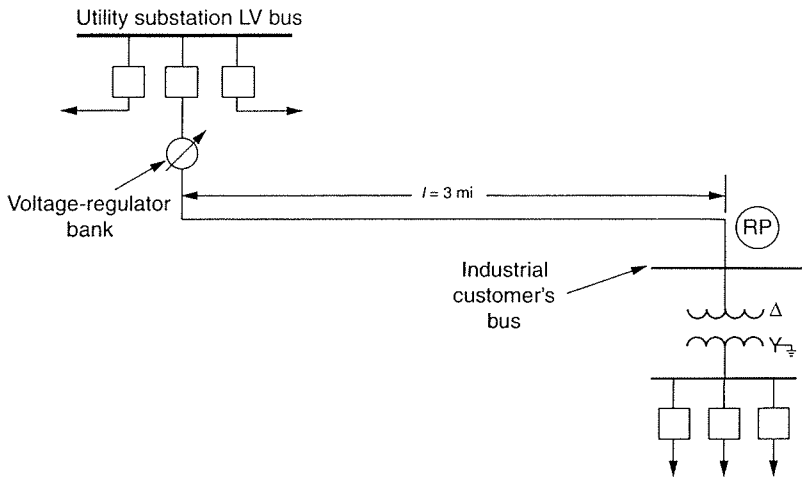


FIGURE 9.17 One-line diagram of a primary feeder supplying an industrial customer.

Solution

(*a*) The voltage at the RP *which is located at the customer's bus* is

$$V_{RP} = \frac{2450 \text{ V}}{2400 \text{ V}}$$
$$= 1.02083 \text{ pu V}.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{VRR} = \frac{7390}{7620} \times 1.02083$$
$$= 0.99 \text{ pu V or } 7620 \text{ V}.$$

Thus,

$$\text{VRR} = \frac{7620}{\text{PT}_N} \times 0.99$$
$$= \frac{7620}{63.5} \times 0.99$$
$$= 120 \times 0.99$$
$$= 118.8 \text{ V}$$

or, alternatively,

$$\text{VRR}_{\text{set}} = V_{\text{RP}} \times V_{B,\text{sec}}$$
$$= 1.02083 \times \frac{12{,}800}{\sqrt{3} \times 63.5} \qquad (9.28)$$
$$\cong 118.8 \text{ V}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) The applicable impedance base is

$$Z_B = \frac{(kV_{L\text{-}L})^2}{MVA} = \frac{(12.8\ kV)^2}{5\ MVA} = 32.768\ \Omega$$

therefore the transformer impedance is

$$Z_T = Z_{T,pu} \times Z_B = (0 + j0.05) \times 32.768 = 0 + j1.6384\ \Omega. \quad (9.29)$$

Since here the R and X settings are determined for only one customer, the resistance and reactance values of the customer's transformer have to be included in the effective resistance and reactance calculations. Therefore,

$$R_{eff} = r \times l + R_T = (0.3\ \Omega/mi)(3\ mi) + 0 = 0.9\ \Omega \quad (9.30)$$

and

$$X_{eff} = x \times l + X_T = (0.8\ \Omega/mi)(3\ mi) + 1.6384\ \Omega = 4.0384\ \Omega. \quad (9.31)$$

Thus, the R dial setting of the LDC is

$$R_{set} = \frac{CT_P}{PT_N} \times R_{eff} = \frac{250}{63.5} \times 0.9 = 3.5433\ \Omega$$

and the X dial setting is

$$X_{set} = \frac{CT_P}{PT_N} \times X_{eff} = \frac{250}{63.5} \times 4.0384 = 15.8992\ \Omega.$$

EXAMPLE 9.9

Consider the 10-mi feeder of Example 9.1. Assume that the substation has a BVR with transformer LTC and that the primary feeder voltage (V_P) has been set on the VRR to be 1.035 pu V.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Assume that the main feeder is made up of 266.8-kcmil with 37 strands and 53-in geometric mean spacing. It has been found in Example 9.5 that the main feeder has an inductive reactance of 0.661 Ω/mi per conductor. Assume that the annual peak load is 4000 kVA at a lagging power factor of 0.85 and distributed uniformly along the main or, in other words, the uniformly distributed load is

$$S_{3\phi} = P_L + jQ_L = 3400 + j2100 \text{ kVA}.$$

Assume that, as found in Example 9.1, the total voltage drop of the feeder is

$$\begin{aligned}\sum \text{VD}_{\text{pu}} &= \text{VD}_{L,\text{pu}} \\ &= 0.0776 \text{ pu V}\end{aligned}$$

and the reactive load factor is 0.40. Use the given data and determine the following.

(*a*) Design a fixed, that is, nonswitched (NSW), capacitor bank for the maximum loss reduction.
(*b*) Sketch the voltage profiles when there is no capacitor (N/C) bank installed and when there is a fixed-capacitor bank, that is, Q_{NSW} installed.
(*c*) Add a switched capacitor bank for voltage control on the feeder. Locate the switched capacitor bank, that is, Q_{sw}, at the end of the feeder for the feeder at the annual peak load is 1.000 pu V. Sketch the associated voltage profiles.

Solution

(*a*) From Figure 8.31, the corrective ratio (CR) for the given reactive load factor of 0.40 is found to be 0.27. Therefore, the required size of the NSW capacitor bank is

$$\begin{aligned}Q_{\text{NSW}} &= \text{CR} \times Q_L \\ &= (0.27)(2100 \text{ kvar}) \\ &= 567 \text{ kvar per three-phase.}\end{aligned} \tag{9.32}$$

Thus, two single-phase standard 100-kvar size capacitor units are required to be used on each phase and located on the feeder at a distance of

$$\begin{aligned}s &= \frac{2}{3} \times l \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \times 10 \\ &= 6.67 \text{ mi}\end{aligned}$$

for the optimum result, as shown in Figure 9.18.

Therefore, the pu voltage rise (VRP_{pu}) due to NSW capacitor bank is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{VR}_{\text{pu}} &= \frac{Q_{\text{NSW}} \times \frac{2}{3} X_L}{1000(\text{kV}_{L\text{-}L})^2} \\ &= \frac{600 \times 4.41}{1000 \times 13.2^2} \\ &= 0.0152 \text{ pu V}.\end{aligned} \tag{9.33}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

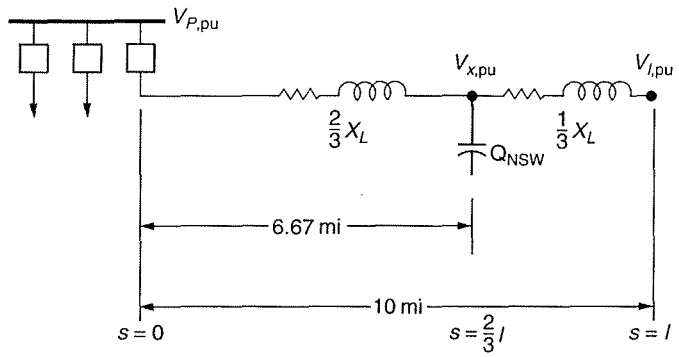


FIGURE 9.18 Optimum location of a capacitor bank.

(*b*) When there is *no capacitor bank installed*, the voltage drop for the uniformly distributed load at the distance of $s = \frac{2}{3}l$ can be found from Equation 9.18 as

$$\frac{\text{VD}s_{\text{pu}}}{\sum \text{VD}_{\text{pu}}} = \frac{s}{l}\left(2 - \frac{s}{l}\right) \tag{9.18}$$

or

$$\frac{\text{VD}s_{\text{pu}}}{0.0776} = \frac{6.67}{10}\left(2 - \frac{6.67}{10}\right)$$

from which

$$\text{VD}_{s,\text{pu}} = 0.069 \text{ pu V.}$$

Therefore, the feeder voltage at the $\frac{2}{3}l$ distance is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{s,\text{pu}} &= V_{P,\text{pu}} - \text{VD}_{s,\text{pu}} \\ &= 1.035 - 0.069 \\ &= 0.966 \text{ pu V.} \end{aligned} \tag{9.34}$$

When there is a *fixed capacitor bank installed*, the new voltage at the $\frac{2}{3}l$ distance due to the voltage rise is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{New } V_{s,\text{pu}} &= V_{s,\text{pu}} + \text{VR}_{\text{pu}} \\ &= 0.966 + 0.0152 \\ &= 0.9812 \text{ pu V.} \end{aligned} \tag{9.35}$$

When there is *no capacitor bank installed*, the voltage at the end of the feeder is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{l,\text{pu}} &= V_{P,\text{pu}} - \sum \text{VD}_{\text{pu}} \\ &= 1.035 - 0.0776 \\ &= 0.9574 \text{ pu V.} \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

When there is a *fixed capacitor bank installed*, the new voltage at the end of the feeder due to the voltage rise is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{new } V_{l,\,\text{pu}} &= V_{l,\,\text{pu}} + \text{VR}_{\text{pu}} \\ &= 0.9574 + 0.0152 \\ &= 0.9726 \text{ pu V.}\end{aligned}$$

The associated voltage profiles are shown in Figure 9.19.

(*c*) Since the new voltage at the end of the feeder due to the Q_{sw} installation is 1.000 pu V at the annual peak load, the *required voltage rise* is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{VR}_{\text{pu}} &= V_{l,\,\text{pu}} - \text{new } V_{l,\,\text{pu}} \\ &= 1.000 - 0.9726 \\ &= 0.0274 \text{ pu V.}\end{aligned} \tag{9.38}$$

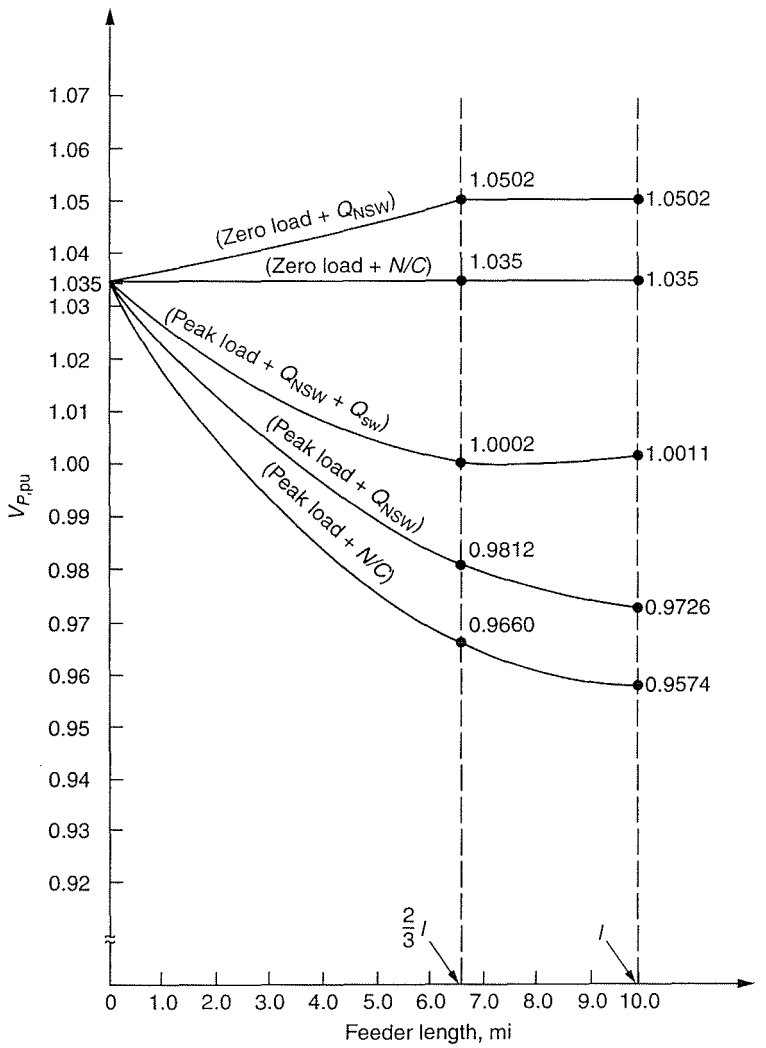


FIGURE 9.19 Voltage profiles.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the *required size of the switched capacitor bank* can be found from

$$\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{Q_{3\phi,\mathrm{SW}} \times X_L}{1000(\mathrm{kV}_{L-L})^2} \text{ pu V.} \tag{9.39}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{3\phi,\mathrm{SW}} &= \frac{1000(\mathrm{kV}_{L\text{-}L})^2 \mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}}}{X_L} \\ &= \frac{1000 \times 13.2^2 \times 0.0274}{6.611} \\ &= 722.2 \text{ kvar.} \end{aligned} \tag{9.40}$$

Hence, the possible combinations of the single-phase standard size capacitor units to make up the capacitor bank are:

(i) Fifteen single-phase standard 50-kvar capacitor units, for a total of 750 kvar.
(ii) Six single-phase standard 100-kvar capacitor units, for a total of 600 kvar.
(iii) Nine single-phase standard 100-kvar capacitor units, for a total of 900 kvar.

For example, assume that the first combination, that is,

$$Q_{3\phi,\mathrm{SW}} = 750 \text{ kvar}$$

is selected. The *resultant new voltage rises* at the distance of l and $s = \frac{2}{3}l$ are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VR}_{l,\mathrm{pu}} &= \mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} \times \frac{\text{selected } Q_{\mathrm{SW}}}{\text{required } Q_{\mathrm{SW}}} \text{ pu V} \\ &= 0.0274 \times \frac{750 \text{ k var}}{721 \text{ k var}} \\ &= 0.0285 \text{ pu V} \end{aligned} \tag{9.41}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VR}_{s,\mathrm{pu}} &= \frac{2}{3} \mathrm{VR}_{l,\mathrm{pu}} \text{ pu V} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \times 0.0285 \\ &= 0.0190 \text{ pu V.} \end{aligned} \tag{9.42}$$

Therefore, at the peak load when both the *nonswitched* (i.e., fixed) and the *switched capacitor banks* are on, the voltage at two-thirds of the line and at the end of the line are

$$\begin{aligned} V_{s,\mathrm{pu}} &= \text{new } V_{s,\mathrm{pu}} + \mathrm{VR}_{s,\mathrm{pu}} \text{ pu V} \\ &= 0.9812 + 0.0190 \\ &= 1.0002 \text{ pu V} \end{aligned} \tag{9.43}$$

and

$$V_{s,\mathrm{pu}} = \text{new } V_{l,\mathrm{pu}} + \mathrm{VR}_{l,\mathrm{pu}} \text{ pu V}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\begin{aligned} &= 0.9726 + 0.0285 \\ &= 1.0011 \text{ pu V}, \end{aligned} \tag{9.44}$$

respectively. At the zero load when there is no capacitor bank installed, the voltage at two-thirds of the line and at the end of the line are the same and equal to 1.035 pu V. The associated voltage profiles are shown in Figure 9.19.

EXAMPLE 9.10

Consider Example 9.8 and assume that the industrial load at the annual peak is 5000 kVA at 80% lagging power factor. Assume that the customer wishes to add some additional load, is currently paying a monthly power factor penalty, and the single-phase voltage regulators are approaching full boost. Select a proper three-phase capacitor bank size (in terms of the multiples of three-phase 150-kvar capacitor units) to be connected to the 4-kV bus that will (*i*) produce a voltage rise of at least 0.020 pu V on the 4-kV bus and (*ii*) raise the on-peak power factor of the present load to at least 88% lagging power factor.

Solution

The presently existing load is

$$S_{3\phi} = 5000\angle 36.87^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

or

$$S_{3\phi} = 4000 + j3000 \text{ kVA}$$

at 80% lagging power factor. When a properly sized capacitor bank is connected to the bus to improve the on-peak power factor to 88%, the real power portion will be the same but the reactive power portion will be different. In other words,

$$|S| \angle 28.36^\circ = 4000 + jQ_{L,\text{new}}$$

from which

$$\tan 28.36^\circ = \frac{Q_{L,\text{new}}}{4000}$$

therefore

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{L,\text{new}} &= 4000 \times \tan 28.36^\circ \\ &= 4000 \times 0.5397 \\ &= 2158.97 \text{ kvar} \end{aligned}$$

and hence the magnitude of the new apparent power is

$$|S| = 4545.45 \text{ kVA}.$$

Therefore, the minimum size of the capacitor bank required to raise the load power factor to 0.88 is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{3\phi} &= 3000 - 2158.97 \\ &= 841.03 \text{ kvar}. \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Thus, if a 900-kvar capacity bank is used, the resultant voltage rise from Equation 9.39 is

$$\mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{Q_{3\phi} \times X_L}{1000(\mathrm{k}V_{\mathrm{B},L-L})^2}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} X_L &= X_{\mathrm{line}} + X_{\mathrm{T}} \\ &= (0.83\ \Omega/\mathrm{mi})(3\ \mathrm{mi}) + 1.6384\ \Omega \\ &= 4.0384\ \Omega \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{VR}_{\mathrm{pu}} &= \frac{900 \times 4.0384}{1000 \times 12.8^2} \\ &= 0.0222\ \mathrm{pu\ V} \end{aligned}$$

which is larger than the given voltage rise criterion of 0.020 pu V. Therefore, it is proper to install six 150-kvar three-phase units as the capacitor bank to meet the criteria.

9.6 DISTRIBUTION CAPACITOR AUTOMATION

Today, intelligent customer meters can now monitor voltage at key customer sites and communicate this information to the utility company. Thus, system information can be fine-tuned based on the actual measured values at the end point, rather than on projected values, combined with var information integrated into the control scheme.

The distributed capacitor automation takes advantage of distributed processing capabilities of electronic meters, capacitor controllers, radios, and substation processors. It uses an algorithm to switch field and substations' capacitors on and off remotely, using voltage information from meters located at key customer sites, and var information from the substation, as illustrated in Figure 9.20. In the past, capacitors on distribution system were switched on and off mainly by stand-alone controllers that monitored circuit voltage at the capacitor. Various control strategies, including temperature and/or time bias settings on capacitor controllers, were used to ensure operation during predicted peak loading conditions. While this system provided adequate peak voltage/var support, it necessarily involved overcompensation to ensure all customers were receiving adequate voltage service. Also, capacitors were operating independently and were not integrated into a system-wide control scheme.

Distribution capacitor automation integrates field and substation capacitors into a closed-loop control scheme, within a structure that operates as follows:

1. Intelligent customer meters provide exception reporting on voltages out of set BWs. They also report 5-min average voltages when polled.
2. Meters communicate via power line carrier to the nearest packed radio, and via radio-frequency packet communication, to the designed capacitor controller.
3. Each capacitor controller-automation is programmed to receive meter voltages (received from several meters) to a substation processor.
4. The distribution capacitor automation program algorithm, running on an industrial-grade processor at the substation, determines the optimal capacitor switching pattern, and communicates control instructions to capacitor controllers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

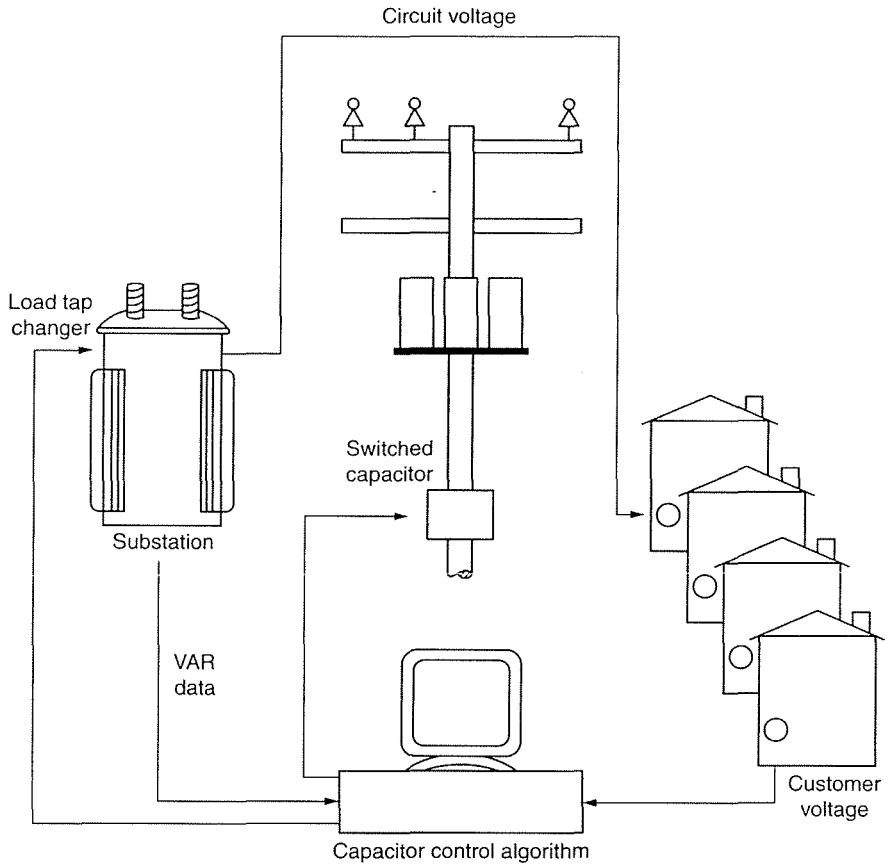


FIGURE 9.20 A distribution capacitor automation algorithm switches capacitors on and off remotely and automatically, using voltage information from customer meters and var information from the substation.

Customer meters are strategically placed to provide a consistent sample of lower voltage customers. The system aims to maintain every customer's voltage within a tighter BW targeted at a minimum of 114 V. Substation reactive power flow is optimized by using control BW set points in the processor. For example, the operator may set a desired power factor as measured at the substation transformer, and the algorithm would act accordingly, choosing the pattern of capacitor switching to both maintain minimum customer voltage and at the same time meet the substation var requirements. In cases where distribution substations have LTC transformers, the control algorithm calculates optimal bus voltage in order to produce unity power factor, and the processor issues commands to the LTC controller to hold to this optimal voltage level [19].

To control subtransmission reactive power flow, the transmission substation processor interfaces with distribution substation processors to derive a subtransmission voltage level for minimum var flow and customer voltages.

9.7 VOLTAGE FLUCTUATIONS

In general, voltage fluctuations and lamp flicker on distribution systems are caused by a customer's utilization apparatus. Lamp flicker can be defined as a sudden change in the intensity of illumination due to an associated abrupt change in the voltage across the lamp. Most flickers are caused by the starting of motors. The large momentary in-rush of starting current creates a sudden dip in

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

the illumination level provided by incandescent and/or fluorescent lamps since the illumination is a function of voltage.

Therefore, a utility company tries not to endanger other customers, from the quality-of-service point of view, in the process of serving a new customer who could generate excessive flicker by the company's standards. Thus, the distribution circuits are checked to determine whether or not the flicker caused by the new customer's load in addition to the existing flicker-generating loads will meet the company's voltage-fluctuating standards. The decision to serve such a customer is based on the load location, load type, service voltage, frequency of the motor starts, the motor's horsepower rating, and the motor's National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) code considerations. Momentary, or pulsating, loads are considered for both their starting requirements and the change in power requirements per unit time. Often, more severe flickers result due to the running operation of pulsating loads than the starting loads. Usually, the pulsating loads, such as grinders, hammer mills, rock crushers, reciprocating pumps, and arc welders, require additional study.

The annoyance created by lamp flicker is a very subjective matter and differs from person to person. However, in certain cases, the flicker can be very objectionable and can create great discomfort. In general, the degree of objection to lamp flicker is a function of the frequency of its occurrence and the rate of change of the voltage dip. The voltage changes resulting in lamp flicker can be either cyclic or noncyclic in nature. Usually, cyclic flicker is more objectionable.

Figure 9.21 shows a typical curve used by the utilities to determine the amount of voltage flicker to be allowed on their system. As indicated in this figure, flicker values located above the curve are likely to be objectionable to lighting customers. For example, from the figure it can be observed that 5-V dips, based on 120 V, are satisfactory to lighting customers as long as the number of dips does not exceed three per hour. Therefore, more frequent dips of this magnitude are in the objectionable flicker zone; that is, they are objectionable to the lighting customers. The curve for sinusoidal flicker should be used for the sinusoidal voltage change caused by pump compressors and equipment of similar characteristics. Each utility company develops its own voltage-flicker-limit curve based on its own experiences with customer complaints in the past. Distribution engineers strive to keep voltage flickers in the satisfactory zone by securing compliance with the company's flicker standards and requirements, and by designing new extensions and rebuilds that will provide service within the satisfactory-flicker zone. Flickers due to motor starting can be reduced by the following remedies:

1. Using a motor which requires less kilovoltamperes per horsepower to start.
2. Choosing a low-starting torque motor if the motor starts under light load.
3. Replacing the large-size motor with a smaller-size motor or motors.
4. Employing motor starters to reduce the motor in-rush current at the start.
5. Using shunt or series capacitors to correct the power factor.

As mentioned in the beginning of this section, distribution engineers try every reasonable means to satisfy the motor-start flicker requirement. After exhausting other alternatives, they may choose to satisfy the flicker condition by installing shunt or series capacitors. Shunt capacitors compensate for the low power factor of the motor during start. They are removed from the circuit when the motor reaches nominal running speed. At start and for a very short time, not to exceed 10 s, capacitors rated at line-to-neutral voltage are often connected line-to-line, that is, at a voltage greater than their rating by a factor of $\sqrt{3}$. Thus the momentary effective kilovar rating of the capacitors becomes equal to three times the rated kilovars since $(V_{L\text{-}L}/V_{L\text{-}N})^2 = 3$.

If series capacitors are used, they should be installed between the substation transformer and the residential or lighting tap, as shown in Figure 9.22. Installing the capacitor between the residential load and the fluctuating load would not reduce the flicker voltage since it would not reduce the impedance between the source and the lighting bus.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

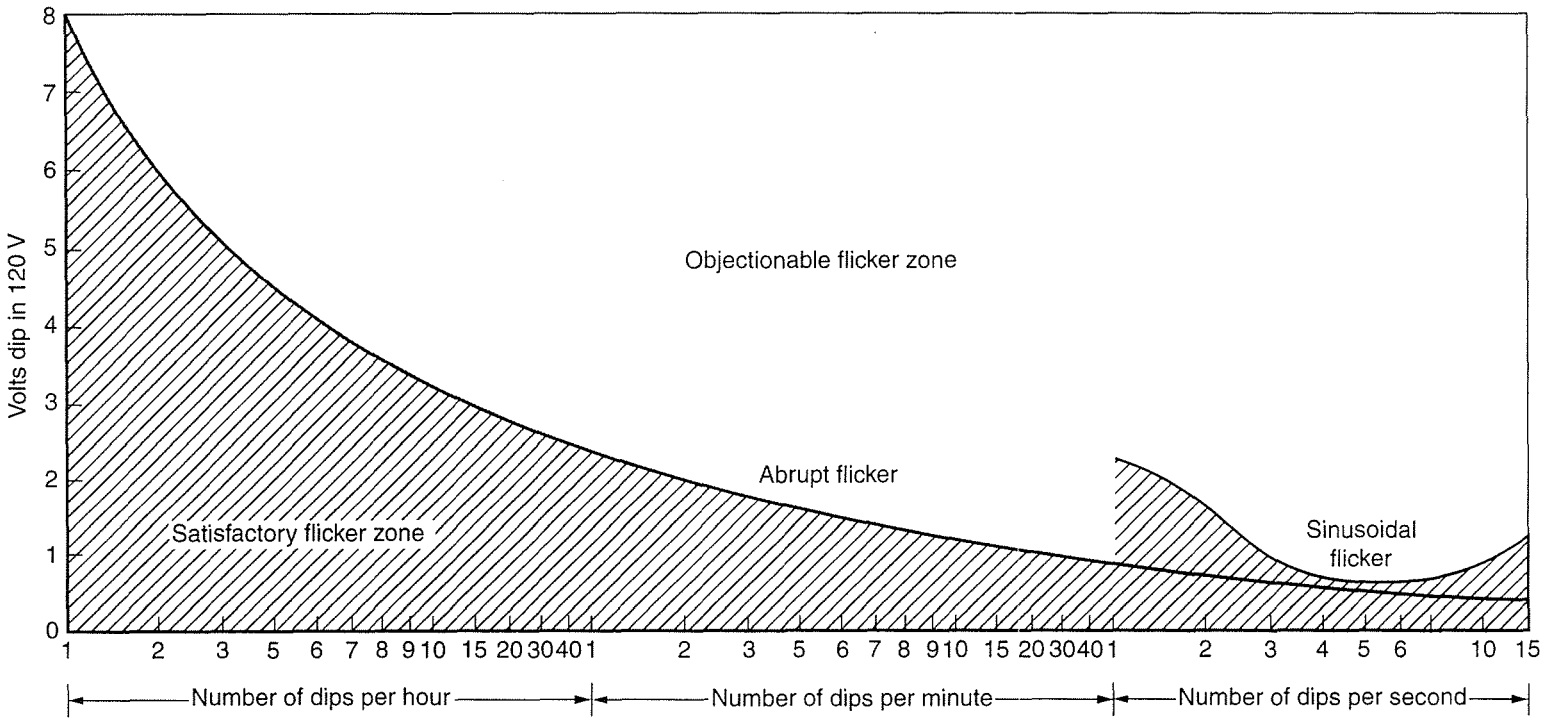


FIGURE 9.21 Permissible voltage-flicker-limit curve.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

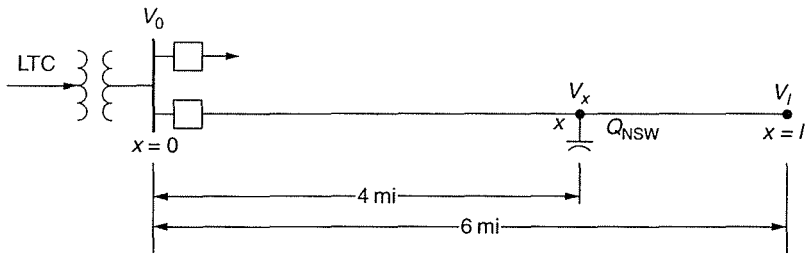


FIGURE 9.22 Installation of series capacitor to reduce the flicker voltage caused by a fluctuating load.

Since series capacitors are permanently installed in the primary feeder, they require special devices to protect them against overvoltage and resonance conditions. Therefore, a typical series capacitor installation costs three or four times as much as shunt motor start capacitors. Series capacitors correct the power factor of the system, not the motor. The position of the series capacitors in the circuit is especially important if there are other customers along the line.

9.7.1 A Shortcut Method to Calculate the Voltage Dips Due to a Single-Phase Motor Start

If the starting kilovoltamperage of a single-phase motor is known, the motor's starting current can be found as,

$$I_{\text{start}} = \frac{S_{\text{start}}}{V_{L\text{-}N}} \text{ A} \tag{9.45}$$

and the voltage dip based on 120 V can be calculated from

$$\text{VDIP} = \frac{120 \times I_{\text{start}} \times Z_G}{V_{L\text{-}N}} \text{ V} \tag{9.46}$$

where

$$Z_G = \frac{V_{L\text{-}N}}{I_{f,L\text{-}G}} \ \Omega. \tag{9.47}$$

Substituting Equations 9.45 and 9.47 into Equation 9.46, the voltage dip can be expressed as

$$\text{VDIP} = \frac{120 \times S_{\text{start}}}{I_{f,L\text{-}G} \times V_{L\text{-}N}} \text{ V} \tag{9.48}$$

where VDIP is the voltage dip due to single-phase motor start expressed in terms of 120-V base (V); S_{start} is the starting kVA of single-phase motor (kVA); $I_{f,L\text{-}G}$ is the line-to-ground fault current available at point of installation and obtained from fuse coordination (A); and $V_{L\text{-}N}$ is the line-to-neutral voltage (kV).

Example 9.11

Assume that a 10-hp single-phase 7.2-kV motor with NEMA code letter "G" starting 15 times per hour is to be served at a certain location. If the starting kilovoltamperes per horsepower for this

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

motor is given by the manufacturer as 6.3, and the line-to-ground fault at the installation location is calculated to be 1438 A, determine the following.

(*a*) The voltage dip due to the motor start, in volts.
(*b*) Whether or not the resultant voltage dip is objectionable.

Solution

(*a*) Since the starting kilovoltamperes per horsepower is given as 6.3, the starting kilovoltamperes can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\text{start}} &= (\text{kVA/hp})_{\text{start}} \times \text{hp}_{\text{motor}} \text{ kVA} \\ &= 6.3 \text{ kVA/hp} \times 10 \text{ hp} \\ &= 63 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned} \tag{9.49}$$

Therefore, the voltage dip due to the motor start, from Equation 9.48, can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{VDIP} &= \frac{120 \times S_{\text{start}}}{I_{f,\,L\text{-}G} \times V_{L\text{-}N}} \\ &= \frac{120 \times 63 \text{ kVA}}{1438 \text{ A} \times 7.2 \text{ kV}} \\ &= 0.73 \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) From Figure 9.21, it can be found that the voltage dip of 0.73 V with a frequency of 15 times per hour is in the satisfactory flicker zone and therefore is not objectionable to the immediate customers.

9.7.2 A Shortcut Method to Calculate the Voltage Dips Due to a Three-Phase Motor Start

If the starting kilovoltamperes of a three-phase motor is known, its starting current can be found as

$$I_{\text{start}} = \frac{S_{\text{start}}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \text{ A} \tag{9.50}$$

and the voltage dip based on 120 V can be calculated from

$$\text{VDIP} = \frac{120 \times I_{\text{start}} \times Z_l}{V_{L\text{-}N}} \text{ V} \tag{9.51}$$

where

$$Z_l = \frac{V_{L\text{-}N}}{I_{3\phi}} \ \Omega. \tag{9.52}$$

Substituting Equations 9.50 and 9.52 into Equation 9.51, the voltage dip can be expressed as

$$\text{VDIP} = \frac{69.36 \times S_{\text{start}}}{I_{3\phi} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \text{ V} \tag{9.53}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where VDIP is the voltage dip due to three-phase motor start expressed in terms of 120-V base (V), S_{start} is the starting kVA of the three-phase motor (kVA), $I_{3\phi}$ is the three-phase fault current available at the point of installation and obtained from fuse coordination (A), and $V_{L\text{-}L}$ is the line-to-line voltage (kV).

EXAMPLE 9.12

Assume that a 100-hp three-phase 12.47-kV motor with NEMA code letter "F" starting three times per hour is to be served at a certain location. If the starting kilovoltampere per horsepower for this motor is given by the manufacturer as 5.6, and the three-phase fault current at the installation location is calculated to be 1765 A, determine the following.

(*a*) The voltage dip due to the motor start.
(*b*) Whether or not the resultant voltage dip is objectionable.

Solution

(*a*) Since the starting kilovoltampere per horsepower is given as 5.6, the starting kilovoltampere can be found from Equation 9.49 as

$$\begin{aligned} S_{start} &= (\text{kVA/hp})_{start} \times \text{hp}_{motor} \\ &= 5.6 \text{ kVA/hp} \times 100 \text{ hp} \\ &= 560 \text{ kVA}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the voltage dip due to the motor start, from Equation 9.53, can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{VDIP} &= \frac{69.36 \times S_{start}}{I_{3\phi} \times V_{L\text{-}L}} \\ &= \frac{69.36 \times 560 \text{ kVA}}{1765 \text{ A} \times 12.47 \text{ kV}} \\ &= 1.76 \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) From Figure 9.21, it can be found that the voltage dip of 1.72 V with a frequency of three times per hour is in the satisfactory flicker zone and therefore is not objectionable to the immediate customers.

PROBLEMS

9.1 Derive, or prove, Equation 9.18.
9.2 Derive, or prove, Equation 9.20.
9.3 Repeat Example 9.1, assuming 336.4-kcmil aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR) conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.
9.4 Repeat Example 9.2, assuming 336.4-kcmil ACSR conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.
9.5 Repeat Example 9.3, assuming 336.4-kcmil ACSR conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.
9.6 Repeat Example 9.4, assuming 336.4-kcmil ACSR conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.
9.7 Repeat Example 9.5, assuming 336.4-kcmil ACSR conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.

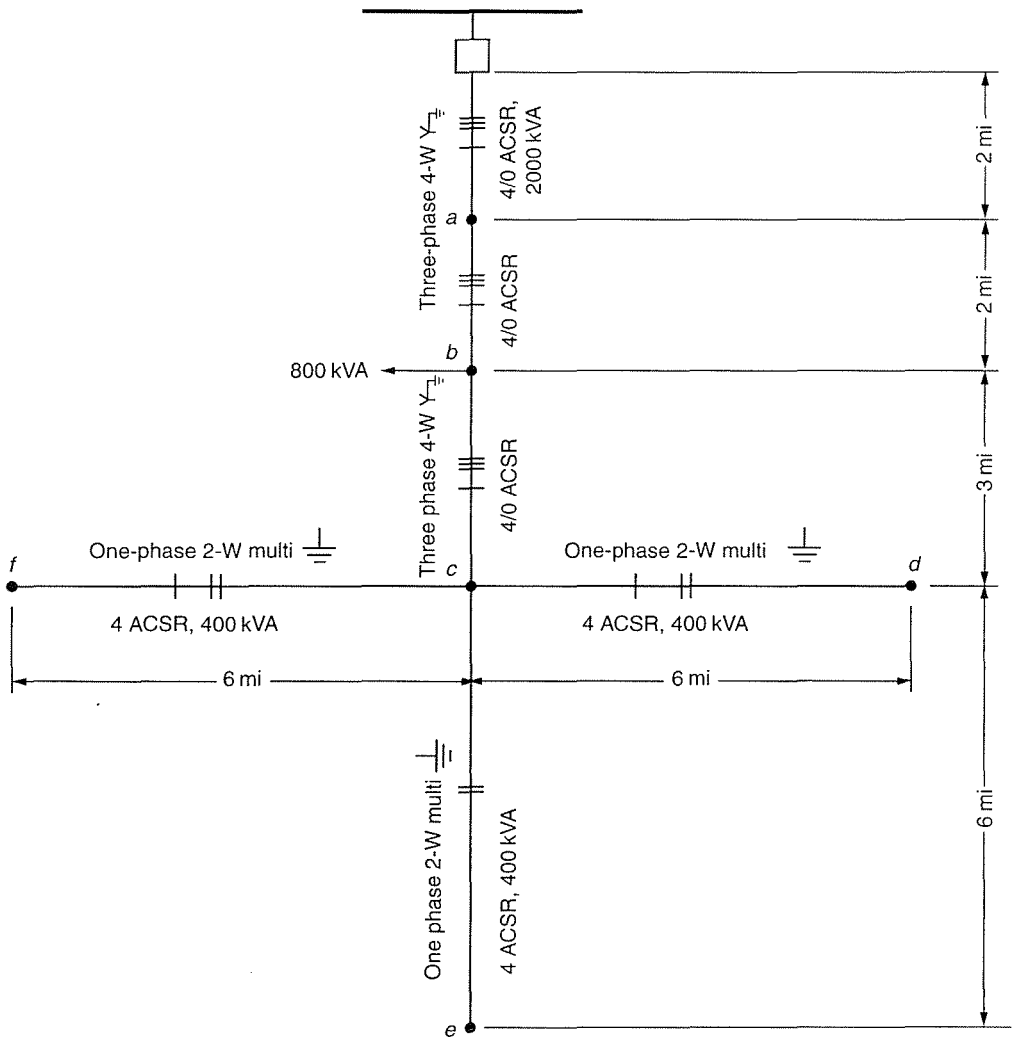
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

9.8 Repeat Example 9.6, assuming 336.4-kcmil ACSR conductors and annual peak load of 5000 kVA at a lagging load power factor of 0.90.

9.9 Assume that a subtransmission line is required to be designed to carry a contingency peak load of 2 × SIL. A 60% series compensation is to be used; that is, the capacitive reactance (X_c) of the capacitor bank required to be installed is equal to 60% of the total series inductive reactance per phase of the transmission line. Assume that each phase of the series capacitor bank is to be made up of series and parallel groups of two-bushing 12-kV 150-kvar shunt power factor correction capacitors. Assume that the three-phase SIL of the line is 416.5 MVA and its inductive line reactance is 117.6 Ω/phase. Specify the necessary series–parallel arrangement of capacitors for each phase.

9.10 In this problem design improvements of the designer choice to correct the undervoltage conditions are investigated on the radial system shown in Figure P9.10.

The voltage at the distribution substation low-voltage bus is kept at 1.04 pu V with BVR. The pu voltages at annual peak load values at the points *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, and *f* are 1.0049, 0.9815, 0.9605, 0.8793, 0.8793, and 0.8793, respectively. Use the nominal operating voltage of 7200/12,470 V of the three-phase four-wire wye-grounded system as the base voltage. Assume that all given kilovoltampere



www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

loads are annual peak values at 85% lagging load power factor. The load between the substation bus and point *a* is a uniformly distributed load of 2000 kVA. The loads on the laterals *c–d*, *c–e*, and *c–f* are also uniformly distributed, each with 400 kVA. There is a lumped load of 800 kVA at point *b*.

The line data for the #4/0 and four ACSR conductors are given in Table P9.10.

TABLE P9.10
Line Data for Problem 9.10

Conductor Size	*R*, Ω/(phase · mi)	*X*, Ω/(phase · mi)	*K*, pu VD/(kVA · mi)
4/0	0.592	0.761	5.85×10^{-6}
4	2.55	0.835	1.69×10^{-5}

To improve voltage conditions, consider any or all combinations of the following design remedies:

1. Installation of shunt capacitor bank(s).
2. Installation of 32-step voltage regulators with a maximum regulation range of ±10%.
3. Addition of new phase conductors.

Using these remedies attempts to meet the following primary voltage criteria:

1. Maximum primary voltage must be 1.040 pu V at zero load.
2. Maximum primary voltage must be 1.07 pu V at peak load.
3. Minimum primary voltage must be 1.00 pu V at peak load.

If the installation of the capacitors' alternative is chosen, determine the following:

(*a*) The rating of the capacitor bank(s) in three-phase kilovars.
(*b*) The location of the capacitor bank(s) on the given system.
(*c*) Whether or not voltage-controlled automatic switching is required.

If the installation of the voltage regulators' alternative is chosen, determine the following:

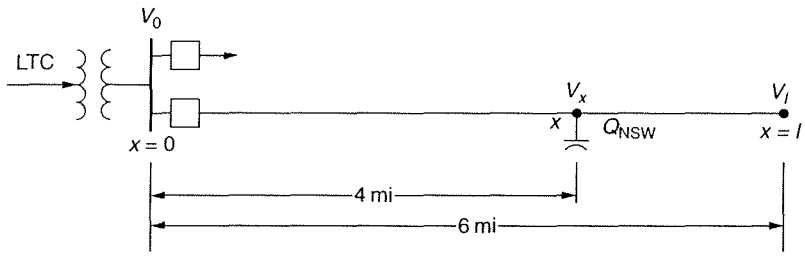
(*a*) The location of the regulator bank(s).
(*b*) The standard kilovoltampere rating of each single-phase regulator.
(*c*) The location of the RP on the system.
(*d*) The setting of the VRR.
(*e*) The *R* and *X* settings of the LDC.

9.11 Repeat Example 9.9. Assume that the annual peak load is 5000 kVA at a lagging power factor of 0.80 and that the reactive load factor is 0.60.

9.12 Figure P9.12 shows an open-wire primary line with many laterals and uniformly distributed load. The voltage at the distribution substation low-voltage bus is held at 1.03 pu V with BVR. When there is no capacitor bank installed on the feeder, that is, $Q_{NSW} = 0$, the pu voltage at the end of the line at annual peak load is 0.97. Use the nominal operating voltage of 7.97/13.8 kV of the three-phase four-wire wye-grounded system as the base voltage. Assume that the off-peak load of the system is about 25% of the on-peak load. Also assume that the line reactance is 0.80 Ω/(phase · mi) but the line resistance is not given and determine the following:

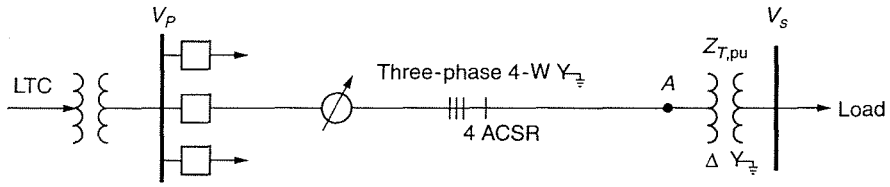
(*a*) When the shunt capacitor bank is not used, find the V_s voltages at the times of peak load and off-peak load.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



(*b*) Apply an unswitched capacitor bank and locate it at the point of $x = 4$ mi on the line, and size the capacitor bank to yield the pu voltage of 1.05 at point x at the time of zero load. Find the size of the capacitor (Q_{NSW}) in three-phase kilovars. Also find the per unit voltage of V_x and V_l at the time of peak load.

9.13 Figure P9.13 shows a system which has a load connected at the end of a 3.5 mi #4 ACSR open-wire primary line. The load belongs to an important scientific equipment installation, and it varies from nearly 0 to 1000 kVA. The load requires a closely regulated voltage at the V_s bus. The consumer requests the voltage V_s to be equal to 1.000 ± 0.010 pu and offers to compensate properly the supplying utility company for such high-quality voltage-regulated service.



A junior engineer proposes to build the 3.5 mi #4 ACSR line to a nearby distribution substation and to place the feeder voltage regulators there in order to render the service requested. His wire size is generous for ampacity. He proposes BW setting of ±1.0 V based on 120 V.

There is BVR at the substation but at times the BVR equipment is disconnected and bypassed for maintenance and repair. Therefore, the substation bus voltage $V_{P,\,pu}$ is as follows. When BVR is in use,

$$V_{P,\,pu} = 1.030 \text{ pu V.}$$

When BVR is out,

$$\text{Max } V_{P,\,pu} = 1.060 \text{ pu V,}$$
$$\text{Min } V_{P,\,pu} = 0.970 \text{ pu V.}$$

The nominal and base voltage at the distribution substation low-voltage bus is 7200/12,470 V for the three-phase four-wire wye-grounded system. The nominal and base voltage at the consumer's bus is 277/480 V for the three-phase four-wire wye-grounded service. Assume that the regulator bank is made up of three single-phase 32-step feeder voltage regulators with ±10% regulation range. The feeder impedance is given as $2.55 + j0.835$ Ω/(mi · phase). Assume that the precalculated K constant of the line is 1.69×10^{-5}pu VD/(kVA · mi) at 85% power factor. The consumer's transformer is rated as 1000 kVA, three-phase, with 12,470-V high-voltage rating. It has an impedance of $0 + j0.055$ pu based on the transformer ratings.

Using the given information and data, determine and state whether or not the young engineer's proposed design will meet the consumer's requirements. (Check for both cases, i.e., when BVR is in use and BVR is not in use.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

9.14 Repeat Example 9.11, assuming 20 starts per hour and a line-to-ground current of 350 A.
9.15 Repeat Example 9.12, assuming 10 starts per hour and a three-phase fault current of 750 A.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. *Voltage Ratings for Electric Power Systems and Equipment*, American National Standards Institute, ANSI C84.1-1977.
3. McCrary, M. R.: Regulating Voltage on a Major Power System, *The Line*, vol. 81, no. 1, 1981, pp. 2–8.
4. Hopkinson, R. H.: Recap $ Computer Program Aids Voltage Regulation Studies, *Electr. Forum*. vol. 4, no. 4, 1978, pp. 20–23.
5. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty: *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.
6. Gönen, T. et al.: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy, October 1979. National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA.
7. Oklahoma Gas and Electric Company: *Engineering Guides*, Oklahoma City, January 1981.
8. Bovenizer, W. N.: New 'Simplified' Regulator for Lower-Cost Distribution Voltage Regulation, *Line*, vol. 75, no. 1, 1975, pp. 25–28.
9. Bovenizer, W. N.: Paralleling Voltage Regulators, *Line*, vol. 75, no. 2, 1975, pp. 6–9.
10. Sealey, W. C.: Increased Current Ratings for Step Regulators, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, August 1955, pp. 737–42.
11. Lokay, H. E., and D. N. Reps: Distribution System Primary-Feeder Voltage Control: Part I—A New Approach Using the Digital Computer, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, October 1958, pp. 845–855.
12. Reps, D. N., and G. J. Kirk, Jr.: Distribution System Primary-Feeder Voltage Control: Part II—Digital Computer Program, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, October 1958, pp. 856–65.
13. Amchin, H. K., R. J. Bentzel, and D. N. Reps: Distribution System Primary-Feeder Voltage Control: Part III—Computer Program Application, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, October 1958, pp. 865–79.
14. Reps, D. N., and R. F. Cook: Distribution System Primary-Feeder Voltage Control: Part IV—A Supplementary Computer Program for Main-Circuit Analysis, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, October 1958, pp. 904–13.
15. Chang, N. E.: Locating Shunt Capacitors on Primary Feeder for Voltage Control and Loss Reduction, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-88, no. 10, October 1969, pp. 1574–77.
16. Gönen, T., and F. Djavashi: Optimum Shunt Capacitor Allocation on Primary Feeders, *IEEE MEXICON-80 International Conference*, Mexico City, October 22–25, 1980.
17. Ku, W. S.: Economic Comparison of Switched Capacitors and Voltage Regulators for System Voltage Control, *AIEE Trans.*, pt. III, December 1957, pp. 891–906.
18. Gönen, T., and F. Djavashi: Optimum Loss Reduction from Capacitors Installed on Primary Feeders, *The Midwest Power Symposium*, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, October 27–28, 1980.
19. Williams, B. R., and D. G. Walden: Distribution Automation Strategy for the Future, *IEEE Comput. Appl. Power*, vol. 7, no. 3, July 1994, pp. 16–21.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

10 Distribution System Protection

It is curious that physical courage should be so common in the world and moral courage so rare.

Mark Twain

A lie can travel halfway around the world while the truth is putting on its shoes.

Mark Twain

10.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Switch. A device for making, breaking, or changing the connection in an electric current.

Disconnect Switch. A switch designed to disconnect power devices at no-load conditions.

Load-break Switch. A switch designed to interrupt load currents but not (greater) fault currents.

Circuit Breaker. A switch designed to interrupt fault currents.

Automatic Circuit Reclosers. An overcurrent protective device that trips and recloses a preset number of times to clear transient faults or to isolate permanent faults. *Automatic line sectionalizer*: An overcurrent protective device used only with backup circuit breakers or reclosers but not alone.

Fuse. An overcurrent protective device with a circuit-opening fusible member directly heated and destroyed by the passage of overcurrent through it in the event of an overload or short-circuit condition.

Relay. A device that responds to variations in the conditions in one electric circuit to affect the operation of other devices in the same or in another electric circuit.

Lightning Arrester. A device put on electric power equipment to reduce the voltage of a surge applied to its terminals.

10.2 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION DEVICES

The overcurrent protective devices applied to distribution systems include relay-controlled circuit breakers, automatic circuit reclosers, fuses, and automatic line sectionalizers.

10.2.1 Fuses

A *fuse* is an overcurrent device with a circuit-opening fusible member (i.e., fuse link) directly heated and destroyed by the passage of overcurrent through it in the event of an overload or short-circuit condition. Therefore, the purpose of a fuse is to clear a permanent fault by removing the defective segment of a line or equipment from the system. A fuse is designed to blow within a specified time for a given value of fault current. The time-current characteristics (TCC) of a fuse are represented by two curves: (*i*) the minimum melt curve and (*ii*) the total clearing curve. The minimum melt curve of a fuse is a plot of the minimum time versus the current required to melt the fuse link. The total clearing curve is a plot of the maximum time versus the current required to melt the fuse link and extinguish the arc.

Fuses designed to be used above 600 V are categorized as *distribution cutouts* (also known as *fuse cutouts*) or *power fuses*. Figure 10.1 gives detailed classification for high-voltage fuses.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

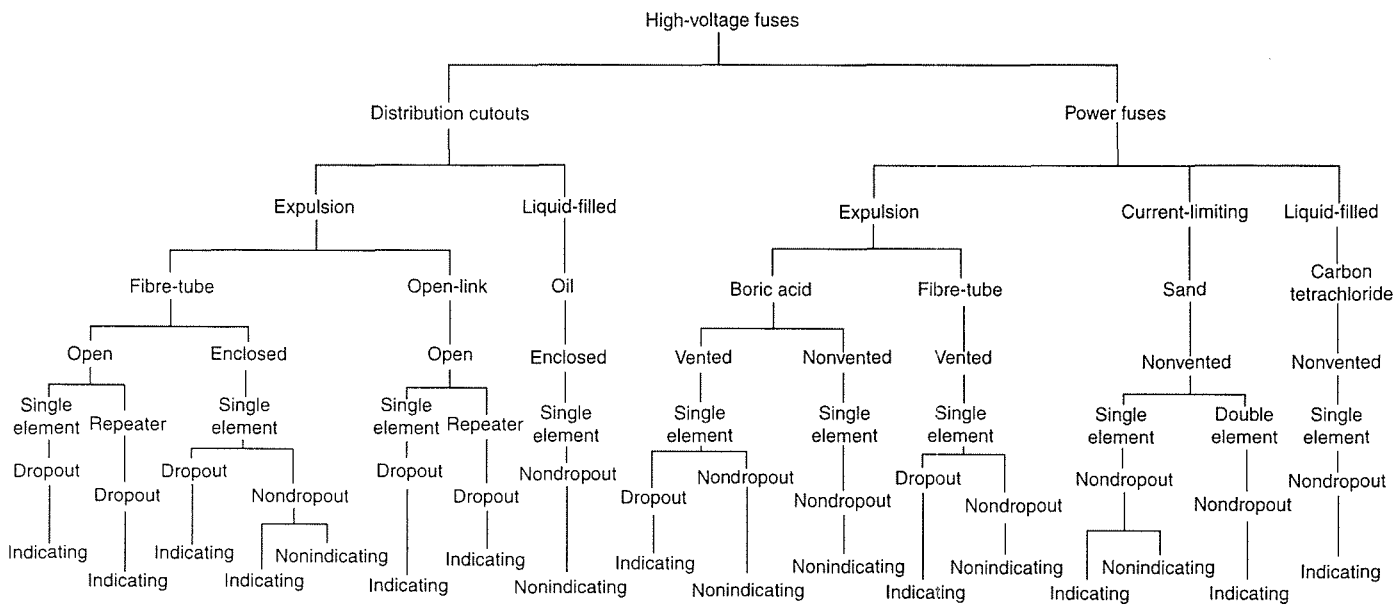


FIGURE 10.1 Classification of high-voltage fuses. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution System*, vol. 3, East Pitsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The liquid-filled (oil-filled) cutouts are mainly used in underground installations and contain the fusible elements in an oil-filled and sealed tank. The expulsion-type distribution cutouts are by far the most common type of protective device applied to overhead primary distribution systems. In these cutouts, the melting of the fuse link causes heating of the fiber fuse tube which, in turn, produces deionizing gases to extinguish the arc. Expulsion-type cutouts are classified according to their external appearance and operation methods as: (*i*) enclosed-fuse cutouts, (*ii*) open-fuse cutouts, and (*iii*) open-link-fuse cutouts.

The ratings of the distribution fuse cutouts are based on continuous currentcarrying capacity, nominal and maximum design voltages, and interrupting capacity. In general, the fuse cutouts are selected based on the following data:

1. The type of system for which they are selected, for example, overhead or underground, delta or grounded-wye system.
2. The system voltage for which they are selected.
3. The maximum available fault current at the point of application.
4. The *X/R* ratio at the point of application.
5. Other factors, for example, safety, load growth, and changing duty requirements.

The use of symmetrical ratings simplified the selection of cutouts as a simple comparison of the calculated system requirements with the available fuse cutout ratings. In spite of that, fuse cutouts still have to be able to interrupt asymmetrical currents which are, in turn, subject to the *X/R* ratios of the circuit. Therefore, symmetrical cutout rating tables are prepared on the basis of assumed maximum *X/R* ratios. Table 10.1 gives the interrupting ratings of open-fuse cutouts. Figure 10.2

TABLE 10.1
Interrupting Ratings of Open-Fuse Cutouts

Rating of Cutout			Interrupting Rating in Root-Mean-Square Amperes at				
Continuous Current, A	Nominal Voltage, kV	Maximum Design Voltage, kV	5.2 kV	7.8 kV	15 kV	27 kV	Interrupting Rating Nomenclature
100	5.0	5.2	3000				Normal duty
100	5.0	5.2	5000				Heavy duty
100	5.0	5.2	10,000				Extra heavy duty
200	5.0	5.2	4000				Normal duty
200	5.0	5.2	12,000				Heavy duty
100	7.5	7.8		3000			Normal duty
100	7.5	7.8		5000			Heavy duty
100	7.5	7.8		10,000			Extra heavy duty
200	7.5	7.8		4000			Normal duty
200	7.5	7.8		12,000			Heavy duty
100	15	15			2000		Normal duty
100	15	15			4000		Heavy duty
100	15	15			8000		Extra heavy duty
200	15	15			4000		Normal duty
200	15	15			10,000		Heavy duty
100	25	27				1200	Normal duty

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

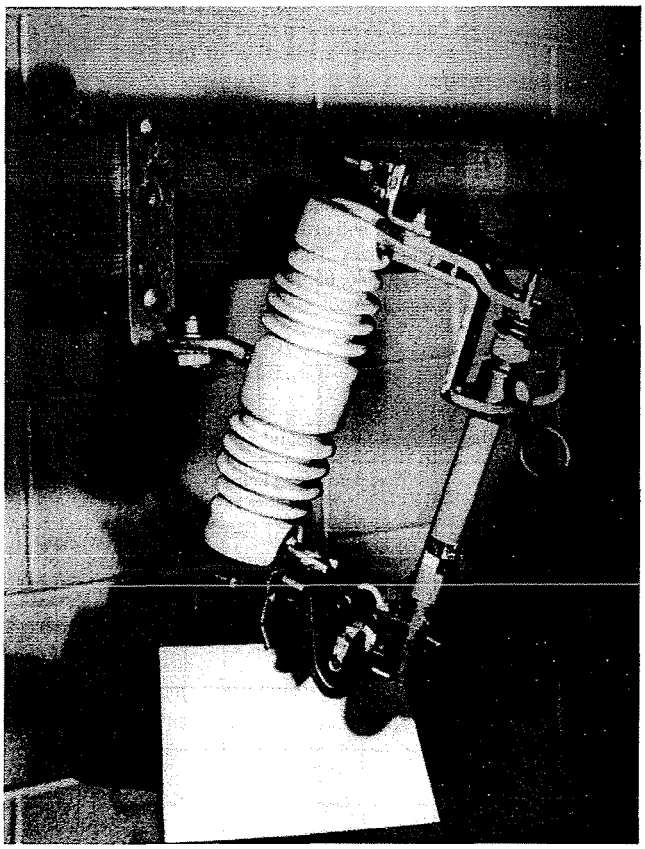


FIGURE 10.2 Typical open-fuse cutout in pole-top style for 7.2/14.4-kV overhead distribution. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

shows a typical open-fuse cutout in pole-top style for 7.2/14.4-kV overhead distribution. Figure 10.3 shows a typical application of open-fuse cutouts in 7.2/14.4-kV overhead distribution.

In 1951, a joint study by the EEI and NEMA established standards specifying *preferred* and *nonpreferred* current ratings for fuse links of distribution fuse cutouts and their associated TCC in order to provide interchangeability for fuse links. The reason for stating certain ratings to be preferred or nonpreferred is based on the fact that the ordering sequence of the current ratings is set up such that a preferred size fuse link will protect the next higher preferred size. This is also true for the nonpreferred sizes. The current ratings of fuse links for preferred sizes are given as 6, 10, 15, 25, 40, 65, 100, 140, and 200 A, and for nonpreferred sizes as 8, 12, 20, 30, 50, and 80A.

Furthermore, the standards also classify the fuse links as (*i*) type K (fast) and (*ii*) type T (slow). The difference between these two fuse links is in the relative melting time which is defined by the speed ratio as

$$\text{Speed ratio} = \frac{\text{melting current at 0.1 sec}}{\text{melting current at 300 or 600 sec}}.$$

Here, the 0.1 and 300 sec are for fuse links rated 6–100 A, and the 0.1 and 600 sec are for fuse links rated 140–200 A. Therefore, the speed ratios for type K and type T fuse links are between 6 and 8, and 10 and 13, respectively. Figure 10.4 shows typical fuse links. Figure 10.5 shows minimum-melting-TCC curves for typical (fast) fuse links.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

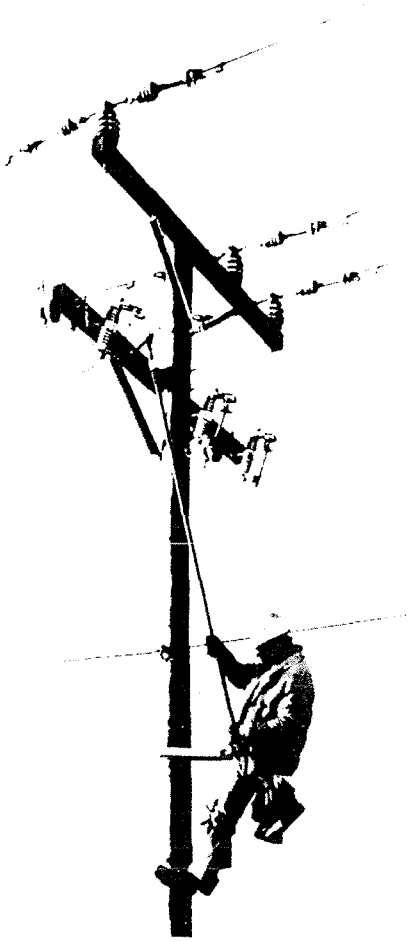


FIGURE 10.3 Typical application of open-fuse cutouts in 7.2/14.4-kV overhead distribution. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

Power fuses are employed where the system voltage is 34.5 kV or higher and/or the interrupting requirements are greater than the available fuse cutout ratings. They are different from fuse cutouts in terms of: (*i*) higher interrupting ratings, (*ii*) larger range of continuous current ratings, (*iii*) applicable not only for distribution but also for subtransmission and transmission systems, and (*iv*) designed and built usually for substation mounting rather than pole and cross-arm mounting. A power fuse is made of a fuse mounting and a fuse holder. Its fuse link is called the *refill unit.* In general, they are designed and built as (*i*) expulsion [boric acid or other solid material (SM)] type, (*ii*) current-limiting (silver-sand) type, or (*iii*) liquid-filled type. Power fuses are identified by the letter "E" (e.g., 200E or 300E) to specify that their TCC comply with the interchangeability requirements of the standard. Figure 10.6 shows a typical transformer protection application of 34.5-kV SM-type power fuses. Figure 10.7 shows a feeder protection application of 34.5-kV SM-type power fuses. Figure 10.8 shows a cutaway view of a typical 34.5-kV SM-type refill unit.

10.2.2 Automatic Circuit Reclosers

The automatic circuit recloser is an overcurrent protective device that automatically trips and recloses a preset number of times to clear temporary faults or isolate permanent faults. It also has

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

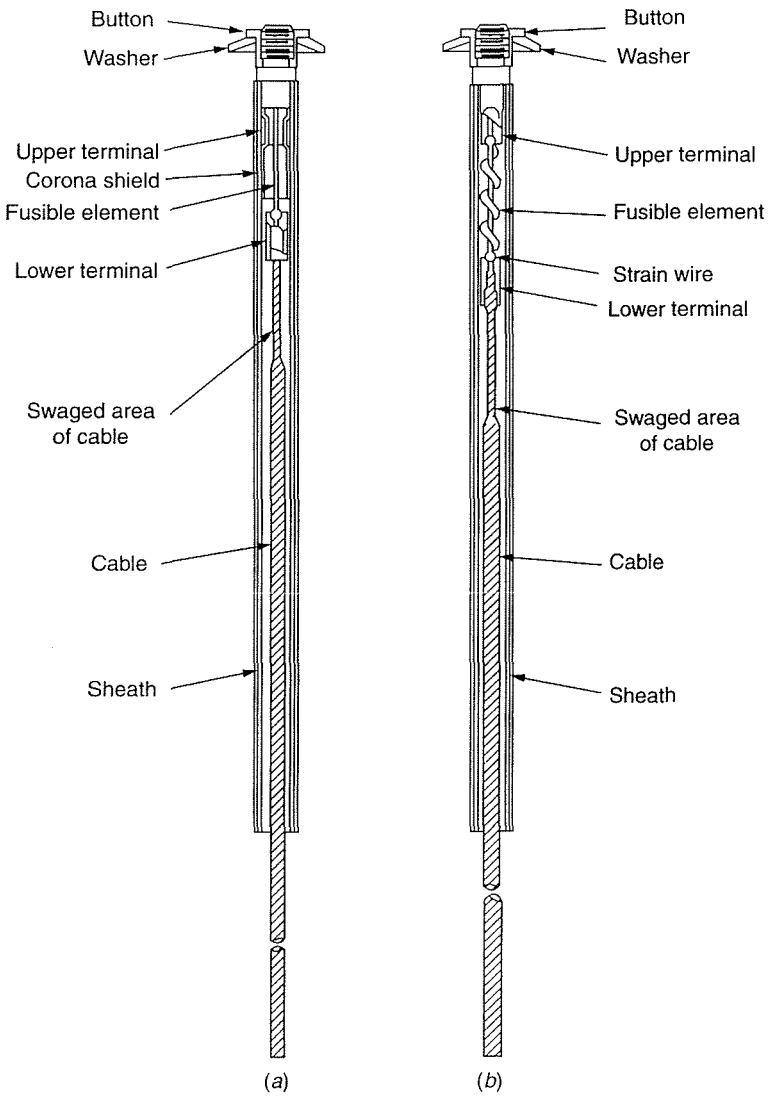


FIGURE 10.4 Typical fuse links used on outdoor distribution: (*a*) fuse link rated less than 10A, and (*b*) fuse link rated 10–100A. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

provisions for manually opening and reclosing the circuit that is connected. Reclosers can be set for a number of different operation sequences such as (*i*) two instantaneous (trip and reclose) operations followed by two time-delay trip operations prior to lockout, (*ii*) one instantaneous plus three time-delay operations, (*iii*) three instantaneous plus one time-delay operations, (*iv*) four instantaneous operations, or (*v*) four time-delay operations. The instantaneous and time-delay characteristics of a recloser are a function of its rating. Recloser ratings range from 5 to 1120A for the ones with series coils and from 100 to 2240A for the ones with nonseries coils. The minimum pick-up for all ratings is usually set to trip instantaneously at two times the current rating. The reclosers must be able to interrupt asymmetrical fault currents related to their symmetrical rating. The root-mean-square (RMS) asymmetrical current ratings can be determined by multiplying the symmetrical ratings by the asymmetrical factor, from Table 10.2, corresponding to the specified *X/R* circuit ratio. Note that the asymmetrical factors given in Table 10.2 are the ratios of

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

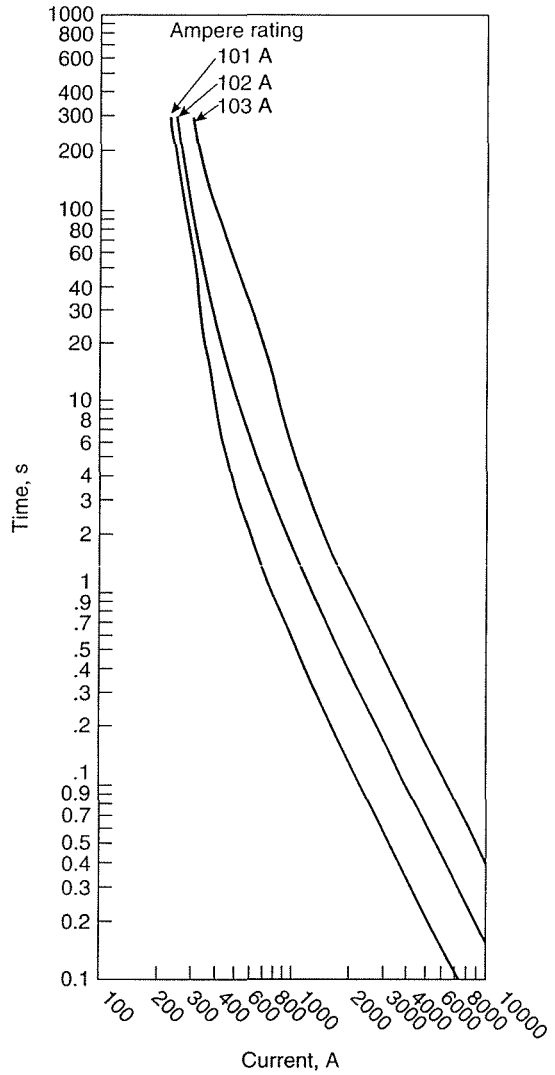


FIGURE 10.5 Minimum-melting-time-current characteristic curves for typical (fast) fuse links. Curves are plotted to minimum test points, so all variations should be +20% in current. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

the asymmetrical to the symmetrical RMS fault currents at 0.5 cycle after fault initiation for different circuit *X/R* ratios.

A generally accepted rule of the thumb is to assume that the *X/R* ratios on distribution feeders are not to surpass 5 and therefore the corresponding asymmetry factor is to be about 1.25. However, the asymmetry factor for other parts of the system is assumed to be approximately 1.6.

Line reclosers are often installed at points on the circuit to reduce the amount of exposure on the substation equipment. For example, a feeder circuit serving both urban and rural loads would probably have reclosers on the main line serving the rural load. Therefore, the installation of line reclosers will depend on the amount of exposure and operating experience. The maximum fault current available is always an important consideration in the application of line reclosers.

In a sense, a recloser fulfills the same task as the combination of a circuit breaker, overcurrent relay, and reclosing relay. Fundamentally, a recloser is made of an interrupting chamber and the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

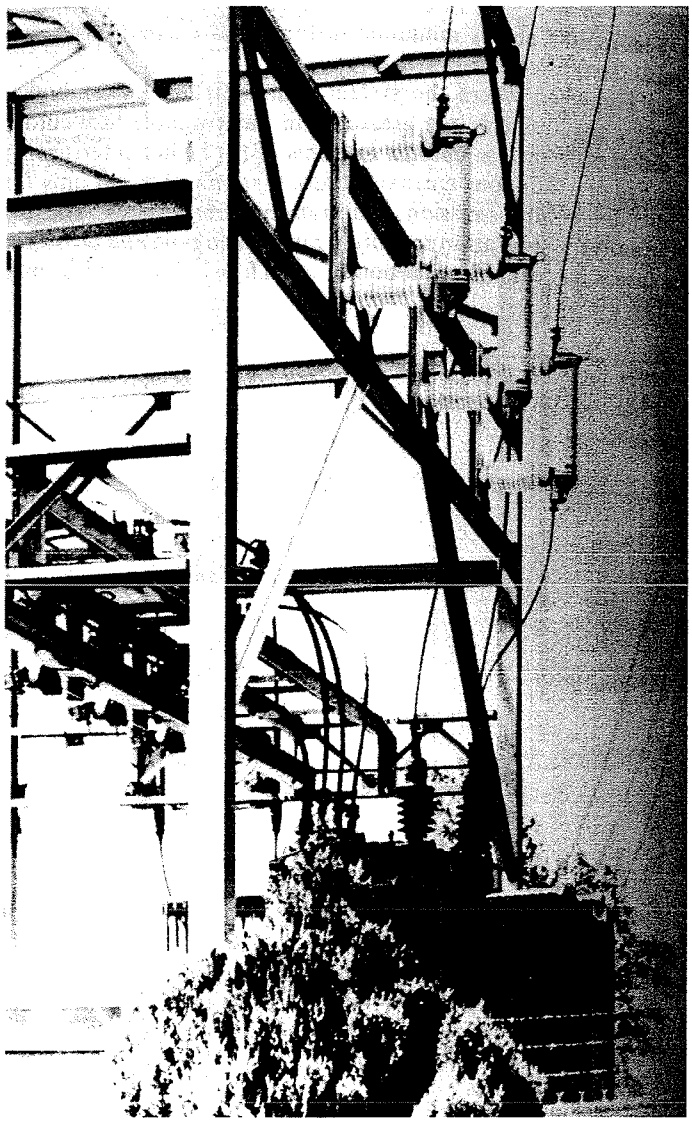


FIGURE 10.6 Typical transformer protection application of 34.5-kV solid material-type power fuses. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

related main contacts which operate in oil, a control mechanism to trigger tripping and reclosing, an operator integrator, and a lockout mechanism.

Reclosers are designed and built in either single-phase or three-phase units. Single-phase reclosers inherently result in better service reliability as compared with three-phase reclosers. If the three-phase primary circuit is wye-connected, either a three-phase recloser or three single-phase reclosers are used. However, if the three-phase primary circuit is delta-connected, the use of two single-phase reclosers is adequate for protecting the circuit against either single- or three-phase faults. Figure 10.9 shows a typical single-phase hydraulically controlled automatic circuit recloser. Figures 10.10 and 10.11 show typical three-phase hydraulically controlled and electronically controlled automatic circuit reclosers, respectively. Single-phase reclosers inherently result in better service reliability as compared with the three-phase reclosers.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

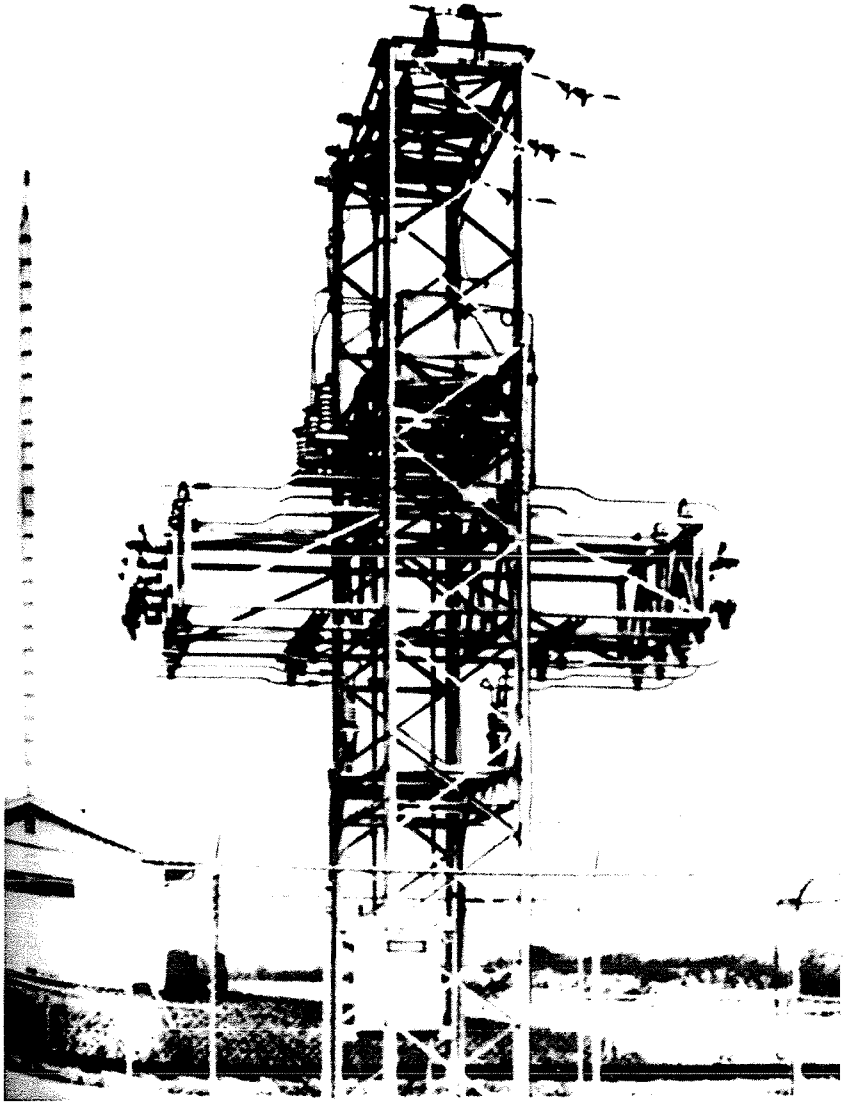


FIGURE 10.7 Feeder protection application of 34.5-kV solid material-type power fuses. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

10.2.3 Automatic Line Sectionalizers

The automatic line sectionalizer is an overcurrent protective device installed only with backup circuit breakers or reclosers. It counts the number of interruptions caused by a backup automatic interrupting device and opens during dead circuit time after a preset number (usually two or three) of tripping operations of the backup device.

Zimmerman [1] summarizes the operation modes of a sectionalizer as follows:

1. If the fault is cleared while the reclosing device is open, the sectionalizer counter will reset to its normal position after the circuit is reclosed.
2. If the fault persists when the circuit is reclosed, the fault current counter in the sectionalizer will again prepare to count the next opening of the reclosing device.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

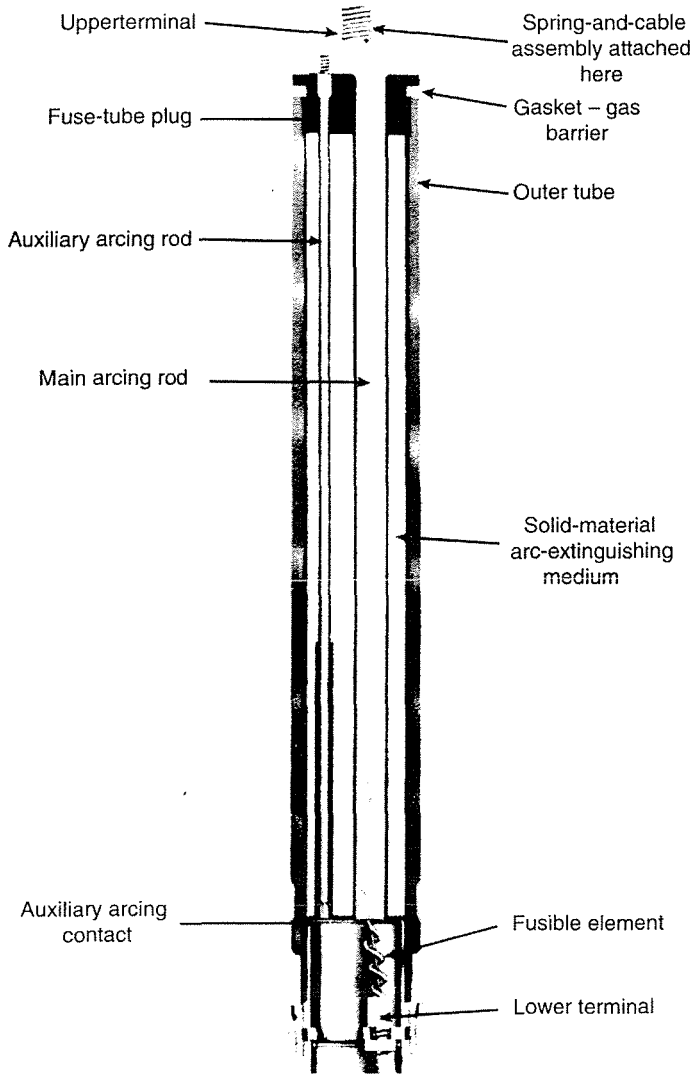


FIGURE 10.8 Cutaway view of a typical 34.5-kV solid material-type refill unit. (*S&C Electric Company.*)

TABLE 10.2
Asymmetrical Factors as Function of *X/R* Ratios

X/R	Asymmetrical Factor
2	1.06
4	1.20
8	1.39
10	1.44
12	1.48
14	1.51
25	1.60

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

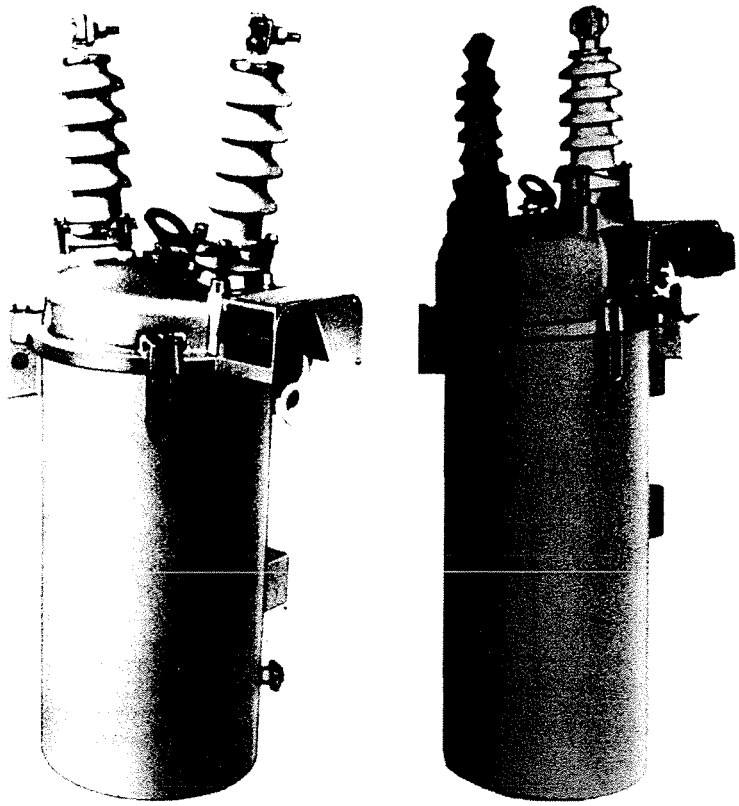


FIGURE 10.9 (*a*) Typical single-phase hydraulically controlled automatic circuit recloser: type H, 4H, V4H, or L. (*b*) Type D, E, 4E, or DV. (*McGrawEdison Company.*)

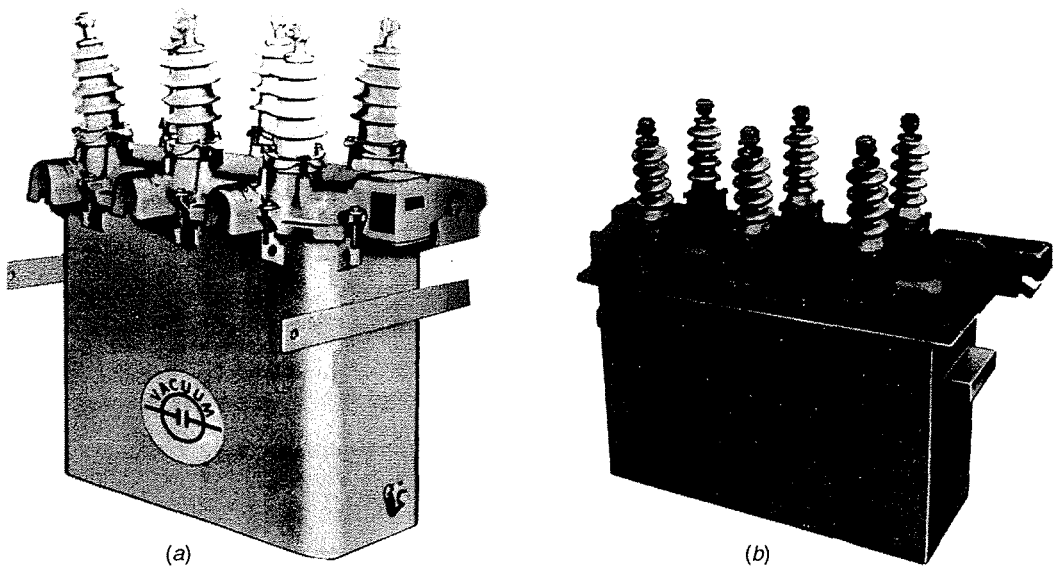


FIGURE 10.10 Typical three-phase hydraulically controlled automatic circuit reclosers: (*a*) type 6H or V6H. (*b*) Type RV, RVE, RX, RXE, and so on. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

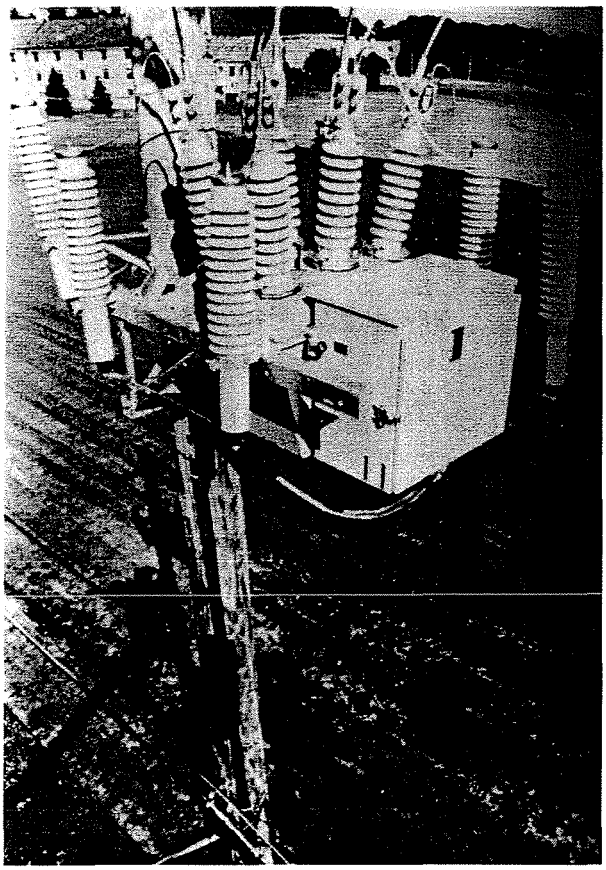


FIGURE 10.11 Typical three-pole automatic circuit recloser. (*Westinghouse Electric Corporation.*)

3. If the reclosing device is set to go to lockout on the fourth trip operation, the sectionalizer will be set to trip during the open-circuit time following the third tripping operation of the reclosing device.

Contrary to expulsion-type fuses, a sectionalizer provides coordination (without inserting an additional time-current coordination) with the backup devices associated with very high fault currents and consequently provides an additional sectionalizing point on the circuit. On overhead distribution systems, they are usually installed on poles or cross-arms. The application of sectionalizers entails certain requirements:

1. They have to be used in series with other protective devices but not between two reclosers.
2. The backup protective device has to be able to sense the minimum fault current at the end of the sectionalizer's protective zone.
3. The minimum fault current has to be greater than the minimum actuating current of the sectionalizer.
4. Under no circumstances should the sectionalizer's momentary and short-time ratings be exceeded.
5. If there are two backup protective devices connected in series with each other and located ahead of a sectionalizer toward the source, the first and second backup devices should be set for four and three tripping operations, respectively, and the sectionalizer should be set to open during the second dead circuit time for a fault beyond the sectionalizer.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

6. If there are two sectionalizers connected in series with each other and located after a backup protective device that is close to the source, the backup device should be set to lockout after the fourth operation, and the first and second sectionalizers should be set to open following the third and second counting operations, respectively.

The standard continuous current ratings for the line sectionalizers range from 10 to 600 A. Figure 10.12 shows typical single- and three-phase automatic line sectionalizers. The advantages of using automatic line sectionalizers are:

1. When employed as a substitute for reclosers, they have a lower initial cost and demand less maintenance.

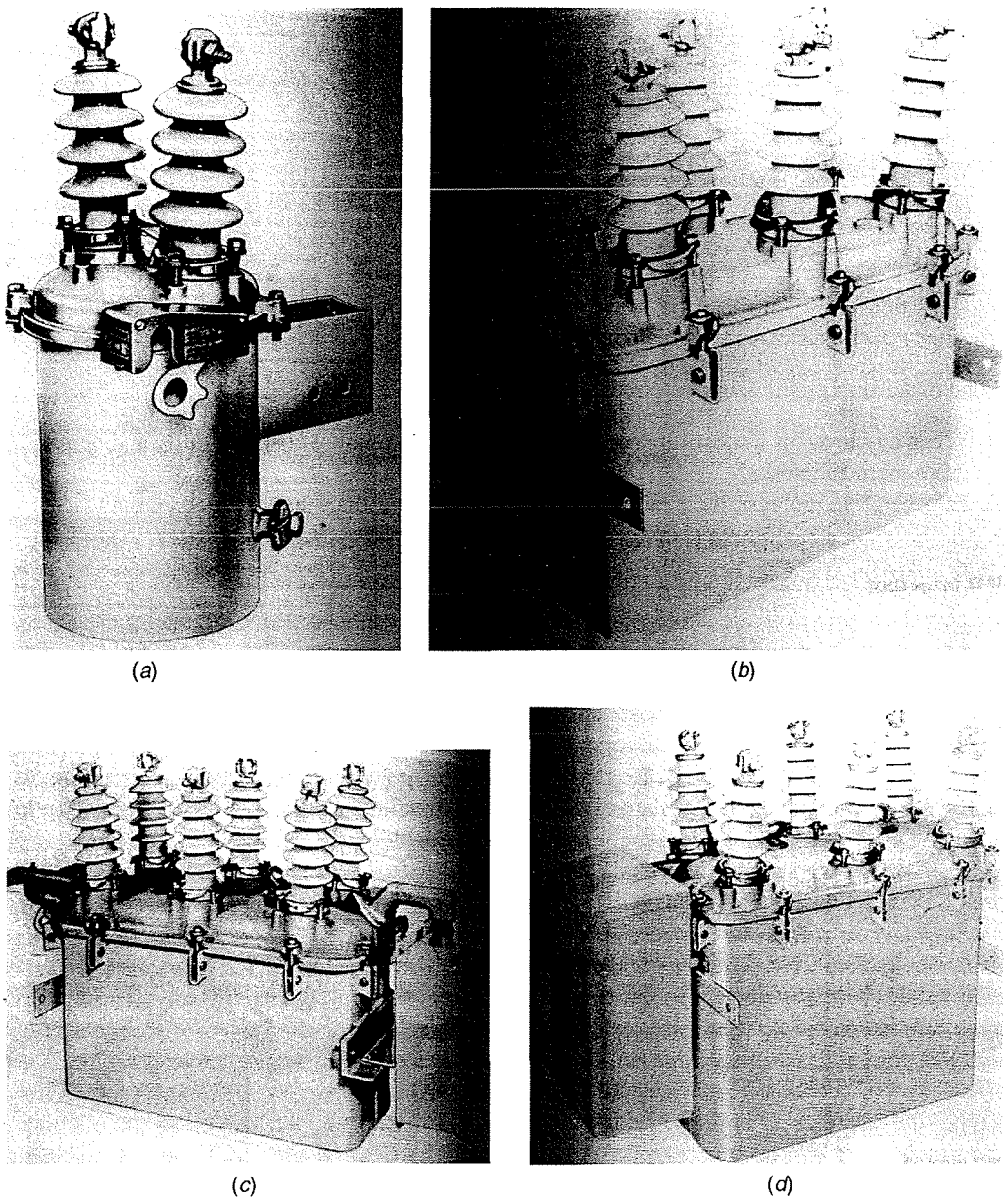
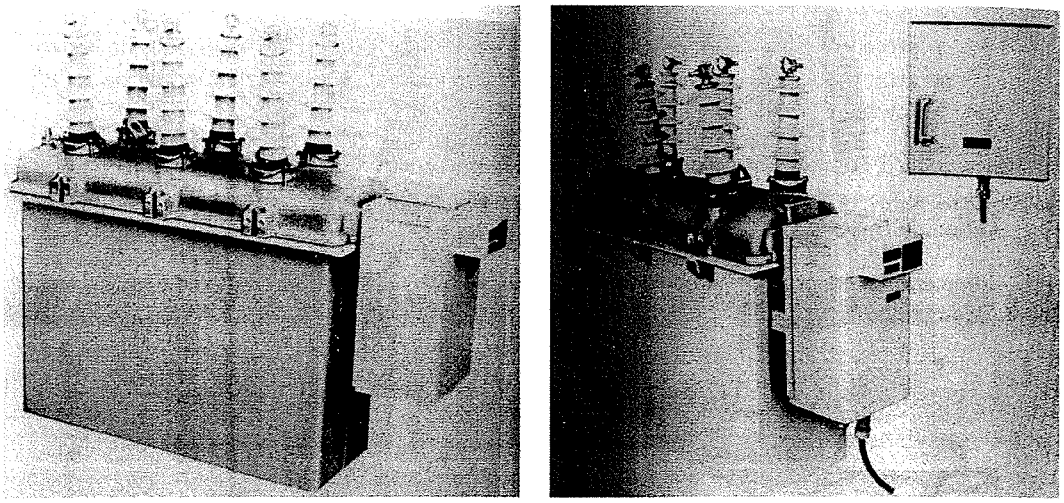


FIGURE 10.12 Typical single- and three-phase automatic line sectionalizers: (*a*) type GH; (*b*) type GN3; (*c*) type GN3E; (*d*) type GV.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



(*e*) (*f*)

FIGURE 10.12 (*Continued*) (*e*) type GW, (*f*) type GWC. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

2. When employed as a substitute for fused cutouts, they do not show the possible coordination difficulties experienced with fused cutouts due to improperly sized replacement fuses.
3. They may be employed for interrupting or switching loads within their ratings.

The disadvantages of using automatic line sectionalizers are:

1. When employed as a substitute for fused cutouts, they are more costly initially and demand more maintenance.
2. In general, in the past, their failure rate has been greater than that of fused cutouts.

10.2.4 Automatic Circuit Breakers

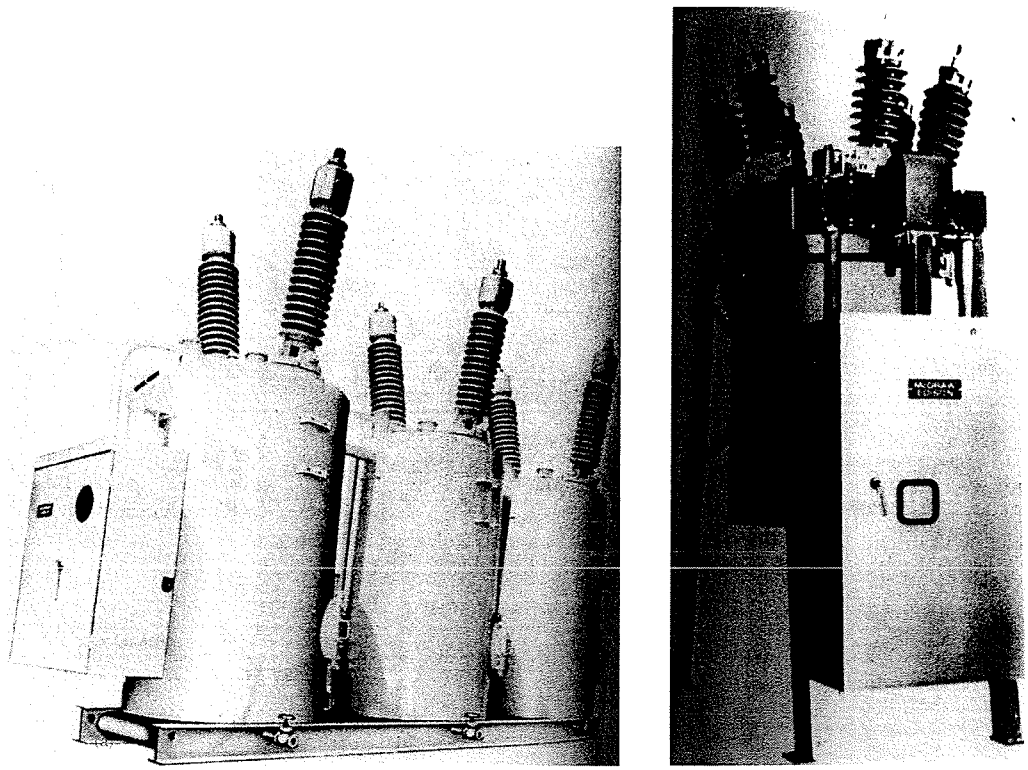
Circuit breakers are automatic interrupting devices which are capable of breaking and reclosing a circuit under all conditions, that is, faulted or normal operating conditions. The primary task of a circuit breaker is to extinguish the arc that develops due to separation of its contacts in an arc-extinguishing medium, for example, in air, as is the case for air circuit breakers, in oil, as is the case for oil circuit breakers (OCBs), in SF_6 (sulfur hexafluoride), or in vacuum. In some types, the arc is extinguished by a blast of compressed air, as is the case for magnetic blow-out circuit breakers. The circuit breakers used at distribution system voltages are of the air circuit breaker or oil circuit breaker type. For low-voltage applications molded-case circuit breakers are available.

Oil circuit breakers controlled by protective relays are usually installed at the source substations to provide protection against faults on distribution feeders. Figures 10.13 and 10.14 show typical oil and vacuum circuit breakers, respectively.

Currently, circuit breakers are rated on the basis of RMS symmetrical current. Usually, circuit breakers used in the distribution systems have minimum operating times of five cycles. In general, relay-controlled circuit breakers are preferred to reclosers due to their greater flexibility, accuracy, design margins, and esthetics. However, they are much more expensive than reclosers.

The relay, or fault-sensing device, that opens the circuit breaker is generally an overcurrent induction type with inverse, very inverse, or extremely inverse TCC, for example, the overcurrent (CO) relays by Westinghouse or the inverse overcurrent (IAC) relays by General Electric. Figure 10.15 shows a typical IAC single-phase overcurrent relay unit. Figure 10.16 shows typical TCC of overcurrent relays. Figure 10.17 shows time-current curves of typical overcurrent relays with inverse characteristics.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com



(a) (b)

FIGURE 10.13 Typical oil circuit breakers. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

10.3 OBJECTIVE OF DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PROTECTION

The main objectives of distribution system protection are: (*i*) to minimize the duration of a fault and (*ii*) to minimize the number of consumers affected by the fault.

The secondary objectives of distribution system protection are: (*i*) to eliminate safety hazards as fast as possible, (*ii*) to limit service outages to the smallest possible segment of the system, (*iii*) to protect the consumers' apparatus, (*iv*) to protect the system from unnecessary service interruptions and disturbances, and (*v*) to disconnect faulted lines, transformers, or other apparatus.

Overhead distribution systems are subject to two types of electrical faults, namely, transient (or temporary) faults and permanent faults. Depending on the nature of the system involved, approximately 75–90% of the total number of faults are temporary in nature [2]. Usually, *transient faults* occur when phase conductors electrically contact other phase conductors or ground momentarily due to trees, birds or other animals, high winds, lightning, flashovers, and so on. Transient faults are cleared by a service interruption of sufficient length of time to extinguish the power arc. Here, the fault duration is minimized and unnecessary fuse blowing is prevented by using instantaneous or high-speed tripping and automatic reclosing of a relay-controlled power circuit breaker or the automatic tripping and reclosing of a circuit recloser. The breaker speed, relay settings, and recloser characteristics are selected in a manner to interrupt the fault current before a series fuse (i.e., the nearest source-side fuse) is blown, which would cause the transient fault to become permanent.

Permanent faults are those which require repairs by a repair crew in terms of: (*i*) replacing burned-down conductors, blown fuses, or any other damaged apparatus, (*ii*) removing tree limbs from the line, and (*iii*) manually reclosing a circuit breaker or recloser to restore service. Here, the number

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

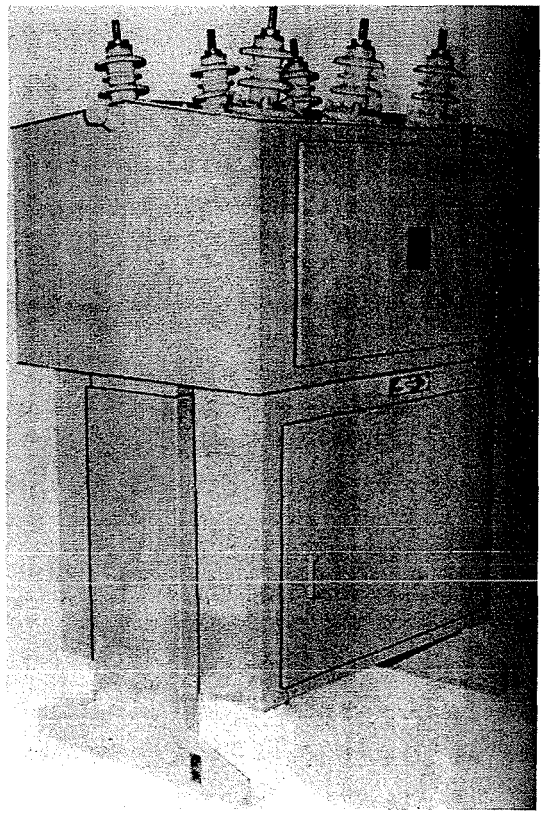


FIGURE 10.14 Typical vacuum circuit breaker. (*McGraw-Edison Company.*)

of customers affected by a fault is minimized by properly selecting and locating the protective apparatus on the feeder main, at the tap point of each branch, and at critical locations on branch circuits. Permanent faults on overhead distribution systems are usually sectionalized by means of fuses. For example, permanent faults are cleared by fuse cutouts installed at submain and lateral tap points.

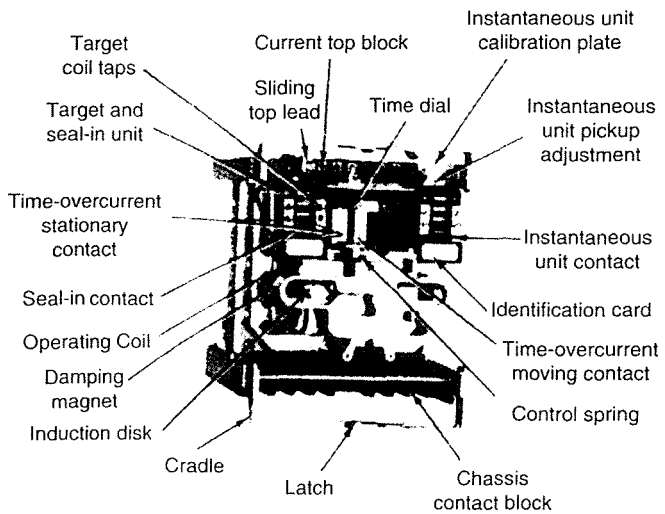


FIGURE 10.15 A typical IAC single-phase overcurrent relay unit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

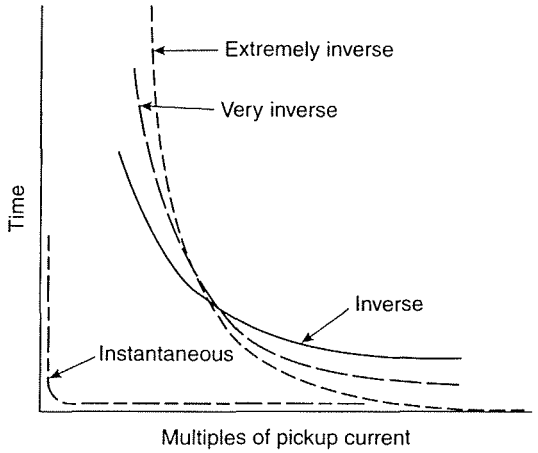


FIGURE 10.16 Time-current characteristics of overcurrent relays. (From General Electric Company, *Distribution System Feeder Overcurrent Protection*, Application Manual GET-6450, 1979. With permission.)

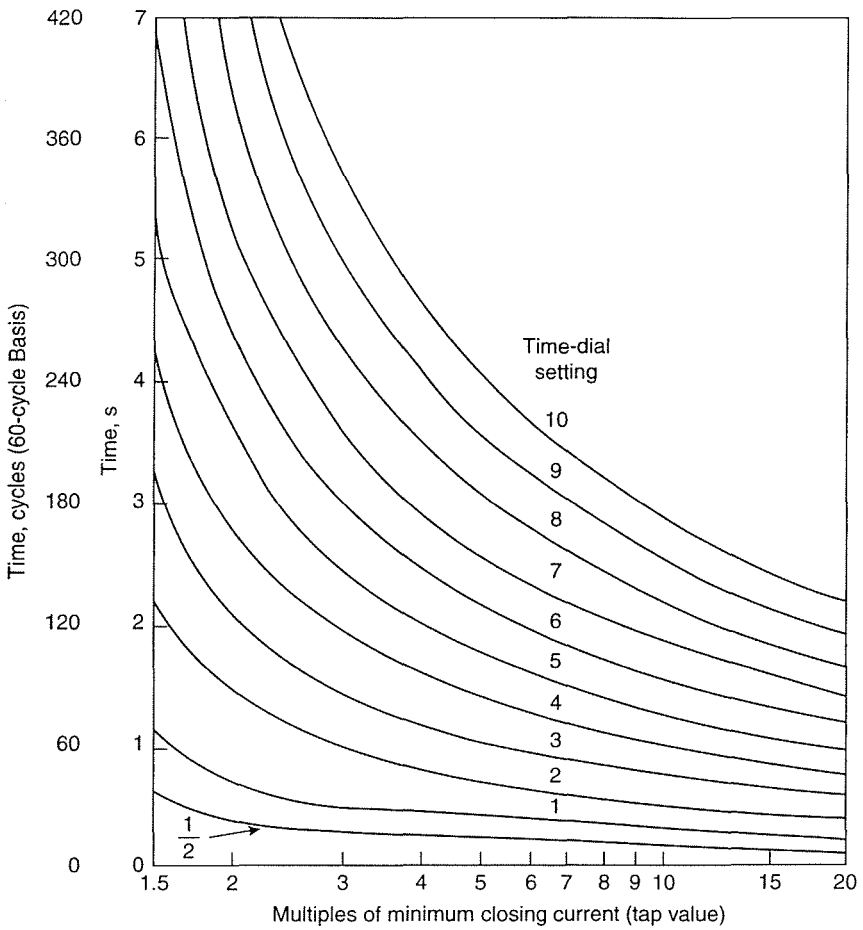


FIGURE 10.17 Time-current curves of IAC overcurrent relays with inverse characteristics. (*General Electric Company.*)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

This practice limits the number of customers affected by a permanent fault and helps locate the fault point by reducing the area involved. In general, the only part of the distribution circuit not protected by fuses is the main feeder and feeder tie line. The substation is protected from faults on feeder and tie lines by circuit breakers and/or reclosers located inside the substation.

Most of the faults are permanent on an underground distribution system, thereby requiring a different protection approach. Although the number of faults occurring on an underground system is relatively much less than that on the overhead systems, they are usually permanent and can affect a larger number of customers. Faults occurring in the underground residential distribution (URD) systems are cleared by the blowing of the nearest sectionalizing fuse or fuses. Faults occurring on the feeder are cleared by tripping and lockout of the feeder breaker.

Figure 10.18 shows a protection scheme of a distribution feeder circuit. As shown in the figure, each distribution transformer has a fuse which is located either externally, that is, in a fuse cutout next to the transformer, or internally, that is, inside the transformer tank as is the case for a completely self-protected (CSP) transformer.

As shown in Figure 10.18, it is a common practice to install a fuse at the head of each lateral (or branch). The fuse must carry the expected load, and it must coordinate with load-side transformer fuses or other devices. It is customary to select the rating of each lateral fuse adequately large so that it is protected from damage by the transformer fuses on the lateral. Furthermore, the lateral fuse is usually expected to clear faults occurring at the ends of the lateral. If the fuse does not clear the faults, then one or more additional fuses may be installed on the lateral.

As shown in the figure, a recloser, or circuit breaker *A* with reclosing relays, is located at the substation to provide a backup protection. It clears the temporary faults in its protective zone. At the limit of the protective zone, the minimum available fault current, determined by calculation, is equal to the smallest value of the current (called *minimum pickup current*) which will trigger the recloser, or circuit breaker, to operate. However, a fault beyond the limit of this protection zone may not trigger the recloser, or circuit breaker, to operate. Therefore, this situation may require that a second recloser, with a lower pickup current rating be installed at location *B*, as shown in the figure. The major factors which play a role in making a decision to choose a recloser over a circuit breaker are: (*i*) the costs of equipment and installation and (*ii*) the reliability. Usually, a comparable recloser can be installed for approximately one-third less than a relay-controlled oil circuit breaker. Although a circuit breaker provides a greater interrupting capability, this excess capacity is not always required. Also, some distribution engineers prefer reclosers because of their flexibility, due to the many extras that are available with reclosers but not with circuit breakers.

10.4 COORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The process of selecting overcurrent protection devices with certain time-current settings and their appropriate arrangement in series along a distribution circuit in order to clear faults from the lines and apparatus according to a preset sequence of operation is known as *coordination*. When two protective apparatus installed in series have characteristics which provide a specified operating sequence, they are said to be *coordinated* or *selective*. Here, the device which is set to operate first to isolate the fault (or interrupt the fault current) is defined as the *protecting device*. It is usually the apparatus closer to the fault. The apparatus which furnishes backup protection but operates only when the protecting device fails to operate to clear the fault is defined as the *protected device*. Properly coordinated protective devices help (*i*) to eliminate service interruptions due to temporary faults, (*ii*) to minimize the extent of faults in order to reduce the number of customers affected, and (*iii*) to locate the fault, thereby minimizing the duration of service outages.

As coordination is primarily the selection of protective devices and their settings to develop zones that provide temporary fault protection and limit an outage area to the minimum size possible

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

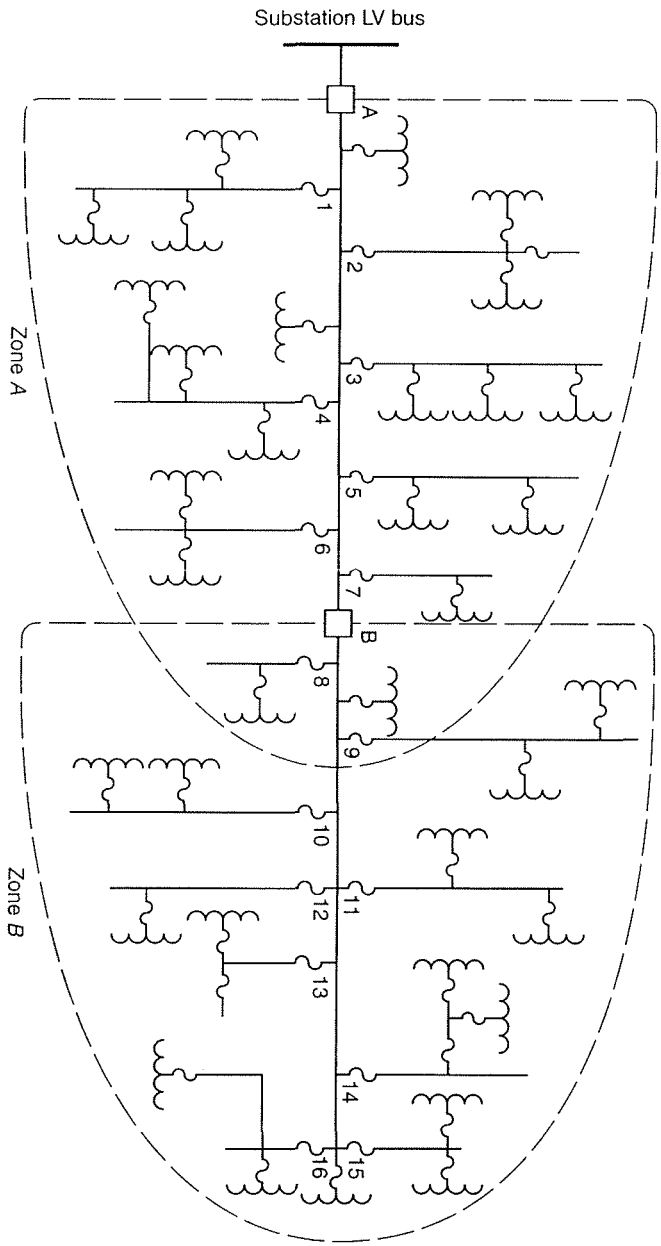


FIGURE 10.18 A distribution feeder protection scheme.

if a fault is permanent, to coordinate protective devices, in general, the distribution engineer must assemble the following data:

1. Scaled feeder-circuit configuration diagram (map).
2. Locations of the existing protective devices.
3. TCC curves of protective devices.
4. Load currents (under normal and emergency conditions).
5. Fault currents or megavoltamperes (under minimum and maximum generation conditions) at every point where a protective apparatus might be located.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Usually, these data are not readily available and therefore must be brought together from numerous sources. For example, the TCCs of protective devices are gathered from the manufacturers, the values of the load currents and fault currents are usually taken from computer runs called the *load flow* (or more correctly, *power flow*) *studies* and *fault studies*, respectively.

In general, manual techniques for coordination are still employed by most utilities, especially where distribution systems are relatively small or simple and therefore only a small number of protective devices are used in series. However, some utilities have established standard procedures, tables, or other means to aid the distribution engineer and field personnel in coordination studies. Some utilities employ semiautomated, computerized coordination programs developed either by the protective device manufacturers or by the company's own staff.

A general coordination procedure, regardless of whether it is manual or computerized, can be summarized as [3,4]:

1. Gather the required and aforementioned data.
2. Select initial locations on the given distribution circuit for protective (i.e., sectionalizing) devices.
3. Determine the maximum and minimum values of fault currents (specifically for three-phase, L–L, and L–G faults) at each of the selected locations and at the end of the feeder main, branches, and laterals.
4. Pick out the necessary protective devices located at the distribution substation in order to protect the substation transformer properly from any fault that might occur in the distribution circuit.
5. Coordinate the protective devices from the substation outward or from the end of the distribution circuit back to the substation.
6. Reconsider and change, if necessary, the initial locations of the protective devices.
7. Re-examine the chosen protective devices for current-carrying capacity, interrupting capacity, and minimum pickup rating.
8. Draw a composite TCC curve showing the coordination of all protective devices employed, with curves drawn for a common base voltage (this step is optional).
9. Draw a circuit diagram which shows the circuit configuration, the maximum and minimum values of the fault currents, and the ratings of the protective devices employed, and so on.

There are also some additional factors that need to be considered in the coordination of protective devices (i.e., fuses, reclosers, and relays) such as (*i*) the differences in the TCCs and related manufacturing tolerances, (*ii*) preloading conditions of the apparatus, (*iii*) ambient temperature, and (*iv*) effec of reclosing cycles. These factors affect the adequate margin for selectivity under adverse conditions.

10.5 FUSE-TO-FUSE COORDINATION

The selection of a fuse rating to provide adequate protection to the circuit beyond its location is based on several factors. First of all, the selected fuse must be able to carry the expanded load current, and, at the same time, it must be sufficiently selective with other protective apparatus in series Furthermore, it must have an adequate reach; that is, it must have the capability to clear a minimum fault current within its zone in a predetermined time duration.

A fuse is designed to blow within a specified time for a given value of fault current. The TCCs of a fuse are represented by two curves; the minimum melting curve and the total clearing curve, as shown in Figure 10.19. The minimum melting curve of a fuse represents the minimum time, and therefore it is the plot* of the minimum time versus current required to melt the fuse. The tota

*TCC curves of overcurrent protective devices are plotted on log–log coordinate paper. The use of this standard size transparent paper allows the comparison of curves by superimposing one sheet over another.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

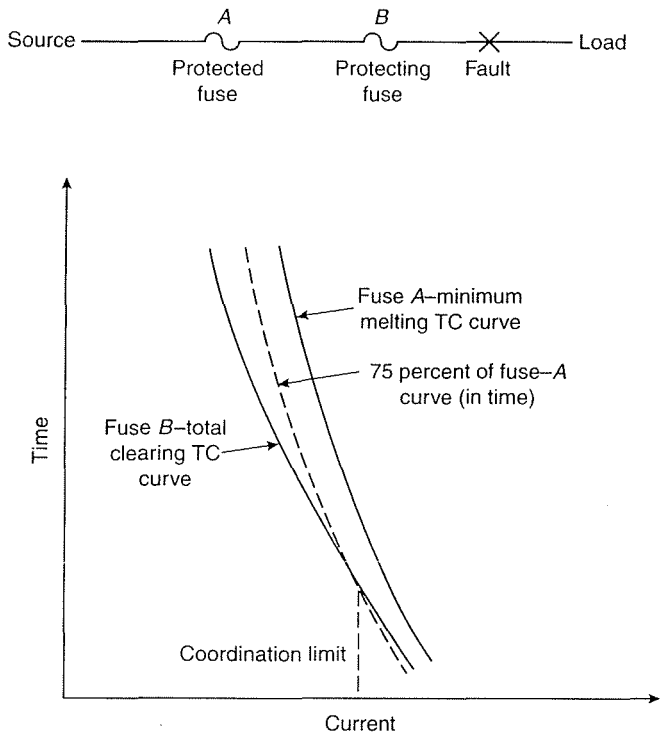


FIGURE 10.19 Coordinating fuses in series using time-current characteristic curves of the fuses connected in series.

clearing (time) curve represents the total time, and therefore it is the plot of the maximum time versus current required to melt the fuse and extinguish the arc, plus manufacturing tolerance. It is also a standard procedure to develop "damaging" time curves from the minimum melting time curves by using a safety factor of 25%. Therefore the damaging curve (due to the partial melting) is developed by taking 75 percent of the minimum melting time of a specific-size fuse at various current values. The time unit used in these curves is seconds.

Fuse-to-fuse coordination, that is, the coordination between fuses connected in series, can be achieved by two methods:

1. Using the TCC curves of the fuses.
2. Using the coordination tables prepared by the fuse manufacturers.

Furthermore, some utilities employ certain rules of thumb as a third type of fuse-to-fuse coordination method.

In the first method, the coordination of the two fuses connected in series, as shown in Figure 10.19, is achieved by comparing the total clearing time-current curve of the "*protecting fuse*," that is, fuse *B*, with the damaging time curve of the "*protected fuse*," that is, fuse *A*. Here, it is necessary that the total clearing time of the protecting fuse not exceed 75% of the minimum melting time of the protected fuse. The 25% margin has been selected to take into account some of the operating variables, such as preloading, ambient temperature, and the partial melting of a fuse link due to a fault current of short duration. If there is no intersection between the aforementioned curves, a complete coordination in terms of selectivity is achieved. However, if there is an intersection of the two curves, the associated current value at the point of the intersection gives the coordination limit for the partial coordination achieved.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

In the second method of fuse-to-fuse coordination, coordination is established by using the fuse sizes from coordination tables developed by the fuse link manufacturers. Tables 10.3 and 10.4 are such tables developed by the General Electric Company for fast and slow fuse links, respectively. These tables give the maximum fault currents to achieve coordination between various fuse sizes and are based on the 25% margin described in the first method. Here, the determination of the total clearing curve is not necessary as the maximum value of fault current to which each combination of series fuses can be subjected with guaranteed coordination is given in the tables, depending on the type of fuse link selected.

10.6 RECLOSER-TO-RECLOSER COORDINATION

The need for recloser-to-recloser coordination may arise due to any of the following situations that may exist in a given distribution system:

1. Having two three-phase reclosers.
2. Having two single-phase reclosers.
3. Having a three-phase recloser at the substation and a single-phase recloser on one of the branches of a given feeder.

The required coordination between the reclosers can be achieved by using one of the following remedies:

1. Employing different recloser types and some mixture of coil sizes and operating sequences.
2. Employing the same recloser type and operating sequence but using different coil sizes.
3. Employing the same recloser type and coil sizes but using different operating sequences.

In general, the utility industry prefers to use the first remedy over the other two. However, there may be some circumstances, for example, having two single-phase reclosers of the same type, where the second remedy can be applied. When the TCC curves of the two reclosers are less than 12 cycles separate from each other, the reclosers may do their instantaneous or fast operations at the same time. To achieve coordination between the delayed tripping curves of two reclosers, at least a minimum time margin of 25% must be applied.

10.7 RECLOSER-TO-FUSE COORDINATION

In Figure 10.20, curves represent the instantaneous, time-delay, and extended time-delay (as an alternative) tripping characteristics of a conventional automatic circuit recloser. Here, curves *A* and *B* symbolize the first and second openings, and the third and fourth openings of the recloser, respectively.

To provide protection against permanent faults, fuse cutouts (or power fuses) are installed on overhead feeder taps and laterals. The use of an automatic reclosing device as a backup protection against temporary faults eliminates many unnecessary outages that occur when using fuses only. Here, the backup recloser can be either the substation feeder recloser, usually with an operating sequence of one fast- and two delayed-tripping operations, or a branch feeder recloser, with two fast- and two delayed-tripping operations. The recloser is set to trip for a temporary fault before any of the fuses can blow, and then reclose the circuit. However, if the fault is a permanent one, it is cleared by the correct fuse before the recloser can go on time-delay operation following one or two instantaneous operations.

Figure 10.21 shows a portion of a distribution system where a recloser is installed ahead of a fuse. The figure also shows the superposition of the TCC curve of the fuse *C* on the fast and delayed TCC curves of the recloser *R*. If the fault beyond fuse *C* is temporary, the instantaneous tripping operations of the recloser protect the fuse from any damage. This can be observed from the figure

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.3

Coordination Table for GE Type "K" (Fast) Fuse Links Used in GE 50-, 100-, or 200-A Expulsion Fuse Cutouts and Connected in Series

Type "K" Ratings of Protecting Fuse Links (B in Diagram), A	Type "K" Ratings of Protected Fuse Links (A in diagram), A																	
	6K	8K	10K	12K	15K	20K	25K	30K	40K	50K	65K	80K	52*	100K	101*	140K	200K	102*	103*
	Maximum Short-Circuit RMS Amperes to Which Fuse Links Will be Protected																		
1K	135	215	300	395	530	660	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
2K	110	195	300	395	530	660	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
3K	80	165	290	395	530	660	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
5-A series hi-surge	14	133	270	395	530	660	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
6K		37	145	270	460	620	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
8K			133	170	390	560	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
10-A series hi-surge		16	24	260	530	660	820	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
10K				38	285	470	720	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
12K					140	360	660	1100	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
15K						95	410	960	1370	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
20K							70	700	1200	1720	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
25K								140	580	1300	2200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
30K									215	700	1800	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
40K										170	1200	2750	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
50K											195	1600	3250	3600	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
65K												330		2300	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
52*														290	5500	6000	9700	9500	16.000
80K														580	5800	6000	9700	9500	16.000
100K															300	4300	9700	9500	16.000
101*																385	7500		16.000
140K																	2800		16.000
102*																	1250		

RMS, root-mean-square.

* GE coordinating fuse links.

Source: From General Electric Company, *Overcurrent Protection for Distribution Systems*, Application Manual GET-1751A, 1962. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.4
Coordination Table for GE Type "T" (Slow) Fuse Links Used in GE 50-, 100-, or 200-a Expulsion Fuse Cutouts and Connected in Series

Type "T" Ratings of Protecting Fuse Links (B in Diagram), A	Type "T" Ratings of Protected Fuse Links (*A* in diagram), A															
	6T	8T	10T	12T	15T	20T	25T	30T	40T	50T	65T	80T	100T	140T	200T	103
	Maximum Short-Circuit RMS Amperes to Which Fuse Links will be Protected															
1N*	250	395	540	710	950	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
2N*	250	395	540	710	950	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
3N*	250	395	540	710	950	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
6T		33	365	650	950	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
8T			125	480	850	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
10-A series Hi-surge		19	540	710	950	1220	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
10T				74	620	1130	1500	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
12T					135	770	1400	1930	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
15T						100	880	1750	2500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
20T							105	1150	2300	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
25T								190	1500	3100	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
30T									115	1900	3950	4950	6300	9600	15,000	16,000
40T										310	2350	4950	6300	9600	15000	16,000
50T											150	3400	6300	9600	15000	16,000
65T												270	4300	9600	15000	16,000
80T													660	9200	15,000	16,000
100T														6000	15,000	16,000
140T															6600	

RMS, root-mean-square.

* The 1N, 2N, and 3N ampere ratings of the GE 5-A series hi-surge fuse links have time-current characteristics closely approaching those established by the American Standards for 1T, 2T, and 3T ampere ratings respectively. Hence, they are recommended for applications requiring 1T, 2T, or 3T fuse links.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

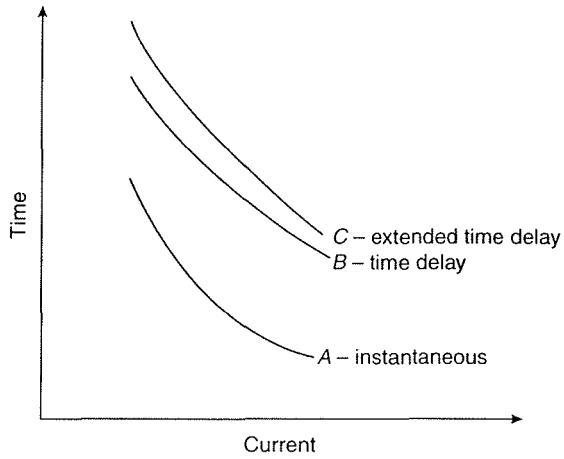


FIGURE 10.20 Typical recloser tripping characteristics.

by the fact that the instantaneous recloser curve *A* lies below the fuse TCC for currents less than that associated with the intersection point *b*. However, if the fault beyond fuse *C* is a permanent one, the fuse clears the fault as the recloser goes through a delayed operation *B*. This can be observed from the figure by the fact that the timedelay curve *B* of the recloser lies above the total clearing curve portion of the fuse TCC for currents greater than that associated with the intersection point *a*. The distance between the intersection points *a* and *b* gives the coordination range for the fuse and recloser.

Therefore, a proper coordination of the trip operations of the recloser and the total clearing time of the fuse prevents the fuse link from being damaged during instantaneous trip operations of the recloser. The required coordination between the recloser and the fuse can be achieved by comparing the respective time-current curves and taking into account other factors, for example, preloading, ambient temperature, curve tolerances, and accumulated heating and cooling of the fuse link during the fast-trip operations of the recloser.

Figure 10.22 illustrates the temperature cycle of a fuse link during recloser operations. As can be observed from the figure, each of the first two (instantaneous) operations takes only two cycles,

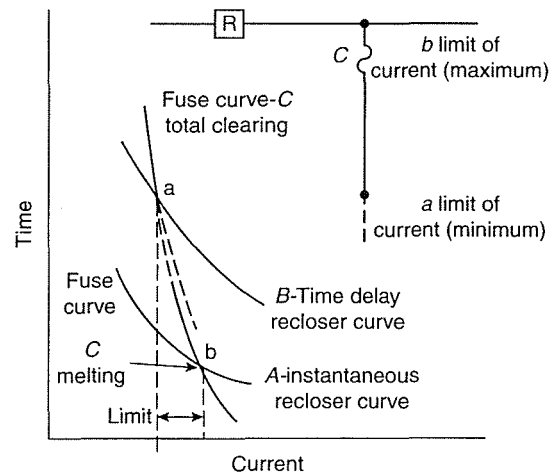


FIGURE 10.21 Recloser time-current characteristic (TCC) curves superimposed on fuse TCC curves. (From General Electric Company, *Distribution System Feeder Overcurrent Protection*, Application Manual GET-6450, 1979. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

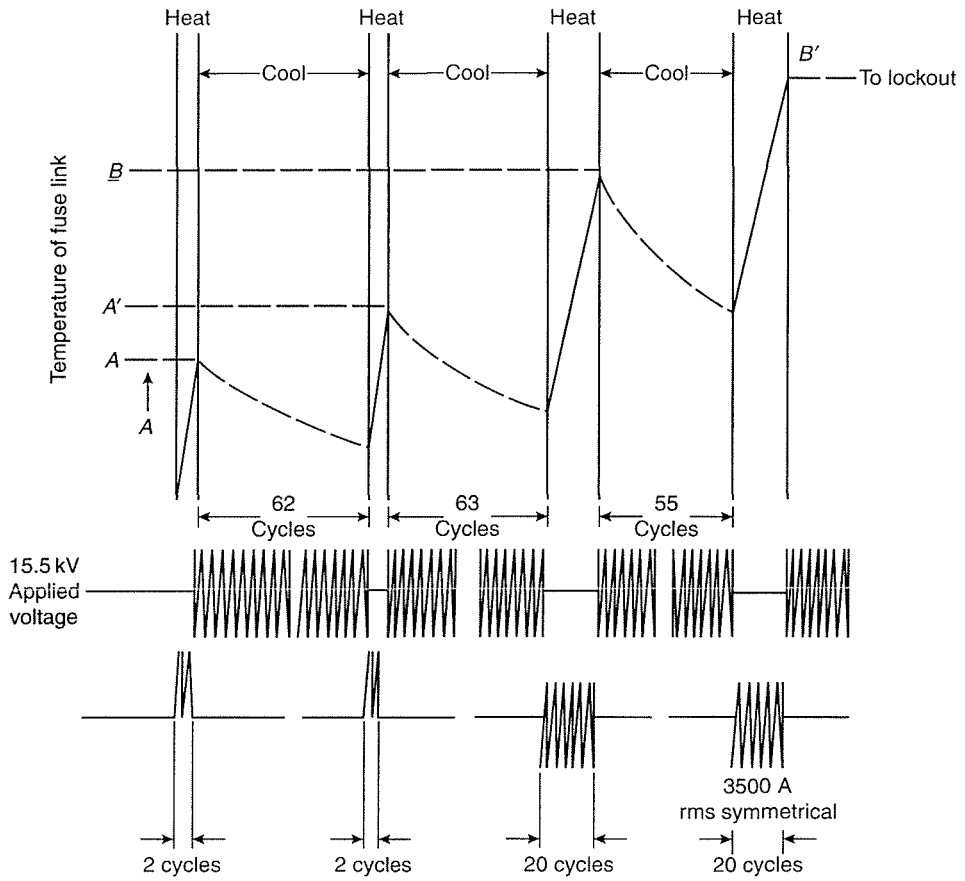


FIGURE 10.22 Temperature cycle of fuse link during recloser operation. (From General Electric Company, *Distribution System Feeder Overcurrent Protection*, Application Manual GET-6450, 1979. With permission.)

but each of the last two (delayed) operations last 20 cycles. After the fourth operation the recloser locks itself open.

Therefore, the recloser-to-fuse coordination method illustrated in Figure 10.21 is an approximate one as it does not take into account the effect of the accumulated heating and cooling of the fuse link during recloser operation. Thus, it becomes necessary to compute the heat input to the fuse during, for example, two instantaneous recloser operations if the fuse is to be protected from melting during these two openings.

Figure 10.23 illustrates a practical yet sufficiently accurate method of coordination. Here, the maximum coordinating current is found by the intersection (at point b') of two curves, the fuse-damage curve (which is defined as 75% of the minimum melting time curve of the fuse) and the maximum clearing time curve of the recloser's fast-trip operation (which is equal to $2 \times A$ "*in time*," as there are two fast trips). Similarly, point a' is found from the intersection of the fuse total clearing curve with the shifted curve B' (which is equal to $2 \times A + 2 \times B$ "*in time*," since in addition to the two fast trips there are two delayed trips).

Some distribution engineers use the rule-of-thumb methods, based upon experience, to allow extra margin in the coordination scheme.

As shown in Table 10.5, there are also coordination tables developed by the manufacturers to coordinate reclosers with fuse links in a simpler way.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

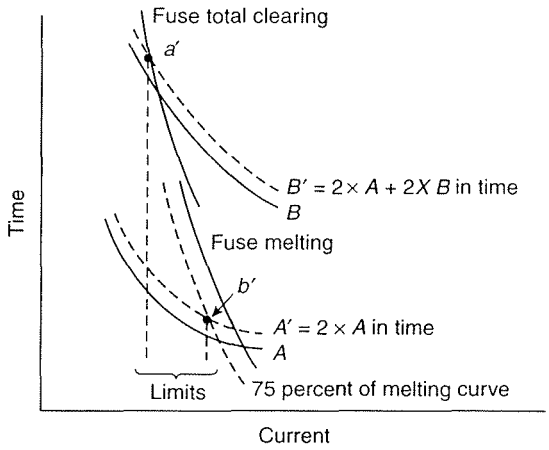


FIGURE 10.23 Recloser-to-fuse coordination (corrected for heating and cooling cycle). (From General Electric Company, *Distribution System Feeder Overcurrent Protection*, Application Manual GET-6450, 1979. With permission.)

TABLE 10.5
Automatic Recloser and Fuse Ratings

Recloser Rating, RMS A (Continuous)	Fuse Link Ratings, RMS A	Ratings of GE Type T Fuse Links, A								
		2N*	3N*	6T	8T	10T	12T	15T	20T	25T
		Range of Coordination, RMS A								
5	Min	14	17.5	68						
	Max	55	55	123						
10	Min			31	45	75	200			
	Max†			110	152	220	300, 250			
15	Min			30	34	59	84	200	380	
	Max†			105	145	210	280	375	450‡	
25	Min			50	50	50	68	105	145	300
	Max			89	130	190	265	360	480	610

RMS, root-mean-square.

* The 1N, 2N, and 3N ampere ratings of the GE 5-A series Hi-surge fuse links have time-current characteristics closely approaching those established by the EEI-NEMA Standards for 1T, 2T, and 3T ampere ratings, respectively. Hence, they are recommended for applications requiring 1T, 2T, or 3T fuse links.

† Where maximum lines have two values, the smaller value is for the 50-A frame, single-phase recloser. The larger value is for all others: 50-A frame, three-phase; 140-A frame, single-phase, and three-phase.

‡ Coordination with 50-A frame size single-phase recloser not possible as the maximum interrupting capacity is less than the minimum value.

Source: From Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty, *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

10.8 RECLOSER-TO-SUBSTATION TRANSFORMER HIGH-SIDE FUSE COORDINATION

Usually, a power fuse, located at the primary side of a delta-wye-connected substation transformer, provides protection for the transformer against the faults in the transformer or at the transformer terminals and also provides backup protection for feeder faults. These fuses have to be coordinated with the reclosers or reclosing circuit breakers located on the secondary side of the transformer to prevent the fuse from any damage during the sequential tripping operations. The effects of the accumulated heating and cooling of the fuse element can be taken into account by adjusting the delayed tripping time of the recloser.

To achieve a coordination, the adjusted tripping time is compared with the minimum melting time of the fuse element, which is plotted for a phase-to-phase fault that might occur on the secondary side of the transformer. If the minimum melting time of the backup fuse is greater than the adjusted tripping time of the recloser, a coordination between the fuse and recloser is achieved. The coordination of a substation circuit breaker with substation transformer primary fuses dictates that the total clearing time of the circuit breaker (i.e., relay time plus breaker interrupting time) be less than 75–90% of the minimum melting time of the fuses at all values of current up to the maximum fault current. The selected fuse must be able to carry 200% of the transformer full-load current continuously in any emergency in order to be able to carry the transformer "*magnetizing*" in-rush current (which is usually 12–15 times the transformer's full-load current) for 0.1 sec [5].

10.9 FUSE-TO-CIRCUIT-BREAKER COORDINATION

The fuse-to-circuit-breaker (*overcurrent relay*) coordination is somewhat similar to the fuse-to-recloser coordination. In general, the reclosing time intervals of a circuit breaker are greater than those of a recloser. For example, 5 sec is usually the minimum reclosing time interval for a circuit breaker, whereas the minimum reclosing time interval for a recloser can be as small as ½ sec. Therefore, when a fuse is used as the backup or protected device, there is no need for heating and cooling adjustments. Thus, to achieve a coordination between a fuse and circuit breaker. The minimum melting time curve of the fuse is plotted for a phase-to-phase fault on the secondary side. If the minimum melting time of the fuse is approximately 135% of the combined time of the circuit breaker and related relays, the coordination is achieved. However, when the fuse is used as the protecting device, the coordination is achieved if the relay operating time is 150% of the total clearing time of the fuse.

In summary, when the circuit breaker is tripped instantaneously, it has to clear the fault before the fuse is blown. The fuse has to clear the fault before the ciruit breaker trips on time-delay operations. Therefore it is necessary that the relay characteristic curve, at all values of current up to the maximum current available at the fuse location, lie above the total clearing characteristic curve of the fuse. Thus, it is usually customary to leave a margin between the relay and fuse characteristic curves to include a safety factor of 0.1 to 0.3 + 0.1 sec for relay overtravel time.

A sectionalizing fuse installed at the riser pole to protect underground cables does not have to coordinate with the instantaneous trips as underground lines are usually not subject to transient faults. On looped circuits the fuse size selected is usually the minimum size required to serve the entire load of the loop, whereas on lateral circuits the fuse size selected is usually the minimum size required to serve the load and coordinate with the transformer fuses, keeping in mind the cold pickup load.

10.10 RECLOSER-TO-CIRCUIT-BREAKER COORDINATION

The reclosing relay recloses its associated feeder circuit breaker at predetermined intervals (e.g., 15-, 30-, or 45-sec cycles) after the breaker has been tripped by overcurrent relays. If desired, the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

reclosing relay can provide an instantaneous initial reclosure plus three time-delay reclosures. However, if the fault is permanent, the reclosing relay recloses the breaker the predetermined number of times and then goes to the lockout position. Usually, the initial reclosing is so fast that customers may not even realize that service has been interrupted.

The crucial factor in coordinating the operation of a recloser and a circuit breaker (better yet, the relay that trips the breaker) is the reset time of the overcurrent relays during the tripping and reclosing sequence. If the relay used is of an electromechanical type, rather than a solid-state type, it starts to travel in the trip direction during the operation of the recloser. If the reset time of the relay is not adjusted properly, the relay can accumulate enough movement (or travel) in the trip direction, during successive recloser operations, to trigger a false tripping.

EXAMPLE 10.1

Figure 10.24 gives an example* for proper recloser-to-relay coordination. In the figure, curves *A* and *B* represent, respectively the instantaneous and time-delay TCCs of the 35-A reclosers. Curve *C* represents the TCC of the extremely inverse type IAC overcurrent relay set on the number 1.0 time-dial adjustment and 4-A tap (160-A primary with 200:5 current transformer). Assume a permanent fault current of 700A located at point *X* in the figure. Determine the necessary relay and recloser coordination.

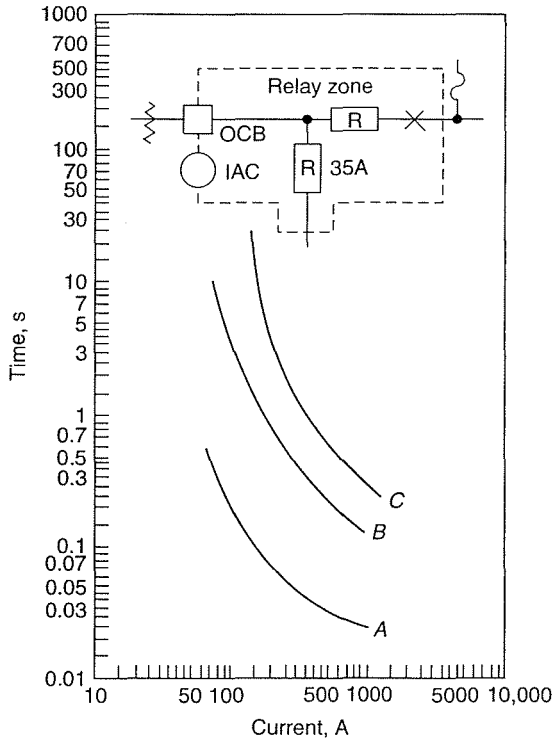


FIGURE 10.24 An example of recloser-to-relay coordination. Curve *A* represents time-current characteristics (TCCs) of one instantaneous recloser opening. Curve *B* represents TCCs of one extended time-delay recloser opening. Curve *C* represents TCCs of the IAC relay. (From General Electric Company, *Overcurrent Protection for Distribution Systems*, Application Manual GET-1751A, 1962.)

* For further information, see Ref. [5].

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

From Figure 10.24, the operating time of the relay and recloser can be found as the following:

For recloser: Instantaneous (from curve A) = 0.03 sec
Time delay (from curve B) = 0.17 sec
For relay: Pickup (from curve C) = 0.42 sec
Reset = $\frac{1.0}{1.0} \times 60 = 6.0$ sec

assuming a 60-sec reset time for the relay with number 10 time-dial setting [5].

Using the signs (+) for trip direction and (−) for reset direction, the percent of total relay travel, during the operation of the recloser, can be calculated in the following manner. During the instantaneous operation (from curve A) of the recloser,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Relay closing travel} &= \frac{\text{recloser instantaneous time}}{\text{relay pickup time}} \\ &= \frac{0.03}{0.42} \\ &= 0.0714 \text{ or } 7.14\%. \end{aligned} \tag{10.1}$$

Assuming that the recloser is open for 1 sec,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Relay reset travel} &= \frac{(-)\text{ recloser open time}}{\text{relay reset time}} \\ &= \frac{-1}{6.0} \\ &= -0.1667 \text{ or } -16.67\%. \end{aligned} \tag{10.2}$$

From the results it can be seen that,

$$|\text{Relay closing travel}| < |\text{relay reset travel}|$$

or

$$|7.14\%| < |16.67\%|$$

and therefore the relay will completely reset during the time that the recloser is open following each instantaneous opening.

Similarly, the travel percentages during the delayed tripping operations can be calculated in the following manner. During the first time-delay trip operation (from curve B) of the recloser,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Relay closing travel} &= \frac{\text{recloser time delay}}{\text{recloser pickup time}} \\ &= \frac{0.17}{0.42} \\ &\cong 0.405 \text{ or } 40.5\%. \end{aligned} \tag{10.3}$$

Assuming that the recloser opens for 1 sec,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Relay reset travel} &= (-)\frac{\text{recloser open time}}{\text{relay reset time}} \\ &= -\frac{1.0}{6.0} \\ &= -16.67\%. \end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

During the second time-delay trip of the recloser,

$$\text{Relay closing travel} = 40.5\%.$$

Therefore, the net total relay travel is 64.3%

$$(= +40.5\% - 16.67\% + 40.5\%).$$

Since this net total relay travel is less than 100%, the desired recloser-to-relay coordination is accomplished. In general, a 0.15- to 0.20-sec safety margin is considered to be adequate for any possible errors that might be involved in terms of curve readings, and so on.

Some distribution engineers use *a rule-of-thumb method* to determine whether the recloser-to-relay coordination is achieved or not. For example, if the operating time of the relay at any given fault current value is less than twice the delayed tripping time of the recloser, assuming a recloser operation sequence which includes two time-delay trips, there will be a possible lack of coordination. Whenever there is a lack of coordination, either the time-dial or pickup settings of the relay must be increased or the recloser has to be relocated until the coordination is achieved.

In general, the reclosers are located at the end of the relay reach. The rating of each recloser must be such that it will carry the load current, have sufficient interrupting capacity for that location, and coordinate both with the relay and load-side apparatus. If there is a lack of coordination with the load-side apparatus, then the recloser rating has to be increased. After the proper recloser ratings are determined, each recloser has to be checked for reach. If the reach is insufficient, additional series reclosers may be installed on the primary main.

10.11 FAULT CURRENT CALCULATIONS*

There are four possible fault types that might occur in a given distribution system:

1. Three-phase grounded or ungrounded fault (3ϕ).
2. Phase-to-phase (or line-to-line) ungrounded fault (L–L).
3. Phase-to-phase (or double line-to-ground) grounded fault (MG).
4. Phase-to-ground (or single line-to-ground) fault (SLG).

The first type of fault can take place only on three-phase circuits, and the second and third on three-phase or two-phase (i.e., vee or open-delta) circuits. However, even on these circuits usually only SLG faults will take place due to the multigrounded construction. The relative numbers of the occurrences of different fault types depend on various factors, for example, circuit configuration, the height of ground wires, voltage class, method of grounding, relative insulation levels to ground and between phases, speed of fault clearing, number of stormy days per year, and atmospheric conditions. Based on Reference [6], the probabilities of prevalence of the various types of faults are:†

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SLG faults} &= 0.70 \\ \text{L–L faults} &= 0.15 \\ \text{2L–G faults} &= 0.10 \\ 3\phi \text{ faults} &= 0.05 \\ \text{Total} &= 1.00. \end{aligned}$$

The actual fault current is usually less than the bolted three-phase value. [Here, the term bolted means that there is no fault impedance (or fault resistance) resulting from the fault arc, i.e., $Z_f = 0$.]

* More rigorous and detailed treatment of the subject is given by Anderson [3,8].

† One should keep in mind that these probabilities may differ substantially from one system to another in practice.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However, the SLG fault often produces a greater fault current than the 3ϕ fault especially (*i*) where the associated generators have solidly grounded neutrals or low-impedance neutral impedances, and (*ii*) on the wye-grounded side of delta-wye grounded transformer banks [7]. Therefore, for a given system, each fault at each fault location must be calculated based on actual circuit conditions. When this is done, according to Anderson [8], it is usually the case that the SLG fault is the most severe, with the 3ϕ, 2L–G, and L–L following in that order. In general, since the 2L–G fault value is always somewhere in between the maximum and minimum, it is usually neglected in the distribution system fault calculations [3].

In general, the maximum and minimum fault currents are both calculated for a given distribution system. The maximum fault current is calculated based on the following assumptions:

1. All generators are connected, that is, in service.
2. The fault is a bolted one, that is, the fault impedance is zero.
3. The load is maximum, that is, on-peak load.

The minimum current is calculated based on the following assumptions:

1. The number of generators connected is minimum.
2. The fault is not a bolted one, that is, the fault impedance is not zero but has a value somewhere between 3ϕ and 40 Ω.
3. The load is minimum, that is, off-peak load.

On 4-kV systems, the value of the minimum fault current available may be taken as 60–70% of the calculated maximum L–G fault current.

In general, these fault currents are calculated for each sectionalizing point, including the substation, and for the ends of the longest sections. The calculated maximum fault current values are used in determining the required interrupting capacities (i.e., ratings) of the fuses, circuit breakers, or other fault-clearing apparatus; the calculated minimum fault current values are used in coordinating the operations of fuses, reclosers, and relays.

To calculate the fault currents one has to determine the zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence Thevenin impedances of the system* at the high-voltage side of the distribution substation transformer looking into the system. These impedances are usually readily available from transmission system fault studies. Therefore, for any given fault on a radial distribution circuit, one can simply add the appropriate impedances to the Thevenin impedances as the fault is moved away from the substation along the circuit. The most common types of distribution substation transformer connections are (*i*) delta-wye solidly grounded and (*ii*) delta-delta.

10.11.1 Three-Phase Faults

Since this fault type is completely balanced, there are no zero- or negative-sequence currents. Therefore, when there is no fault impedance,

$$I_{f,3\phi} = I_{f,a} = I_{f,b} = I_{f,c} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_1} \right| \tag{10.5}$$

* Anderson [3] recommends letting the positive-sequence Thevenin impedance of the system, i.e. $Z_{1,sys}$ be equal to zero, if there is no exact system information available and, at the same time, the substation transformer is small. Of course, by using this assumption the system is treated as an infinitely large system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and when there is a fault impedance,

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_f} \right|$$

where $\bar{I}_{f,3\phi}$ is the three-phase fault current (A), $\bar{V}_{L-N}$ is the line-to-neutral distribution voltage (V), $\bar{Z}_1$ is the total positive-sequence impedance (Ω), $\bar{Z}_f$ is the fault impedance (Ω), and $I_{f,3\phi} = I_{f,b} = I_{f,c}$ are the fault currents in a, b, and c phases, respectively.

Since the total positive-sequence impedance can be expressed as

$$\bar{Z}_1 = \bar{Z}_{1,sys} + \bar{Z}_{1,T} + \bar{Z}_{1,ckt} \tag{10.6}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{1,sys}$ is the positive-sequence Thevenin equivalent impedance of the system (or source) referred to distribution voltage* (Ω), $\bar{Z}_{1,T}$ is the positive-sequence transformer impedance referred to distribution voltage† (Ω), and $\bar{Z}_{1,ckt}$ is the positive-sequence impedance of the faulted segment of the distribution circuit (Ω).

Substituting Equation 10.6 into Equations 10.4 and 10.5, the three-phase fault current can be expressed as

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_{1,sys} + \bar{Z}_{1,T} + \bar{Z}_{1,ckt}} \right| \text{A} \tag{10.7}$$

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_{1,sys} + \bar{Z}_{1,T} + \bar{Z}_{1,ckt} + \bar{Z}_f} \right| \text{A}. \tag{10.8}$$

Equations 10.7 and 10.8 are applicable whether the source connection is wye-grounded or delta. At times, it might be necessary to reflect a three-phase fault on the distribution system as a three-phase fault on the subtransmission system. This can be accomplished by using

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{V_{ST,L-L}} \times I_{f,3\phi} \text{ A} \tag{10.9}$$

where $I_{f,3\phi}$ is the three-phase fault current referred to subtransmission voltage (A), $I_{F,3\phi}$ is the three-phase fault current based on distribution voltage (A), V_{L-L} is the line-to-line distribution voltage (V), and $V_{ST,L-L}$ is the line-to-line subtransmission voltage (V).

10.11.2 L–L Faults

Assume that a L–L fault exists between phases b and c. Therefore, if there is no fault impedance,

$$\begin{aligned} I_{f,a} &= 0 \\ I_{f,L-L} &= I_{f,c} = -I_{f,b} \\ &= \left| \frac{j\sqrt{3} \times \bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_2} \right| \end{aligned} \tag{10.10}$$

* Remember that an impedance can be converted from one base voltage to another by using $Z_2 = Z_1(V_2/V_1)^2$, where Z_1 is the impedance on V_1 base and Z_2 is the impedance on V_2 base.

† Note that there has been a shift in notation and the symbol $Z_{1,T}$ stands for Z_T.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where $I_{f,L-L}$ is the line-to-line fault current (A) and $\bar{Z}_2$ is the total negative-sequence impedance (Ω). However,

$$\bar{Z}_1 = \bar{Z}_2$$

thus

$$I_{f,L-L} = \left| \frac{j\sqrt{3} \times \bar{V}_{L-N}}{2\bar{Z}_1} \right| \tag{10.11}$$

or substituting Equation 10.6 into Equation 10.11,

$$I_{f,L-L} = \left| \frac{j\sqrt{3} \times \bar{V}_{L-N}}{2(\bar{Z}_{1,sys} + \bar{Z}_{1,T} + \bar{Z}_{1,ckt})} \right|. \tag{10.12}$$

However, if there is a fault impedance,

$$I_{f,L-L} = \left| \frac{j\sqrt{3} \times \bar{V}_{L-N}}{2(\bar{Z}_{1,sys} + \bar{Z}_{1,T} + \bar{Z}_{1,ckt}) + \bar{Z}_f} \right|. \tag{10.13}$$

By comparing Equation 10.11 with Equation 10.4, one can determine a relationship between the three-phase fault and L–L fault currents as

$$I_{f,L-L} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times I_{f,3\phi} = 0.866 \times I_{f,3\phi} \tag{10.14}$$

which is applicable to any point on the distribution system. The equations derived in this section are applicable whether the source connection is wye-grounded or delta.

10.11.3 SLG Faults

Assume that a SLG fault exists on phase *a*. If there is no fault impedance,

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_G} \right| \tag{10.15}$$

where $I_{f,L-G}$ is the line-to-ground fault current (A), $\bar{Z}_G$ is the impedance to ground (Ω), and $\bar{V}_{L-N}$ is the line-to-neutral distribution voltage (V).
However,

$$\bar{Z}_G = \frac{\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_2 + \bar{Z}_0}{3} \tag{10.16}$$

or

$$\bar{Z}_G = \frac{2\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0}{3} \tag{10.17}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

since

$$\bar{Z}_1 = \bar{Z}_2.$$

Therefore, by substituting Equation 10.17 into Equation 10.15,

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\frac{1}{3}(2\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0)} \right|. \tag{10.18}$$

However, if there is a fault impedance,

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\frac{1}{3}(2\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0) + \bar{Z}_f} \right|, \tag{10.19}$$

where $\bar{Z}_0$ is the total zero-sequence impedance (Ω). Equations 10.18 and 10.19 are only applicable if the source connection is wye-grounded. If the source connection is delta, they are not applicable as the fault current would be equal to zero due to the zero-sequence impedance being infinite.

If the primary distribution feeders are supplied by a delta-wye solidly grounded substation transformer, an SLG fault on the distribution system is reflected as a L–L fault on the subtransmission system. Therefore, the low-voltage-side fault current may be referred to the high-voltage side by using the equation

$$I_{f,L-L} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{ST,L-L}} \times I_{f,L-G} \tag{10.20}$$

where $I_{f,L-G}$ is the single line-to-ground fault current based on distribution voltage (A), $I_{f,L-L}$ is the single line-to-ground fault current reflected as a line-to-line fault current on the subtransmission system (A), V_{L-L} is the line-to-line distribution voltage (V), and $V_{st,L-L}$ is the line-to-line subtransmission voltage (V).

In general, the zero-sequence impedance Z_0 of a distribution circuit with multigrounded neutral is very hard to determine precisely, but it is usually larger than its positive-sequence impedance Z_1. However, some empirical approaches are possible. For example, Anderson [3] gives the following relationship between the zero- and positive-sequence impedances of a distribution circuit with multigrounded neutral:

$$\bar{Z}_0 = K_0 \times \bar{Z}_1. \tag{10.21}$$

where Z_0 is the zero-sequence impedance of distribution circuit (Ω), Z_1 is the positive-sequence impedance of distribution circuit (Ω), and K_0 is a constant.

Table 10.6 gives various possible values for the constant K_0. If the earth has a very bad conducting characteristic, the constant K_0 is totally established by the neutral-wire impedance. Anderson [3] suggests using an average value of 4 where exact conditions are not known.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.6
Estimated Values of the K_0 Constant for Various Conditions

Condition	K_0
Perfectly conducting earth (e.g., a system with multiple water-pipe grounds)	1.0
Ground wire same size as phase wire	4.0
Ground wire one size smaller	4.6
Ground wire two sizes smaller	4.9
Finite earth impedance	3.8–4.2

Source: From Anderson, P. M., *Elements of Power System Protection*, Cyclone Copy Center, Ames, Iowa, 1975.

10.11.4 Components of the Associated Impedance to the Fault

Impedance of the Source. If the associated fault duty S given in megavoltamperes at the substation bus is available from transmission system fault studies, the system impedance, that is, *backup* impedance, can be calculated as

$$Z_{1,\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{I_L} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3} \times I_L} \tag{10.22}$$

but

$$I_L = \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \times V_{L-L}} \tag{10.23}$$

therefore

$$Z_{1,\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}^2}{S}. \tag{10.24}$$

If the system impedance is given at the transmission substation bus rather than at the distribution substation bus, then the subtransmission line impedance has to be involved in the calculations so that the total impedance (i.e., the sum of the system impedance and the subtransmission line impedance) represents the impedance up to the high side of the distribution substation transformer.

If the maximum three-phase fault current on the high-voltage side of the distribution substation transformer is known, then

$$Z_{1,\text{sys}} + Z_{1,\text{ST}} = \frac{V_{\text{ST},L-L}}{\sqrt{3}(I_{\text{F},3\phi})_{\max}} \tag{10.25}$$

where $Z_{1,\text{sys}}$ is the positive-sequence impedance of the system (Ω), $Z_{1,\text{ST}}$ is the positive-sequence impedance of the subtransmission line (Ω), $V_{\text{ST},L-L}$ is the line-to-line subtransmission voltage (V), and $(I_{\text{F},3\phi})_{\max}$ is the maximum three-phase fault current referred to subtransmission voltage (A).

Note that the impedances found from Equations 10.24 and 10.25 can be referred to the base voltage by using Equation 10.9.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

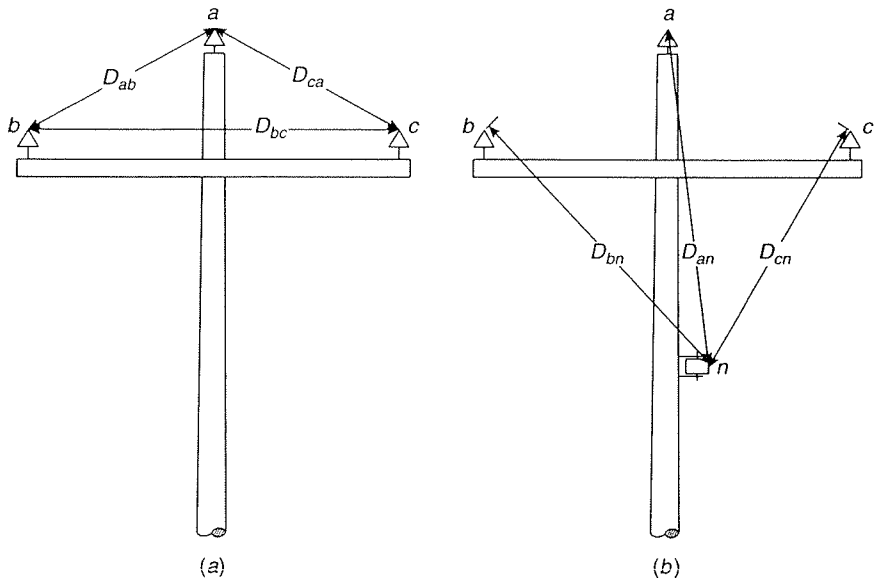


FIGURE 10.25 Typical pole-top overhead distribution circuit configuration.

Impedance of the Substation Transformer. If the percent impedance of the substation transformer is known, the transformer impedance* can be expressed as

$$Z_{1,T} = \frac{(\%Z_T)(V_{L-L})10}{S_{T,3\phi}} \tag{10.26}$$

where $\%\ Z_T$ is the percent transformer impedance, V_{L-L} is the line-to-line base voltage (kV), and $S_{T,3\phi}$ is the three-phase transformer rating (kVA).

Impedance of the Distribution Circuits. The impedance values for the distribution circuits depend on the pole-top conductor configurations and can be calculated by means of symmetrical components. For example, Figure 10.25 shows a typical pole-top overhead distribution circuit configuration. The equivalent spacing (i.e., mutual geometric mean distance) of phase wires and the equivalent spacing between phase wires and neutral wire can be determined from

$$dp = D_{eq} = D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3} \tag{10.27}$$

and

$$dn = (D_{an} \times D_{bn} \times D_{cn})^{1/3}. \tag{10.28}$$

Similarly, the mutual reactances (spacing factors) for phase wires, and between phase wires and neutral wire (due to equivalent spacings), can be determined as

$$x_{dp} = 0.05292 \log_{10} dp\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.29}$$

* Usually the resistance and reactance values of a substation transformer are approximately equal to 2 and 98 percent of its impedance, respectively.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$x_{dn} = 0.05292 \log_{10} dn \ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft}. \tag{10.30}$$

1. If the distribution circuit is a three-phase circuit, the positive- and negative-sequence impedances are

$$\bar{z}_1 = \bar{z}_2 = r_{ap} + j(x_{ap} + x_{dp})\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.31}$$

and the zero-sequence impedance is

$$\bar{z}_0 = \bar{z}_{0,a} - \frac{\bar{z}_{0,ag}^2}{\bar{z}_{0,g}}\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.32}$$

with

$$\bar{z}_{0,a} = r_{ap} + r_e + j(x_{ap} + x_e - 2x_{dp})\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.33}$$

$$\bar{z}_{0,ag} = r_e + j(x_e - 3x_{dn})\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.34}$$

$$\bar{z}_{0,ag} = 3r_{an} + r_e + j(3x_{an} + x_e)\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.35}$$

where r_e is the resistance of the earth = 0.0542 Ω/1000 ft, x_e is the reactance of the earth = 0.4676 Ω/1000 ft, x_{dn} is the spacing factor between phase wires and neutral wire (Ω/1000ft), x_{dp} is the spacing factor for phase wires (Ω/1000 ft), r_{ap} is the resistance of phase wires (Ω/1000ft), r_{an} is the resistance of neutral wires (Ω/1000 ft), x_{ap} is the reactance of the phase wire with 1-ft spacing (Ω/1000 ft), x_{an} is the reactance of neutral wire with 1-ft spacing (Ω/1000 ft), $z_{0,a}$ is the zero-sequence self-impedance of phase circuit (Ω/1000 ft), $z_{0,a}$ is the zero-sequence self-impedance of one ground wire (Ω/1000ft), and $z_{0,ag}$ is the ro-sequence mutual impedance between the phase circuit as one group of conductors and the ground wire as the other conductor group (Ω/1000 ft).

2. If the distribution circuit is an open-wye and single-phase delta circuit, the positive- and negative-sequence impedances are

$$\bar{z}_1 = \bar{z}_2 = r_{ap} + j(x_{ap} + x_{dp})\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.36}$$

and the zero-sequence impedance is

$$\bar{z}_0 = \bar{z}_{0,a} - \frac{\bar{z}_{0,ag}^2}{\bar{z}_{0,g}}\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.37}$$

where

$$\bar{z}_{0,a} = r_{ap} + \frac{2r_e}{3} + j\left(x_{ap} + \frac{2x_e}{3} - x_{dp}\right)\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.38}$$

$$\bar{z}_{0,ag} = \frac{2r_e}{3} + j\left(\frac{2x_e}{3} - x_{dn}\right)\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft} \tag{10.39}$$

$$\bar{z}_{0,g} = 2r_{an} + \frac{2r_e}{3} + j\left(2x_{an} + \frac{2x_e}{3}\right)\ \Omega/1000\,\text{ft}. \tag{10.40}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. If the distribution circuit is a single-phase multigrounded circuit, its impedance is

$$\bar{z}_{1\phi} = \bar{z}_{0,a} - \frac{\bar{z}_{0,ag}^2}{\bar{z}_{0,g}} \ \Omega/1000 \text{ ft} \tag{10.41}$$

where

$$\bar{z}_{1\phi} = \bar{z}_{0,a} = r_{ap} + \frac{r_e}{3} + j\left(x_{ap} + \frac{x_e}{3}\right) \Omega/1000 \text{ ft} \tag{10.42}$$

$$\bar{z}_{0,ag} = \frac{r_e}{3} + j\left(\frac{x_e}{3} - x_{dn}\right) \Omega/1000 \text{ ft}. \tag{10.43}$$

10.11.5 Sequence Impedance Tables for the Application of Symmetrical Components

The zero-sequence impedance equation (as given in Equations 10.32, 10.37, or 10.41 in Section 10.11.4), that is,

$$\bar{z}_0 = \bar{z}_{0,a} - \frac{\bar{z}_{0,ag}^2}{\bar{z}_{0,g}} \ \Omega/1000 \text{ ft}$$

can be expressed as

$$\bar{z}_0 = \bar{z}_{0,a} + \bar{z}_0' \ \Omega/1000 \text{ ft} \tag{10.44}$$

or

$$\bar{z}_0 = \bar{z}_{0,a} + \bar{z}_0'' \ \Omega/1000 \text{ ft} \tag{10.45}$$

where $\bar{z}_{0,a}$ is the zero-sequence self-impedance of the phase circuit (Ω/1000 ft), $\bar{z}_0'$ is the equivalent zero-sequence impedance due to combined effects of zero-sequence self-impedance of one ground wire, and zero-sequence mutual impedance between the phase circuit as one group of conductors and the ground wire as another conductor group, assuming a specific vertical distance between the ground wire and phase wires, for example, 38 inches, and $\bar{z}_0''$ is same as $\bar{z}_0'$, except the vertical distance is a different one, for example, 62 inches.

Therefore, it is possible to develop precalculated sequence impedance tables for the application of symmetrical components. For example, Figures 10.26 through 10.30 show various overhead pole-top conductor configurations with and without ground wire. The corresponding sequence impedance values at 60 Hz and 50°C are given in Tables 10.7 through 10.11.

Example 10.2

Assume that a rural substation has a 3750-kVA 69/12.47-kV LTC transformer feeding a three-phase four-wire 12.47-kV circuit protected by 140-A type L reclosers and 125-A series fuses. It is required to calculate the bolted fault current at point 10, 2 mi from the substation on circuit 456319. Assume that the sizes of the phase conductors are 336AS37 (i.e., 336-kcmil bare aluminum steel conductors with 37 strands) and that neutral conductor is 0AS7, spaced 62 inches. If the system impedance to the regulated 12.47-kV bus and the system impedance to the ground are given as $0.7199 + j3.4619\ \Omega$ and $0.6191 + j3.3397\ \Omega$, respectively, determine the following:

(*a*) The zero- and positive-sequence impedances of the line to point 10.
(*b*) The impedance to ground of the line to point 10.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

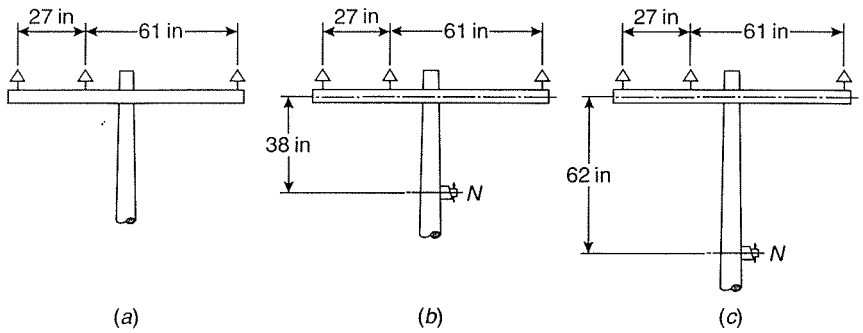


FIGURE 10.26 Various overhead pole-top conductor configurations: (*a*) without ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a}$; (*b*) with ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z_0'$; (*c*) with ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z_0''$.

(*c*) The total positive-sequence impedance to point 10 including system impedance to the regulated 12.47-kV bus.
(*d*) The total impedance to ground to point 10 including system impedance of the regulated 12.47-kV bus.
(*e*) The three-phase fault current at point 10.
(*f*) The L–L fault current at point 10.
(*g*) The L–G fault current at point 10.

Solution

(*a*) The zero-sequence impedance of the line to point 10 can be found by using Table 10.7 as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{0,\text{ckt}} &= 2\left(\bar{z}_{0,a} + \bar{z}_0''\right)5.28 \\ &= 2[(0.1122 + j0.4789) + (-0.0385 - j0.0996)]5.28 \\ &= 0.7783 + j4.0054\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, the positive-sequence impedance of the line to point 10 can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{1,\text{ckt}} &= 2(0.0580 + j0.1208)5.28 \\ &= 0.6125 + j1.2756\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

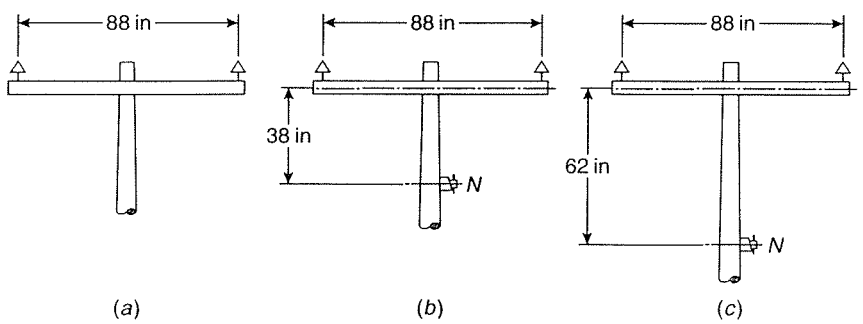


FIGURE 10.27 Various overhead pole-top conductor configurations: (*a*) without ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a}$; (*b*) with ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z_0'$; (*c*) with ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z_0''$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

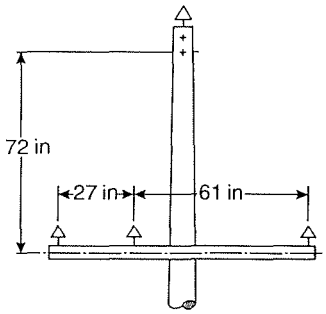


FIGURE 10.28 Various overhead pole-top conductor configurations with ground wire, a $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z'_0$.

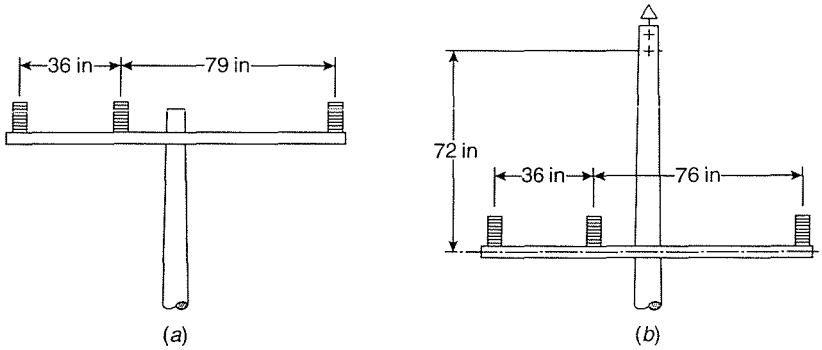


FIGURE 10.29 Various overhead pole-top conductor configurations: (*a*) without ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a}$; (*b*) with ground wire, $z_0 = z_{0,a} + z'_0$.

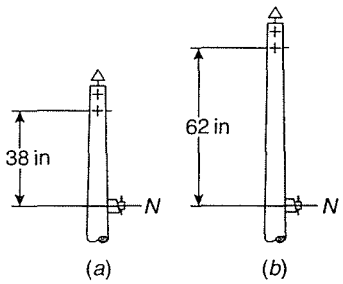


FIGURE 10.30 Single-phase overhead pole-top configurations with ground wires: (*a*) $z_{1\phi} = z'_{1\phi}$ and (*b*) $z_{1\phi} = z''_{1\phi}$.

(*b*) From Equation 10.17, the impedance to ground of the line to point 10 is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_G &= \frac{2\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_0}{3} \\ &= \frac{2(0.6125 + j1.2756) + (0.7783 + j4.0054)}{3} \\ &= 2.0033 + j2.1855\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.7
Sequence Impedance Values Associated with Figure 10.26, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z_2 = z_2$	$z_{0,a}$	z'_0	z''_0
		Bare-Aluminum Steel (AS)		
4AS7	0.4867 + *j*0.1613	0.5409 + *j*0.5195	0.0518 – *j*0.0543	0.0454 – *j*0.0493
4AS8	0.4830 + *j*0.1605	0.5372 + *j*0.5187	0.0520 – *j*0.0548	0.0456 – *j*0.0497
3AS7	0.3920 + *j*0.1617	0.4462 + *j*0.5198	0.054 – *j*0.0685	0.0472 – *j*0.0620
2AS7	0.3202 + *j*0.1624	0.3743 + *j*0.5206	0.0535 – *j*0.0827	0.0465 – *j*0.0747
2AS8	0.3125 + *j*0.1581	0.3667 + *j*0.5162	0.0543 – *j*0.0846	0.0471 – *j*0.0764
1AS8	0.2614 + *j*0.1802	0.3156 + *j*0.5384	0.0459 – *j*0.0954	0.0395 – *j*0.0859
1AS7	0.2614 + *j*0.1624	0.3156 + *j*0.5206	0.0504 – *j*0.0970	0.0435 – *j*0.0874
0AS7	0.2121 + *j*0.1607	0.2663 + *j*0.5189	0.0451 – *j*0.1108	0.0385 – *j*0.0996
000AS7	0.1377 + *j*0.1541	0.1919 + *j*0.5123	0.0295 – *j*0.1346	0.0242 – *j*0.1206
267AS33	0.0729 + *j*0.1245	0.1271 + *j*0.4827	0.0092 – *j*0.1663	0.0056 – *j*0.1486
336AS37	0.0580 + *j*0.1208	0.1122 + *j*0.4789	0.0008 – *j*0.1722	–0.0020 – *j*0.1537
477AS33	0.0409 + *j*0.1168	0.0951+ *j*0.4789	–0.0101 – *j*0.1779	–0.0119 – *j*0.1587
636AS33	0.0306 + *j*0.1145	0.0848 + *j*0.4727	–0.0175 – *j*0.1807	–0.0184 – *j*0.1610
795AS33	0.0244 + *j*0.1120	0.0786 + *j*0.4702	–0.0221 – *j*0.1830	–0.0226 – *j*0.1630
		Bare Hard-Drawn Copper (X)		
8X1	0.7194 + *j*0.1624	0.7739 + *j*0.5206	0.0432 – *j*0.0340	0.0380 – *j*0.0310
6X1	0.4527 + *j*0.1571	0.5069 + *j*0.5153	0.0535 – *j*0.0588	0.0468 – *j*0.0533
4X1	0.2875 + *j*0.1499	0.3417 + *j*0.5081	0.0554 – *j*0.0910	0.0480 – *j*0.0821
3X3	0.2280 + *j*0.1473	0.2822 + *j*0.5054	0.0513 – *j*0.1080	0.0441 – *j*0.0972
2X1	0.1790 + *j*0.1465	0.2332 + *j*0.5047	0.0432 – *j*0.1237	0.0366 – *j*0.1111
1X1	0.1420 + *j*0.1437	0.1962 + *j*0.5018	0.0342 – *j*0.1366	0.0283 – *j*0.1225
1X3	0.1432 + *j*0.1420	0.1976 + *j*0.5001	0.0352 – *j*0.1367	0.0292 – *j*0.1226
0X7	0.1150 + *j*0.1398	0.1692 + *j*0.4981	0.0255 – *j*0.1466	0.0205 – *j*0.1313
00X7	0.0911 + *j*0.1372	0.1453 + *j*0.4954	0.0156 – *j*0.1547	0.0115 – *j*0.1384
000X7	0.0723 + *j*0.1346	0.1265 + *j*0.4928	0.0065 – *j*0.1608	0.0033 – *j*0.1436
0000X7	0.0574 + *j*0.1317	0.1116 + *j*0.4899	0.0016 – *j*0.1654	–0.0041 – *j*0.1476
300X12	0.0407 + *j*0.1255	0.0949 + *j*0.4837	0.0114 – *j*0.1719	–0.0129 – *j*0.1532
		Bare Hard-Drawn Aluminum (AL)		
0AL7	0.1843 + *j*0.1394	0.2385 + *j*0.4976	0.0468 – *j*0.1235	0.0398 – *j*0.1110
000AL7	0.1161 + *j*0.1345	0.1703 + *j*0.4927	0.0277 – *j*0.1485	0.0224 – *j*0.1330
267AL7	0.0731 + *j*0.1292	0.1273 + *j*0.4874	0.0082 – *j*0.1636	0.0047 – *j*0.1462
477AL19	0.0413 + *j*0.1212	0.0955 + *j*0.4794	–0.0105 – *j*0.1747	–0.0121 – *j*0.1558

(*c*) The total positive-sequence impedance is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_1 &= \bar{Z}_{1,\text{ckt}} + \bar{Z}_{1,\text{ckt}} \\ &= (0.7199 + j3.4619) + (0.6125 + j1.2756) \\ &= 1.3324 + j4.7375\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) The total impedance to the ground is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{\bar{Z}}_G &= \bar{\bar{Z}}_{G,\text{sys}} + \bar{\bar{Z}}_{G,\text{ckt}} \\ &= (0.6191 + j3.3397) + (2.0033 + j2.1855) \\ &= 2.6224 + j5.5252\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.8
Sequence Impedance Values Associated with Figure 10.27, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z_1 = z_2$	$z_{0,a}$	z_0'	z_0''
		Bare-Aluminum Steel (AS)		
4AS7	0.4867 + *j*0.1706	0.5229 + *j*0.3907	0.0338 – *j*0.0357	0.0279 – *j*0.0310
4AS8	0.4830 + *j*0.1698	0.5191 + *j*0.3900	0.0340 – *j*0.0360	0.0280 – *j*0.0313
3AS7	0.3920 + *j*0.1710	0.4282 + *j*0.3911	0.0353 – *j*0.0449	0.0289 – *j*0.0389
2AS7	0.3201 + *j*0.1717	0.3562 + *j*0.3919	0.0349 – *j*0.0542	0.0284 – *j*0.0468
2AS8	0.3125 + *j*0.1674	0.3486 + *j*0.3875	0.0354 – *j*0.0554	0.0288 – *j*0.0479
1 AS8	0.2614 + *j*0.1895	0.2975 + *j*0.4097	0.0299 – *j*0.0625	0.0240 – *j*0.0537
1AS7	0.2614 + *j*0.1717	0.2975 + *j*0.3919	0.0328 – *j*0.0636	0.0265 – *j*0.0547
0AS7	0.2121 + *j*0.1700	0.2483 + *j*0.3902	0.0293 – *j*0.0726	0.0233 – *j*0.0623
000AS7	0.1377 + *j*0.1634	0.1738 + *j*0.3836	0.0191 – *j*0.0882	0.0143 – *j*0.0753
267AS33	0.0729 + *j*0.1339	0.1090 + *j*0.3540	0.0057 – *j*0.1089	0.0024 – *j*0.0926
336AS33	0.0580 + *j*0.1301	0.0941 + *j*0.3502	0.0002 – *j*0.1127	–0.0023 – *j*0.0957
477AS33	0.0409 + *j*0.1261	0.0770 + *j*0.3462	–0.0070 – *j*0.1164	–0.0085 – *j*0.0987
636AS33	0.0306 + *j*0.1238	0.0668 + *j*0.3440	–0.0118 – *j*0.1182	–0.0126 – *j*0.1001
795AS33	0.0244 + *j*0.1214	0.0605 + *j*0.3415	–0.0148 – *j*0.1197	–0.0152 – *j*0.1013
		Bare Hard-Drawn Copper (X)		
8X1	0.7197 + *j*0.1717	0.7558 + *j*0.3919	0.0282 – *j*0.0223	0.0234 – *j*0.0196
6X1	0.4527 + *j*0.1664	0.4888 + *j*0.3866	0.0349 – *j*0.0386	0.0288 – *j*0.0335
4X1	0.2847 + *j*0.1611	0.3208 + *j*0.3813	0.0357 – *j*0.0601	0.0289 – *j*0.0518
4X3	0.2875 + *j*0.1592	0.3236 + *j*0.3794	0.0361 – *j*0.0596	0.0293 – *j*0.0514
3X3	0.2280 + *j*0.1566	0.2642 + *j*0.3767	0.0334 – *j*0.0708	0.0268 – *j*0.0608
2X1	0.1790 + *j*0.1558	0.2151 + *j*0.3760	0.0281 – *j*0.0811	0.0220 – *j*0.0695
1X1	0.1420 + *j*0.1530	0.1782 + *j*0.3731	0.0221 – *j*0.0895	0.0168 – *j*0.0765
1X3	0.1434 + *j*0.1513	0.1795 + *j*0.3714	0.0228 – *j*0.0896	0.0173 – *j*0.0766
0X7	0.1150 + *j*0.1492	0.1511 + *j*0.3693	0.0164 – *j*0.0960	0.0118 – *j*0.0819
00X7	0.0911 + *j*0.1466	0.1272 + *j*0.3667	0.0099 – *j*0.1013	0.0062 – *j*0.0862
000X7	0.0723 + *j*0.1439	0.1085 + *j*0.3640	0.0040 – *j*0.1052	0.0010 – *j*0.0894
0000X7	0.0574 + *j*0.1411	0.0935 + *j*0.3612	–0.0014 – *j*0.1083	–0.0036 – *j*0.0919
300X12	0.0407 + *j*0.1348	0.0769 + *j*0.3550	–0.0078 – *j*0.1125	–0.0091 – *j*0.0953
		Bare Hard-Drawn Aluminum (AL)		
0AL7	0.1843 + *j*0.1487	0.2204 + *j*0.3689	0.0304 – *j*0.0809	0.0240 – *j*0.0694
000AL7	0.1161 + *j*0.1438	0.1522 + *j*0.3640	0.0179 – *j*0.0972	0.0130 – *j*0.0830
267AL7	0.0731 + *j*0.1385	0.1092 + *j*0.3586	0.0050 – *j*0.1071	0.0019 – *j*0.0911
477AL19	0.0413 + *j*0.1306	0.0774 + *j*0.3507	–0.0072 – *j*0.1143	–0.0086 – *j*0.0969

TABLE 10.9
Sequence Impedance Values for Bare-Aluminum Steel (AS) Associated with Figure 10.28, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z_1 = z_2$	$z_{0,a}$	z_0'
4AS8	0.4830 + *j*0.1605	0.5372 + *j*0.5187	0.0439 – *j*0.0484
0AS7	0.2121 + *j*0.1607	0.2663 + *j*0.5189	0.0368 – *j*0.0967
000AS7	0.1377 + *j*0.1541	0.1919 + *j*0.5123	0.0229 – *j*0.1169
267AS33	0.0729 + *j*0.1208	0.1122 + *j*0.4789	–0.0027 – *j*0.1489
477AS33	0.0409 + *j*0.1168	0.0951 + *j*0.4749	–0.0123 – *j*0.1536
636AS33	0.0306 + *j*0.1145	0.0848 + *j*0.4727	–0.0187 – *j*0.1558
795AS33	0.0244 + *j*0.1120	0.0786 + *j*0.4702	–0.0227 – *j*0.1577

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.10
Sequence Impedance Values for Bare-Aluminum Steel (AS) Associated with Figure 10.29, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z_1 = z_2$	$z_{0,a}$	z'_0
4AS8	$0.4830 + j0.1660$	$0.5372 + j0.5077$	$0.0406 - j0.0458$
0AS7	$0.2121 + j0.1662$	$0.2663 + j0.5079$	$0.0334 - j0.0909$
000AS7	$0.1377 + j0.1596$	$0.1919 + j0.5012$	$0.0202 - j0.1097$
267AS33	$0.0729 + j0.1301$	$0.1271 + j0.4717$	$0.0029 - j0.1349$
336AS37	$0.0580 + j0.1263$	$0.1122 + j0.4679$	$-0.0040 - j0.1394$
477AS33	$0.0409 + j0.1223$	$0.0951 + j0.4639$	$-0.0131 - j0.1437$
636AS33	$0.0306 + j0.1200$	$0.0808 + j0.4617$	$-0.0191 - j0.1456$
795AS33	$0.0244 + j0.1176$	$0.0786 + j0.4592$	$-0.0229 - j0.1475$

TABLE 10.11
Impedance Values Associated with Figure 10.30, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z'_{1\phi}$	$z''_{1\phi}$
	Bare Aluminum-Steel (AS)	
4AS7	$0.5230 + j0.2618$	$0.5202 + j0.2640$
4AS8	$0.5193 + j0.2609$	$0.5165 + j0.2631$
3AS7	$0.4292 + j0.2572$	$0.4262 + j0.2601$
2AS7	$0.3570 + j0.2531$	$0.3540 + j0.2565$
2AS8	$0.3497 + j0.2481$	$0.3466 + j0.2516$
1AS8	$0.2957 + j0.2664$	$0.2929 + j0.2705$
1AS7	$0.2973 + j0.2481$	$0.2942 + j0.2522$
0AS7	$0.2462 + j0.2415$	$0.2433 + j0.2464$
000AS7	$0.1664 + j0.2265$	$0.1641 + j0.2326$
267AS33	$0.0946 + j0.1859$	$0.0930 + j0.1936$
336AS37	$0.0767 + j0.1800$	$0.0755 + j0.1880$
477AS33	$0.0559 + j0.1740$	$0.0551 + j0.1824$
636AS33	$0.0431 + j0.1708$	$0.0426 + j0.1793$
795AS33	$0.0352 + j0.1675$	$0.0349 + j0.1762$
	Bare Hard-Drawn Copper (X)	
8X1	$0.7529 + j0.2701$	$0.7507 + j0.2713$
6X1	$0.4895 + j0.2561$	$0.4866 + j0.2585$
4X1	$0.3221 + j0.2393$	$0.3189 + j0.2432$
4X3	$0.3251 + j0.2377$	$0.3219 + j0.2415$
3X3	$0.2643 + j0.2291$	$0.2611 + j0.2338$
2X1	$0.2124 + j0.2228$	$0.2096 + j0.2283$
1X1	$0.1724 + j0.2154$	$0.1698 + j0.2216$
1X3	$0.1740 + j0.2137$	$0.1715 + j0.2198$
0X7	$0.1423 + j0.2081$	$0.1401 + j0.2148$
00X7	$0.1150 + j0.2026$	$0.1132 + j0.2097$
000X7	$0.0931 + j0.1978$	$0.0916 + j0.2053$
0000X7	$0.0753 + j0.1934$	$0.0742 + j0.2011$
300X12	$0.0552 + j0.1848$	$0.0546 + j0.1929$

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.11 (continued)
Impedance Values Associated with Figure 10.30, Ω/1000 ft

Conductor Size and Code	$z'_{1\phi}$	$z''_{1\phi}$
	Bare Hard-Drawn Aluminum (AL)	
0AL7	$0.2190 + j0.2158$	$0.2159 + j0.2212$
000AL7	$0.1442 + j0.2021$	$0.1419 + j0.2089$
267AL7	$0.0944 + j0.1915$	$0.0929 + j0.1990$
477A19	$0.0557 + j0.1796$	$0.0554 + j0.1878$

(*e*) From Equation 10.7, the three-phase fault at point 10 is

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_1} \right| = \frac{7200}{4.9213} = 1.463 \text{ A.}$$

(*f*) From Equation 10.14, the L–L fault at point 10 is

$$I_{f,L-L} = 0.866 \times I_{f,3\phi} = 0.866 \times 1463 = 1267 \text{ A.}$$

(*g*) From Equation 10.15, the SLG fault at point 10 is

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_G} \right| = \frac{7200}{6.1159} = 1177.3 \text{ A.}$$

Note that the fault currents are calculated on the basis of a bolted fault. Therefore, they are accurate for faults caused by a low-impedance object making solid contact with the grounds. However, usually the object causing the fault has either a high impedance or does not make solid contact with the conductors. This introduces an additional impedance into the circuit, which reduces the fault current to some value below the calculated value. Therefore, to be sure that the high-impedance faults will be cleared, it is crucial that all bolted faults clear within 3 sec.

10.12 FAULT CURRENT CALCULATIONS IN PER UNITS

Fault currents can also be determined by using per unit (pu) values rather than actual system values, of course. For example, Anderson [3] gives fault current formulae which use pu values, as shown in Table 10.12.

EXAMPLE 10.3

Assume that a distribution substation, shown in Figure 10.31, has a 5000-kVA 69/12.47-kV LTC transformer feeding a three-phase four-wire 12.47-kV distribution system. The transformer has a

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.12
Fault Current Formulas in Per Units

Fault Type	Fault Current Formula	Source Connection
3ϕ	$\bar{I}_{f,3\phi} = \dfrac{\bar{V}_f}{\bar{Z}_{sys} + \bar{Z}_T + \bar{Z}_{ckt} + \bar{Z}_f}$	Delta or grounded-wye
L–L	$\bar{I}_{f,b} = -\bar{I}_{f,c} = -\dfrac{j\sqrt{3} \times \bar{V}_f}{2(\bar{Z}_{sys} + \bar{Z}_T + \bar{Z}_{ckt}) + \bar{Z}_f}$	Delta or grounded-wye
L–G	$\bar{I}_{f,a} = 0$	Delta grounded-wye*
	$\bar{I}_{f,a} = \dfrac{3\bar{V}_f}{2\bar{Z}_{sys} + 3\bar{Z}_T + 6\bar{Z}_{ckt} + 3\bar{Z}_f}$	

*Using $K_0 = 4$, from Table 10.6.

Source: From Anderson, P. M., *Elements of Power System Protection*, Cyclone Copy Center, Ames, Iowa, 1975. With permission.

reactance of 0.065 pu Ω. Assume that the faults are bolted with zero fault impedance and that the maximum and minimum power generations of the system are 600 and 360 MVA, respectively. Use 1 MVA as the three-phase power base:

(*a*) Under the maximum (system) power generation conditions, determine the available three-phase, L–L, and SLG fault currents at buses 1 and 2 in pu, amperes, and in megavoltamperes.
(*b*) Under the minimum (system) power generation conditions, determine the available three-phase, L–L, and SLG fault currents at buses 1 and 2 in pu, amperes, and in megavoltamperes.
(*c*) Tabulate the results obtained in parts (a) and (b).

Solution

(*a*) Selecting 69 kV as the voltage base, the impedance base can be determined as

$$Z_B = \frac{V_{B,L-L}^2}{S_{B,3\phi}} = \frac{(69 \times 10^3)^2}{1 \times 106} = 4761\ \Omega$$

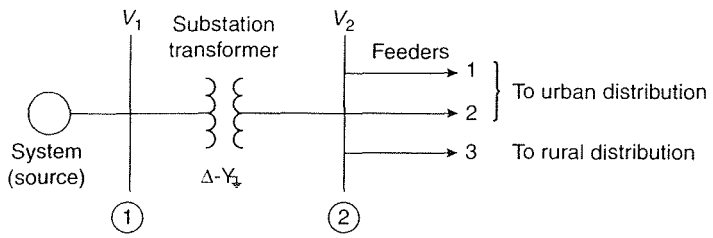


FIGURE 10.31 A distribution substation.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, under the maximum (system) power generation conditions, the system impedance is

$$Z_{sys} = \frac{(69\times10^3)^2}{600\times10^6}$$
$$= 7.935\ \Omega$$

or

$$Z_{sys} = \frac{7.935}{4761}$$
$$= 0.0017\ \text{pu}\ \Omega$$

Similarly, the three-phase current base can be found as

$$I_B = \frac{S_{B,3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}\times V_{B,L-L}}$$
$$= \frac{1\times10^6}{\sqrt{3}(69\times10^3)}$$
$$= 8.3674\ \text{A.}$$

(i) At bus 1, from Table 10.12, the three-phase fault current can be calculated as

$$\bar{I}_{f,3\phi} = \left|\frac{\bar{V}_f}{\bar{Z}_{sys}+\bar{Z}_T+\bar{Z}_{ckt}+\bar{Z}_f}\right|$$
$$= \left|\frac{1.0}{j0.0017+0+0+0}\right|$$
$$\cong 588.2\ \text{pu A}$$

(Note that it is assumed that the voltage is 1.0 pu V at the fault point.)

or

$$I_{f,3\phi} = (588.2\ \text{pu A})(8.3674\ \text{A})$$
$$= 4922\ \text{A}$$

or

$$S_{f,3\phi} = \sqrt{3}(69\ \text{kV})(4922)\times10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 588.2\ \text{MVA.}$$

The L–L fault current can be calculated by using the appropriate equation from Table 10.12 or from

$$I_{f,L-L} = 0.866\, I_{f,3\phi}$$
$$= 0.866(588.2\ \text{pu A})$$
$$\cong 509.38\ \text{pu A}$$
$$= 4262.5\ \text{A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-L} = (69\ \text{kV})(4267.2\ \text{A})10^{-3}$$
$$= 294.1\ \text{MVA.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

From Table 10.12, the SLG fault current can be calculated as

$$I_{f,L-G} = \frac{3\bar{V}_f}{2\bar{Z}_{sys} + 3\bar{Z}_T + 6\bar{Z}_{ckt} + 3\bar{Z}_f}$$
$$= \left| \frac{3(1.0)}{2(j0.0017) + 0 + 0 + 0} \right|$$
$$= 822.35 \text{ pu A}$$
$$= 7383 \text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-G} = \left(\frac{69 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) (7391.7 \text{ A}) \, 10^{-3}$$
$$= 294.1 \text{ MVA}.$$

(ii) At bus 2, since the given transformer reactance of 0.065 pu Ω value is based on 5 MVA, it has to be converted to the new base of 1 MVA. Therefore,

$$Z_{T,new} = Z_{T,old} \left(\frac{V_{B,L-L,old}}{V_{B,L-L,new}} \right)^2 \frac{S_{B,3\phi,new}}{S_{B,3\phi,old}}$$
$$= j0.065 \left(\frac{69 \text{ kV}}{69 \text{ kV}} \right)^2 \frac{1 \text{ MVA}}{5 \text{ MVA}}$$
$$= j0.013 \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

$$Z_B = \frac{(12.47 \times 10^3)^2}{1 \times 10^6}$$
$$= 155.5 \, \Omega.$$

$$I_B = \frac{1 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3}(12.47 \times 10^3)}$$
$$= 46.2991 \text{ A}.$$

Thus

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{1.0}{j0.0017 + j0.013 + 0 + 0} \right|$$
$$= 68.0272 \text{ pu A}$$

or

$$I_{f,3\phi} = (68.0272 \text{ pu A})(46.2991 \text{ A})$$
$$\cong 3149.6 \text{ A}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$S_{f,3\phi} = \sqrt{3}(12.47 \text{ kV})(3149.6)10^{-3}$$
$$= 68.0272 \text{ MVA.}$$

$$I_{f,L-L} = 0.866(I_{f,3\phi})$$
$$= 0.866(68.0272 \text{ pu A})$$
$$= 58.9116 \text{ pu A}$$
$$= 2727.6 \text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-L} = (12.47 \text{ kV})(2727.6 \text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$= 34.01 \text{ MVA.}$$

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{3(1.0)}{2(j0.0017) + 3(j0.013) + 0 + 0} \right|$$
$$= 70.7547 \text{ pu A}$$
$$\cong 3275.9 \text{ A.}$$

$$S_{f,L-G} = \left(\frac{12.47 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}} \right)(3275.9 \text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 23.58 \text{ MVA.}$$

(*b*) Under the minimum (system) power generation conditions, the system impedance becomes

$$Z_{sys} = \frac{(69 \times 10^3)^2}{360 \times 10^6}$$
$$= 13.225 \, \Omega$$

or

$$Z_{sys} = \frac{13.225}{4761}$$
$$= j0.0028 \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

(i) At bus 1,

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left| \frac{1.0}{j0.0028 + 0 + 0 + 0} \right|$$
$$= 360 \text{ pu A}$$
$$= 3012.3 \text{ A}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$S_{f,3\phi} = \sqrt{3}(69\text{ kV})(3012.3\text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$= 360\text{ MVA.}$$

$$I_{f,L-L} = 0.866 \times I_{f,3\phi}$$
$$= 311.76\text{ pu A}$$
$$= 2608.7\text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-L} = (69\text{ kV})(2608.7\text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 180.2\text{ MVA.}$$

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left|\frac{3(1.0)}{2(j0.0028) + 0 + 0 + 0}\right|$$
$$= 535.7\text{ pu A}$$
$$= 4482.5\text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-G} = \left(\frac{69\text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)(4487.8\text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 178.6\text{ MVA.}$$

(ii) At bus 2,

$$I_{f,3\phi} = \left|\frac{1.0}{j0.0028 + j0.013 + 0 + 0}\right|$$
$$= 63.2911\text{ pu A}$$
$$\cong 2930.3\text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,3\phi} = (12.47\text{ kV})(2933.8\text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 63.29\text{ MVA.}$$

$$I_{f,L-L} = 0.866 \times I_{f,3\phi}$$
$$= 54.81\text{ pu A}$$
$$\cong 2537.7\text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-L} = (12.47\text{ kV})(2540.7\text{ A})10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 36.6\text{ MVA.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 10.13
The Results of Example 10.3

		Maximum Generation		Minimum Generation	
Bus	Fault	A	MVA	A	MVA
1	3ϕ	4922	588.2	3012.3	360
	L–L	4266.5	294.1	2608.7	180.2
	L–G	7383	294.1	4482.5	178.6
2	3ϕ	3149.6	68.0	2930.3	63.29
	L–L	2727.6	34.0	2537.7	36.6
	L–G	3275.9	23.6	3114.3	23.42

$$I_{f,L-G} = \left| \frac{3(1.0)}{2(j0.0028) + 3(j0.013) + 0 + 0} \right|$$
$$= 67.2646 \text{ pu A}$$
$$\cong 3114.3 \text{ A}$$

or

$$S_{f,L-G} = \left(\frac{12.47 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}} \right) (3114.3 \text{ A}) 10^{-3}$$
$$\cong 22.42 \text{ MVA}.$$

(*c*) The results are given in Table 10.13.

10.13 SECONDARY SYSTEM FAULT CURRENT CALCULATIONS

10.13.1 Single-Phase 120/240-V Three-Wire Secondary Service

As shown in Figure 10.32, an L–G fault may involve line l_1 and neutral or line l_2 and neutral. Therefore, the maximum L–G fault current can be calculated as

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.46}$$

or

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{0.5\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.47}$$

where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2\bar{Z}_G + \bar{Z}_{G,SL} \tag{10.48}$$

is the equivalent impedance to fault (Ω), $\bar{Z}_T$ is the equivalent impedance of the distribution transformer* (Ω)

$$= 1.5R_T + j1.2X_T, \tag{10.49}$$

* Note that there has been a shift in notation and the symbol Z_T stands for $Z_{1,T}$.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

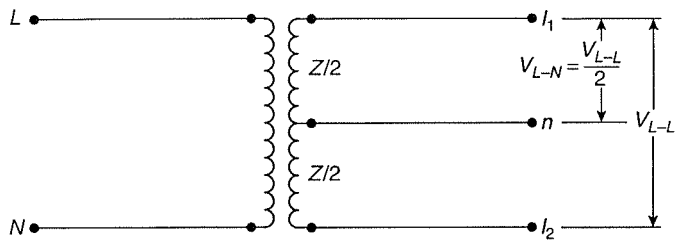


FIGURE 10.32 A line-to-ground fault involving line l_1 and neutral or line l_2 and neutral.

$\bar{Z}_G$ is the line-to-ground impedance of the primary system (Ω), $\bar{Z}_{G,SL}$ is the line-to-ground impedance of the secondary line (Ω), and n is the primary-to-secondary-impedance transfer ratio*

$$= \frac{\text{sec } V_{L-N}}{\text{pri } V_{L-N}}. \tag{10.50}$$

Also, maximum L–L fault may occur between lines I_1 and I_2. Therefore,

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-L} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.51}$$

where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2\bar{Z}_G + \bar{Z}_{1,SL}e^{i\theta} \tag{10.52}$$

$\bar{Z}_T$ is the equivalent impedance of distribution transformer (Ω) = Z (10.53)
$\bar{Z}_{1,SL}$ is the positive-sequence impedance of the secondary line (Ω).

10.13.2 Three-Phase 240/120- or 480/240-V Wye-Delta or Delta-Delta Four-Wire Secondary Service

For a delta-connected secondary, if the primary is connected in wye, its impedance must be converted to its equivalent delta impedance, as indicated in Figure 10.33. Therefore,

$$\bar{Z}_\Delta = \frac{\bar{Z}_1\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_1\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_1\bar{Z}_1}{\bar{Z}_1} = 3\bar{Z}_1 \tag{10.54}$$

where $\bar{Z}_1$ is the positive-sequence impedance (Ω) and $\bar{Z}_\Delta$ is the equivalent delta impedance (Ω).

If the primary is already connected in delta, then

$$\bar{Z}_\Delta = \bar{Z}_1. \tag{10.55}$$

* Note that there has been a shift in notation and the symbol n stands for primary-to-secondary-impedance transfer ratio. (It is the inverse of the transformer turns ratio.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

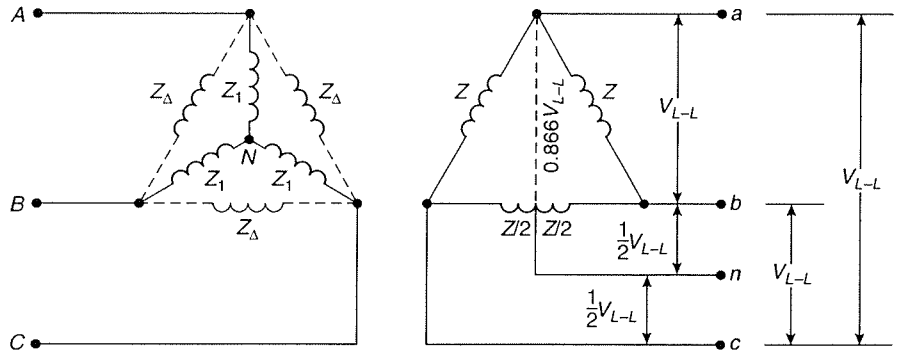


FIGURE 10.33 A wye-delta or delta-delta secondary service.

As shown in Figure 10.33, an L–G fault may involve phase *a* and neutral. The resultant maximum L–G fault current can be expressed as

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{0.866 \times \bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.56}$$

where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2 \bar{Z}_\Delta + \bar{Z}_{G,SL} \tag{10.57}$$

$$\bar{Z}_T = \frac{(\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2)(\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2)}{2(\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2)} = \frac{3\bar{Z}}{4}. \tag{10.58}$$

If the L–G fault involves phase *b* and neutral or phase *c* and neutral, then the maximum available L–G fault current can be calculated as

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{0.5 \times \bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.59}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is found from Equation 10.57 and

$$\bar{Z}_T = \frac{\bar{Z}/2(2\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2)}{2(\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2)} = \frac{5\bar{Z}}{12}. \tag{10.60}$$

An L–L fault may involve phases *a* and *b*, or *b* and *c*, or *c* and *a*. In any case, the maximum L–L fault current can be calculated from Equation 10.51 where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2 \bar{Z}_\Delta + \bar{Z}_{1,SL} \tag{10.61}$$

and

$$\bar{Z}_T = \frac{(2\bar{Z})(\bar{Z})}{2\bar{Z} + \bar{Z}} = \frac{2\bar{Z}}{3}. \tag{10.62}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

A three-phase fault, of course, involves all three phases. Therefore,

$$\bar{I}_{f,3\phi} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3} \times \bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.63}$$

where

$$Z_{eq} = Z_T + n^2 Z_\Delta + Z_{1,cable} \tag{10.64}$$

$$\bar{Z}_T = \bar{Z}. \tag{10.65}$$

10.13.3 Three-Phase 240/120- or 480/240-V Open-Wye Primary and Four-Wire Open-Delta Secondary Service

Figure 10.34 shows a three-phase open-wye primary and four-wire open-delta secondary connection. If an L–G fault involves phase *b* and neutral or phase *c* and neutral, the maximum available fault current can be calculated as

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{0.5 \times \bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.66}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is found from Equation 10.48 and n is the transfer ratio found from Figure 10.35*a*.

If the L–G fault involves phase *a* and neutral, the maximum available fault current can be expressed as

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-G} = \frac{0.886 \times \bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.67}$$

where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2 \bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_{G,SL}, \tag{10.68}$$

n is the transfer ratio from Figure 10.35b

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{Z}_T &= \bar{Z} + \bar{Z}/2 \\ &= (R_T + 1.5R_T) + j(X_T + 1.2X_T). \end{aligned} \tag{10.69}$$

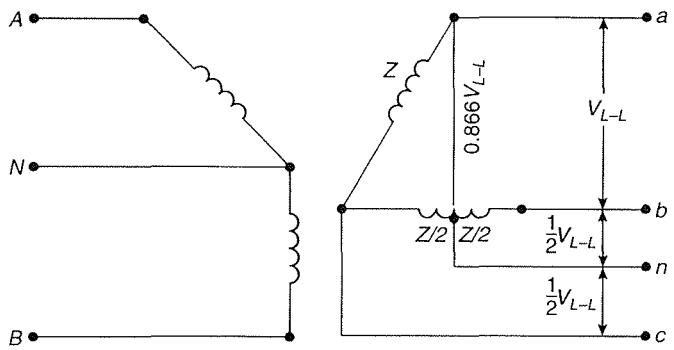


FIGURE 10.34 A three-wire open-wye primary and four-wire open-delta secondary system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

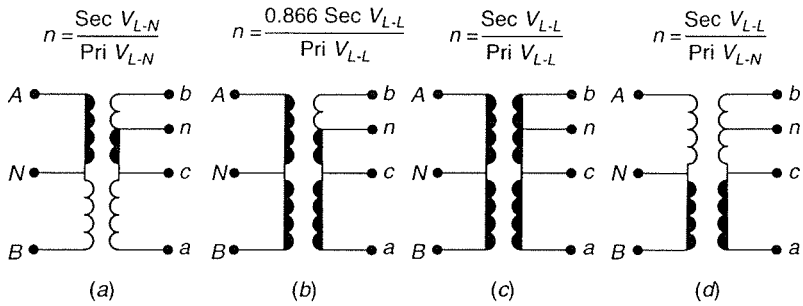


FIGURE 10.35 Various fault current paths in the transformer and associated impedance transfer ratios. (The shaded path determines the primary- and secondary-transformer fault impedances.)

If an L–L fault involves phases *a* and *b*, the available fault current can be calculated from Equation 10.51, where

$$\bar{Z}_{eq} = \bar{Z}_T + n^2\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_{1,SL} \tag{10.70}$$

and *n* is the transfer ratio from Figure 10.35*c*

$$\bar{Z}_T = 2\bar{Z}. \tag{10.71}$$

If a L–L fault involves phases *a* and *c* or phases *b* and *c*, the available fault current can be calculated by using Equations 10.51 and 10.52, where

$$\bar{Z}_T = \bar{Z}$$

and *n* is the transfer ratio from Figure 10.35*d*.

As a three-phase fault involves all three phases, the maximum three-phase fault current can be determined from

$$\bar{I}_{f,3\phi} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L\text{-}L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.72}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is found from Equation 10.70 and

$$\bar{Z}_T = \frac{(3\bar{Z})(3\bar{Z})}{6\bar{Z}} = \frac{3\bar{Z}}{2}. \tag{10.73}$$

10.13.4 Three-Phase 208Y/120-V, 480Y/277-V, or 832Y/480-V Four-Wire Wye-Wye Secondary Service

Figure 10.36 shows a three-phase wye-wye connected four-wire secondary connection. An L–G fault may involve any one of the three phases and neutral. The maximum L–G fault current can be calculated as

$$\bar{I}_{f,\,L\text{-}G} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L\text{-}N}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.74}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

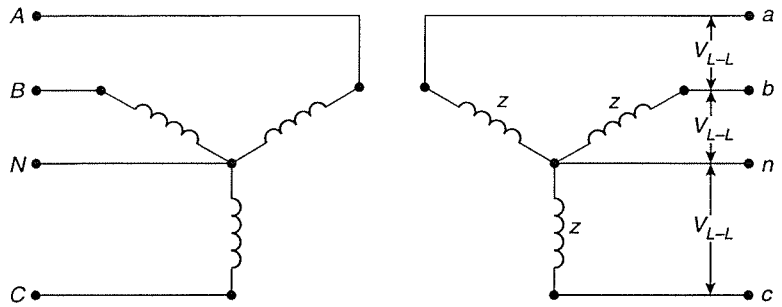


FIGURE 10.36 A three-phase wye-wye connected four-wire secondary connection.

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is found from Equation 10.48 and

$$\bar{Z}_T = \bar{Z}.$$

An L–L fault may involve phases *a* and b, or *b* and *c*, or *c* and *a*. The available L–L fault current is

$$\bar{I}_{f,L-L} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{2\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.75}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is determined from Equation 10.70 and

$$\bar{Z}_T = \bar{Z}.$$

A three-phase fault may involve all three phases; therefore the available three-phase fault current can be expressed as

$$\bar{I}_{f,3\phi} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3} \times \bar{Z}_{eq}} = \frac{\bar{V}_{L-N}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}} \tag{10.76}$$

where $\bar{Z}_{eq}$ is determined from Equation 10.70.

EXAMPLE 10.4

Assume that there is a single-phase L–L secondary fault on a 120/240-V three-wire service, as shown in Figure 10.37, and that the subtransmission system is taken as an infinite bus. The substation transformer is three-phase 7500kVA with 7% impedance and 1% resistance. The 12.47-kV primary feeder has three phase conductors of 336AS37 with a neutral conductor of 0AS7 at 62-inch spacing.

The secondary transformer (i.e., distribution transformer) has 100-kVA capacity with 1.9% impedance and 1% resistance. The 60-ft long self-supporting service cable (SSC) with aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR) neutral has three wires and is given to be 3-4 ALSSC. Assume that it has a resistance of 0.4660 Ω/1000 ft and a reactance of 0.0293 Ω/1000 ft. Use Table 10.7 to determine the necessary sequence impedance values for the primary line and determine the following:

(*a*) The impedance of the substation transformer in ohms.
(*b*) The positive- and zero-sequence impedance of the line in ohms.
(*c*) The L–G impedance in the primary system in ohms.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

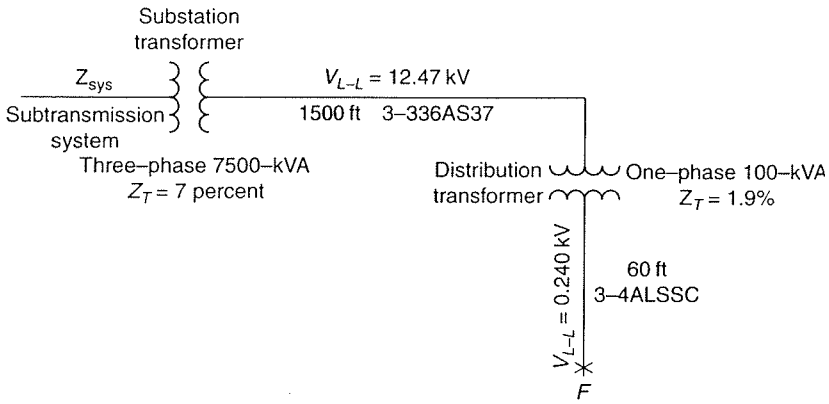


FIGURE 10.37 A single-phase L–L secondary on a 120/240-V three-wire service.

(*d*) The total impedance through the primary in ohms.
(*e*) The total primary impedance referred to secondary in ohms.
(*f*) The distribution transformer impedance in ohms.
(*g*) The impedance of the secondary cable in ohms.
(*h*) The total impedance to the fault in ohms.
(*i*) The single-phase L–L fault for the 120/240-V three-wire service in amperes.

Solution

(*a*) As the impedance of the substation transformer can be expressed as

$$\bar{Z}_T = R_T + jX_T$$

where its reactance is

$$X_T = (Z_T^2 - R_T^2)^{1/2}$$
$$= (7^2 - 1^2)^{1/2} = 6.9282\%\ \Omega$$

and

$$Z_T = 1 + j6.928\%\ \Omega$$

therefore

$$\bar{Z}_T = \frac{(1 + j6.9282)(12.47)^2(10)}{7500}$$
$$= 0.2073 + j1.4365\ \Omega.$$

(*b*) From Table 10.7, the positive-sequence impedance of the primary line is

$$\bar{Z}_1 = 1.5(0.0580 + j0.1208)$$
$$= 0.0870 + j0.1812\ \Omega$$

and similarly the zero-sequence impedance is

$$\bar{Z}_0 = 0.1653 + j0.4878\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) From Equation 10.17

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_G &= \frac{2\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0}{3} \\ &= \frac{2(0.0870 + j0.1812) + (0.1653 + j0.4878)}{3} \\ &= 0.1131 + j0.2834\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) As the subtransmission system is assumed to be an infinite bus,

$$\bar{Z}_{sys} = 0 + j0\ \Omega$$

therefore the total impedance through the primary is

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{Z}_{eq} &= \bar{Z}_{sys} + \bar{Z}_T + \bar{Z}_G \\ &= (0 + j0) + (0.2073 + j1.4365) + (0.1131 + j0.2834) \\ &= 0.3204 + j7199\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*e*) From Equation 10.50, the total primary impedance referred to secondary is

$$\begin{aligned}n^2\hat{Z}_{eq} &= \hat{Z}_{eq}\left(\frac{\text{sec } V_{L\text{-}L}}{\text{pri } V_{L\text{-}N}}\right)^2 \\ &= (0.3204 + j1.7199)\left(\frac{0.240}{7.2}\right)^2 \\ &= 0.0004 + j0.0019\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*f*) The secondary (i.e., distribution) transformer reactance can be determined as

$$\begin{aligned}X_T &= (Z_T^2 - R_T^2)^{1/2} \\ &= (1.9^2 - 1^2)^{1/2} = 1.6155\%\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, its impedance can be expressed as

$$\bar{Z}_T = 1 + j1.6155\%\ \Omega$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_T &= \frac{(1 + j1.6155)(0.240)^2(10)}{100} \\ &= 0.0058 + j0.0093\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*g*) As the impedance of the secondary cable is given in ohms per thousand feet, for a 60-ft length,

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{1.SL} &= \frac{60}{1000}(0.4660 + j0.0293) \\ &= 0.0280 + j0.0018\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*h*) Therefore, the total impedance to the fault can be found as

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{Z}_{eq} &= n^2\hat{Z}_{eq} + \bar{Z}_T + \bar{Z}_{l.SL}\\ &= (0.004 + j0.0019) + (0.0058 + j0.0093) + (0.0280 + j0.0018)\\ &= 0.0342 + j0.0130\ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

(*i*) Thus, from Equation 10.51, the fault current at the secondary fault point F is

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{I}_{f,L-L} &= \frac{\bar{V}_{L-L}}{\bar{Z}_{eq}}\\ &= \frac{240}{0.0366} = 6559.63\ \text{A}.\end{aligned}$$

10.14 HIGH-IMPEDANCE FAULTS

The detection of high-impedance faults on electrical distribution systems has been one of the most difficult and persistent problems. These faults result from the contact of an energized conductor with surfaces or objects that limit the current to levels below the detection thresholds of conventional protection devices. High-impedance faults often take place when an energized overhead conductor breaks and falls to the ground, creating a serious public hazard. Typical measured values of primary fault current for a 15-kV class of distribution feeder conductor in contact with various surfaces are: 0 A for dry asphalt or sand; 15 A for wet grass; 20 A for dry sod; 25 A for dry grass; 40 A for wet sod; 50 A for wet grass; and 75 A for reinforced concrete. Recent advances in digital technology have provided a means of detecting most of these previously undetectable faults.

However, it is still impossible to detect all high-impedance faults, because of the random and intermittent nature of these low current faults. For example, in one of the methods, an electromechanical time-overcurrent relay, which balanced zero-sequence operating torque against positive and negative sequence bias, showed an increased sensitivity but with disappointing security. Also, several mechanical devices have been developed to catch and ground a broken conductor, but they appear to have questionable reliability and are costly. They are also difficult to install.

The single most important measure which might be taken, in any power system and without product expense, to improve system protection against arcing faults would be to lower circuit breaker instantaneous trip settings to a level not higher than that required to avoid nuisance tripping under normal conditions. Because of the inadequacies of fuses and arcing fault currents, recourse to supplementary relaying is necessary to secure adequate protection.

Both grounded and ungrounded systems have proven valuable to arcing fault burndowns. The *ungrounded* power system tends to present higher probable minimum values of arcing fault current under certain conditions, when compared with the grounded system. The ungrounded system can have substantial transient overvoltages in the event of faults [16].

Ground fault currents in a system, which is solidly grounded, may have values approaching or exceeding the bolted three-phase short-circuit values, and automatically and prompt interruption of circuits faulted to ground is the intended mode of operation.

The solid grounded system is the most widely used low-voltage distribution system, in either the industrial or the commercial building domain. The ideal solution to the problem would be sensitive to arcing fault current alone. As arcing faults in grounded systems almost invariably involve ground, this fact permits a near-perfect approach to the ideal solution.

An excellent method of monitoring the presence of ground fault currents (zero-sequence currents) is provided by the use of a window or doughnut-type current transformer (CT) in combination with an overcurrent relay. All the phase conductors of the circuit to be monitored (plus the neutral

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

conductor, if used) are passed through the window of the CT. With this arrangement (a low-voltage ground-sensor relay combination), only circuit faults involving ground will produce a current in the CT secondary to pick up the relay. By proper matching of the CT and relay, this arrangement may be made quite sensitive, so as to operate on ground currents of 15 A or less.

In the early 1980s, researchers [14] were focused on using an integrated multialgorithm approach in solving this nagging problem. The resultant partial success was due to the following developments in the digital technology: (*i*) rapid increase in digital processing power, (*ii*) emergence of artificial intelligence methodology, and (*iii*) advances in pattern recognition techniques. The random intermittent nature of these arcing faults required extensive data capture over relatively long-term intervals. Analysis of this expanding database enabled the researchers distinguish high-impedance faults from other power system events. This pattern recognition approach provided the basis for the development of the high-impedance fault detection algorithms.

One of the main algorithms is based on the recognition of sudden and sustained changes in energy in the extracted nonharmonic, as well as the harmonic components, of the feeder CT secondary currents. A second algorithm identifies the distinctive random changes in these extracted signals. In addition to the energy and randomness algorithms, various other algorithms address such things as spectral shape and arc burst patterns to further confirm the presence of arcing high-impedance faults.

While no one of these detection algorithms conclusively distinguishes all types of arcing faults from power system operational events, the integration of all of these algorithms into a knowledge-based system provides sensitive, reliable detection with excellent security. This expert arc detection system requires a large amount of signal processing in real-time during a fault or disturbance to run the various algorithms. Additional intelligence is provided to determine whether a high-impedance fault condition involves a primary conductor on the ground [14–16].

10.15 LIGHTNING PROTECTION

Momentary outages are a main concern for some utilities trying to improve their power quality. Improving protection of overhead distribution circuits from lightning is one way in which some utilities can significantly reduce the number of momentary outages. In most cases, flashovers result in a flash. The fault can be cleared by the substation breaker on the instantaneous setting of the relay, and the system will be back to normal following reclosure. This causes a momentary outage for the entire feeder that, in the past, may not have been a problem. However, modern consumer devices (such as digital clocks, computers, and VCRs) are disrupted by momentary outages; hence, many utilities are looking for ways to reduce those interruptions.

The voltages by nearby strokes are determined in a similar manner as the method used for direct strokes. For the direct stroke calculations, a current surge is injected into the conductor, and the traveling wave calculations are done. The induced voltage calculations are more complex but are similar in that they use the same traveling wave calculation method. The main difference is that currents are induced at each point along the line instead of a current injected at one point.

The electromagnetic fields created by the lightning stroke induce voltages and currents all along the line, but they can all be computed by considering the fields acting on vary small conductor segments. Antenna theory is used to compute the electric and magnetic fields near the line segments due to the current stroke some distance away. Digital analysis becomes necessary due to the complexities involved with multiple phases, arresters, and ground impedances.

10.15.1 A Brief Review of Lightning Phenomenon

By definition, *lightning* is an electrical discharge. It is the high-current discharge of an electrostatic electricity accumulation between the cloud and earth or between the clouds. The mechanism by which a cloud becomes electrically charged is not yet fully understood.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However, it is known that the ice crystals in an active cloud are positively charged while the water droplets usually carry negative charges. Therefore, a thundercloud has a positive center in its upper section and a negative charge center in its lower section. Electrically speaking, this constitutes a dipole. Note that the charge separation is related to the supercooling and occasionally even the freezing, of droplets. The disposition of charge concentrations is partially due to the vertical circulation in terms of updrafts and downdrafts.

As a negative charge builds up in the cloud base, a corresponding positive charge is induced on earth, as shown in Figure 10.38*a*. The voltage gradient in the air between the charge centers in the cloud (or clouds) or between the cloud and earth is not uniform, but it is maximum where the charge concentration is the greatest.

When voltage gradient within the cloud build up to the order of 5–10 kV/cm, the air in the region breaks down and an ionized path called *leader* or *leader stroke* starts to form, moving from the cloud up to the earth, as shown in Figure 10.38*b*. The tip of the leader has a speed between 10^5 and 2×10^5 m/sec (i.e., less than one-thousandth of the speed of the light of 3×10^8 m/sec) and moves in jumps. If photographed by a camera lens which moves from left to right, the leader stroke would

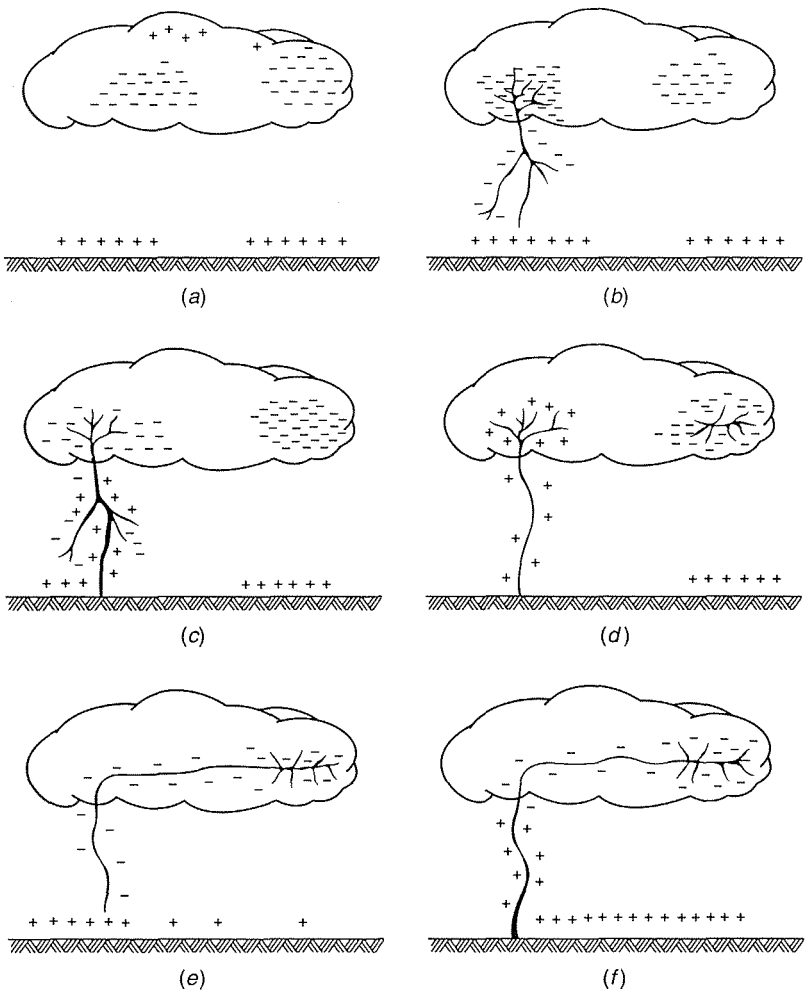


FIGURE 10.38 An illustration of the lighting phenomenon.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

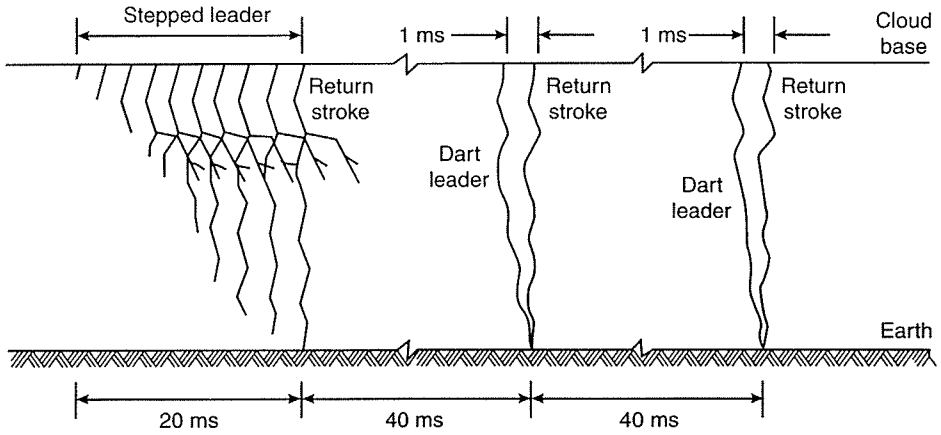


FIGURE 10.39 The complete process of a lightning flash.

appear as shown in Figure 10.39. Therefore, the formation of a lightning stroke is a progressive breakdown of the arc path from the cloud to the earth.

As the leader strikes the earth, an extremely bright return streamer, called *return stroke*, propagates upward from the earth to the cloud following the same path, as shown in Figures 10.38c and 10.39. In a sense, the return stroke establishes an electric short circuit between the negative charge deposited along the leader and the electrostatically induced positive charge in the ground.

Therefore, the charge energy from the cloud is related into the ground, neutralizing the charge centers. The initial speed of the return stroke is 10^8 m/sec. Current involved in the return stroke has a peak value of from 1 to 200 kA, lasting about 100 μsec. About 40 μsec later, a second leader, called *dart leader*, may stroke usually following the same path taken by the first leader.

Dart leader is much faster, has no branches, and may be produced by discharge between two charge centers in the cloud, as shown in Figure 10.38*e*. Note the distribution of the negative charge along the stroke path. The process of the dart leader and the return stroke (Figure 10.38*f*) can be repeated several times.

The complete process of successive strokes is called *lightning flash*. Thus, a lightning flash may have a single or a sequence of several discrete stokes (as many as 40) separated by about 40 msec, as shown in Figure 10.39.

10.15.2 Lightning Surges

The voltages produced on overhead lines by lightning may be due to *indirect strokes* or *direct strokes*. In the indirect stroke, induced charges can take place in the lines as a result of close-by lightning strokes to ground. Although the cloud and earth charges are neutralized through the established cloud-to-earth current path, a charge will be trapped on the line, as shown in Figure 10.40*a*.

The magnitude of this trapped charge is a function of the initial cloud-to-earth voltage gradient and the closeness of the stroke to the line. Such voltage may also be induced as a result of lightning among clouds, as shown in Figure 10.40. In any case, the voltage induced on the line propagates along the line as a traveling wave until it is dissipated by attenuation, leakage, insulation failure, or arrester operation.

A direct lightning can hit any point on a line. It can hit a pole or somewhere in the span between poles. If lightning hits a pole top, some of the current may flow through the shield wires if there is any, and the remaining current flows through the pole to the earth. The flashover will look like a fireball enveloping the top of the pole. The current will divide at the neutral connection, and a small part of it will travel down the line in both directions to the poles on each side of the struck pole.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

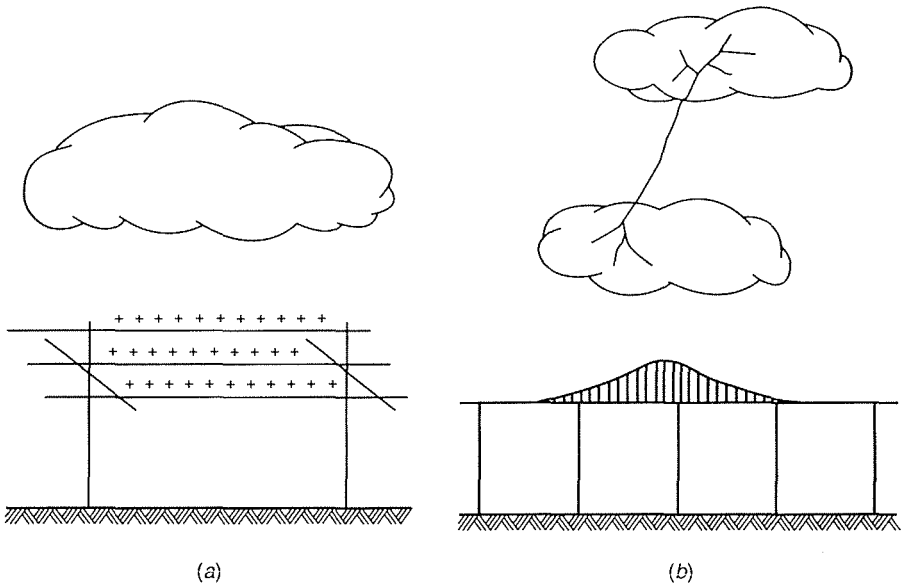


FIGURE 10.40 (a) Induced line charges due to indirect lightning strokes. (b) A lightning among clouds.

When the two traveling lightning current waves reach the two adjacent grounded poles, the current will travel to these pole grounds, and a small part will continue down the line to the next pole ground. In general, all of the current can be assumed to flow into the ground at the pole that is struck and the first two grounded poles adjacent to it. If the earth resistance is high, several grounded poles may be involved on either side of the struck pole.

However, if lightning hits mid span on a distribution line, the lightning current will divide and half of it will travel along the line in each direction at almost the speed of light. If the lightning current flowing through the surge impedance of the line produces a voltage greater than the line insulation can withstand, flashover will take place on the two poles adjacent to the strike point. In addition, strokes that terminate near the line but do not actually hit it can induce voltages high enough to cause flashovers.

To the voltage and current waves, the dead end will appear to be an open circuit. The current wave will be reflected back down the line with a reversed polarity. The voltage wave will double and hence will be reflected down the line with the same polarity.

Because of the low basic lightning impulse level (BIL) of distribution lines and the lightning peak current magnitudes, voltage doubling at dead ends will produce flashover at all unprotected dead ends, resulting in a *line outage*. Most dead ends have installed surge arresters, which prevent voltage doubling. A surge arrester should be installed on all dead ends.

10.15.3 Lightning Protection

Shunting and *shielding* are two basic methods used to protect lines. With *shunting method*, lightning is permitted to strike the phase conductors, and the lightning current is shunted to ground either by a flashover or by lightning arresters.

With *shielding*, a separate conductor (called *overhead ground wire*) is installed above the phase conductors and the lightning current is routed to the ground without flowing through the phase conductors.

Shielding is used mostly on transmission lines. Shunting is used mainly on distribution lines. The shield wire intercepts the lightning strike. This is accomplished at distribution line heights by

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

using a 30° protective angle. (This is the angle between the vertical and the straight lines between the shield wire and the outside phase conductor.) It is important that there is enough insulation between the phase conductors and the shield system to prevent flashover.

When lightning strikes the shield wire, it travels down the shield to the first structure and down the pole ground to the earth. The flow of current in the pole ground results in a voltage between it and the phase conductors. If the insulation strength (i.e., BIL of the line) is exceeded by this voltage, flashover occurs.

Since the lightning current flows in the ground circuit instead of the phase conductor, the phenomenon is known as the *backflash*. On the other hand, when lightning strikes a line directly, the raised voltage, at the contact point, propagates in the form of a traveling wave in both directions and raises the potential of the line to the voltage of the downward leader.

If the line is not properly protected against such overvoltage, such voltage may exceed the L–G withstand voltage of the line insulation failure, or preferably arrester operation, and establishes a path from the line conductor to the ground for the *lightning surge current.*

To achieve reasonable performance with a shield system on distribution lines, the BIL of the path between the insulators and the pole ground is required to be in the 500- to 600-kV range and the pole ground impedance has to be less than 10 Ω. In addition, *every single* pole is required to have a pole ground installed.

In general, the cost of a *properly designed* shield system will considerably exceed the cost of a lightning arrester-protected system. A lightning arrester-protected line will usually experience fewer outages at less cost. For this reason shield wires are not recommended on distribution lines.

Lightning protection has the added benefit of reducing equipment damage and line burndowns. Induced flashovers can also be reduced by improved design. In addition, building a distribution line on a transmission structure is not a good design option. This is because the number of strikes per mile of the transmission line will be greater than for a distribution line.

Furthermore, the backflash voltage due to strikes to the shield wire will cause flashover on the distribution line, especially if the transmission line pole ground is very close to the distribution line insulators, with very little wood in the circuit.

10.15.4 Basic Lightning Impulse Level

The voltage level at which flashover will occur on distribution structures is the basic impulse insulation level (BIL). BIL is also defined as "a specific insulation level expressed in kilovolts of the crest value of a standard lightning impulse." It is determined by testing insulators and equipment using lightning impulse surge generators.

The published voltage impulse for an insulator is defined by the critical flashover voltage for a 1.2×50-μsec voltage impulse. Voltage across the insulation is increased in steps until flashover occurs. The voltage is adjusted until 50% flashover takes place which is called the *critical flashover.* Impulse flashover tests are performed for both positive and negative impulses.

BIL is determined statistically from the critical flashover tests and is usually about 10% below the critical flashover as the majority of lightning flashes are negative; the essential design value is for negative impulse. For pin insulators, usually used on 7.2/12.47-kV distribution lines, the BIL is approximately 100 kV for negative impulse. However, for the lines, using this insulator on grounded steel cross-arms, a 300-kV BIL is needed to prevent flashovers from nearby strikes.

Accurate BIL of a structure can be determined by testing the structure with a surge generator. However, a BIL can also be estimated. One has to remember that the insulator provides the primary insulation for the line. Here, insulation wet flashover values for negative impulses are used.

For example, to estimate BIL for a distribution line, the impulse flashover value for wood or other insulation in the flashover path is then added to the insulator BIL. BIL for wood differs by the

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

type of the wood, but usually it can be assumed to be about 100 kV per foot dry. Wet value is about 75 kV per foot. Thus, for a structure with a 100-kV BIL insulator and a 3-ft spacing of wood, the BIL would be roughly 325 kV.

The main concern when designing structures is to achieve a 300-kV or greater BIL level to ensure that only direct strikes to the lie will cause a flashover. This is normally achieved by using the wood of the structure itself.

On steel and concrete distribution structures the only insulation is the conductor insulation. The BIL of the structure is the BIL of the insulator. A standard 15-kV insulator has a BIL of about 100 kV. If this insulator is used on a steel pole, the line BIL is 100 kV and a significant number of flashovers due to nearby lightning strikes can be expected. The insulator BIL requirement is 300 kV. Such an insulator will normally be a 55-kV class insulator.

Fiberglass pins and arms are a good choice from a lightning performance point of view since they normally have a BIL of 200 kV. Adding this to the insulator BIL of 100, gives a 300-kV BIL for the structure. If steel is used, the insulator size should be increased to maintain the 300-kV BIL. Obviously, trade-offs must be made between lightning performance and other considerations such as structural design and economics.

Guy wires, used to help hold poles upright, are generally attached as high on the pole as possible. These guy wires are effectively a grounding point if they do not contain insulating members; and if they are attached high on the pole, the BIL of the configuration will be reduced. The neutral wire height also affects BIL. On wood poles, the closer the neutral wire to the phase wires, the lower the BIL.

Many of the newer designs have lower BIL than older designs because of tighter phase spacing. The candlestick and spacer cable designs are common in newer construction, and these have lower BIL. The additional spacing and the wood cross-arm of the traditional design provide a higher insulation level.

EXAMPLE 10.5

Surge impedances of overhead distribution lines are in the range of 300–500 Ω. The BIL of distribution lines is in the range of 100–500 kV. Determine the following:

(*a*) The minimum current at which flashover can be expected for distribution lines.
(*b*) The maximum current at which flashover can be expected for distribution lines.
(*c*) The minimum total lightning current for the midspan strike.
(*d*) The maximum total lightning current for a midspan strike.

Solution

(*a*) The minimum current at which flashover can be expected is

$$I_{\min} = \frac{\text{min BIL}}{\text{max surge impedance}} = \frac{100 \text{ kV}}{500 \text{ kV}} = 200 \text{ A}. \tag{10.77}$$

(*b*) The maximum current at which flashover can be expected is

$$I_{\max} = \frac{\text{max BIL}}{\text{min surge impedance}} = \frac{500 \text{ kV}}{100 \text{ kV}} = 1.67 \text{ kA}. \tag{10.78}$$

(*c*) For a midspan strike, the current is divided at the strike point, and half of it is flowed in each direction. The minimum and maximum currents given before represent half the total

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

current in the lightning flash. Therefore, the minimum total lightning current for a midspan strike is

$$\sum I_{\min} = 2 \times I_{\min} = 2(200 \text{ A}) = 400 \text{ A}. \tag{10.79}$$

(*d*) The maximum total lightning current for a midspan strike is

$$\sum I_{\max} = 2 \times I_{\max} = 2(1.67 \text{ kA}) = 3.34 \text{ kA}. \tag{10.80}$$

Note that about 99% of the lightning first-stroke peak current magnitudes exceed 3.34 kA.

Except for the small percentage of very low magnitude lightning currents, flashover will take place at the two adjacent poles. The process repeats itself, and all of the lightning current will flow to the ground at the four poles. However, if the earth resistance is high, current will flow to additional adjacent pole grounds.

EXAMPLE 10.6

Most overhead configurations of distribution lines have a surge impedance between 300 and 500 Ω. Assume that an average lightning stroke current in a stricken phase conductor is 30 kA and determine the following:

(*a*) The voltage level on the stricken phase conductor if the surge impedance is 300 Ω.
(*b*) The voltage level on the stricken phase conductor if the surge impedance is 500 Ω.
(*c*) Will flashovers occur due to direct strikes in parts (*a*) and (*b*)?

Solution

(*a*) The voltage level on the stricken phase conductor if the surge impedance is 300 Ω is

$$V_{\min} = (300\ \Omega)\left(\frac{30 \text{ kA}}{2}\right) = 4500 \text{ kV}.$$

(*b*) The voltage level on the stricken phase conductor if the surge impedance is 500 Ω is

$$V_{\max} = (500\ \Omega)\left(\frac{30 \text{ kA}}{2}\right) = 7500 \text{ kV}.$$

(*c*) Yes, as these calculated values are much higher than the BIL of the distribution lines, unless some sort of line protection is used, flashovers will occur due to direct strikes.

10.15.5 Determining the Expected Number of Strikes on a Line

The unit of measure for ground flash density is strikes per square kilometer per year. The ground flash density map in Figure 10.41 can be used to determine the long-term average ground flash density for any location in the United States. The contours on the map are intervals of two strikes per square kilometer per year.

Any specific location within the country will either be on a contour or between counters. For example, Atlanta is between the 8 and 6 strikes/km^2 counters, but is very close to the 8 contour. Thus, a ground flash density of 8 should be used for Atlanta. Also, notice that the ground flash density for the entire state of California is 2. This value can easily be converted into number of strikes/mi^2/yr by multiplying it by 2.59. The resultant number of strikes should be rounded to the nearest whole

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

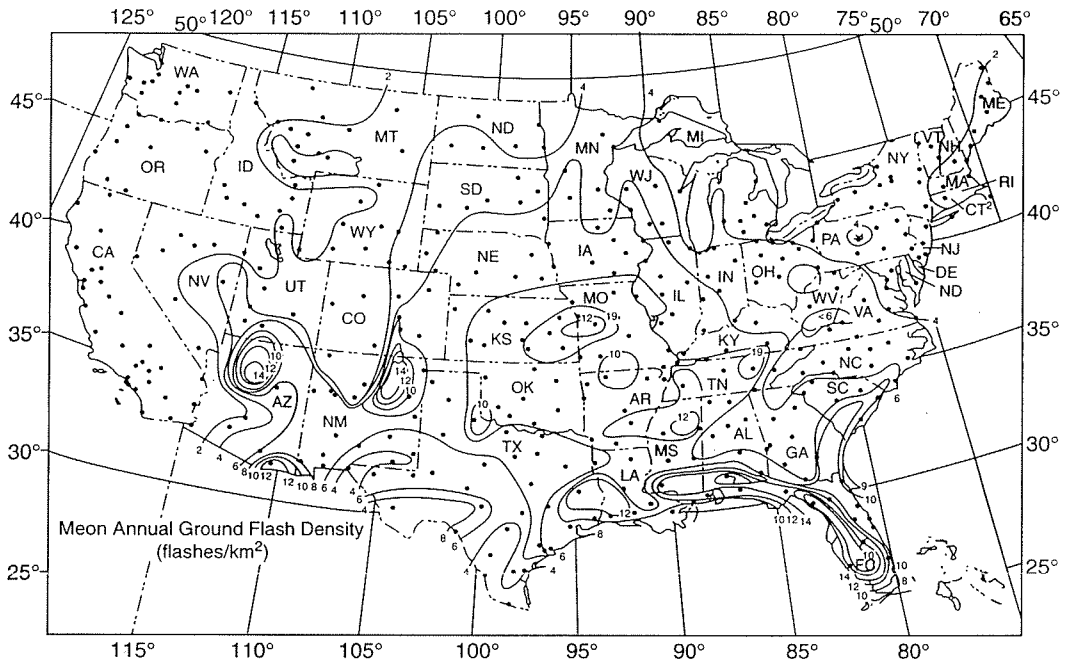


FIGURE 10.41 The ground flash density of the United States.

number. For example, for Atlanta, 8 × 2.59 results in 21 strikes/mi²/yr whereas for California, it is 5 strikes/mi²/yr. For an engineering design, the low end of the range of ground flash density values can be taken as 50% of average. The high end of the range can be taken as 200% of the average.

As Ben Franklin discovered it, lightning is attracted to tall structures, and this attraction is defined as an area shielded by the structure. This shielded area of the tower S_A in m² is determined from

$$S_A = \frac{N}{N_{gfd}} \tag{10.81}$$

where N is the number of strikes to the tower and N_{gfd} is the average ground flash density in strikes/km²/yr (found from Fig. 10.41).

The number of strikes to a distribution or transmission line in open country (N_{oc}) with a length of 100 km can be found from

$$N_{oc} = N_{gfd}\,(b + 28h^{0.6}) \times 10^{-1} \text{ strikes/100 km/yr} \tag{10.82}$$

where b is the width between the outside conductors and h is the height of the tower in m; or for a length of 1 km it can be expressed as

$$N_{oc} = N_{gfd}\,(b + 28h^{0.6}) \times 10^{-3} \text{ strikes/km/yr.} \tag{10.83}$$

For distribution lines, the width term b can be eliminated by assuming it to be zero. (It can be shown that the resultant error is less than 2.33%.) In addition by converting to English units, for a length of 1 mi,

$$N_{oc} = N_{gfd}\,(0.022h^{0.6}) \text{ strikes/mi/yr} \tag{10.84}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

For the total line length,

$$\sum N_{oc} = N_{gfd}(0.022h^{0.6})s \text{ strikes/yr} \tag{10.85}$$

where s is the length of the line in mi and N_{gfd} is the average ground flash density in strikes/km^2/yr.

For standard pole lengths [standard setting depths, and Rural Electrification Administration (REA) Standard Construction], the total number of strikes to an open country distribution line can be expressed as

$$\sum N_{oc} = C \times N_{gfd} \times s \tag{10.86}$$

where C is a constant based on pole length.

For various standard pole lengths the constant C is given in Table 10.14.

The total number of strikes to a distribution line is affected by the nearby trees, other structures, or objects that shield the line from direct strikes. Here, the shielding factor S_f can be defined as

$$S_f = 1 - \frac{N}{\sum N_{oc}} \tag{10.87}$$

where N is the number of strikes to the shielded line and $\sum N_{oc}$ is the number of strikes to the line in an open country.

The methods used to determine the shielding factor are quite complex and involve the use of electrogeometric models. However, estimates of shielding effects can be made by considering standard shielding cases, and the accuracy of such estimates is sufficient for most engineering decisions.

Here, the value of S_f varies between 0.0 and 1.0. For example, if there is no shielding of any kind then $S_f = 0$; if there are tall trees on both sides of the line and within 100 ft of the line, $S_f = 0.90$; if there are tall trees at the edge of the typical 30-ft right-of-way (15 ft from the center of the line, on both sides), $S_f = 1.0$; if the trees present have heights that are 1.5 times the height of the line, $S_f = 0.70$; if the height of the one-sided shielding is twice the height of the line and within 50 ft of the line, $S_f = 0.90$; if the shielding factor is known, the number of predicted direct strikes N to the line is determined from

$$N = \sum N_{oc}(1 - S_f). \tag{10.88}$$

Example 10.7

Assume that the NL&NP Company of Kansas has 8000 customers on 2000 mi of line located in central Kansas which can be considered as an open country. The average pole length used on the

TABLE 10.14
The Constant C for REA Standard Pole Lengths

Pole Length (ft)	Setting Depth in Soil (ft)	Conductor Above the Pole Top (ft)	Height (h) of Line above Ground (ft)	$C = 0.022h^{0.6}$
30	5.5	0.66	25.16	0.154
35	6.0	0.66	29.16	0.168
40	6.0	0.66	34.66	0.185
45	6.5	0.66	39.16	0.199
50	7.0	0.66	43.66	0.212

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

distribution system is 35 ft. The distribution system has 6000 pole-mounted transformers installed. Determine the following:

(*a*) The average span length, if the system has 35,000 poles.
(*b*) The number of strikes per mile per year.
(*c*) The number of expected strikes to the adjoining spans of an equipment pole.
(*d*) The total expected number of strikes to the adjoining spans of the 6000 transformer poles per year.
(*e*) The average time between lightning strikes that can be expected within one span of an "average" equipment pole.

Solution

(*a*) For the 35,000 poles, the average span length is

$$s_{avg} = \frac{(2000 \text{ mi})(5280 \text{ ft/mi})}{35{,}000} \cong 302 \text{ ft.}$$

(*b*) From Figure 10.41, the ground flash density in central Kansas is 9 strikes/km^2/yr. For a 35-ft pole, from Table 10.14, $C = 0.168$. Therefore, the number of strikes is

$$C \times N_{gfd} = 0.168 \times 9 = 1.512 \text{ strikes/mi/yr.}$$

(*c*) Since a direct lightning strike can be expected to cause a flashover on the first pole on either side of the strike point, only concern with the two spans on each side of the equipment location. Therefore, the number of expected strikes is

$$N_{exp} = C \times N_{gfd} \times L = 1.512 \times \frac{2(302 \text{ ft})}{5280 \text{ ft/mi}} \cong 0.173 \text{ pole strikes/yr.}$$

(*d*) The total expected number of strikes to the adjoining spans of the 6000 transformer poles per year is

$$\sum N_{exp} = N_{exp} \times L = 0.173 \times 6000 = 1038 \text{ line strikes/yr.}$$

(*e*) The average time between lightning strikes that can be expected within one span of an average equipment pole is

$$\frac{1}{N_{exp}} = \frac{1}{0.173} = 5.78 \text{ yr.}$$

EXAMPLE 10.8

Consider the distribution system used in Example 10.7 and assume that most transformers are shielded from lightning to some extent by buildings or trees. Therefore, use a *reasonable estimate* of 70% for the average shielding factor. It is assumed that 5% of the lightning return stokes exceed 100 kA. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total number of strikes per year to the transformers if shielding is taken into consideration.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) The total number of expected transformer failures per year due to lightning.
(*c*) The annual expected transformer failure rate due to lightning.

Solution

(*a*) If the shielding is used, then

$$\sum N_{\text{trf strikes}} = \sum N_{\text{exp}}(1 - S_f) = 1038(1 - 0.70) \cong 311 \text{ transformer strikes/yr.}$$

(*b*) Since 5% of stoke currents exceed 100 kA, the expected number of transformer failures is

$$\sum N_{\text{trf failures}} = 0.05 \sum N_{\text{trf strikes}} = 0.05 \times 311 \cong 15.$$

(*c*) The annual expected transformer failure rate due to lightning is

$$\lambda_{\text{lightning}} = \frac{15}{6000} = 0.0025 \text{ or } 25\%$$

that is, 1 out of every 400 installed transformers.

EXAMPLE 10.9

Consider the distribution system used in Example 10.7 and assume that for the arrester used on the system, a lightning current of 50 kA produces a discharge voltage of 95 kV. The arrester is tank-mounted with zero lead length. The NL&NP Company uses 95-kV BIL transformers so that surge voltages in excess of 95 kV can be expected to cause transformer failure. For midspan lightning strikes, the lightning current will divide, and half of the current will flow down the line in each direction. Determine the following:

(*a*) The amount of lightning return stroke current if the transformer is to be subjected to a 50-kA current surge.
(*b*) The total annual number of strikes to transformers that can be expected to produce voltages that exceed the transformer BIL and cause failures.

Solution

(*a*) For the transformer to be subjected to a 50-kA current surge required that the lightning return stroke current must be

$$2(50 \text{ kA}) = 100 \text{ kA}.$$

(*b*) Since 5% of lightning return strokes exceed 100 kA,

$$0.05(1038 \text{ strikes/yr}) = 52 \text{ strikes/yr}.$$

EXAMPLE 10.10

Assume that the NL&NP Company of California utilizes 30-ft poles in its 100-mi long rural lines. The practical maximum line width occurs with use of an 8-ft cross-arm and a horizontal conducto

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

arrangement. The distance between the outside conductors is 7.4 ft. Assume that the 100-mi long line is in open country. Determine the following:

(*a*) The number of strikes to the line.
(*b*) The number of strikes to the line, if the line width term b is ignored and/or assumed to be zero.
(c) Compare the results of parts (a) and (b), and express the difference in percentage.

Solution

(*a*) The number of strikes to the 100-mi long line can be found from

$$N_{oc} = N_{gfd}\,(b + 28h^{0.6}) \times 10^{-1} \tag{10.82}$$

where N_{gfd} = 2 strikes/km^2/yr (from Fig. 10.41), b = (7.4 ft)(0.3048 m/ft) = 2.256 m, and h = (25.16 ft)(0.3048 m/ft) = 7.669 m (25.16 ft is found from Table 10.14) thus,

$$N_{oc} = 2(2.256 + 28 \times 7.669^{0.6}) \times 10^{-1} = 19.464 \text{ strikes/yr.}$$

(*b*) If the line width term b is ignored,

$$N_{oc} = N_{gfd}(28h^{0.6}) \times 10^{-1} = 2(28 \times 7.669^{0.6})10^{-1} = 19.012 \text{ strikes/yr.}$$

(*c*) Therefore,

$$\Delta N_{oc} = \frac{19.464 - 19.012}{19.464} \times 100 = 2.32\%.$$

This 2.32% difference is a maximum value, for taller or narrower lines, the difference is less than 2.32%.

10.16 INSULATORS

An *insulator* is a material, which prevents the flow of an electric current and can be used to support electrical conductors. The function of an insulator is to provide for the necessary clearances between the line conductors, between conductors and ground, and between conductors and the pole or tower. Insulators are made up of porcelain, glass, and fiberglass treated with epoxy resins. However, porcelain is still the most common material used for insulators.

The basic types of insulators include: (1) *pin-type* insulators, (2) *suspension* insulators, and (3) *strain* insulators. The pin insulator gets its name from the fact that it is supported on a pin. The pin holds the insulator, and the insulator has the conductor tied to it. They may be made in one piece for voltages below 23 kV, in two pieces for voltages from 23 to 46 kV, in three pieces for voltages from 46 to 69 kV, and in four pieces for voltages from 69 to 88 kV. Pin insulators are used in distribution lines and are seldom used on transmission lines having voltages above 44 kV, although some 88-kV lines using pin insulators are in operation. The glass pin insulator is mainly used on low-voltage circuits. The *porcelain pin insulator* is used on secondary mains and services, as well as on primary mains, feeders, and transmission lines.

A modified version of the pin-type insulator is known as the post-type insulator. The *post-type insulators* are used on distribution, subtransmission, and transmission lines and are installed on wood, concrete, and steel poles. The line post insulators are usually made as one-piece solid porcelain units.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Suspension insulators are normally used on subtransmission and transmission lines and consist of a string of interlinking separate disks made of porcelain. A string may consist of many disks depending on the line voltage. (For further information, see Gönen [16, chapter 4]). For example, as an average, seven disks are usually used for 115-kV lines and 18 disks for 345-kV lines.

The *suspension insulator*, as its name implies, is suspended from the cross-arm (or a pole or tower) and has the line conductor fastened to the lower end. When there is a dead end of the line or a corner or a sharp curve, or the line crosses a river, and so on, the line will withstand great strain.

When the assembly of suspension units is arranged to the dead-end of the conductor the structure is called a *dead-end*, or *strain*, insulator. In such an arrangement, suspension insulators are used as strain insulators [16,17].

PROBLEMS

10.1 Repeat Example 10.1, assuming that the fault current is 1000 A.

10.2 Repeat Example 10.1, assuming that the fault current is 500 A.

10.3 In Problem 10.2, determine the lacking relay travel that is necessary for the relay to close its contacts and trip its breaker:

(*a*) In percent.
(*b*) In seconds.

10.4 Assume that an inverse-time overcurrent relay is installed at a location on a feeder. It is desired that the substation oil circuit breaker trip on a sustained current of approximately 400 A, and trip in 2 sec on a short-circuit current of 4000 A. Assuming that CT of 60:1 ratio are used, determine the following:

(*a*) The current-tap setting of the relay.
(*b*) The time setting of the relay.

10.5 Repeat Example 10.2, assuming that the transformer is rated 3750 kVA 69/4.16 kV feeding a three-phase four-wire 4.16-kV circuit and that the sizes of the phase conductors and neutral conductor are 267AS33 and OAS7, respectively.

10.6 Repeat Example 10.3, assuming that the faults are bolted and that the fault impedance is 40 Ω.

10.7 Assume that there is a bolted fault at a certain point F on a distribution circuit, as indicated in Figure P10.7. Also assume that the maximum power generation of the system is 600 MVA. Determine the following:

(*a*) Maximum values of the available three-phase, L–L, and SLG fault currents at the fault point F, using actual system values.
(*b*) Minimum value of the available SLG fault, assuming that it is equal to 60% of its maximum value found in part (*a*).

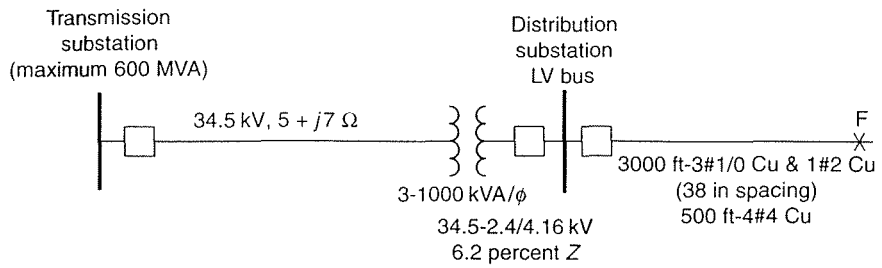


FIGURE P10.7 Distribution circuit of Problem 10.7.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

10.8 Repeat Example 10.4, assuming that the substation transformer's impedance is 7.5% and that the distribution transformer has a capacity of 75 kVA with 2% impedance. Also assume that the primary line is made of three 477AS33 conductors and a neutral conductor of OAS7 at 62-inch spacing, and that the lengths of the primary line and secondary cable are 1000 and 50 ft, respectively. Assume that the impedance of the three-wire OALSSC secondary cable is $0.1843 + j0.0273\ \Omega/1000$ ft.

10.9 Assume that the NL&NP Company of California has 6000 customers on 1000 mi of lines located in central California (which can be considered as an open country). The average pole length used on the distribution system has 4000 pole-mounted transformers installed. Determine the following:

(*a*) The average span length, if the system has 17,032 poles.
(*b*) The number of strikes per mile per year.
(*c*) The number of expected strikes to the adjoining spans of an equipment pole.
(*d*) The total expected number of strikes to the adjoining spans of the 4000 transformer poles per year.
(*e*) The average time between lightning strikes that can be expected within one span of an "average" equipment pole.

10.10 Consider the distribution system given in Problem 10.9 and assume that most of the transformers are shielded from lightning to some extent by buildings or trees. Therefore, use a "reasonable estimate" of 70% for the average shielding factor. It is assumed that the total expected number of strikes to the transformer poles is 174 strikes/yr and that 5% of lightning return strokes exceed 100 kA. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total number of strikes per year to the transformers if shielding is taken into consideration.
(*b*) The total number of expected transformer failures per year due to lightning.
(*c*) The annual expected transformer failure rate due to lightning.

10.11 Consider the distribution system given in Problem 10.10, and assume that for the arrester used on the system, a lightning current of 50 kA produces a discharge voltage of 95 kV. The arrester is tank-mounted with zero lead length. The NL&NP Company uses 95-kV BIL transformers so that surge voltages in excess of 95 kV can be expected to cause transformer failure. For midspan lightning strikes, the lightning current will divide, and half of the current will flow down the line in each direction. It is assumed that 5% of lightning return strokes exceed 100 kA. Determine the following:

(*a*) The amount of lightning return stroke current if the transformer is to be subjected to a 50-kA current surge.
(*b*) The total annual number of strikes to transformers which can be expected to produce voltages that exceed the transformer BIL and cause failures.

10.12 Resolve Example 10.3 by using MATLAB.
10.13 Resolve Example 10.4 by using MATLAB.

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
2. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty: *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. Anderson, P. M.: *Elements of Power System Protection*, Cyclone Copy Center, Ames, Iowa, 1975.
4. General Electric Company: *Overcurrent Protection for Distribution Systems*, Application Manual GET-1751A, 1962.
5. General Electric Company: *Distribution System Feeder Overcurrent Protection*, Application Manual GET-6450, 1979.
6. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Westinghouse Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.
7. *Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems*, IEEE Standard 242-1975, 1975.
8. Anderson, P. M.: *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems*, Iowa State University Press, Ames, 1973.
9. Rural Electrification Administration: *Guide for Making a Sectionalizing Study on Rural Electric Systems*, REA Bulletin 61-2, March, 1958.
10. Wagner, C. F., and R. D. Evans: *Symmetrical Components*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1933.
11. Stevenson, W. D.: *Elements of Power System Analysis*, 3rd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1975.
12. Gross, C. A.: *Power System Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 1979.
13. Carson, J. R.: Wave Propagation in Overhead Wires with Ground Return, *Bell Syst. Techn. J.*, vol. 5, October 1926, pp. 539–55.
14. Aucoin, B. M., and B. D. Russell: Distribution High-Impedance Fault Detection Utilizing High-Frequency Current Components, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-101, no. 6, June 1982.
15. *Detection of Downed Conductors on Utility Distribution Systems*, 1989 IEEE Tutorial Course, prod. No. 90EHO310-3-PWR.
16. Gönen, T.: *ModernPower System Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 1988.
17. Gönen, T.: *Electric Power Transmission System Engineering*, Wiley, New York, 1988.
18. MacGorman, D. R. et al.: *Lightning Strike Density for the Contiguous United States from Thunderstorm Duration Records*, NUREG/CR-3759, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Prepared for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, May 1984.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11 Distribution System Reliability

Mind moves matter
Virgil

What is mind? No matter. What is matter? Never mind
Thomas H. Key

If a man said 'all mean are liars,' would you believe him?
Author Unknown

11.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Most of the following definitions of terms for reporting and analyzing outages of electrical distribution facilities and interruptions are taken from Reference [1] and included here by permission of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Outage. Describes the state of a component when it is not available to perform its intended function due to some event directly associated with that component. An outage may or may not cause an interruption of service to consumers depending on system configuration.

Forced Outage. An outage caused by emergency conditions directly associated with a component that require the component to be taken out of service immediately, either automatically or as soon as switching operations can be performed, or an outage caused by improper operation of equipment or human error.

Scheduled Outage. An outage that results when a component is deliberately taken out of service at a selected time, usually for purposes of construction, preventive maintenance, or repair. The key test to determine if an outage should be classified as forced or scheduled is as follows. If it is possible to defer the outage when such deferment is desirable, the outage is a scheduled outage; otherwise, the outage is a forced outage. Deferring an outage may be desirable, for example, to prevent overload of facilities or an interruption of service to consumers.

Partial Outage. "Describes a component state where the capacity of the component to perform its function is reduced but not completely eliminated" [2].

Transient Forced Outage. A component outage whose cause is immediately selfclearing so that the affected component can be restored to service either automatically or as soon as a switch or circuit breaker can be reclosed or a fuse replaced. An example of a transient forced outage is a lightning flashover which does not permanently disable the flashed component.

Persistent Forced Outage. A component outage whose cause is not immediately self-clearing but must be corrected by eliminating the hazard or by repairing or replacing the affected component before it can be returned to service. An example of a persistent forced outage is a lightning flashover which shatters an insulator, thereby disabling the component until repair or replacement can be made.

Interruption. The loss of service to one or more consumers or other facilities and is the result of one or more component outages, depending on system configuration.

Forced Interruption. An interruption caused by a forced outage.

Scheduled Interruption. An interruption caused by a scheduled outage.

Momentary Interruption. It has a duration limited to the period required to restore service by automatic or supervisor-controlled switching operations or by manual switching at locations where an operator is immediately available. Such switching operations are typically completed in a few minutes.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Temporary Interruption. "It has a duration limited to the period required to restore Service by manual switching at locations where an operator is not immediately available. Such switching operations are typically completed within 1–2 h" [2].

Sustained Interruption. "It is any interruption not classified as momentary or temporary" [2]. At the present time, there are no industrywide standard outage reporting procedures. More or less, each electric utility company has its own standards for each type of customer and its own methods of outage reporting and compilation of statistics. A unified scheme for the reporting of outages and the computation of reliability indices would be very useful but is not generally practical due to the differences in service areas, load characteristics, number of customers, and expected service quality.

System Interruption Frequency Index. "The average number of interruptions per customer served per time unit. It is estimated by dividing the accumulated number of customer interruptions in a year by the number of customers served" [3].

Customer Interruption Frequency Index. "The average number of interruptions experienced per customer affected per time unit. It is estimated by dividing the number of customer interruptions observed in a year by the number of customers affected" [3].

Load Interruption Index. "The average kVA of connected load interrupted per unit time per unit of connected load served. It is formed by dividing the annual load interruption by the connected load" [3].

Customer Curtailment Index. "The kVA-minutes of connected load interrupted per affected customer per year. It is the ratio of the total annual curtailment to the number of customers affected per year" [3].

Customer Interruption Duration Index. "The interruption duration for customers interrupted during a specific time period. It is determined by dividing the sum of all customer-sustained interruption durations during the specified period by the number of sustained customer interruptions during that period" [3].

Momentary Interruption. The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a period between 30 cycles and 3 sec.

Sustained Interruption. The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a time greater than 1 min.

According to an IEEE committee report [4], the following basic information should be included in an equipment outage report:

1. Type, design, manufacturer, and other descriptions for classification purposes.
2. Date of installation, location on system, length in the case of a line.
3. Mode of failure (short-circuit, false operation, and so on).
4. Cause of failure (lightning, tree, and so on).
5. Times (both out of service and back in service, rather than outage duration alone), date, meteorological conditions when the failure occurred.
6. Type of outage, forced or scheduled, transient or permanent.

Furthermore, the committee has suggested that the total number of similar components in service should also be reported in order to determine outage rate per component per service year. It is also suggested that every component failure, regardless of service interruption, that is, whether it caused a service interruption to a customer or not, should be reported in order to determine component failure rates properly [4]. Failure reports provide very valuable information for preventive maintenance programs and equipment replacements.

There are various types of probabilistic modeling of components to predict component-failure rates which include: (*i*) fitting a modified time-varying Weibull distribution to component-failure cases and (*ii*) component survival rate studies. However, in general, there may be some differences between the predicted failure rates and observed failure rates due to the following factors [5]:

1. Definition of failure.
2. Actual environment compared with the prediction environment.

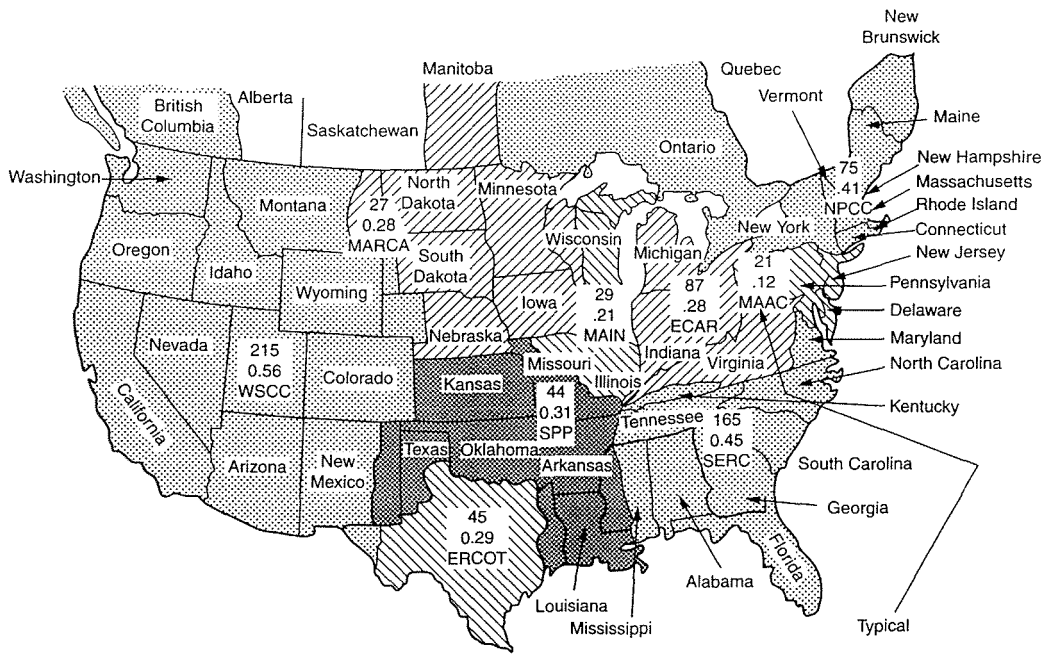
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. Maintainability, support, testing equipment, and special personnel.
4. Composition of components and component failure rates assumed in making the prediction.
5. Manufacturing processes including inspection and quality control.
6. Distributions of times to failure.
7. Independence of component failures.

11.2 NATIONAL ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL

In 1968, a national organization, the National Electric Reliability Council (NERC), was established to increase the reliability and adequacy of bulk power supply in the electric utility systems of North America. It is a form of nine regional reliability councils and covers all the power systems of the United States and some of the power systems in Canada, including Ontario, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, and Alberta, as shown in Figure 11.1.

Here, the terms of reliability and adequacy define two separate but interdependent concepts. The term *reliability* describes the security of the system and the avoidance of power outages, whereas the term *adequacy* refers to having sufficient system capacity to supply the electric energy requirements of the customers.



ECAR	East Central Area Reliability Coordination Agreement	SERC	Southeastern Electric Reliable Council
MAIN	MID-AMERICA Interpool Network	SPP	Southeastern Power Pool
MAAC	Mid-Atlantic Council	ERCOT	Electric Reliability Council of Texas
MARCA	Mid-Continent Area Reliability Coordination Agreement	WSCC	Western Systems Coordinating Council
NPCC	Northeast Power Coordinating Council		

FIGURE 11.1 Regional Electric Reliability Councils. (From *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 11.1
Classification of Generic and Specific Causes of Outages

Weather	Miscellaneous	System Components	System Operation
Blizzard/snow	Airplane/helicopter	Electric and mechanical	System conditions:
Cold	Animal/bird/snake	Fuel supply	Stability
Flood	Vehicle	Generating unit failure	High-/low-voltage
Heat	Automobile/truck	Transformer failure	High-/low-frequency
Hurricane	Crane	Switchgear failure	Line overload/transformer overload
Ice	Dig-in	Conductor failure	Unbalanced load
Lightning	Fire/explosion	Tower, pole attachment	Neighboring power system
Rain	Sabotage/vandalism	Insulation failure	Public appeal:
Tornado	Tree	Transmission line	Commercial and industrial
Wind	Unknown	Substation	All customers
Other	Other	Surge arrestor	Voltage reduction
		Cable failure	0–2% voltage reduction
		Voltage control equipments	Greater than 2–8% voltage reduction
		Voltage regulator	Rotating blackout
		Automatic tap changer	Utility personnel
		Capacitor	System operator error
		Reactor	Power plant operator error
		Protection and control	Field operator error
		Relay failure	Maintenance error
		Communication signal error	Other
		Supervisory control error	

Source: From *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.

In general, regional and nationwide annual load forecasts and capability reports are prepared by the NERC. Guidelines to member utilities for system planning and operations are prepared by the regional reliability councils to improve reliability and reduce costs.

Also shown in Figure 11.1 are the total number of bulk power outages reported and the ratio of the number of bulk outages to electric sales for each regional electric reliability council area to provide a meaningful comparison.

Table 11.1 gives the generic and specific causes for outages based on the *National Electric Reliability Study* [6]. Figure 11.2 shows three different classifications of the reported outage events by (*i*) types of events, (*ii*) generic subsystems, and (*iii*) generic causes. The cumulative duration to restore customer outages is shown in Figure 11.3, which indicates that 50% of the reported bulk power system customer outages are restored in 60 min or less and 90% of the bulk outages are restored in 7 h or less.

A casual glance at Figure 11.2*b* may be misleading. Because, in general, utilities do not report their distribution system outages, the 7% figure for the distribution system outages is not realistic. According to *The National Electric Reliability Study* [7], approximately 80% of all interruptions occur due to failures in the distribution system.

The National Electric Reliability Study [7] gives the following conclusions:

1. Although there are adequate methods for evaluating distribution system reliability, there is insufficient data on reliability performance to identify the most cost-effective distribution investments.
2. Most distribution interruptions are initiated by severe weather-related interruptions with a major contributor being inadequate maintenance.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

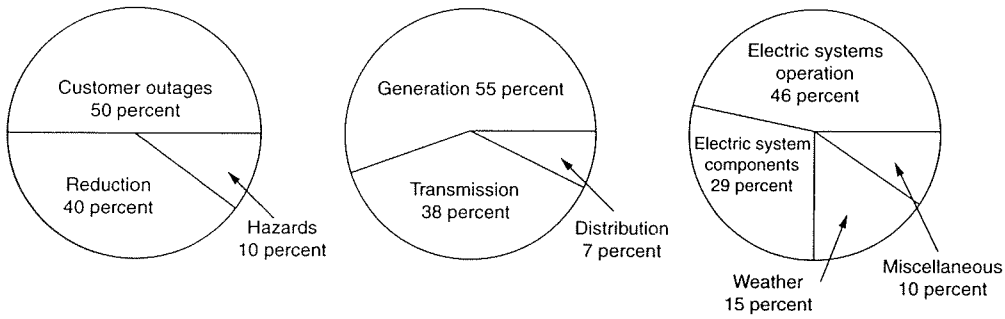


FIGURE 11.2 Classification of reported outage events in the National Electric Reliability Study for the period July 1970 to June 1979: (a) types of events, (b) generic subsystems, and (c) generic causes. (From *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.)

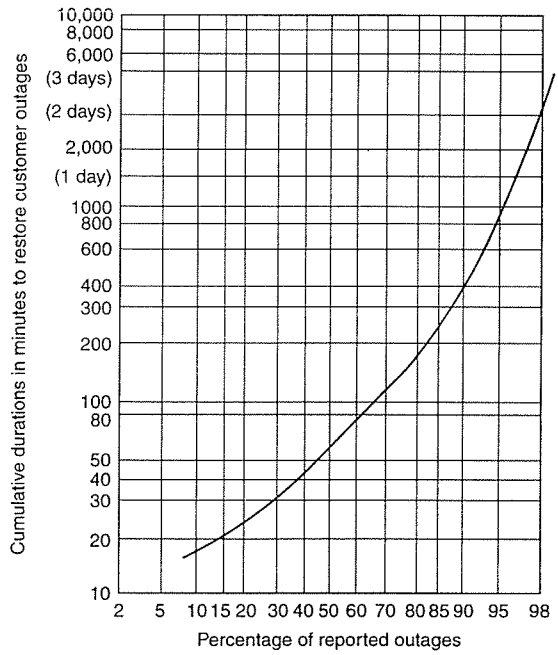


FIGURE 11.3 Cumulative duration in minutes to restore reported customer outages. (From *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.)

3. Distribution system reliability can be improved by the timely identification and response to failures.

11.3 APPROPRIATE LEVELS OF DISTRIBUTION RELIABILITY

The electric utilities are expected to provide continuous and quality electric service to their customers at a reasonable rate by making economical use of the available system and apparatus. Here, the term *continuous electric service* has customarily meant meeting the customers' electric energy

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

requirements as demanded, consistent with the safety of personnel and equipment. *Quality electric service* involves meeting the customer demand within specified voltage and frequency limits.

To maintain reliable service to customers, a utility has to have adequate redundancy in its system to prevent a component outage becoming a service interruption to the customers, causing loss of goods, services, or benefits. To calculate the cost of reliability, the cost of an outage must be determined. Table 11.2 gives an example for calculating industrial service interruption cost. Presently, there is at least one public utility commission which requires utilities to pay for damages caused by service interruptions [6].

Reliability costs are used for rate reviews and requests for rate increases. The economic analysis of system reliability can also be a very useful planning tool in determining the capital expenditures required to improve service reliability by providing the real value of additional (and incremental) investments into the system.

As the *National Electric Reliability Study* [6] points out, "it is neither possible nor desirable to avoid all component failures or combinations of component failures that result in service interruptions. The level of reliability can be considered to be *appropriate* when the cost of avoiding additional interruptions exceeds the consequences of those interruptions to consumers."

Thus the appropriate level of reliability from the consumer perspective may be defined as *that level of reliability when the sum of the supply costs plus the cost of interruptions which occur are at a minimum.* Figure 11.4 illustrates this theoretical concept. Note that the system's reliability improvement and investment are not linearly related, and that the optimal (or appropriate) reliability level of the system corresponds to the optimal cost, that is, the minimum total cost. However, Billinton [8] points out that "the most improper parameter is perhaps not the actual level of reliability though this cannot be ignored but the incremental reliability cost. What is the increase in reliability per dollar invested? Where should the next dollar be placed within the system to achieve the maximum reliability benefit?"

In general, other than "for possible sectionalizing or reconfiguration to minimize either the number of customers affected by an equipment failure or the interruption duration, the only operating option available to the utility to enhance reliability is to minimize the duration of the interruption by the timely repair of the failed equipment(s)" [6].

Experience indicates that most distribution system service interruptions are the result of damage from natural elements, such as lightning, wind, rain, ice, and animals. Other interruptions are attributable to defective materials, equipment failures, and human actions such as vehicles hitting poles, cranes contacting overhead wires, felling of trees, vandalism, and excavation equipment damaging buried cable or apparatus.

Some of the most damaging and extensive service interruptions on distribution systems result from snow or ice storms that cause breaking of overhanging trees which in turn damage distribution circuits. Hurricanes also cause widespread damage, and tornadoes are even more intensely destructive, though usually very localized. In such severe cases, restoration of service is hindered by the conditions causing the damage, and most utilities do not have a sufficient number of crews with mobile and mechanized equipment to quickly restore all service when a large geographic area is involved.

The coordination of preventive maintenance scheduling with reliability analysis can be very effective. Most utilities design their systems to a specific contingency level, for example, single contingency, so that, due to existing sufficient redundancy and switching alternatives, the failure of a single component will not cause any customer outages. Therefore, contingency analysis helps to determine the weakest spots of the distribution system.

The special form of contingency analysis in which the probability of a given contingency is clearly and precisely expressed is known as the *risk analysis.* The risk analysis is performed only for important segments of the system and/or customers. The resultant information is used in determining whether to build the system to a specific contingency level or to risk a service interruption. Figure 11.5 shows the flowchart of a reliability planning procedure.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 11.2
Detailed Industrial Service Interruption Cost Example*

Industry	Overlapped Duration (h)	Downtime (h)	Normal Production (h/yr)	Fraction of Annual Production Loss	Value-Added Lost*	Payroll Lost*	Cleanup and Spoil Prod.*	Standby Power Cost*	Interruption Cost			
									Lower*	Upper*	Lower ($/kWh)	Upper ($/kWh)
Food	4	6.00	2016	0.00298	4260	1812	279	0.00	2091	4539	2.38	5.17
Tobacco	4	6.00	2016	0.00298	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00	0.00
Textiles	4	76.00	8544	0.00890	10,172	5262	150	0.00	5413	10323	10.35	19.74
Apparel	4	6.00	2016	0.00298	25,309	1358	83	0.00	1441	25391	5.54	97.69
Lumber	4	5.25	2016	0.00260	1133	617	248	0.08	865	1381	3.83	6.12
Furniture	4	6.00	2016	0.00298	1074	527	52	0.00	579	1127	3.51	6.83
Paper	4	14.00	8544	0.00164	3006	1363	144	0.57	1508	3151	0.98	2.05
Printing	4	6.00	8544	0.00070	1146	569	127	0.00	696	1273	1.74	3.19
Chemicals	4	24.00	8544	0.00281	3899	1102	27	0.16	1129	3925	2.63	9.13
Petroleum refining	4	6.00	8544	0.00070	888	439	32	0.00	471	919	6.48	6.74
Rubber and plastics	4	6.00	8544	0.00070	592	325	38	0.00	363	630	2.11	4.12
Leather	4	5.25	2016	0.00260	1765	757	563	0.19	1321	2328	3.05	5.29
Stone, clay, glass	4	7.75	8544	0.00091	925	562	380	0.20	942	1306	2.58	4.54
Primary metal	4	5.25	2016	0.00061	1731	818	688	0.23	1507	2419	1.71	2.37
Nonelectric machinery	4	5.25	4864	0.00108	4851	2192	944	0.32	3137	5795	2.41	3.86
Electric machinery	4	6.00	8544	0.00070	2322	1069	246	0.29	1315	2568	3.65	6.75
Transportation equipment	4	5.25	8544	0.00061	1739	1005	858	0.88	1864	2598	1.68	3.20
Measuring equipment	4	6.00	4864	0.00123	2565	1112	104	0.00	1215	2669	2.34	3.26
Miscellaneous manufacturing	4	6.00	4864	0.00123	1817	794	97	0.11	891	1914	3.72	8.17
Agriculture									21	21	2.90	7.79
					69,293	21,779	5059	3.07	26,861	74,375	2.81	7.79

* In thousands of dollars.

Source: From *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

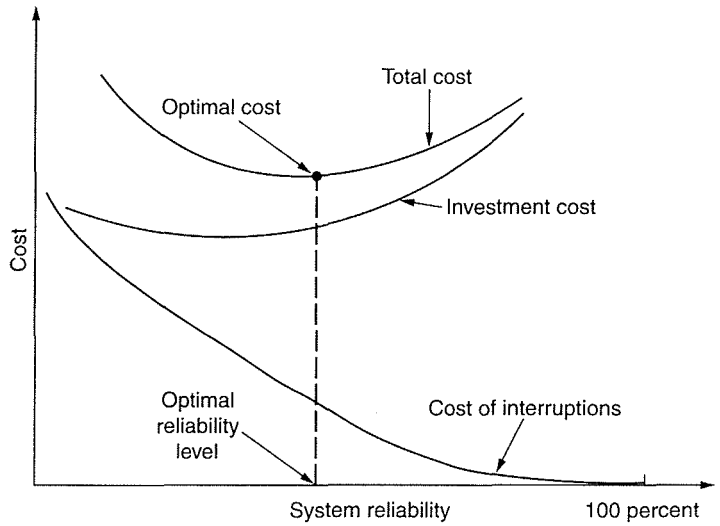


FIGURE 11.4 Cost versus system reliability.

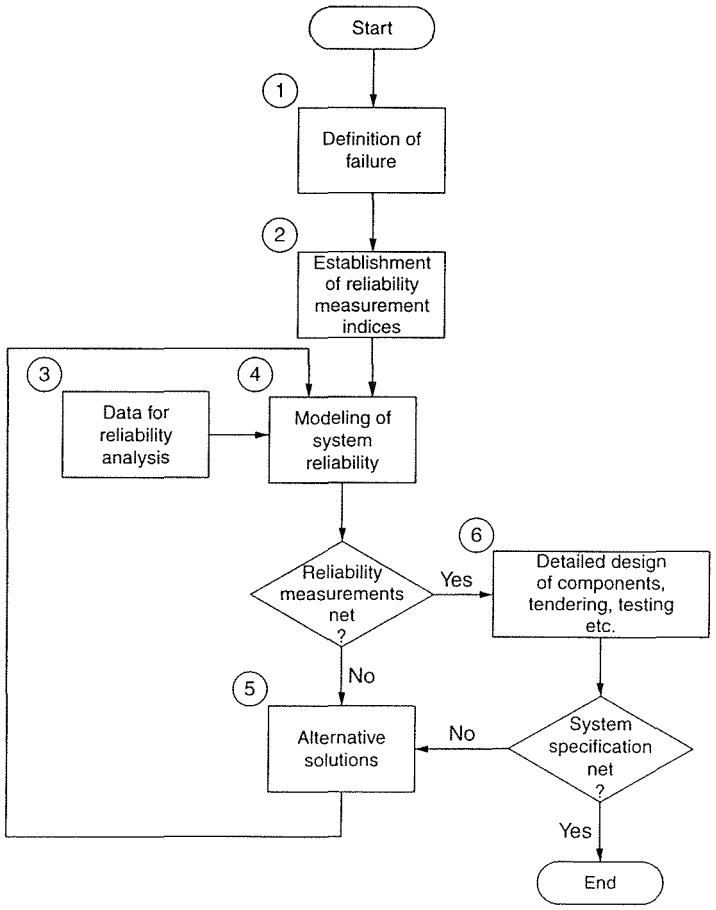


FIGURE 11.5 A reliability planning procedure. (From Smith, C. O., *Introduction to Reliability in Design*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1976; Albrect, P. F., *Workshop Proceedings: Power SystemReliability—Research Needs and Priorities*, EPRI Report WS-77-60, Palo Alto, CA, October 1978. With permission.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.4 BASIC RELIABILITY CONCEPTS AND MATHEMATICS

Endrenyi [2] gives the classical definition of reliability as *the probability of a device or system performing its function adequately, for the period of time intended, under the operating conditions intended.* In this sense, not only the probability of failure but also its magnitude, duration, and frequency are important.

11.4.1 The General Reliability Function

It is possible to define the probability of failure of a given component (or system) as a function of time as

$$P(T \le t) = F(t) \quad t \ge 0 \tag{11.1}$$

where T is a random variable representing the failure time and $F(t)$ is the probability that component will fail by time t.

Here, $F(t)$ is the failure distribution function which is also known as the *unreliability function.* Therefore, the probability that the component will not fail in performing its intended function at a given time t is defined as the *reliability of the component.* Thus, the *reliability function* can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} R(t) &= 1 - F(t) \\ &= P(T > t) \end{aligned} \tag{11.2}$$

where $R(t)$ is the reliability function and $F(t)$ is the unreliability function.

Note that the $R(t)$ reliability function represents the probability that the component will survive at time t.

If the time-to-failure random variable T has a density function $f(t)$, from Equation 11.2,

$$\begin{aligned} R(t) &= 1 - F(t) \\ &= 1 - \int_0^t f(t)\,dt \\ &= \int_t^\infty f(t)\,dt. \end{aligned} \tag{11.3}$$

Therefore, the probability of failure of a given system in a particular time interval (t_1, t_2) can be given either in terms of the unreliability function, as

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(t)\,dt &= \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} f(t)\,dt - \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} f(t)\,dt \\ &= F(T_2) - F(t_1) \end{aligned} \tag{11.4}$$

or in terms of the reliability function, as

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(t)\,dt &= \int_{t_1}^{\infty} f(t)\,dt - \int_{t_2}^{\infty} f(t)\,dt \\ &= R(t_1) - R(t_2)\,. \end{aligned} \tag{11.5}$$

Here, the rate at which failures happen in a given time interval (t_1, t_2) is defined as the *hazard rate,* or *failure rate,* during that interval. It is the probability that a failure per unit (pu) time happens in

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

the interval, provided that a failure has not happened before the time t_1, that is, at the beginning of the time interval. Therefore

$$h(t) = \frac{R(t_1) - R(t_2)}{(t_2 - t_1)R(t_1)}. \tag{11.6}$$

If the time interval is redefined so that

$$t_1 = t$$
$$t_2 = t + \Delta t$$

or

$$\Delta t = t_2 - t_1$$

then since the hazard rate is the instantaneous failure rate, it can be defined as

$$h(t) = \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{\text{P\{a component of age } t \text{ will fail in } \Delta t | \text{it has survived up to } t\}}{\Delta t} \tag{11.7}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} h(t) &= \lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \frac{R(t) - R(t + \Delta t)}{\Delta t \cdot R(t)} \\ &= \frac{1}{R(t)}\left[-\frac{d}{dt}R(t)\right] \\ &= \frac{f(t)}{R(t)} \end{aligned} \tag{11.8}$$

where $f(t)$ is the probability density function

$$= -\frac{dR(t)}{dt}.$$

Also, by substituting Equation 11.3 into Equation 11.8,

$$h(t) = \frac{f(t)}{1 - F(t)}. \tag{11.9}$$

Therefore,

$$h(t)\,dt = \frac{dF(t)}{1 - F(t)} \tag{11.10}$$

or

$$\int_0^t h(t)\,dt = -\ln[1 - F(t)]\Big|_0^t. \tag{11.11}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Hence

$$\ln \frac{1 - F(t)}{1 - F(0)} = -\int_0^t h(t)\, dt \tag{11.12}$$

or

$$1 - F(t) = \exp\left[-\int_0^t h(t)\, dt\right]. \tag{11.13}$$

Taking derivatives of Equation 11.13 or substituting Equation 11.13 into Equation 11.9,

$$f(t) = h(t)\exp\left[-\int_0^t h(t)\, dt\right]. \tag{11.14}$$

Also, substituting Equation 11.3 into Equation 11.13,

$$R(t) = \exp\left[-\int_0^t h(t)\, dt\right] \tag{11.15}$$

where

$$\exp[\ ] = e^{[\ ]}. \tag{11.16}$$

Let

$$\lambda(t) = h(t) \tag{11.17}$$

hence Equation 11.16 becomes

$$R(t) = \exp\left[-\int_0^t \lambda(t)\, dt\right]. \tag{11.18}$$

Equation 11.18 is known as the *general reliability function*. Note that in Equation 11.18 both the reliability function and the hazard (or failure) rate are functions of time.

Assume that the hazard or failure function is independent of time, that is,

$$h(t) = \lambda \text{ failures/unit time.}$$

From Equation 11.14, the failure density function is

$$f(t) = \lambda e^{-\lambda t}. \tag{11.19}$$

Therefore, from Equation 11.8, the reliability function can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} R(t) &= \frac{f(t)}{h(t)} \\ &= e^{-\lambda t} \end{aligned} \tag{11.20}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

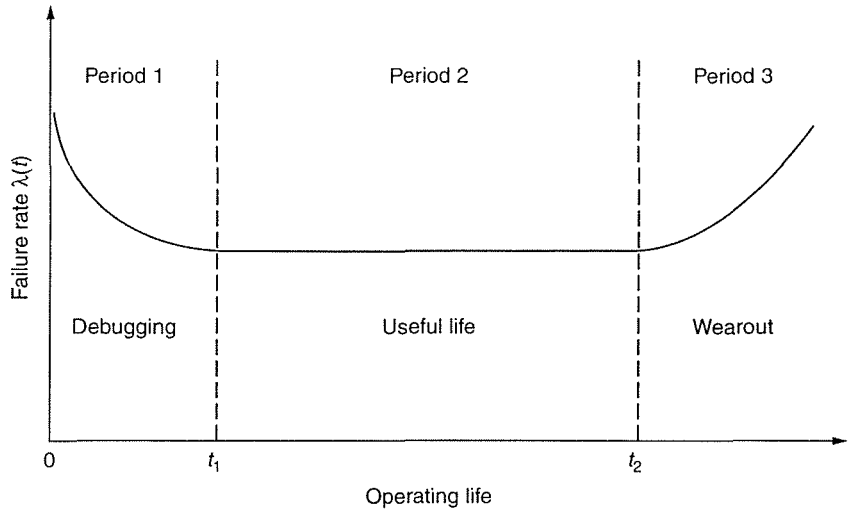


FIGURE 11.6 The *bathtub* hazard function.

which is independent of time. Thus, a constant failure rate causes the time-to-failure random variable to be an exponential density function.

Figure 11.6 shows a typical hazard function known as the *bathtub curve*. The curve illustrates that the failure rate is a function of time. The first period represents the *infant mortality* period, which is the period of decreasing failure rate. This initial period is also known as the *debugging period*, *break-in period*, *burn-in period*, or *early life period*. In general, during this period, failures occur due to design or manufacturing errors.

The second period is known as the *useful life period*, or *normal operating period*. The failure rates of this period are constant, and the failures are known as *chance failures*, *random failures*, or *catastrophic failures* as they occur randomly and unpredictably.

The third period is known as the *wear-out period*. Here, the hazard rate increases as equipment deteriorates because of aging or wear as the components approach their "rated lives." If the time t_2 could be predicted with certainty, then equipment could be replaced before this wear-out phase begins.

In summary, since the probability density function is given as

$$f(t) = -\frac{dR(t)}{dt} \tag{11.21}$$

it can be shown that

$$f(t)\,dt = -\,dR(t) \tag{11.22}$$

and by integrating Equation 11.22,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^t f(t)\,dt &= -\int_1^{R(t)} R(t)\,dt \\ &= -[R(t) - 1] \\ &= 1 - R(t). \end{aligned} \tag{11.23}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However,

$$\int_0^t f(t)\,dt + \int_t^\infty f(t)\,dt = \int_0^\infty f(t)\,dt \triangleq 1 \tag{11.24}$$

From Equation 11.24,

$$\int_0^t f(t)\,dt = 1 - \int_t^\infty f(t)\,dt. \tag{11.25}$$

Therefore, from Equations 11.23 and 11.25, *reliability* can be expressed as

$$R(t) = \int_t^\infty f(t)\,dt. \tag{11.26}$$

However,

$$R(t) + Q(t) \triangleq 1. \tag{11.27}$$

Thus, the *unreliability* can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} Q(t) &= 1 - R(t) \\ &= -\int_t^\infty f(t)\,dt \end{aligned}$$

or

$$Q(t) = \int_0^t f(t)\,dt. \tag{11.28}$$

Therefore, the relationship between reliability and unreliability can be illustrated graphically, as shown in Figure 11.7.

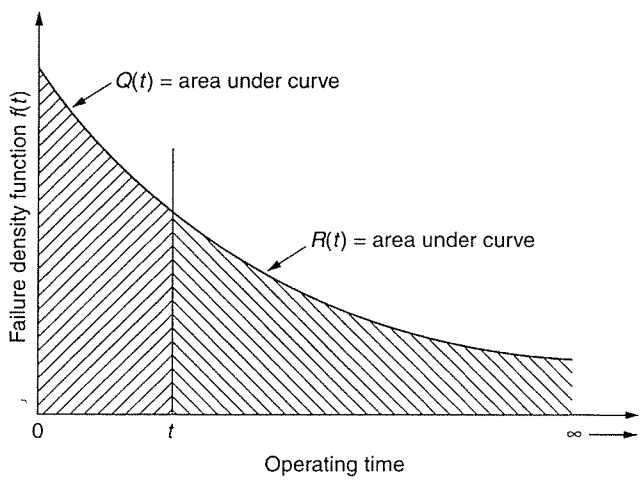


FIGURE 11.7 Relationship between reliability and unreliability.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.4.2 Basic Single-Component Concepts

Theoretically, the *expected life*, that is, the expected time during which a component will survive and perform successfully, can be expressed as

$$E(T) = \int_0^\infty t f(t)\, dt. \tag{11.29}$$

Substituting Equation 11.21 into Equation 11.29,

$$E(T) = -\int_0^\infty t \frac{dR(t)}{dt}\, dt. \tag{11.30}$$

Integrating by parts,

$$E(T) = -tR(t)\Big|_0^\infty + \int_0^\infty R(t)\, dt \tag{11.31}$$

since

$$R_{(t=0)} = 1 \tag{11.32}$$

and

$$R_{(t=\infty)} = 0 \tag{11.33}$$

the first term of Equation 11.31 equals zero, and therefore the *expected life* can be expressed as

$$E(T) = \int_0^\infty R(t)\, dt \tag{11.34a}$$

or

$$E(T) = \int_0^\infty \left\{ \exp\left[-\int_0^t \lambda(t)\, dt \right] \right\} dt. \tag{11.34b}$$

The special case of useful life can be expressed, when there is a constant failure rate, by substituting Equation 11.20 into Equation 11.34a, as

$$E(T) = \int_0^\infty e^{-\lambda t}\, dt = \frac{1}{\lambda}. \tag{11.35}$$

Note that if the system in question is not renewed through maintenance and repairs but simply replaced by a good system, then the $E(T)$ useful life is also defined as the *mean time to failure* (MTTF) and denoted as

$$\text{MTTF} = \bar{m} = \frac{1}{\lambda} \tag{11.36}$$

where λ is the constant failure rate.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Similarly, if the system in question is renewed through maintenance and repairs, then the $E(T)$ useful life is also defined as the *mean time between failures* (MTBF) and denoted as

$$\text{MTBF} = \overline{T} = \overline{m} = \overline{r} \tag{11.37}$$

where $\overline{T}$ is the mean cycle time, $\overline{m}$ is the mean time to failure, and $\overline{r}$ is the mean time to repair.

Note that the *mean time to repair* (MTTR) is defined as the *reciprocal of the average* (or mean) *repair rate* and denoted as

$$\text{MTTR} = \overline{r} = \frac{1}{\mu} \tag{11.38}$$

where μ is the mean repair rate.

Consider the two-state model shown in Figure 11.8*a*. Assume that the system is either in the *up* (or in) state or in the *down* (or out) state at a given time, as shown in Figure 11.8*b*. Therefore, the MTTF can be reasonably estimated as

$$\text{MTTF} = \overline{m} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i}{n} \tag{11.39}$$

where $\overline{m}$ is the mean time to failure, m_i is the observed time to failure for the ith cycle, and n is the total number of cycles.

Similarly, the MTTR can be reasonably estimated as

$$\text{MTTR} = \overline{r} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_i}{n} \tag{11.40}$$

where $\overline{r}$ is the mean time to repair, r_i is the observed time to repair for the ith cycle, and n is the total number of cycles.

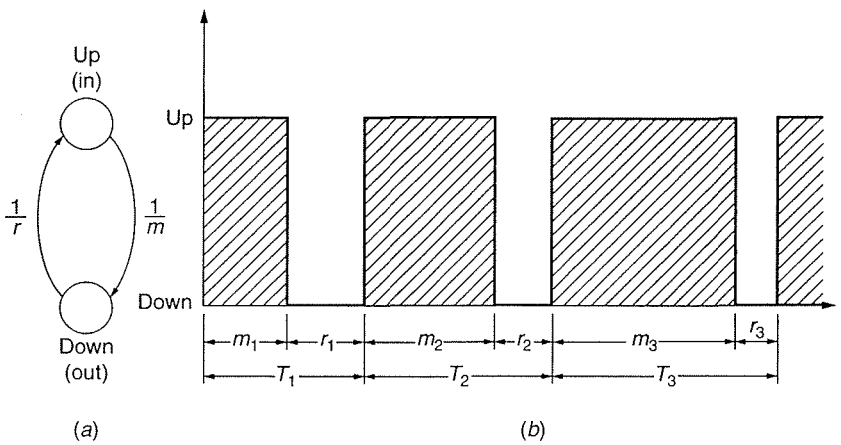


FIGURE 11.8 Two-state model in terms of (*a*) transition diagram and (*b*) durations.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, Equation 11.37 can be re-expressed as

$$\text{MTBF} = \text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}. \tag{11.41}$$

The assumption that the behaviors of a repaired system and a new system are identical from a failure standpoint constitutes the base for much of the renewal theory. In general, however, perfect renewal is not possible, and in such cases, terms such as the *mean time to the first failure* or the *mean time to the second failure* become appropriate.

Note that the term *mean cycle time* defines the average time that it takes for the component to complete one cycle of operation, that is, failure, repair, and restart.

Therefore,

$$\bar{T} = \bar{m} + \bar{r}. \tag{11.42}$$

Substituting Equations 11.36 and 11.38 into Equation 11.42,

$$\bar{T} = \frac{1}{\lambda} + \frac{1}{\mu}$$

or

$$\bar{T} = \frac{\lambda + \mu}{\lambda\mu}. \tag{11.43}$$

The reciprocal of the mean cycle time is defined as the *mean failure frequency* and denoted as

$$\bar{f} = \frac{1}{\bar{T}}$$

or

$$\bar{f} = \frac{\lambda\mu}{\lambda + \mu}. \tag{11.44}$$

When the states of a given component, over a period to time, can be characterized by the two-state model, as shown in Figure 11.8, then it can be assumed that the component is either *up* (i.e., available for service) or *down* (i.e., unavailable for service). Therefore, it can be shown that

$$A + U = 1 \tag{11.45}$$

where A is the availability of the component, that is, the fraction of time the component is up and $U = \bar{A}$ is the unavailability of the component, that is, the fraction of time the component is down.

Therefore, on the average, as time t goes to infinity, it can be shown that the availability is

$$A \triangleq \frac{\bar{m}}{\bar{T}} = \frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTBF}} \tag{11.46}$$

or

$$A \triangleq \frac{\bar{m}}{\bar{m} + \bar{r}} = \frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} \tag{11.47}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$A = \frac{\mu}{\mu + \lambda}. \tag{11.48}$$

Thus the *unavailability* can be expressed as

$$U \triangleq 1 - A. \tag{11.49}$$

Substituting Equation 11.46 into Equation 11.49,

$$\begin{aligned} U &= 1 - \frac{\bar{m}}{\bar{T}} \\ &= \frac{\bar{T} - \bar{m}}{\bar{T}} \\ &= \frac{(\bar{m} + \bar{r}) - \bar{m}}{\bar{T}} \\ &= \frac{\bar{r}}{\bar{T}} = \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTBF}} \end{aligned} \tag{11.50}$$

or

$$U = \frac{\bar{r}}{\bar{r} + \bar{m}} = \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} \tag{11.51}$$

or

$$U = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda + \mu}. \tag{11.52}$$

Consider Equation 11.47 for a given system's availability, that is,

$$A = \frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} \tag{11.47}$$

when the total number of components involved in the system is quite large and

$$\text{MTTF} = \text{MTTR}$$

then the division process becomes considerably tedious. However, it is possible to use an approximation form. Therefore, from Equation 11.47,

$$\frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} = 1 - \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTTF}} + \cdots (-1)^n \frac{(\text{MTTR})^n}{(\text{MTTF})^n} \tag{11.53}$$

or

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{(\text{MTTR})^n}{(\text{MTTF})^n} \tag{11.54}$$

or, approximately,

$$\frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}} \cong 1 - \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTTF}}. \tag{11.55}$$

It is somewhat unfortunate, but it has become customary in certain applications, for example, nuclear power plant reliability studies, to employ the MTBF for both nonrepairable components and repairable equipments and systems. In any event, however, it represents the same statistical concept of the mean time at which failures occur. Therefore, using this concept, for example, the *availability* is

$$A = \frac{\text{MTBF}}{\text{MTBF} + \text{MTTR}} \tag{11.56}$$

and the *unavailability* is

$$U = \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTTR} + \text{MTBF}}. \tag{11.57}$$

11.5 SERIES SYSTEMS

11.5.1 Unrepairable Components in Series

Figure 11.9 shows a block diagram for a series system which has two components connected in series. Assume that the two components are independent. Therefore, to have the system operate and perform its designated function, both components (or subsystems) must operate successfully. Thus

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P[E_1 \cap E_2] \tag{11.58}$$

and since it is assumed that the components are independent,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P(E_1)P(E_2) \tag{11.59}$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = R_1 \times R_2$$

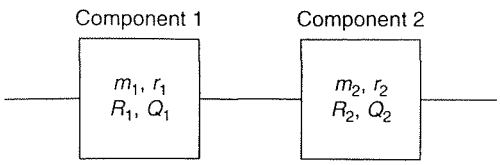


FIGURE 11.9 Block diagram of a series system with two components.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$R_{sys} = \prod_{i=1}^{2} R_i \tag{11.60}$$

where E_i is the event that component i (or subsystem i) operates successfully, $R_i = P(E_i)$ is the reliability of component i (or subsystem i), and R_{sys} is the reliability of the system (or system reliability index).

To generalize this concept, consider a series system with n independent components, as shown in Figure 11.10. Therefore, the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} = P[E_1 \cap E_2 \cap E_3 \cap \cdots \cap E_n] \tag{11.61}$$

and since the n components are independent,

$$R_{sys} = P(E_1)P(E_2)P(E_3) \ldots P(E_n) \tag{11.62}$$

or

$$R_{sys} = R_1 \times R_2 \times R_3 \times \cdots \times R_n$$

or

$$R_{sys} = \prod_{i=1}^{n} R_i. \tag{11.63}$$

Note that Equation 11.63 is known as the *product rule* or the chain rule of reliability. *System reliability will always be less than or equal to the least-reliable component*, that is,

$$R_{sys} \leq \min_i \{R_i\}. \tag{11.64}$$

Therefore the system reliability, due to the characteristic of the series system, is the function of the number of series components and the component reliability level. Thus the reliability of a series system can be improved by: (*i*) decreasing the number of series components or (*ii*) increasing the component reliabilities. This concept has been illustrated in Figure 11.11.

Assume that the probability that a component will fail is q and it is the same for all components for a given series system. Therefore, the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} = (1 - q)^n \tag{11.65}$$

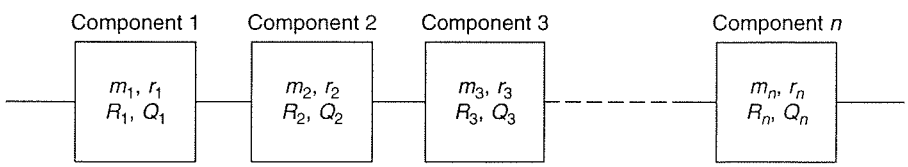


FIGURE 11.10 Block diagram of a series system with n components.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

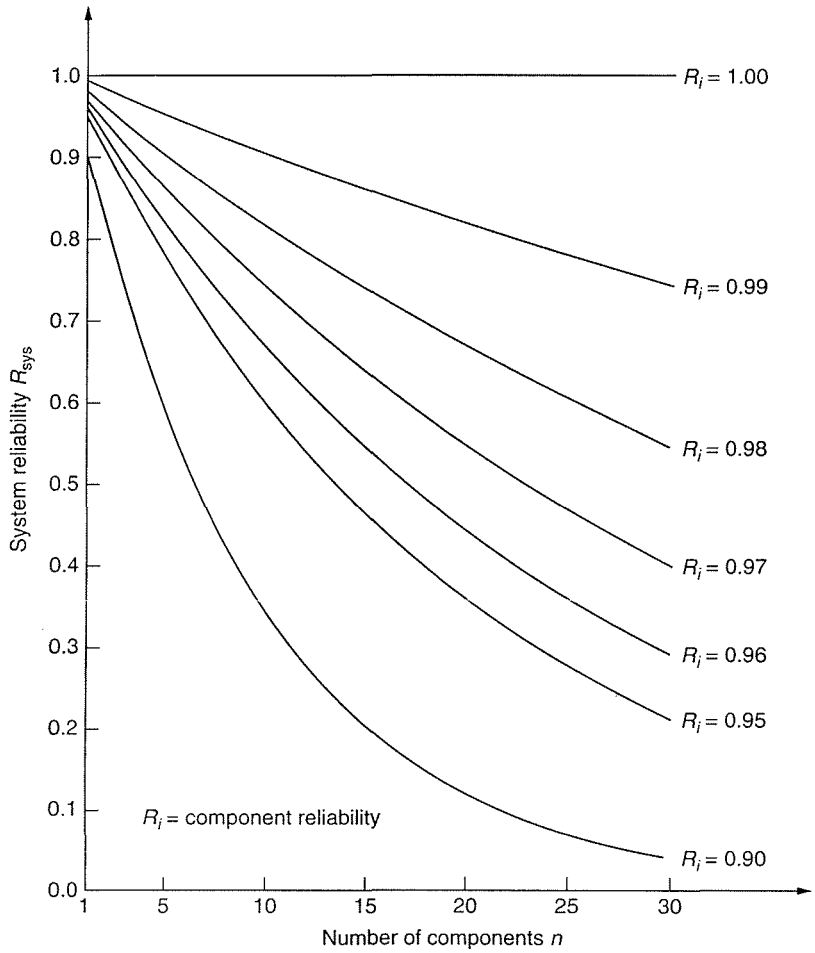


FIGURE 11.11 The reliability of a series system (structure) of n identical components.

or, according to the binomial theorem,

$$R_{sys} = 1 + n(-q)^1 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}(-q)^2 + \cdots + (-q)^n. \tag{11.66}$$

If the probability of the component failure q is small, an approximate form for the system reliability, from Equation 11.66, can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} \cong 1 - nq \tag{11.67}$$

where n is the total number of components connected in series in the system and q is the probability of component failure.

If the probabilities of component failures, that is, q_i, are different for each component, then the approximate form of the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} \cong 1 - \sum_{i=1}^{n} q_i. \tag{11.68}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 11.1

Assume that 15 identical components are going to be connected in series in a given system. If the minimum acceptable system reliability is 0.99, determine the approximate value of the component reliability.

Solution

From Equation 11.67,

$$R_{sys} \cong 1 - nq$$
$$0.99 = 1 - 5(q)$$

and

$$q = 0.0007.$$

Therefore, the approximate value of the component reliability required to meet the particular system reliability can be found as

$$R_i \cong 0.9993.$$

11.5.2 REPAIRABLE COMPONENTS IN SERIES*

Consider a series system with two components, as shown in Figure 11.9. Assume that the components are independent and repairable. Therefore, the *availability* or the *steady-state probability of success* (i.e., operation) of the system can be expressed as

$$A_{sys} = A_1 \times A_2 \tag{11.69}$$

where A_{sys} is the availability of the system, A_1 is the availability of component 1, and A_2 is the availability of component 2.
Since

$$A_1 = \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1} \tag{11.70}$$

and

$$A_2 = \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} \tag{11.71}$$

substituting Equations 11.70 and 11.71 into Equation 11.69 gives

$$A_{sys} = \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} \tag{11.72}$$

*The technique presented in this section is primarily based on Ref. [10], by Billinton et al.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$A_{sys} = \frac{\bar{m}_{sys}}{\bar{m}_{sys} + \bar{r}_{sys}} \tag{11.73}$$

where $\bar{m}_1$ is the mean time to failure of component 1, $\bar{m}_2$ is the mean time to failure of component 2, $\bar{m}_{sys}$ is the mean time to failure of the system, $\bar{r}_1$ is the mean time to repair of component 1, $\bar{r}_2$ is the mean time to repair of component 2, and $\bar{r}_{sys}$ is the mean time to repair of the system.

The *average frequency of the system failure* is the sum of the average frequency of component 1 failing, given that component 2 is operable, plus the average frequency of component 2 failing while component 1 is operable. Thus

$$\bar{f}_{sys} = A_2 \times \bar{f}_1 + A_1 \times \bar{f}_2 \tag{11.74}$$

where $\bar{f}_{sys}$ is the average frequency of system failure, $\bar{f}_i$ is the average frequency of failure of component i, and A_i is the availability of component i.
Since

$$\bar{f}_i = \frac{1}{\bar{m}_i + \bar{r}_i} \tag{11.75}$$

and

$$A_i = \frac{\bar{m}_i}{\bar{m}_i + \bar{r}_i} \tag{11.76}$$

substituting Equations 11.75 and 11.76 into Equation 11.74 gives

$$\bar{f}_{sys} = \frac{1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} + \frac{1}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} \times \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1}. \tag{11.77}$$

Note that Equation 11.73 can be expressed as

$$A_{sys} = \bar{m}_{sys} \times \bar{f}_{sys}. \tag{11.78}$$

Thus, the MTTF for a given series system with two components can be expressed as

$$\bar{m}_{sys} = \frac{1}{1/\bar{m}_1 + 1/\bar{m}_2}. \tag{11.79}$$

Hence, the MTTF of a given series system with n components can be expressed as

$$\bar{m}_{sys} = \frac{1}{1/\bar{m}_1 + 1/\bar{m}_2 + \cdots + 1/\bar{m}_n}. \tag{11.80}$$

Since the reciprocal of the MTTF is defined as the *failure rate*, for the two-component system,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\lambda_{sys} = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \tag{11.81}$$

and for the n-component system,

$$\lambda_{sys} = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \cdots + \lambda_n. \tag{11.82}$$

Similarly, it can be shown that the MTTR for the given two-component series system is

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1\bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2\bar{r}_2 + (\lambda_1\bar{r}_1)(\lambda_2\bar{r}_2)}{\lambda_{sys}} \tag{11.83}$$

or, approximately,*

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1\bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2\bar{r}_2}{\lambda_{sys}}. \tag{11.84}$$

Therefore, the MTTR for an n-component series system is

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1\bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2\bar{r}_2 + \lambda_3\bar{r}_3 + \cdots + \lambda_n\bar{r}_n}{\lambda_{sys}}. \tag{11.85}$$

11.6 PARALLEL SYSTEMS

11.6.1 Unrepairable Components in Parallel

Figure 11.12 shows a block diagram for a system which has two components connected in parallel. Assume that the two components are independent. Therefore to have the system fail and not be able

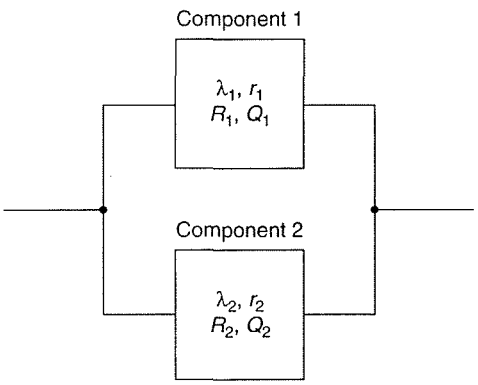


FIGURE 11.12 Block diagram of a parallel system with two components.

*Note that Equation 11.84 gives an exact value if there is a dependency between the components; that is, one component must not fail while the other component is on repair.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

to perform its designated function, both components must fail simultaneously. Thus the *system unreliability* is

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P[\bar{E}_1 \cap \bar{E}_2] \tag{11.86}$$

and since it is assumed that the components are independent,

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P(\bar{E}_1)\, P(\bar{E}_2) \tag{11.87}$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = \prod_{i=1}^{2}(1 - R_i) \tag{11.88}$$

where $\bar{E}_i$ is the event that component i fails, $Q_i = P(\bar{E}_i)$ = unreliability of component i, and Q_{sys} is the unreliability of the system (or system unreliability index).

Then the *system reliability* is given by the complementary probability as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^{2}(1 - R_i) \tag{11.89}$$

for this two-unit redundant system.

To generalize this concept, consider a parallel system with m independent components, as shown in Figure 11.13. Therefore, the *system unreliability* can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P[\bar{E}_1 \cap \bar{E}_2 \cap \bar{E}_3 \cap \cdots \cap \bar{E}_m] \tag{11.90}$$

and since the m components are independent,

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P(\bar{E}_1)\, P(\bar{E}_2) P(\bar{E}_3) \ldots P(\bar{E}_m) \tag{11.91}$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = Q_1 \times Q_2 \times Q_3 \times \cdots \times Q_m \tag{11.92}$$

Therefore, the system reliability is

$$\begin{aligned} R_{sys} &= 1 - Q_{sys} \\ &= 1 - [Q_1 \times Q_2 \times Q_3 \times \cdots \times Q_m] \\ &= 1 - [(1 - R_1)(1 - R_2)(1 - R_3) \cdots (1 - R_m)] \\ &= 1 - \prod_{i=1}^{m} Q_i \end{aligned}$$

or

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

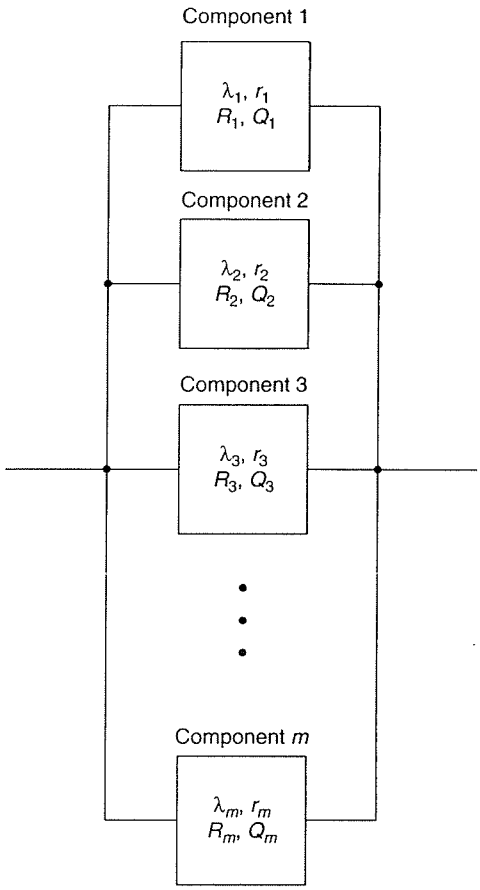


FIGURE 11.13 Block diagram of a parallel system with m components.

$$R_{sys} = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^{m} (1 - R_i). \tag{11.93}$$

Note that there is an implied assumption that all units are operating simultaneously and that failures do not influence the reliability of the surviving subsystems.

The instantaneous failure rate of a parallel system is a variable function of the operating time, although the failure rates and mean times between failures of the particular components are constant. Therefore, the system reliability is the joint function of the MTBF of each path and the number of parallel paths. As can be seen in Figure 11.14, for a given component reliability the marginal gain in the system reliability due to the addition of parallel paths decreases rapidly. Thus the greatest gain in system reliability occurs when a second path is added to a single path. The reliability of a parallel system is not a simple exponential but a sum of exponentials. Therefore, the *system reliability* for a two-component parallel system is

$$\begin{aligned} R_{sys}(t) &= 1 - (1 - e^{-\lambda_1 t})(1 - e^{-\lambda_2 t}) \\ &= e^{-\lambda_1 t} + e^{-\lambda_2 t} - e^{-(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2)t} \end{aligned} \tag{11.94}$$

where λ_1 is the failure rate of component 1 and λ_2 is the failure rate of component 2.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

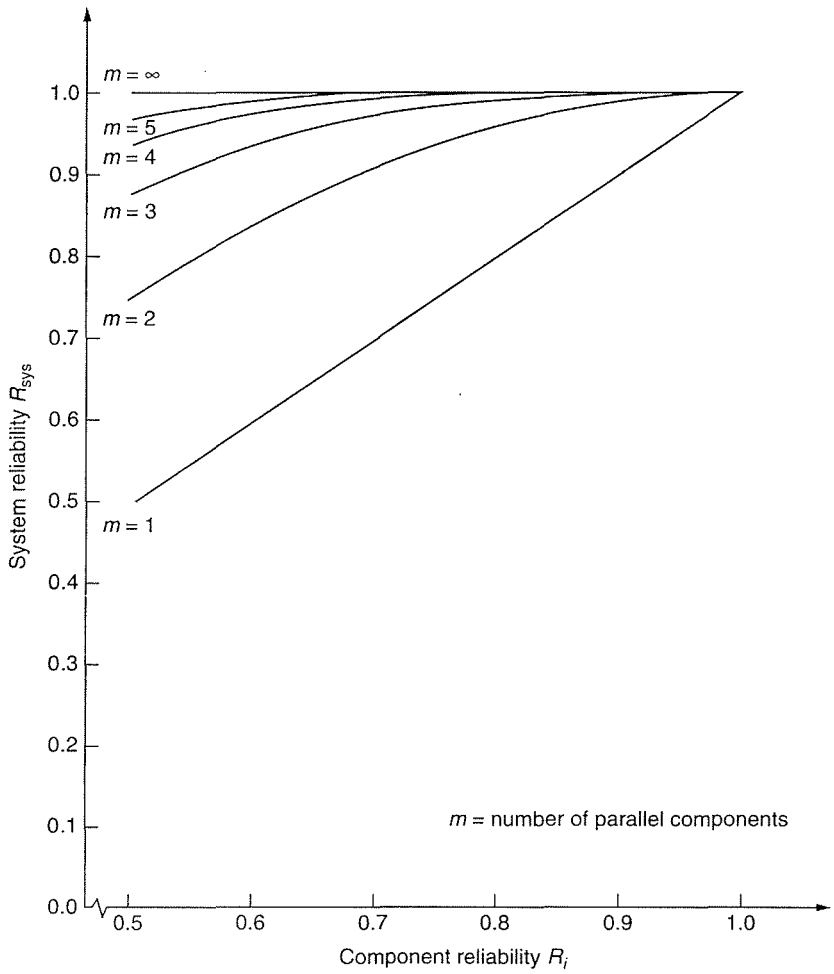


FIGURE 11.14 The reliability of a parallel system (structure) of n parallel components.

11.6.2 Repairable Components in Parallel*

Consider a parallel system with two components as shown in Figure 11.12. Assume that the components are independent and repairable. Therefore, the *unavailability* or the *steady-state probability of failure of the system* can be expressed as

$$U_{sys} = U_1 \times U_2 \tag{11.95}$$

where U_{sys} is the unavailability of the system, U_1 is the unavailability of component 1, and U_2 is the unavailability of component 2.

Since

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 &= 1 - A_1 \\ &= \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1} \end{aligned} \tag{11.96}$$

*The technique presented in this section is primarily based on Reference [10], by Billinton et al.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$U_2 = 1 - A_2 = \frac{\lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2} \tag{11.97}$$

substituting Equations 11.96 and 11.97 into Equation 11.95 gives

$$U_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}. \tag{11.98}$$

However, *the average frequency of the system failure* is

$$\bar{f}_{sys} = U_2 \bar{f}_1 + U_1 \bar{f}_2 \tag{11.99}$$

where $\bar{f}_{sys}$ is the average frequency of system failure, $\bar{f}_i$ is the average frequency of failure of component i, and U_i is the unavailability of component i.
Since

$$\bar{f}_1 = \frac{\lambda_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1} \tag{11.100}$$

and

$$\bar{f}_2 = \frac{\lambda_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2} \tag{11.101}$$

substituting equation sets 11.96, 11.97, 11.100, and 11.101 into Equation 11.99 and simplifying gives

$$\bar{f}_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2)}{(1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1)(1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2)}. \tag{11.102}$$

From Equation 11.50, the system *unavailability* can be expressed as

$$U_{sys} \triangleq \frac{\bar{r}_{sys}}{\bar{T}_{sys}} \tag{11.103}$$

or

$$U_{sys} = \bar{r}_{sys} \times \bar{f}_{sys} \tag{11.104}$$

so that

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{U_{sys}}{\bar{f}_{sys}}. \tag{11.105}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, substituting Equations 11.98 and 11.102 into Equation 11.105, the *average repair time* (or *downtime*) of the two-component parallel system can be expressed as*

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{\bar{r}_1 \times \bar{r}_2}{\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2} \tag{11.106}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{\bar{r}_{sys}} = \frac{1}{\bar{r}_1} + \frac{1}{\bar{r}_2}. \tag{11.107}$$

Similarly, from Equation 11.51, the system unavailability can be expressed as

$$U_{sys} \triangleq \frac{\bar{r}_{sys}}{\bar{r}_{sys} + \bar{m}_{sys}} \tag{11.108}$$

from which

$$\bar{m}_{sys} = \frac{\bar{r}_{sys}(1 - U_{sys})}{U_{sys}}. \tag{11.109}$$

Substituting Equations 11.98 and 11.106 into Equation 11.109, the *average time to failure* (or *operation time*, or *uptime*) of the parallel system can be expressed as

$$\bar{m}_{sys} = \frac{1 + \lambda_1\bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2\bar{r}_2}{\lambda_1\lambda_2\left(\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2\right)}. \tag{11.110}$$

The failure rate of the parallel system is

$$\bar{\lambda}_{sys} \triangleq \frac{1}{\bar{m}_{sys}} \tag{11.111}$$

or

$$\lambda_{sys} = \frac{\lambda_1\lambda_2\left(\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2\right)}{1 + \lambda_1\bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2\bar{r}_2}. \tag{11.112}$$

When more than two identical units are in parallel and/or when the system is not purely redundant, that is, parallel, the probabilities of the states or modes of the system can be calculated by using the binomial distribution or conditional probabilities.

Example 11.2

Figure 11.15 shows a 4-mi long distribution express feeder which is used to provide electric energy to a load center located in the downtown area of Ghost City from the Ghost River Substation.

*Notice the analogy between the total repair time and the total (or equivalent) resistance value of a parallel connection of two resistors.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

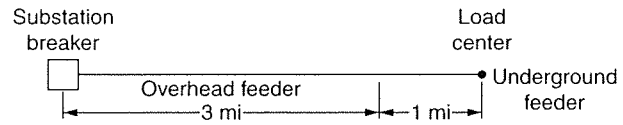


FIGURE 11.15 A 4-mi long distribution express feeder.

Approximately 1 mi of the feeder has been built underground due to esthetic considerations in the vicinity of the downtown area, while the rest of the feeder is overhead. The underground feeder has two termination points. On the average, two faults per circuit mile for the overhead section and one fault per circuit mile for the underground section of the feeder have been recorded in the last 10 yr. The annual cable termination fault rate is given as 0.3% per cable termination. Furthermore, based on past experience, it is known that, on the average, the repair times for the overhead section, underground section, and each cable termination are 3, 28, and 3 h, respectively. Using the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) Total annual fault rate of the feeder.
(*b*) Average annual fault restoration time of the feeder in hours.
(*c*) Unavailability of the feeder.
(*d*) Availability of the feeder.

Solution

(*a*) Total annual fault rate of the feeder is

$$\lambda_{\text{FDR}} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \lambda_i = \lambda_{\text{OH}} + \lambda_{\text{UG}} + 2\lambda_{\text{CT}}$$

where λ_{OH} is the total annual fault rate of the overhead section of the feeder, λ_{UG} is the total annual fault rate of the underground section of the feeder, and λ_{CT} is the total annual fault rate of the cable terminations.

Therefore,

$$\lambda_{\text{FDR}} = 3\left(\frac{2}{10}\right) + 1\left(\frac{1}{10}\right) + 2(0.003)$$
$$= 0.706 \text{ faults/yr.}$$

(*b*) Average fault restoration time of the feeder per fault is

$$\bar{r}_{\text{FDR}} = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \bar{r}_i = \bar{r}_{\text{OH}} + \bar{r}_{\text{UG}} + 2\bar{r}_{\text{CT}}$$

where $\bar{r}_{\text{OH}}$ is the average repair time for the overhead section of the feeder (h), $\bar{r}_{\text{UG}}$ is the average repair time for the underground section of the feeder (h), and $\bar{r}_{\text{CT}}$ is the average repair time per cable termination (h).

Thus,

$$\bar{r}_{\text{FDR}} = 3 + 28 + 2(3)$$
$$= 37 \text{ h.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

However, the average annual fault restoration time of the feeder is

$$r_{FDR} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3} \lambda_i \times r_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{3} \lambda_i}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{r}_{FDR} &= \frac{(l_{OH} \times \lambda_{OH})(\bar{r}_{OH}) + (l_{UG} \times \lambda_{UG}(\bar{r}_{UG}) + (2\lambda_{CT})(\bar{r}_{CT}))}{\lambda_{FDR}} \\ &= \frac{(3 \times 0.2)(3) + (1 \times 0.1)(28) + (2 \times 0.003)(3)}{0.706} \\ &= \frac{4.618}{0.706} \\ &= 6.54 \text{ h.}\end{aligned}$$

(*c*) Unavailability of the feeder is

$$U_{FDR} = \frac{\bar{r}_{FDR}}{\bar{r}_{FDR} + \bar{m}_{FDR}}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{m}_{FDR} &= \text{annual mean time to failure} \\ &= 8760 - \bar{r}_{FDR} \\ &= 8760 - 6.54 \\ &= 8753.46 \text{ h/yr.}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}U_{FDR} &= \frac{6.54}{6.54 + 8753.46} \\ &= 0.0007 \text{ or } 0.07\%.\end{aligned}$$

(*d*) Availability of the feeder is

$$\begin{aligned}\lambda_{FDR} &= 1 - U_{FDR} \\ &= 1 - 0.0007 \\ &= 0.9993 \text{ or } 99.93\%.\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 11.3

Assume that the primary main feeder shown in Figure 11.16 is manually sectionalized and that presently only the first three feeder sections exist and serve customers *A*, *B*, and *C*. The annual average fault rates for primary main and laterals are 0.08 and 0.2 fault/(circuit mile), respectively. The average repair times for each primary main section and for each primary lateral are 3.5 and 1.5 h, respectively. The average time for manual sectionalizing of each feeder section is 0.75 h. Assume that at the time of having one of the feeder sections in fault, the other feeder section(s) are sectionalized manually as long as they are not in the mainstream of the fault current, that is, not in between the faulted section and the circuit breaker. Otherwise, they have to be repaired also. Based on the given information, prepare an interruption analysis study for the first contingency only, that is, ignore the possibility of simultaneous outages, and determine the following:

(*a*) The total annual sustained interruption rates for customers *A*, *B*, and *C*.
(*b*) The average annual repair times, that is, downtimes, for customers *A*, *B*, and *C*.
(*c*) Write the necessary codes to solve the problem in MATLAB.

Solution

(*a*) Total annual sustained interruption rates for customers *A*, *B*, and *C* are

$$\lambda_A = \sum_{i=1}^{4} \lambda_i = \lambda_{\text{sec.1}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.2}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.3}} + \lambda_{\text{lat. }A}$$

$$= (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (2 \text{ mi})(0.2)$$

$$= 0.64 \text{ fault/yr.}$$

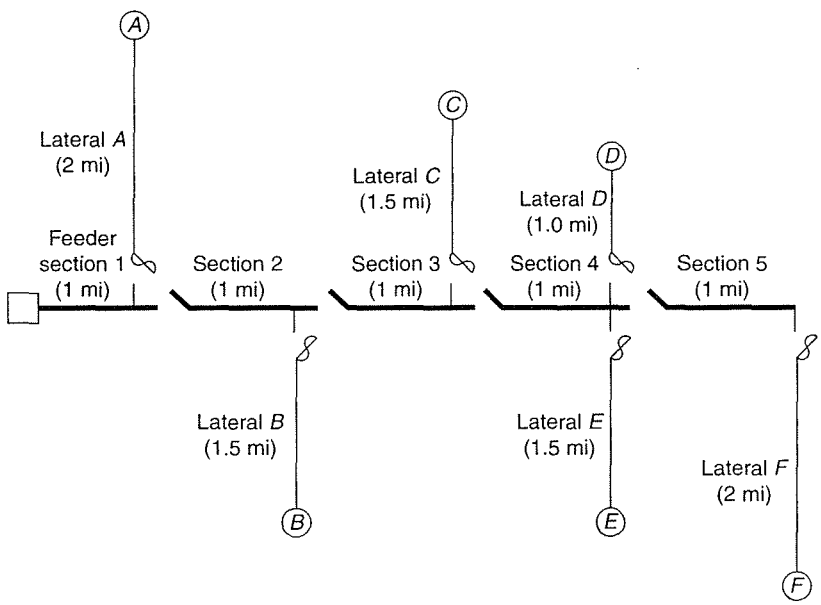


FIGURE 11.16 A primary main feeder.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\lambda_B = \sum_{i=1}^{4} \lambda_i = \lambda_{\text{sec.}1} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}2} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}3} + \lambda_{\text{lat.}B}$$
$$= (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (1 \text{ mi})(0.08) + (1.5 \text{ mi})(0.2)$$
$$= 0.54 \text{ fault/yr.}$$

$$\lambda_C = \lambda_B = 0.54 \text{ fault/yr.}$$

(*b*) Average annual repair time, that is, downtime (or restoration time), for customer *A* is

$$\bar{r}_A = \frac{\lambda_{\text{sec.}1} \times \bar{r}_{\text{fault}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}2} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}3} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{lat.}A} \times \bar{r}_{\text{lat, fault}}}{\lambda_A}$$

where $\bar{r}_A$ is the average repair time for customer *A*, $\lambda_{\text{sec.}i}$ is the total fault rate for feeder section *i* per year, $\bar{r}_{\text{fault}}$ is the average repair time for faulted primary main section, $\bar{r}_{\text{lat. fault}}$ is the average repair time for faulted primary lateral, $\bar{r}_{\text{MS}}$ is the average time for manual sectionalizing per section, and $\lambda_{\text{lat.}A}$ is the total fault rate for lateral *A* per year.
Therefore,

$$\bar{r}_A = \frac{(0.08)(3.5 + 0.08)(0.75) + (0.08)(0.75) + (2 \times 0.2)(1.5)1.00}{0.64}$$
$$= \frac{1.00}{0.64}$$
$$= 1.56 \text{ h.}$$

Similarly, for customer *B*,

$$\bar{r}_B = \frac{\lambda_{\text{sec.}1} \times \bar{r}_{\text{fault}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}2} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}3} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{lat.}B} \times \bar{r}_{\text{lat, fault}}}{\lambda_B}$$
$$= \frac{(0.08)(3.5) + (0.08)(3.5) + (0.08)(0.75) + (1.5 \times 0.2)(1.5)}{0.54}$$
$$= \frac{1.07}{0.54}$$
$$= 1.98 \text{ h.}$$

and for customer *C*,

$$\bar{r}_C = \frac{\lambda_{\text{sec.}1} \times \bar{r}_{\text{fault}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}2} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{sec.}3} \times \bar{r}_{\text{MS}} + \lambda_{\text{lat.}C} \times \bar{r}_{\text{lat, fault}}}{\lambda_C}$$
$$= \frac{(0.08)(3.5) + (0.08)(3.5) + (0.08)(3.5) + (1.5 \times 0.2)(1.5)}{0.54}$$
$$= \frac{1.29}{0.54}$$
$$= 2.39 \text{ h.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) Here is the MATLAB script:

```
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
clc
clear

% System parameters

% failure rates
lambda_sec1 = 1*0.08;
lambda_sec2 = lambda_sec1;
lambda_sec3 = lambda_sec1;
lambda_sec4 = lambda_sec1;
lambda_latA = 2*0.2;
lambda_latB = 1.5*0.2;
lambda_latC = 1.5*0.2;
lambda_latD = 1*0.2;
lambda_latE = 1.5*0.2;
lambda_latF = 2*0.2;

% repair times
r_sec = 3.5;
r_lat = 1.5;
r_MS = 0.75; % manual sectionalizing

% Solution to part a

% Total annual sustained interruption rates for customers A, B and
C
lambdaA = lambda_sec1 + lambda_sec2 + lambda_sec3 + lambda_latA
lambdaB = lambda_sec1 + lambda_sec2 + lambda_sec3 + lambda_latB
lambdaC = lambdaB

% Solution to part b

% Average annual repair time for customers A, B and C
rA = (lambda_sec1*r_sec + lambda_sec2*r_MS + lambda_sec3*r_MS +
lambda_latA*r_lat)/lambdaA
rB = (lambda_sec1*r_sec + lambda_sec2*r_sec + lambda_sec3*r_MS +
lambda_latB*r_lat)/lambdaB
rC = (lambda_sec1*r_sec + lambda_sec2*r_sec + lambda_sec3*r_sec +
lambda_latC*r_lat)/lambdaC
```

11.7 SERIES AND PARALLEL COMBINATIONS

Simple combinations of series and parallel subsystems (or components) can be analyzed by successively reducing subsystems into equivalent parallel or series components.

Figure 11.17 shows a parallel-series system which has a high-level redundancy. The equivalent reliability of the system with m parallel paths of n components each can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} = 1 - (1 - R^n)^m \tag{11.113}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

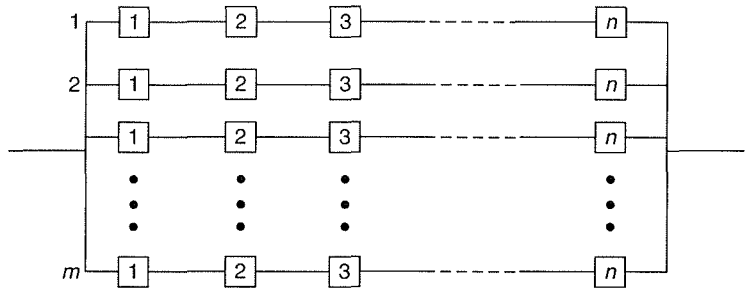


FIGURE 11.17 A parallel-series system.

where R_{sys} is the equivalent reliability of the system, R^n is the equivalent reliability of a path, R is the reliability of a component, n is the total number of components in a path, and m is the total number of paths.

Figure 11.18 shows a series-parallel system which has a low-level redundancy. The equivalent reliability of the system of n series units (or banks) with m parallel components in each unit (or bank) can be expressed as

$$R_{sys} = [1 - (1 - R)^m]^n \tag{11.114}$$

where R_{sys} is the equivalent reliability of the system, $1 - (1 - R)^m$ is the equivalent reliability of a parallel unit (or bank), R is the reliability of a component, m is the total number of components in a parallel unit (or bank), and n is the total number of units (or banks).

The comparison of the two systems shows that the series-parallel configuration provides higher system reliability than the equivalent parallel-series configuration for a given system. Therefore, it can be concluded that the lower the system level at which redundancy is applied, the larger the effective system reliability. The difference between parallel-series and series-parallel systems is not as pronounced as when components have high reliabilities.

EXAMPLE 11.4

Consider the various combinations of the reliability block diagrams shown in Figure 11.19. Assume that they are based on the logic diagrams of each subsystem and that the reliability of each component is 0.85. Determine the equivalent system reliability of each configuration.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 11.63, the equivalent system reliability for the series system is

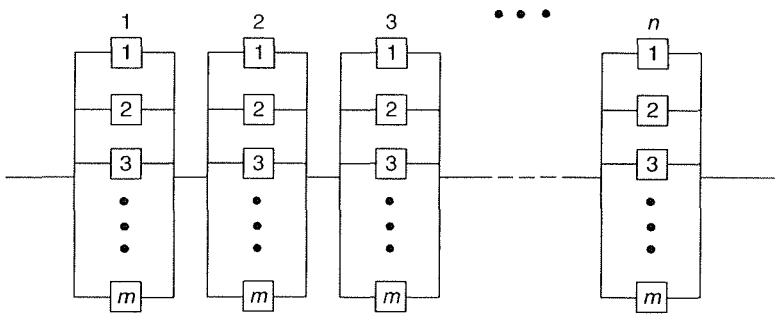


FIGURE 11.18 A series-parallel system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

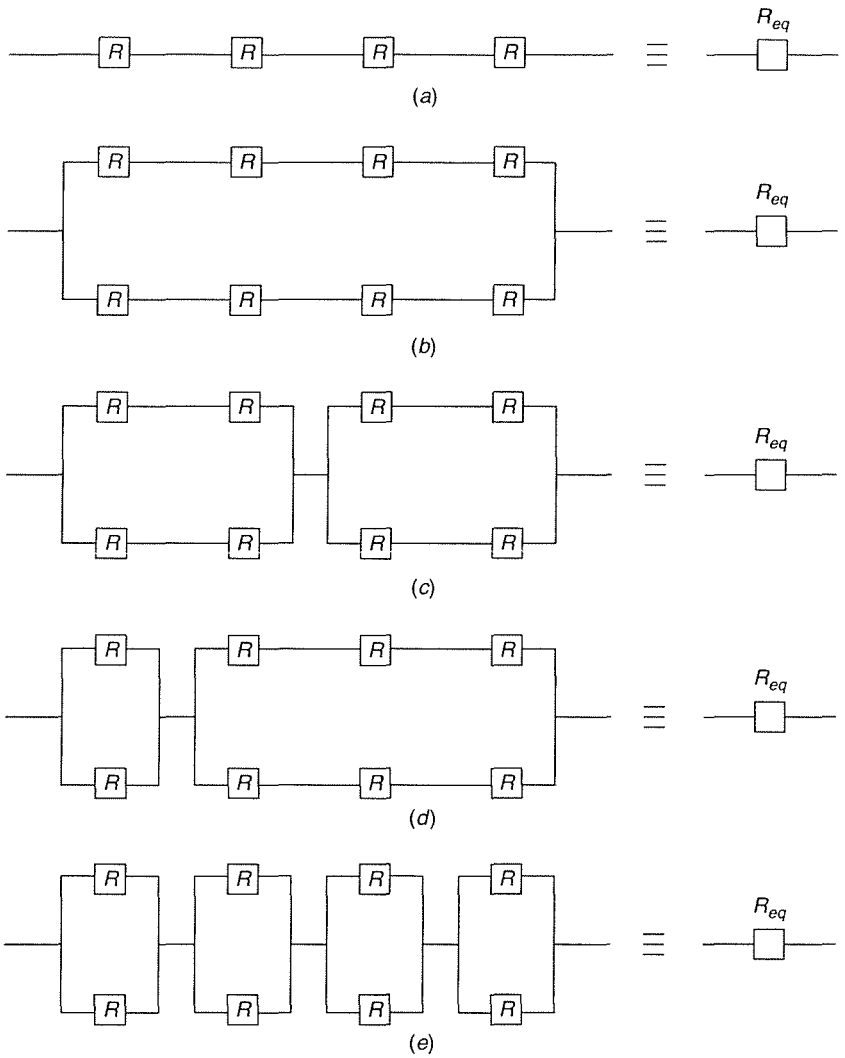


FIGURE 11.19 Various combinations of block diagrams: (*a*) series, (*b*) parallel-series, (*c*) mixed-parallel, (*d*) mixed-parallel, and (*e*) series-parallel.

$$R_{eq} = R_{sys} = \prod_{i=1}^{4} R_i$$
$$= (0.85)^4$$
$$= 0.5220.$$

(*b*) For the parallel-series system from Equation 11.113,

$$R_{eq} = 1 - (1 - R^4)^2$$
$$= 1 - [1 - (0.85)^4]^2$$
$$= 0.7715.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) For the mixed-parallel system,

$$\begin{aligned} R_{eq} &= [1-(1-R^2)^2][1-(1-R^2)^2] \\ &= [1-(1-0.85^2)^2][1-(1-0.85^2)^2] \\ &= 0.8519. \end{aligned}$$

(*d*) For the mixed-parallel system,

$$\begin{aligned} R_{eq} &= [1-(1-R)^2][1-(1-R^3)^2] \\ &= [1-(1-0.85)^2][1-(1-0.85^3)^2] \\ &= 0.8320. \end{aligned}$$

(*e*) For the series-parallel system from Equation 11.114,

$$\begin{aligned} R_{eq} &= [1-(1-R)^2]^4 \\ &= [1-(1-0.85)^2]^4 \\ &= 0.9130. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 11.5

Assume that a system has five components, namely, *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, and *E*, as shown in Figure 11.20, and that each component has different reliability as indicated in the figure. Determine the following:

(*a*) The equivalent system reliability.
(*b*) If the equivalent system reliability is desired to beat least 0.80, or 80%, design a system configuration to meet this system requirement by using each of the five components at least once.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 11.63, the equivalent system reliability is

$$\begin{aligned} R_{eq} &= \prod_{i=1}^{5} R_i \\ &= (0.80)(0.95)(0.99)(0.90)(0.65) \\ &= 0.4402 \text{ or } 44.02\%. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) In general, the best way of improving the overall system reliability is to back the less reliable components by parallel components. Therefore, since the relatively less reliable components

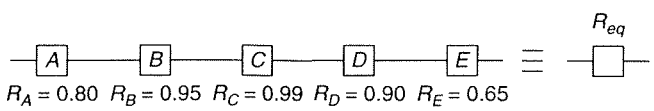


FIGURE 11.20 System configuration.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

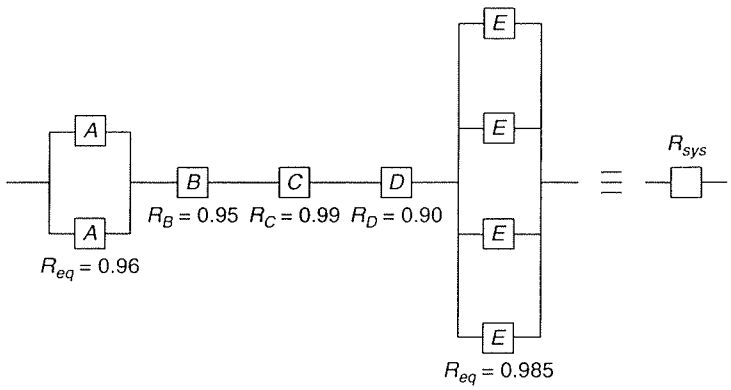


FIGURE 11.21 Imposed system configuration.

are A and E, they can be backed by parallel redundancy as shown in Figure 11.21. Therefore, the new equivalent system reliability becomes

$$\begin{aligned} R_{sys} &= \prod_{i=1}^{5} R_i \\ &= \left[1-(1-0.80)^2\right](0.95)(0.99)(0.90)\left[1-(1-0.65)^4\right] \\ &= 0.8004 \text{ or } 80.04\%. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLE 11.6

Assume that a three-phase transformer bank consists of three single-phase transformers identified as A, B, and C for the sake of convenience. Assume that (*i*) transformer A is an old unit and therefore has a reliability of 0.90, (*ii*) transformer B has been in operation for the last 20 yr and therefore has been estimated to have a reliability of 0.95, and (*iii*) transformer C is a brand new one with a reliability of 0.99. Based on the given information and assumption of independence, determine the following:

(*a*) The probability of having no failing transformer at any given time.
(*b*) If one out of the three transformers fails at any given time, what are the probabilities for that unit being the transformer A, or B, or C?
(*c*) If two out of the three transformers fail at any given time, what are the probabilities for those units being the transformers A and B, or B and C, or C and A?
(*d*) What is the probability of having all three transformers out of service at any given time?

Solution

(*a*) The probability of having no failing transformer at any given time is

$$\begin{aligned} P[A \cap B \cap C] &= P(A)P(B)P(C) \\ &= (0.90)(0.95)(0.99) \\ &= 0.84645. \end{aligned}$$

(*b*) If one out of the three transformers fails at any given time, the probabilities for that unit being the transformer A, or B, or C are

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$
\begin{aligned}
P[\bar{A} \cap B \cap C] &= P(\bar{A})P(B)P(C) \\
&= (0.10)(0.95)(0.99) \\
&= 0.09405. \\
P[A \cap \bar{B} \cap C] &= P(A)P(\bar{B})P(C) \\
&= (0.90)(0.05)(0.99) \\
&= 0.04455. \\
P[A \cap B \cap \bar{C}] &= P(A)P(B)P(\bar{C}) \\
&= (0.90)(0.95)(0.01) \\
&= 0.00855.
\end{aligned}
$$

(*c*) If two out of the three transformers fail at any given time, the probabilities for those units being the transformers *A* and *B*, or *B* and *C*, or *C* and *A* are

$$
\begin{aligned}
P[\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap C] &= P(\bar{A})P(\bar{B})P(C) \\
&= (0.10)(0.05)(0.99) \\
&= 0.00495. \\
P[A \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}] &= P(A)P(\bar{B})P(\bar{C}) \\
&= (0.90)(0.05)(0.01) \\
&= 0.00045. \\
P[\bar{A} \cap B \cap \bar{C}] &= P(\bar{A})P(B)P(\bar{C}) \\
&= (0.10)(0.95)(0.01) \\
&= 0.00095.
\end{aligned}
$$

(*d*) The probability of having all three transformers out of service at any given time* is

$$
\begin{aligned}
P[\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}] &= P(\bar{A})P(\bar{B})P(\bar{C}) \\
&= (0.10)(0.05)(0.01) \\
&= 0.00005.
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the aforementioned reliability calculations can be summarized as given in Table 11.3.

11.8 MARKOV PROCESSES†

A *stochastic process*, $\{X(t); t \in T\}$, is a family of random variables such that for each t contained in the index set T, $X(t)$ is a random variable. Often T is taken to be the set of nonnegative integers.

In reliability studies, the variable t represents time, and $X(t)$ describes the state of the system at time t. The states at a given time t_n actually represent the (exhaustive and mutually exclusive) outcomes of the system at that time.

*Note that as time goes to infinity the reliability goes to zero by definition.

†The fundamental methodology given here was developed by the Russian mathematician A. A. Markov of the University of St Petersburg around the beginning of the twentieth century.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 11.3

Number of Failed Transformers	System Modes	Probability
0	$A \cap B \cap C$	0.84645
1	$\bar{A} \cap B \cap C$	0.09405
	$A \cap \bar{B} \cap C$	0.04455
	$A \cap B \cap \bar{C}$	0.00855
2	$\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap C$	0.00495
	$A \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}$	0.00045
	$\bar{A} \cap B \cap \bar{C}$	0.00095
3	$\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}$	0.00005
		$\Sigma = 1.00000$

Therefore the number of possible states may be finite or infinite. For instance, the Poisson distribution

$$P_n(t) = \frac{e^{-\lambda t}(\lambda t)^n}{n!} \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots \tag{11.115}$$

represents a stochastic process with an infinite number of states. If the system starts at time 0, the random variable n represents the number of occurrences between 0 and t. Therefore, the states of the system at any time t are given by $n = 0, 1, 2, \ldots$

A *Markov process* is a stochastic system for which the occurrence of a future state depends on the immediately preceding state and only on it. Because of this reason, the markovian process is characterized by a lack of memory. Therefore a discrete parameter stochastic process, $\{X(t); t = 0, 1, 2, \ldots\}$, or a continuous parameter stochastic process, $\{X(t); t \geq 0\}$, is a Markov process if it has the following *markovian property*:

$$\begin{aligned} P\{X(t_n) \geq x_n \,|\, X(t_1) = x_1,\ X(t_2) = x_2, \ldots,\ X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\} \\ = P\{X(t_n) = x_n \,|\, X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\} \end{aligned} \tag{11.116}$$

for any set of n time points, $t_1 < t_2 < \cdots < t_n$ in the index set of the process, and any real numbers x_1, $x_2, \ldots, x_n$. The probability of

$$P_{x_{n-1}, x_n} = P\{x(t_n) = x_n \,|\, X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\} \tag{11.117}$$

is called the *transition probability* and represents the *conditional probability* of the system being in x_n at t_n, given it was x_{n-1} at t_{n-1}. It is also called the *one-step transition probability* due to the fact that it represents the system between t_{n-1}, and t_n. One can define a k-step transition probability as

$$P_{x_n, x_{n+k}} = P\{X(t_{n+k}) = x_{n+k} \,|\, X(t_n) = x_n\} \tag{11.118}$$

or as

$$P_{x_{n-k}, x_n} = P\{X(t_n) = x_n \,|\, X(t_{n-k}) = x_{n-k}\}. \tag{11.119}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

A *Markov chain* is defined by a sequence of discrete-valued random variables, $\{X(t_n)\}$, where t_n is discrete-valued or continuous. Therefore, one can also define the Markov chain as the *Markov process with a discrete state space*. Define

$$p_{ij} = P\{X(t_n) = j | X(t_{n-1}) = i\} \tag{11.120}$$

as the one-step transition probability of going from state i at t_{n-1} to state j at t_n and assume that these probabilities do not change over time. The term used to describe this assumption is *stationarity*. If the transition probability depends only on the time difference, then the Markov chain is defined to be stationary in time. Therefore, a Markov chain is completely defined by its transition probabilities, of going from state i to state j, given in a matrix form:

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{00} & p_{01} & p_{02} & p_{03} & \cdots & p_{0n} \\ p_{10} & p_{11} & p_{12} & p_{13} & \cdots & p_{1n} \\ p_{20} & p_{21} & p_{22} & p_{23} & \cdots & p_{2n} \\ p_{30} & p_{31} & p_{32} & p_{33} & \cdots & p_{3n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ p_{n0} & p_{n1} & p_{n2} & p_{n3} & \cdots & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix}. \tag{11.121}$$

The matrix $\mathbf{P}$ is called a *one-step transition matrix* (or *stochastic matrix*) since all the transition probabilities p_{ij} are fixed and independent of time. The matrix $\mathbf{P}$ is also called the *transition matrix* when there is no possibility of confusion. Since the p_{ij} are conditional probabilities, they must satisfy the conditions

$$\sum_{j}^{n} p_{ij} = 1 \quad \text{for all } i \tag{11.122}$$

and

$$p_{ij} \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } ij \tag{11.123}$$

where $i = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, n$ and $j = 0, 1, 2, \ldots, n$.

Note that when the number of transitions (or states) is not too large, the information in a given transition matrix $\mathbf{P}$ can be represented by a transition diagram. The transition diagram is a pictorial map of the process in which states are represented by nodes and transitions by arrows. Here, the focus is not on time but on the structure of allowable transitions. The arrow from node i to node j is labeled as p_{ij}. Since row i of the matrix $\mathbf{P}$ corresponds to the set of arrows leaving node i, the sum of their probabilities must be equal to unity.

Assume that a given system has two states, namely, state 1 and state 2. For example, here, states 1 and 2 may represent the system being up and down, respectively. Therefore, the associated transition probabilities can be defined as

p_{11} is the probability of being in state 1 at time t, given that it was in state 1 at time zero.
p_{12} is the probability of being in state 2 at time t, given that it was in state 2 at time zero.
p_{21} is the probability of being in state 2 at time t, given that it was in state 1 at time zero.
p_{22} is the probability of being in state 1 at time t, given that it was in state 2 at time zero.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the associated transition matrix can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} \end{bmatrix}. \tag{11.124}$$

Figure 11.22*a* shows the associated transition diagram.
By the same token, if the given system has three states, its transition matrix can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & p_{13} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & p_{23} \\ p_{31} & p_{32} & p_{33} \end{bmatrix} \tag{11.125}$$

and its transition diagram can be drawn as shown in Figure 11.22*b*.

EXAMPLE 11.7

Based on past history, a distribution engineer of the NL&NP Company has gathered the following information on the operation of the distribution transformers served by the Riverside Substation. The records indicate that only 2% of the transformers which are presently down and therefore being repaired now will be down and therefore will need repair next time. The records also show that 5% of those transformers which are currently up and therefore in service now will be down and therefore will need repair next time. Assuming that the process is discrete, markovian, and has stationary transition probabilities, determine the following:

(*a*) The conditional probabilities.
(*b*) The transition matrix.
(*c*) The transition diagram.

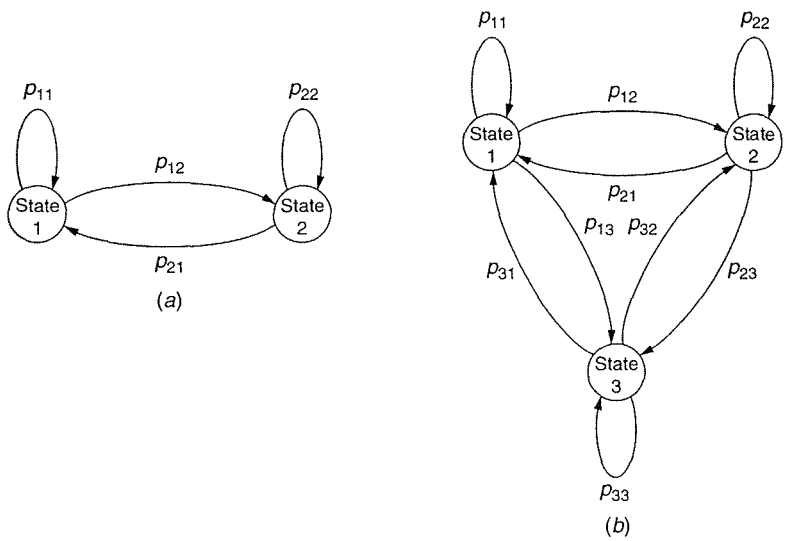


FIGURE 11.22 Transition system (*a*) for a two-state system and (*b*) for a three-state system.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) Let t and $t+1$ represent the present time (i.e., *now*) and the next time, respectively. Therefore the associated conditional probabilities are:

$$P\{X_{t+1} = \text{down} | X_t = \text{down}\} = 0.02$$
$$P\{X_{t+1} = \text{up} | X_t = \text{down}\} = 0.98$$
$$P\{X_{t+1} = \text{down} | X_t = \text{up}\} = 0.05$$
$$P\{X_{t+1} = \text{up} | X_t = \text{up}\} = 0.95.$$

(*b*) Let numbers 1 and 2 represent the states of down and up, respectively. Therefore, from Equation 11.120 and part (*a*),

$$p_{11} = 0.02 \qquad p_{12} = 0.98$$
$$p_{21} = 0.05 \qquad p_{22} = 0.95$$

or, from Equation 11.121,

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.02 & 0.98 \\ 0.05 & 0.95 \end{bmatrix}$$

(*c*) Therefore, the transition diagram can be drawn as shown in Figure 11.23.

EXAMPLE 11.8

Assume that a distribution engineer of the NL&NP Company has studied the feeder outage statistics of the troublesome Riverside Substation and found out (*i*) that there is a markovian relationship between the feeder outages occurring at the present time and the next time and (*ii*) that the relationship is a stationary one. Assume that the engineer has summarized the findings as shown in Table 11.4. For example, the table shows that if the presently outaged feeder is number 1, then the chances for the next outaged feeder being feeder 1, 2, or 3 are 40, 30, and 30%, respectively. Using the given data, determine the following:

(*a*) The conditional outage probabilities.
(*b*) The transition matrix.
(*c*) The transition diagram.

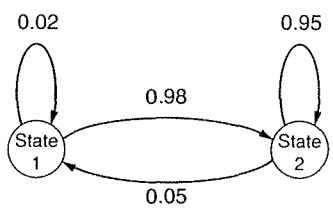


FIGURE 11.23 Transition diagram.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 11.4
Feeder Outage Data

Presently Outaged Feeder	Chances, in Percent, for the Next Outaged Feeder Being		
	1	2	3
1	40	30	30
2	20	50	30
3	25	25	50

Solution

(*a*) Let t and $t + 1$ represent the present time and the next time, respectively. Therefore the probability of the next outaged feeder being number 1, given it is number 1 now, can be expressed as

$$p_{11} = P\{X_{t+1} = 1 | X_t = 1\} = 0.40$$

where X_{t+1} is the outaged feeder next time and X_t is the outaged feeder at present. Similarly,

$$p_{12} = P\{X_{t+1} = 2 | X_t = 1\} = 0.30$$
$$p_{13} = P\{X_{t+1} = 3 | X_t = 1\} = 0.30$$
$$p_{21} = P\{X_{t+1} = 1 | X_t = 2\} = 0.20$$
$$p_{22} = P\{X_{t+1} = 2 | X_t = 2\} = 0.50$$
$$p_{23} = P\{X_{t+1} = 3 | X_t = 2\} = 0.30$$
$$p_{31} = P\{X_{t+1} = 1 | X_t = 3\} = 0.25$$
$$p_{32} = P\{X_{t+1} = 2 | X_t = 3\} = 0.25$$
$$p_{33} = P\{X_{t+1} = 3 | X_t = 3\} = 0.50$$

(*b*) Therefore, the transition matrix is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & p_{13} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & p_{23} \\ p_{31} & p_{32} & p_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.40 & 0.30 & 0.30 \\ 0.20 & 0.50 & 0.30 \\ 0.25 & 0.25 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(*c*) The associated transition diagram is shown in Figure 11.24.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

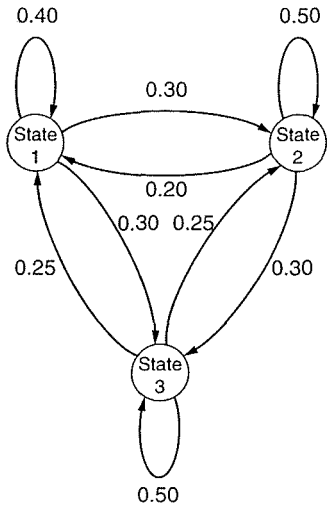


FIGURE 11.24 Transition diagram.

11.8.1 Chapman-Kolmogorov Equations

Assume that S_j represents the exhaustive and mutually exclusive states (outcomes) of a given system at any time, where $j = 0, 1, 9, \ldots$. Also assume that the system is markovian and that $p_j^{(0)}$ represents the absolute probability that the system is in state S_j at t_0. Therefore, if $p_j^{(0)}$ and the transition matrix $\mathbf{P}$ of a given Markov chain are known, one can easily determine the absolute probabilities of the system after n-step transitions. By definition, the one-step transition probabilities are

$$p_{ij} = p_{ij}^{(1)} = P\{X(t_1) = j \,|\, X(t_o) = i\}. \tag{11.126}$$

Therefore, the n-step transition probabilities can be defined by induction as

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = P\{X(t_n) = j \,|\, X(t_o) = i\}. \tag{11.127}$$

In other words, $p_{ij}^{(n)}$ is the probability (absolute probability) that the process is in state j at time t_n, given that it was in state i at time t_0. It can be observed from this definition that $p_{ij}^{(0)}$ must be 1 if $i = j$, and 0 otherwise.

The Chapman-Kolmogorov equations provide a method for computing these n-step transition probabilities. In general form, these equations are given as

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = \sum_k p_{ik}^{(n-m)} \cdot p_{kj}^{(m)} \quad \forall_{ij} \tag{11.128}$$

for any m between zero and n. Note that Equation 11.128 can be represented in matrix form by

$$\mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \mathbf{P}^{(n-m)}\mathbf{P}^{(m)}. \tag{11.129}$$

Therefore, the elements of a higher-order transition matrix, that is, $\|p_{ij}^{(n)}\|$, can be obtained directly by matrix multiplication. Hence

$$\left\|p_{ij}^{(n)}\right\| = \mathbf{P}^{(n-m)}\mathbf{P}^{(m)} = \mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \mathbf{P}^n. \tag{11.130}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Note that a special case of Equation 11.128 is

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = \sum_k p_{ik}^{(n-1)} \cdot p_{kj} \quad \forall_{ij} \tag{11.131}$$

and therefore the special cases of Equations 11.129 and 11.130 are

$$\mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \mathbf{P}^{(n-1)}\mathbf{P} \tag{11.132}$$

and

$$\left\| p_{ij}^{(n)} \right\| = \mathbf{P}^{(n-1)}\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \mathbf{P}^n \tag{11.133}$$

respectively.

The unconditional probabilities such as

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = P\{X(t_n) = j\} \tag{11.134}$$

are called the *absolute probabilities* or *state probabilities*. To determine the state probabilities, the initial conditions must be known. Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ij}^{(n)} &= P\{X(t_n) = j \\ &= P\sum_i \{X(t_n) = j | X(t_o) = i\} P(t_o) = i\} \\ &= \sum_i p_i^{(0)} p_{ij}^{(n)}. \end{aligned} \tag{11.135}$$

Note that Equation 11.135 can be represented in matrix form by

$$\mathbf{p}^{(n)} = \mathbf{p}^{(0)}\mathbf{P}^{(n)} \tag{11.136}$$

where $\mathbf{p}^{(n)}$ is the vector of state probabilities at time t_n, $\mathbf{p}^{(n)}$ is the vector of initial state probabilities at time t_0, and $\mathbf{p}^{(n)}$ is the n-step transition matrix.

The state probabilities or absolute probabilities are defined in vector form as

$$\mathbf{p}^{(n)} = [p_1^{(n)} p_2^{(n)} p_3^{(n)} \ldots p_k^{(n)}] \tag{11.137}$$

and

$$\mathbf{p}^{(0)} = [p_1^{(0)} p_2^{(0)} p_3^{(0)} \ldots p_k^{(0)}]. \tag{11.138}$$

EXAMPLE 11.9

Consider a Markov chain, with two states, having the one-step transition matrix of

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.7 \end{bmatrix}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and the initial state probability vector of

$$\mathbf{p}^{(0)} = [0.8 \quad 0.2]$$

and determine the following:

(*a*) The vector of state probabilities at time t_1.
(*b*) The vector of state probabilities at time t_4.
(*c*) The vector of state probabilities at time t_8.

Solution

(*a*) From Equation 11.136,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{p}^{(1)} &= \mathbf{p}^{(0)}\mathbf{P}^{(1)} \\ &= [0.8 \quad 0.2]\begin{bmatrix}0.6 & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.7\end{bmatrix} \\ &= [0.54 \quad 0.46].\end{aligned}$$

(*b*) From Equation 11.136,

$$\mathbf{p}^{(4)} = \mathbf{p}^{(0)}\mathbf{P}^{(4)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{P}^{(2)} &= \mathbf{P}^{(1)}\mathbf{P}^{(1)} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix}0.6 & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.7\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}0.6 & 0.4 \\ 0.3 & 0.7\end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix}0.48 & 0.52 \\ 0.39 & 0.61\end{bmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

and thus

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{P}^{(4)} &= \mathbf{P}^{(2)}\mathbf{P}^{(2)} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix}0.48 & 0.52 \\ 0.39 & 0.61\end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix}0.48 & 0.52 \\ 0.39 & 0.61\end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix}0.4332 & 0.5668 \\ 0.4251 & 0.5749\end{bmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{p}^{(4)} &= [0.8 \quad 0.2]\begin{bmatrix}0.4332 & 0.5668 \\ 0.4251 & 0.5749\end{bmatrix} \\ &= [0.4316 \quad 0.5684].\end{aligned}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) From Equation 11.136,

$$\mathbf{p}^{(8)} = \mathbf{p}^{(0)}\mathbf{P}^{(8)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{P}^{(8)} &= \mathbf{P}^{(4)}\mathbf{P}^{(4)} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4332 & 0.5668 \\ 0.4251 & 0.5749 \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} 0.4332 & 0.5668 \\ 0.4251 & 0.5749 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4286 & 0.5714 \\ 0.4285 & 0.5715 \end{bmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{p}^{(8)} &= [0.8 \quad 0.2]\begin{bmatrix} 0.4286 & 0.5714 \\ 0.4285 & 0.5715 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [0.4286 \quad 0.5714].\end{aligned}$$

Here, it is interesting to observe that the rows of the transition matrix $\mathbf{P}^{(8)}$ tend to be the same. Furthermore, the state probability vector $\mathbf{p}^{(8)}$ tends to be the same with the rows of the transition matrix $\mathbf{P}^{(8)}$. These results show that the long-run absolute probabilities are independent of the initial state probabilities, that is, $\mathbf{p}^{(0)}$. Therefore, the resulting probabilities are called the *steady-state probabilities* and defined as the set of π_j, where

$$\pi_j = \lim_{n\to\infty} p_j^{(n)} = \lim_{n\to\infty} P\{X(t_n) = j\}. \tag{11.139}$$

In general, the initial state tends to be less important to the n-step transition probability as n increases, such that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} P\{X(t_n) = j \,|\, X(t_0) = i\} = \lim_{n\to\infty} P\{X(t_n) = j\} = \pi_j \tag{11.140}$$

so that one can get the unconditional steady-state probability distribution from the n-step transition probabilities by taking n to infinity without taking the initial states into account. Therefore,

$$\mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \mathbf{P}^{(n-1)}\mathbf{P} \tag{11.141}$$

or

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \mathbf{P}^{(n)} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \mathbf{P}^{(n-1)}\mathbf{P} \tag{11.142}$$

and thus,

$$\Pi = \Pi\mathrm{P} \tag{11.143}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where

$$\Pi = \begin{bmatrix} \pi_1 & \pi_2 & \pi_3 \cdots \pi_k \\ \pi_1 & \pi_2 & \pi_3 \cdots \pi_k \\ \pi_1 & \pi_2 & \pi_3 \cdots \pi_k \\ \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots \\ \pi_1 & \pi_2 & \pi_3 \cdots \pi_k \end{bmatrix}. \tag{11.144}$$

Note that the matrix Π has identical rows so that each row is a row vector of

$$\Pi = [\pi_1 \quad \pi_2 \quad \pi_3 \ldots \pi_k]. \tag{11.145}$$

Since the transpose of a row vector Π is a column vector Π', Equation 11.143 can also be expressed as

$$\Pi = P^{(t)}\Pi^{(t)} \tag{11.146}$$

which is a set of linear equations.
To be able to solve equation sets 11.143 or 11.146 for individual π_i one additional equation is required. This equation is called the normalizing equation and can be expressed as

$$\sum_{\text{all } i} \pi_i = 1. \tag{11.147}$$

11.8.2 Classification of States in Markov Chains

Two states i and j are said to *communicate*, denoted as $i \sim j$, if each is accessible (reachable) from the other, that is, if there exists some sequence of possible transitions which would take the process from state i to state j.

A *closed set* of states is a set such that if the system, once in one of the states of this set, will stay in the set indefinitely; that is, once a closed set is entered, it cannot be left. Therefore, an *ergodic* set of states is a set in which all states communicate and which cannot be left once it is entered. An *ergodic state* is an element of an ergodic set. A state is called *transient* if it is not ergodic. If a single state forms a closed set, the state is called an *absorbing state*. Thus a state is an absorbing state if and only if $p_{ij} = 1$.

11.9 DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE TRANSITION MODEL TO DETERMINE THE STEADY-STATE PROBABILITIES

The Markov technique can be used to determine the steady-state probabilities. The model given in this section is based on the zone-branch technique developed by Koval and Billinton [10,11].

Assuming the process given in a markovian model is irreducible and all states are ergodic, one can derive a set of linear equations to determine the steady-state probabilities as

$$\pi_j = \lim_{t \to \infty} p_{ij}(t). \tag{11.148}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, for example, the system differential equations can be expressed in the matrix form for a single-component state as [12]

$$\begin{bmatrix} P_0'(t) \\ P_1'(t) \\ P_2'(t) \\ P_3'(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(\lambda+\hat{n}) & \hat{m} & \mu & 0 \\ \hat{n} & -(\hat{m}+\lambda') & 0 & \mu' \\ \lambda & 0 & -(\mu+\hat{n}) & \hat{m} \\ 0 & \lambda' & \hat{n} & -(\mu+\hat{m}) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} P_0(t) \\ P_1(t) \\ P_2(t) \\ P_3(t) \end{bmatrix} \tag{11.149}$$

where λ is the normal weather failure rate of the component, μ is the normal weather repair rate of the component, μ' is the adverse weather failure rate of the component, and μ' is the adverse weather repair rate of the component.

Also,

$$\hat{n} = \frac{1}{N} \tag{11.150}$$

and

$$\hat{m} = \frac{1}{S} \tag{11.151}$$

where N is the expected duration of the normal weather period and S is the expected duration of the adverse weather period.

Equation 11.148 can be expressed in the matrix form as

$$\left[\frac{dP(t)}{dt}\right] = \mathbf{P}(t)\Lambda \tag{11.152}$$

where $\left[\frac{dP(t)}{dt}\right]$ is the matrix whose (i, j)th element is $\frac{dP_{ij}(t)}{dt}$, $\mathbf{P}(t)$ is the matrix whose (i, j)th element is $p_{ij}(t)$, and Λ is the matrix whose (i, j)th element is λij.

Also, each element in the matrix equation 11.152 can be expressed as

$$\frac{dp_{ij}(t)}{dt} = \sum_k p_{ik}(t)\lambda_{kj} \tag{11.153}$$

or

$$\lim_{t\to\infty} \frac{dp_{ij}(t)}{dt} = \lim_{t\to\infty} \sum_k p_{ik}(t)\lambda_{kj} \tag{11.154}$$

since

$$\lim_{t\to\infty} \frac{dp_{ij}(t)}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \lim_{t\to\infty} p_{ij}(t) \tag{11.155}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$\frac{d}{dt}\lim_{t\to\infty} p_{ij}(t) = \sum_k \lim_{t\to\infty} p_{ik}(t)\lambda_{kj} \tag{11.156}$$

or

$$\frac{d\pi_j}{dt} = \sum_k \pi_k \lambda_{kj}. \tag{11.157}$$

However, since the differentiation of a constant is zero, that is,

$$\frac{d\pi_j}{dt} = 0 \tag{11.158}$$

Equation 11.157 becomes

$$0 = \sum_k \pi_k \lambda_{kj} \tag{11.159}$$

or, in the matrix form,

$$\mathbf{\Pi\Lambda} = \mathbf{0} \tag{11.160}$$

where $\mathbf{0}$ is the row vector of zeros, $\mathbf{\Lambda}$ is the matrix of transition rates, and $\mathbf{\Pi}$ is the row vector of steady-state probabilities.

Since the equations in the matrix equation 11.160 are dependent, introduction of an additional equation is necessary, that is,

$$\sum \pi_i = 1 \tag{11.161}$$

which is called the *normalizing equation*.

The matrix Λ can be expressed as

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{11} & \lambda_{12} & \cdots & \lambda_{1n} \\ \lambda_{21} & \lambda_{22} & \cdots & \lambda_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ \lambda_{n1} & \lambda_{n2} & \cdots & \lambda_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \tag{11.162}$$

where λ_{ij} is $-d_i$ for $i = j$, called the *rate of departure* from state i, and λ_{ij} is e_{ij} for $i \neq j$, called the *rate of entry* from state i to state j.

Therefore, matrix equation 11.162 can be re-expressed as

$$\Lambda = \begin{bmatrix} -d_1 & e_{12} & \cdots & e_{1n} \\ e_{21} & -d_2 & \cdots & e_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ e_{n1} & e_{n2} & \cdots & -d_n \end{bmatrix} \tag{11.163}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Likewise,

$$\Pi = [p_1 \quad p_2 \quad \dots \quad p_n]. \tag{11.164}$$

Therefore, substituting Equations 11.163 and 11.164 into Equation 11.160,

$$[0 \quad 0 \quad \dots \quad 0] = [p_1 \quad p_2 \quad \dots \quad p_n] \begin{bmatrix} -d_1 & e_{12} & \cdots & e_{1n} \\ e_{21} & -d_2 & \cdots & e_{2n} \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ e_{n1} & e_{n2} & \cdots & -d_n \end{bmatrix} \tag{11.165}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= -p_1 d_1 + P_2 e_{21} + \cdots + P_n e_{n1} \\ 0 &= -p_1 e_{12} - p_2 d_2 + \cdots + p_n e_{n2} \\ 0 &= p_1 e_{1n} + p_2 e_{2n} + \cdots - p_n d_n. \end{aligned} \tag{11.166}$$

Therefore,

$$0 = -p_i \sum d_i + \sum p_j e_{ij} \tag{11.167}$$

or

$$p_i \sum d_i = \sum p_j e_{ij}. \tag{11.168}$$

Also,

$$p_1 + p_2 + p_3 + \cdots + p_n = 1 \tag{11.169}$$

or

$$p_1 \left(1 + \frac{p_2}{p_1} + \frac{p_3}{p_1} + \cdots + \frac{p_n}{p_1} \right) = 1. \tag{11.170}$$

As Koval and Billinton [10,11] suggested, once the long-term or steady-state probabilities of each state are computed from Equations 11.168 and 11.170, one can readily calculate the total failure rate and the average repair rate of the particular zone i and branch j. These rates also take into consideration the effects of interruptions on other parts of the system. The total failure rate of zone i branch j is given by Koval and Billinton [10] as

$$\lambda_{ij} = \lambda_s + \sum \text{RIA}(ij, k) \times \lambda_i \tag{11.171}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where λ_{ij} is the total failure rate of zone branch ij, λ_s is the failure rate of supply, that is, feeding substation, RIA(ij, k) is the recognition and isolation array coefficients, and I is the failed zone-branch array coefficient = FZB(k).

Likewise, the average downtime, that is, repair time, for each zone i branch j is given as

$$r_{ij} = \frac{\sum \text{DTA}(ij, k) \times \lambda_1}{\lambda_{ijT}} \tag{11.172}$$

or

$$r_{ij} = \frac{\text{total annual outage time of zone branch } i, j}{\text{total failure rate of Zone Branch } i, j} \tag{11.173}$$

where r_{ij} is the average repair time for each zone i branch j, $\sum$DTA(ij, k) = is the downtime array coefficients, and I is the failed zone-branch array coefficient = FZB(k).

11.10 DISTRIBUTION RELIABILITY INDICES

Since a typical distribution system accounts for 40% of the cost to deliver power and 80% of customer reliability problems, distribution system design and operation is critical for financial success of the utility company and customer satisfaction.

Interruptions and outages can be studied through the use of predictive reliability assessment tools that can predict customer reliability characteristics based on system topology and component reliability data. In order to achieve this distribution reliability indices are calculated. Such reliability indices should concern both duration and frequency of outage.

They also need to consider overall system conditions as well as specific customer conditions. Using averages all lead to loss of some information such as time until the final customer is returned to service, but averages should give a general trend of conditions for the utility.

Here, it is assumed that when it is seen that the customer service is interrupted, the crews are dispatched and the restoration work starts immediately. Therefore, the duration of interruption is the same as the duration of restoration.

11.11 SUSTAINED INTERRUPTION INDICES

These indices are also known as *customer-based indices.*

11.11.1 System Average Interruption Frequency Index (Sustained Interruptions) (SAIFI)

This index is designed to give information about the average frequency of sustained interruptions per customer over a predefined area. Therefore,

$$\text{SAIFI} = \frac{\text{total number of cutomer interruptions}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{SAIFI} = \frac{\sum N_i}{N_T} \tag{11.174}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where N_i is the number of interrupted customers for each interruption event during the reporting period and N_T is the total number of customers served for the area being indexed.

11.11.2 System Average Interruption Duration Index (SAIDI)

This index is commonly referred to as customer minutes of interruption or customer hours, and is designed to provide information about the average time the customers are interrupted. Thus,

$$\text{SAIDI} = \frac{\sum \text{customer interruption durations}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{SAIDI} = \frac{\sum r_i N_i}{N_T} \tag{11.175}$$

where r_i is the restoration time for each interruption event.

11.11.3 Customer Average Interruption Duration Index (CAIDI)

It represents the average time required to restore service to the average customer per sustained interruption. Hence,

$$\text{CAIDI} = \frac{\sum \text{customer interruption durations}}{\text{total number of customer interruptions}}$$

or

$$\text{CAIDI} = \frac{\sum r_i \times N_i}{\sum N_i} = \frac{\text{SAIDI}}{\text{SAIFI}}. \tag{11.176}$$

11.11.4 Customer Total Average Interruption Duration Index (CTAIDI)

For customers who actually experienced an interruption, this index represents the total average time in the reporting period they were without power. This index is a hybrid of CAID and is calculated the same except that customers with multiple interruptions are counted only once. Therefore,

$$\text{CTAIDI} = \frac{\sum \text{customer interruption durations}}{\text{total number customers interrupted}}$$

or

$$\text{CTAIDI} = \frac{\sum R_i \times N_i}{CN} \tag{11.177}$$

where CN is the total number of customers who have experienced a sustained interruption during the reporting period.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

In tallying total number of customers interrupted, each individual customer should only be counted once regardless of the number of times interrupted during the reporting period. This applies to both CTAIDI and CAIFI.

11.11.5 Customer Average Interruption Frequency Index (CAIFI)

This index gives the average frequency of sustained interruptions for those customers experiencing sustained interruptions. The customer is counted only once regardless of the number of times interrupted. Thus,

$$\text{CAIFI} = \frac{\text{total number of customer interruptions}}{\text{total number of customers interrupted}}$$

or

$$\text{CAIFI} = \frac{\sum N_i}{CN}. \tag{11.178}$$

11.11.6 Average Service Availability Index (ASAI)

This index represents the fraction of time (often in percentage) that a customer has power provided during 1 yr or the defined reporting period. Hence

$$\text{ASAI} = \frac{\text{customer hours service availability}}{\text{customer hours service demand}}$$

or

$$\text{ASAI} = \frac{N_T \times (\textit{number of hours/year}) - \sum r_i N_i}{N_T \times (\textit{number of hours/year})}. \tag{11.179}$$

There are 8760 h in a regular year, 8784 in a leap year.

11.11.7 Average System Interruption Frequency Index (ASIFI)

This index was specifically designed to calculate reliability based on load rather than the number of customers. It is an important index for areas that serve mainly industrial/commercial customers.

It is also used by utilities that do not have elaborate customer tracking systems. Similar to SAIFI, it gives information on the system average frequency of interruption. Therefore,

$$\text{ASIFI} = \frac{\text{connected kVA interrupted}}{\text{total connected kVA served}}$$

or

$$\text{ASIFI} = \frac{\sum L_i}{L_T} \tag{11.180}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where $\sum L_i$ is the total connected kVA load interrupted for each interruption event and L_T is the total connected kVA load served.

11.11.8 Average System Interruption Duration Index (ASIDI)

This index was designed with the same philosophy as ASIFI, but it provides information on system average duration of interruptions. Thus

$$\text{ASIDI} = \frac{\text{connected kVA duration interrupted}}{\text{total connected kVA served}}$$

or

$$\text{ASIDI} = \frac{\sum r_i \times L_i}{L_T}. \tag{11.181}$$

11.11.9 Customers Experiencing Multiple Interruptions (CEMI_n)

This index is designed to track the number n of sustained interruptions to a specific customer. Its purpose is to help identify customer trouble that cannot be seen by using averages. Hence,

$$\text{CEMI}_n = \frac{\text{total number of customers that experienced more sustained interruptions}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{CEMI}_n = \frac{CN_{(k>n)}}{N_T} \tag{11.182}$$

where $CN\ (k > n)$ is the total number of customers who have experienced more than n sustained interruptions during the reporting period.

11.12 OTHER INDICES (MOMENTARY)

11.12.1 Momentary Average Interruption Frequency Index (MAIFI)

This index is very similar to SAIFI, but it tracks the average frequency of momentary interruptions. Therefore,

$$\text{MAIFI} = \frac{\text{total number of customer momentary interruptions}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{MAIFI} = \frac{\sum \text{ID}_i \times N_i}{N_T} \tag{11.183}$$

where ID_i is the number of interrupting device operations. MAIFI is the same as SAIFI, but it is for short-duration rather than long-duration interruptions.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.12.2 Momentary Average Interruption Event Frequency Index ($MAIFI_E$)

This index is very similar to SAIFI, but it tracks the average frequency of momentary interruption events. Thus

$$\text{MAIFI}_E = \frac{\text{total number of customer momentary interruption events}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{MAIFI}_E = \frac{\sum \text{ID}_E \times N_i}{N_T} \tag{11.184}$$

where ID_E is the interrupting device events during reporting period.

Here, N_i is the number of customers experiencing momentary interrupting events. This index does not include the events immediately proceeding a lockout.

Momentary interruptions are most commonly tracked by using breaker and recloser counts, which implies that most counts of momentaries are based on MAIFI and MAIFI_E. To accurately count MAIFI_E, a utility must have a *supervisory control and data acquisition* (SCADA) system or other time-tagging recording equipment.

11.12.3 Customers Experiencing Multiple Sustained Interruptions and Momentary Interruption Events ($CEMSMI_n$)

This index is designed to track the number n of both sustained interruptions and momentary events to a set of specific customers.

Its purpose is to help identify customers' trouble that cannot be seen by using averages. Hence,

$$\text{CEMSMI}_n = \frac{\text{total number of customers that experienced more than } n \text{ interruptions}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{CEMSMI}_n = \frac{CNT_{(k>n)}}{N_T} \tag{11.185}$$

where $CNT\ (k > n)$ is the total number of customers who have experienced more than n sustained interruptions and momentary interruption events during the reporting period.

11.13 LOAD- AND ENERGY-BASED INDICES

There are also load- and energy-based indices. In the determination of such indices, one has to know the average load at each load bus. This average load L_{avg} at a bus is found from

$$L_{\text{avg}} = L_{\text{peak}} \times F_{\text{LD}} \tag{11.186}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where L_{avg} is the peak load (demand) and F_{LD} is the load factor.

The average load can also be found from

$$L_{avg} = \frac{\text{total energy demanded in period of interest}}{\text{period of interest}}.$$

If the period of interest is a year,

$$L_{avg} = \frac{\text{total annual energy demanded}}{8760}. \tag{11.187}$$

11.13.1 Energy Not Supplied Index (ENS)

This index represents the total energy *not supplied* by the system and is expressed as

$$\text{ENS} = \sum L_{avg,i} \times r_i \tag{11.188}$$

where $L_{avg,i}$ is the average load connected to load point i.

11.13.2 Average Energy Not Supplied (AENS)

This index represents the average energy not supplied by the system.

$$\text{AENS} = \frac{\text{total energy not supplied}}{\text{total number of customers served}}$$

or

$$\text{AENS} = \frac{\sum L_{avg,i} \times r_i}{N_T}. \tag{11.189}$$

This index is the same as the average system curtailment index, ASCI.

11.13.3 Average Customer Curtailment Index (ACCI)

This index represents the total energy not supplied per affected customer by the system.

$$\text{ACCI} = \frac{\text{total energy not supplied}}{\text{total number of customers affected}}$$

or

$$\text{ACCI} = \frac{\sum L_{avg,i} \times r_i}{CN}. \tag{11.190}$$

It is a useful index for monitoring the changes of average energy *not supplied* between one calendar year and another.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 11.10

The Ghost Town Municipal Electric Utility Company (GMEU) has a small distribution system for which the information is given in Tables 11.5 and 11.6. Assume that the duration of interruption is the same as the restoration time. Determine the following reliability indices:

(*a*) SAIFI
(*b*) CAIFI
(*c*) SAIDI
(*d*) CAIDI
(*e*) ASAI
(*f*) ASIDI

TABLE 11.5
Distribution System Data of Ghost Town Municipal Electric Utility Company

Load Point	Number of Customers (Ni)	Average Load Connected in kW (L_{avg}, i)
1	250	2300
2	300	3700
3	200	2500
4	250	1600
	$N_T = 1000$	$L_T = 10{,}100$

TABLE 11.6
Annual Interruption Effects

Load Point Affected	No. of Customers Interrupted (N_i)	Load Interrupted in kW (L_i)
1	250	2300
2	200	2500
3	250	1600
4	250	1600
	950	8000

Load Point Affected	Duration of Interruptions, in Hours ($d_i = r_i$)	Customer Hours Curtailed ($r_i \times N_i$)	Energy not Supplied in kWh ($r_i \times L_i$)
1	2	500	4600
2	3	600	7500
3	1	250	1600
4	1	250	1600
		1600	15,300

CN = number of customers affected = 250 + 200 + 250 = 700

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*g*) ENS
(*h*) AENS
(*i*) ACCI

Solution

(*a*) $\text{SAIFI} = \dfrac{\sum N_i}{N_T} = \dfrac{950}{1000} = 0.95$ interruptions/customer served.

(*b*) $\text{CAIFI} = \dfrac{\sum N_i}{CN} = \dfrac{950}{700} = 0.137$ interruptions/customer affected.

(*c*) $\text{SAIDI} = \dfrac{\sum r_i \times N_i}{N_T} = \dfrac{1600}{1000} = 1.6$ hrs/customer served = 96 mins/customer served.

(*d*) $\text{CAIDI} = \dfrac{\sum r_i \times N_i}{N_i} = \dfrac{1600}{950} = 1.684$ hrs/customer interrupted
= 101.05 mins/customer interrupted.

(*e*) $\text{ASAI} = \dfrac{N_T \times 8760 - \sum r_i \times N_i}{N_T \times 8760} = \dfrac{1000 \times 8760 - 1600}{1000 \times 8760} = 0.999817.$

(*f*) $\text{ASIDI} = \dfrac{\sum r_i \times L_i}{L_T} = \dfrac{15{,}300}{10{,}100} = 1.515.$

(*g*) $ENS = \sum L_{\text{avg},i} \times r_i = 15{,}300$ kWh.

(*h*) $AENS = \dfrac{ENS}{N_T} = \dfrac{15{,}300}{1000} = 15.3$ kWh/customer affected.

(*i*) $ACCI = \dfrac{ENS}{CN} = \dfrac{15{,}300}{700} = 21.857$ kWh/customer affected.

11.14 USAGE OF RELIABILITY INDICES

Based on the two industry-wide surveys the *Working group on System Design of IEEEE Power Engineering Society's T&D Subcommittee* has determined that the most commonly used indices are SAIDI, SAIFI, CAIDI, and ASAI in the descending popularity order of 70%, 80%, 66.7%, and 63.3%, respectively. Most utilities track one or more of the reliability indices to help them understand how the distribution system is performing.

For example, removing the instantaneous trip from the substation recloser has an effect on the entire circuit. The first area to look at is the effect on the reliability indices. With the advent of the digital clock and electronic equipment, a newer index (i.e., MAFI, which tracks momentary outages) is gaining popularity.

With the substation recloser instantaneous trip on, the SAIDI and CAIDI indices should be low, due to the "fuse saving" effect when clearing momentary faults. The MAIFI, however, will be high

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

due to the blinks on the entire circuit. By removing the instantaneous trip, the MAIFI should be reduced but the SAIDI will increase.

11.15 BENEFITS OF RELIABILITY MODELING IN SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A *reliability assessment model* quantifies reliability characteristics based on system topology and component reliability data. The aforementioned reliability indices can be used to assess the past performance of a distribution system. Assessment of system performance is valuable for various reasons.

For example, it establishes the changes in system performance and thus helps to identify weak areas and the need for reinforcement. It also identifies overloaded and undersized equipment that degrades system reliability. In addition, it establishes existing indices which in future make reliability assessments. It enables previous predictions to be compared with actual operating experience. Such results can benefit many aspects of distribution planning, engineering, and operations. Reliability problems associated with expansion plans can be predicted.

However, a *reliability assessment study* can help to quantify the impact of design improvement options. Adding a recloser to a circuit will improve reliability, but by how much? Reliability models answer this question. Typical improvement options that can be studied based on a *predictive reliability model* include:

1. New feeders and feeder expansions
2. Load transfers between feeders
3. New substation and substation expansions
4. New feeder tie points
5. Line reclosers
6. Sectionalizing switches
7. Feeder automation
8. Replacement of aging equipment
9. Replacing circuits by underground cables

According to Brown [21], reliability studies can help to identify the number of sectionalizing switches that should be placed on a feeder, the optimal location of devices, and the optimal ratings of the new equipment. Adding a tie switch may reduce index by 10 min, and reconductoring for contingencies may reduce SAIDI by 5 min. Since reconductoring permits the tie switch to be effective, doing both projects may result in a SAIDI reduction of 30 min, doubling the cost-effectiveness of each project.

Cost-effectiveness is determined by computing the cost of each reliability improvement option and computing a benefit/cost ratio. This is a measure of how much reliability is purchased with each dollar being spent. Once all projects are ranked in order of cost-effectiveness, projects and project combinations can be approved in order of descending cost-effectiveness until reliability targets are met or budget constraints become binding. This process is referred to as *value-based planning and engineering*. In a given distribution system, reliability improvements can be achieved by various means, which include the following

Increased Line Sectionalizing. It is accomplished by placing normally closed switching devices on a feeder. Adding fault interrupting devices (fuses and reclosers) improves devices by reducing the number of customers interrupted by downstream faults. Adding switches without fault interrupting capability improves reliability by permitting more flexibility during postfault system reconfiguration.

New Tie Points. A tie point is a normally open switch that permits a feeder to be connected to an adjacent feeder. Adding new tie points increases the number of possible transfer paths and may be a cost-effective way to improve reliability on feeders with low transfer capability.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Capacity-Constrained Load Transfers. Following a fault, operators and crews can reconfigurate a distribution system to restore power to as many customers as possible. Reconfiguration is only permitted if it does not load a piece of equipment above its emergency rating. If a load transfer is not permitted because it will overload a component, the component is charged with a capacity constraint. System reliability is reduced, because the equipment does not have sufficient capacity for reconfiguration to take place.

Transfer Path Upgrades. A transfer path is an alternate path to serve load after a fault takes place. If a transfer path is capacity-constrained due to small conductor sizes, reconductoring may be a cost-effective way to improve reliability.

Feeder Automation. SCADA-controlled switches on feeders permit past-fault system reconfiguration to take place much more quickly than with manual switches, permitting certain customers to experience a momentary interruption rather than a sustained interruption.

In summary, distribution system reliability assessment is crucial in providing customers more with less cost. Today, computer softwares are commercially available, and the time has come for utilities to treat reliability issues with the same analytical rigor as capacity issues.

11.16 ECONOMICS OF RELIABILITY ASSESSMENT

Typically, as investment in system reliability increases, the reliability improves, but it is not a linear relationship. By calculating the cost of each proposed improvement and finding a ration of the increased benefit to the increased cost, the cost-effectiveness can be quantified.

Once the cost-effectiveness of the improvement options has been quantified, they can be prioritized for implementation. This incremental analysis of how reliability improves and affects the various indices versus the additional cost is necessary in order to help ensure that scarce resources are used most effectively.

Quantifying the additional cost of improved reliability is important, but additional considerations are needed for a more complete analysis. The costs associated with an outage are placed side by side against the investment costs for comparison in helping to find the true optimal reliability solution. Outage costs are generally divided between utility outage costs and customer outage costs.

Utility outage costs include the loss of revenue for energy not supplied, and the increased maintenance and repair costs to restore power to the customers affected. According to Billinton and Wang [22], the maintenance and repair costs can be quantified as

$$C_{\text{m\&r}} = \sum_{i}^{n} C_{\text{l}} + C_{\text{comp}} \$ \tag{11.191}$$

where C_{l} is the labor cost for each repair and maintenance action (dollars) and C_{comp} is the component replacement or repair costs (dollars).

Therefore, the total utility cost for an outage is

$$C_{\text{out}} = (\text{ENS}) \times (\text{cost/kWh}) + C_{\text{m\&r}} \ \$. \tag{11.192}$$

While the outage costs to the utility can be significant, often the costs to the customer are far greater. These costs vary greatly by customer sector type and geographical location. Industrial customers have costs associated with loss of manufacture, damaged equipment, extra maintenance, loss of products and/or supplies to spoilage, restarting costs, and greatly reduced worker productivity effectiveness.

Commercial customers may lose business during the outage, and experience many of the same losses as industrial customers, but on a possibly smaller scale.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Residential customers typically have costs during a given outage that are far less than the previous two, but food spoilage, loss of heat during winter or air conditioning during a heat wave can be disproportionately large for some individual customers. In general, customer outage costs are more difficult to quantify. Through collection of data from industry and customer surveys, a formulation of sector damage functions is derived which lead to composite damage functions.

According to Lawton et al. [23], the *sector customer damage function* (SCDF) is a cost function of each customer sector. The *composite customer damage function* (CCDF), is an aggregation of the SCDF at specified load points and is weighted proportionally to the load at the load points. For n customers,

$$\text{CCDF} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} C_i \times \text{SCDF}_i \ \$/\text{kW} \tag{11.193}$$

where C_i is the energy demand of customer type i.

Therefore, the customer outage cost by sector is

$$\text{COST}_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{SCDF}_i \times L_i \ \$ \tag{11.194}$$

where L_i is the average load at load point i.

Since the CCDF is a function of outage attributes, customer characteristics, and geographical characteristics, it is important to have accurate information about these variables. Although outage attributes include duration, season, time of day, advance notice, and day of the week, the most heavily weighted factor is outage duration.

The total customer cost for all applicable sectors can be found for a particular load point from

$$\text{COST} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{CCDF}_i \times L_i \ \$ \tag{11.195}$$

or

$$\text{COST} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{C}_i \times \text{SCDF}_i \times L_i \ \$. \tag{11.196}$$

However, using the CCDF marks the outage cost that is borne disproportionately by the different sectors. For a reliability planning, in addition to the load point indices of λ, r, and U, one has to determine the following reliability cost/worth indices [22]:

1. *Expected energy not supplied* (EENS) *index*. It is defined as

$$\text{EENS}_i = \sum_{j=1}^{N_i} L_i \times r_i \times \lambda_{ij} \quad \text{energy per customer unit time} \tag{11.197}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where N_e is the total number of elements in the distribution system, L_i is the average load at load point i, r_{ij} is the failure duration at load point i due to component j, and λ_{ij} is the failure rate at load point i due to component j.

2. *Expected customer outage cost* (ECOST) *index*. It is defined as

$$\text{ECOST}_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \text{SCDF}_{ij} \times L_i \times \lambda_{ij} \ \$ \tag{11.198}$$

where SCDF_{ij} is the sector customer damage function at load point i due to component j.

3. *Interrupted energy assessment rate* (IEAR) *indices*. It is defined as

$$\text{IEAR}_i = \frac{\text{ECOST}_i}{\text{EENS}_i} \ \$. \tag{11.199}$$

This index provides a quantitative worth of the reliability for a particular load point in terms of cost for each unit of energy not supplied.

The reliability cost/worth analysis provides a more comprehensive analysis of the time reliability cost of the system. In addition to the incentives for improving the system indices and keeping system costs under control, costs help to ensure that the reliability investment costs are apportioned judiciously for maximum benefit to both to the utility and the end user.

Reliability is terribly important for the customer. In one study performed in the Eastern United States in 2002, the *average* residential customer cost for outage duration of 1 h was approximately \$3, for a small-to-medium commercial customer the cost was \$1200, and for a large industrial customer the cost was \$82,000 [23]. Providing a comprehensive reliability cost/worth assessment is a tool in order to help ensure a reliable electricity supply is available and that the system costs of the utility company are well justified.

PROBLEMS

11.1 Assume that the given experiment is tossing a coin three times and that a single outcome is defined as a certain succession of heads (H) and tails (T), for example, (HHT).

(*a*) How many possible outcomes are there? Name them.
(*b*) What is the probability of tossing three heads, that is, (HHH)?
(c) What is the probability of getting heads on the first two tosses?
(*d*) What is the probability of getting heads on any two tosses?

11.2 Two cards are drawn from a shuffled deck. What is the probability that both cards will be aces?

11.3 Two cards are drawn from a shuffled deck.

(*a*) What is the probability that two cards will be the same suit?
(*b*) What is the probability if the first card is replaced in the deck before the second one is drawn?

11.4 Assume that a substation transformer has a constant hazard rate of 0.005 per day.

(*a*) What is the probability that it will fail during the next 5 yr?
(*b*) What is the probability that it will not fail?

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.5 Consider the substation transformer in Problem 11.4 and determine the probability that it will fail during year 6, given that it survives 5 yr without any failure.

11.6 What is the MTTF for the substation transformer of Problem 11.4?

11.7 Determine the following for a parallel connection of three components:

(*a*) The reliability.
(*b*) The availability.
(*c*) The MTTF.
(*d*) The frequency.
(*e*) The hazard rate.

11.8 A large factory of the International Zubits Company has 10 identical loads which switch on and off intermittently and independently with a probability p of being "on." Testing of the loads over a long period has shown that, on the average, each load is on for a period of 12 min/h. Suppose that when switched on each load draws some X kVA from the Ghost River Substation which is rated $7X$ kVA. Find the probability that the substation will experience an overload. (*Hint*: Apply the binomial expansion.)

11.9 Verify Equation 11.79.

11.10 Verify Equation 11.83.

11.11 Using Equation 11.78, derive and prove that the mean time to repair a two-component system is

$$\bar{r}_{sys} = \frac{(\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1)(\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2) - \bar{m}_1\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{m}_2}.$$

11.12 Calculate the equivalent reliability of each of the system configurations in Figure P11.12, assuming that each component has the indicated reliability.

11.13 Calculate the equivalent reliability of each of the system configurations in Figure P11.13, assuming that each component has the indicated reliability.

11.14 Determine the equivalent reliability of the system in Figure P11.14.

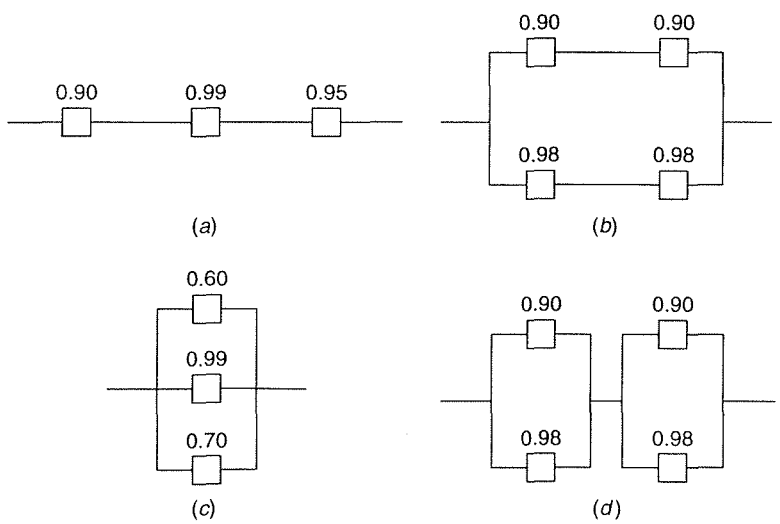


FIGURE P11.12 Systems configurations.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

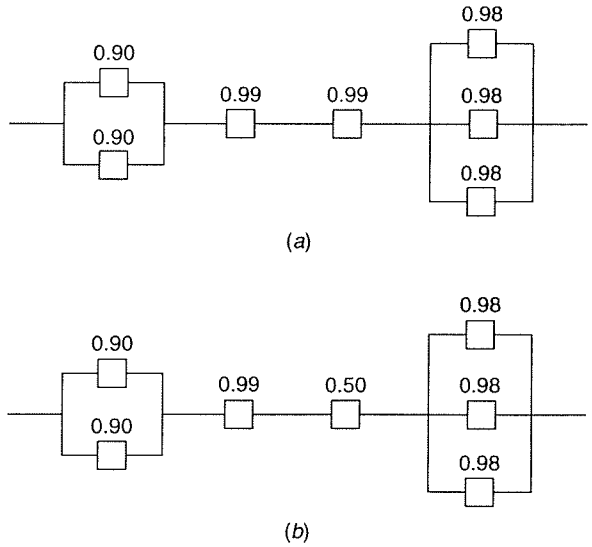


FIGURE P11.13 Various system configurations.

11.15 Using the results of Example 11.6, determine the following:

(*a*) The probability of having any one of the three transformers out of service at any given time.
(*b*) The probability of having any two of the three transformers out of service at any given time.

11.16 Using the results of Example 11.6, determine the following:

(*a*) The probability of having at least one of the three transformers out of service at any given time.
(*b*) The probability of having at least two of the three transformers out of service at any given time.

11.17 Repeat Example 11.2, assuming that the underground section of the feeder has been increased another mile due to growth in the downtown area and that on the average, the annual fault rate of the underground section has increased to 0.3 due to growth and aging.

11.18 Repeat Example 11.3 for customers *D* to *F*, assuming that they all exist as shown in Figure 11.16.

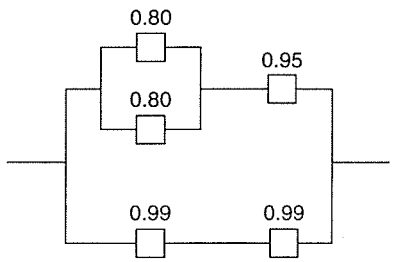


FIGURE P11.14 System configuration for Problem 11.14.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

11.19 Repeat Problem 11.18 but assume that during emergency the end of the existing feeder can be connected to and supplied by a second feeder over a normally open tie breaker.

11.20 Verify Equation 11.172 for a two-component system.

11.21 Verify Equation 11.172 for an n-component system.

11.22 Derive Equation 11.131 based on the definition of n-step transition probabilities of a Markov chain.

11.23 Use the data given in Example 11.8 and assume that feeder 1 has just had an outage. Using the joint probability concept of the classical probability theory techniques and the system's probability tree diagram, determine the probability that there will be an outage on feeder 2 at the time after next outage.

11.24 Repeat Problem 11.23 by using the Markov chains concept rather than the classical probability theory techniques.

11.25 Use the data given in Example 11.8 and the Markov chains concept. Assuming that there is an outage on feeder 3 at the present time, determine the following:

(*a*) The probabilities of being in each of the respective states at time t_1.
(*b*) The probabilities of being in each of the respective states at time t_2.

11.26 Use the data given in Example 11.8 and the Markov chains concept. Assume that there is an outage on feeder 2 at the present time and determine the probabilities associated with this outage at time t_4.

11.27 Use the data given in Example 11.8 and the Markov chains concept. Determine the complete outage probabilities at time t_4.

11.28 Derive Equation 11.187 from Equation 11.186.

11.29 Consider a radial feeder supplying three laterals and assume that distribution system data and annual interruptions effects of a utility company are given in Table P11.29A, and Table P11.29B, respectively. Assume that the duration of interruption is the same as the restoration time. Determine the following reliability indices:

(*a*) SAIFI
(*b*) CAIFI
(*c*) SAIDI
(*d*) CAIDI
(*e*) ASAI
(*f*) ASIDI
(*g*) ENS
(*h*) AENS
(*i*) ACCI

TABLE P11.29A
Distribution System Data

Load Point	Number of Customers (N_i)	Average Load Connected in kW ($L_{avg,i}$)
1	1800	8400
2	1300	6000
3	900	4600
	$N_T = 4000$	$L_T = 1900$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE P11.29B
Annual Interruption Effects

Load Point Affected	No. of Customers Interrupted (Ni)	Load Interrupted in Kw (Li)
2	800	3600
3	600	2800
3	300	1800
3	600	2800
2	500	2400
3	300	1800
	3100	15,200

Load Point Affected	Duration of Interruptions, in Hours ($D_i = R_i$)	Customer Hours Curtailed ($R_i \times N_i$)	Energy Not Supplied in Kwh ($R_i \times L_i$)
2	3	2400	10.800
3	3	1800	8400
3	2	600	3600
3	1	600	2800
2	1.5	750	3600
3	1.5	450	2700
		6600	31,900

CN = Number of customers affected = 800 + 600 + 300 + 500 = 2200.

11.30 Assume that a radial feeder is made up of three sections (i.e., sections A, B, and C) and that a load is connected at the end of each section. Therefore there are three loads, that is, L_1, L_2, and L_3. Table P11.30A gives the component data for the radial feeder. Table P11.30B gives the load point indices for the radial feeder. Finally, Table P11.30C gives the distribution system data. Determine the following reliability indices:

(*a*) SAIFI
(*b*) SAIDI
(*c*) CAIDI
(*d*) ASAI
(*e*) ENS
(*f*) AENS

11.30 Resolve Example 11.3 by using MATLAB. Assume that all the quantities remain the same.
11.31 Resolve Example 11.9 by using MATLAB.

TABLE P11.30A
Component Data for the Radial Feeder

Line	λ (Faults/yr)	r(h)
A	0.20	6.0
B	0.10	5.0
C	0.15	8.0

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE P11.30B
Distribution System Data

Load Point	λ_L(Faults/yr)	r_L(h)	U_L(h/yr)
L_1	0.20	6.0	1.2
L_2	0.30	5.7	1.7
L_3	0.45	6.4	2.9

TABLE P11.30C
Distribution System Data

Load Point	No. of Customers	Average Load Demand in kW
L_1	200	1000
L_2	150	700
L_3	100	400
	450	2100

REFERENCES

1. IEEE Committee Reports: Proposed Definitions of Terms for Reporting and Analyzing Outages of Electrical Transmission and Distribution Facilities and Interruptions, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. 87, no. 5, May 1968, pp. 1318–23.
2. Endrenyi, J.: *Reliability Modeling in Electric Power Systems*, Wiley, New York, 1978.
3. IEEE Committee Report: Definitions of Customer and Load Reliability Indices for Evaluating Electric Power Performance, Paper A75 588-4, presented at the IEEE PES Summer Meeting, San Francisco, CA, July 20–25, 1975.
4. IEEE Committee Report: List of Transmission and Distribution Components for Use in Outage Reporting and Reliability Calculations, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-95, no. 4, July/August 1976, pp. 1210–15.
5. Smith, C. O.: *Introduction to Reliability in Design*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1976.
6. *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, U.S. Department of Energy DOE/EP-0005, April 1981.
7. *The National Electric Reliability Study: Executive Summary*, U.S. Department of Energy, DOE/EP-0003, April 1981.
8. Billinton, R.: *Power System Reliability Evaluation*, Gordon and Breach, New York, 1978.
9. Albrect, P. F.: Overview of Power System Reliability, *Workshop Proceedings: Power System Reliability—Research Needs and Priorities*, EPRI Report WS-77-60, Palo Alto, CA, October 1978.
9. Billinton, R., R. J. Ringlee, and A. J. Wood: *Power-System Reliability Calculations*, M.I.T., Cambridge, MA, 1973.
10. Koval, D. O., and R. Billinton: Evaluation of Distribution Circuit Reliability, Paper F77 067-2, IEEE PES Winter Meeting, New York, January–February, 1977.
11. Koval, D. O., and R. Billinton: Evaluation of Elements of Distribution Circuit Outage Durations, Paper A77 685-1, IEEE PES Summer Meeting, Mexico City, Mexico, July 17–22, 1977.
12. Billinton, R., and M. S. Grover: Quantitative Evaluation of Permanent Outages in Distribution Systems, *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-94, May/June 1975, pp. 733–41.
13. Gönen, T., and M. Tahani: Distribution System Reliability Analysis, *Proceedings of the IEEE MEXICON-80 International Conference*, Mexico City, Mexico, October 22–25, 1980.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

14. *Standard Definitions in Power Operations Terminology Including Terms for Reporting and Analyzing Outages of Electrical Transmission and Distribution Facilities and Interruptions to Customer Service*, IEEE Standard 346-1973, 1973.
15. Heising, C. R.: Reliability of Electrical Power Transmission and Distribution Equipment, *Proceedings of the Reliability Engineering Conference for the Electrical Power Industry*, February 1974, Seattle, Washington.
16. Electric Power Research Institute: *Analysis of Distribution R&D Planning*, EPRI Report 329, Palo Alto, CA, October 1975.
17. Howard, R. A.: *Dynamic Probabilistic Systems, vol. I : Markov Models*, Wiley, New York, 1971.
18. Markov, A.: Extension of the Limit Theorems of Probability Theory to a Sum of Variables Connected in a Chain, *Izv. Akad. Nauk St. Petersburg* (translated as Notes of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of St. Petersburg), December 5, 1907.
19. Gönen, T., and M. Tahani: Distribution System Reliability Performance, *IEEE Midwest Power Symposium*, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, October 27–28, 1980.
20. Gönen, T. et al.: *Development of Advanced Methods for Planning Electric Energy Distribution Systems*, U.S. Department of Energy, October 1979. National Technical Information Service, U.S. Department of Commerce, Springfield, VA.
21. Brown, E. R. et al.: Assessing the Reliability of Distribution Systems, in *IEEE Computer Applications in Power*, vol. 14, no. 1, January 2001, pp. 33–49.
22. Billinton, R., and P. Wang: Distribution System Reliability Cost/Worth Analysis Using Analytical and Sequential Simulation Techniques, *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, vol. 13, November 1998, pp. 1245–50.
23. Lawton, L. et al.: *A Framework and Review of Customer Outage Costs: Integration and Analysis of Electric Utility Outage Cost Surveys*, Environmental Energy Technologies Division, Lawrance Berkley National Laboratory, LBNL-54365, November 2003.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12 Electric Power Quality

Only one thing is certain—that is, nothing is certain,
If this statement is true, it is also false.

Ancient Paradox

12.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Harmonics. Sinusoidal voltages or currents having frequencies that are an integer multiples of the fundamental frequency at which the supply system is designed to operate.

Total Harmonic Distortion (THD). The ratio of the root-mean-square (RMS) of the harmonic content to the RMS value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percent of the fundamental.

Displacement Factor (DPF). The ratio of active power (watts) to apparent power (voltamperes).

True Power Factor (TPF). The ratio of the active power of the fundamental wave, in watts, to the apparent power of the fundamental wave, in RMS voltamperes (including the harmonic components).

Triplen Harmonics. A frequency term used to refer to the odd multiples of the third harmonic, which deserve special attention because of their natural tendency to be zero sequence.

Total Demand Distortion (TDD). The ratio of the RMS of the harmonic current to the RMS value of the rated or maximum demand fundamental current, expressed as a percent.

Harmonic Distortion. Periodic distortion of the sign wave.

Harmonic Resonance. A condition in which the power system is resonating near one of the major harmonics being produced by nonlinear elements in the system, hence increasing the harmonic distortion.

Nonlinear Load. An electrical load which draws current discontinuously or whose impedances varies throughout the cycle of the input AC voltage waveform.

Notch. A switching (or other) disturbance of the normal power voltage waveform, lasting less than a half-cycle, which is initially of opposite polarity than the waveform. It includes complete loss of voltage for up to 0.5 cycle.

Notching. A periodic disturbance caused by normal operation of a power electronic device, when its current is commutated from one phase to another.

K-Factor. A factor used to quantify the load impact of electric arc furnaces on the power system.

Swell. An increase to between 1.1 and 1.8 per unit (pu) in RMS voltage or current at the power frequency for durations from 0.5 cycle to 1 min.

Overvoltage. A voltage that has a value at least 10% above the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.

Undervoltage. A voltage that has a value at least 10% below the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.

Sag. A decrease to between 0.1 and 0.9 pu in RMS voltage and current at the power frequency for a duration of 0.5 cycle to 1 min.

Cress Factor. A value which is displayed on many power quality monitoring instruments representing the ratio of the crest value of the measured waveform to the RMS value of the waveform. For example, the cress factor of a sinusoidal wave is 1.414.

Isolated Ground. It originates at an isolated ground-type receptacle or equipment input terminal block and terminates at the point where the neutral and ground are bonded at the power

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

source. Its conductor is insulated from the metallic raceway and all ground points throughout its length.

Waveform Distortion. A steady-state deviation from an ideal sine wave of power frequency principally characterized by the special content of the deviation.

Voltage Fluctuation. A series of voltage changes or a cyclical variation of the voltage envelope.

Voltage Magnification. The magnification of capacitor switching oscillatory transient voltage on the primary side by capacitors on the secondary side of a transformer.

Voltage Interruption. Disappearance of the supply voltage on one or more phases. It can be momentary, temporary, or sustained.

Recovery Voltage. The voltage that occurs across the terminals of a pole of a circuit interrupting device upon interruption of the current.

Oscillatory Transient. A sudden and nonpower frequency change in the steady-state condition of voltage or current that includes both positive and negative polarity values.

Noise. An unwanted electrical signal with a less than 200 kHz superimposed upon the power system voltage or current in phase conductors, or found on neutral conductors or signal lines. It is not a harmonic distortion or transient. It disturbs microcomputers and programmable controllers.

Voltage Imbalance (or Unbalance). The maximum deviation from the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, divided by the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, expressed in percent.

Impulsive Transient. A sudden (nonpower) frequency change in the steady-state condition of the voltage or current that is unidirectional in polarity.

Flicker. Impression of unsteadiness of visual sensation induced by a light stimulus whose luminance or spectral distribution fluctuates with time.

Frequency Deviation. An increase or decrease in the power frequency. Its duration varies from few cycles to several hours.

Momentary Interruption. The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a period between 30 cycles and 3 sec.

Sustained Interruption. The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a time greater than 1 min.

Phase Shift. The displacement in time of one voltage waveform relative to the other voltage waveform(s).

Low-Side Surges. The current surge that appears to be injected into the transformer secondary terminals upon a lighting strike to grounded conductors in the vicinity.

Passive Filter. A combination of inductors, capacitors, and resistors designed to eliminate one or more harmonics. The most common variety is simply an inductor in series with a shunt capacitor, which short-circuits the major distorting harmonic component from the system.

Active Filter. Any of a number of sophisticated power electronic devices for eliminating harmonic distortion.

12.2 DEFINITION OF ELECTRIC POWER QUALITY

In general, there is no single definition of the term electric power quality that is acceptable by every one. According to Heydt [3], the electric power quality can be defined *as the goodness of the electric power quality supply in terms of its voltage wave shape, its current wave shape, its frequency, its voltage regulation, as well as level of impulses, and noise, and the absence of momentary outages.*

Occasionally, some additional considerations are included in the definition of electric power quality. These concerns include reliability, electromagnetic compatibility, and even generation supply concerns. Distribution engineers usually focus on the load bus voltage in terms of maintaining its rated sinusoid voltage and frequency, in addition to other concerns, including spikes, notches, and outages. The growing utilization of electronic equipment has increased the interest in power quality in recent year.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The more specific definitions of the electric power quality depend on the points of view. For example, some utility companies may define power quality as reliability and point out to statistics demonstrating that the power system is 99.98% reliable. The equipment manufacturers may define it as those characteristics of the power supply that enable their equipment to work properly.

However, customers may define the electric power quality in terms of the absence of any power quality problems. From the customer point of view, the power quality problem is defined as *any power problem manifested in voltage, current, or frequency deviations that result in failure or unsatisfactory operation of customer's equipment* [4].

In general, *electric power quality issues* cover the entire electric power system, but their main emphases are in the primary and secondary distribution systems. Since usually the loads cause the distortion in bus voltage wave shape and are generally connected to the secondary system, the secondary system receives more attention than the primary system. However, occasionally transmission and generation system are also included in some power quality analysis and evaluations.

12.3 CLASSIFICATION OF POWER QUALITY

The electric power quality disturbances can be classified in terms of the *steady-state disturbance* which is often periodic and lasts for a long period of time and the *transient disturbance* which generally lasts for a few milliseconds, and then decays down to zero.

The first one is usually less obvious, less harmful and lasts for a long time, but the cost involved may be very high. The second one is usually more obvious in its harmful effects and the costs involved may be extremely high. In the United States, it is estimated that the annual cost of transient power quality problems is anywhere between 100 million and 3 billion dollars, depending on the year [3].

The electric power quality issues include a wide variety of electromagnetic phenomena on the power systems. The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) classifies electromagnetic phenomena into various groups, as given in Table 12.1. Note that the definition of *waveform distortion* includes *harmonics*, *interharmonics*, *DC in AC networks*, and *notching* phenomena. The categories and characteristics of power system electromagnetic phenomena are given in Table 12.2.

Note that long-duration voltage variations can be either *overvoltages* or *undervoltages*. They generally are not the result of system faults, but are caused by load variations on the system and system switching operations.

A *sag*, or *dip*, is a decrease to between 0.1 and 0.9 pu in RMS voltage or current at the power frequency for durations from 0.5 cycles to 1 min. A *swell* is an increase to between 1.1 and 1.8 pu in RMS voltage or current at the power frequency for durations from 0.5 cycle to 1 min. As with sags, swells are usually associated with system fault conditions, but they are not a common a voltage sags.

Typical examples of swell-producing events include the temporary voltage rise on the unfaulted phases during a single line-to-ground (SLG) fault. Swells can also be caused by switching off a large load or energizing a large capacitor bank. *Waveform distortion* is defined as a steady-state deviation from an ideal sine wave.

The main types of waveform distortions include *DC offset*, *harmonics*, *interharmonics*, *notching*, and *noise*. Figure 12.1 shows various types of disturbances. In the United States, most of residential, commercial, and industrial systems use line-to-neutral voltages that are equal or less than 277 V. The basic sources and characteristics of surges and transients in primary and secondary distribution networks are given in Table 12.3.

12.4 TYPES OF DISTURBANCES

Switching of reactive loads, for example, transformers and capacitors, create transients in the kilohertz range. Figure 12.2*a* shows *phase-neutral* transients resulting from addition of *capacitive load*. Figure 12.2*b* shows *neutral-ground* transient resulting from addition of *inductive load*.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.1
Classification of Electromagnetic Disturbances According to International Electrotechnical Commission

Conducted Low-Frequency Phenomena
Harmonics, interharmonics
Signaling voltages
Voltage fluctuations
Voltage dips and interruptions
Voltage unbalance
Power frequency variations
Induced low-frequency voltages
DC in AC networks
Radiated Low-Frequency Phenomena
Magnetic fields
Electric fields
Conducted High-Frequency Phenomena
Induced CW (continuous wave) voltages or currents
Unidirectional transients
Oscillatory transients
Radiated High-Frequency Phenomena
Magnetic fields
Electric fields
Electromagnetic fields
Continuous waves
Transients
Electrostatic discharge phenomena (ESD)
Nuclear electromagnetic pulse (NEMP)

Electromechanical switching device interact with the distributed inductance and capacitance in the AC distribution and loads to create *electrical fast transients* (EFTs). For example, Figure 12.2*c* shows *phase-neutral transients* resulting from *arching and bouncing contactor.*

12.4.1 Harmonic Distortion

Harmonic is blamed for many power quality disturbances that are actually transients. Although transient disturbances may also have high-frequency components (not associated with the system fundamental frequency), transients and harmonics are distinctly different phenomena and are analyzed differently. Transients are usually dissipated within a few cycles, for example, transients which result from switching a capacitor bank.

In contrast, harmonics take place in steady-state, and are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency. In addition, the waveform distortion which produces the harmonics is continuously present or at least for several seconds. Usually, harmonics are associated with the continuous operation of a load. However, transformer energization is a transient case, but can result in a significant waveform distortion for many seconds. Furthermore, this is known to cause system resonance, especially when an underground cabled system is being fed by the transformer.

Harmonic distortion is caused by *nonlinear* devices in the distribution system. Here, a nonlinear device is defined as the one in which the current is not proportional to the applied voltage, that

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.2
Categories and Characteristics of Power System Electromagnetic Phenomena

Categories	Typical Spectral Content	Typical Duration	Typical Voltage Magnitude
1.0 Transients			
1.1 Impulsive			
• Nanosecond	5-nsec rise	<50 nsec	
• Microsecond	1-μsec rise	50 nsec–1 msec	
• Millisecond	0.1-msec rise	>1 msec	
1.2 Oscillatory			
• Low frequency	<5 kHz	0.3–50 msec	0–4 pu
• Medium frequency	5–500 kHz	20 μsec	0– 8 pu
• High frequency	0.5–5 MHz	5 μsec	0–4 pu
2.0 Short duration variations			
2.1 Instantaneous			
• Interruption		0.5–30 cycles	<0.1 pu
• Sag (dip)		0.5–30 cycles	0.1– 0.9 pu
• Swell		0.5–30 cycles	1.1–1.8 pu
2.2 Momentary			
• Interruption		30 cycles–3 sec	<0.1 pu
• Sag (dip)		30 cycles–3 sec	0.1– 0.9 pu
• Swell		30 cycles–3 sec	1.1–1.4 pu
2.3 Temporary			
• Interruption		3 sec–1 min	<0.1 pu
• Sag (dip)		3 sec–1 min	0.1– 0.9 pu
• Swell		3 sec–1 min	1.1–1.2 pu
3.0 Long-duration variations			
3.1 Interruption, sustained			
3.2 Undervoltages		>1 min	0.0 pu
3.3 Overvoltages		>1 min	0.8–0.9 pu
		>1 min	1.1–1.2 pu
4.0 Voltage distortion		Steady-state	0.5–2%
5.0 Waveform distortion			
5.1 dc offset		Steady-state	0– 0.1%
5.2 Harmonics	0–100th harmonic	Steady-state	0–20%
5.3 Interharmonics	0–6 KHz	Steady-state	0–2%
5.4 Notching	Broadband	Steady-state	0–1%
5.5 Noise		Steady-state	
6.0 Voltage fluctuations	<25 Hz	Intermittent	0.1– 7%
7.0 Power frequency variations		<10 sec	

is, while the applied voltage is perfectly sinusoidal, the resulting current is distorted. Increasing the voltage by a small amount may cause the current to double and take on a different wave shape.

Any periodic and distorted waveform can be expressed as a sum of sinusoids with different frequencies. When the waveform is identical from one cycle to the next, it can be represented by the sum of pure sine waves in which the frequency of each sinusoid is an integer multiple of the fundamental frequency of the distorted wave. This multiple is called a *harmonic* of the fundamental. The sum of the sinusoids is referred to as a *Fourier series*. In this way, it is much easier to determine the system resonance to an input that is sinusoidal.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

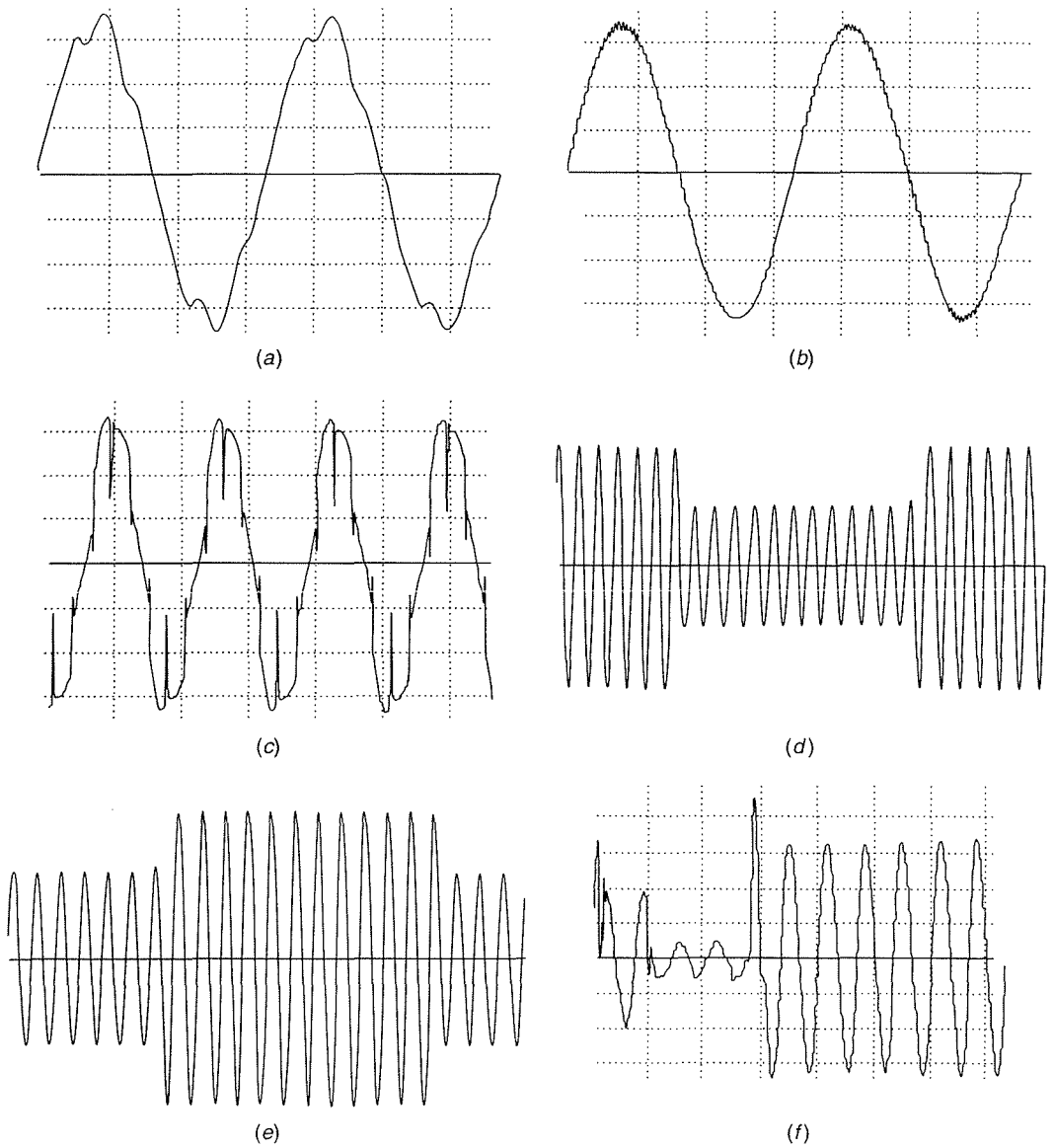


FIGURE 12.1 Various types of disturbances: (*a*) harmonic distortion, (*b*) noise, (*c*) notches, (*d*) sag, (*e*) swell, and (*f*) surge.

For example, the system is analyzed separately at each harmonic using the conventional steady-state analysis techniques. The outputs at each frequency are then combined to form a new Fourier series, from which the output waveform may be determined, if necessary. Usually, only the magnitudes of the harmonics are needed. When both the positive and negative half-cycles of a waveform have identical shapes, the Fourier series has only odd harmonics.

The presence of even harmonics is often an indication that there is something wrong either with the load equipment or with the transducer used to make the measurement. However, there are exceptions, for example, half-wave rectifiers and arc furnaces when the arc is random.

In a distribution system, most nonlinearities can be found in its *shunt* elements, that is, loads. Its series impedance, that is, short-circuit impedance between the sources and the load, is sufficiently

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.3
Sources and Characteristics of Surge Voltages in Primary and Secondary Distribution Circuits

Type	Source	Characteristics
System switching transients	Line switching, capacitor switching	Propagates in secondary circuits with attenuation at the distribution transformers
	Minor load switching	Switching of large commercial or residential loads
	Transients resulting from circuit breaker and fuse operations due to faults	Fast breakers (e.g., vacuum) may cause high current interruption in the microsecond range
Lightning	Direct stroke to primary	Worst case can be in 100 kA range. Typical impulse in primary in the range from 1 to 6 kA
	Stroke near primary	Induced in adjacent circuit by magnetic induction. Amplitude of impulse dependent on proximity and intensity of stroke
	Direct stroke to secondary	Worst case can be in 100 kA range. Typical impulses in 0.5 to 6 kA range
	Stroke near secondary	Induced in adjacent circuits by magnetic induction. Overhead circuits with considerable exposure are most likely to experience near-stoke phenomenon (e.g., rural electric circuits)
	Common ground current	Distribution of lightning stroke currents in the earth and in metallic ground circuits cause common coupling with power system ground circuits

Source: From G.T. Heydt, *Electric Power Quality* by Stars in a Circle Publications, West LaFayatte, Indiana, 1991. With permission.

nonlinear. Nonlinear loads appear to be sources of harmonic current in shunt with and injecting harmonic currents *into* the power system. For most of the harmonics study, it is customary to treat these harmonic-generating loads simply as harmonic current sources, that is, harmonic current generators.

Harmonics, which do little or no useful work, cause extra power losses in distribution transformers, feeders, and some conventional loads such as motors. Harmonics also cause interference in communication circuits, resonance in power systems, and abnormal operations of protection and control equipment.

In the past, most harmonic problems were caused by large single-phase harmonic sources, and they were handled effectively on a case-by-case basis. However, because of the growing use of harmonic-generating power electronic loads, the background distortion levels are gradually increasing. Dealing with such problems is more difficult than dealing with those caused by single-harmonic sources.

12.4.2 CBEMA AND ITI CURVES

Protection of the equipment against the hostile environment is the goal of the technology of electromagnetic compatibility. The Computer Business Equipment Manufacturer Association (CBEMA) developed the CBEMA curve, shown in Figure 12.3, which can be used to evaluate the voltage quality of a power system with respect to voltage interruptions, dips or undervoltages, and swells or overvoltages.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

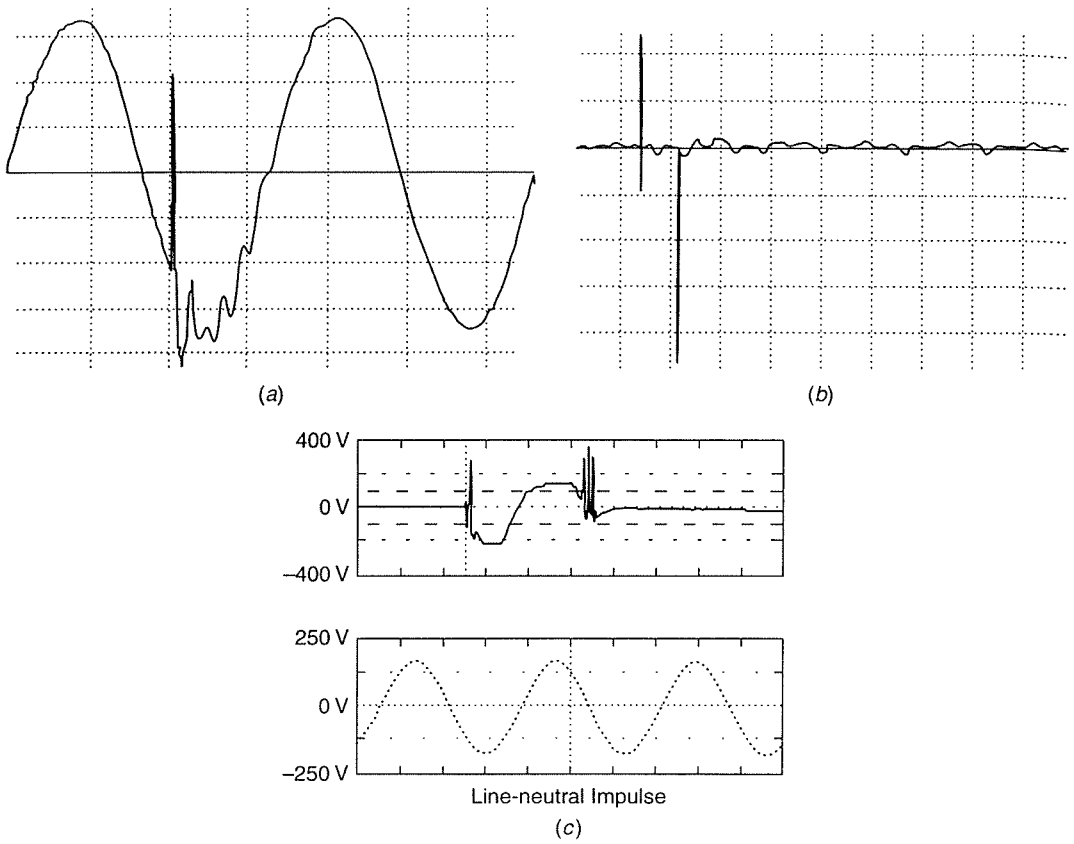


FIGURE 12.2 Various transients.

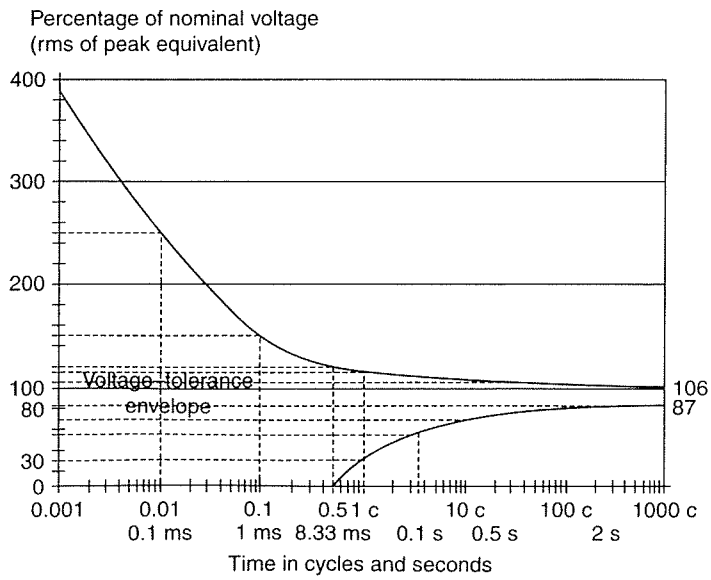


FIGURE 12.3 CBEMA curve.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

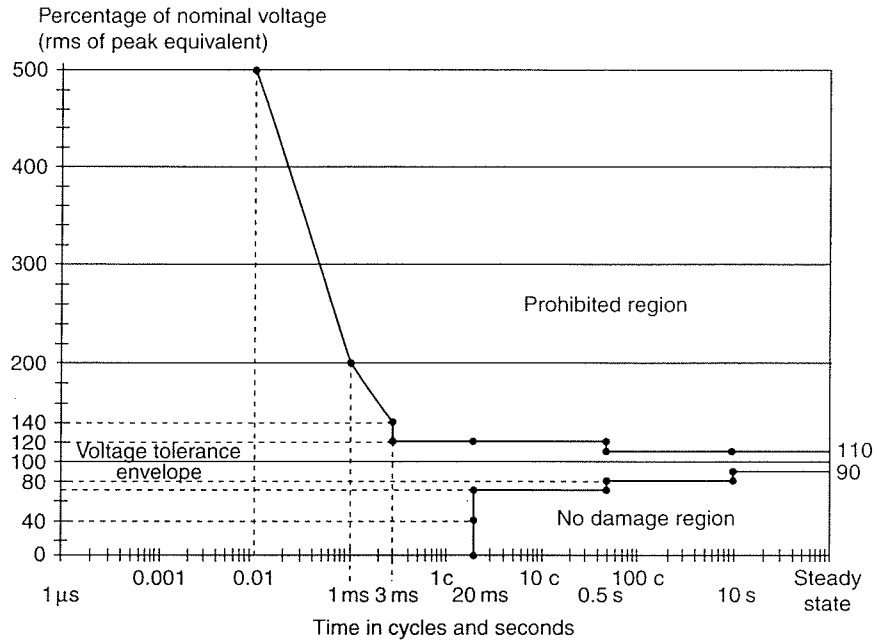


FIGURE 12.4 ITI curve.

It was developed as a guideline to help CBEMA members in the design of the power supply for their computer and electronic equipment. A portion of the curve was adopted as the IEEE Standard 446 which is typically used in the analysis of power quality monitoring results.

The curve shows the magnitude and duration of voltage variations on the power system. The region between the two sides of the curve is the tolerance envelope within which electronic equipment is expected to operate reliably.

In power systems, the only portion of the curve that is used is from 0.1 cycles and higher due to limitations in power quality monitoring instruments. The CBEMA has been replaced by Information Technology Industry (ITI) curve, shown in Figure 12.4. It is similar to the CBEMA curve and specifically applies to common 120-V computer equipments. Although developed for 120-V computer equipment, the curve has been applied to general power quality equipments. This curve is also being used in power quality studies.

12.5 MEASUREMENTS OF ELECTRIC POWER QUALITY

12.5.1 RMS Voltage and Current

The expressions for the RMS voltage and current are

$$V_{\text{RMS}} = \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{V_h}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 \tag{12.1}$$

and

$$I_{\text{RMS}} = \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{I_h}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2. \tag{12.2}$$

Here, it is assumed that V_h and I_h are also given in RMS.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.5.2 Distribution Factors

There are several indices that have been used to measure electric power quality. The most widely used one is the THD. The THD_V, also known as the *voltage distortion factor* (VDF), is defined as

$$THD_V = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} V_h^2}}{V_1} \tag{12.3a}$$

or

$$THD_V = \sqrt{\left(\frac{V_{RMS}}{V_1}\right)^2 - 1} \tag{12.3b}$$

where V_h is the harmonic voltage at harmonic frequency h in RMS, V_1 is the rated fundamental voltage in RMS, and h is the harmonic order ($h = 1$ corresponds to the fundamental).

Similarly, the total harmonic distortion THD_I, also known as the current distortion factor (CDF), is defined as

$$THD_I = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} I_h^2}}{I_1} \tag{12.4a}$$

or

$$THD_I = \sqrt{\left(\frac{I_{rms}}{I_1}\right)^2 - 1} \tag{12.4b}$$

where I_h is the harmonic current at harmonic frequency h in RMS and I_1 is the rated fundamental current in RMS.

The RMS voltage and current can now be expressed in terms of THD as

$$V_{RMS} = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2} = V_1\sqrt{1 + THD_V^2} \tag{12.5}$$

and

$$I_{RMS} = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2} = I_1\sqrt{1 + THD_I^2}. \tag{12.6}$$

For balanced three-phase voltages, the line-to-line neutral voltage is used in Equation 12.3. However, in the unbalanced case, it is necessary to calculate a different THD for each phase. The voltage THD is almost always a meaningful number. However, this is not the case for the current.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The current THD definition causes some confusion because there is a nonlinear relationship between the magnitude of the harmonic components and percent THD. With the definition of THD, one loses an intuitive feeling for how distorted a particular wave form may be. Distortions greater than 100% are possible and a waveform with 120% does not contain twice the harmonic components of a waveform with 60% distortion. For the lower levels (less than 10%) of THD, the THD definition is fairly linear. However, for higher levels of THD, which are possible for real-world current distortion, the THD definition is very nonlinear. In addition, a small current may have a high THD but not be a significant threat to the system.

This difficulty may be avoided by referring THD to the fundamental of the peak demand current rather than the fundamental of the present sample. This is called TDD and serves as the basis for the guidelines in IEEE Standard 519-1992. Therefore,

$$\text{TDD} = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} I_h^2}}{I_L} \times 100 \tag{12.7}$$

where I_L is the maximum demand load current in RMS amps.

When discussing distortion in power distribution systems, it is important to be specific as to the quantity being measured and the conditions of measurements. For example, an equipment may have an "output distortion of 5%." Is this voltage or current distortion? Under what load conditions is this taking place? Transformers often have a specification such as "1% maximum output voltage distortion."

What is not stated is that this voltage distortion specification applies only to a linear load and that the transformer-generated voltage distortion (i.e., 1%) is additive to any voltage distortion which may be present on the input voltage source. When supplying nonlinear loads, the transformer voltage distortion will be higher.

Finally, the *distortion index* (DIN) is commonly used in countries outside of North America. It is defined as

$$\text{DIN} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} V_h^2}{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2}} \tag{12.8}$$

from which

$$\text{DIN} = \frac{\text{THD}}{\sqrt{1+\text{THD}^2}}. \tag{12.9}$$

12.5.3 Active (Real) and Reactive Power

The following are the relationships for active (real) and reactive power apply. Active power is

$$p(t) = v(t) \times i(t) \tag{12.10}$$

which has the average

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$P = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T p(t)dt \tag{12.11a}$$

or

$$P = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} v_h i_h \cos(\theta_h - \phi_h) \tag{12.11b}$$

or

$$P = \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h I_h \cos(\theta_h - \phi_h). \tag{12.11c}$$

The reactive power is defined as

$$Q = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} v_h i_h \sin(\theta_h - \phi_h) \tag{12.12a}$$

or

$$Q = \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h I_h \sin(\theta_h - \phi_h). \tag{12.12b}$$

12.5.4 Apparent Power

Based on the aforementioned formulas for voltage and current, the apparent power is

$$S = V_{\text{RMS}} I_{\text{RMS}} \tag{12.13a}$$

or

$$S = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2 I_h^2} \tag{12.13b}$$

or

$$S = V_1 I_1 \sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_V^2}\sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_I^2} \tag{12.13c}$$

or

$$S = S_1 \sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_V^2}\sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_I^2} \tag{12.13d}$$

where S_1 is the apparent power at the fundamental frequency.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.5.5 Power Factor

For purely sinusoidal voltage and current, the average power (or true average active power)

$$P_{\text{avg}} = \frac{1}{2} V_m I_m \cos\theta \tag{12.14}$$

or

$$P_{\text{avg}} = V_{\text{RMS}} I_{\text{RMS}} \cos\theta \tag{12.15}$$

where $V_{\text{RMS}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} V_m$, $I_{\text{RMS}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} I_m$, and $\cos\theta$ is the power factor (PF). For the sake of simplicity in notation, Equation 12.15 can be expressed as

$$P = VI \cos\theta. \tag{12.16}$$

The $\cos\theta$ factor is called the PF. The PF is said to *lead* when the current leads the voltage and *lag* when the current lags the voltage.

$$PF = \cos\theta = \frac{P}{S}. \tag{12.17}$$

This PF is now called the *displacement power factor* (DPF). Also

$$S^2 = P^2 + Q^2. \tag{12.18}$$

But, for the nonsinusoidal case

$$P^2 = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2 I_h^2 \cos^2\theta_h \tag{12.19a}$$

or

$$P^2 = \frac{1}{4} [V_1^2 I_1^2 \cos^2\theta_1 + V_2^2 I_2^2 \cos^2\theta_2 + V_3^2 I_3^2 \cos^2\theta_3 + \cdots]. \tag{12.19b}$$

Note that the V_h and I_h quantities are the peak quantities.

$$Q^2 = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2 I_h^2 \sin^2\theta_h \tag{12.20a}$$

or

$$Q^2 = \frac{1}{4} [V_1^2 I_1^2 \sin^2\theta_1 + V_2^2 I_2^2 \sin^2\theta_2 + V_3^2 I_3^2 \sin^2\theta_3 + \cdots]. \tag{12.20b}$$

Therefore because of harmonic distortion,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$S^2 > P^2 + Q^2$$

but

$$S^2 = P^2 + Q^2 + D^2 \tag{12.21}$$

where

$$D^2 = \frac{1}{4}\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} V_h^2 I_h^2 \tag{12.22a}$$

or

$$D^2 = \frac{1}{4}[V_1^2 I_1^2 + V_2^2 I_2^2 + V_3^2 I_3^2 + \cdots] \tag{12.22b}$$

or

$$D^2 = S^2 - (P^2 + Q^2) > 0 \tag{12.23}$$

or

$$D = [S^2 - (P^2 + Q^2)]^{1/2}. \tag{12.24}$$

Here, D represents *distortion power* and is called *distortion voltamperes*. It represents all cross-products of voltages and currents at different frequencies, which yield no average power. Since the PF is a measure of the power utilization efficiency of the load.

$$\text{PF} = \frac{\text{real power } (\textit{power consumed})}{\text{apparent power } (\textit{power delivered})}.$$

Thus,

$$\text{TPF} = \frac{P}{S_{\text{RMS}}} = \frac{P}{V_{\text{RMS}} I_{\text{RMS}}} \tag{12.25a}$$

or

$$\text{TPF} = \frac{P}{\sqrt{P^2 + Q^2 + D^2}}. \tag{12.25b}$$

The PFs that can be found from Equations 12.18a and 12.18b are called the TPF. The PF that can be found from Equation 12.17 is redefined as the DPF. Also, the TPF can be expressed as

$$\text{TPF} = \frac{P}{S_{\text{rms}}} = \frac{P}{S_1} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_V^2}\sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_I^2}} \tag{12.26a}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$\text{TPF} = \text{PF} \times \text{DPF} \tag{12.26b}$$

where DF is the displacement power factor $= \frac{P}{S_1}$ and DPF is the distortion PF;
or

$$\text{DPF} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\text{THD}_V^2}\sqrt{1+\text{THD}_I^2}} \tag{12.27}$$

or

$$\text{DPF} = \frac{V_1}{V_{\text{RMS}}} \times \frac{I_1}{I_{\text{RMS}}} = \frac{S_1}{S_{\text{RMS}}}. \tag{12.28}$$

Note that when harmonics are involved, from Equation 12.26, the TPF is

$$\text{TPF}_h = \min\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\text{THD}_V^2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\text{THD}_I^2}}\right) < \text{PF} = \frac{P}{S_1}.$$

Furthermore, one should not be mislead by a nameplate PF of unity. The unity PF is attainable only with pure sinusoids. What is actually provided is the DPF.

Power quality monitoring instruments now commonly report both the displacement factors as well as the TPFs. The displacement factor is typically used in determining PF adjustments on a utility bill since it is related to the displacement of the fundamental voltage and current.

However, sizing capacitors for PF correction is no longer simple. It is not possible to get unity PF due to the distortion power presence. In fact, if resonance effects are significant after installing the capacitors, D can become large and PF would decrease. (In most cases D is less than 5%.) This results from the fact that the power is proportional to the product of voltage and current.

Capacitors basically compensate only for the fundamental frequency reactive power and cannot completely correct the TPF to unity when there are harmonics present. In fact, capacitors can make the PF worse by creating resonance conditions which magnify the harmonic distortion.

The maximum to which the TPF that can be corrected can approximately be found from

$$\text{TPF} \cong \sqrt{\frac{1}{1+\text{THD}_I^2}} \tag{12.29}$$

where THD_I is in pu and THD_V is zero.

12.5.6 Current and Voltage Crest Factors

The current crest factor CCF is defined as

$$\text{CCF} = \frac{\sum_{h=2} I_h}{I_1} \tag{12.30}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and the voltage crest factor VCF is defined as

$$\text{VCF} = \frac{\sum_{h=2} V_h}{I_1}. \tag{12.31}$$

Neglecting phase angles, the total peak current or voltage would be

$$I_{\text{peak}} = \sum_{h=1} I_h = I_1(1+\text{CCF}) \tag{12.32}$$

or

$$V_{\text{peak}} = \sum_{h=1} V_h = V_1(1+\text{VCF}). \tag{12.33}$$

The corresponding pu increase in total peak current or voltage is then

$$\Delta I_{\text{peak}_{\text{pu}}} = \frac{\Delta I_{\text{peak}}}{I_1} = \frac{I_{\text{peak}} I_1}{I_1} = \frac{I_{\text{peak}}}{I_1} - 1 = \text{CCF} \tag{12.34}$$

or

$$\Delta V_{\text{peak}_{\text{pu}}} = \frac{\Delta V_{\text{peak}}}{V_1} = \frac{V_{\text{peak}} V_1}{V_1} = \frac{V_{\text{peak}}}{V_1} - 1 = \text{CCF}. \tag{12.35}$$

Note that $I_{\text{peak}}/I_{\text{RMS}} = \sqrt{2}$ is only true for the case of a pure sinusoid and the same applies for voltage.

Example 12.1

Based on the output of a harmonic analyzer, it has been determined that a nonlinear load has a total RMS current of 75 A. It also has 38, 21, 4.6, and 3.5 A for the third, fifth, seventh, and ninth harmonic currents, respectively. The instrument used has been programmed to present the resulting data in amps rather than in percentages. Based on the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) The fundamental current in amps.
(*b*) The amounts of the third, fifth, seventh, and ninth harmonic currents in percentages.
(c) The amount of the THD.

Solution

(*a*) Since $I_{RMS} = (I_1^2 + I_3^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2 + I_9^2)^{1/2}$

$$I_1 = \left[I_{RMS}^2 - (I_3^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2 + I_9^2)\right]^{1/2} = \left[75^2 - (38^2 + 21^2 + 4.6^2 + 3.5^2)\right]^{1/2} = 60.88\,\text{A}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) Hence

$$I_3 = \frac{I_3}{I_1} = \frac{38\text{ A}}{60.88\text{ A}} = 0.6242 \text{ or } 62.42\%$$

$$I_5 = \frac{I_5}{I_1} = \frac{21\text{ A}}{60.88\text{ A}} = 0.3449 \text{ or } 34.49\%$$

$$I_7 = \frac{I_7}{I_1} = \frac{4.6\text{ A}}{60.88\text{ A}} = 0.0756 \text{ or } 7.56\%$$

$$I_9 = \frac{I_9}{I_1} = \frac{3.5\text{ A}}{60.88\text{ A}} = 0.0575 \text{ or } 5.75\%.$$

(*c*) Since

$$I_1 = \frac{I_{\text{RMS}}}{\sqrt{1+\text{THD}^2}}$$

$$\sqrt{1+\text{THD}^2} = \frac{I_{\text{rms}}}{I_1} = \frac{75\text{ A}}{60.88\text{ A}} \cong 1.232$$

thus

$$1 + \text{THD}^2 = 1.232 = 1.5178$$

or

$$\text{THD} \cong 0.72 \text{ or } 72\%$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\text{THD} &= (I_3^2 + I_5^2 + I_7^2 + I_9^2)^{1/2} \\ &= (0.6242^2 + 0.3449^2 + 0.0756^2 + 0.0575^2)^{1/2} \cong 0.72 \text{ or } 72\%.\end{aligned}$$

12.5.7 Telephone Interference and the $I \cdot T$ Product

Harmonics generate telephone interference through inductive coupling. The $I \cdot T$ product, used to measure telephone interference, is defined as

$$I \cdot T = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} (I_h T_h)^2} \tag{12.36}$$

where T_h is the telephone interference weighting factor at the hth harmonic. (It includes the audio effects as well as inductive coupling effects.)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.4
Standard Telephone Interference Weighting Factors

h	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23
T_h	0.5	30	225	650	1320	2260	3360	4350	5100	5630	6050	6370

The telephone interference factor (TIF) is defined as

$$\text{TIF} = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{\infty} (I_h T_h)^2}}{I_1}. \tag{12.37}$$

Table 12.4 gives the telephone interference weighting factors for various harmonics based on Table 12.2 of IEEE Std. 519-1992.

EXAMPLE 12.2

A 4.16-kV three-phase feeder is supplying a purely resistive load of 5400 kVA. It has been determined that there are 175 V of zero-sequence third harmonic and 75 V of negative-sequence fifth harmonic. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total voltage distortion.
(*b*) Is the THD below the IEEE Std. 519-1992 for the 4.16-kV distribution system?

Solution

(*a*)
$$\text{THD} = \frac{\sqrt{V_3^2 + V_5^2}}{V_1} \times 100 = \frac{\sqrt{175^2 + 75^2}}{4160} \times 100 = 4.58\%.$$

(*b*) From Table 12.3, THD_V limit for 4.16 kV is 5%. Since the THD calculated is 4.58%, it is less than the limit of 5% recommended by IEEE Std. 519-1992 for 4.16-kV distribution systems.

EXAMPLE 12.3

According to ANSI 368 Std., telephone interference from a 4.16-kV distribution system is unlikely to occur when the $I \cdot T$ index is below 10,000. Consider the load given in Example 12.2 and assume that the TIF weightings for the fundamental, the third, and fifth harmonics are 0.5, 30, and 225, respectively. Determine the following:

(*a*) The I_1, I_3, and I_5 currents in amps.
(*b*) The $I \cdot T_1$, $I \cdot T_2$, and $I \cdot T_5$ indices.
(*c*) The total $I \cdot T$ index.
(*d*) Is the total $I \cdot T$ index less the ANSI 368 Std. limit?
(*e*) The total TIF index.

Solution

(*a*)
$$I_1 = I_{1_-} = \frac{S_{3\phi}/3}{V_{L\text{-}L}/\sqrt{3}} = \frac{5400 \text{ kVA}/3}{4.16 \text{ kV}/\sqrt{3}} = 748.56 \text{ A}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and the resistance is

$$R = \frac{V_{L-L}/\sqrt{3}}{I_L} = \frac{V_1/\sqrt{3}}{I_1} = \frac{4160/\sqrt{3}}{748.56} = 3.2123\ \Omega.$$

The harmonic currents are

$$I_3 = \frac{V_3/\sqrt{3}}{R} = \frac{75/\sqrt{3}}{3.2123} = 13.4956\ \text{A}.$$

$$I_5 = \frac{V_5/\sqrt{3}}{R} = \frac{175/\sqrt{3}}{3.2123} = 31.4902\ \text{A}.$$

(*b*) The $I \cdot T$ indices are

$$I \cdot T_1 = (748.56) \times 0.5 = 374.28$$

$$I \cdot T_3 = (13.4956) \times 30 = 404.868$$

$$I \cdot T_5 = (31.4902) \times 225 = 7085.302$$

(*c*) $$I \cdot T = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1} (I_h T_h)^2} = \sqrt{374.28^2 + 404.868^2 + 7085.302^2} = 7106.72.$$

(*d*) Since 7106.72 < 10,000 limit, it is well below the ANSI Std. limit.
(*e*) The total *TIF* index for this case is

$$\text{TIF} = \frac{\sqrt{(0.5 \times 4160)^2 + (30 \times 175)^2 + (225 \times 75)^2}}{\sqrt{1460^2 + 175^2 + 75^2}} = \frac{17794.79}{4164.35} = 4.27.$$

Typical requirements of TIF are between 15 and 50.

12.6 POWER IN PASSIVE ELEMENTS

12.6.1 Power in a Pure Resistance

Real (or active) power dissipated in a resistor is given by

$$P = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} V_h I_h = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} I_h^2 R_h = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} \frac{V_h^2}{R_h}$$

where R_h is the resistance at the hth harmonic.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

If the resistance is assumed to be constant, that is, ignoring the skin effect, then

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{1}{2R}\sum_{h=1} V_h^2 \\ &= \frac{V_1^2}{2R}(1+\mathrm{THD}_V^2) \\ &= P_1(1+\mathrm{THD}_V^2) \\ &= P_1\sum_{h=1} V_{h(pu)}^2. \end{aligned} \tag{12.38}$$

Alternatively, expressed in terms of current,

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{R}{2}\sum_{h=1} I_h^2 \\ &= \frac{I_1^2 R}{2}(1+\mathrm{THD}_I^2) \\ &= P_1(1+\mathrm{THD}_I^2) \\ &= P_1\sum_{h=1} I_{h(\mathrm{pu})}^2. \end{aligned} \tag{12.39}$$

Note that these equations can be re-expressed in pu as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\mathrm{pu}} = \frac{P}{P_1} &= 1+\mathrm{THD}_V^2 = \sum_{h=1} V_{h(\mathrm{pu})}^2 \\ &= 1+\mathrm{THD}_I^2 = \sum_{h=1} I_{h(\mathrm{pu})}^2 \end{aligned} \tag{12.40}$$

where P is the total power loss in the resistance, P_1 is the power loss in the resistance at the fundamental frequency, $V_{h(\mathrm{pu})} = V_h/V_1$, and $I_{h(\mathrm{pu})} = I_h/I_1$.

For a purely resistive element, it can be observed from Equation 12.39 that

$$\mathrm{THD}_V = \mathrm{THD}_I.$$

12.6.2 Power in a Pure Inductance

Power in a pure inductance can be expressed as

$$Q_L = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} V_h I_h = \sum_{h=1} V_{h(\mathrm{RMS})} I_{h(\mathrm{RMS})} \tag{12.41}$$

where $V_1 = j2\pi f_1 L I_1$, $V_h = j2\pi f_1 L I_1$, and f_1 is the fundamental frequency.

Thus

$$\frac{V_h}{V_1} = h \times \frac{I_h}{I_1} \tag{12.42}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

so that

$$\frac{Q_L}{Q_{L1}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} V_h I_h}{\frac{1}{2} V_1 I_1} = \sum_{h=1} h\left(\frac{I_h}{I_1}\right)^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{1}{h}\left(\frac{V_h}{V_1}\right)^2 \tag{12.43}$$

or

$$Q_{L(pu)} = \sum_{h=1} h \times I_{h(pu)}^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{V_{h(pu)}^2}{h}. \tag{12.44}$$

12.6.3 Power in a Pure Capacitance

Power in a pure capacitance can be expressed as

$$Q_c = -\frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} V_h I_h = -\sum_{h=1} V_{h(RMS)} I_{h(RMS)}. \tag{12.45}$$

The negative sign indicates that the reactive power is delivered to the load.

$$V_1 = \frac{I_1}{j2\pi f_1 C}$$

and

$$V_h = \frac{I_h}{j2\pi h f_1 C}.$$

Thus,

$$\frac{V_h}{V_1} = \frac{I_h}{h \times I_1} \tag{12.46}$$

hence

$$\frac{Q_c}{Q_{c1}} = \frac{-\frac{1}{2}\sum_{h=1} V_h I_h}{-\frac{1}{2} V_1 I_1} = \sum_{h=1} h\left(\frac{V_h}{V_1}\right)^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{1}{h}\left(\frac{I_h}{I_1}\right)^2 \tag{12.47}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$Q_{c(\text{pu})} = \sum_{h=1} h \times V_{h(\text{pu})}^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{I_{h(\text{pu})}^2}{h}. \tag{12.48}$$

12.7 HARMONIC DISTORTION LIMITS

IEEE Std. 519-1992 is entitled *Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems* [7]. It gives the recommended practice for electric power system designers to control the harmonic distortion which might otherwise determine electric power quality.

The recommended practice is to be used as a guideline in the design of power system with nonlinear loads. The limits set are for steady-state operation and are recommended for "worse-case" conditions. The underlying philosophy is that the customer should limit harmonic currents and the electric utility should limit harmonic voltages.

It does not specify the highest-order harmonics to be limited. In addition, it does not differentiate between single-phase and three-phase systems. Thus, the recommended harmonic limits equally apply to both. It does also address direct current which is not a harmonic.

12.7.1 Voltage Distortion Limits

The current edition of IEEE 519-1992 establishes limits on voltage distortion that a utility may supply a user. This assumes almost unlimited ability for the utility to absorb harmonic currents from the user. It is obvious that in order for the utility to meet the voltage distortion limits, some limits must be placed on the amount of harmonic current that users can inject the power system.

Table 12.5 gives the new IEEE 519 voltage distortion limits at the point of common coupling (PCC) to the utility and other users. The concept of PCC is illustrated in Figure 12.5. It is the location where another customer can be served from the system. It can be located at either the primary or the secondary of a supply transformer depending on whether or not multiple customers are supplied from the transformer.

12.7.2 Current Distortion Limits

The harmonic currents from an individual customer are evaluated at the PCC where the utility can supply other customers. The limits are dependent on the customer load in relation to the system short-circuit capacity at the PCC. Note that all current limits are expressed as a percentage of the customer's average maximum demand load current.

Table 12.6 gives the new IEEE 519 harmonic current distortion limits at the PCC to the customer. The current distortion limits vary by the size of the user relative to the utility system capacity. The limits attempt to prevent users for a disproportionately using the utility's harmonic current absorption capacity as well as reducing the possibility of harmonic distortion problems. According to the changes that are suggested in Reference [8], the expansion of voltage levels up to and beyond 161 kV are included, as shown in Tables 12.7 and 12.8, respectively.

TABLE 12.5
IEEE Standard 519-1992 Limits for Harmonic Voltage Distortion in Percent at Point of Common Coupling

	2.3–69 kV	69–161 kV	>161 kV
Maximum individual voltage division	3.0	1.5	1.0
Total voltage distortion, THD_V	5.0	2.5	1.5

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

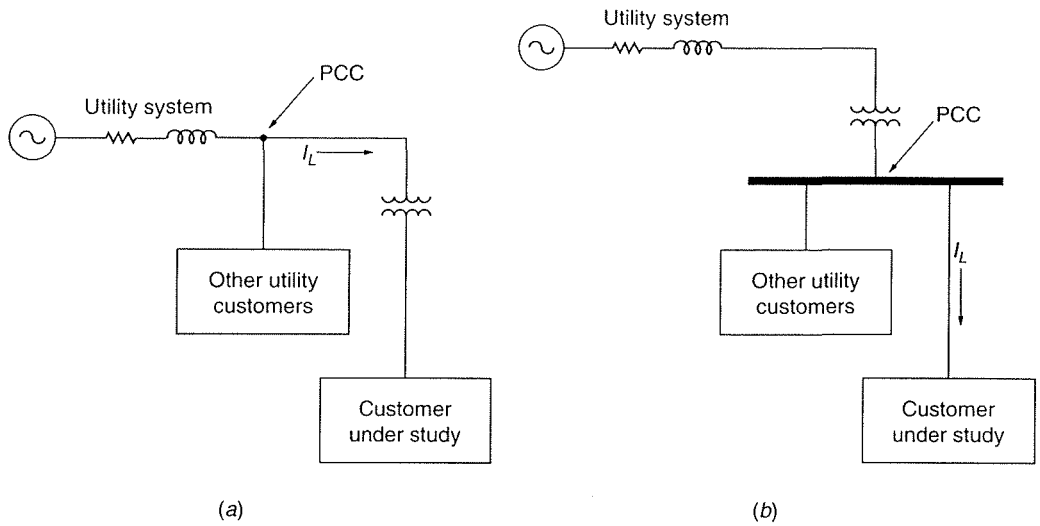


FIGURE 12.5 Selection of the point of common coupling.

Since harmonic effects differ substantially depending on the equipment affected, the severity of the harmonic effects imposed on all types of equipment cannot completely be connected to a few simple harmonic indices. In addition, the harmonic characteristics of the utility circuit seen from the PCC are often not known accurately. Therefore, good engineering judgment often dictated to review on a case-by-case basis. However, through a judicious application of the recommended practice, the interferences between different loads and the system can be minimized. According to IEEE 519-1992, the evaluation procedure for newly installed nonlinear loads includes the following:

1. Definition of the PCC.
2. Determination of the I_{sc}, I_L, and I_{sc}/I_L at the PCC.
3. Finding the harmonic current and current distortion of the nonlinear load.

TABLE 12.6
IEEE Standard 519-1992 Limits Imposed on Customers (120 V–69 kV) for Harmonic Current Distortion in Percent of I_L for Odd Harmonic h at the Point of Common Coupling

I_{sc}/I_L	$h < 11$	$11 \le h < 17$	$17 \le h < 23$	$23 \le h < 35$	$35 \le h$	TDD
<20*	4.0	2.0	1.5	0.6	0.3	5.0
20–50	7.0	3.5	2.5	1.0	0.5	8.0
50–100	10.0	4.5	4.0	1.5	0.7	12.0
100–1000	12.0	5.5	5.0	2.0	1.0	15.0
>1000	15.0	7.0	6.0	2.5	1.4	20.0

TDD, total demand distortion.

I_{sc} is the short-circuit current at the point of common coupling. I_L is the maximum demand load current (fundamental frequency component) also at the point of common coupling. It can be calculated as the average of the maximum monthly demand currents for the previous 12 mo or it may have to be estimated.

* All power generation equipment applications are limited to these values of current distortion regardless of the actual short-circuit ratio I_{sc}/I_L. The individual harmonic component limits apply to the odd harmonic components. Even harmonic components are limited to 25% of the limits in the table. Current distortions which result in a DC offset, for example, half-wave converters, are not allowed.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.7
IEEE Standard 519-1992 Limits Imposed on Customers (69 kV–161 kV) for Harmonic Current Distortion in Percent of I_L for Odd Harmonic h at the Point of Common Coupling

I_{sc}/I_L	$h < 11$	$11 \le h < 17$	$17 \le h < 23$	$23 \le h < 35$	$35 \le h$	TDD
<20*	2.0	1.0	0.75	0.3	0.15	2.5
20–50	3.5	1.75	1.25	0.5	0.25	4.0
50–100	5.0	2.25	2.0	1.25	0.35	6.0
100–1000	6.0	2.75	2.5	1.0	0.5	7.5
>1000	7.5	3.5	3.0	1.25	0.7	10.0

TDD, total demand distortion.

I_{sc} is the short-circuit current at the point of common coupling. I_L is the maximum demand load current (fundamental frequency component) also at the point of common coupling. It can be calculated as the average of the maximum monthly demand currents for the previous 12 mo or it may have to be estimated.

* All power generation equipment applications are limited to these values of current distortion regardless of the actual short-circuit ratio I_{sc}/I_L. The individual harmonic component limits apply to the odd harmonic components. Even harmonic components are limited to 25% of the limits in the table. Current distortions which result in a DC offset, for example, half-wave converters, are not allowed.

4. Determination of whether or not the harmonic current and current distortions in step 3 satisfy IEEE 519-1992 recommendation limits.
5. Taking necessary remedies to meet the guidelines.

Preventive solutions, such as IEEE 519-1992 guidelines for dealing with harmonics, are the best course of action. However, if these guidelines are not satisfied, the remedial solution, such as passive or active filtering, should be included at the time of installation to avoid potential problems. Meanwhile, the I_{sc}/I_L ratio may vary due to different PCC choices. The risk should be re-evaluated whenever the I_{sc}/I_L ratio is unchanged.

Harmonic controls can be exercised at the utility and end-user sides. IEEE Std. 519 attempts to establish reasonable harmonic goals for electrical systems that contain nonlinear loads. The

TABLE 12.8
IEEE Standard 519-1992 Limits Imposed on Customers (Above 161 kV) for Harmonic Current Distortion in Percent of I_L for Odd Harmonic h at the Point of Common Coupling

I_{sc}/I_L	$h < 11$	$11 \le h < 17$	$17 \le h < 23$	$23 \le h < 35$	$35 \le h$	TDD
< 50*	2.0	1.0	0.75	0.3	0.15	2.5
≥ 50	3.5	1.75	1.25	0.5	0.25	4.0

TDD, total demand distortion.

I_{sc} is the short-circuit current at the point of common coupling. I_L is the maximum demand load current (fundamental frequency component) also at the point of common coupling. It can be calculated as the average of the maximum monthly demand currents for the previous 12 mo or it may have to be estimated.

* All power generation equipment applications are limited to these values of current distortion regardless of the actual short-circuit ratio I_{sc}/I_L. The individual harmonic component limits apply to the odd harmonic components. Even harmonic components are limited to 25% of the limits in the table. Current distortions which result in a DC offset, for example, half-wave converters, are not allowed.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

objectives are the following: (*i*) customers should limit harmonic currents, since they have control over their loads; (*ii*) electric utilities should limit harmonic voltages, since they have control over the system impedances; and (*iii*) both parties share the responsibility for holding harmonic levels in check.

12.8 EFFECTS OF HARMONICS

Harmonics adversely affect virtually every component in the power system with additional dielectric, thermal, and/or mechanical stresses. Harmonics cause increased losses and equipment loss-of-life. For example, when magnetic devices, such as motors, transformers, and relay coils, are operated from a distorted voltage source, they experience increased heating due to higher iron and copper losses.

Harmonics typically also cause additional audible noise. In motors and generators, severe harmonic distortion can also cause oscillating torques which may excite mechanical resonances. In general, unless specifically designed to accommodate harmonics, magnetic devices should not be operated from voltage sources having more than 5% THD.

Wiring is also affected by harmonic currents. In the case of parallel resonance, the associated wiring may be subjected to abnormally high harmonic current flow. The conductors also experience additional heating beyond the normal I^2R_{DC} losses, due to skin effect and proximity effect which vary by frequency and wiring construction. The AC resistance which includes these effects needs to be calculated at each harmonic current frequency and the wiring ampacity must be derated. Normally, the derating required for harmonics is minimal and can be ignored if conservative wire sizing methods are used.

In general, when capacitors are applied to a power system having significant nonlinear loads, some necessary precautions must be taken to prevent parallel resonance. Even without resonance, additional harmonic current will flow in the capacitors causing additional losses and reduced life. With resonance, the high harmonic voltages and currents can cause capacitor fuses or capacitor failures.

Metering and overcurrent protection can also be affected by harmonics unless they are designed with *true-RMS* sensing. Many devises such as meters and overcurrent protection can be peak or average sensing devices which are RMS-calibrated assuming sinusoidal waveforms. When non-sinusoidal waveforms are present, significant sensing errors can result. PF meters which are based on phase angle measurements cannot be relied upon with nonlinear loads. Solid-state circuit breakers without *true-RMS* sensing may experience nuisance tripping or, worse yet, fail to trip when used with nonlinear loads. Table 12.9 shows various sensing errors under different sensing techniques for various waveforms.

Other loads may also be affected by harmonics. The voltage and/or current harmonics can be coupled into sensitive loads and appear as noise or interference, causing degradation of performance or misoperation. Examples of these are voltage harmonics causing picture quality problems in television monitors and current harmonics causing interference in telephone circuits. Some computer systems are also known to be sensitive to voltage distortion, as evidenced by computer vendor specifications which include limits on voltage distortion, typically 5% THD.

Furthermore, harmonics may affect capacitor banks in many ways which include the following:

1. Capacitors can be overloaded by harmonic currents. This is due to the fact that their reactances decrease with frequency and makes them the sinks for harmonics.
2. Harmonics tend to increase the dielectric losses of capacitors, causing additional heating and loss of life.
3. Capacitors combined with source inductance may develop parallel resonant circuits, causing harmonics to be amplified. The resulting voltages may greatly overexceed the voltage

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.9
Comparison of Sensing Techniques for Various Waveforms

Waveform	Average Sensing RMS Calibrated	Peak Sensing RMS Calibrated	True RMS Sensing
Sine wave	100 A	100 A	100 A
Square wave	111 A	71 A	100 A
Triangle wave	97 A	122 A	100 A
Rectifier-capacitor power supply current	50 A	201 A	100 A
Personal computer load	833 A	168 A	100 A

RMS, root-mean-square.

ratings of the capacitors, causing capacitor damage and/or blown-out fuses. For a remedy, relocating capacitors changes the source-to-capacitor inductive reactance hence prevents the occurrence of the parallel resonance with the supply. In addition, varying the reactive power output of a capacitor bank will change the resonant frequency.

12.9 SOURCES OF HARMONICS

As explained in Section 8.10.2, voltage sources, that is, generators, inverters, and transformers, produce voltage distortion. Good generators produce minimal voltage distortions which are usually less than 0.5% THD. Inverter voltage distortion depends on the inverter design.

Most on-line uninterruptible power supply (UPS) inverters produce less than 4–5% THD with linear load. Many off-line, that is, standby, UPS inverters produce distorted voltages with greater than 25% of THD. Transformers add voltage distortion to the input voltage waveform. Most good power transformers will add less than 0.5–1.0% THD with linear loads.

Today, the major sources of distortion in a power system are the harmonic currents of nonlinear loads. The magnetizing currents of transformers and other magnetic devices are usually quite insignificant. Arc or discharge loads such as arc furnaces or gas discharge lighting, represent highly nonlinear loads. Static power converters represent one of the more widely used nonlinear loads. Static power converters include motor drives, battery charges, UPS, and omnipresent electronic power supply. The levels of current distortion of static power converters are dependent on their designs. For example, electric power supplies have been observed to produce up to 140% current distortion while newer designs can have as low as 3% THD.

Succinctly put, harmonic distortion has many causes. Distortion voltage sources will cause harmonic currents to flow in linear loads. Nonlinear loads will draw distorted currents from otherwise sinusoidal voltage source. Distorted currents flowing through the power system impedance will cause voltage distortion.

In power systems, the nonlinear load can be modeled as a load for the fundamental current and as a current source for the harmonic currents. The harmonic currents flow from the nonlinear load toward the power source, following the paths of least impedance, as shown in Figure 12.6. The voltage drops in the power system components at each harmonic current frequency will add to, or subtract from, the generated voltage to produce the distorted voltage system.

On radial primary feeders and industrial plant power systems, generally the harmonic currents flow from the harmonic-producing load toward the power system source, as illustrated in Figure 12.7*a*. This tendency can be used to locate sources of harmonics. For example, one can use a power quality monitoring device, which is capable of showing harmonic contents of the current, and measure the harmonic currents in each branch, starting at the beginning of the circuit, and trace the harmonics to the source.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

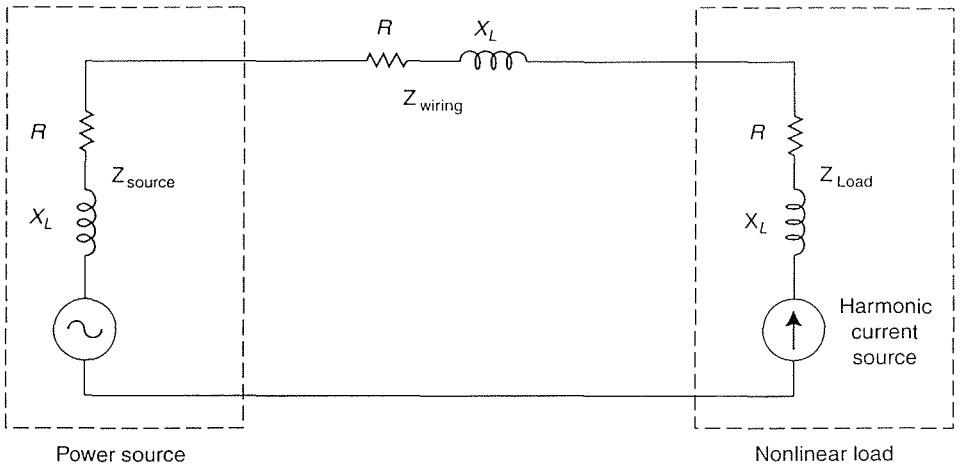


FIGURE 12.6 Representation of a nonlinear load.

However, if there are PF capacitors, this flow pattern can be altered for at least one of the harmonics. For example, adding a capacitor may draw a large amount of harmonic current into that portion of the circuit, as illustrated in Figure 12.7*b*. Because of this, it is usually required that all capacitors are temporarily disconnected to accurately locate the sources of harmonics.

In the presence of resonance involving a capacitor bank, it is very easy to differentiate harmonic currents due to actual harmonic sources from harmonic currents that are strictly due to resonance. The resonance currents have one dominant harmonic riding on top of the fundamental sinusoidal sine wave. Thus, a large single harmonic almost always indicates resonance.

12.10 DERATING TRANSFORMERS

Transformers serving nonlinear loads exhibit increased eddy current losses due to harmonic currents generated by those loads. Because of this, the transformer rating is derated using a *K*-factor.

12.10.1 The *K*-Factor

Both the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and transformer manufacturers established a rating method called *K-factor* to indicate their suitability for nonsinusoidal load currents.

This *K*-factor relates transformer capability to serve varying degrees of nonlinear load without exceeding the rated temperature rise limits. It is based on the predicted losses of a transformer. In pu, the *K*-factor is

$$K = \frac{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2 \times h^2}{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2} \tag{12.49}$$

where I_h is the RMS current at harmonic h, in pu of rated RMS load current.
According to UL specification, the RMS current of any single harmonic that is greater than the tenth harmonic be considered as no greater than $1/h$ of the fundamental RMS current.

Today, manufacturers build special *K*-factor transformers. Standard *K*-factor ratings are 4, 9, 13, 20, 30, 40, and 50. For linear loads, the *K*-factor is always one. For nonlinear loads, if harmonic

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

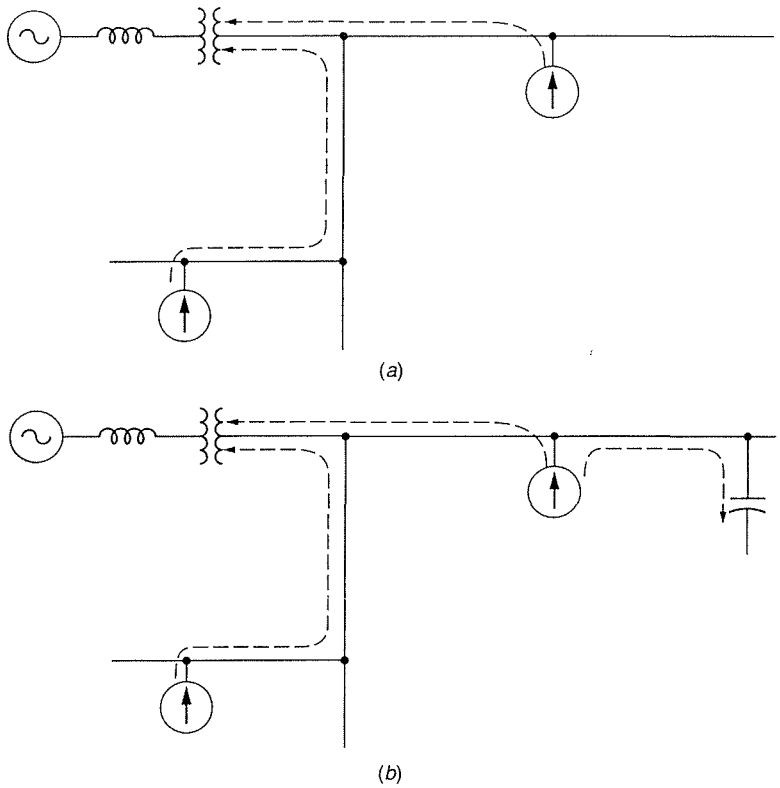


FIGURE 12.7 General flow of harmonic currents in a radial power system: (*a*) without power capacitors, (*b*) with power capacitors.

currents are known, the *K*-factor is calculated and compared against the transformer's nameplate *K*-factor. As long as the load *K*-factor is equal to, or less than, the transformer *K*-factor, the transformer does not need to be derated.

12.10.2 Transformer Derating

For transformers, ANSI/IEEE Standard C75.110 [5] provides a method to derate the transformer capacity when supplying nonlinear loads. The transformer derating is based on additional eddy current losses due to the harmonic current and that these losses are proportional to the square of the frequency. Thus

$$\text{Transformer derating} = \sqrt{\frac{1+P_{\text{ec-r}}}{1+\dfrac{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2 h^2}{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2} \times P_{\text{ec-r}}}} \tag{12.50}$$

or

$$\text{Transformer derating} = \sqrt{\frac{1+P_{\text{ec-r}}}{1+K \times P_{\text{ec-r}}}} \tag{12.51}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

where $P_{ec\text{-}r}$ is the maximum transformer pu eddy current loss factor (typically, between 0.05 and 0.10 pu for dry-type transformers), I_h is the harmonic current, normalized by dividing it by the fundamental current, and h is the harmonic order. Table 12.10 gives some of the typical values of $P_{ec\text{-}r}$ based on the transformer type and size.

EXAMPLE 12.4

Assume that the pu harmonic currents are 1.000, 0.016, 0.261, 0.050, 0.003, 0.089, 0.031, 0.002, 0.048, 0.026, 0.001, 0.033, and 0.021 pu A for the harmonic order of 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, and 25, respectively. Also assume that the eddy current loss factor is 8%. Based on ANSI/IEEE Standard C75.110, determine the following:

(*a*) The *K*-factor of the transformer.
(*b*) The transformer derating based on the standard.

Solution

(*a*) The results are given in Table 12.11.

Thus, the *K*-factor is

$$K = \frac{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2 h^2}{\sum_{h=1}^{\infty} I_h^2} = \frac{5.712}{1.084} \cong 5.3.$$

(*b*) According to the standard, the transformer derating is

$$\text{Transformer derating} = \sqrt{\frac{1+P_{ec\text{-}r}}{1+K\times P_{ec\text{-}r}}} = \sqrt{\frac{1+0.08}{1+5.3\times 0.08}} \cong 0.87 \text{ pu or } 87\%.$$

12.11 NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR OVERLOADING

When single-phase electronic loads are supplied with a three-phase four-wire circuit, there is a concern for the current magnitudes in the neutral conductor. Neutral current loading in the three-phase circuits with linear loads is simply a function of the load balance among the three phases. With relatively balanced circuits, the neutral current magnitude is quite small.

TABLE 12.10
Typical Values of $P_{ec\text{-}r}$

Type	MVA	Voltage	$P_{ec\text{-}r}$ (%)
Dry	≤1	—	3.8
	≥1.5	5 kV (high voltage)	12–20
	≤1.5	15 kV (high voltage)	9–15
Oil-filled	≤2.5	480 V (low voltage)	1
	2.5–5	480 V (low voltage)	1–5
	>5	480 V (low voltage)	9–15

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE 12.11
The Results of Example 12.4, Part (*a*) Q3

Harmonic (h)	Currents (pu)	I^2	$I^2 \times h^2$
1	1.000	1.000	1.000
3	0.016	0.000	0.002
5	0.261	0.068	1.703
7	0.050	0.003	0.123
9	0.003	0.000	0.001
11	0.089	0.008	0.958
13	0.031	0.001	0.162
15	0.002	0.000	0.001
17	0.048	0.002	0.666
19	0.026	0.001	0.244
21	0.001	0.000	0.000
23	0.033	0.001	0.576
25	0.021	0.000	0.276
	Total:	1.084	5.712

In the past, this has resulted in a practice of undersizing the neutral conductor with relation to the phase conductors. Power system engineers are accustomed to the traditional rule that *balanced three-phase systems have no neutral currents.* However, this rule is not true when power electronic loads are present.

With electronic loads supplied by switch-made power supplies and fluorescent lighting with electronic ballasts, the harmonic components in the load currents can result in much higher neutral current magnitudes. This is because the odd triplen harmonics (3, 9, 15, and so on) produced by these loads show up as zero-sequence components for balanced circuits.

Instead of canceling in the neutral (as is the case with positive- and negative-sequence components), zero-sequence components add directly in the neutral. The third harmonic is usually the largest single harmonic component in single-phase power supplies or electronic ballasts. As shown in the next example, the neutral current in such cases will approximately be 173% of the RMS phase current magnitude.

The conclusion from this calculation is that neutral conductors in circuits supplying electronic loads should not be undersized. In fact, they should have almost twice the ampacity of the phase conductors. An alternative method to wire these circuits is to provide a neutral conductor with each phase conductor.

Also, many personal computers (PCs) have third harmonic currents greater than 80%. In such cases, the neutral current will be at least 3(80%) = 240% of the fundamental phase current. Therefore, when PC loads dominate a building circuit, it is good engineering practice for each phase to have its own neutral wire or for the shared neutral wire to have at least twice the current rating of each phase wire. Overloaded neutral current are usually only a local problem inside a building, for example, at a service panel.

However, the neutral current concern is not as significant on the 480-V system. The zero-sequence components from the power supply loads are trapped in the delta winding of the step-down transformers to the 120-V circuits. Therefore, the only circuits with any neutral current concern are those supplying fluorescent lighting loads connected to line-to-neutral, that is, 277 V. In this case, the third harmonic components are much lower.

Typical electronic ballast should not have a third harmonic component exceeding 30% of the fundamental. This means that the neutral current magnitude should always be less than the phase

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

current magnitude in circuits supplying fluorescent lighting load. In these circuits, it is sufficient to make the sizes of neutral conductors the same as the phase conductors.

Office areas and computer rooms with high concentrations of single-phase line-to-neutral power supplies are particularly vulnerable to overheated neutral conductors and distribution transformers. Trends in computer systems over the last several years have increased the likelihood of high neutral currents. Computer systems have shifted from three-phase to single-phase power supplies. Development of switched-mode power supplies allows connection directly to the line-to-neutral voltage without a step-down transformer.

Additionally, there have been buildings not specifically designed to accommodate them. The CBEMA has recognized this concern and alerted the industry to problems caused by harmonics from computer power supplies.

The possible solutions to neutral conductor overloading include the following:

1. A separate neutral conductor is provided with each phase conductor in a three-phase circuit that serves single-phase nonlinear loads.
2. When a shared neutral is used in a three-phase circuit with single-phase nonlinear loads, the neutral conductor capacity should approximately be double the phase-conductor capacity.
3. In order to limit the neutral currents, delta-wye transformers specifically designed for nonlinear loads can be used. They should be located as close as possible to the nonlinear loads, for example, computer rooms, to minimize neutral conductor length and cancel triplen harmonics.
4. The transformer can be derated, or oversized, in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C57.110 to compensate for the additional losses due to the harmonics.
5. The transformers should be provided with supplemental transformer overcurrent protection, for example, winding temperature sensors.
6. The third harmonic currents can be controlled by placing filters at the individual loads, if rewiring is an expensive solution.

Example 12.5

In an office building, measurement of a line current of branch circuit serving exclusively computer load has been made using a harmonic analyzer. The outputs of the harmonic analyzer are phase current waveform and spectrum of current supplying such electronic power loads. For a 60-Hz, 58.5-A RMS fundamental current, it is observed from the spectrum that there is 100% fundamental and odd triplen harmonics of 63.3, 4.4, 1.9, 0.6, 0.2, and 0.2% for 3rd, 9th, 15th, 21st, 27th, and 33rd orders, respectively. If it is assumed that loads on the three phases are balanced and all have the same characteristic, determine the following:

(*a*) The approximate RMS value of the phase current in pu.
(*b*) The approximate RMS value of the neutral current in pu.
(*c*) The ratio of the neutral current to the phase current.

Solution

(*a*) The approximate RMS value of the phase current is

$$I_{\text{phase}} = (I_1^2 + I_3^2)^{1/2} = (1.0^2 + 0.706^2)^{1/2} = 1.2241 \text{ pu}$$

where

$$I_3 = (63.3 + 4.4 + 1.9 + 0.6 + 0.2 + 0.2)\% = 70.6\% = 0.706 \text{ pu.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) The approximate RMS value of the neutral current is

$$I_{\text{neutral}} = (I_3 + I_3 + I_3) = 0.706 + 0.706 + 0.706 = 2.118 \text{ pu.}$$

(*c*) Hence, the ratio of the neutral current to the phase current is

$$\frac{I_{\text{neutral}}}{I_{\text{phase}}} = \frac{2.118 \text{ pu}}{1.2241 \text{ pu}} = 1.73$$

or

$$I_{\text{neutral}} = 1.73 \times I_{\text{phase}}.$$

EXAMPLE 12.6

A commercial building is being served by 480 V so that its fluorescent lighting loads can be supplied by a line-to-neutral voltage of 277 V. It is observed that the third harmonic components are much lower. For instance, typical electronic ballast used with the fluorescent lighting should not have a third harmonic component exceeding 30% of the fundamental. For this worse case analysis, determine the following:

(*a*) The approximate RMS value of the phase current in pu.
(*b*) The approximate RMS value of the neutral current in pu.
(*c*) The ratio of the neutral current to the phase current.

Solution

(*a*) The approximate RMS value of the phase current is

$$I_{\text{phase}} = (I_1^2 + I_3^2)^{1/2} = (1.0^2 + 0.3^2)^{1/2} = 1.04 \text{ pu.}$$

(*b*) The approximate RMS value of the neutral current is

$$I_{\text{neutral}} = (I_3 + I_3 + I_3) = 0.3 + 0.3 + 0.3 = 0.9 \text{ pu}$$

(*c*) Hence, the ratio of the neutral current to the phase current is

$$\frac{I_{\text{neutral}}}{I_{\text{phase}}} = \frac{0.9 \text{ pu}}{1.04 \text{ pu}} = 0.87$$

or

$$I_{\text{neutral}} = 0.87 \times I_{\text{phase}}$$

This means that the neutral current magnitude should always be less than the phase current magnitude.

12.12 CAPACITOR BANKS AND PF CORRECTION

As discussed in Chapter 8, capacitor banks used in parallel with an inductive load provide load with reactive power. They reduce the system's reactive and apparent power, and therefore cause its PF to increase.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

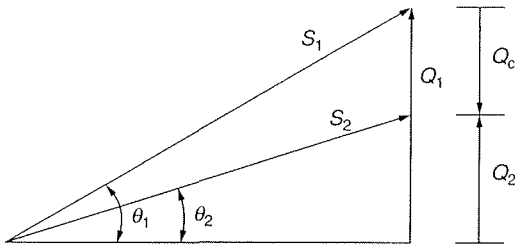


FIGURE 12.8 Power triangle for a power factor correction capacitor bank.

Furthermore, capacitor current causes voltage rise which results in lower line losses and voltage drops leading to an improved efficiency and voltage regulation. Based on the power triangle shown in Figure 12.8, the reactive power delivered by the capacitor bank Q_c is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_c &= Q_1 - Q_2 \\ &= P(\tan\theta_1 - \tan\theta_2) \\ &= P[\tan(\cos^{-1}\mathrm{PF}_1) - \tan(\cos^{-1}\mathrm{PF}_2)] \end{aligned} \tag{12.52}$$

where P is the the real power delivered by the system and absorbed by the load, Q_1 is the load's reactive power, and Q_2 is the system's reactive power after the capacitor bank connection.

As it can be observed from the following equation, since a low PF means a high current

$$I = \frac{P_{3\phi}}{\sqrt{3}V_{L-L}\cos\theta}$$

the disadvantages of a low PF include: (*i*) increased line losses, (*ii*) increased generator and transformer ratings, and (*iii*) extra regulation of equipment for the case of low lagging PF.

12.13 SHORT-CIRCUIT CAPACITY OR MVA

Where a new circuit is to be added to an existing bus in a complex power system, short-circuit capacity or MVA (or kVA) data provide the equivalent impedance of the power system up to that bus. The three-phase short circuit MVA is determined from

$$\mathrm{MVA}_{\mathrm{sc}(3\phi)} = \frac{\sqrt{3}I_{3\phi}\mathrm{kV}_{L-L}}{1000} \tag{12.53}$$

where $I_{3\phi}$ is the total three-phase fault current in A and kV_{L-L} is the system phase-to-phase voltage in kV.

$$I_{3\phi} = \frac{1000\ \mathrm{MVA}_{\mathrm{sc}(3\phi)}}{\sqrt{3}\mathrm{kV}_{L-L}} \tag{12.54}$$

Alternatively,

$$\mathrm{MVA}_{\mathrm{sc}(3\phi)} = \frac{(\mathrm{kV}_{L-L})^2}{Z_{\mathrm{sc}}} \tag{12.55}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

from which

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{(kV_{L-L})^2}{MVA_{sc(3\phi)}} = \frac{1000kV_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3}I_{3\phi}} = \frac{V_{L-N}}{I_{3\phi}}. \tag{12.56}$$

It is often in power systems, the short-circuit impedance is equal to the short-circuit reactance, ignoring the resistance and shunt capacitance involved. Hence, the three-phase short-circuit MVA is found from

$$MVA_{sc(3\phi)} = \frac{(kV_{L-L})^2}{X_{sc}} \tag{12.57}$$

from which

$$X_{sc} = \frac{(kV_{L-L})^2}{MVA_{sc(3\phi)}} = \frac{1000kV_{L-L}}{\sqrt{3}I_{3\phi}} = \frac{V_{L-N}}{I_{3\phi}}. \tag{12.58}$$

12.14 SYSTEM RESPONSE CHARACTERISTICS

All circuits containing both capacitance and inductance have one or more natural resonant frequencies. When one of these frequencies corresponds to an exciting frequency being produced by nonlinear loads, harmonic resonance can occur. Voltage and current will be dominated by the resonant frequency and can be highly distorted. The response of the power system at each harmonic frequency determines the true impact of the nonlinear load on harmonic voltage distortion.

Somewhat surprisingly, power systems are quite tolerant of the currents injected by harmonic-producing loads unless there are some adverse interaction with the system impedance. The response of the power system at each harmonic frequency determines the true impact of the nonlinear load on harmonic voltage distortion.

12.14.1 System Impedance

Since at the fundamental frequency power systems are mainly inductive, their equivalent impedances are also called the short-circuit reactance. On utility distribution systems as well as industrial power systems, capacitive effects are frequently ignored.

The short-circuit impedance Z_{sc} (to the point on a power network at which a capacitor is located) can be calculated from fault study results as

$$Z_{sc} = R_{sc} + jX_{sc} = \frac{kV_{L-L}^2}{MVA_{sc(3\phi)}} \tag{12.59}$$

where R_{sc} is the short-circuit resistance, X_{sc} is the short-circuit reactance, kV_{L-L} is the phase-to-phase voltage (kV), and $MVA_{sc(3\phi)}$ is the three-phase short-circuit MVA.

The inductive reactance portion of the impedance changes linearly with frequency. The reactance at the hth harmonic is found from the fundamental impedance reactance X_1 by

$$X_h = h \times X_1. \tag{12.60}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

In general, the resistance of most of the power system components does not change significantly for the harmonics less than the ninth. However, this is not the case for the lines and cables as well as transformers. For the lines and cables, the resistance changes roughly by the square root of the frequency once skin effect becomes significant in the conductor at a higher frequency.

For larger transformers, their resistances may vary almost proportionately with the frequency because of the eddy current losses. At utilization voltages, such as industrial power systems, using the transformer impedance X_T as X_{sc} may be a good approximation so that

$$X_{sc} \cong X_T. \tag{12.61}$$

Generally, this X_{sc} is about 90% of the total impedance. It usually suffices for the assessment of whether or not there will be a harmonic resonance problem. If the transformer impedance is given in percent, from its pu value, its impedance value in ohms can be found from

$$X_T = \frac{kV_{L-L}^2}{MVA_{sc(3\phi)}} \times Z_{T,pu}. \tag{12.62}$$

Here it is assumed that the transformer's resistance is negligibly small.

12.14.2 Capacitor Impedance

Shunt capacitors substantially change the system impedance variation with frequency. They do not create harmonics. However, severe harmonic distortion can sometimes be attributed to their presence. While the reactance of inductive components increases proportionately to frequency, capacitive reactance X_c decreases proportionately.

$$X_c = \frac{1}{2\pi f C} \tag{12.63}$$

where C is the capacitance in farads.

The equivalent line-to-neutral capacitive reactance at the fundamental frequency of a capacitor bank is found from

$$X_c = \frac{V^2}{Q} \tag{12.64a}$$

or

$$X_c = \frac{kV^2}{M\,var} = \frac{1000 \times kV^2}{k\,var}. \tag{12.64b}$$

12.15 BUS VOLTAGE RISE AND RESONANCE

Assume that a switched capacitor bank is connected to a bus that has an impedance load, as shown in Figure 12.9, and that the short-circuit capacity of the bus is MVA_{sc}. With the resistance ignored, after the switch is closed, the equivalent (short-circuit) impedance of the system (or the source) is

$$X_s = X_{sc} = \omega_1 L_s = \frac{kV_{rated}^2}{MVA_{sc}} \tag{12.65}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

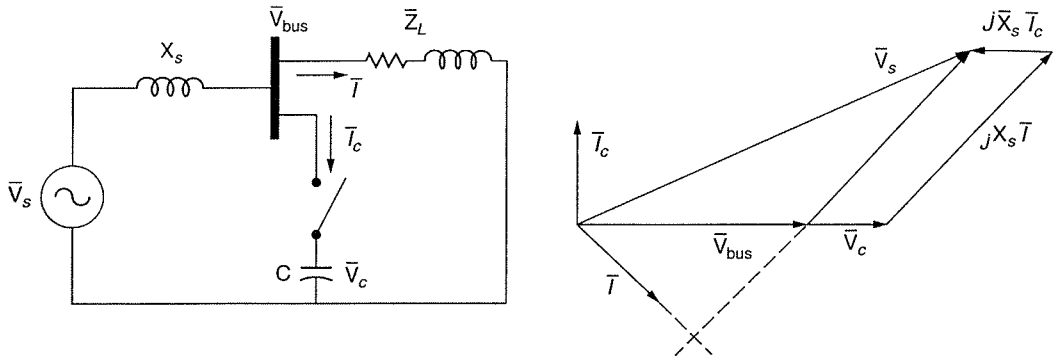


FIGURE 12.9 Power system with shunt switched capacitor.

or in pu

$$X_{s,\,\text{pu}} = \frac{X_s}{Z_\text{B}} \tag{12.66a}$$

or

$$X_{s,\,\text{pu}} = X_{\text{sys},\,\text{pu}} = \frac{S_\text{B}}{\text{MVA}_\text{sc}} = \frac{1}{\text{MVA}_{\text{sc},\,\text{pu}}} \tag{12.66b}$$

where S_B is in MVA and $kV_\text{B} = kV_\text{rated}$.

Also

$$X_{c,\,\text{pu}} = \frac{X_c}{Z_\text{B}} \tag{12.67a}$$

or

$$X_{c,\,\text{pu}} = \frac{1}{Q_{c,\,\text{pu}}} = \frac{1}{\text{M var}_{c,\,\text{pu}}} \tag{12.67b}$$

and the resonant frequency of the system is

$$f_\text{r} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_s C}} \tag{12.68a}$$

or

$$f_\text{r} = f_1\sqrt{\frac{X_{c,\,\text{pu}}}{X_{s,\,\text{pu}}}} = f_1\sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{\text{sc},\,\text{pu}}}{\text{M var}_{c,\,\text{pu}}}}. \tag{12.68b}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Since at the resonance

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} \tag{12.69a}$$

or

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_{c,\,pu}}{X_{s,\,pu}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc,\,pu}}{\text{M var}_{c,\,pu}}}. \tag{12.69b}$$

Before the connection of the capacitor bank,

$$V_s = V_{bus} + jX_s I_c \tag{12.70}$$

and after the capacitor bank is switched

$$V'_s = V_{bus} + jX_s (I + I_c) \tag{12.71}$$

where

$$I_c = j\frac{V_c}{X_c} = j\frac{V_{bus}}{X_c}. \tag{12.72}$$

Assuming that $\bar{V}_s$ remains constant, the phase voltage rise at the bus due to the capacitor bank connection is

$$\Delta V_{bus} = |V'_{bus}| - |V_{bus}| \tag{12.73a}$$

or

$$\Delta V_{bus} = |-jX_s \bar{I}_c| = \frac{X_s}{X_c}|V'_{bus}|. \tag{12.73b}$$

Thus,

$$\Delta V_{bus,pu} = \frac{\Delta V_{bus}}{|V'_{bus}|} = \frac{X_s}{X_c} \tag{12.74a}$$

or

$$\Delta V_{bus,\,pu} = \omega_1^2 L_s C = (2\pi)^2 f_1^2 L_s C \tag{12.74b}$$

so that

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_s C}} = \frac{f_1}{\sqrt{\Delta V_{bus,\,pu}}}. \tag{12.75}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Since

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} \tag{12.76}$$

or

$$h_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta V_{\text{bus, pu}}}} \tag{12.77}$$

or

$$\Delta V_{\text{bus, pu}} = \frac{1}{h_r^2}. \tag{12.78}$$

From Equation 12.77, one can observe that a 0.04 pu rise in bus voltage due to the switching on a capacitor bank results in a resonance at

$$h_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0.04}} = 5\text{th harmonic.}$$

Similarly, a 0.02 pu bus voltage rise results in

$$h_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0.02}} = 7.07\text{th harmonic.}$$

It can also be shown that

$$\frac{V_c}{|V_{\text{bus}}|} = \frac{|V'_{\text{bus}}|}{|V_{\text{bus}}|} = \frac{h_r^2}{h_r^2 - 1}. \tag{12.79}$$

EXAMPLE 12.7

A three-phase 12.47-kV, 5-MVA capacitor bank is causing a bus voltage increase of 500 V when switched on. Determine the following:

(*a*) The pu increase in bus voltage.
(*b*) The resonant harmonic order.
(*c*) The harmonic frequency at the resonance.

Solution

(*a*) The pu increase in bus voltage is

$$\Delta V_{\text{bus, pu}} = \frac{500\text{ V}}{12{,}470\text{ V}} \cong 0.04\text{ pu.}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*b*) The resonant harmonic order is

$$h_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta V_{\text{bus, pu}}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0.04}} = 5.$$

(*c*) The harmonic frequency at the resonance is

$$f_r = f_1 \times h_r = 60 \times 5 = 300 \text{ Hz}.$$

12.16 HARMONIC AMPLIFICATION

Consider the capacitor switching that is illustrated in Figure 12.10. When the capacitor is switched on, the bus voltage can be expressed as

$$V_c = V'_{\text{bus}} = \frac{-jX_c}{Z_s - jX_c} V_s \tag{12.80a}$$

or

$$V_c = V'_{\text{bus}} = \frac{V_s}{1 - \omega_1^2 L_s C + j\omega_1^2 \text{CR}_s}. \tag{12.80b}$$

At the *resonance*

$$\omega_r = \omega_1 h_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_s C}} \tag{12.81}$$

or

$$h_r = \frac{\omega_r}{\omega_1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1 \sqrt{L_s C}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_c}{X_s}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{\text{sc}}}{\text{M var}_c}}. \tag{12.82}$$

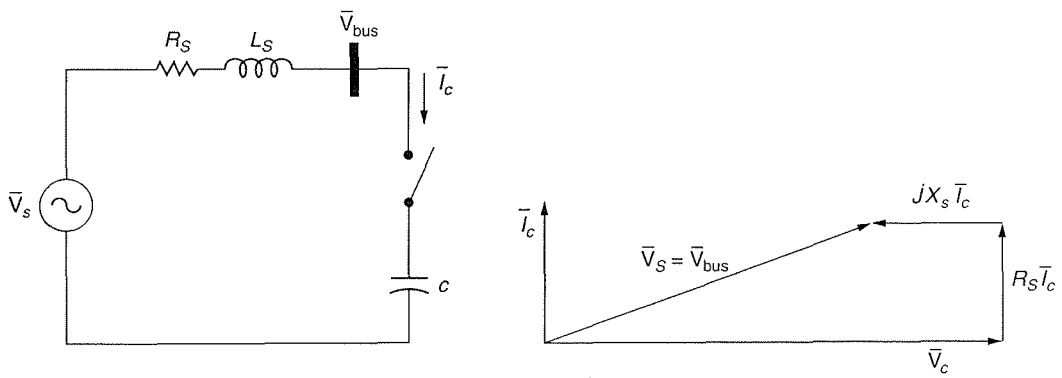


FIGURE 12.10 Capacitor switching.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Hence the hth harmonic capacitor voltage (or the *capacitor voltage at resonance*) can be expressed as

$$V_c(h) = \frac{V_s}{j\omega CR_s} = -j\frac{V_s}{R_s}\sqrt{\frac{L_s}{C}} \tag{12.83a}$$

or

$$V_c(h) = -j\frac{Z_s}{R_s}V_s = -jA_fV_s \tag{12.83b}$$

where Z_s is the characteristic impedance

$$Z_s = \sqrt{\frac{L_s}{C}} = \sqrt{X_sX_c} \tag{12.84}$$

A_f is the amplification factor

$$A_f = \frac{Z_s}{R_s}. \tag{12.85}$$

From Equation 12.83, one can observe that harmonics corresponding or close to the resonant frequency are amplified. The resulting voltages highly exceed the standard voltage rating, causing capacitor damage or fuse blow-outs. The *amplification factor* can also be expressed as

$$A_f = \frac{Z_s}{R_s} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{L_s}{C}}}{R_s} = \frac{\sqrt{X_sX_c}}{R_s} \tag{12.86a}$$

or

$$A_f = \frac{X_s}{R_s} \times h_r. \tag{12.86b}$$

According to ANSI/IEEE Std. 18-1992, shunt capacitors can be continuously operated in a harmonic environment provided that [15]:

1. Reactive power does not exceed 135% of the rating

$$\frac{Q_c}{Q_{c1}} = \sum_{h=1} h\left(\frac{V_h}{V_1}\right)^2 = \sum_{h=1}\frac{1}{h}\left(\frac{I_h}{I}\right)^2 \le 1.35.$$

2. Peak current does not exceed 180% of the rated peak

$$\frac{I_{\text{peak}}}{I_1} = 1 + \text{CCF} \le 1.8.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. Peak voltage does not exceed 120% of the rated

$$\frac{V_{\text{peak}}}{V_1} = 1 + \text{VCF} \le 1.2.$$

4. RMS voltage does not exceed 110% of the rated

$$\frac{V_{\text{RMS}}}{V_1} = \sqrt{1 + \text{THD}_V^2} \le 1.1 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{THD}_V \le \sqrt{0.21} = 45.8\%.$$

EXAMPLE 12.8

A three-phase wye-wye connected 138/13.8-kV 50-MVA transformer with an impedance of 0.25 + j12% is connected between high- and low-voltage buses. Assume that a wye-connected switched capacitor bank is connected to the low-voltage bus of 13.8 kV, and that the capacitor bank is made up of three 4-Mvar capacitors. Assume that at the 138-kV bus, the short-circuit MVA of the external system is 4000 MVA and its X/R ratio is 7. Use a MVA base of 100 MVA and determine the following:

(*a*) The impedance bases for the high- and low-voltage sides.
(*b*) The short-circuit impedance of the power system at the 138-kV bus.
(*c*) The transformer impedance in pu.
(*d*) The short-circuit impedance at the 13.8-kV bus in pu.
(*e*) The X/R ratio and the short-circuit MVA at the 13.8-kV bus in pu.
(*f*) The reactance of the capacitor per phase in ohms and pu.
(*g*) The resonant harmonic order.
(*h*) The characteristic impedance in pu.
(*i*) The amplification factor.

Solution

(*a*) Since $\text{MVA}_{\text{B(HV)}} = \text{MVA}_{\text{B(LV)}} = 100$ MVA and $\text{kV}_{\text{B(HV)}} = 138$ kV, $\text{kV}_{\text{B(LV)}} = 13.8$ kV

$$Z_{\text{B(HV)}} = \frac{\text{kV}_{\text{B(HV)}}^2}{\text{MVA}_{\text{B(HV)}}} = \frac{138^2}{100} = 190.44\ \Omega$$

and

$$Z_{\text{B(LV)}} = \frac{\text{kV}_{\text{B(LV)}}^2}{\text{MVA}_{\text{B(LV)}}} = \frac{13.8^2}{100} = 1.9044\ \Omega.$$

(*b*) Since $\text{MVA}_{\text{sc(sys)}} = 4000\ \text{MVA} = 40$ pu

$$Z_{\text{sc(sys)}} = \frac{1}{40} \angle \tan^{-1} 7 = 0.025 \angle \tan^{-1} 7$$
$$= 0.003536 + j0.024749\ \text{pu} = 0.6734 + j4.7132\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The transformer impedance is

$$Z_T = (0.0025 + j0.12)\frac{100\text{ MVA}}{50\text{ MVA}} = 0.005 + j0.24\text{ pu.}$$

(*d*) Looking from the 13.8-kV bus

$$Z_{sc} = Z_{sc(sys)} + Z_T = 0.008536 + j0.26475\text{ pu} = 0.26489\angle 88.1533^\circ\text{ pu}$$

(*e*) The short-circuit MVA at the 13.8-kV bus is

$$\text{MVA}_{sc} = \frac{1}{Z_{sc,\,pu}} = \frac{1}{0.26489} = 3.775\text{ pu}$$

and the X/R ratio is

$$\left(\frac{X}{R}\right)_{13.8} = \tan 88.1533^\circ = 31.0153.$$

(*f*) Since the capacitor bank size is 4 Mvar per phase,

$$Q_c = \text{Mvar}_c = 4\text{ Mvar} = 0.04\text{ pu}$$

so that

$$X_c = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{Q_c} = \frac{13.8^2}{4} = 47.61\ \Omega\text{ per phase} = 25\text{ pu.}$$

(*g*) The resonant harmonic order of the resonance between the capacitor bank and system inductance is

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc}}{\text{M var}_c}} = \sqrt{\frac{3.775\text{ pu}}{0.04\text{ pu}}} \cong 9.715.$$

(*h*) The characteristic impedance is

$$Z_c = \sqrt{X_{sc}X_c} = \sqrt{0.26475 \times 25} \cong 2.573\text{ pu}.$$

(*i*) The amplification factor is

$$A_f = h_r\left(\frac{X}{R}\right)_{13.8} = 9.715 \times 31.0153 \cong 301.3.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.17 RESONANCE

The *resonance* is defined as an operating condition such that the magnitude of the impedance of the circuit passes through an extremum, that is, maximum or minimum. *Series resonance* occurs in a series RLC circuit that has equal inductive and capacitive reactances, so that the circuit impedance is low and a small exciting voltage results in a huge current. Similarly, parallel RLC circuit has equal inductive and capacitive reactances, so that circuit impedance is low and a small exciting current develops a large voltage.

The *resonance phenomenon*, or *near-resonance condition*, is the cause of the most of the harmonic distortion problems in power systems. Therefore, *at the resonance*

$$X_{L_r} = \omega_r L = X_{C_r} = \frac{1}{\omega_r C}$$

where its *resonant frequency* is

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} = \frac{f_1}{\omega_1\sqrt{LC}} = f_1\sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} \text{ Hz}$$

where f_1 is the fundamental frequency, X_C is the capacitor's reactance at the fundamental frequency, and X_L is the inductor's reactance at the fundamental frequency.

Notice that f_r is independent of the circuit resistance. The *harmonic order of resonant frequency* is

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1\sqrt{LC}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}}. \tag{12.87}$$

The resonance can cause *nuisance tripping* of sensitive electronic loads and high harmonic currents in feeder capacitor banks. In severe cases, capacitors produce audible noise, and they sometimes bulge. *Parallel resonance* occurs when the power system presents a parallel combination of power system inductance and PF correction capacitors at the nonlinear load. The product of the harmonic impedance and injection current produces high harmonic voltages. *Series resonance* occurs when the system inductance and capacitors are in series, or nearly in series, with respect to the nonlinear load point. *For parallel resonance, the highest voltage distortion is at the nonlinear load.* However, *for series resonance, the highest distortion is at a remote point, perhaps miles away or on an adjacent feeder served by the same substation transformer.*

12.17.1 Series Resonance

Consider the series RLC circuit of Figure 12.11*a* which is made up of R_L, X_L, and X_C at the frequency *f*. Its equivalent impedance is

$$Z = R + j(X_L - X_C) = R + \left(\omega L - \frac{1}{\omega C}\right). \tag{12.88}$$

For any harmonic *h*

$$Z(h) = R + j\left(h \times X_L - \frac{X_C}{h}\right) \tag{12.89}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

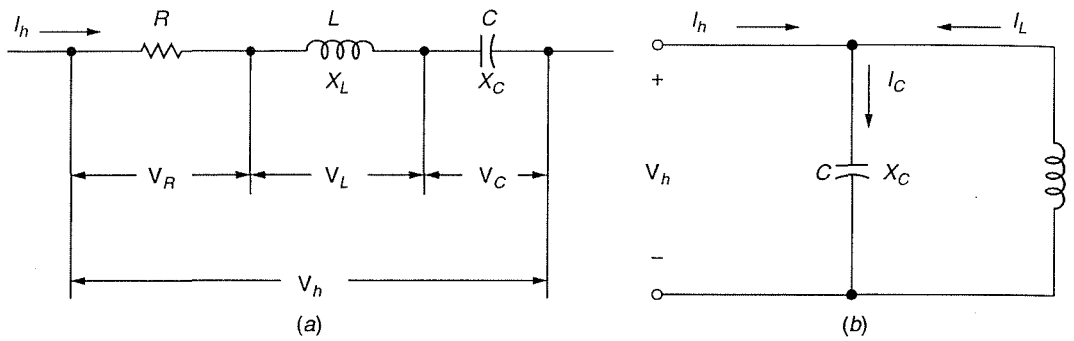


FIGURE 12.11 Resonance circuits for: (*a*) series resonance and (*b*) parallel resonance.

so that

$$|Z(h)| = \left[R^2 + \left(h \times X_L - \frac{X_C}{h} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2}. \tag{12.90}$$

At resonance, $h = h_r$ and accordingly

$$h_r X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_r} = X_r \tag{12.91}$$

from which

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} \tag{12.92}$$

and

$$X_r^2 = X_L X_C = \frac{L}{C} \tag{12.93}$$

or

$$X_r = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}. \tag{12.94}$$

As a result, the impedance of the circuit at the resonance is then purely resistive, and is only equal to R. That is

$$Z(h_r) = R. \tag{12.95}$$

The quality factor Q is

$$Q = \frac{X_r}{R}. \tag{12.96}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 12.9

If a series RLC circuit has $X_L = 0.2\,\Omega$, $X_C = 1.8\,\Omega$, and $Q = 100$ determine the following:

(*a*) The harmonic order of the series resonance.
(*b*) The reactance of the circuit at the resonance.
(*c*) The value of R.

Solution

(*a*) Its harmonic order is

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{1.8}{0.2}} = 3.$$

(*b*) Its circuit reactance at the resonance is

$$X_r = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{0.2 \times 1.8} = 0.6\ \Omega.$$

(*c*) The value of the resistance is

$$R = \frac{X_r}{Q} = \frac{0.6}{100} = 0.006\ \Omega.$$

12.17.2 PARALLEL RESONANCE

Consider a parallel RCC circuit of Figure 12.11*b* which is made up of R, X_L, and X_C at a frequency f. Its equivalent impedance is

$$Z = \frac{j\dfrac{RX_LX_C}{X_L - X_C}}{R - j\dfrac{X_LX_C}{X_L - X_C}} = \frac{-jRX_LX_C}{R(X_L - X_C) - jX_LX_C}. \tag{12.97}$$

For any harmonic h

$$X_L(h) = h \times X_L \quad \text{and} \quad X_C(h) = \frac{X_C}{h}$$

so that

$$X_L(h)X_C(h) = X_LX_C \tag{12.98}$$

and the impedance is

$$Z(h) = \frac{-jRX_LX_C}{R\left(h \times X_L - \dfrac{X_C}{h}\right) - jX_LX_C} \tag{12.99}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$|Z(h)| = \frac{RX_L X_C}{\left\{\left[R\left(h \times X_L - \frac{X_C}{h}\right)\right]^2 + [X_L X_C]^2\right\}^{1/2}}. \tag{12.100}$$

At resonance, $h = h_r$ and accordingly

$$h_r X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_r} = X_r \tag{12.101}$$

from which

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} \tag{12.102}$$

and

$$X_r^2 = X_L X_C = \frac{L}{C} \tag{12.103}$$

or

$$X_r = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}. \tag{12.104}$$

Again, the impedance of the circuit is equal to R. That is

$$Z(h_r) = R.$$

The quality factor Q is

$$Q = \frac{R}{X_r}. \tag{12.105}$$

Here, the critical damping takes place at $Q = 0.5$ or $R = 0.5X_r$. Quality factor determines the sharpness of the frequency response. Q varies considerably by location on the power system. It might be less than 5 on a distribution feeder and more than 30 on the secondary bus of a large step-down transformer.

EXAMPLE 12.10

For a given parallel RLC circuit having $X_L = 0.926\,\Omega$, $X_C = 75\,\Omega$, and $Q = 5$, determine the following:

(*a*) Its harmonic order.
(*b*) Its circuit reactance at the resonance.
(*c*) The value of R.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Solution

(*a*) Its harmonic order is

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{75}{0.926}} \cong 9.$$

(*b*) Its circuit reactance at the resonance is

$$X_r = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{0.926 \times 75} = 8.333\ \Omega.$$

(*c*) The value of R is

$$R = Q \times X_r = 5 \times 8.333 = 41.665\ \Omega.$$

Note that the resistance of the circuit varies with different quality factors.

12.17.3 Effects of Harmonics on the Resonance

In the presence of harmonics, the resonance takes place when the source (or system) reactance X_{s_r} is equal to the reactance of the capacitor X_{C_r} at the tuned frequency, as follows:

$$X_{C_r} = \frac{X_{C_1}}{h_r} = X_{s_r} = h_r \times X_{s_1} \tag{12.106}$$

and at an angular resonant frequency of

$$\omega_r = h_r \times \omega_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L_{s_1} C_1}} \text{ rad/sec} \tag{12.107}$$

or

$$f_r = h_r \times f_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_{s_1} C_1}} \text{ Hz} \tag{12.108}$$

where X_{C1} is the reactance of the capacitor at the fundamental frequency, X_{s1} is the inductive reactance of the source at the fundamental frequency, $L_{s1} = L_s$ is the inductance of the source at the fundamental frequency, and $C_1 = C$ is the capacitance of the capacitor at the fundamental frequency from which the harmonic order h_r to cause resonance can be found as

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1\sqrt{L_{s_1} C_1}} \tag{12.109a}$$

or

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_{c1}}{X_{s1}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{s,\text{pu}}}{\text{M var}_{c,\text{pu}}}}. \tag{12.109b}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Let $X_{sc} = X_s = X_{s1}$, X_{c1} and $\text{MVA}_{sc} = \text{MVA}_s$, then

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{X_c}{X_{sc}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc}}{\text{M var}}} \tag{12.110}$$

so that a capacitor with a reactance of $X_{c1} = h_r^2 \times X_{s1}$ or $X_c = h_1^2 \times X_s$ excites resonance at the h_rth harmonic order.

Tuning a capacitor to a certain harmonic (or designing a capacitor to trap, i.e., to filter a certain harmonic) requires the addition of a reactor. At the tuned harmonic,

$$X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{\text{tuned}}$$

or

$$h_{\text{tuned}} X_L = \frac{X_C}{X_{\text{tuned}}} \tag{12.111}$$

where its characteristic reactance can be expressed as

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}. \tag{12.112}$$

The tuned frequency is then

$$f_{\text{tuned}} = h_{\text{tuned}} f_1 \tag{12.113a}$$

or

$$f_{\text{tuned}} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}} \text{ Hz}. \tag{12.113b}$$

Hence, the inductive reactance of the reactor is

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h^2_{\text{tuned}}} \tag{12.114a}$$

or

$$X_L = \frac{h_r^2}{h^2_{\text{tuned}}} X_s. \tag{12.114b}$$

If $f_{\text{tuned}} = f_r$ (or $h_{\text{tuned}} = h_r$), Equation 12.114 becomes $X_L = X_s$. Also, Equation 12.113 becomes

$$h_{\text{tuned}} = \frac{f_{\text{tuned}}}{f_1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1\sqrt{LC}} \tag{12.115a}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$h_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} = h_r\sqrt{\frac{X_s}{X_L}} = h_r\sqrt{\frac{X_{sc}}{X_L}}. \tag{12.115b}$$

EXAMPLE 12.11

A 34.5-kV three-phase 5.325-Mvar capacitor bank is to be installed at a bus that has a short-circuit MVA of 900 MVA. Investigate the possibility of having a resonance and eliminate it. Determine the following:

(*a*) The harmonic order of the resonance.
(*b*) The capacitive reactance of the capacitor bank in ohms.
(*c*) Design the capacitor bank that will trap the resultant harmonic by adding a reactor in series with the capacitor. Find the required reactor size X_L.
(*d*) The characteristic reactance.
(*e*) Select the filter quality factor as 50 and find the resistance of the reactor.
(*f*) The impedance of this resultant series-tuned filter at any harmonic order h.
(*g*) The rated filter size.

Solution

(*a*) The harmonic order of the resonance due to the interaction between the capacitor bank and the system is

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{X_c}{X_{sc}}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc}}{Q_c}} = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc}}{\text{M var}_c}} = \sqrt{\frac{900}{5.325}} = 13.$$

(*b*) The capacitive reactance of the capacitor bank is

$$X_C = \frac{kV_{L\text{-}L}^2}{Q_{c,3\phi}} = \frac{34.52}{5.325} \cong 223.521\ \Omega \text{ per phase.}$$

(*c*) The required reactor size is

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} = \frac{223.521}{13^2} \cong 1.323\ \Omega.$$

(*d*) The characteristic reactance is

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{1.323 \times 223.521} \cong 17.196\ \Omega.$$

(*e*) Since $Q = 50$,

$$R = \frac{X_{\text{tuned}}}{Q} = \frac{\sqrt{X_L X_C}}{Q} = \frac{17.196\ \Omega}{50} \cong 0.344\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*f*) The impedance function of the filter is

$$Z_{\text{filter}}(h) = R + j\left(hX_L - \frac{X_C}{h}\right)$$
$$= 0.344 + j\left(1.323h - \frac{223.521}{h}\right)\Omega.$$

(*g*) The rated filter size is

$$Q_{\text{filter}} = \frac{kV^2}{X_C - X_L} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \times Q_c$$
$$= \frac{13^2}{13^2 - 1} \times 5.325 \cong 5.357 \text{ Mvar}.$$

12.17.4 Practical Examples of Resonance Circuits

Figure 12.12 shows practical examples of possible series and parallel resonant conditions. Figure 12.12*a* shoes a step-down transformer supplying loads including PF correction capacitors from a bus which has a considerable nonlinear load. Its equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 12.12*b*. Normally, the harmonic currents generated by the nonlinear load would flow to the utility.

However, if at one of the nonlinear load's significant harmonic current frequencies (typically, the 5th, 7th, 11th, or 13th harmonic) the step-down transformer's inductive reactance equals the PF correction capacitor's reactance, then the resulting series resonant circuit will attract the harmonic current from the nonlinear load. The additional unexpected harmonic current flow through the transformer and capacitors will cause additional heating and possibly overload.

Figure 12.12*c* depicts a potentially more troublesome problem, that is, parallel resonance. Its equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 12.12*d*. In this case, PF correction capacitors are applied to the same voltage bus which feeds significant nonlinear loads.

If the inductive reactance of the upstream transformer equals the capacitive reactance at one of the nonlinear load's harmonic current frequencies, then parallel resonance takes place. With parallel resonance, high currents can oscillate in the resonance circuit and the voltage bus waveform can be severely distorted.

As discussed before, from the harmonic sources point of view, at harmonic frequencies shunt capacitors appear to be in parallel with the equivalent system inductance, as shown in Figures 12.13*a* and *b*.

At frequencies other than the fundamental, the power system generation appears to be short circuit. When there is a parallel resonance situation, that is, at a certain frequency where X_c and the total system reactance are equal, the apparent impedance seen by the source harmonic currents become very large. Figure 12.13*c* shows the system frequency response as capacitor size is varied in relation to the transformer as well as in the case of having no capacitor.

If one of the peaks lines up with a common harmonic current produced by the load, there will be a much greater voltage drop across the apparent impedance than the case of no capacitors.

However, the alignment of the resonant harmonic with the common source harmonic is not always problematic. Often, the damping provided by resistance of the system is sufficient to prevent any catastrophic voltages or currents, as shown in Figure 12.13*d*.

As one can see, even a 10% resistance loading has a considerable effect on the peak impedance. Because of this fact, if there is a considerable length of lines or cables between the capacitor bus and the nearest upstream transformer, the resonance will be suppressed.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

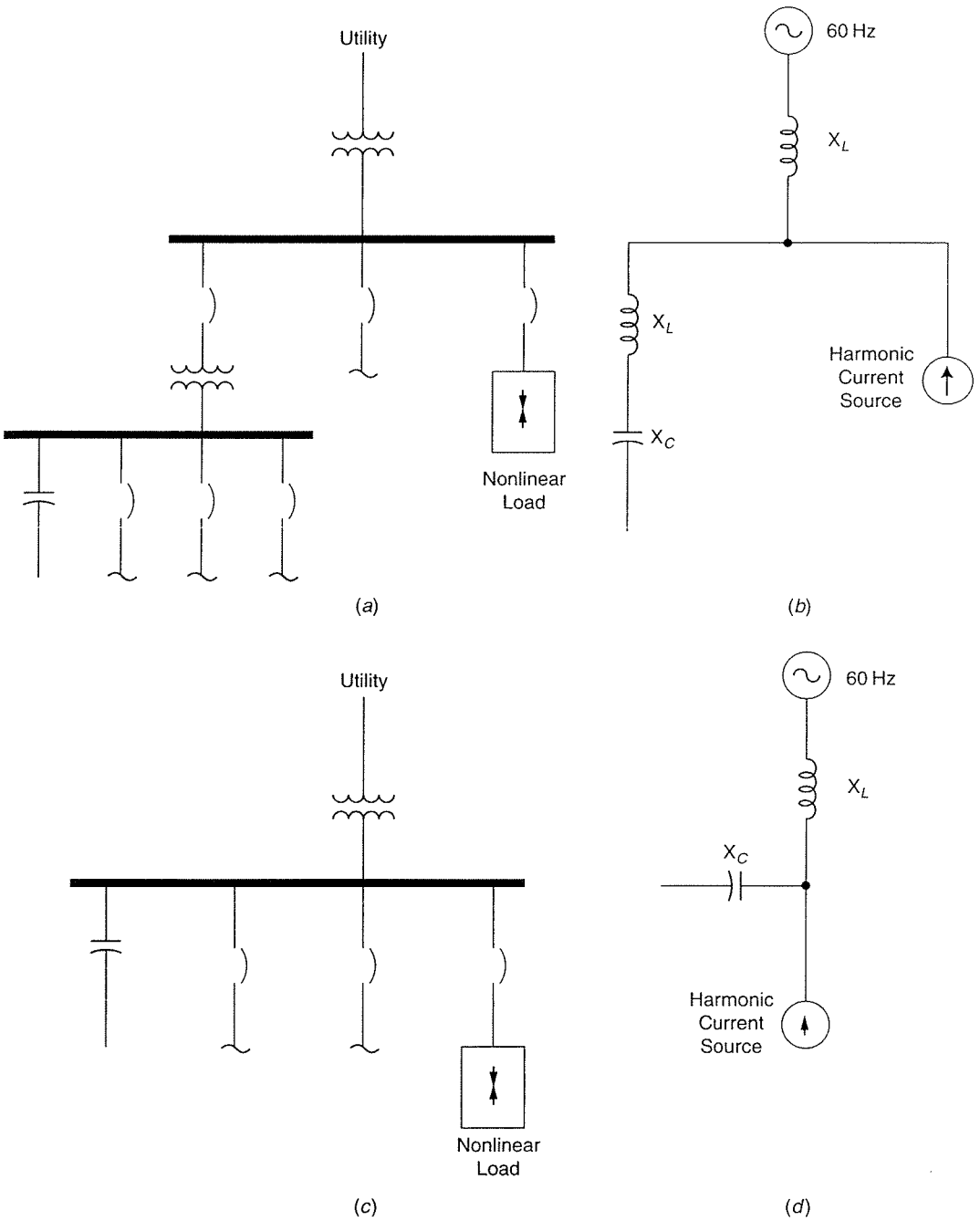


FIGURE 12.12 Practical examples of resonance circuits: (*a*) series resonance circuit, (*b*) its equivalent circuit, (*c*) parallel resonance circuit, (*d*) its equivalent circuit.

As the resistances of lines and cables are significantly large, catastrophic harmonic problems due to capacitors do not appear often on distribution feeders. Therefore, resistive loads will damp resonance and cause a significant reduction in the harmonic distortion.

However, very little damping is achieved if any from motor loads, since they are basically inductive. On the contrary, they may increase distortion by shifting system resonant frequency

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

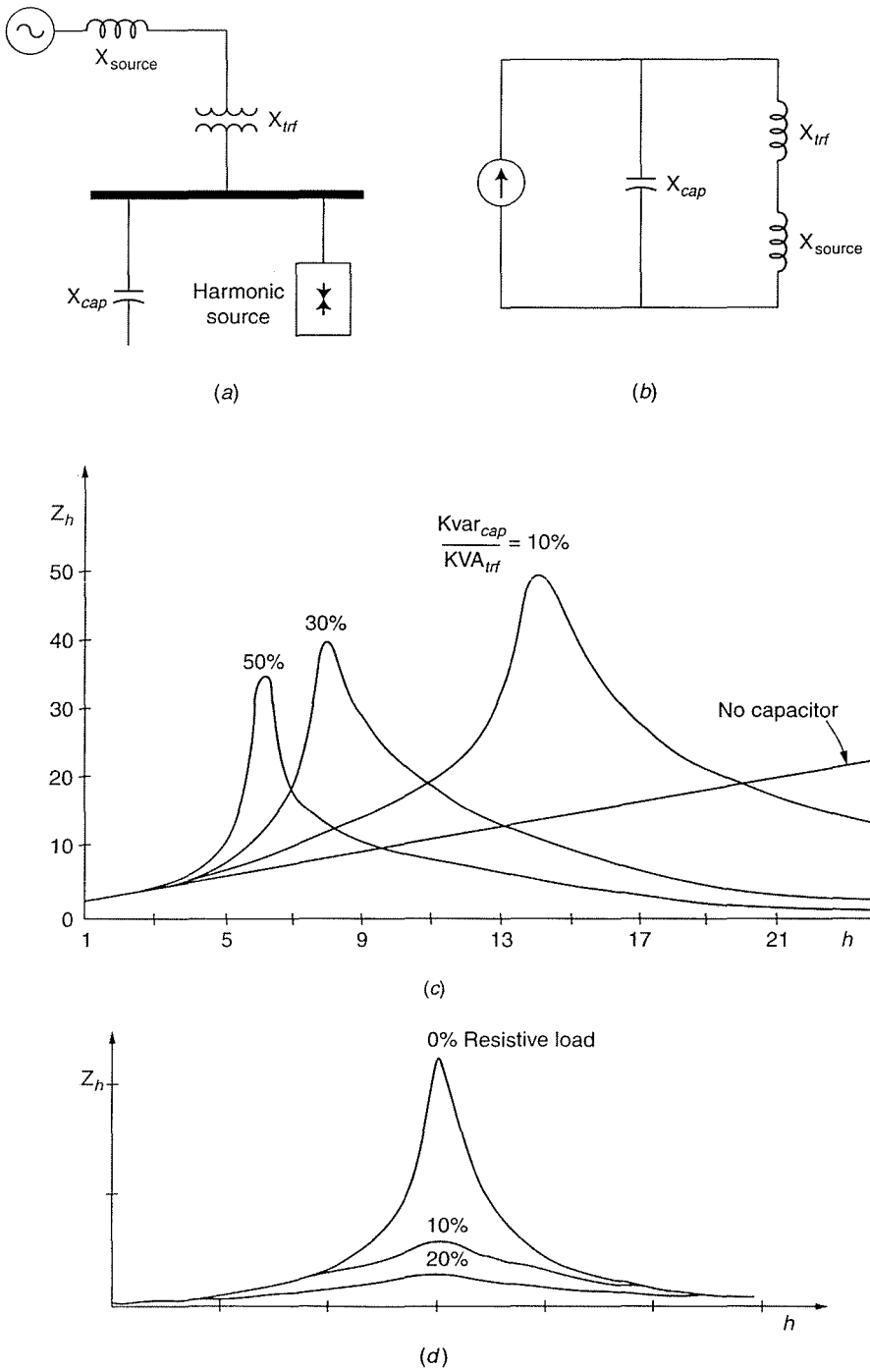


FIGURE 12.13 Parallel resonance considerations: (*a*) a parallel resonance prone system, (*b*) its equivalent circuit, (*c*) effects of capacitor sizes, and (*d*) effects of resistive loads.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

closer to a significant harmonic. However, small fractional-horsepower motors may contribute considerably to damping because of their lower *X/R* ratios. The worst resonant conditions take place when capacitors are installed on substation buses where the transformer dominates the system impedance and has a high *X/R* ratio, the relative resistance is low, and associated parallel resonant impedance peak is very high and sharp. This phenomenon is known to be *the cause of the failure in capacitors, transformers, or load equipments.*

EXAMPLE 12.12

A three-phase wye-wye connected transformer with $X = 10\%$ is supplying a 40-MVA load at a lagging PF of 0.9. At the low-voltage bus of 12.47 kV, three-phase wye-connected capacitor bank is to be connected to correct the PF to 0.95. A distribution engineer is asked to investigate the problem, knowing that the short-circuit MVA at the 345-kV bus is 2000 MVA. Use a MVA base of 100 MVA and determine the following:

(*a*) The current bases for the high- and low-voltage sides of the transformer in amps.
(*b*) The impedances bases for the high- and low-voltage sides in ohms.
(*c*) The short-circuit reactance of the system at the 345-kV bus in pu and ohms.
(*d*) The short-circuit reactance of the system at the 12.47-kV bus in pu and ohms.
(*e*) The short-circuit MVA of the system at the 12.47-kV bus in pu and MVA.
(*f*) The real power of the load at the lagging PF of 0.9 in pu and MW.
(*g*) The size of the capacitor bank needed to correct the PF to 0.95 lagging in pu and Mvar.
(*i*) The resonant harmonic order at which the interaction between the capacitor bank and system inductance initiates resonance.
(*h*) The reactance of each capacitor per phase in pu and ohms.

Solution

(*a*) Since $\text{MVA}_{B(HV)} = \text{MVA}_{B(LV)} = 100$ MVA and $\text{kV}_{B(HV)} = 345$ kV, $\text{kV}_{B(LV)} = 12.47$ kV, the current bases for the high- and low-voltage sides are

$$I_{B(HV)} = \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(HV)}}{\sqrt{3}\text{kV}_{B(HV)}} = \frac{100{,}000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3}(345 \text{ kV})} = 167.55 \text{ A}$$

and

$$I_{B(LV)} = \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(LV)}}{\sqrt{3}\text{kV}_{B(LV)}} = \frac{100{,}000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3}(12.47 \text{ kV})} = 4635.4 \text{ A}.$$

(*b*) The impedance bases for the high- and low-voltage sides are

$$Z_{B(HV)} = \frac{\text{kV}^2_{B(HV)}}{\text{MVA}_{B(HV)}} = \frac{345^2}{100} = 1190.25\ \Omega$$

and

$$Z_{B(LV)} = \frac{\text{kV}^2_{B(LV)}}{\text{MVA}_{B(LV)}} = \frac{12.47^2}{100} = 1.555\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) Since $\text{MVA}_{\text{sc(sys)}} = \text{MVA}_{\text{sc(source)}} = 2000 \text{ MVA} = 20 \text{ pu}$,

$$X_{\text{sc(sys)}} = \frac{1}{\text{MVA}_{\text{sc(sys)pu}}} = \frac{1}{20 \text{ pu}} = 0.05 \text{ pu}$$

or

$$X_{\text{sc(sys)}} = \frac{\text{kV}_{L\text{-}L}^2}{\text{MVA}_{\text{sc(sys)}}} = \frac{345^2}{2000} = 59.513 \ \Omega.$$

(*d*) Since

$$X_{\text{T}} = 0.10 \times \frac{100 \text{ MVA}}{60 \text{ MVA}} = 0.117 \text{ pu},$$

looking from the low-voltage bus of 12.47 kV

$$X_{\text{sc}} = X_{\text{sc(sys)}} + X_{\text{T}} = 0.05 + 0.1667 = 0.2167 \text{ pu}$$

or

$$X_{\text{sc}} = (0.2167 \text{ pu}) \times Z_{\text{B(LV)}} = 0.2176 \times 1.555 = 0.3367 \ \Omega.$$

(*e*) The MVA_{sc} at the 12.47-kV bus in pu and MVA are

$$\text{MVA}_{\text{sc}} = \frac{1}{X_{\text{sc(pu)}}} = \frac{1}{0.2167 \text{ pu}} = 4.6147 \text{ pu}$$

or

$$\text{MVA}_{\text{sc}} = (4.6147 \text{ pu}) \times \text{MVA}_{\text{B(LV)}} = (4.6147 \text{ pu}) \times 100 = 461.47 \text{ MVA}.$$

(*f*) The real power of the load is

$$P = S \times \cos\theta = (40 \text{ MVA}) \times 0.9 = 36 \text{ MVA or } 0.36 \text{ pu}.$$

(*g*) The real size of the three-phase capacitor bank needed to correct the PF is

$$Q_{\text{c}} = P(\tan\theta_1 - \tan\theta_2)$$
$$= (36 \text{ MVA}) [\tan(\cos^{-1} 0.9) - \tan(\cos^{-1} 0.95)] = 5.603 \text{ Mvar or } 0.05603 \text{ pu}.$$

(*h*) Since the capacitor bank is wye-connected,

$$I_c = I_L = \frac{5603 \text{ kvar}}{\sqrt{3}(12.47 \text{ kV})} = 259.72 \text{ A}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

thus

$$X_c = \frac{V_{L-N}}{I_c} = \frac{12{,}470/\sqrt{3}}{259.72} = 27.75\ \Omega \text{ per phase}$$

or

$$X_c = \frac{27.75\ \Omega}{Z_{B(LV)}} = \frac{27.75\ \Omega}{1.555\ \Omega} = 17.845 \text{ pu.}$$

(*i*) The interaction between the capacitance bank and system inductance initiates resonance at

$$h_r = \frac{f_r}{f_1} = \sqrt{\frac{X_c}{X_{sc}}} = \sqrt{\frac{17.845 \text{ pu}}{0.2167 \text{ pu}}} = 9.075 \cong 9.08$$

or

$$h_r = \sqrt{\frac{\text{MVA}_{sc}}{Q_c}} = \sqrt{\frac{4.6147 \text{ pu}}{0.05603 \text{ pu}}} = 9.075 \cong 9.08.$$

12.18 HARMONIC CONTROL SOLUTIONS

In general, harmonics become a problem if: (*i*) the source of harmonic currents is too large, (*ii*) the system response intensifies one or more harmonics, and (*iii*) the currents' path is electrically too long, causing either high voltage distortion or telephone interference.

When these types of problems occur, the following options are important in controlling the harmonics: (*i*) decrease the harmonic currents generated by the nonlinear loads; (*ii*) add filters to either get rid off the harmonic currents from the system, supply the harmonic currents locally, or block the currents locally from entering the system; and (*iii*) modify the system frequency response to avoid adverse interaction with harmonic currents.

This can be performed by feeder sectionalizing, adding or removing capacitor banks, changing the size of the capacitor banks, adding shunt filters, or adding reactors to detune system away from harmful resonances.

Usually, not much can be done with existing load equipment to substantially reduce its harmonic currents. One exception to these devises is pulse-width-modulated (PWM) adjustable speed drives that change the DC bus capacitor directly from the line. Here, adding a line reactor in series will considerably decrease harmonics, as well as provide transient protection benefits.

Transformer connections can also be used to reduce harmonic currents in three-phase systems. For example, delta-connected transformers can block the flow of the zero-sequence triplen harmonics from the line. In addition, zigzag and grounding transformers can shunt the triplens off the line.

The filter used can be shunt or series filters. The shunt filter application works by short-circuiting the harmonic currents as close to the source of distortion as possible. It keeps the harmonic currents out of the supply system. It is the most common type of filtering used due to economics and its tendency to smooth the load voltage as well as its elimination of the harmonic current.

The series filter blocks the harmonic currents. It has a parallel-tuned circuit that presents high impedance to the harmonic current. It is not often used since it is difficult to insulate and has very distorted load voltage. It is commonly used in the neutral of a grounded-wye capacitor to block the flow of triplen harmonics while still have a good ground at fundamental frequency. In addition, it is

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

possible to use active filters. Active filters work by electronically supplying the harmonic component of the current into a nonlinear load.

Furthermore, adverse system responses to harmonics can be modified by using one of the following methods: (*i*) adding a shunt filter; (*ii*) adding a reactor to detune the system; (*iii*) changing the capacitor size; (*iv*) moving a capacitor to a point on the system with a different short-circuit impedance or higher losses (when adding a capacitor bank results in telephone interference, moving the bank to another branch of the feeder may solve the problem); and (*v*) removing the capacitor and accepting its consequences may be the best economic choice.

12.18.1 Passive Filters

Passive (or passive-tuned) filters are relatively inexpensive but they have potential for adverse interactions with the power system. They are used either to shunt the harmonic currents off the line or to block their flow between parts of the system by tuning the elements to create a resonance at a selected harmonic frequency. As shown in Figure 12.14, passive filters are made up of inductance, capacitance, and resistance elements. A single-tuned "notch" filter is the most common type of filter since it is often sufficient for the application and inexpensive.

Figure 12.15 shows typical 480-V single-tuned wye- or delta-connected filters. Such notch filter is series-tuned to present low impedance to a specific harmonic current and is connected in shunt with power system. As a result, harmonic currents are diverted from their normal flow path on the line into filter.

Notch filters provide PF correction in addition to harmonic suppression. As shown in the figure, a typical delta-connected low-voltage capacitor bank is converted into a filter by adding an inductance (reactor) in series. The tuned frequency for such combination is selected somewhere below the fifth harmonic (e.g., 4.7) to prevent a parallel resonance at any characteristic harmonic. This is in order to provide a margin of safety in case there is some change in system parameters later. This point represents the notch harmonic, h_{notch}, and is related to the fundamental frequency reactance X_1 by

$$h_{\text{notch}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_c}{3X_1}}. \tag{12.42}$$

Here X_c is the reactance of one leg of the delta rather than the equivalent line-to-neutral capacitive reactance. If the line-to-line voltage and three-phase capacitive reactive power is used to calculate X_c, then it should not be divided by 3 in Equation 12.42.

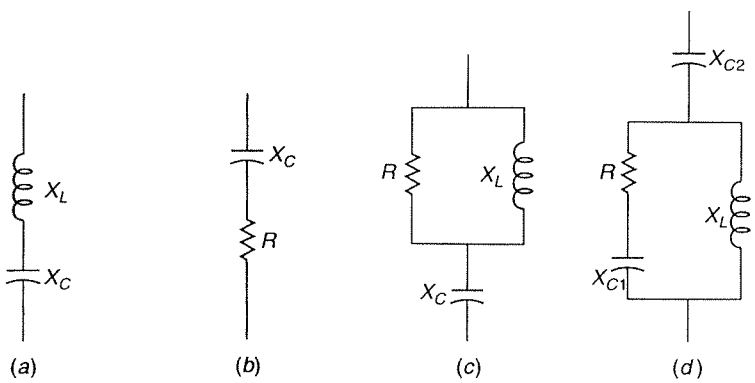


FIGURE 12.14 Common passive filter configurations.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

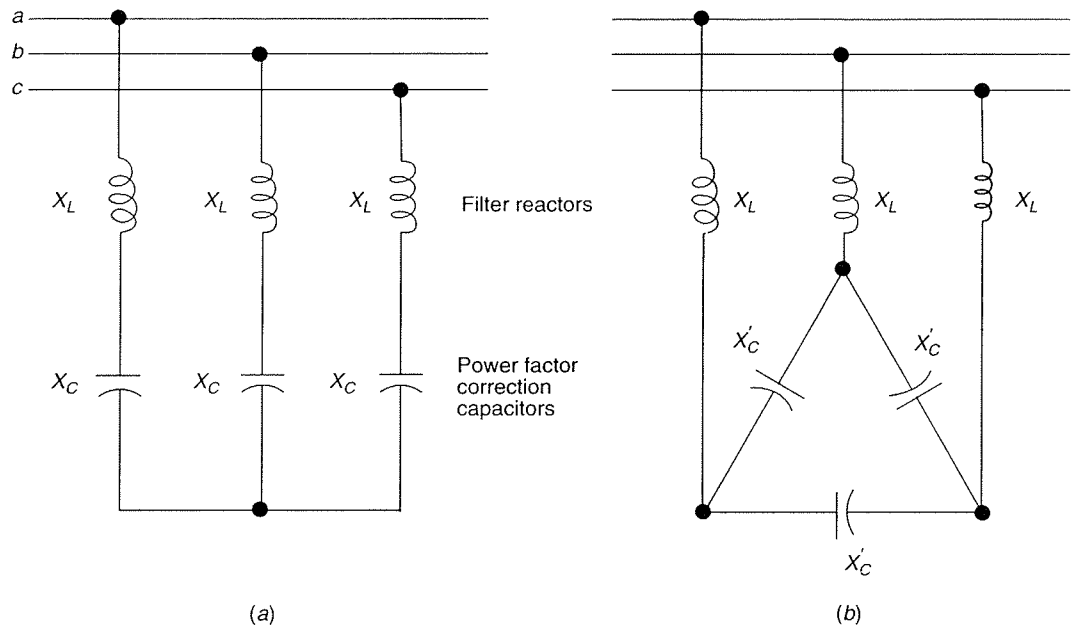


FIGURE 12.15 Typical 480-V single-tuned wye- or delta-connected filter configurations.

Note that if such filters were tuned exactly to the harmonic, changes in inductance or capacitance with failure or due to changes in temperature might push the parallel resonance higher into the harmonic. As a result, the situation becomes much worse than having no filter.

Because of this, filters are added to the system beginning with the lowest problematic harmonics. Hence, installing a seventh-order harmonic filter usually dictates the installation of a fifth-order harmonic filter.

Also, it is usually a good idea to use capacitors with a higher voltage rating in filter applications because of the voltage rise across the reactor at the fundamental frequency and due to the harmonic loading. In this case, 600-V capacitors are used for a 480-V application.

In general, capacitors on utility distribution systems are connected in wye. It provides a path for the zero-sequence triplen harmonics by changing the neutral connection. In addition, placing a reactor in the neutral of a capacitor is a common way to force the bank to filter only zero-sequence harmonics. It is often used to get rid off telephone interference. Usually, a tapped reactor is inserted into the neutral, and the tap is adjusted according to the harmonic causing the interference to minimize the problem.

Passive filters should always be placed on a bus where X_{sc} is constant. The parallel resonance will be much lower with standby generation than utility system. Because of this, filters are often *removed for standby operation.* Furthermore, filters should be designed according to the bus capacity not only for the load.

Note that tuned capacitor banks act as a harmonic filter for the fifth harmonic. They will have to absorb some percentage of the fifth harmonic current from loads within the facility and also will have to absorb fifth harmonic current due to fifth harmonic voltage distortion on the utility supply system. IEEE 519-1992 allows the voltage distortion on the supply system to be as high as 3% at an individual harmonic on medium voltage systems. Thus, this level of fifth harmonic distortion should be assumed for filter design purposes. The general methodology for applying filters is explained in the following steps:

1. Only a single-tuned shunt filter designed for the lowest produced frequency is applied at first.
2. The voltage distortion level at the low-voltage bus is determined.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. The effectiveness of the filter designed is checked by changing the elements of the filter in conformity with the specified tolerances.
4. It is assured that the resulting parallel resonance is not close to a harmonic frequency by reviewing the frequency response characteristics.
5. The requirement for having several filters, for example, fifth and seventh, or third, fifth, and seventh, is considered in the application.

Consider the single-tuned 480-V notch filter shown in Figure 12.15. Such filters should be tuned slightly below the harmonic frequency of concern. This permits for tolerances in the filter components and prevents the filter from acting as a short circuit for the offending harmonic current. It minimizes the possibility of having dangerous harmonic resonance if the system parameters change and causes the tuning frequently to shift slightly higher.

The actual fundamental frequency compensation provided by a derated capacitor bank is found from

$$Q_{\text{actual}} = Q_{\text{rated}} \left(\frac{V_{\text{actual}}}{V_{\text{rated}}} \right)^2. \tag{12.116}$$

The fundamental frequency current of the capacitor bank is

$$I_{c(\text{FL})} = \frac{Q_{\text{actual}}}{\sqrt{3} V_{\text{actual}}}. \tag{12.117}$$

The equivalent single-phase reactance of the capacitor bank is

$$X_{c(\text{wye})} = \frac{V^2}{Q_c}. \tag{12.118}$$

The reactance of the filter reactor is found from

$$X_L = X_{\text{reactor}} = \frac{X_c}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} \tag{12.119}$$

where h_t is the tuned harmonic. The fundamental frequency current of the filter becomes

$$I_{\text{filter(FL)}} = \frac{V_{\text{bus}}}{\sqrt{3}(X_c + X_{\text{reactor}})}. \tag{12.120}$$

Since the filter draws more fundamental current than the capacitor alone, the supplied var compensation is larger than the capacitor rating and is found from

$$Q_{\text{supplied}} = \sqrt{3} V_{\text{bus}} I_{\text{filter(FL)}}. \tag{12.121}$$

The tuning characteristic of this filter is defined by its quality factor, Q. It is a measure of sharpness of tuning. For such series filter, it is given by

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$Q = \frac{X_h}{R} = \frac{X_{L_h}}{R} = \frac{h \times X_{\text{reactor}}}{R} \tag{12.122}$$

where h is the tuned harmonic, $X_L = X_{\text{reactor}}$ is the reactance of the filter reactor at fundamental frequency, and R is the series resistance of the filter.

Usually, the value of R is only the resistance of the inductor which results in a very large value of Q and a very strong filtering. Normally, this is satisfactory for a typical single-filter usage. It is a very economical filter operation due to its small energy consumption.

However, occasionally it might be required to have some losses to be able to dampen the system response. To achieve this, a resistor is added in parallel with the reactor to create a high-pass filter. In such a case, the quality factor is given by

$$Q = \frac{R}{h \times X_L}. \tag{12.123}$$

Here, the larger the Q, the sharper the tuning. It is not economical to operate such filters at the fifth and seventh harmonics because of the amount of losses. However, they are used at the eleventh and thirteenth or higher order of harmonics.

In special cases where tuned capacitor banks are not sufficient to control harmonic current levels, a more complicated filter design may be required. This is often difficult and a more detailed harmonic study will normally be required. Figure 12.16 gives the general procedure for designing these filters.

Significant derating of the filters may be required to handle harmonics from the power system. Including the contribution from the power system is part of the process of selecting a minimum size

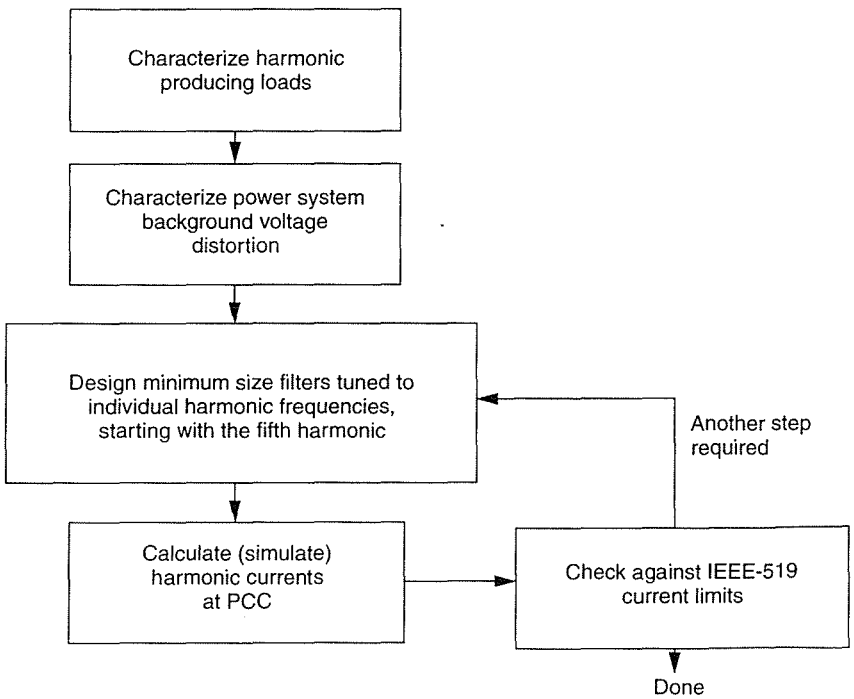


FIGURE 12.16 General procedure for designing individually tuned filter steps for harmonic control.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

filter at each tuned frequency. The filter size must be large enough to absorb the power system harmonics.

The design may result in excessive kvar due to the number of filter steps and filter sizes needed for harmonic control. This would result in leading PF and possible overvoltages. In some rare cases, even three or four steps (e.g., 5, 7, 11 or 5, 7, 13) may not be sufficient to control the higher order harmonic components to the levels specified in IEEE Std. 519-1992.

If these concerns result in some unacceptable filter designs, it may be possible to control the harmonics with modifications to nonlinear loads, for example, multi-phase configurations or active front ends, or electronically with active filters.

EXAMPLE 12.13

A 60-Hz 600-V three-phase delta-connected 600-kvar capacitor bank will be used as a part of a single-tuned 480-V filter. The filter will be used for the fifth harmonic of nonlinear loads of an industrial plant. Set the resonance at 4.7 harmonic for a margin of safety. The facility has 500 hp of adjustable speed drives (ASDs) connected at 480 V. Design a single-tuned filter and determine the following:

(*a*) The actual fundamental frequency compensation provided by a derated capacitor bank.
(*b*) The full-load fundamental frequency current of the capacitor bank.
(*c*) The wye equivalent single-phase reactance of the capacitor bank.
(*d*) The reactance of the serially connected filter reactor.
(*e*) The full-load current of the filter.
(*f*) The reactive power supplied to the filter.
(*g*) Compare the capacitor ratings with the standard capacitor limits that are given in IEEE Std. 18-1980. Are they within the limits?

Solution

(*a*) The full-load fundamental frequency current of the capacitor bank is

$$Q_{\text{actual}} = Q_{\text{rated}}\left(\frac{V_{\text{actual}}}{V_{\text{rated}}}\right)^2 = (600\text{ kvar})\left(\frac{480\text{ V}}{600\text{ V}}\right)^2 \cong 384\text{ kvar}.$$

(*b*) The full-load fundamental frequency current of the capacitor bank is

$$I_{c(\text{FL})} = \left(\frac{Q_{\text{actual}}}{\sqrt{3}V_{\text{actual}}}\right) = \frac{384\text{ kvar}}{\sqrt{3}(0.480\text{ kV})} \cong 461.0\text{ A}.$$

(*c*) The wye equivalent single-phase reactance of the capacitor bank is

$$X_{c(\text{wye})} = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{Q_c} = \frac{\text{kV}_{\text{rated}}^2}{\text{M var}_{\text{rated}}} = \frac{(0.600\text{ kV})^2}{0.600\text{ Mvar}} = 0.6\ \Omega.$$

(*d*) The reactance of the serially connected filter reactor is

$$X_L = X_{\text{reactor}} = \frac{X_{c(\text{wye})}}{h^2} = \frac{0.6\ \Omega}{4.7^2} \cong 0.0272\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*e*) The full-load current of the filter is

$$I_{\text{filter(FL)}} = \frac{V_{L\text{-}L}}{\sqrt{3}(X_c + X_{\text{reactor}})} = \frac{480\text{ V}}{\sqrt{3}(-0.6 + 0.0272)} \cong 483.8\text{ A}.$$

(*f*) The reactive power supplied to the filter is

$$Q_{\text{supplied}} = Q_{\text{filter(FL)}} = \sqrt{3}V_{L\text{-}L}I_{\text{filter(FL)}} = \sqrt{3}(480\text{ V})(483.8\text{ A}) \cong 402\text{ kvar}.$$

(*g*) Table 12.12 shows the design spreadsheet of the filter. The standard capacitor limits that are given in IEEE Std. 18-1080 are shown at the bottom of the table. As one can see, the capacitor ratings are within the limits of the standard.

TABLE 12.12
Harmonic Filter Design Spreadsheet for Example 12.13

System Information

Filter specification: 5th
Capacitor bank rating: 600 kvar
Rated bank current: 577 A
Nominal bus voltage: 480 V
Capacitor current (Actual): 461.9 A
Filter tuning harmonic: 4.7th
Cap impedance (wye equivalent): 0.6000 Ω
Reactor impedance: 0.0272 Ω
Filter full-load current (Actual): 483.8 A
Filter full-load current (Rated): 604.7 A
Transformer nameplate: 1500 kVA
(Rating and impedance): 6.00%
Load harmonic current: 35.00% Fund
Utility harmonic current: 134.5 A

Power system frequency: 60 Hz
Capacitor rating: 600 V
60 Hz
Derated capacitor: 384 kvar
Total harmonic load: 500 kVA
Filter tuning frequency: 282 Hz
Cap value (wye equivalent): 4421.0 μF
Reactor rating: 0.0272 mH
Supplied compensation: 402 kvar
Utility side V_h: 3.00% V_h
(Utility harmonic voltage source)
Load harmonic current: 210.5 A
Max total harmonic current: 345.0 A

Capacitor Duty Calculations

Filter RMS current: 594.2 A
Harmonic cap voltage: 71.7 V
RMS capacitor voltage: 507.8 V

Fundamental cap voltage: 502.8 V
Maximum peak voltage: 574.5 V
Maximum peak current: 828.8 A

Capacitor Limits (IEEE Std. 18-1980)

	Limit	Actual
Peak voltage:	120%	96%
Current:	180%	103%
Kvar:	135%	87%
RMS voltage:	110%	85%

Filter Configuration

Three delta-connected 600-kvar and 600-V rated capacitors connected over three $X_L = 0.0272\ \Omega$ reactors to a 480-V bus

Filter Reactor Design Specifications

Reactor impedance: 0.0272 Ω
Fundamental current: 483.8 A

Reactor rating: 0.0720 mH
Harmonic current: 345.0 A

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.18.2 Active Filters

Active filtering is a new technology that uses intelligent circuits to measure harmonics and take corrective actions. Either active filters use the phase-cancellation principle by injecting equal, but opposite harmonics, or they inject/absorb current bursts to hold the voltage waveform within an acceptable tolerance of sinusoidal.

They are much more expensive than passive filters, but they have some great advantages. For example, they do not resonate with the system. Because of this advantage, they can be used in very difficult parallel resonance spots where passive filters cannot operate successfully.

They are very useful for large distorting loads fed from somewhat weak points on the power system. Also, they can be used for more than one harmonic at a time and are useful against other power quality problems such as flickers.

The main idea is to replace the missing sine wave portion in a nonlinear load. In an active filter, an electronic control monitors the line voltage and/or current, switching the power electronics very precisely to track the load current or voltage and force it to be sinusoidal. Either an inductor is used to store up current to be injected into the system at the appropriate instant or a capacitor is used instead. As a result, the load current is distorted as demanded by the nonlinear load but the current seen by the system is much more sinusoidal. Active filters correct both harmonics and PF of the load.

12.19 HARMONIC FILTER DESIGN

As previously discussed, in order to tune a capacitor to a certain harmonic (or designing a capacitor to trap, i.e., to filter a certain harmonic) requires the addition of a reactor. At the tuned harmonic of h_{tuned}

$$X_{L\text{tuned}} = X_{C\text{tuned}}$$

or

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = h_{\text{tuned}} \times X_{L_1} = X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} = \frac{X_{C_1}}{h_{\text{tuned}}}$$

so that

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} = \sqrt{X_{L_1} X_{C_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{L_1}{C_1}}. \tag{12.124}$$

Thus, the tuned frequency is

$$f_{\text{tuned}} = h_{\text{tuned}} \times f_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{L_1 C_1}} \tag{12.125}$$

and the tuning order is

$$h_{\text{tuned}} = \frac{f_{\text{tuned}}}{f_1} = \frac{1}{\omega_1\sqrt{L_1 C_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_{C_1}}{X_{L_1}}}. \tag{12.126}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

The inductive reactance of the reactor is

$$X_{L_1} = \frac{X_{C_1}}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}. \tag{12.127}$$

Capacitors are sensitive to peak voltages. Because of this, they need to be able to withstand the total peak voltage across it. Thus, a capacitor has to have a voltage rating that is equal to the algebraic sum of the fundamental and tuned harmonic voltages. That is

$$V_C = V_{C_1} + V_{C_{\text{tuned}}} \tag{12.128a}$$

or

$$V_C = X_{C_1} I_{C_1} + X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} I_{C_{\text{tuned}}}. \tag{12.128b}$$

However, a capacitor tuned to a particular harmonic may absorb other harmonics as well. Accordingly, a capacitor should have a voltage rating of

$$V_{C(L\text{-}L)} = \sum_{h=1} V_{C_{h(L\text{-}L)}} = \sum_{h=1} \sqrt{3} X_{C_h} I_{C_h} = \sum_{h=1} \sqrt{3} \frac{X_C}{h} \times I_{C_h} \tag{12.129}$$

although its RMS voltage is

$$V_{C(\text{RMS})} = \sqrt{\sum_{h=1} V_{C_{h(L\text{-}L)}}^2} = \sqrt{3 \sum_{h=1} \left(\frac{X_C}{h} \times I_{C_h} \right)^2}. \tag{12.130}$$

The reactive power absorbed by the capacitor bank can be expressed as

$$Q_L = \sum_{h=1} V_{L_h} I_{L_h} = \sum_{h=1} h \times X_L I_{L_h}^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{V_{L_h}^2}{h \times X_L} \tag{12.131}$$

and the reactive power delivered by the capacitor bank is

$$Q_C = \sum_{h=1} V_{C_h} I_{C_h} = \sum_{h=1} \frac{X_C}{h} \times I_{C_h}^2 = \sum_{h=1} \frac{h}{X_C} \times V_{C_h}^2. \tag{12.132}$$

12.19.1 Series-Tuned Filters

A series-tuned filter is basically a capacitor designed to trap a certain harmonic by the addition of a reactor having $X_L = X_C$ at the tuned frequency f_{tuned}. Steps for designing a series-tuned filter to the h_{tuned} harmonic include:

1. Estimate the capacitor size Q_C in Mvar to be equal to the reactive power requirement of the harmonic source.
2. Determine the reactance of the capacitor from

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$X_C = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{Q_C}. \tag{12.133}$$

3. Find the size of the reactor that is necessary to trap the h_t harmonic from

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}. \tag{12.134}$$

4. Find out the resistance of the reactor from

$$R = \frac{X_t}{Q} \tag{12.135}$$

where Q is the the quality factor of the filter, $30 < Q < 100$.

5. Find out the characteristic reactance of the filter from

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}. \tag{12.136}$$

6. Determine the filter size from

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{\text{filter}} &= \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C - X_L} \\ &= \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C - \dfrac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}} \\ &= \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \times Q_C. \end{aligned}$$

7. Give the impedance function of the filter at any harmonic h

$$\mathbf{Z}_{\text{filter}}(h) = R + j\left(h \times X_L - \frac{X_C}{h}\right) \tag{12.137}$$

so that

$$\left|Z_{\text{filter}}(h)\right| = \left[R^2 + \left(h \times X_L - \frac{X_C}{h}\right)^2\right]^{1/2}. \tag{12.138}$$

8. Calculate the ratio of the fundamental component of the voltage across the capacitor to the fundamental component of the voltage at the bus from

$$\frac{\mathbf{V}_{C_1}}{\mathbf{V}_{\text{bus}_1}} = \frac{-jX_{C_1}}{j(X_{L_1} - X_{C_1})} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \tag{12.139}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

9. Calculate the ratio of the capacitor voltage at the tuned frequency to the bus voltage at the tuned frequency from

$$\frac{V_{C_{\text{tuned}}}}{V_{\text{bus}_{\text{tuned}}}} = \frac{-jX_{C_{\text{tuned}}}}{R + j\left(X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} - X_{C_{\text{tuned}}}\right)} = -j\frac{X_{\text{tuned}}}{R} = -jQ \tag{12.140}$$

where

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{C_1} = \sqrt{X_{L_1} X_{C_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{L_1}{C_1}} \tag{12.141}$$

and

$$Q = \text{the filter's quality factor} = \frac{X_{\text{tuned}}}{R}. \tag{12.142}$$

10. Determine the bus voltage from

$$V_{\text{bus}_1} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} \times V_{C_1} = V_{C_1} - \frac{V_{C_1}}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} = V_{C_1} - V_{L_1}. \tag{12.143}$$

EXAMPLE 12.14

Assume that a series-tuned filter is tuned to the ninth harmonic. If $X_C = 324\ \Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The reactor size of the filter.
(*b*) The characteristic reactance of the filter.
(*c*) The size of the reactor resistance, if the quality factor is 100.

Solution

(*a*) The reactor size is

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} = \frac{324\ \Omega}{9^2} = 4\ \Omega.$$

(*b*) The characteristic reactance of the filter is

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{4 \times 324} = 36\ \Omega.$$

(*c*) The size of the reactor resistance is

$$R = \frac{X_{\text{tuned}}}{Q} = \frac{36}{100} = 0.36\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EXAMPLE 12.15

Suppose that for a 34.5-kV series-tuned filter $X_C = 676\,\Omega$, $X_L = 4\,\Omega$, and $R = 1.3\,\Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The tuning order of the filter.
(*b*) The quality factor of the filter.
(*c*) The reactive power delivered by the capacitor bank.
(*d*) The rated size of the filter.
(*e*) If the filter is used to suppress the resonance at the 13th harmonic, find the short-circuit MVA at the filter's location.

Solution

(*a*) The tuning order of the filter is

$$h_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{\frac{X_C}{X_L}} = \sqrt{\frac{676}{4}} = 13.$$

(*b*) The quality factor of the filter is

$$Q = \frac{X_{\text{tuned}}}{R} = \frac{\sqrt{X_L X_C}}{R} = \frac{\sqrt{4 \times 676}}{1.3} = 40.$$

(*c*) The reactive power delivered by the capacitor bank is

$$Q_C = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C} = \frac{34.5^2}{676} \cong 1.761 \text{ Mvar}.$$

(*d*) The rated size of the filter is

$$Q_{\text{filter}} = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C - X_L} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \times Q_C = \frac{13^2}{13^2 - 1} \times 1.761 = 1.771 \text{ Mvar}.$$

(*e*) The short-circuit MVA is

$$\text{MVA}_{\text{sc}} = h_{\text{r}}^2 \times Q_C = 132 \times 1.761 \cong 297.61 \text{ MVA}.$$

12.19.2 SECOND-ORDER DAMPED FILTERS

The steps for designing a second-order damped filter tuned to the h_{tuned} harmonic include:

1. Decide the capacitor size Q_C in Mvar for the reactive power requirement of a harmonic source.
2. Calculate the reactance of the capacitor from

$$X_C = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{Q_C}. \tag{12.144}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

3. Find the size of the reactor that is necessary to trap the h_{tuned} harmonic from

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}. \tag{12.145}$$

4. Determine the size of the resistor bank from

$$R = X_{\text{tuned}} Q \tag{12.146}$$

where Q is the quality factor of the filter, $0.5 < Q < 5$.

5. Find the characteristic reactance of the filter from

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = X_{L_{\text{tuned}}} = X_{C_{\text{tuned}}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C}. \tag{12.147}$$

6. Determine the rated filter size from

$$Q_{\text{filter}} = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_c - X_L} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \times Q_c. \tag{12.148}$$

7. Give the impedance function of the filter at any harmonic h

$$Z_{\text{filter}}(h) = \frac{jRhX_L}{R + jhX_L} - j\frac{X_C}{h} \tag{12.149}$$

or

$$Z_{\text{filter}}(h) = \frac{R(hX_L)^2}{R^2 + (hX_L)^2} + j\left(\frac{R^2 hX_L}{R^2 + (hX_L)^2} - \frac{X_C}{h}\right). \tag{12.150}$$

8. Calculate the current of the reactor from

$$I_{L_h} = \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_{L_h}^2}} \times I_{\text{filter}_h} \tag{12.151}$$

or

$$I_{L_h} = \frac{Q}{\sqrt{Q^2 + \left(\frac{h}{h_{\text{tuned}}}\right)^2}} \times I_{\text{filter}_h}. \tag{12.152}$$

9. Determine the current of the resistor from

$$I_{R_h} = \frac{X_{L_h}}{\sqrt{R^2 + X_{L_h}^2}} \times I_{\text{filter}_h} = \frac{\frac{h}{h_{\text{tuned}}}}{\sqrt{Q^2 + \left(\frac{h}{h_{\text{tuned}}}\right)^2}} \times I_{\text{filter}_h} \tag{12.153}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$I_{R_h} = \frac{h}{h_{\text{tuned}}} \times \frac{I_{L_h}}{Q} = \frac{hX_L}{R} \times I_{L_h}. \tag{12.154}$$

10. Find the power loss in the resistor from

$$P_R = \sum_{h=1} RI_{Rh}^2 \tag{12.155a}$$

or

$$P_R = \frac{X_L^2}{R} \sum_{h=1} (h \times I_{L_h})^2. \tag{12.155b}$$

EXAMPLE 12.16

Assume that a second-order damped filter is to be tuned to $h_{\text{tuned}} \geq 13$. If $X_C = 2.5\,\Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The size of the reactor.
(*b*) The characteristic reactance.
(*c*) The sizes of the resistor bank for the quality factors of 0.5 and 5.

Solution

(*a*) The size of the reactor is

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} = \frac{2.5\,\Omega}{13^2} \cong 0.0148\,\Omega.$$

(*b*) The characteristic reactance is

$$X_{\text{tuned}} = \sqrt{X_L X_C} = \sqrt{0.0148 \times 2.5} \cong 0.192\,\Omega.$$

(*c*) The sizes of the reactor bank are

$$\text{For } Q = 0.5: \quad R = X_{\text{tuned}} Q = 0.192 \times 0.5 \cong 0.096\,\Omega;$$
$$\text{For } Q = 5: \quad R = 0.196 \times 5 = 0.96\,\Omega.$$

EXAMPLE 12.17

A 34.5-kV 6-Mvar capacitor bank is being used as a second-order damped filter tuned to $h_{\text{tuned}} \geq 5$. Determine the following:

(*a*) The size of the capacitor reactance of the filter.
(*b*) The size of the filter.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The characteristic reactance of the filter.
(*d*) The size of the resistor bank for the quality factors of 0.5, 2, 3, 5.
(*e*) The rated filter size.

Solution

(*a*) The size of the capacitor reactance of the filter is

$$X_C = \frac{34.5^2}{6} = 198.375\ \Omega.$$

(*b*) The reactor size of the filter is

$$X_L = \frac{X_C}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2} = 7.935\ \Omega.$$

(*c*) The sizes of the resistor bank are

$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{For } Q = 0.5: \quad R = X_{\text{tuned}} Q = 39.675 \times 0.5 \cong 19.838\ \Omega;\\
&\text{For } Q = 2: \quad R = 39.675 \times 2 = 79.35\ \Omega;\\
&\text{For } Q = 3: \quad R = 39.675 \times 3 = 119.025\ \Omega;\\
&\text{For } Q = 5: \quad R = 39.675 \times 5 = 198.375\ \Omega.
\end{aligned}$$

(*e*) The reactor size is

$$Q_{\text{filter}} = \frac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C - X_L} = \frac{h_{\text{tuned}}^2}{h_{\text{tuned}}^2 - 1} \times Q_C = \frac{5^2}{5^2 - 1} \times 198.375 = 206.64\ \text{Mvar}$$

where $Q_C = \dfrac{\text{kV}^2}{X_C} = \dfrac{34.5^2}{6} = 198.375.$

12.20 LOAD MODELING IN THE PRESENCE OF HARMONICS

12.20.1 Impedance in the Presence of Harmonics

The impedance of an inductive element, which has resistance of R and reactance of $X_L = 2\pi fL$, is normally expressed as

$$Z = R + jX_L$$

at the fundamental frequency. However, in the presence of harmonics, the impedance of such element becomes

$$Z(h) = R + jh \times X_L \tag{12.156}$$

where h is the harmonic order.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Similarly, a capacitive element has a reactance of $X_C = 1/(2\pi fC)$ at the fundamental frequency. In the presence of harmonics, the reactance becomes

$$X_C(h) = \frac{X_C}{h}. \tag{12.157}$$

12.20.2 Skin Effect

As the frequency increases, conductor current concentrates toward the surface, so that the AC resistance increases and the internal inductance decreases. Therefore, in modeling the power system components for a harmonics study, the impact of skin effects must be taken into account in determining the impedances of individual system components. Some researches represent passive loads at a harmonic order of h as

$$Z(h) = \sqrt{h} \times R + jh \times X_L \tag{12.158}$$

where R is the load resistance at the fundamental frequency, X is the load reactance at the fundamental frequency, and h is the harmonic order.

Note that some other researches use a factor of $0.6\sqrt{h}$ instead of $\sqrt{h}$ as the weighting coefficient for frequency dependence of the resistive component. Taking *skin effect* into account in the presence of harmonics, the *impedance of a transformer* is given as

$$Z(h) = h(R + jX). \tag{12.159}$$

Similarly, the *impedance of a generator* is given as

$$Z(h) = \sqrt{h} \times R + jh \times X. \tag{12.160}$$

The *impedance of a transmission line* is represented by

$$Z(h) = \sqrt{h}(R + jX_L) = \sqrt{h}Z_L. \tag{12.161}$$

12.20.3 Load Models

In harmonics studies involving mainly a transmission network, the loads are usually made up of equivalent parts of the distribution network, specified by the consumption of active and reactive power. Normally a *parallel model* is used and the *equivalent load impedance* is represented by

$$Z_p = j\frac{R_p \times X_p}{R_p + jX_p} \tag{12.162}$$

where R_p is the load resistance in ohms $= \frac{V^2}{P}$ and (12.163)

X_p is the load resistance in ohms $= \frac{V^2}{Q}$. (12.164)

There are many variations of this parallel form of load representation. For example, some researches suggest to use

$$R_p = \frac{V^2}{(0.1 \times h + 0.9)P} \tag{12.163}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

and

$$X_p = \frac{V^2}{(0.1 \times h + 0.9)Q} \tag{12.164}$$

where P and Q are fundamental frequency active and reactive powers, respectively.

Due to difficulties involved, the power electronic loads are often left open-circuited when calculating harmonic impedances. However, their effective harmonic impedances need to be considered when the power ratings are relatively high, such as arc furnaces, aluminum smelters, etc. An alternative approach to explicit load representation is the use of empirical models derived from measurements [14].

Example 12.18

A three-phase purely resistive load of 50 kW is being supplied directly from a 60-Hz three-phase 480-V bus. At the time of measuring, the load was using 48 kW and the voltage waveform had 12 V of negative-sequence fifth harmonic and 9 V of positive-sequence seventh harmonic. Assuming that the load resistance varies with the square root of the harmonic order h, determine the following:

(*a*) The values of the load resistance.
(*b*) The components of the load current.
(*c*) The THD index for the voltage.
(*d*) The THD index for the current.
(*e*) The TDD index for current.

Solution

(*a*) The values of the load resistance are

$$R_1 = \frac{V_1^2}{P_{1\phi}} = \frac{(480/\sqrt{3})2}{(48{,}000/3)} \cong 4.81\,\Omega,$$
$$R_5 = R_1 \times \sqrt{h} = 4.81\sqrt{5} \cong 2.15\,\Omega,$$
$$R_7 = R_1 \times \sqrt{h} = 4.81\sqrt{7} \cong 12.73\,\Omega.$$

(*b*) The components of the load are

$$I_{\text{RMS}} = \frac{50{,}000}{\sqrt{3} \times 480} \cong 60.212\text{ A},$$
$$I_1 = \frac{(V_1/\sqrt{3})}{R_1} = \frac{(480/\sqrt{3})}{4.81} = 57.683\text{ A},$$
$$I_5 = \frac{(V_5/\sqrt{3})}{R_5} = \frac{(12/\sqrt{3})}{2.15} = 3.226\text{ A},$$
$$I_7 = \frac{(V_7/\sqrt{3})}{R_7} = \frac{(9/\sqrt{3})}{12.73} = 0.409\text{ A}.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The THD index for the voltage is

$$\text{THD}_V = \frac{\sqrt{(V_5^2 + V_7^2)}}{V_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(11^2 + 8^2)}}{480} \cong 0.02834.$$

(*d*) The THD index for the current is

$$\text{THD}_I = \frac{\sqrt{(I_5^2 + I_7^2)}}{I_1} = \frac{\sqrt{(3.226^2 + 0.409^2)}}{57.683} \cong 0.0564.$$

(*e*) The TDD index for the current is

$$\text{TDD}_I = \frac{\sqrt{(I_5^2 + I_7^2)}}{I_{\text{RMS}}} = \frac{\sqrt{(3.226^2 + 0.409^2)}}{60.212} \cong 0.054.$$

PROBLEMS

12.1 The harmonic currents of a transformer are given as 1.00, 0.33, 0.20, 0.14, 0.11, 0.09, 0.08, 0.07, 0.06, 0.05, and 0.05 in pu A for the harmonic order of 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, and 21, respectively. Also assume that the eddy current loss factor is 10%. Based on ANSI/IEEE Std. C75.110, determine the following:

(*a*) The *K*-factor of the transformer.
(*b*) The transformer derating based on the standard.

12.2 Consider an industrial load bus where the transformer impedance is dominant. If a parallel resonance condition is created by its 1800-kVA transformer, with 5% impedance, and 400-kvar PF correction capacitor bank, determine:

(*a*) The resonant harmonic.
(*b*) The approximate or parallel resonant frequency.

12.3 A 60-HZ 480-V three-phase delta-connected 500-kvar capacitor bank will be used as a part of a single-tuned 480-V filter. The filter will be used for the fifth harmonic of nonlinear loads of an industrial plant. Set the resonant frequency at 4.7 harmonic for a margin of safety. The facility has 500 hp of ASDs connected to 480 V. Design a single-tuned filter and determine the following:

(*a*) The actual fundamental frequency compensation provided by a derated capacitor bank.
(*b*) The full-load fundamental frequency current of the capacitor bank.

12.4 An electric car battery charger is 5 kW and is supplied by a 5-kVA, 2400/240-V 60-Hz single-phase transformer with an impedance of $0.021 + j0.008$ pu ohms. Assume that everything else is the same as before. Determine the following:

(*a*) The low-voltage side base impedance of the transformer.
(*b*) The pu impedance of the service drop line.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The value of the ratio I_{sc}/I_L.
(*d*) Based on IEEE Std. 519-1992, find the maximum limits of odd current harmonics at the meter in steady-state operation, expressed in percent of the fundamental load current I_L.

12.5 Based on the output of a harmonic analyzer, a nonlinear load current has RMS total of 10.5 A, total odd harmonics of 115.2%, total even harmonics of 13.8%, and a THD of 128.3%. Its total odd harmonic distribution is given in Table P12.5. Consider the current waveform and spectrum of a distorted current and determine the following:

(*a*) The fundamental current in amps.
(*b*) The 300-Hz harmonic current in amps.
(*c*) The 660-Hz harmonic current in amps.
(*d*) The crest factor.

12.6 Based on the output of the harmonic analyzer, a nonlinear load has a total RMS current of 43.3 A. It also has 22.8, 12, 2.20, and 2.48 A for the third, fifth, seventh, and ninth harmonic currents, respectively. Here, the instrument used has been programmed to present the resulting data in amps rather than in percentages. Based on the given information, determine the following:

(*a*) The fundamental current in amps.
(*b*) The amounts of the third, fifth, seventh, and ninth harmonic currents in percentages.
(*c*) The amount of the THD.

12.7 The illumination of a large office building is being provided by fluorescent lighting with electronic ballasts. A line current measurement of a branch circuit serving exclusively such fluorescent lighting has been made by using a harmonic analyzer. The output of the harmonic analyzer is phase current waveform and spectrum of current supplying such electronic power loads. For a 60-Hz 15.2-A fundamental RMS current, it is observed from the spectrum that there is 100% fundamental odd triplen harmonics of 19.9, 2.4, 0.4, 0.1, and 0.1% for 3rd, 9th, 15th, 21st, and 27th orders, respectively. If it is assumed that loads on the three phases are balanced and all have the same characteristics, determine the following:

(*a*) The approximate value of the RMS phase current in pu.
(*b*) The approximate value of the RMS neutral current in pu.
(*c*) The ratio of the neutral current to the phase current.

TABLE P12.5
The Output of the Harmonic Analyzer

	Percentage		Percentage
Fundamental	100.0	19th	0.9
3rd	70.4	21st	1.1
5th	28.8	23rd	0.4
7th	0.7	25th	0.3
9th	3.8	27th	0.3
11th	1.5	29th	0.4
13th	3.0	31st	0.3
15th	1.2	33rd	0.5
17th	2.1		

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

12.8 In an office building, a line current measurement of a branch circuit serving some nonlinear loads has been made by using a harmonic analyzer. The output of the analyzer is phase current waveform and spectrum of current supplying such electronic loads. For a 60-Hz 105-A fundamental RMS current, it is observed from the spectrum that there is 100% fundamental and odd triplen harmonics of 70.4, 3.8, 1.2, 1.1, 0.3, and 0.5% for 3rd, 9th, 15th, 21st, 27th, and 33rd orders, respectively. Assume that loads on the three phases are balanced and all have the same characteristic, determine the following:

(*a*) The approximate value of the RMS phase current in pu.
(*b*) The approximate value of the RMS neutral current in pu.
(*c*) The ratio of the neutral current to the phase current.

12.9 In a large office building, there are 500 combinations of PC and printers. The harmonic spectrum of the total current shows the third harmonic (70%), followed by the fifth (60%), seventh (40%), and ninth (22%). Assume that each PC's fundamental current is 1 A. If a 500-kVA, 12.47-kV/480-V transformer supplies the building at 0.95 lagging PF, determine the following:

(*a*) The total RMS load current.
(*b*) The total fundamental load current.
(*c*) The third harmonic load current.
(*d*) The fifth harmonic load current.
(*e*) The seventh harmonic load current.
(*f*) The ninth harmonic load current.
(*g*) The TDD index of the load.
(*h*) The transformer neutral current.

12.10 A 4.16-kV three-phase feeder is supplying a purely resistive load of 4500-kVA. It has been determined that there are 80 V of zero-sequence third harmonic and 180 V of negative-sequence fifth harmonic. Determine the following:

(*a*) The total voltage distortion.
(*b*) Is the THD below the IEEE Std. 519-1992 for the 4.16-kV distribution system?

12.11 According to ANSI 368 Std., telephone interference from a 4.16-kV distribution system is unlikely to occur when $I \cdot T$ index is below 10,000. Consider the load given in Problem 12.10 and assume that the TIF weightings for the fundamental, the third, and fifth harmonics are 0.5, 30, and 225, respectively. Determine the following:

(*a*) The I_1, I_2, I_3, and I_5 currents in amps.
(*b*) The indices of $I \cdot T_1$, $I \cdot T_2$, $I \cdot T_3$, and $I \cdot T_5$.
(*c*) The total $I \cdot T$ index.
(*d*) Is the total $I \cdot T$ index under the ANSI 368 Std. limit?
(*e*) The total TIF index.

12.12 Repeat Example 12.3 if the load is 6300 kVA.

12.13 A three-phase wye-wye connected 230/13.8-kV 80-MVA transformer with $X = 19\%$ is supplying a 50-MVA load at a lagging PF of 0.9. At the low-voltage bus of 13.8 kV, a three-phase wye-connected capacitor bank is to be connected to correct the PF to 0.95. A distribution engineer is asked to investigate the problem, knowing that the short-circuit

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

MVA at the 230-kV bus is 1600 MVA. Use a MVA base of 100 MVA and determine the following:

(*a*) The current bases for the high- and low-voltage sides in amps.
(*b*) The impedance bases for the high- and low-voltage sides in ohms.
(*c*) The short-circuit reactance of the system at the 230-kV bus in pu and ohms.
(*d*) The short-circuit reactance of the system at the 13.8-kV bus in pu and ohms.
(*e*) The short-circuit MVA of the system at the 13.8-kV bus in pu and MVA.
(*f*) The real power of the load at the lagging PF of 0.9 in pu and MW.
(*g*) The size of the capacitor bank needed to correct the PF to 0.95 lagging in pu and Mvar.
(*h*) The reactance of each capacitor per phase in pu and ohms.
(*i*) The resonant harmonic at which the interaction between the capacitor bank and system inductance initiates resonance.
(*j*) The reactance of each capacitor in pu and ohms, if the capacitor bank is connected in delta.

12.14 Verify Equation 12.79 by derivation.

12.15 A three-phase 13.8-kV 10-MVA capacitor bank is causing a bus voltage increase of 800 V when switched on. Determine the following:

(*a*) The increase in bus voltage in pu.
(*b*) The resonant harmonic.
(*c*) The harmonic frequency at the resonance.

12.16 A three-phase wye-wye-connected 115/12.47-kV 60-MVA transformer with an impedance of $0.3 + j13\%$ is connected between high- and low-voltage buses. Assume that a wye-connected switched capacitor bank is connected to the low-voltage bus of 12.47 kV and that the capacitor bank is made up of three 3 Mvar. At the 115-kV bus, the short-circuit MVA of the external system is 2000 MVA and its *X/R* ratio is 6.5. Use MVA base of 100 MVA and determine the following:

(*a*) The impedance bases for the high- and low-voltage sides.
(*b*) The short-circuit impedance of the power system at the 115-kV bus.
(*c*) The transformer impedance in pu.
(*d*) The short-circuit impedance at the 12.47 kV-bus in pu.
(*e*) The *X/R* ratio and the short-circuit MVA at the 12.47-kV bus in pu.
(f) The reactance of the capacitor per phase in ohms and pu.
(*g*) The resonant harmonic order.
(*h*) The characteristic impedance in pu.
(*i*) The amplification factor.

12.17 A series-tuned filter is tuned to the 11th harmonic. If $X_C = 605\,\Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The reactor size of the filter.
(*b*) The characteristic reactance of the filter.
(*c*) The size of the reactor resistance, if the filter quality factor is 90.

12.18 For a 34.5-kV series-tuned filter that has $X_C = 423.5\,\Omega$, $X_L = 3.5\,\Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The tuning order of the filter.
(*b*) The quality factor of the filter.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*c*) The reactive power delivered by the capacitor bank.
(*d*) The rated size of the filter.
(*e*) If the filter is used to suppress the resonance at the 11th harmonic, determine the short-circuit MVA at the filter's location.

12.19 Assume that a second-order damped filter is to be tuned to $h_{\text{tuned}} \geq 15$. If $X_C = 1.8\,\Omega$, determine the following:

(*a*) The size of the reactor.
(*b*) The characteristic reactance.
(*c*) The size of the resistor bank for the quality factors of 0.5 and 5.

12.20 A 12.47-kV 3-Mvar capacitor bank is being tuned to $h_{\text{tuned}} \geq 9$. Determine the following:

(*a*) The capacitor reactance size.
(*b*) The reactor size.
(*c*) The characteristic reactance.
(*d*) The resistor bank sizes for the quality factors of 0.5, 2, 3, 5.
(*e*) The rated filter size.

12.21 Consider a single-phase power line, with an impedance of $1 + j4\ \Omega$, connected to a 7.2-kV power source. Assume that a fifth harmonic current source of 100 A is connected to the line and that the line resistance is constant at the fifth harmonic current level. Determine the following:

(*a*) The equivalent circuit of the system.
(*b*) The magnitude of the line impedance.
(*c*) The voltage drop of the line.
(*d*) The percent voltage drop of the line.

12.22 Consider Problem 12.21 and assume that there is a capacitor connected just before the harmonic current source. Its capacitive reactance is 260 Ω. Determine the following:

(*a*) The reactive power of the capacitor.
(*b*) The capacitive reactance of the capacitor at the fifth harmonic.
(*c*) The resonant harmonic.

REFERENCES

1. Gönen, T., and A. A. Mahmoud: "Bibliography of Power System Harmonics, Part I." *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-103, no. 9, September 1984, pp. 2460–69.
2. Gönen, T., and A. A. Mahmoud: "Bibliography of Power System Harmonics, Part II." *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-103, no. 9, September 1984, pp. 2470–79.
3. Heydt, G. T.: *Electric Power Quality*, 1st ed., Stars in a Circle Publications, West LaFayatte, IN, 1991.
4. Dugan, C. R., M. F. McGranaghan, and H. W. Beaty: *Electric Power Quality*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996.
5. *Recommended Practice for Establishing Transformer Capability when Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents*, ANSI/IEEE C57.110-1986, New York, 1986.
6. *IEEE Tutorial Course: Power System Harmonics*, 84 EHO221-2-PWR, IEEE Power Eng. Soc., New York, 1984.
7. *IEEE Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems*, IEEE Std. 519-1992, IEEE, New York, 1993.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

8. *IEEE Guide for Applying Harmonic Limits on Power Systems*, Power System Harmonics Committee Report, IEEE Power Eng. Soc., New York, 1994.
9. Arrilaga, J.: *Power System Harmonics*, Wiley, New York, 1985.
10. Bollen, M. H. J.: *Understanding Power Quality Problems: Voltage Sags and Interruptions*, IEEE Press, New York, 2000.
11. Kennedy, B. W.: *Power Quality Primer*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 2000.
12. Porter, G., and J. A. Van Sciver: *Power Quality Solutions: Case Studies for Trouble Shooters*, Fairmont Press, Lilburn, Georgia, 1998.
13. Shepherd, W., and P. Zand: *Energy Flow and Power Factor in Nonsinusoidal Circuits*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1979.
14. Arrilaga, J., N. R. Watson, and S. Chen: *Power System Quality Assessment*, Wiley, New York, 2000.
15. Wakileh, G. J.: *Power Systems Harmonics*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany, 2001.
16. National Technical Information Service, Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94: *Guidelines on Electric Power for ADP Installations*.
17. Information Technology Industry Council, *ITI Curve Application Note*, available at: http://www.itic.org/iss-pol/techdocs/curve.Pdf.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Appendix A

Impedance Tables for Lines, Transformers, and Underground Cables

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.1
Characteristics of Copper Conductors, Hard-Drawn, 97.3% Conductivity

Size of Conductor Circular Mils	AWG or B & S	Number of Strands	Diameter of Individual Strands (in)	Outside Diameter (in)	Breaking Strength (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity* (amps)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)
1,000,000	...	37	0.1644	1.151	43,830	16,300	1300	0.0368
900,000	...	37	0.1560	1.092	39,610	14,670	1220	0.0349
800,000	...	37	0.1470	1.029	35,120	13,040	1130	0.0329
750,000	...	37	0.1424	0.997	33,400	12,230	1090	0.0319
700,000	...	37	0.1375	0.963	31,170	11,410	1040	0.0306
500,000	...	37	0.1273	0.891	27,020	9781	940	0.0285
500,000	...	37	0.1162	0.814	22,610	8161	840	0.0260
500,000	...	19	0.1622	0.811	21,590	8161	840	0.0256
450,000	...	19	0.1539	0.770	19,750	7336	780	0.0243
400,000	...	19	0.1451	0.726	17,560	6521	730	0.0229
350,000	...	19	0.1357	0.679	16,890	5706	670	0.0214
350,000	...	12	0.1708	0.710	16,140	5706	670	0.0225
300,000	...	19	0.1257	0.629	13,510	4891	610	0.01987
300,000	...	12	0.1581	0.657	13,170	4891	610	0.0208
250,000	...	19	0.1147	0.574	11,360	4076	540	0.01813
250,000	...	12	0.1443	0.600	11,130	4076	540	0.01902
211,600	4/0	19	0.1055	0.528	9617	3450	480	0.01668
211,600	4/0	12	0.1328	0.552	9483	3450	490	0.01750
211,600	4/0	7	0.1739	0.522	9154	3450	480	0.01579
167,800	3/0	12	0.1183	0.492	7556	2736	420	0.01569
167,800	3/0	7	0.1548	0.464	7366	2736	420	0.01404
133,100	2/0	7	0.1379	0.414	5926	2170	360	0.01252
106,600	1/0	7	0.1228	0.368	4752	1720	310	0.01113
83,690	1	7	0.1093	0.328	3804	1364	270	0.00992
63,690	1	3	0.1670	0.360	3620	1351	270	0.01016
66,370	2	7	0.0974	0.292	3045	1082	230	0.00883
66,370	2	3	0.1487	0.320	2913	1071	240	0.00903
66,370	2	1	.....	0.258	3003	1061	220	0.00836
52,630	3	7	0.0867	0.260	2433	858	200	0.00787
52,630	3	3	0.1325	0.286	2359	850	200	0.00805
52,630	3	1	.....	0.229	2439	841	190	0.00745
41,740	4	3	0.1180	0.254	1879	674	180	0.00717
41,740	4	1	.....	0.204	1970	667	170	0.00663
33,100	5	3	0.1050	0.226	1605	534	180	0.00638
33,100	5	1	.....	0.1819	1591	529	140	0.00590
26,250	6	3	0.0935	0.201	1205	424	130	0.00568
26,250	6	1	.....	0.1620	1280	420	120	0.00526
20,820	7	1	.....	0.1443	1030	333	110	0.00468
16,510	8	1	.....	0.1286	826	264	90	0.00417

* For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

T_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi)								X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			X_a' Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/Conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)				50°C (122°F)									
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.0585	0.0594	0.0620	0.0634	0.0640	0.0648	0.0672	0.0685	0.1666	0.333	0.400	0.216	0.1081	0.0901
0.0650	0.0658	0.0682	0.0695	0.0711	0.0718	0.0740	0.0752	0.1693	0.339	0.406	0.220	0.1100	0.0916
0.0731	0.0739	0.0760	0.0772	0.0800	0.0808	0.0826	0.0837	0.1722	0.344	0.413	0.224	0.1121	0.0934
0.0780	0.0787	0.0807	0.6818	0.0853	0.0859	0.0878	0.0888	0.1739	0.348	0.417	10.225	0.1132	0.0943
0.0836	0.0842	0.0661	0.0671	0.0914	0.0920	0.0937	0.0947	0.1789	0.352	0.422	0.229	0.1145	0.0954
0.0975	0.0981	0.0997	0.1006	0.1066	0.1071	0.1086	0.1095	0.1799	0.360	0.432	0.235	0.1173	0.0977
0.1170	0.1175	0.1188	0.1196	0.1280	0.1283	0.1296	0.1303	0.1845	0.369	0.443	0.241	0.1206	0.1004
0.1170	0.1175	0.1188	0.1196	0.1280	0.1283	0.1296	0.1303	0.1853	0.371	0.445	0.241	0.1206	0.1006
0.1300	0.1304	0.1316	0.1323	0.1422	0.1426	0.1437	0.1443	0.1879	0.376	0.451	0.245	0.1224	0.1020
0.1462	0.1466	0.1477	0.1484	0.1600	0.1603	0.1613	0.1519	0.1909	0.382	0.458	0.249	0.1245	0.1038
0.1671	0.1675	0.1684	0.1690	0.1828	0.1831	0.1840	0.1845	0.1943	0.389	0.466	0.254	0.1269	0.1058
0.1671	0.1675	0.1684	0.1690	0.1828	0.1831	0.1840	0.1845	0.1918	0.384	0.460	0.251	0.1253	0.1044
0.1950	0.1953	0.1961	0.1966	0.213	0.214	0.214	0.215	0.1982	0.396	0.476	0.259	0.1296	0.1060
0.1950	0.1953	0.1961	0.1966	0.213	0.214	0.214	0.215	0.1957	0.392	0.470	0.256	0.1281	0.1068
0.234	0.234	0.235	0.236	0.256	0.256	0.257	0.257	0.203	0.406	0.487	0.266	0.1329	0.1108
0.234	0.234	0.235	0.236	0.256	0.256	0.257	0.257	0.200	0.401	0.481	0.263	0.1313	0.1094
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.207	0.414	0.497	0.272	0.1359	0.1132
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.208	0.409	0.491	0.269	0.1343	0.1119
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.210	0.420	0.603	0.273	0.1363	0.1136
0.349	0.349	0.349	0.350	0.381	0.381	0.382	0.382	0.210	0.421	0.606	0.277	0.1384	0.1153
0.349	0.349	0.349	0.350	0.381	0.381	0.382	0.382	0.216	0.431	0.518	0.281	0.1405	0.1171
0.440	0.440	0.440	0.440	0.481	0.481	0.481	0.481	0.222	0.443	0.532	0.289	0.1445	0.1205
0.555	0.555	0.555	0.555	0.606	0.607	0.607	0.607	0.227	0.455	0.546	0.298	0.1488	0.1240
0.599	0.699	0.699	0.699	0.766				0.233	0.467	0.560	0.306	0.1528	0.1274
0.692	0.692	0.692	0.692	0.757				0.232	0.464	0.557	0.299	0.1495	0.1246
0.881	0.882	0.882	0.882	0.964				0.239	0.478	0.574	0.314	0.1570	0.1308
0.873				0.956				0.238	0.476	0.571	0.307	0.1637	0.1281
0.884				0.946				0.242	0.484	0.581	0.323	0.1614	0.1346
1.112				1.216				0.245	0.490	0.588	0.322	0.1611	0.1343
1.101				1.204				0.244	0.488	0.585	0.316	0.1578	0.1315
1.090	Same as DC			1.192	Same as DC			0.248	0.496	0.595	0.331	0.1656	0.1380
1.388				1.518				0.250	0.499	0.599	0.324	0.1619	0.1349
1.374				1.503				0.264	0.507	0.609	0.339	0.1697	0.1416
1.750				1.914				0.256	0.511	0.613	0.332	0.1661	0.1384
1.733				1.895				0.260	0.519	0.623	0.348	0.1738	0.1449
2.21				2.41				0.262	0.523	0.628	0.341	0.1703	0.1419
2.18				2.39				0.265	0.531	0.637	0.356	0.1779	0.1483
2.75				3.01				0.271	0.542	0.651	0.364	0.1821	0.1517
3.47				3.80				0.277	0.564	0.665	0.372	0.1862	0.1652

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.2
Characteristics of Anaconda Hollow Copper Conductors

Design Number	Size of Conductor Circular Mils or AWG	Wires Number	Diameter (in)	Outside Diameter (in)	Breaking Strain (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity (amps)*
966	890,500	28	0.1610	1650	36,000	15,085	0.0612	1395
96R 1	750,000	42	0.1296	1155	34,200	12,345	0.0408	1160
939	650,000	50	0.1097	1126	29,500	10,761	0.0406	1060
360R 1	600,000	50	0.1053	1007	27,500	9905	0.0387	1020
938	550,000	50	0.1009	1036	25,200	9103	0.0373	960
4R 5	510,000	50	0.0970	1000	22,700	8485	0.0360	910
892R 3	500,000	18	0.1558	1080	21,400	8263	0.0394	900
933	450,000	21	0.1353	1074	19,300	7476	0.0398	850
924	400,000	21	0.1227	1.014	17,200	6642	0.0376	810
925R 1	380,500	22	0.1211	1.003	16,300	6331	0.0373	780
565R 1	350,000	21	0.1196	0.950	15,100	5813	0.0353	750
936	350,000	15	0.1444	0.860	15,400	5776	0.0311	740
378R 1	350,000	30	0.1059	0.736	16,100	5739	0.0253	700
954	321,000	22	0.1113	0.920	13,850	5343	0.0340	700
935	300,000	18	0.1205	0.839	13,100	4984	0.0307	670
903R 1	300,000	15	0.1338	0.797	13,200	4953	0.0289	660
178R 2	300,000	12	0.1507	0.750	13,050	4937	0.0266	650
926	250,000	18	0.1100	0.766	10,950	4155	0.0279	600
915R 1	250,000	15	0.1214	0.725	11,000	4148	0.0266	590
24R 1	250,000	12	0.1368	0.683	11,000	4133	0.0245	580
923	4/0	18	0.1005	0.700	9300	3521	0.0255	530
922	4/0	15	0.1109	0.663	9300	3510	0.0238	520
50R 2	4/0	14	0.1152	0.650	9300	3510	0.0234	520
158R 1	3/0	16	0.0961	0.606	7500	2785	0.0221	460
495R 1	3/0	15	0.0996	0.595	7600	2785	0.0214	460
570R 2	3/0	12	0.1123	0.560	7600	2772	0.0201	450
909R 2	2/0	15	0.0880	0.530	5950	2213	0.0191	370
412R 2	2/0	14	0.0913	0.515	6000	2207	0.0184	370
937	2/0	13	0.0950	0.505	6000	2203	0.0181	370
930	125,600	14	0.0885	0.500	5650	2083	0.0180	360
934	121,300	15	0.0836	0.500	5400	2015	0.0179	350
901	119,400	12	0.0936	0.470	5300	1979	0.0165	340

* For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles, average tarnished surface.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi)				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			X_a' Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/Conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)		50°C (122°F)							
DC 25 Cycles	50 Cycles 60 Cycles	DC 25 Cycles	50 Cycles 60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.0671	00676	0.0734	0.0739	0.1412	0.282	0.339	0.1907	0.0953	0.0794
0.0786	00791	0.0860	0.0865	0.1617	0.323	0.388	0.216	0.1080	0.0900
0.0909	00915	0.0994	0.1001	0.1621	0.324	0.389	0.218	0.1089	0.0908
0.0984	00991	0.1077	0.1084	0.1644	0.329	0.395	0.221	0.1105	0.0921
0.1076	01081	0.1177	0.1183	0.1663	0.333	0.399	0.224	0.1119	0.0932
0.1173	01178	0.1283	0.1289	0.1681	0.336	0.404	0.226	0.1131	0.0943
0.1178	01184	0.1289	0.1296	0.1630	0.326	0.391	0.221	0.1164	0.0920
0.1319	01324	0.1443	0.1448	0.1630	0.326	0.391	0.221	0.1106	0.0922
0.1485	0.1491	0.1624	0.1631	0.1658	0.332	0.398	0.225	0.1126	0.0939
0.1565	0.1572	0.1712	0.1719	0.1663	0.333	0.399	0.226	0.1130	0.0942
0.1695	0.1700	0.1854	0.1860	0.1691	0.338	0.406	0.230	0.1150	0.0958
0.1690	0.1695	0.1849	0.1854	0.1754	0.351	0.421	0.237	0.1185	0.0988
0.1685	0.1690	0.1843	0.1849	0.1860	0.372	0.446	0.248	0.1241	0.1034
0.1851	0.1856	0.202	0.203	0.1710	0.342	0.410	0.232	0.1161	0.0968
0.1980	0.1985	0.216	0.217	0.1761	0.352	0.423	0.239	0.1194	0.0995
0.1969	0.1975	0.215	0.216	0.1793	0.359	0.430	0.242	0.1212	0.1010
0.1964	0.1969	0.215	0.216	0.1833	0.367	0.440	0.247	0.1234	0.1028
0.238	0.239	0.260	0.261	0.1810	0.362	0.434	0.245	0.1226	0.1022
0.237	0.238	0.259	0.260	0.1834	0.367	0.440	0.249	0.1246	0.1038
0.237	0.238	0.259	0.260	0.1876	0.375	0.450	0.253	0.1267	0.1066
0.281	0.282	0.307	0.308	0.1855	0.371	0.445	0.252	0.1258	0.1049
0.281	0.282	0.307	0.308	0.1889	0.378	0.453	0.256	0.1278	0.1065
0.280	0.281	0.306	0.307	0.1898	0.380	0.455	0.257	0.1285	0.1071
0.354	0.355	0.387	0.388	0.1928	0.386	0.463	0.262	0.1310	0.1091
0.353	0.354	0.386	0.387	0.1943	0.389	0.466	0.263	0.1316	0.1097
0.352	0.353	0.385	0.386	0.1976	0.395	0.474	0.268	0.1338	0.1115
0.446	0.446	0.487	0.487	0.200	0.400	0.481	0.271	0.1357	0.1131
0.446	0.446	0.487	0.487	0.202	0.404	0.485	0.274	0.1368	0.1140
0.446	0.446	0.487	0.487	0.203	0.406	0.487	0.275	0.1375	0.1146
0.473	0.473	0.517	0.517	0.203	0.406	0.487	0.276	0.1378	0.1149
0.491	0.491	0.537	0.537	0.203	0.407	0.488	0.276	0.1378	0.1149
0.507	0.507	0.555	0.555	0.207	0.415	0.498	0.280	0.1400	0.1167

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.3
Characteristics of General Cable Type HH Hollow Copper Conductors

Conductor Size Circular Mils or AWG	Outside* Diameter (in)	Wall Thickness (in)	Weight (lb/mi)	Breaking Strength (lb)	Geometric Mean Radius (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity† (amps)
1,000,000	2.103	0.150*	16,160	43,190	0.0833	1620
950,000	2.035	0.147*	15,350	41,030	0.0805	1565
900,000	1.966	0.144*	14,540	38,870	0.0778	1505
850,000	1.901	0.140*	13,730	36,710	0.0751	1450
800,000	1.820	0.137*	12,920	34,550	0.0722	1390
790,000	1.650	0.131†	12,760	34,120	0.0646	1335
750,000	1.750	0.133*	12,120	32,390	0.0691	1325
700,000	1.686	0.130*	11,310	30,230	0.0665	1265
650,000	1.610	0.126*	10,500	28,070	0.0635	1200
600,000	1.558	0.123*	9692	25,910	0.0615	1140
550,000	1.478	0.119*	8884	23,750	0.0583	1075
512,000	1.400	0.115*	8270	22,110	0.0551	1020
500,000	1.390	0.115*	8076	21,590	0.0547	1005
500,000	1.268	0.109†	8074	21,590	0.0494	978
500,000	1.100	0.130†	8068	21590	0.0420	937
500,000	1.020	0.144†	8063	21,590	0.0384	915
450,000	1.317	0.111*	7268	19,430	0.0518	939
450,000	1.188	0.105†	7266	19,430	0.0462	910
400,000	1.218	0.106*	6460	17,270	0.0478	864
400,000	1.103	0.100†	6458	17,270	0.0428	838
350,000	1.128	0.102*	5653	15,110	0.0443	790
350,000	1.014	0.096†	5650	15,110	0.0393	764
300,000	1.020	0.096*	4845	12,950	0.0399	709
300,000	0.919	0.091†	4843	12,950	0.0355	687
250,000	0.914	0.091*	4037	10,790	0.0357	626
250,000	0.818	0.086†	4036	10,790	0.0315	606
250,000	0.766	0.094‡	4034	10,790	0.0292	594
214,500	0.650	0.098†	3459	9265	0.0243	524
4/0	0.733	0.082†	3415	9140	0.0281	539
3/0	0.608	0.080†	2707	7240	0.0230	454
2/0	0.500	0.080†	2146	5750	0.0180	382

* Conductors of smaller diameter for given cross-sectional are also available; in the naught sizes, some additional diameter expansion is possible.

† For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

‡ Thickness at edges of interlocked segments.

¶ Thickness uniform throughout.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

T_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi)								X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			$X_{a'}$ Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)				50°C (122°F)									
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.0576	0.0576	0.0577	0.0577	0.0630	0.0630	0.0631	0.0631	0.1257	0.251	0.302	0.1734	0.0867	0.0722
0.0606	0.0606	0.0607	0.0607	0.0663	0.0664	0.0664	0.0664	0.1274	0.255	0.306	0.1757	0.0879	0.0732
0.0640	0.0640	0.0641	0.0641	0.0700	0.0701	0.0701	0.0701	0.1291	0.258	0.310	0.1782	0.0891	0.0742
0.0677	0.0678	0.0678	0.0678	0.0741	0.0742	0.0742	0.0742	0.1309	0.262	0.314	0.1805	0.0903	0.0752
0.0720	0.0720	0.0720	0.0721	0.0788	0.0788	0.0788	0.0788	0.1329	0.266	0.319	0.1833	0.0917	0.0764
0.0729	0.0729	0.0730	0.0730	0.0797	0.0798	0.0799	0.0799	0.1385	0.277	0.332	0.1906	0.0953	0.0794
0.0768	0.0768	0.0768	0.0769	0.0840	0.0840	0.0841	0.0841	0.1351	0.270	0.324	0.1864	0.0932	0.0777
0.0822	0.0823	0.0823	0.0823	0.0900	0.0900	0.0901	0.0901	0.1370	0.274	0.329	0.1891	0.0945	0.0788
0.0886	0.0886	0.0886	0.0887	0.0969	0.0970	0.0970	0.0970	0.1394	0.279	0.335	0.1924	0.0962	0.0802
0.0959	0.0960	0.0960	0.0960	0.1050	0.1051	0.1051	0.1051	0.1410	0.282	0.338	0.1947	0.0974	0.0811
0.1047	0.1048	0.1048	0.1048	0.1146	0.1146	0.1147	0.1147	0.1437	0.287	0.345	0.1985	0.0992	0.0827
0.1124	0.1125	0.1125	0.1125	0.1230	0.1230	0.1231	0.1231	0.1466	0.293	0.352	0.202	0.1012	0.0843
0.1151	0.1151	0.1152	0.1152	0.1259	0.1260	0.1260	0.1260	0.1469	0.294	0.353	0.203	0.1014	0.0845
0.1151	0.1152	0.1152	0.1152	0.1259	0.1260	0.1260	0.1261	0.1521	0.304	0.365	0.209	0.1047	0.0872
0.1150	0.1151	0.1152	0.1153	0.1258	0.1259	0.1260	0.1260	0.1603	0.321	0.385	0.219	0.1098	0.0915
0.1150	0.1150	0.1152	0.1152	0.1258	0.1259	0.1260	0.1261	0.1648	0.330	0.396	0.225	0.1124	0.0937
0.1279	0.1280	0.1280	0.1280	0.1400	0.1401	0.1401	0.1401	0.1496	0.299	0.359	0.207	0.1033	0.0861
0.1278	0.1279	0.1279	0.1280	0.1399	0.1400	0.1400	0.1401	0.1554	0.311	0.373	0.214	0.1070	0.0892
0.1439	0.1440	0.1440	0.1440	0.1575	0.1576	0.1576	0.1576	0.1537	0.307	0.369	0.212	0.1061	0.0884
0.1438	0.1439	0.1439	0.1440	0.1574	0.1575	0.1575	0.1576	0.1593	0.319	0.382	0.219	0.1097	0.0914
0.1644	0.1645	0.1645	0.1645	0.1799	0.1800	0.1800	0.1800	0.1576	0.315	0.378	0.218	0.1089	0.0907
0.1644	0.1645	0.1645	0.1646	0.1799	0.1800	0.1800	0.1801	0.1637	0.328	0.393	0.225	0.1127	0.0939
0.1918	0.1919	0.1919	0.1919	0.210	0.210	0.210	0.210	0.1628	0.326	0.391	0.225	0.1124	0.0937
0.1917	0.1918	0.1918	0.1919	0.210	0.210	0.210	0.210	0.1688	0.338	0.405	0.232	0.1162	0.0968
0.230	0.230	0.230	0.230	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.1685	0.337	0.404	0.233	0.1163	0.0970
0.230	0.230	0.230	0.230	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.1748	0.350	0.420	0.241	0.1203	0.1002
0.230	0.230	0.230	0.230	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.252	0.1787	0.357	0.429	0.245	0.1226	0.1022
0.268	0.268	0.268	0.268	0.293	0.293	0.293	0.294	0.1879	0.376	0.451	0.257	0.1285	0.1071
0.272	0.272	0.272	0.272	0.297	0.297	0.298	0.298	0.1806	0.361	0.433	0.248	0.1242	0.1035
0.343	0.343	0.343	0.343	0.375	0.375	0.375	0.375	0.1907	0.381	0.458	0.262	0.1309	0.1091
0.432	0.432	0.432	0.432	0.472	0.473	0.473	0.473	0.201	0.403	0.483	0.276	0.1378	0.1149

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.4
Characteristics of Alcoa Aluminum Conductors, Hard-Drawn, 61% Conductivity

Size of Conductor Circular Mils or AWG	No. of Strands	Diameter of Individual Strands (in)	Outside Diameter (in)	Ultimate Strength (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity* (amps)
6	7	0.0612	0.184	528	130	0.00556	100
4	7	0.0772	0.232	826	207	0.00700	134
3	7	0.0867	0.260	1022	261	0.00787	155
2	7	0.0974	0.292	1266	329	0.00883	180
1	7	0.1094	0.328	1537	414	0.00992	209
1/0	7	0.1228	0.368	1865	523	0.01113	242
1/0	19	0.0745	0.373	2090	523	0.01177	244
2/0	7	0.1379	0.414	2350	659	0.01251	282
2/0	19	0.0837	0.419	2586	659	0.01321	283
3/0	7	0.1548	0.464	2845	832	0.01404	327
3/0	19	0.0940	0.470	3200	832	0.01483	328
4/0	7	0.1739	0.522	3590	1049	0.01577	380
4/0	19	0.1055	0.528	3890	1049	0.01666	381
250,000	37	0.0822	0.575	4860	1239	0.01841	425
266,800	7	0.1953	0.586	4525	1322	0.01771	441
266,800	37	0.0849	0.594	5180	1322	0.01902	443
300,000	19	0.1257	0.629	5300	1487	0.01983	478
300,000	37	0.0900	0.630	5830	1487	0.02017	478
336,400	19	0.1331	0.666	5940	1667	0.02100	514
336,400	37	0.0954	0.668	6400	1667	0.02135	514
350,000	37	0.0973	0.681	6680	1735	0.02178	528
397,500	19	0.1447	0.724	6880	1967	0.02283	575
477,000	19	0.1585	0.793	8090	2364	0.02501	646
500,000	19	0.1623	0.812	8475	2478	0.02560	664
500,000	37	0.1162	0.813	9010	2478	0.02603	664
556,500	19	0.1711	0.856	9440	2758	0.02701	710
636,000	37	0.1311	0.918	11,240	3152	0.02936	776
715,500	37	0.1391	0.974	12,640	3546	0.03114	817
750,000	37	0.1424	0.997	12,980	3717	0.03188	864
750,000	61	0.1109	0.998	13,510	3717	0.03211	864
795,000	37	0.1466	1.026	13,770	3940	0.03283	897
874,500	37	0.1538	1.077	14,830	4334	0.03443	949
954,000	37	0.1606	1.024	16,180	4728	0.03596	1000
1,000,000	61	0.1280	1.152	17,670	4956	0.03707	1030
1,000,000	91	0.1048	1.153	18,380	4956	0.03720	1030
1,033,500	37	0.1672	1.170	18,260	5122	0.03743	1050
1,113,000	61	0.1351	1.216	19,660	5517	0.03910	1110
1,192,500	61	0.1398	1.258	21,000	5908	0.04048	1160
1,192,500	91	0.1145	1.259	21,400	5908	0.04062	1160
1,272,000	61	0.1444	1.300	22,000	6299	0.04180	1210
1,351,500	61	0.1489	1.340	23,400	6700	0.04309	1250
1,431,000	61	0.1532	1.379	24,300	7091	0.04434	1300
1,510,500	61	0.1574	1.417	25,600	7487	0.04556	1320
1,590,000	61	0.1615	1.454	27,000	7883	0.04674	1380
1,590,000	91	0.1322	1.454	28,100	7883	0.04691	1380

* For conductor at 75°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi)								X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			X_a Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/Conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)				50°C (122°F)									
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
3.56	3.56	3.56	3.56	3.91	3.91	3.91	3.91	0.2626	0.5251	0.6301	0.3468	0.1734	0.1445
2.24	2.24	2.24	2.24	2.46	2.46	2.46	2.46	0.2509	0.5017	0.6201	0.3302	0.1651	0.1376
1.77	1.77	1.77	1.77	1.95	1.95	1.95	1.95	0.2450	0.4899	0.5879	0.3221	0.1610	0.1342
1.41	1.41	1.41	1.41	1.55	1.55	1.55	1.55	0.2391	0.4782	0.5739	0.3139	0.1570	0.1308
1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.23	1.23	1.23	1.23	0.2333	0.4665	0.5598	0.3055	0.1528	0.1273
0.885	0.8851	0.8853	0.885	0.973	0.9731	0.9732	0.973	0.2264	0.4528	0.5434	0.2976	0.1488	0.1240
0.885	0.8851	0.8853	0.885	0.973	0.9731	0.9732	0.973	0.2246	0.4492	0.5391	0.2964	0.1482	0.1235
0.702	0.7021	0.7024	0.702	0.771	0.7711	0.7713	0.771	0.2216	0.4431	0.5317	0.2890	0.1445	0.1204
0.702	0.7021	0.7024	0.702	0.771	0.7711	0.7713	0.771	0.2188	0.4376	0.5251	0.2882	0.1441	0.1201
0.557	0.5571	0.5574	0.558	0.612	0.6121	0.6124	0.613	0.2157	0.4314	0.5177	0.2810	0.1405	0.1171
0.557	0.5571	0.5574	0.558	0.612	0.6121	0.6124	0.613	0.2129	0.4258	0.5110	0.2801	0.1400	0.1167
0.441	0.4411	0.4415	0.442	0.485	0.4851	0.4855	0.486	0.2099	0.4196	0.5036	0.2726	0.1363	0.1136
0.441	0.4411	0.4415	0.442	0.485	0.4851	0.4855	0.486	0.2071	0.4141	0.4969	0.2717	0.1358	0.1132
0.374	0.3741	0.3746	0.375	0.411	0.4111	0.4115	0.412	0.2020	0.4040	0.4848	0.2657	0.1328	0.1107
0.350	0.3502	0.3506	0.351	0.385	0.3852	0.3855	0.386	0.2040	0.4079	0.4895	0.2642	0.1321	0.1101
0.350	0.3502	0.3506	0.351	0.385	0.3852	0.3855	0.386	0.2004	0.4007	0.4809	0.2633	0.1316	0.1097
0.311	0.3112	0.3117	0.312	0.342	0.3422	0.3426	0.343	0.1983	0.3965	0.4758	0.2592	0.1296	0.1080
0.311	0.3112	0.3117	0.312	0.342	0.3422	0.3426	0.343	0.1974	0.3947	0.4737	0.2592	0.1296	0.1080
0.278	0.2782	0.2788	0.279	0.306	0.3062	0.3067	0.307	0.1953	0.3907	0.4688	0.2551	0.1276	0.1063
0.278	0.2782	0.2788	0.279	0.306	0.3062	0.3067	0.307	0.1945	0.3890	0.4668	0.2549	0.1274	0.1062
0.267	0.2672	0.2678	0.268	0.294	0.2942	0.2947	0.295	0.1935	0.3870	0.4644	0.2537	0.1268	0.1057
0.235	0.2352	0.2359	0.236	0.258	0.2582	0.2589	0.259	0.1911	0.3822	0.4587	0.2491	0.1246	0.1038
0.196	0.1963	0.1971	0.198	0.215	0.2153	0.2160	0.216	0.1865	0.3730	0.4476	0.2429	0.1214	0.1012
0.187	0.1873	0.1882	0.189	0.206	0.2062	0.2070	0.208	0.1853	0.3707	0.4448	0.2412	0.1206	0.1005
0.187	0.1873	0.1882	0.189	0.206	0.2062	0.2070	0.208	0.1845	0.3689	0.4427	0.2410	0.1205	0.1004
0.168	0.1683	0.1693	0.170	0.185	0.1853	0.1862	0.187	0.1826	0.3652	0.4383	0.2374	0.1187	0.0989
0.147	0.1474	0.1484	0.149	0.162	0.1623	0.1633	0.164	0.1785	0.3569	0.4283	0.2323	0.1162	0.0968
0.137	0.1314	0.1326	0.133	0.144	0.1444	0.1455	0.146	0.1754	0.3508	0.4210	0.2282	0.1141	0.0951
0.125	0.1254	0.1267	0.127	0.137	0.1374	0.1385	0.139	0.1743	0.3485	0.4182	0.2266	0.1133	0.0944
0.125	0.1254	0.1267	0.127	0.137	0.1374	0.1385	0.139	0.1739	0.3477	0.4173	0.2263	0.1132	0.0943
0.117	0.1175	0.1188	0.120	0.129	0.1294	0.1306	0.131	0.1728	0.3455	0.4146	0.2244	0.1122	0.0935
0.107	0.1075	0.1089	0.110	0.118	0.1185	0.1198	0.121	0.1703	0.3407	0.4088	0.2210	0.1105	0.0921
0.0979	0.0985	0.1002	0.100	0.108	0.1085	0.1100	0.111	0.1682	0.3363	0.4036	0.2179	0.1090	0.0908
0.0934	0.0940	0.0956	0.0966	0.103	0.1035	0.1050	0.106	0.1666	0.3332	0.3998	0.2162	0.1081	0.0901
0.0934	0.0940	0.0956	0.0966	0.103	0.1035	0.1050	0.106	0.1664	0.3328	0.3994	0.2160	0.1080	0.0900
0.0904	0.0910	0.0927	0.0936	0.0994	0.0999	0.1015	0.102	0.1661	0.3322	0.3987	0.2150	0.1075	0.0895
0.0839	0.0845	0.0864	0.0874	0.0922	0.0928	0.0945	0.0954	0.1639	0.3278	0.3934	0.2124	0.1062	0.0885
0.0783	0.0790	0.0810	0.0821	0.0860	0.0866	0.0884	0.0895	0.1622	0.3243	0.3892	0.2100	0.1050	0.0875
0.0783	0.0790	0.0810	0.0821	0.0860	0.0866	0.0884	0.0895	0.1620	0.3240	0.3888	0.2098	0.1049	0.0874
0.0734	0.0741	0.0762	0.0774	0.0806	0.0813	0.0832	0.0843	0.1606	0.3211	0.3853	0.2076	0.1038	0.0865
0.0691	0.0699	0.0721	0.0733	0.0760	0.0767	0.0787	0.0798	0.1590	0.3180	0.3816	0.2054	0.1027	0.0856
0.0653	0.0661	0.0685	0.0697	0.0718	0.0725	0.0747	0.0759	0.1576	0.3152	0.3782	0.2033	0.1016	0.0847
0.0618	0.0627	0.0651	0.0665	0.0679	0.0687	0.0710	0.0722	0.1562	0.3123	0.3748	0.2014	0.1007	0.0839
0.0597	0.0596	0.0622	0.0636	0.0645	0.0653	0.0677	0.0690	0.1549	0.3098	0.3718	0.1997	0.0998	0.0832
0.0587	0.0596	0.0622	0.0636	0.0645	0.0653	0.0677	0.0690	0.1547	0.3094	0.3713	0.1997	0.0998	0.0832

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.5
Characteristics of Aluminum Cable, Steel Reinforced (Aluminum Company of America)

Circular Mils or A.W.G. Aluminum	Aluminum Strands	Aluminum Layers	Aluminum Strand Dia. Inches	Steel Strands	Steel Strand Dia. Inches	Outside Diameter Inches	Copper Equivalent* Circular Miles or A.W.G.	Ultimate Strength Pounds	Weight Pounds per Mile	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles Feet	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity† Amps	Resistance 25°C (77°F) d-c	Resistance 25°C (77°F) 25 cycles
1,590,000	54	3	0.1716	19	0.1030	1.545	1,000,000	56,000	10,777	0.0520	1380	0.0587	0.0588
1,510,500	54	3	0.1673	19	0.1004	1.506	950,000	53,200	10,237	0.0507	1340	0.0618	0.0619
1,431,000	54	3	0.1628	19	0.0977	1.465	900,000	50,400	9699	0.0493	1300	0.0652	0.0653
1,351,000	54	3	0.1582	19	0.0949	1.424	850,000	47,600	9160	0.0479	1250	0.0691	0.0692
1,272,000	54	3	0.1535	19	0.0921	1.382	800,000	44,800	8621	0.0465	1200	0.0734	0.0735
1,192,500	54	3	0.1486	19	0.0892	1.338	750,000	43,100	8082	0.0450	1160	0.0783	0.0784
1,113,000	54	3	0.1436	19	0.0862	1.293	700,000	40,200	7544	0.0435	1110	0.0839	0.0840
1,033,500	54	3	0.1384	7	0.1384	1.246	650,000	37,100	7019	0.0420	1060	0.0903	0.0905
954,000	54	3	0.1329	7	0.1329	1.196	600,000	34,200	6479	0.0403	1010	0.0979	0.0980
900,000	54	3	0.1291	7	0.1291	1.162	566,000	32,300	6112	0.0391	970	0.104	0.104
874,500	54	3	0.1273	7	0.1273	1.146	550,000	31,400	5940	0.0386	950	0.107	0.107
795,000	54	3	0.1214	7	0.1214	1.093	500,000	28,500	5399	0.0368	900	0.117	0.118
795,000	26	2	0.1749	7	0.1360	1.108	500,000	31,200	5770	0.0375	900	0.117	0.117
795,000	30	2	0.1628	19	0.0977	1.140	500,000	38,400	6517	0.0393	910	0.117	0.117
715,500	54	3	0.1151	7	0.1151	1.036	450,000	26,300	4859	0.0349	830	0.131	0.131
715,500	26	2	0.1659	7	0.1290	1.051	450,000	28,100	5193	0.0355	840	0.131	0.131
715,500	30	2	0.1544	19	0.0926	1.081	450,000	34,600	5865	0.0372	840	0.131	0.131
666,600	54	3	0.1111	7	0.1111	1.000	419,000	24,500	4527	0.0337	800	0.140	0.140
636,000	54	3	0.1085	7	0.1085	0.977	400,000	23,600	4319	0.0329	770	0.147	0.147
636,000	26	2	0.1564	7	0.1216	0.990	400,000	25,000	4616	0.0335	780	0.147	0.147
636,000	30	2	0.1456	19	0.0874	1.019	400,000	31,500	5213	0.0351	780	0.147	0.147
605,000	54	3	0.1059	7	0.1059	0.953	380,500	22,500	4109	0.0321	750	0.154	0.155
605,000	26	2	0.1525	7	0.1186	0.966	380,500	24,100	4391	0.0327	760	0.154	0.154
556,500	26	2	0.1463	7	0.1138	0.927	350,000	22,400	4039	0.0313	730	0.168	0.168
556,500	30	2	0.1362	7	0.1362	0.953	350,000	27,200	4588	0.0328	730	0.168	0.168
500,000	30	2	0.1291	7	0.1291	0.904	314,500	24,400	4122	0.0311	690	0.187	0.187
477,000	26	2	0.1355	7	0.1054	0.858	300,000	19,430	3462	0.0290	670	0.196	0.196
477,000	30	2	0.1261	7	0.1261	0.883	300,000	23,300	3933	0.0304	670	0.196	0.196
397,500	26	2	0.1236	7	0.0961	0.783	250,000	16,190	2885	0.0265	590	0.235	
397,500	30	2	0.1151	7	0.1151	0.806	250,000	19,980	3277	0.0278	600	0.235	Same
336,400	26	2	0.1138	7	0.0885	0.721	4/0	14,050	2442	0.0244	530	0.278	
336,400	30	2	0.1059	7	0.1059	0.741	4/0	17,040	2774	0.0255	530	0.278	
300,000	26	2	0.1074	7	0.0835	0.680	188,700	12,650	2178	0.0230	490	0.311	
300,000	30	2	0.1000	7	0.1000	0.700	188,700	15,430	2473	0.0241	500	0.311	
266,800	26	2	0.1013	7	0.0788	0.642	3/0	11,250	1936	0.0217	460	0.350	
										For Current Approx. 75 percent Capacity‡			
266,800	6	1	0.2109	7	0.0703	0.633	3/0	9645	1802	0.00684	460	0.351	0.351
4/0	6	1	0.1878	1	0.1878	0.563	2/0	8420	1542	0.00814	340	0.441	0.442
3/0	6	1	0.1672	1	0.1672	0.502	1/0	6675	1223	0.00600	300	0.556	0.557
2/0	6	1	0.1490	1	0.1490	0.447	1	5345	970	0.00510	270	0.702	0.702
1/0	6	1	0.1327	1	0.1327	0.398	2	4280	769	0.00446	230	0.885	0.885
1	6	1	0.1182	1	0.1182	0.355	3	3480	610	0.00418	200	1.12	1.12
2	6	1	0.1052	1	0.1052	0.316	4	2790	484	0.00418	180	1.41	1.41
2	7	1	0.0974	1	0.1299	0.325	4	3525	566	0.00504	180	1.41	1.41
3	6	1	0.0937	1	0.0937	0.281	5	2250	384	0.00430	160	1.78	1.78
4	6	1	0.0834	1	0.0834	0.250	6	1830	304	0.00437	140	2.24	2.24
4	7	1	0.0772	1	0.1029	0.257	6	2288	356	0.00452	140	2.24	2.24
5	6	1	0.0743	1	0.0743	0.223	7	1460	241	0.00416	120	2.82	2.82
6	6	1	0.0661	1	0.0661	0.198	8	1170	191	0.00394	100	3.56	3.56

* Based on copper 97%, aluminum 61% conductivity.

† For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 miles per hour (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

‡ "Current Approx. 75% Capacity" is 75% of the "Approx. Current Carrying Capacity in Amps." and is approximately the current which will produce 50°C conductor temp. (25°C rise) with 25°C air temp., wind 1.4 miles per hour.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

tance Ohms per Conductor per Mile						x'_a			x'_d		
Small Currents		50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75 percent Capacity[1]				x_a Inductive Reactance Ohms per Conductor per Mile at 1 Feet Spacing All Currents			x'_d Shunt Capacitive Reactance MΩ·mi/Conductor at 1 ft Spacing		
50 cycles	60 cycles	d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
0.0590	0.0591	0.0646	0.0656	0.0675	0.0684	0.1495	0.299	0.359	0.1953	0.0977	0.0814
0.0621	0.0622	0.0680	0.0690	0.0710	0.0720	0.1508	0.302	0.362	0.1971	0.0986	0.0821
0.0655	0.0656	0.0718	0.0729	0.0749	0.0760	0.1522	0.304	0.365	0.1991	0.0996	0.0830
0.0694	0.0695	0.0761	0.0771	0.0792	0.0803	0.1536	0.307	0.369	0.201	0.1006	0.0838
0.0737	0.0738	0.0808	0.0819	0.0840	0.0851	0.1551	0.310	0.372	0.203	0.1016	0.0847
0.0786	0.0788	0.0862	0.0872	0.0894	0.0906	0.1568	0.314	0.376	0.206	0.1028	0.0857
0.0842	0.0844	0.0924	0.0935	0.0957	0.0969	0.1585	0.317	0.380	0.208	0.1040	0.0867
0.0907	0.0908	0.0994	0.1005	0.1025	0.1035	0.1603	0.321	0.385	0.211	0.1053	0.0878
0.0981	0.0982	0.1078	0.1088	0.1118	0.1128	0.1624	0.325	0.390	0.214	0.1068	0.0890
0.104	0.104	0.1145	0.1155	0.1175	0.1185	0.1639	0.328	0.393	0.216	0.1078	0.0898
0.107	0.108	0.1178	0.1188	0.1218	0.1228	0.1646	0.329	0.395	0.217	0.1083	0.0903
0.118	0.119	0.1288	0.1308	0.1358	0.1378	0.1670	0.334	0.401	0.220	0.1100	0.0917
0.117	0.117	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1660	0.332	0.399	0.219	0.1095	0.0912
0.117	0.117	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1637	0.327	0.393	0.217	0.1085	0.0904
0.131	0.132	0.1442	0.1452	0.1472	0.1482	0.1697	0.339	0.407	0.224	0.1119	0.0932
0.131	0.131	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1687	0.337	0.405	0.223	0.1114	0.0928
0.131	0.131	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1664	0.333	0.399	0.221	0.1104	0.0920
0.141	0.141	0.1541	0.1571	0.1591	0.1601	0.1715	0.343	0.412	0.226	0.1132	0.0943
0.148	0.148	0.1618	0.1638	0.1678	0.1688	0.1726	0.345	0.414	0.228	0.1140	0.0950
0.147	0.147	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1718	0.344	0.412	0.227	0.1135	0.0946
0.147	0.147	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1693	0.339	0.406	0.225	0.1125	0.0937
0.155	0.155	0.1695	0.1715	0.1755	0.1775	0.1739	0.348	0.417	0.230	0.1149	0.0957
0.154	0.154	0.1700	0.1720	0.1720	0.1720	0.1730	0.346	0.415	0.229	0.1144	0.0953
0.168	0.168	0.1849	0.1859	0.1859	0.1859	0.1751	0.350	0.420	0.232	0.1159	0.0965
0.168	0.168	0.1849	0.1859	0.1859	0.1859	0.1728	0.346	0.415	0.230	0.1149	0.0957
0.187	0.187	0.206				0.1754	0.351	0.421	0.234	0.1167	0.0973
0.196	0.196	0.216				0.1790	0.358	0.430	0.237	0.1186	0.0988
0.196	0.196	0.216				0.1766	0.353	0.424	0.235	0.1176	0.0980
		0.259				0.1836	0.367	0.441	0.244	0.1219	0.1015
as d-c		0.259		Same as d-c		0.1812	0.362	0.435	0.242	0.1208	0.1006
		0.306				0.1872	0.376	0.451	0.250	0.1248	0.1039
		0.306				0.1855	0.371	0.445	0.248	0.1238	0.1032
		0.342				0.1908	0.382	0.458	0.254	0.1269	0.1057
		0.342				0.1883	0.377	0.452	0.252	0.1258	0.1049
		0.385				0.1936	0.387	0.465	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
						Single Layer Conductors					
						Small Currents			Current Approx. 75 percent Capacity[1]		
						25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
0.351	0.352	0.386	0.430	0.510	0.552	0.194	0.388	0.466	0.252	0.504	0.605	0.259	0.1294	0.1079
0.444	0.445	0.485	0.514	0.567	0.592	0.218	0.437	0.524	0.242	0.484	0.581	0.267	0.1336	0.1113
0.559	0.560	0.612	0.642	0.697	0.723	0.225	0.450	0.540	0.259	0.517	0.621	0.275	0.1377	0.1147
0.704	0.706	0.773	0.806	0.866	0.895	0.231	0.462	0.554	0.267	0.534	0.641	0.284	0.1418	0.1182
0.887	0.888	0.974	1.01	1.08	1.12	0.237	0.473	0.568	0.273	0.547	0.656	0.292	0.1460	0.1216
1.12	1.12	1.23	1.27	1.34	1.38	0.242	0.483	0.580	0.277	0.554	0.665	0.300	0.1500	0.1250
1.41	1.41	1.55	1.59	1.66	1.69	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.277	0.554	0.665	0.308	0.1542	0.1285
1.41	1.41	1.55	1.59	1.62	1.65	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.267	0.535	0.642	0.306	0.1532	0.1276
1.78	1.78	1.95	1.95	2.04	2.07	0.252	0.503	0.604	0.275	0.551	0.661	0.317	0.1583	0.1320
2.24	2.24	2.47	2.50	2.54	2.57	0.257	0.514	0.611	0.274	0.549	0.659	0.325	0.1627	0.1355
2.24	2.24	2.47	2.50	2.53	2.55	0.257	0.515	0.618	0.273	0.545	0.655	0.323	0.1615	0.1346
2.82	2.82	3.10	3.12	3.16	3.18	0.262	0.525	0.630	0.279	0.557	0.665	0.333	0.1666	0.1388
3.56	3.56	3.92	3.94	3.97	3.98	0.268	0.536	0.643	0.281	0.561	0.673	0.342	0.1708	0.1423

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.6
Characteristics of "Expanded" Aluminum Cable, Steel Reinforced (Aluminum Company of America)

	Aluminum			Steel		Filler Section									
						Aluminum		Paper							
Circular Mils A.W.G. Aluminum	Strands	Layers	Strand Dia. Inches	Strands	Strand Dia. Inches	Strand	Strand Dia. Inches	Strands	Layers	Outside Diameter Inches	Copper Equivalent Circular Miles or A.W.G.	Ultimate Strength Pounds	Weight Pounds per Mile	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles Feet	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity Amps
850,000	54	2	0.1255	19	0.0834	4	0.1182	23	2	1.38	534,000	35,371	7,200		
1,150,000	54	2	0.1409	19	0.0921	4	0.1353	24	2	1.55	724,000	41,900	9,070	(1)	(1)
1,338,000	66	2	0.1350	19	0.100	4	0.184	18	2	1.75	840,000	49,278	11,340		

(1) Electrical characteristics not available until laboratory measurements are completed.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance Ohms per Conductor per Mile								x_a			$x_{a'}$		
25°C (77°F) Small Currents				50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% Capacity[1]				Inductive Reactance Ohms per Conductor per Mile at 1 ft Spacing All Currents			Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/ conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
	(1)				(1)			(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.7
Characteristics of Copperweld Copper Conductors

Nominal Designation	Size of Conductor (Number and Diameter of Wires) Copperweld	Copper	Outside Diameter (in)	Copper Equivalent Circular Mile or AWG	Rated Breaking Load (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity at 60 Cycles (amps)*
350 E	7x. 1576″	12x. 1576″	0.788	350,000	32,420	7409	0.0220	660
350 EK	4x. 1470″	15x. 1470″	0.735	350,000	23,850	6536	0.0245	680
350 V	3x. 1751″	9x. 1893″	0.754	350,000	23,480	6578	0.0226	650
300 E	7x. 1459″	12x. 1459″	0.729	300,000	27,770	6351	–0.0204	500
300 EK	4x. 1361″	15x. 1361″	0.680	300,000	20,960	5602	0.0227	610
300 V	3x. 1621″	9x.1752″	0.698	300,000	20,730	5639	0.0208	590
250 E	7x. 1332″	12x. 1332″	0.666	250,000	23,920	5292	0.01859	540
250 EK	4x. 1242″	15x. 1242″	0.621	250,000	17,840	4669	0.0207	540
250 V	3x. 1480″	9x.1600″	0.637	250,000	17,420	4699	0.01911	530
4/0 E	7x. 1225″	12x. 1225″	0.613	4/0	20,730	4479	0.01711	480
4/0 G	2x. 1944″	5x. 1944″	0.583	4/0	1540	4168	0.01409	460
4/0 EK	4x. 1143″	15x. 1143″	0.571	4/0	15,370	3951	0.01903	490
4/0 V	3x. 1361″	9x. 1472″	0.586	4/0	15,000	3977	0.01758	470
4/0 F	1x. 1833″	6x. 1833″	0.550	4/0	12,290	3750	0.01558″	470
3/0 E	7x. 1091″	12x. 1091″	0.545	3/0	16,800	3522	0.01521	420
3/0 J	3x. 1851″	4x.1851″	0.555	3/0	16,170	3732	0.01158	410
310 G	2x. 1731″	2x. 1731″	0.519	3/0	12,860	3305	0.01254	400
3/0 EK	4x. 1018″	4x. 1018″	0.509	3/0	12,370	3134	0.01697	420
3/0 V	3x. 1311″	9x. 1311″	0.522	3/0	12,220	3154	0.01566	410
3/0 F	1x. 1632″	6x. 1632″	0.490	3/0	9980	2974	0.01388	410
2/0 K	4x. 1780″	3x. 1780″	0.534	2/0	17,600	3411	0.00912	360
2/0 J	3x. 1648″	4x. 1648″	0.494	2/0	13,430	2960	0.01029	350
2/0 G	2x. 1542″	6x. 1542″	0.463	2/0	10,510	2622	0.01119	350
2/0 V	3x. 1080″	9x. 1167″	0.465	2/0	9846	2502	0.01395	360
2/0 F	1x. 1454″	6x. 1454″	0.436	2/0	8094	2359	0.01235	350
1/0 K	4x. 1585″	3x. 1585″	0.475	1/0	14,490	2703	0.00812	310
1/0 J	3x. 1467″	4x. 1467″	0.440	1/0	10,970	2346	0.00917	310
1/0 G	2x. 1373″	5x. 1373″	0.412	1/0	8563	2078	0.00995	310
1/0 F	1x. 1294″	6x. 1294″	0.388	1/0	6536	1870	0.01099	310
1 N	5x. 1546″	2x. 1546″	0.464	1	15,410	2541	0.00638	280
1 K	4x. 1412″	3x. 1412″	0.423	1	11,900	2144	0.00723	270
1 J	3x. 1307″	4x. 1307″	0.392	1	9000	1881	0.00817	270
1 G	2x. 1222″	5x. 1222″	0.367	1	6956	1649	0.00887	260
1 F	1x. 1153″	6x. 1153″	0.346	1	5266	1483	0.00980	270
2 P	6x. 1540″	1x. 1540″	0.452	2	16,870	2487	0.00501	250
2 N	5x. 1377″	2x. 1377″	0.413	2	12,880	2015	0.00568	240
2 K	4x. 1257″	3x. 1257″	0.377	2	9730	1701	0.00644	240

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X_a' Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.1658	0.1728	0.1789	0.1812	0.1812	0.1915	0.201	0.204	0.1929	0.386	0.463	0.243	0.1216	0.1014
0.1658	0.1682	0.1700	0.1705	0.1812	0.1845	0.1873	0.1882	0.1875	0.375	0.450	0.248	0.1241	0.1034
0.1655	0.1725	0.1800	0.1828	0.1809	0.1910	0.202	0.206	0.1915	0.383	0.460	0.246	0.1232	0.1027
0.1934	0.200	0.207	0.209	0.211	0.222	0.232	0.235	0.1969	0.394	0.473	0.249	0.1244	0.1037
0.1934	0.1958	0.1976	0.198	0.211	0.215	0.218	0.219	0.1914	0.383	0.460	0.254	0.1269	0.1057
0.1930	0.200	0.208	0.210	0.211	0.222	0.233	0.237	0.1954	0.391	0.469	0.252	0.1259	0.1050
0.232	0.239	0.245	0.248	0.254	0.265	0.275	0.279	0.202	0.403	0.484	0.255	0.1276	0.1604
0.232	0.235	0.236	0.237	0.254	0.258	0.261	0.261	0.1960	0.392	0.471	0.260	0.1301	0.1084
0.232	0.239	0.246	0.249	0.253	0.264	0.276	0.281	0.200	0.400	0.480	0.258	0.1292	0.1077
0.274	0.281	0.287	0.290	0.300	0.312	0.323	0.326	0.206	0.411	0.493	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.273	0.284	0.294	0.298	0.299	0.318	0.336	0.342	0.215	0.431	0.517	0.265	0.1324	0.1103
0.274	0.277	0.278	0.279	0.300	0.304	0.307	0.308	0.200	0.401	0.481	0.266	0.1331	0.1109
0.274	0.281	0.288	0.291	0.299	0.311	0.323	0.328	0.204	0.409	0.490	0.264	0.1322	0.1101
0.273	0.280	0.285	0.287	0.299	0.309	0.318	0.322	0.210	0.421	0.505	0.269	0.1344	0.1220
0.346	0.353	0.359	0.361	0.378	0.391	0.402	0.407	0.212	0.423	0.608	0.270	0.1348	0.1123
0.344	0.356	0.367	0.372	0.377	0.398	0.419	0.428	0.225	0.451	0.541	0.268	0.1341	0.1118
0.344	0.355	0.365	0.369	0.377	0.397	0.416	0.423	0.221	0.443	0.531	0.273	0.1365	0.1137
0.346	0.348	0.350	0.351	0.378	0.382	0.386	0.386	0.206	0.412	0.495	0.274	0.1372	0.1143
0.345	0.352	0.360	0.362	0.377	0.390	0.403	0.408	0.210	0.420	0.504	0.273	0.1363	0.1136
0.344	0.351	0.366	0.358	0.377	0.388	0.397	0.401	0.216	0.432	0.519	0.277	0.1385	0.1155
0.434	0.447	0.459	0.466	0.475	0.499	0.524	0.535	0.237	0.476	0.570	0.271	0.1355	0.1129
0.434	0.446	0.457	0.462	0.475	0.498	0.520	0.530	0.231	0.463	0.555	0.277	0.1383	0.1152
0.434	0.445	0.456	0.459	0.475	0.497	0.518	0.526	0.227	0.454	0.545	0.281	0.1406	0.1171
0.435	0.442	0.450	0.452	0.476	0.489	0.504	0.509	0.216	0.432	0.518	0.281	0.1404	0.1170
0.434	0.441	0.446	0.448	0.475	0.487	0.497	0.501	0.222	0.444	0.533	0.285	0.1427	0.1189
0.548	0.560	0.573	0.579	0.599	0.625	0.652	0.664	0.243	0.487	0.584	0.279	0.1397	0.1164
0.548	0.559	0.570	0.576	0.699	0.624	0.648	0.659	0.237	0.474	0.589	0.285	0.1423	0.1188
0.548	0.559	0.568	0.573	0.699	0.623	0.645	0.654	0.233	0.466	0.559	0.289	0.1447	0.1206
0.548	0.554	0.559	0.562	0.599	0.612	0.622	0.627	0.228	0.456	0.547	0.294	0.1469	0.1224
0.691	0.705	0.719	0.726	0.755	0.787	0.818	0.832	0.256	0.512	0.614	0.281	0.1405	0.1171
0.691	0.704	0.716	0.722	0.755	0.784	0.813	0.825	0.249	0.498	0.598	0.288	0.1438	0.1198
0.691	0.703	0.714	0.719	0.755	0.783	0.808	0.820	0.243	0.486	0.583	0.293	0.1465	0.1221
0.691	0.702	0.712	0.716	0.755	0.781	0.805	0.815	0.239	0.478	0.573	0.298	0.1488	0.1240
0.691	0.698	0.704	0.705	0.755	0.769	0.781	0.786	0.234	0.468	0.561	0.302	0.1509	0.1258
0.871	0.886	0.901	0.909	0.952	0.988	1.024	1.040	0.268	0.536	0.643	0.281	0.1406	0.1172
0.871	0.885	0.899	0.906	0.952	0.986	1.020	1.035	0.261	0.523	0.627	0.289	0.1445	0.1208
0.871	0.884	0.896	0.902	0.952	0.983	1.014	1.028	0.255	0.510	0.612	0.296	0.1479	0.1232

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.7 (continued)
Characteristics of Copperweld Copper Conductors

Nominal Designation	Size of Conductor (Number and Diameter of Wires) Copperweld	Copper	Outside Diameter (in)	Copper Equivalent Circular Mile or AWG	Rated Breaking Load (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity at 60 Cycles (amps)*
2 J	3x.1164″	4x.1164″	0.349	2	7322	1476	0.00727	230
2 A	1x.1699″	2x.1699″	0.366	2	5876	1356	0.00763	240
2 G	2x.1089	5x.1089″	0.327	2	5626	1307	0.00790	230
2 F	1x.1026″	6x.1026″	0.308	2	4233	1176	0.00873	230
3 P	6x.1371″	1x.1371″	0.411	3	13,910	1973	0.00445	220
3 N	5x.1226″	2x.1226″	0.368	3	10,390	1598	0.00506	210
3 K	4x.1120″	3x.1120″	0.336	3	7910	1349	0.00674	210
3 J	3x.1036″	4x.1036″	0.311	3	5956	1171	0.00648	200
3 A	1x.1513″	2x.1513″	0.326	3	4810	1075	0.00679	210
4 P	6x.1221″	1x.1221″	0.366	4	11,420	1584	0.00397	190
4 N	5x.1092″	2x.1092″	0.328	4	8460	1267	0.00.451	180
4 D	2x.1615″	1x.1615″	0.348	4	7340	1191	0.00586	190
4 A	1x.1347″	2x.1347″	0.290	4	3938	853	0.00604	180
5 P	6x.1087″	1x.1087″	0.326	5	9311	1240	0.00353	160
5 D	2x.1438″	1x.1438″	0.310	5	6035	944	0.00504	160
5 A	1x.1200″	2x.1200″	0.258	5	3193	675	0.00538	160
6 D	2x.1281″	1x.1281″	0.276	6	4942	749	0.00449	140
6 A	1x.1068″	2x.1068″	0.230	6	2585	536	0.00479	140
6 C	1x.1046″	2x.1046″	0.225	6	2143	514	0.00469	130
7 D	2x.1141″	1x.1141″	0.246	7	4022	594	0.00400	120
7 A	1x.1266″	2x.0895″	0.223	7	2754	495	0.00441	120
8 D	2x.1016″	1x.1016″	0.219	8	3256	471	0.00356	110
8 A	1x.1127″	2x.0797″	0.199	8	2233	392	0.00394	100
8 C	1x.0808″	2x.0834″	0.179	8	1362	320	0.00373	100
9½ D	2x.0808″	1x.0808″	0.174	9½	1743	298	0.00283	85

* Based on a conductor temperature of 75°C and an ambient of 25°C wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), (frequency = 60 cycles,

† Resistances at 50°C total temperature, based on an ambient of 25°C plus 25°C rise due to heating effect of current. The of 60 cycles."

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems,*

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X_a' Capacitive Reactance (MΩ·mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.871	0.883	0.894	0.899	0.952	0.982	1.010	1.022	0.249	0.498	0.598	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
0.869	0.875	0.880	0.882	0.950	0.962	0.973	0.979	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.298	0.1489	0.1241
0.871	0.882	0.892	0.896	0.952	0.980	1.006	1.016	0.246	0.489	0.587	0.306	0.1529	0.1276
0.871	0.878	0.884	0.885	0.952	0.967	0.979	0.986	0.230	0.479	0.576	0.310	0.1551	0.1292
1.098	1.113	1.127	1.136	1.200	1.239	1.273	1.296	0.274	0.647	0.657	0.290	0.1448	0.1207
1.098	1.112	1.126	1.133	1.200	1.237	1.273	1.289	0.267	0.634	0.641	0.298	0.1487	0.1239
1.098	1.111	1.123	1.129	1.200	1.233	1.267	1.281	0.261	0.622	0.626	0.304	0.1520	0.1266
1.098	1.110	1.121	1.126	1.200	1.232	1.262	1.275	0.255	0.609	0.611	0.309	0.1547	0.1289
1.096	1.102	1.107	1.109	1.198	1.211	1.226	1.229	0.252	0.606	0.606	0.306	0.1531	0.1275
1.385	1.400	1.414	1.423	1.514	1.555	1.598	1.616	0.280	0.559	0.671	0.298	0.1489	0.1241
1.385	1.399	1.413	1.420	1.514	1.554	1.593	1.610	0.273	0.546	0.655	0.306	0.1528	0.1274
1.382	1.389	1.396	1.399	1.511	1.529	1.544	1.542	0.262	0.523	0.628	0.301	0.1507	0.1256
1.382	1.388	1.393	1.395	1.511	1.525	1.540	1.545	0.258	0.517	0.620	0.316	0.1572	0.1310
1.747	1.762	1.776	1.785	1.909	1.954	2.00	2.02	0.285	0.571	0.685	0.306	0.1531	0.1275
1.742	1.749	1.756	1.759	1.905	1.924	1.941	1.939	0.268	0.535	0.642	0.310	0.1548	0.1290
1.742	1.748	1.753	1.755	1.905	1.920	1.938	1.941	0.264	0.528	0.634	0.323	0.1514	0.1245
2.20	2.21	2.21	2.22	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.273	0.547	0.555	0.318	0.1590	0.1325
2.20	2.20	2.21	2.21	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.270	0.540	0.648	0.331	0.1655	0.1379
2.20	2.20	2.21	2.21	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.271	0.542	0.651	0.333	0.1663	0.1384
2.77	2.78	2.79	2.79	3.03	3.06	3.07	3.07	0.279	0.558	0.670	0.326	0.1831	0.1359
2.77	2.78	2.78	2.78	3.03	3.06	3.07	3.07	0.274	0.548	0.658	0.333	0.1665	0.1388
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.86	0.285	0.570	0.684	0.334	0.1872	0.1392
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.87	0.280	0.560	0.672	0.341	0.1706	0.1422
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.86	0.283	0.565	0.679	0.349	0.1744	0.1453
4.91	4.92	4.92	4.93	5.37	5.39	5.42	5.42	0.297	0.593	0.712	0.351	0.1754	0.1462

average tarnished surface).

approximate magnitude of the current necessary to produce the 25°C rise is 75% of the "approximate current-carrying capacity

East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.8
Characteristics of Copperweld Conductors

Nominal Conductor Size	Number And Size of Wires	Outside Diameter (in)	Area of Conductor Circular Mile	Rated Breaking Load (lb) Strength		Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles and Average Currents (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity* (amps) at 60 Cycles
				High	Extra High			
30% Conductivity								
7/8*	19 No. 5	0.910	628,900	55,570	66,910	9344	0.00758	620
18/16*	19 No. 6	0.810	498,800	45,830	55,530	7410	0.00675	540
23/32*	19 No. 7	0.721	395,500	37,740	45,850	5877	0.00501	470
21/32*	19 No. 8	0.642	313,700	31,040	37,690	4560	0.00535	410
9/16*	19 No. 9	0.572	248,800	25,500	30,610	3698	0.00477	350
5/8*	7 No. 4	0.613	292,200	24,780	29,430	4324	0.00511	410
9/16*	7 No. 5	0.546	231,700	20,470	24,650	3429	0.00455	350
1/2*	7 No. 6	0.485	183,800	16,890	20,460	2719	0.00405	310
7/16*	7 No. 7	0.433	145,700	13,910	15,890	2157	0.00351	270
3/8*	7 No. 8	0.385	115,600	11,440	13,890	1710	0.00321	230
11/32*	7 No. 9	0.343	91,650	9393	11,280	1356	0.00286	200
9/16*	7 No. 10	0.306	72,680	7758	9196	1076	0.00255	170
3 No. 5	3 No. 5	0.392	99,310	9262	11,860	1467	0.00457	220
3 No. 6	3 No. 6	0.349	78,750	7639	9754	1163	0.00407	190
3 No. 7	3 No. 7	0.311	62,450	6291	7922	922.4	0.00363	160
3 No. 8	3 No. 8	0.277	49,530	5174	6282	731.5	0.00323	140
3 No. 9	3 No. 9	0.247	39,280	4250	6129	580.1	0.00288	120
3 No. 10	3 No. 10	0.220	31,150	3509	4160	460.0	0.00257	110
40% Conductivity								
7/6*	19 No. 5	0.910	628,900	50,240	.....	9344	0.01175	690
18/16*	19 No. 6	0.810	498,800	41,600	.....	7410	0.01046	610
23/32*	19 No. 7	0.721	395,500	34,390	.....	5877	0.00931	530
21/32*	19 No. 8	0.642	313,700	28,380	.....	4660	0.00829	470
9/16*	19 No. 9	0.572	248,800	23,390	.....	3696	0.00739	410
5/8*	7 No. 4	0.613	292,200	22,310	.....	4324	0.00792	470
9/16*	7 No. 5	0.546	231,700	18,510	.....	3429	0.00705	410
1/2*	7 No. 6	0.486	183,800	15,330	.....	2719	0.00628	350
7/16*	7 No. 7	0.433	145,700	12,670	.....	2157	0.00559	310
3/8*	7 No. 8	0.385	115,600	10,460	.....	1710	0.00497	270
11/32*	7 No. 9	0.343	91,650	8616	.....	1356	0.00443	230
8/16*	7 No. 10	0.306	72,680	7121	.....	1076	0.00395	200
3 No. 5	3 No. 5	0.392	99,310	8373	.....	1467	0.00621	250
3 No. 6	3 No. 6	0.349	78,750	6934	.....	1163	0.00553	220
3 No. 7	3 No. 7	0.311	62,450	5732	.....	922.4	0.00492	190
3 No. 8	3 No. 8	0.277	49,530	4730	.....	731.5	0.00439	160
3 No. 9	3 No. 9	0.247	39,280	3898	.....	580.1	0.00391	140
3 No. 10	3 No. 10	1.220	31,150	3221	.....	460.0	0.00348	120
3 No. 12	3 No. 12	0.174	19,590	2236	.....	289.3	0.00276	90

* Based on conductor temperature of 125°C and an ambient of 25°C.

† Resistance at 75°C total temperature, based on an ambient of 25°C plus 50°C rise due to heating effect of current. The 60 cycles."

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*,

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω/Conductor/mi) at 75°C (157°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω/Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X_a' Capacity Reactance (MΩ·mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.306	0.316	0.328	0.331	0.363	0.419	0.476	0.499	0.261	0.493	0.592	0.233	0.1165	0.0971
0.386	0.396	0.406	0.411	0.458	0.518	0.580	0.605	0.267	0.505	0.605	0.241	0.1206	0.1006
0.486	0.495	0.506	0.511	0.577	0.643	0.710	0.737	0.273	0.517	0.621	0.250	0.1248	0.1040
0.613	0.623	0.633	0.638	0.728	0.799	0.872	0.902	0.279	0.529	0.635	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
0.773	0.783	0.793	0.798	0.917	0.995	1.076	1.106	0.285	0.541	0.649	0.266	0.1330	0.1109
0.656	0.664	0.672	0.676	0.778	0.824	0.870	0.887	0.281	0.533	0.640	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.827	0.836	0.843	0.847	0.981	1.030	1.080	1.090	0.287	0.545	0.654	0.269	0.1347	0.1122
1.042	1.050	1.058	1.062	1.237	1.290	1.343	1.354	0.293	0.557	0.668	0.278	0.1388	0.1157
1.315	1.323	1.331	1.335	1.550	1.617	1.675	1.897	0.299	0.569	0.683	0.286	0.1420	0.1191
1.658	1.656	1.574	1.578	1.957	2.03	2.09	2.12	0.305	0.581	0.597	0.294	0.1471	0.1226
2.09	2.10	2.11	2.11	2.48	2.55	2.81	2.64	0.311	0.592	0.711	0.303	0.1512	0.1260
2.64	2.64	2.65	2.66	3.13	3.20	3.27	3.30	0.316	0.804	0.725	0.311	0.1553	0.1294
1.926	1.931	1.936	1.938	2.29	2.31	2.34	2.35	0.289	0.545	0.654	0.293	0.1465	0.1221
2.43	2.43	2.44	2.44	2.88	2.91	2.94	2.95	0.295	0.556	0.688	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
3.06	3.07	3.07	3.07	3.63	3.66	3.70	3.71	0.301	0.568	0.682	0.310	0.1547	0.1289
3.86	3.87	3.87	3.87	4.58	4.61	4.65	4.66	0.307	0.580	0.695	0.318	0.1589	0.1324
4.87	4.87	4.88	4.88	5.78	5.81	5.85	5.86	0.313	0.591	0.710	0.326	0.1629	0.1358
6.14	6.14	6.15	6.15	7.28	7.32	7.36	7.38	0.319	0.603	0.724	0.334	0.1671	0.1392
0.229	0.239	0.249	0.254	0.272	0.321	0.371	0.391	0.236	0.449	0.539	0.233	0.1165	0.0971
0.289	0.299	0.309	0.314	0.343	0.395	0.450	0.472	0.241	0.461	0.553	0.241	0.1206	0.1005
0.365	0.375	0.385	0.390	0.433	0.490	0.549	0.573	0.247	0.473	0.567	0.250	0.1248	0.1040
0.460	0.470	0.480	0.485	0.546	0.608	0.672	0.698	0.253	0.485	0.582	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
0.580	0.590	0.800	0.605	0.688	0.756	0.826	0.753	0.259	0.496	0.595	0.266	0.1330	0.1109
0.492	0.500	0.508	0.512	0.584	0.824	0.664	0.680	0.255	0.489	0.587	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.620	0.628	0.636	0.640	0.736	0.780	0.843	0.840	0.261	0.501	0.601	0.269	0.1347	0.1122
0.782	0.790	0.798	0.802	0.928	0.975	1.021	1.040	0.267	0.513	0.615	0.278	0.1388	0.1167
0.986	0.994	1.002	1.006	1.170	1.220	1.271	1.291	0.273	0.524	0.629	0.286	0.1429	0.1191
1.244	1.252	1.260	1.264	1.476	1.530	1.584	1.606	0.279	0.536	0.644	0.294	0.1471	0.1226
1.568	1.576	1.584	1.588	1.851	1.919	1.978	2.00	0.285	0.548	0.658	0.303	0.1512	0.1260
1.978	1.986	1.994	1.998	2.35	2.41	2.47	2.50	0.291	0.559	0.671	0.311	0.1553	0.1294
1.445	1.450	1.455	1.457	1.714	1.738	1.762	1.772	0.269	0.514	0.617	0.293	0.1485	0.1221
1.821	1.826	1.831	1.833	2.16	2.19	2.21	2.22	0.275	0.526	0.631	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
2.30	2.30	2.31	2.31	2.73	2.75	2.78	2.79	0.281	0.537	0.645	0.310	0.1547	0.1289
2.90	2.90	2.91	2.91	3.44	3.47	3.50	3.51	0.286	0.549	0.659	0.318	0.1589	0.1324
3.65	3.66	3.66	3.66	4.33	4.37	4.40	4.41	0.292	0.561	0.673	0.326	0.1629	0.1358
4.61	4.61	4.62	4.62	5.46	5.50	5.53	5.55	0.297	0.572	0.687	0.334	0.1671	0.1392
7.32	7.33	7.33	7.34	8.69	8.73	8.77	8.78	0.310	0.596	0.715	0.361	0.1754	0.1462

approximate magnitude of current necessary to produce the 50°C rise is 75% of the "approxiate current-carrying capacity at East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.9
Electrical Characteristics of Overhead Ground Wires

Part A: Alumoweld Strand

Strand (AWG)	Resistance (Ω/mi) Small Currents 25°C OC	Resistance (Ω/mi) Small Currents 25°C 60 Hz	Resistance (Ω/mi) 75% of Cap. 75°C OC	Resistance (Ω/mi) 75% of Cap. 75°C 60 Hz	60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Inductive (Ω/mi)	60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Capacitive (MΩ · mi)	60-Hz Geometric Mean Radius (ft)
7 NO. 5	1.217	1.240	1.432	1.669	0.707	0.1122	0.002958
7 NO. 6	1.507	1.536	1.773	2.010	0.721	0.1157	0.002633
7 NO. 7	1.900	1.937	2.240	2.470	0.735	0.1191	0.002345
7 NO. 8	2.400	2.440	2.820	3.060	0.749	0.1226	0.002085
7 NO. 9	3.020	3.080	3.560	3.800	0.763	0.1260	0.001858
7 NO. 10	3.810	3.880	4.480	4.730	0.777	0.1294	0.001658
3 NO. 5	2.780	2.780	3.270	3.560	0.707	0.1221	0.002940
3 NO. 6	3.510	3.510	4.130	4.410	0.721	0.1255	0.002618
3 NO. 7	4.420	4.420	5.210	5.470	0.735	0.1289	0.002333
3 NO. 8	5.580	5.580	6.570	6.820	0.749	0.1324	0.002078
3 NO. 9	7.040	7.040	8.280	8.520	0.763	0.1358	0.001853
3 NO. 10	8.870	8.870	10.440	10.670	0.777	0.1392	0.001650

Part B: Single-Layer ACSR

Code	25°C DC	Resistance (Ω/mi) 60 Hz, 75°C $I = 0$ A	$I = 100$ A	$I = 200$ A	60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Inductive (Ω/mi) at 75°C $I = 0$ A	$I = 100$ A	$I = 200$ A	Capacitive (MΩ · mi)
Brahma	0.394	0.470	0.510	0.565	0.500	0.520	0.545	0.1043
Cochin	0.400	0.480	0.520	0.590	0.505	0.515	0.550	0.1065
Dorking	0.443	0.535	0.575	0.650	0.515	0.530	0.565	0.1079
Dotterel	0.479	0.565	0.620	0.705	0.515	0.530	0.575	0.1091
Guinea	0.531	0.630	0.685	0.780	0.520	0.545	0.590	0.1106
Leghorn	0.630	0.760	0.810	0.930	0.530	0.550	0.605	0.1131
Minorca	0.765	0.915	0.980	1.130	0.540	0.570	0.640	0.1160
Petrel	0.830	1.000	1.065	1.220	0.550	0.580	0.655	0.1172
Grouse	1.080	1.295	1.420	1.520	0.570	0.640	0.675	0.1240

Part C: Steel Conductors

Grade (7-Strand)	Diameter (in)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 60 Hz $I = 0$ A	$I = 30$ A	$I = 60$ A	60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Inductive (Ω/mi) $I = 0$ A	$I = 30$ A	$I = 60$ A	Capacitive (MΩ · mi)
Ordinary	1/4	9.5	11.4	11.3	1.3970	3.7431	3.4379	0.1354
Ordinary	9/32	7.1	9.2	9.0	1.2027	3.0734	2.5146	0.1319
Ordinary	5/16	5.4	7.5	7.8	0.8382	2.5146	2.0409	0.1288
Ordinary	3/8	4.3	6.5	6.6	0.8382	2.2352	1.9687	0.1234
Ordinary	1/2	2.3	4.3	5.0	0.7049	1.6893	1.4236	0.1148
E.B.	1/4	8.0	12.0	10.1	1.2027	4.4704	3.1565	0.1354
E.B.	9/32	6.0	10.0	8.7	1.1305	3.7783	2.6255	0.1319
E.B.	5/16	4.9	8.0	7.0	0.9843	2.9401	2.5146	0.1288
E.B.	3/8	3.7	7.0	6.3	0.8382	2.5997	2.4303	0.1234
E.B.	1/2	2.1	4.9	5.0	0.7049	1.8715	1.7616	0.1148
E.B.B.	1/4	7.0	12.8	10.9	1.6764	5.1401	3.9482	0.1354
E.B.B.	9/32	5.4	10.9	8.7	1.1305	4.4833	3.7783	0.1319
E.B.B.	5/16	4.0	9.0	6.8	0.9843	3.6322	3.0734	0.1288
E.B.B.	3/8	3.5	7.9	6.0	0.8382	3.1168	2.7940	0.1234
E.B.B.	1/2	2.0	5.7	4.7	0.7049	2.3461	2.2352	0.1148

Source: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.10

(a) Inductive Reactance Spacing Factor X_d, Ω/(Conductor · mi), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
0		−0.2794	−0.1953	−0.1461	−0.1112	−0.0841	−0.0620	−0.0433	−0.0271	−0.0128
1	0.0	0.0116	0.0221	0.0318	0.0408	0.0492	0.0570	0.0644	0.0713	0.0779
2	0.0841	0.0900	0.0957	0.1011	0.1062	0.1112	0.1159	0.1205	0.1249	0.1292
3	0.1333	0.1373	0.1411	0.1449	0.1485	0.1520	0.1554	0.1588	0.1620	0.1651
4	0.1682	0.1712	0.1741	0.1770	0.1798	0.1825	0.1852	0.1878	0.1903	0.1928
5	0.1953	0.1977	0.2001	0.2024	0.2046	0.2069	0.2090	0.2112	0.2133	0.2154
6	0.2174	0.2194	0.2214	0.2233	0.2252	0.2271	0.2290	0.2308	0.2326	0.2344
7	0.2361	0.2378	0.2395	0.2412	0.2429	0.2445	0.2461	0.2477	0.2493	0.2508
8	0.2523	0.2538	0.2553	0.2568	0.2582	0.2597	0.2611	0.2625	0.2639	0.2653
9	0.2666	0.2680	0.2693	0.2706	0.2719	0.2732	0.2744	0.2757	0.2769	0.2782
10	0.2794	0.2806	0.2818	0.2830	0.2842	0.2853	0.2865	0.2876	0.2887	0.2899
11	0.2910	0.2921	0.2932	0.2942	0.2953	0.2964	0.2974	0.2985	0.2995	0.3005
12	0.3015	0.3025	0.3035	0.3045	0.3055	0.3065	0.3074	0.3084	0.3094	0.3103
13	0.3112	0.3122	0.3131	0.3140	0.3149	0.3158	0.3167	0.3176	0.3185	0.3194
14	0.3202	0.3211	0.3219	0.3228	0.3236	0.3245	0.3253	0.3261	0.3270	0.3278
15	0.3286	0.3294	0.3302	0.3310	0.3318	0.3326	0.3334	0.3341	0.3349	0.3357
16	0.3364	0.3372	0.3379	0.3387	0.3394	0.3402	0.3409	0.3416	0.3424	0.3431
17	0.3438	0.3445	0.3452	0.3459	0.3466	0.3473	0.3480	0.3487	0.3494	0.3500
18	0.3507	0.3514	0.3521	0.3527	0.3534	0.3540	0.3547	0.3554	0.3560	0.3566
19	0.3573	0.3579	0.3586	0.3592	0.3598	0.3604	0.3611	0.3617	0.3623	0.3629
20	0.3635	0.3641	0.3647	0.3653	0.3659	0.3665	0.3671	0.3677	0.3683	0.3688
21	0.3694	0.3700	0.3706	0.3711	0.3717	0.3723	0.3728	0.3734	0.3740	0.3745
22	0.3751	0.3756	0.3762	0.3767	0.3773	0.3778	0.3783	0.3789	0.3794	0.3799
23	0.3805	0.3810	0.3815	0.3820	0.3826	0.3831	0.3836	0.3841	0.3846	0.3851
24	0.3856	0.3861	0.3866	0.3871	0.3876	0.3881	0.3886	0.3891	0.3896	0.3901
25	0.3906	0.3911	0.3916	0.3920	0.3925	0.3930	0.3935	0.3939	0.3944	0.3949
26	0.3953	0.3958	0.3963	0.3967	0.3972	0.3977	0.3981	0.3986	0.3990	0.3995
27	0.3999	0.4004	0.4008	0.4013	0.4017	0.4021	0.4026	0.4030	0.4035	0.4039
28	0.4043	0.4048	0.4052	0.4056	0.4061	0.4065	0.4069	0.4073	0.4078	0.4082
29	0.4086	0.4090	0.4094	0.4098	0.4103	0.4107	0.4111	0.4115	0.4119	0.4123
30	0.4127	0.4131	0.4135	0.4139	0.4143	0.4147	0.4151	0.4155	0.4159	0.4163
31	0.4167	0.4171	0.4175	0.4179	0.4182	0.4186	0.4190	0.4194	0.4198	0.4202
32	0.4205	0.4209	0.4213	0.4217	0.4220	0.4224	0.4228	0.4232	0.4235	0.4239
33	0.4243	0.4246	0.4250	0.4254	0.4257	0.4261	0.4265	0.4268	0.4272	0.4275
34	0.4279	0.4283	0.4286	0.4290	0.4293	0.4297	0.4300	0.4304	0.4307	0.4311
35	0.4314	0.4318	0.4321	0.4324	0.4328	0.4331	0.4335	0.4338	0.4342	0.4345
36	0.4348	0.4352	0.4355	0.4358	0.4362	0.4365	0.4368	0.4372	0.4375	0.4378
37	0.4382	0.4385	0.4388	0.4391	0.4395	0.4398	0.4401	0.4404	0.4408	0.4411
38	0.4414	0.4417	0.4420	0.4423	0.4427	0.4430	0.4433	0.4436	0.4439	0.4442
39	0.4445	0.4449	0.4452	0.4455	0.4458	0.4461	0.4464	0.4467	0.4470	0.4473
40	0.4476	0.4479	0.4492	0.4485	0.4488	0.4491	0.4494	0.4497	0.4500	0.4503
41	0.4506	0.4509	0.4512	0.4515	0.4518	0.4521	0.4524	0.4527	0.4530	0.4532
42	0.4535	0.4538	0.4541	0.4544	0.4547	0.4550	0.4553	0.4555	0.4558	0.4561
43	0.4564	0.4567	0.4570	0.4572	0.4575	0.4578	0.4581	0.4584	0.4586	0.4589
44	0.4592	0.4595	0.4597	0.4600	0.4603	0.4606	0.4608	0.4611	0.4614	0.4616
45	0.4619	0.4622	0.4624	0.4627	0.4630	0.4632	0.4635	0.4638	0.4640	0.4643
46	0.4646	0.4648	0.4651	0.4654	0.4656	0.4659	0.4661	0.4664	0.4667	0.4669
47	0.4672	0.4674	0.4677	0.4680	0.4682	0.4685	0.4687	0.4690	0.4692	0.4695
48	0.4697	0.4700	0.4702	0.4705	0.4707	0.4710	0.4712	0.4715	0.4717	0.4720
49	0.4722	0.4725	0.4727	0.4730	0.4732	0.4735	0.4737	0.4740	0.4742	0.4744
50	0.4747	0.4749	0.4752	0.4754	0.4757	0.4759	0.4761	0.4764	0.4766	0.4769

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.10 (continued)

(a) Inductive Reactance Spacing Factor X_d, Ω/(Conductor · mi), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
51	0.4771	0.4773	0.4776	0.4778	0.4780	0.4783	0.4785	0.4787	0.4790	0.4792
52	0.4795	0.4797	0.4799	0.4801	0.4804	0.4806	0.4808	0.4811	0.4813	0.4815
53	0.4818	0.4820	0.4822	0.4824	0.4827	0.4829	0.4831	0.4834	0.4836	0.4838
54	0.4840	0.4843	0.4845	0.4847	0.4849	0.4851	0.4854	0.4856	0.4858	0.4860
55	0.4863	0.4865	0.4867	0.4869	0.4871	0.4874	0.4876	0.4878	0.4880	0.4882
56	0.4884	0.4887	0.4889	0.4891	0.4893	0.4895	0.4897	0.4900	0.4902	0.4904
57	0.4906	0.4908	0.4910	0.4912	0.4914	0.4917	0.4919	0.4921	0.4923	0.4925
58	0.4927	0.4929	0.4931	0.4933	0.4935	0.4937	0.4940	0.4942	0.4944	0.4946
59	0.4948	0.4950	0.4952	0.4954	0.4956	0.4958	0.4960	0.4962	0.4964	0.4966
60	0.4968	0.4970	0.4972	0.4974	0.4976	0.4978	0.4980	0.4982	0.4984	0.4986
61	0.4988	0.4990	0.4992	0.4994	0.4996	0.4998	0.5000	0.5002	0.5004	0.5006
62	0.5008	0.5010	0.5012	0.5014	0.5016	0.5018	0.5020	0.5022	0.5023	0.5025
63	0.5027	0.5029	0.5031	0.5033	0.5035	0.5037	0.5039	0.5041	0.5043	0.5045
64	0.5046	0.5048	0.5050	0.5052	0.5054	0.5056	0.5058	0.5060	0.5062	0.5063
65	0.5065	0.5067	0.5069	0.5071	0.5073	0.5075	0.5076	0.5078	0.5080	0.5082
66	0.5084	0.5086	0.5087	0.5089	0.5091	0.5093	0.5095	0.5097	0.5098	0.5100
67	0.5102	0.5104	0.5106	0.5107	0.5109	0.5111	0.5113	0.5115	0.5116	0.5118
68	0.5120	0.5122	0.5124	0.5125	0.5127	0.5129	0.5131	0.5132	0.5134	0.5136
69	0.5138	0.5139	0.5141	0.5143	0.5145	0.5147	0.5148	0.5150	0.5152	0.5153
70	0.5155	0.5157	0.5159	0.5160	0.5162	0.5164	0.5166	0.5167	0.5169	0.5171
71	0.5172	0.5174	0.5176	0.5178	0.5179	0.5181	0.5183	0.5184	0.5186	0.5188
72	0.5189	0.5191	0.5193	0.5194	0.5196	0.5198	0.5199	0.5201	0.5203	0.5204
73	0.5206	0.5208	0.5209	0.5211	0.5213	0.5214	0.5216	0.5218	0.5219	0.5221
74	0.5223	0.5224	0.5226	0.5228	0.5229	0.5231	0.5232	0.5234	0.5236	0.5237
75	0.5239	0.5241	0.5242	0.5244	0.5245	0.5247	0.5249	0.5250	0.5252	0.5253
76	0.5255	0.5257	0.5258	0.5260	0.5261	0.5263	0.5265	0.5266	0.5268	0.5269
77	0.5271	0.5272	0.5274	0.5276	0.5277	0.5279	0.5280	0.5282	0.5283	0.5285
78	0.5287	0.5288	0.5290	0.5291	0.5293	0.5294	0.5296	0.5297	0.5299	0.5300
79	0.5302	0.5304	0.5305	0.5307	0.5308	0.5310	0.5311	0.5313	0.5314	0.5316
80	0.5317	0.5319	0.5320	0.5322	0.5323	0.5325	0.5326	0.5328	0.5329	0.5331
81	0.5332	0.5334	0.5335	0.5337	0.5338	0.5340	0.5341	0.5343	0.5344	0.5346
82	0.5347	0.5349	0.5350	0.5352	0.5353	0.5355	0.5356	0.5358	0.5359	0.5360
83	0.5362	0.5363	0.5365	0.5366	0.5368	0.5369	0.5371	0.5372	0.5374	0.5375
84	0.5376	0.5378	0.5379	0.5381	0.5382	0.5384	0.5385	0.5387	0.5388	0.5389
85	0.5391	0.5392	0.5394	0.5395	0.5396	0.5398	0.5399	0.5401	0.5402	0.5404
86	0.5405	0.5406	0.5408	0.5409	0.5411	0.5412	0.5413	0.5415	0.5416	0.5418
87	0.5419	0.5420	0.5422	0.5423	0.5425	0.5426	0.5427	0.5429	0.5430	0.5432
88	0.5433	0.5434	0.5436	0.5437	0.5438	0.5440	0.5441	0.5442	0.5444	0.5445
89	0.5447	0.5448	0.5449	0.5451	0.5452	0.5453	0.5455	0.5456	0.5457	0.5459
90	0.5460	0.5461	0.5463	0.5464	0.5466	0.5467	0.5468	0.5470	0.5471	0.5472
91	0.5474	0.5475	0.5476	0.5478	0.5479	0.5480	0.5482	0.5483	0.5484	0.5486
92	0.5487	0.5488	0.5489	0.5491	0.5492	0.5493	0.5495	0.5496	0.5497	0.5499
93	0.5500	0.5501	0.5503	0.5504	0.5505	05506	0.5508	0.5509	0.5510	0.5512
94	0.5513	0.5514	0.5515	0.5517	0.5518	0.5519	0.5521	0.5522	0.5523	0.5524
95	0.5526	0.5527	0.5528	0.5530	0.5531	0.5532	0.5533	0.5535	0.5536	0.5537
96	0.5538	0.5540	0.5541	0.5542	0.5544	0.5545	0.5546	0.5547	0.5549	0.5550
97	0.5551	0.5552	0.5554	0.5555	0.5556	0.5557	0.5559	0.5560	0.5561	0.5562
98	0.5563	0.5565	0.5566	0.5567	0.5568	0.5570	0.5571	0.5572	0.5573	0.5575
99	0.5576	0.5577	0.5578	0.5579	0.5581	0.5582	0.5583	0.5584	0.5586	0.5587
100	0.5588	0.5589	0.5590	0.5592	0.5593	0.5594	0.5595	0.5596	0.5598	0.5599

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.10 (continued)

(b) Zero-Sequence Resistive and Inductive Factors R_e^*, X_e^*, Ω/(Conductor · mi)

	ρ (Ω · m)	r_e, x_e (f = 60 Hz)
r_e	All	0.2860
	1	2.050
	5	2.343
	10	2.469
x_e	50	2.762
	100†	2.888†
	500	3.181
	1000	3.307
	5000	3.600
	10,000	3.726

* From formulas:

$$r_e = 0.004764f$$

$$x_e = 0.006985f \log_{10} 4{,}665{,}600 \frac{r}{f}$$

where f = frequency and ρ = resistivity (Ω · m).

† This is an average value which may be used in the absence of definite information.

Fundamental equations:

$$z_1 = z_2 = r_a + j(x_a + x_d)$$

$$z_0 = r_a + r_e + j(x_a + x_e - 2x_d)$$

where $x_d = wk \ln d$ and d = separation (ft).

Source: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

TABLE A.11

(a) Shunt Capacitive Reactance Spacing Factor x_d' (MΩ/Conductor · mi), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
0		–0.0683	–0.0477	–0.0357	–0.0272	–0.0206	–0.0152	–0.0106	–0.0066	–0.0031
1	0.0000	0.0028	0.0054	0.0078	0.0100	0.0120	0.0139	0.0157	0.0174	0.0190
2	0.0206	0.0220	0.0234	0.0247	0.0260	0.0272	0.0283	0.0295	0.0305	0.0316
3	0.0326	0.0336	0.0345	0.0354	0.0363	0.0372	0.0380	0.0388	0.0396	0.0404
4	0.0411	0.0419	0.0426	0.0433	0.0440	0.0446	0.0453	0.0459	0.0465	0.0471
5	0.0477	0.0483	0.0489	0.0495	0.0500	0.0506	0.0511	0.0516	0.0521	0.0527
6	0.0532	0.0536	0.0541	0.0546	0.0551	0.0555	0.0560	0.0564	0.0569	0.0573
7	0.0577	0.0581	0.0586	0.0590	0.0594	0.0598	0.0602	0.0606	0.0609	0.0613
8	0.0617	0.0621	0.0624	0.0628	0.0631	0.0635	0.0638	0.0642	0.0645	0.0649
9	0.0652	0.0655	0.0658	0.0662	0.0665	0.0668	0.0671	0.0674	0.0677	0.0680
10	0.0683	0.0686	0.0689	0.0692	0.0695	0.0698	0.0700	0.0703	0.0706	0.0709
11	0.0711	0.0714	0.0717	0.0719	0.0722	0.0725	0.0727	0.0730	0.0732	0.0735
12	0.0737	0.0740	0.0742	0.0745	0.0747	0.0749	0.0752	0.0754	0.0756	0.0759

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.11 (continued)

(a) Shunt Capacitive Reactance Spacing Factor x'_d (MΩ/Conductor · mi), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
13	0.0761	0.0763	0.0765	0.0768	0.0770	0.0772	0.0774	0.0776	0.0779	0.0781
14	0.0783	0.0785	0.0787	0.0789	0.0791	0.0793	0.0795	0.0797	0.0799	0.0801
15	0.0803	0.0805	0.0807	0.0809	0.0811	0.0813	0.0815	0.0817	0.0819	0.0821
16	0.0823	0.0824	0.0826	0.0828	0.0830	0.0832	0.0833	0.0835	0.0837	0.0839
17	0.0841	0.0842	0.0844	0.0846	0.0847	0.0849	0.0851	0.0852	0.0854	0.0856
18	0.0857	0.0859	0.0861	0.0862	0.0864	0.0866	0.0867	0.0869	0.0870	0.0872
19	0.0874	0.0875	0.0877	0.0878	0.0880	0.0881	0.0883	0.0884	0.0886	0.0887
20	0.0889	0.0890	0.0892	0.0893	0.0895	0.0896	0.0898	0.0899	0.0900	0.0902
21	0.0903	0.0905	0.0906	0.0907	0.0909	0.0910	0.0912	0.0913	0.0914	0.0916
22	0.0917	0.0918	0.0920	0.0921	0.0922	0.0924	0.0925	0.0926	0.0928	0.0929
23	0.0930	0.0931	0.0933	0.0934	0.0935	0.0937	0.0938	0.0939	0.0940	0.0942
24	0.0943	0.0944	0.0945	0.0947	0.0948	0.0949	0.0950	0.0951	0.0953	0.0954
25	0.0955	0.0956	0.0957	0.0958	0.0960	0.0961	0.0962	0.0963	0.0964	0.0965
26	0.0967	0.0968	0.0969	0.0970	0.0971	0.0972	0.0973	0.0974	0.0976	0.0977
27	0.0978	0.0979	0.0980	0.0981	0.0982	0.0983	0.0984	0.0985	0.0986	0.0987
28	0.0989	0.0990	0.0991	0.0992	0.0993	0.0994	0.0995	0.0996	0.0997	0.0998
29	0.0999	0.1000	0.1001	0.1002	0.1003	0.1004	0.1005	0.1006	0.1007	0.1008
30	0.1009	0.1010	0.1011	0.1012	0.1013	0.1014	0.1015	0.1016	0.1017	0.1018
31	0.1019	0.1020	0.1021	0.1022	0.1023	0.1023	0.1024	0.1025	0.1026	0.1027
32	0.1028	0.1029	0.1030	0.1031	0.1032	0.1033	0.1034	0.1035	0.1035	0.1036
33	0.1037	0.1038	0.1039	0.1040	0.1041	0.1042	0.1043	0.1044	0.1044	0.1045
34	0.1046	0.1047	0.1048	0.1049	0.1050	0.1050	0.1051	0.1052	0.1053	0.1054
35	0.1055	0.1056	0.1056	0.1057	0.1058	0.1059	0.1060	0.1061	0.1061	0.1062
36	0.1063	0.1064	0.1065	0.1066	0.1066	0.1067	0.1068	0.1069	0.1070	0.1070
37	0.1071	0.1072	0.1073	0.1074	0.1074	0.1075	0.1076	0.1077	0.1078	0.1078
38	0.1079	0.1080	0.1081	0.1081	0.1082	0.1083	0.1084	0.1085	0.1085	0.1086
39	0.1087	0.1088	0.1088	0.1089	0.1090	0.1091	0.1091	0.1092	0.1093	0.1094
40	0.1094	0.1095	0.1096	0.1097	0.1097	0.1098	0.1099	0.1100	0.1100	0.1101
41	0.1102	0.1102	0.1103	0.1104	0.1105	0.1105	0.1106	0.1107	0.1107	0.1108
42	0.1109	0.1110	0.1110	0.1111	0.1112	0.1112	0.1113	0.1114	0.1114	0.1115
43	0.1116	0.1117	0.1117	0.1118	0.1119	0.1119	0.1120	0.1121	0.1121	0.1122
44	0.1123	0.1123	0.1124	0.1125	0.1125	0.1126	0.1127	0.1127	0.1128	0.1129
45	0.1129	0.1130	0.1131	0.1131	0.1132	0.1133	0.1133	0.1134	0.1135	0.1135
46	0.1136	0.1136	0.1137	0.1138	0.1138	0.1139	0.1140	0.1140	0.1141	0.1142
47	0.1142	0.1143	0.1143	0.1144	0.1145	0.1145	0.1146	0.1147	0.1147	0.1148
48	0.1148	0.1149	0.1150	0.1150	0.1151	0.1152	0.1152	0.1153	0.1153	0.1154
49	0.1155	0.1155	0.1156	0.1156	0.1157	0.1158	0.1158	0.1159	0.1159	0.1160
50	0.1161	0.1161	0.1162	0.1162	0.1163	0.1164	0.1164	0.1165	0.1165	0.1166
51	0.1166	0.1167	0.1168	0.1168	0.1169	0.1169	0.1170	0.1170	0.1171	0.1172
52	0.1172	0.1173	0.1173	0.1174	0.1174	0.1175	0.1176	0.1176	0.1177	0.1177
53	0.1178	0.1178	0.1179	0.1180	0.1180	0.1181	0.1181	0.1182	0.1182	0.1183
54	0.1183	0.1184	0.1184	0.1185	0.1186	0.1186	0.1187	0.1187	0.1188	0.1188
55	0.1189	0.1189	0.1190	0.1190	0.1191	0.1192	0.1192	0.1193	0.1193	0.1194
56	0.1194	0.1195	0.1195	0.1196	0.1196	0.1197	0.1197	0.1198	0.1198	0.1199

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.11 (continued)

(a) Shunt Capacitive Reactance Spacing Factor x'_d (MΩ/Conductor · mi), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
57	0.1199	0.1200	0.1200	0.1201	0.1202	0.1202	0.1203	0.1203	0.1204	0.1204
58	0.1205	0.1205	0.1206	0.1206	0.1207	0.1207	0.1208	0.1208	0.1209	0.1209
59	0.1210	0.1210	0.1211	0.1211	0.1212	0.1212	0.1213	0.1213	0.1214	0.1214
60	0.1215	0.1215	0.1216	0.1216	0.1217	0.1217	0.1218	0.1218	0.1219	0.1219
61	0.1220	0.1220	0.1221	0.1221	0.1221	0.1222	0.1222	0.1223	0.1223	0.1224
62	0.1224	0.1225	0.1225	0.1226	0.1226	0.1227	0.1227	0.1228	0.1228	0.1229
63	0.1229	0.1230	0.1230	0.1231	0.1231	0.1231	0.1232	0.1232	0.1233	0.1233
64	0.1234	0.1234	0.1235	0.1235	0.1236	0.1236	0.1237	0.1237	0.1237	01238
65	0.1238	0.1239	0.1239	0.1240	0.1240	0.1241	0.1241	0.1242	0.1242	0.1242
66	0.1243	0.1243	0.1244	0.1244	0.1245	0.1245	0.1246	0.1246	0.1247	0.1247
67	0.1247	0.1248	0.1248	0.1249	0.1249	0.1250	0.1250	0.1250	0.1251	0.1251
68	0.1252	0.1252	0.1253	0.1253	0.1254	0.1254	0.1254	0.1255	0.1255	0.1256
69	0.1256	0.1257	0.1257	0.1257	0.1258	0.1258	0.1259	0.1259	0.1260	0.1260
70	0.1260	0.1261	0.1261	0.1262	0.1262	0.1262	0.1263	0.1263	0.1264	0.1264
71	0.1265	0.1265	0.1265	0.1266	0.1266	0.1267	0.1267	0.1268	0.1268	0.1268
72	0.1269	0.1269	0.1270	0.1270	0.1270	0.1271	0.1271	0.1272	0.1272	0.1272
73	0.1273	0.1273	0.1274	0.1274	0.1274	0.1275	0.1275	0.1276	0.1276	0.1276
74	0.1277	0.1277	0.1278	0.1278	0.1278	0.1279	0.1279	0.1280	0.1280	.01280
75	0.1281	0.1281	0.1282	0.1282	0.1282	0.1283	0.1283	0.1284	0.1284	0.1284
76	0.1285	0.1285	0.1286	0.1286	0.1286	0.1287	0.1287	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288
77	0.1289	0.1289	0.1289	0.1290	0.1290	0.1291	0.1291	0.1291	0.1292	0.1292
78	0.1292	0.1293	0.1293	0.1294	0.1294	0.1294	0.1295	0.1295	0.1296	0.1296
79	0.1296	0.1297	0.1297	0.1297	0.1298	0.1298	0.1299	0.1299	0.1299	0.1300
80	0.1300	0.1300	0.1301	0.1301	0.1301	0.1302	0.1302	0.1303	0.1303	0.1303
81	0.1304	0.1304	0.1304	0.1305	0.1305	0.1306	0.1306	0.1306	0.1307	0.1307
82	0.1307	0.1308	0.1308	0.1308	0.1309	0.1309	0.1309	0.1310	0.1310	0.1311
83	0.1311	0.1311	0.1312	0.1312	0.1312	0.1313	0.1313	0.1313	0.1314	0.1314
84	0.1314	0.1315	0.1315	0.1316	0.1316	0.1316	0.1317	0.1317	0.1317	0.1318
85	0.1318	0.1318	0.1319	0.1319	0.1319	0.1320	0.1320	0.1320	0.1321	0.1321
86	0.1321	0.1322	0.1322	0.1322	0.1323	0.1323	0.1324	0.1324	0.1324	0.1325
87	0.1325	0.1325	0.1326	0.1326	0.1326	0.1327	0.1327	0.1327	0.1328	0.1328
88	0.1328	0.1329	0.1329	0.1329	0.1330	0.1330	0.1330	0.1331	0.1331	0.1331
89	0.1332	0.1332	0.1332	0.1333	0.1333	0.1333	0.1334	0.1334	0.1334	0.1335
90	0.1335	0.1335	0.1336	0.1336	0.1336	0.1337	0.1337	0.1337	0.1338	0.1338
91	0.1338	0.1339	0.1339	0.1339	0.1340	0.1340	0.1340	0.1340	0.1341	0.1341
92	0.1341	0.1342	0.1342	0.1342	0.1343	0.1343	0.1343	0.1344	0.1344	0.1344
93	0.1345	0.1345	0.1345	0.1346	0.1346	0.1346	0.1347	0.1347	0.1347	0.1348
94	0.1348	0.1348	0.1348	0.1349	0.1349	0.1349	0.1350	0.1350	0.1350	0.1351
95	0.1351	0.1351	0.1352	0.1352	0.1352	0.1353	0.1353	0.1353	0.1353	0.1354
96	0.1354	0.1354	0.1355	0.1355	0.1355	0.1356	0.1356	0.1356	0.1357	0.1357
97	0.1357	0.1357	0.1358	0.1358	0.1358	0.1359	0.1359	0.1359	0.1360	0.1360
98	0.1360	0.1361	0.1361	0.1361	0.1361	0.1362	0.1362	0.1362	0.1363	0.1363
99	0.1363	0.1364	0.1364	0.1364	0.1364	0.1365	0.1365	0.1365	0.1366	0.1366
100	0.1366	0.1366	0.1367	0.1367	0.1367	0.1368	0.1368	0.1368	0.1369	0.1369

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.11 (continued)

(b) Zero-Sequence Shunt Capacitive Reactance Factor X'_0, MΩ/(Conductor · mi)

Conductor Height Above Ground (ft)	x'_0 (f = 60 Hz)
10	0.267
15	0.303
20	0.328
25	0.318
30	0.364
40	0.390
50	0.410
60	0.426
70	0.440
80	0.452
90	0.462
100	0.472

$x'_0 = \frac{12.30}{f} \log_{10} 2h$

where h = height above ground and f = frequency.

Fundamental equations:

$x'_1 = x'_2 = x'_a = x'_d$

$x'_0 = x'_a + x'_c - 2x'_d$

where $x'_d = (1/\omega k') \ln d$ and d = separation (ft).

Source: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

TABLE A.12
Standard Impedances of Distribution Transformers

	Rating of Transformer Primary Winding																	
	2.4 kV		4.8 kV		7.2 kV		12 kV		24.9/14.4 Gnd Y		23 kV		34.5 kV		46 kV		69 kV	
kVA Rating	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*	% *R*	% *Z*
Single-Phase																		
3	1.9	2.3	2.1	2.3	2.5	2.8			3.0	3.5								
10	1.7	2.1	1.8	2.1	1.9	2.3	2.1	2.6	2.2	2.9								
25	1.5	2.3	1.6	2.3	1.6	2.2	1.6	2.3	1.7	2.6	2.0	5.2	2.2	5.2				
50	1.2	2.3	1.4	2.2	1.3	2.2	1.4	2.4	1.5	2.8	1.7	5.2	1.7	5.2	1.8	5.7		
100	1.2	2.7	1.3	2.6	1.2	3.2	1.3	3.2			1.4	5.2	1.5	5.2	1.5	5.7	1.4	6.5
333	1.1	4.8	1.1	4.8	1.0	4.9	1.0	5.1			1.0	5.2	1.1	5.2	1.1	5.7	1.1	6.5
500	1.0	4.8	1.0	4.8	1.0	5.1	1.0	5.0			0.9	5.2	1.0	5.2	1.0	5.7	1.0	6.5
Three-Phase																		
9	2.0	2.4	2.1	2.5	2.4	2.7												
30	1.6	2.5	1.8	2.5	1.9	2.6	2.1	3.1										
75	1.5	3.2	1.6	3.1	1.6	3.2	1.6	3.3										
150	1.2	4.2	1.4	4.3	1.4	4.3	1.4	4.2			1.6	5.5						
300	1.3	4.9	1.3	4.9	1.3	4.9	1.3	5.0			1.3	5.5	1.4	5.5	1.4	6.2		
500	1.2	4.9	1.2	4.9	1.1	5.0	1.1	5.1			1.2	5.5	1.2	5.5	1.3	6.3	1.2	6.7

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.13
Standard Impedances for Power Transformers 10,000 kVA and Below

Highest-Voltage Winding (BIL kV)	Low-Voltage Winding, BIL kV (For Intermediate BIL, Use Value for Next Higher BIL Listed)	At kVA Base Equal to 55°C Rating of Largest Capacity Winding Self-Cooled (OA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/Forced-Air Cooled (OA/FA) Standard Impedance (%)	
		Ungrounded Neutral Operation	Grounded Neutral Operation
110 and below	45	5.75	
	60, 75, 95, 110	5.5	
150	45	5.75	
	60, 75, 95, 110	5.5	
200	45	6.25	
	60, 75, 95, 110	6.0	
	150	6.5	
250	45	6.75	
	60, 150	6.5	
	200	7.0	
350	200	7.0	
	250	7.5	
450	200	7.5	7.00
	250	8.0	7.50
	350	8.5	8.00
550	200	8.0	7.50
	350	9.0	8.25
	450	10.0	9.25
650	200	8.5	8.00
	350	9.5	8.50
	550	10.5	9.50
750	250	9.0	8.50
	450	10.0	9.50
	650	11.0	10.25

BIL, basic impulse insulation level.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.14
Standard Impedance Limits for Power Transformers Above 10,000 kVA

		At kVA Base Equal to 55°C Rating of Largest Capacity Winding							
		Self-Cooled (OA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/Forced-Air Cooled (OA/FA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/Forced-Air, Forced-Oil Cooled (OA/FOA) Standard Impedance (%)				Forced-Oil Cooled (FOA And FOW) Standard Impedance (%)			
		Ungrounded Neutral Operation		Grounded Neutral Operation		Ungrounded Neutral Operation		Grounded Neutral Operation	
Highest-Voltage Winding (BIL kV)	Low-Voltage Winding, BIL kV (For Intermediate BIL, Use Value for Next Higher BIL Listed)	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
110 and below	110 and below	5.0	6.25			8.25	10.5		
150	110	5.0	6.25			8.25	10.5		
200	110	5.5	7.0			9.0	12.0		
	150	5.75	7.5			9.75	12.75		
250	150	5.75	7.5			9.5	12.75		
	200	6.25	8.5			10.5	14.25		
350	200	6.25	8.5			10.25	14.25		
	250	6.75	9.5			11.25	15.75		
450	200	6.75	9.5	6.0	8.75	11.25	15.75	10.5	14.5
	250	7.25	10.75	6.75	9.5	12.0	17.25	11.25	16.0
	350	7.75	11.75	7.0	10.25	12.75	18.0	12.0	17.25
550	200	7.25	10.75	6.5	9.75	12.0	18.0	10.75	16.5
	350	8.25	13.0	7.25	10.75	13.25	21.0	12.0	18.0
	450	8.5	13.5	7.75	11.75	14.0	22.5	12.75	19.5

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

650	200	7.75	11.75	7.0	10.75	12.75	19.5	11.75	18.0
	350	8.5	13.5	7.75	12.0	14.0	22.5	12.75	19.5
	450	9.25	14.0	8.5	13.5	15.25	24.5	14.0	22.5
750	250	8.0	12.75	7.5	11.5	13.5	21.25	12.5	19.25
	450	9.0	13.75	8.25	13.0	15.0	24.0	13.75	21.5
	650	10.25	15.0	9.25	14.0	16.5	25.0	15.0	24.0
825	250	8.5	13.5	7.75	12.0	14.25	22.5	13.0	20.0
	450	9.5	14.25	8.75	13.5	15.75	24.0	14.5	22.25
	650	10.75	15.75	9.75	15.0	17.25	26.25	15.75	24.0
900	250			8.25	12.5			13.75	21.0
	450			9.25	14.0			15.25	23.5
	750			10.25	15.0			16.5	25.5
1050	250			8.75	13.5			14.75	22.0
	550			10.0	15.0			16.75	25.0
	825			11.0	16.5			18.25	27.5
1175	250			9.25	14.0			15.5	23.0
	550			10.5	15.75			17.5	25.5
	900			12.0	17.5			19.5	29.0
1300	250			9.75	14.5			16.25	24.0
	550			11.25	17.0			18.75	27.0
	1050			12.5	18.25			20.75	30.5

BIL, basic impulse insulation level.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970. With permission.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.15
60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)		Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor	Weight Per 1000 Feet	Diameter[1] or Sector Depth (in)	Resistance* (Ω/mi)	GMR of One Conductor† (in)
	Conductor	Belt						
	60	35	6	SR	1500	0.184	2.50	0.067
	60	35	4	SR	1910	0.232	1.58	0.084
	60	35	2	SR	2390	0.292	0.987	0.106
	60	35	1	SR	2820	0.332	0.786	0.126
	60	35	0	SR	3210	0.373	0.622	0.142
	60	35	00	CS	3160	0.323	0.495	0.151
	60	35	000	CS	3650	0.364	0.392	0.171
1 kV	60	35	0000	CS	4390	0.417	0.310	0.191
	60	35	250,000	CS	4900	0.455	0.263	0.210
	60	35	300,000	CS	5660	0.497	0.220	0.230
	60	35	350,000	CS	6310	0.539	0.190	0.249
	60	35	400,000	CS	7080	0.572	0.166	0.265
	60	35	500,000	CS	8310	0.642	0.134	0.297
	65	40	600,000	CS	9800	0.700	0.113	0.327
	65	40	750,000	CS	11,800	0.780	0.091	0.366
	70	40	6	SR	1680	0.184	2.50	0.067
	70	40	4	SR	2030	0.232	1.58	0.084
	70	40	2	SR	2600	0.292	0.987	0.106
	70	40	1	SR	2930	0.332	0.786	0.126
	70	40	0	SR	3440	0.373	0.622	0.142
	70	40	00	CS	3300	0.323	0.495	0.151
	70	40	000	CS	3890	0.364	0.392	0.171
3 kV	70	40	0000	CS	4530	0.417	0.310	0.191
	70	40	250,000	CS	5160	0.455	0.263	0.210
	70	40	300,000	CS	5810	0.497	0.220	0.230
	70	40	350,000	CS	6470	0.539	0.190	0.249
	70	40	400,000	CS	7240	0.572	0.166	0.265
	70	40	500,000	CS	8660	0.642	0.134	0.297
	75	40	600,000	CS	9910	0.700	0.113	0.327
	75	40	750,000	CS	11,920	0.780	0.091	0.366
	105	55	6	SR	2150	0.184	2.50	0.067
	100	55	4	SR	2470	0.232	1.58	0.084
	95	50	2	SR	2900	0.292	0.987	0.106
	90	45	1	SR	3280	0.332	0.786	0.126
	90	45	0	SR	3660	0.373	0.622	0.142
5 kV	85	45	00	CS	3480	0.323	0.495	0.151
	85	45	000	CS	4080	0.364	0.392	0.171
	85	45	0000	CS	4720	0.417	0.310	0.191
	85	45	250,000	CS	5370	0.455	0.263	0.210
	85	45	300,000	CS	6050	0.497	0.220	0.230

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance† (Ω/mi)	Series Reactance† (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/mi)	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.185	6300	0.184	10.66	0.315	11,600	85	2.69
0.175	5400	0.218	8.39	0.293	10,200	90	2.27
0.165	4700	0.262	6.99	0.273	9000	90	2.00
0.165	4300	0.295	6.07	0.256	8400	95	1.76
0.152	4000	0.326	5.54	0.246	7900	95	1.64
0.138	2800	0.290	5.96	0.250	5400	95	1.82
0.134	2300	0.320	5.46	0.241	4500	95	1.69
0.131	2000	0.355	4.72	0.237	4000	100	1.47
0.129	1800	0.387	4.46	0.224	3600	100	1.40
0.128	1700	0.415	3.97	0.221	3400	105	1.25
0.126	1500	0.446	3.73	0.216	3100	105	1.18
0.124	1500	0.467	3.41	0.214	2900	110	1.08
0.123	1300	0.517	3.11	0.208	2600	110	0.993
0.122	1200	0.567	2.74	0.197	2400	115	0.877
0.121	1100	0.623	2.40	0.194	2100	120	0.771
0.192	6700	0.192	9.67	0.322	12,500	90	2.39
0.181	5800	0.227	8.06	0.298	11,200	90	2.16
0.171	5100	0.271	6.39	0.278	9800	95	1.80
0.181	4700	0.304	5.83	0.263	9200	95	1.68
0.158	4400	0.335	5.06	0.256	8600	100	1.48
0.142	3500	0.297	5.69	0.259	6700	95	1.73
0.138	2700	0.329	5.28	0.246	5100	95	1.63
0.135	2400	0.367	4.57	0.237	4600	100	1.42
0.132	2100	0.396	4.07	0.231	4200	105	1.27
0.130	1900	0.424	3.82	0.228	3800	105	1.20
0.129	1800	0.455	3.61	0.219	3700	105	1.14
0.128	1700	0.478	3.32	0.218	3400	110	1.05
0.126	1500	0.527	2.89	0.214	3000	115	0.918
0.125	1400	0.577	2.68	0.210	2800	115	0.855
0.123	1300	0.633	2.37	0.204	2500	120	0.758
0.215	8500	0.218	8.14	0.342	15,000	95	1.88
0.199	7600	0.250	6.86	0.317	13,600	95	1.76
0.184	6100	0.291	5.88	0.290	11,300	95	1.63
0.171	5400	0.321	5.23	0.270	10,200	100	1.48
0.165	5000	0.352	4.79	0.259	9600	100	1.39
0.148	3600	0.312	5.42	0.263	9300	95	1.64
0.143	3200	0.343	4.74	0.254	6700	100	1.45
0.141	2800	0.380	4.33	0.245	8300	100	1.34
0.138	2600	0.410	3.89	0.237	7800	105	1.21
0.135	2400	0.438	3.67	0.231	7400	105	1.15

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.15 (continued)
60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils) Conductor	Belt	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor	Weight Per 1000 Feet	Diameter[¶] or Sector Depth (in)	Resistance* (Ω/mi)	GMR of One Conductor[†] (in)
	85	45	350,000	CS	6830	0.539	0.190	0.249
	85	45	400,000	CS	7480	0.572	0.166	0.265
	85	45	500,000	CS	8890	0.642	0.134	0.297
	85	45	600,000	CS	10,300	0.700	0.113	0.327
	85	45	750,000	CS	12,340	0.780	0.091	0.366
	130	65	6	SR	2450	0.184	2.50	0.067
	125	65	4	SR	2900	0.232	1.58	0.084
	115	60	2	SR	3280	0.292	0.987	0.106
	110	55	1	SR	3560	0.332	0.786	0.126
	110	55	0	SR	4090	0.373	0.622	0.142
	105	55	00	CS	3870	0.323	0.495	0.151
	105	55	000	CS	4390	0.364	0.392	0.171
8 kV	105	55	0000	CS	5150	0.417	0.310	0.191
	105	55	250,000	CS	5830	0.455	0.263	0.210
	105	55	300,000	CS	6500	0.497	0.220	0.230
	105	55	350,000	CS	7160	0.539	0.190	0.249
	105	55	400,000	CS	7980	0.572	0.166	0.265
	105	55	500,000	CS	9430	0.642	0.134	0.297
	105	55	600,000	CS	10,680	0.700	0.113	0.327
	105	55	750,000	CS	12,740	0.780	0.091	0.366
	170	85	2	SR	4350	0.292	0.987	0.106
	165	80	1	SR	4640	0.332	0.786	0.126
	160	75	0	SR	4990	0.373	0.622	0.142
	155	75	00	SR	5600	0.419	0.495	0.159
	155	75	000	SR	6230	0.470	0.392	0.178
	155	75	0000	SR	7180	0.528	0.310	0.200
15 kV	155	75	250,000	SR	7840	0.575	0.263	0.218
	155	75	300,000	CS	7480	0.497	0.220	0.230
	155	75	350,000	CS	8340	0.539	0.190	0.249
	155	75	400,000	CS	9030	0.572	0.166	0.265
	155	75	500,000	CS	10,550	0.642	0.134	0.297
	155	75	600,000	CS	12,030	0.700	0.113	0.327
	155	75	750,000	CS	14,190	0.780	0.091	0.366

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† GMR of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

¶ Based on all return current in the sheath; none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

The following symbols are used to designate the cable types; SR—stranded round; CS—compact sector.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance¶ (Ω/mi)	Series Reactance¶ (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/mi)	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.133	2200	0.470	3.31	0.225	7000	110	1.04
0.131	2000	0.493	3.17	0.221	6700	110	1.00
0.129	1800	0.542	2.79	0.216	6200	115	0.885
0.128	1600	0.587	2.51	0.210	5800	120	0.798
0.125	1500	0.643	2.21	0.206	5400	125	0.707
0.230	9600	0.236	7.57	0.353	16,300	95	1.69
0.212	8300	0.269	6.08	0.329	14,500	100	1.50
0.193	6800	0.307	5.25	0.302	12,500	100	1.42
0.179	6100	0.338	4.90	0.280	11,400	100	1.37
0.174	5700	0.368	4.31	0.272	10,700	105	1.23
0.156	4300	0.330	4.79	0.273	8300	100	1.43
0.151	3800	0.362	4.41	0.263	7400	100	1.34
0.147	3500	0.399	3.88	0.254	6600	105	1.19
0.144	3200	0.428	3.50	0.246	6200	110	1.08
0.141	2900	0.458	3.31	0.239	5600	110	1.03
0.139	2700	0.489	3.12	0.233	5200	110	0.978
0.137	2500	0.513	2.86	0.230	4900	115	0.899
0.135	2200	0.563	2.53	0.224	4300	120	0.800
0.132	2000	0.606	2.39	0.218	3900	120	0.758
0.129	1800	0.663	2.11	0.211	3500	125	0.673
0.217	8600	0.349	4.20	0.323	15,000	110	1.07
0.202	7800	0.381	3.88	0.305	13,800	110	1.03
0.193	7100	0.409	3.62	0.288	12,800	110	1.00
0.185	6500	0.439	3.25	0.280	12,000	115	0.918
0.180	6000	0.476	2.99	0.272	11,300	115	0.867
0.174	5600	0.520	2.64	0.263	10,600	120	0.778
0.168	5300	0.555	2.50	0.256	10,200	120	0.744
0.155	5400	0.507	2.79	0.254	7900	115	0.855
0.152	5100	0.536	2.54	0.250	7200	120	0.784
0.149	4900	0.561	2.44	0.245	6900	120	0.758
0.145	4600	0.611	2.26	0.239	6200	125	0.690
0.142	4300	0.656	1.97	0.231	5700	130	0.620
0.139	4000	0.712	1.77	0.226	5100	135	0.558

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.16
60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Shielded Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Miles or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor**	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter or Sector Depth† (in)	Resistance (Ω/mi)*	GMR of One Conductor‡ (in)
15 kV	205	4	SR	3860	0.232	1.58	0.084
	190	2	SR	4260	0.292	0.987	0.106
	185	1	SR	4740	0.332	0.786	0.126
	180	0	SR	5090	0.373	0.622	0.141
	175	00	CS	4790	0.323	0.495	0.151
	175	000	CS	5510	0.364	0.392	0.171
	175	0000	CS	6180	0.417	0.310	0.191
	175	250,000	CS	6910	0.455	0.263	0.210
	175	300,000	CS	7610	0.497	0.220	0.230
	175	350,000	CS	8480	0.539	0.190	0.249
	175	400,000	CS	9170	0.572	0.166	0.265
	175	500,000	CS	10,710	0.642	0.134	0.297
	175	600,000	CS	12,230	0.700	0.113	0.327
	175	750,000	CS	14,380	0.780	0.091	0.366
23 kV	265	2	SR	5590	0.292	0.987	0.106
	250	1	SR	5860	0.332	0.786	0.126
	250	0	SR	6440	0.373	0.622	0.141
	240	00	CS	6060	0.323	0.495	0.151
	240	000	CS	6620	0.364	0.392	0.171
	240	0000	CS	7480	0.410	0.310	0.191
	240	250,000	CS	8070	0.447	0.263	0.210
	240	300,000	CS	8990	0.490	0.220	0.230
	240	350,000	CS	9720	0.532	0.190	0.249
	240	400,000	CS	10,650	0.566	0.166	0.265
	240	500,000	CS	12,280	0.635	0.134	0.297
	240	600,000	CS	13,610	0.690	0.113	0.327
	240	750,000	CS	15,830	0.767	0.091	0.366
35 kV	355	0	SR	8520	0.288	0.622	0.141
	345	00	SR	9180	0.323	0.495	0.159
	345	000	SR	9900	0.364	0.392	0.178
	345	0000	CS	9830	0.410	0.310	0.191
	345	250,000	CS	10,470	0.447	0.263	0.210
	345	300,000	CS	11,290	0.490	0.220	0.230
	345	350,000	CS	12,280	0.532	0.190	0.249
	345	400,000	CS	13,030	0.566	0.166	0.265
	345	500,000	CS	14,760	0.635	0.134	0.297
	345	600,000	CS	16,420	0.690	0.113	0.327
	345	750,000	CS	18,860	0.767	0.091	0.366

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† Geometric mean radius (GMR) of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

¶ Based on all return current in the sheath; none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

** The following symbols are used to designate the conductor types: SR—stranded round; CS—compact sector.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance (Ω/mi)[¶]	Series Reactance (Ω/mi)[¶]	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mils)[§]	Thickness (mi)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.248	8200	0.328	5.15	0.325	8200	105	1.19
0.226	6700	0.365	4.44	0.298	6700	105	1.15
0.210	6000	0.398	3.91	0.285	6000	110	1.04
0.201	5400	0.425	3.65	0.275	5400	110	1.01
0.178	5200	0.397	3.95	0.268	5200	105	1.15
0.170	4800	0.432	3.48	0.256	4800	110	1.03
0.166	4400	0.468	3.24	0.249	4400	110	0.975
0.158	4100	0.498	2.95	0.243	4100	115	0.897
0.156	3800	0.530	2.80	0.237	3800	115	0.860
0.153	3600	0.561	2.53	0.233	3600	120	0.783
0.151	3400	0.585	2.45	0.228	3400	120	0.761
0.146	3100	0.636	2.19	0.222	3100	125	0.684
0.143	2900	0.681	1.98	0.215	2900	130	0.623
0.139	2600	0.737	1.78	0.211	2600	135	0.562
0.250	8300	0.418	3.60	0.317	8300	115	0.870
0.232	7500	0.450	3.26	0.298	7500	115	0.851
0.222	8800	0.477	2.99	0.290	6800	120	0.788
0.196	6600	0.446	3.16	0.285	6600	115	0.890
0.188	6000	0.480	2.95	0.285	6000	115	0.851
0.181	5600	0.515	2.64	0.268	5800	120	0.775
0.177	5200	0.545	2.50	0.261	5200	120	0.747
0.171	4900	0.579	2.29	0.252	4900	125	0.690
0.167	4600	0.610	2.10	0.249	4600	125	0.665
0.165	4400	0.633	2.03	0.240	4400	130	0.620
0.159	3900	0.687	1.82	0.237	3900	135	0.562
0.154	3700	0.730	1.73	0.230	3700	135	0.540
0.151	3400	0.787	1.56	0.225	3400	140	0.488
0.239	9900	0.523	2.40	0.330	9900	130	0.594
0.226	9100	0.548	2.17	0.322	9100	135	0.559
0.217	8500	0.585	2.01	0.312	8500	135	0.538
0.204	7200	0.594	2.00	0.290	7200	135	0.563
0.197	6800	0.628	1.90	0.280	6800	135	0.545
0.191	6400	0.663	1.80	0.273	6400	135	0.527
0.187	6000	0.693	1.66	0.270	6000	140	0.491
0.183	5700	0.721	1.61	0.265	5700	140	0.480
0.177	5200	0.773	1.46	0.257	5200	145	0.441
0.171	4900	0.819	1.35	0.248	4900	150	0.412
0.165	4500	0.879	1.22	0.243	4500	155	0.377

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.17
60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Oil-Filled Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mile or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor**	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter or Sector Depth§ (in)	Resistance (Ω/mi)*	GMR of One Conductor† (in)
		00	CS	5590	0.323	0.495	0.151
		000	CS	6150	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	6860	0.417	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	7680	0.455	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	9090	0.497	0.220	0.230
35 kV	190	350,000	CS	9180	0.539	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	9900	0.572	0.166	0.265
		500,000	CS	11,550	0.642	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	12,900	0.700	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	15,660	0.780	0.091	0.366
		00	CS	6360	0.323	0.495	0.151
		000	CS	6940	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	7660	0.410	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	8280	0.447	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	9690	0.490	0.220	0.230
46 kV	225	350,000	CS	10,100	0.532	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	10,820	0.566	0.166	0.265
		500,000	CS	12,220	0.635	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	13,930	0.690	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	16,040	0.767	0.091	0.366
		1,000,000	CS				
		00	CR	8240	0.370	0.495	0.147
		000	CS	8830	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	9660	0.410	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	10,330	0.447	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	11,540	0.490	0.220	0.230
69 kV	315	350,000	CS	12,230	0.532	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	13,040	0.566	0.166	0.205
		500,000	CS	14,880	0.635	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	16,320	0.690	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	18,980	0.767	0.091	0.366
		1,000,000					

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C, including 2% allowance for stranding.

† GMR of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.5.

¶ Based on all return current in sheath, none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

** The following symbols are used to designate the cable types: CR—compact round; CS—compact sector.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance (Ω/mi)¶	Series Reactance (Ω/mi)¶	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mi)‡	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°V
0.185	6030	0.406	3.56	0.265	6030	115	1.02
0.178	5480	0.439	3.30	0.256	5480	115	0.970
0.172	4840	0.478	3.06	0.243	4840	115	0.918
0.168	4570	0.508	2.72	0.238	4570	125	0.820
0.164	4200	0.539	2.58	0.232	4200	125	0.788
0.160	3900	0.570	2.44	0.227	3900	125	0.752
0.157	3690	0.595	2.35	0.223	3690	125	0.729
0.153	3400	0.646	2.04	0.217	3400	135	0.636
0.150	3200	0.691	1.94	0.210	3200	135	0.608
0.148	3070	0.763	1.73	0.202	3070	140	0.548
0.195	6700	0.436	3.28	0.272	6700	115	0.928
0.188	6100	0.468	2.87	0.265	6100	125	0.826
0.180	5520	0.503	2.67	0.256	5520	125	0.788
0.177	5180	0.533	2.55	0.247	5180	125	0.761
0.172	4820	0.566	2.41	0.241	4820	125	0.729
0.168	4490	0.596	2.16	0.237	4400	135	0.658
0.165	4220	0.623	2.08	0.232	4220	135	0.639
0.160	3870	0.672	1.94	0.226	3870	135	0.603
0.156	3670	0.718	1.74	0.219	3670	140	0.542
0.151	3350	0.773	1.62	0.213	3350	140	0.510
0.234	8330	0.532	2.41	0.290	8330	135	0.639
0.208	7560	0.538	2.32	0.284	7560	135	0.642
0.200	6840	0.575	2.16	0.274	6840	135	0.618
0.195	6500	0.607	2.06	0.266	6500	135	0.597
0.190	6030	0.640	1.85	0.260	6030	140	0.543
0.185	5700	0.672	1.77	0.254	5700	140	0.527
0.181	5430	0.700	1.55	0.248	5430	140	0.513
0.176	5050	0.750	1.51	0.242	5050	150	0.460
0.171	4740	0.797	1.44	0.235	4740	150	0.442
0.165	4360	0.854	1.29	0.230	4360	155	0.399

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.18
60-Hz Characteristics of Single-Conductor Concentric-Strand Paper-Insulated Cables

						x_a	z_a	r_a	r_a		
Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of one Conductor* (in)	Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)*	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω/phase/mi)	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
	60	6	560	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.489	2.50	6.20	4040	75
	60	4	670	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.475	1.58	5.56	3360	75
	60	2	880	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.458	0.987	4.55	2760	80
	60	1	990	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.450	0.786	4.25	2490	80
	60	0	1110	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.442	0.622	3.61	2250	80
	60	00	1270	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.434	0.495	3.34	2040	80
	60	000	1510	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.425	0.392	3.23	1840	85
1 kV	60	0000	1740	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.414	0.310	2.98	1650	85
	60	250,000	1930	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.408	0.263	2.81	1530	85
	60	350,000	2490	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.392	0.190	2.31	1300	90
	60	500,000	3180	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.378	0.134	2.06	1090	90
	60	750,000	4380	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.358	0.091	1.65	885	95
	60	1,000,000	5560	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.344	0.070	1.40	800	100
	60	1,500,000	8000	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.319	0.050	1.05	645	110
	60	2,000,000	10,190	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.305	0.041	0.894	555	115
	75	6	600	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.481	2.50	5.80	4810	75
	75	4	720	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.467	1.58	5.23	4020	75
	75	2	930	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.453	0.987	4.31	3300	80
	75	1	1040	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.445	0.786	4.03	2990	80
	75	0	1170	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.436	0.622	3.79	2670	80
	75	00	1320	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.428	0.495	3.52	2450	80
	75	000	1570	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.420	0.392	3.10	2210	85
	75	0000	1800	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.412	0.310	2.87	2010	85
3 kV	75	250,000	1990	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.403	0.263	2.70	1860	85
	75	350,000	2550	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.389	0.190	2.27	1610	90
	75	500,000	3340	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.375	0.134	1.89	1340	95
	75	750,000	4570	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.352	0.091	1.53	1060	100
	75	1,000,000	5640	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.341	0.070	1.37	980	100
	75	1,500,000	8090	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.316	0.050	1.02	805	110
	75	2,000,000	10,300	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.302	0.041	0.877	685	115

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor* (in)	x_a Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	z_a Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	r_a Resistance of one Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)*	r_a Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/phase/mi)†	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
	220	4	1340	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.412	1.58	2.91	8580	85
	215	2	1500	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.406	0.987	2.74	7270	85
	210	1	1610	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.400	0.786	2.64	6580	85
	200	0	1710	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.397	0.622	2.59	5880	85
	195	00	1940	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.391	0.495	2.32	5290	90
	185	000	2100	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.386	0.392	2.24	4680	90
15 kV	180	0000	2300	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.380	0.310	2.14	4200	90
	175	250,000	2500	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.377	0.263	2.06	3820	90
	175	350,000	3110	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.366	0.190	1.98	3340	95
	175	500,000	3940	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.352	0.134	1.51	2870	100
	175	750,000	5240	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.336	0.091	1.26	2420	105
	175	1,000,000	6350	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.325	0.070	1.15	2130	105
	175	1,500,000	8810	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.305	0.050	0.90	1790	115
	175	2,000,000	11,080	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.294	0.041	0.772	1570	120
	295	2	1920	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.383	0.987	2.16	8890	90
	285	1	2010	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.380	0.786	2.12	8050	90
	275	0	2120	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.377	0.622	2.08	7300	90
	265	00	2250	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.375	0.495	2.02	6580	90
	260	000	2530	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.370	0.392	1.85	6000	95
	250	0000	2740	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.366	0.310	1.78	5350	95
23 kV	245	250,000	2930	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.361	0.263	1.72	4950	95
	240	350,000	3550	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.352	0.190	1.51	4310	100
	240	500,000	4300	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.341	0.134	1.38	3720	100
	240	750,000	5630	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.325	0.091	1.15	3170	105
	240	1,000,000	6910	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.313	0.070	1.01	2800	110
	240	1,500,000	9460	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.296	0.050	0.806	2350	120
	240	2,000,000	11,790	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.285	0.041	0.697	2070	125

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.18 (continued)
60-Hz Characteristics of Single-Conductor Concentric-Strand Paper-Insulated Cables

						X_a	Z_a	r_a	r_a		
Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of one Conductor* (in)	Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)†	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/phase/mi)	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
	120	6	740	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.456	2.50	4.47	6700	80
	115	4	890	0.232	0.084	0.573	0.447	1.58	4.17	5540	80
	110	2	1040	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.439	0.987	3.85	4520	80
	110	1	1160	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.431	0.786	3.62	4100	80
	105	0	1270	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.425	0.622	3.47	3600	80
	100	00	1520	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.420	0.495	3.09	3140	85
	100	000	1710	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.412	0.392	2.91	2860	85
5 kV	95	0000	1870	0.525	0.200	0.496	0.406	0.310	2.74	2480	85
	90	250,000	2080	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.400	0.263	2.62	2180	85
	90	350,000	2620	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.386	0.190	2.20	1890	90
	90	500,000	3410	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.396	0.134	1.85	1610	95
	90	750,000	4650	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.350	0.091	1.49	1360	100
	90	1,000,000	5850	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.339	0.070	1.27	1140	105
	90	1,500,000	8160	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.316	0.050	1.02	950	110
	90	2,000,000	10,370	1.632	0.663	0.356	0.302	0.041	0.870	820	115
	150	6	890	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.431	2.50	3.62	7780	80
	150	4	1010	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.425	1.58	3.$2	6660	85
	140	2	1150	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.417	0.987	3.06	5400	85
	140	1	1330	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.411	0.786	2.91	4920	85
	135	0	1450	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.408	0.622	2.83	4390	85
	130	00	1590	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.403	0.495	2.70	3890	85
	125	000	1760	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.397	0.392	2.59	3440	85
8 kV	120	0000	1980	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.389	0.310	2.29	3020	90
	120	250,000	2250	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.383	0.263	2.18	2790	90
	115	350,000	2730	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.375	0.190	1.90	2350	95
	115	500,000	3530	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.361	0.134	1.69	2010	95
	115	750,000	4790	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.341	0.091	1.39	1670	100
	115	1,000,000	6000	1.152	0.415	0.400	0.330	0.070	1.25	1470	105
	115	1,500,000	8250	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.310	0.050	0.975	1210	110
	115	2,000,000	10,480	1.632	0.663	0.356	0.297	0.041	0.797	1055	120

* Conductors are standard concentric-stranded, not compact round.

† AC Resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor* (in)	x_z Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	z_a Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	r_a Resistance of one Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)*	r_a Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance‡ (Ω/phase/mi)†	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
35 kV	395	0	2900	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.352	0.622	1.51	9150	100
	385	00	3040	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.350	0.495	1.48	8420	100
	370	000	3190	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.347	0.392	1.46	7620	100
	355	0000	3380	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.344	0.310	1.43	6870	100
	350	250,000	3590	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.342	0.263	1.39	6410	100
	345	350,000	4230	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.366	0.190	1.24	5640	105
	345	500,000	5040	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.325	0.134	1.15	4940	105
	345	750,000	5430	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.311	0.091	0.975	4250	110
	345	1,000,000	7780	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.302	0.070	0.866	3780	115
	345	1,500,000	10,420	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.285	0.050	0.700	3210	125
	345	2,000,000	12,830	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.274	0.041	0.811	2830	130
46 kV	475	000	3910	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.331	0.392	1.20	8890	105
	460	0000	4080	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.329	0.310	1.19	8100	105
	450	250,000	4290	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.326	0.263	1.16	7570	105
	445	350,000	4990	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.319	0.190	1.05	6720	110
	445	500,000	5820	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.310	0.134	0.930	5950	115
	445	750,000	7450	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.298	0.091	0.807	5130	120
	445	1,000,000	8680	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.290	0.070	0.752	4610	120
	445	1,500,000	11,420	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.275	0.050	0.615	3930	130
	445	2,000,000	13,910	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.264	0.041	0.543	3520	135
69 kV	650	350,000	6720	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.292	0.190	0.773	8590	120
	650	500,000	7810	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.284	0.134	0.695	7680	125
	650	750,000	9420	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.275	0.091	0.615	6700	130
	650	1,000,000	10,940	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.267	0.070	0.557	6060	135
	650	1,500,000	13,680	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.258	0.050	0.488	5250	140
	650	2,000,000	16,320	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.246	0.041	0.437	4710	145

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.19
60-Hz Characteristics of Single-Conductor Oil-Filled (Hollow-Core) Paper-Insulated Cables

			Inside Diameter of Spring Core = 0.5 in								
						X_a	X_a	T_c	R_a		
Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	Gmr of One Conductor‡ (in)	Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)*	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω/phase/mi)†	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
		00	3980	0.736	0.345	0.431	0.333	0.495	1.182	5240	110
		000	4090	0.768	0.356	0.427	0.331	0.392	1.157	5070	110
		0000	4320	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.328	0.310	1.130	4900	110
		250,000	4650	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.325	0.263	1.057	4790	115
		350,000	5180	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.320	0.188	1.009	4470	115
69 kV	315	500,000	6100	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.312	0.133	0.905	4070	120
		750,000	7310	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.302	0.089	0.838	3620	120
		1,000,000	8630	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.294	0.068	0.752	3380	125
		1 $$ 000	11,090	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.281	0.048	0.649	2920	130
		2,000,000	13,750	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.270	0.039	0.550	2570	140
		0000	5720	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.305	0.310	0.805	6650	120
		250,000	5930	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.303	0.263	0.793	6500	120
		350,000	6390	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.298	0.188	0.730	6090	125
115 kV	480	500,000	7480	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.291	0.133	0.692	5600	125
		750,000	8950	1.180	0.505	0.381	0.283	0.089	0.625	5040	130
		1,000,000	10,350	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.276	0.068	0.568	4700	135
		1,500,000	12,960	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.265	0.048	0.500	4110	140
		2,000,000	15,530	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.255	0.039	0.447	3710	145
		0000	6480	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.205	0.310	0.758	7410	125
		250,000	6700	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.293	0.263	0.746	7240	125
		350,000	7460	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.288	0.188	0.690	6820	130
138 kV	560	500,000	8310	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.282	0.133	0.658	6260	130
		750,000	9800	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.274	0.089	0.592	5680	135
		1,000,000	11,270	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.268	0.068	0.541	5240	140
		1,500,000	13720	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.257	0.048	0.477	4670	145
		2,000,000	16080	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.248	0.039	0.427	4170	150
		250,000	7600	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.283	0.263	0.660	7980	130
		350,000	8390	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.279	0.188	0.611	7520	135
		500,000	9270	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.273	0.133	0.585	6980	135
161 kV	650	750,000	10,840	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.266	0.089	0.532	6320	140
		1,000,000	12,340	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.259	0.068	0.483	5880	145
		1,500,000	15,090	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.246	0.048	0.433	5190	150
		2,000,000	18,000	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.241	0.039	0.391	4710	155

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† Dielectric constant = 3.5.

‡ Calculated for circular tube.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Inside Diameter of Spring Core = 0.59 in

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor[4] (in)	X_r Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	X_a Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	T_c Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)[3]	R_a Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/phase/mi)[2]	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
		000	4860	0.924	0.439	0.399	0.320	0.392	1.007	4450	115
		0000	5090	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.317	0.310	0.985	4350	115
		250,000	5290	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.315	0.263	0.975	4230	115
		350,000	5950	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.310	0.188	0.897	4000	120
69 kV	315	500,000	6700	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.304	0.132	0.850	3700	120
		750,000	8080	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.295	0.089	0.759	3410	125
		1,000,000	9440	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.288	0.067	0.688	3140	130
		1,500,000	11,970	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.276	0.047	0.601	2750	135
		2,000,000	14,450	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.266	0.038	0.533	2510	140
		0000	6590	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.295	0.310	0.760	5950	125
		250,000	6800	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.294	0.263	0.752	5790	125
		350,000	7340	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.290	0.188	0.729	5540	125
115 kV	480	500,000	8320	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.284	0.132	0.669	5150	130
		750,000	9790	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.277	0.089	0.606	4770	135
		1,000,000	11,060	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.270	0.067	0.573	4430	135
		1,500,000	13,900	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.260	0.047	0.490	3920	145
		2,000,000	16,610	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.251	0.038	0.440	3580	150
		0000	7390	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.786	0.310	0.678	6590	130
		250,000	7610	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.285	0.263	0.669	6480	130
		350,000	8170	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.281	0.188	0.649	6180	130
138 kV	560	500,000	9180	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.276	0.132	0.601	5790	135
		750,000	10,660	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.269	0.089	0.545	5320	140
		1,000,000	12,010	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.263	0.067	0.519	4940	140
		1,500,000	14,450	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.253	0.047	0.462	4460	145
		2,000,000	16,820	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.245	0.038	0.404	4060	155
		250,000	8560	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.275	0.263	0.596	7210	135
		350,000	9140	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.272	0.188	0.580	6860	135
161 kV	650	500,000	10,280	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.267	0.132	0.537	6430	140
		750,000	11,770	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.261	0.089	0.492	5980	145
		1,000,000	13,110	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.255	0.067	0.469	5540	145
		1,500,000	15,840	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.246	0.047	0.421	4980	150
		2,000,000	18,840	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.238	0.038	0.369	4600	160
		750,000	15,360	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.238	0.089	0.369	7610	160
230 kV	925	1,000,000	16,790	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.233	0.067	0.355	7140	160
		2,000,000	22,990	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.219	0.038	0.315	5960	170

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.20
Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank							
		One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
	4500 V								
6	S	82	80	78	75	81	78	73	68
4	SR	109	106	103	98	108	102	96	89
2	SR	143	139	134	128	139	133	124	115
1	SR	164	161	153	146	159	152	141	130
0	CS	189	184	177	168	184	175	162	149
00	CS	218	211	203	192	211	201	185	170
000	CS	250	242	232	219	242	229	211	193
0000	CS	286	276	264	249	276	260	240	218
250	CS	316	305	291	273	305	288	263	239
300	CS	354	340	324	304	340	321	292	264
350	CS	392	376	357	334	375	353	320	288
400	CS	424	406	385	359	406	380	344	309
500	CS	487	465	439	408	465	433	390	348
600	CS	544	517	487	450	517	480	430	383
750	CS	618	581	550	505	585	541	482	427
		(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡			
	7500 V								
6	S	81	80	77	74	79	76	72	67
4	SR	107	105	101	97	104	100	94	87
2	SR	140	137	132	126	136	131	122	113
1	SR	161	156	150	143	156	149	138	128
0	CS	186	180	174	165	180	172	156	146
00	CS	214	206	198	188	206	196	181	166
000	CS	243	236	226	214	236	224	206	188
0000	CS	280	270	258	243	270	255	235	214
250	CS	311	300	287	269	300	283	259	235
300	CS	349	336	320	300	335	316	288	260
350	CS	385	369	351	328	369	346	315	283
400	CS	417	399	378	353	398	373	338	303
500	CS	476	454	429	399	454	423	381	341
600	CS	534	508	479	443	507	471	422	376
750	CS	607	576	540	497	575	532	473	413
		(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡			

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*											
Copper Temperature 85°C											
79	74	68	63	78	72	65	58	76	69	61	54
104	97	89	81	102	94	84	74	100	90	79	69
136	127	115	104	133	121	108	95	130	117	101	89
156	145	130	118	152	138	122	108	148	133	115	100
180	166	149	134	175	159	140	122	170	152	130	114
208	190	170	152	201	181	158	138	195	173	148	126
237	217	193	172	229	206	179	156	223	197	167	145
270	246	218	194	261	234	202	176	254	223	189	163
297	271	239	212	288	258	221	192	279	244	206	177
332	301	264	234	321	285	245	211	310	271	227	195
366	330	288	255	351	311	266	229	341	296	248	211
395	355	309	272	380	334	285	244	367	317	264	224
451	403	348	305	433	378	320	273	417	357	296	251
501	444	383	334	480	416	350	298	462	393	323	273
566	500	427	371	541	466	390	331	519	439	359	302
(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡			
Copper Temperature 83°C											
78	74	67	62	77	71	64	57	75	69	60	53
103	96	87	79	100	92	82	73	98	89	77	68
134	125	113	102	130	119	105	93	127	114	99	87
153	142	128	115	149	136	120	105	145	130	112	98
177	163	148	131	172	155	136	120	167	149	128	111
202	186	166	148	196	177	155	135	191	169	145	125
230	211	188	168	223	200	174	152	217	192	163	141
264	241	213	190	255	229	198	172	247	218	184	159
293	266	235	208	282	252	217	188	273	240	202	174
326	296	259	230	315	279	240	207	304	265	223	190
359	323	282	249	345	305	261	224	333	289	242	206
388	348	303	267	371	317	279	239	360	309	257	220
440	392	340	298	422	369	312	267	406	348	288	245
491	436	375	327	469	408	343	291	451	384	315	267
555	489	418	363	529	455	381	323	507	428	350	295
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡			

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.20 (continued)
Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank							
		One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
	15,000 V								
6	S	78	77	74	71	76	74	69	64
4	SR	102	99	96	92	98	95	89	83
2	SR	132	129	125	119	129	123	115	106
1	SR	151	147	142	135	146	140	131	120
0	CS	175	170	163	155	169	161	150	138
00	CS	200	194	187	177	194	184	170	156
000	CS	230	223	214	202	222	211	195	178
0000	CS	266	257	245	232	253	242	222	202
250	CS	295	284	271	255	281	268	245	221
300	CS	330	317	301	283	316	297	271	245
350	CS	365	349	332	310	348	327	297	267
400	CS	394	377	357	333	375	352	319	286
500	CS	449	429	406	377	428	399	359	321
600	CS	502	479	450	417	476	443	396	352
750	CS	572	543	510	468	540	499	444	393
		(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡			

* The following symbols are used here to designate conductor types: S—solid copper, SR—standard round concentric-stranded, CS—compact-sector stranded.

† Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

[a] Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

[b] 60-cycle alternating current.

[c] Ratings include dielectric loss, and all induced AC losses.

[d] One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

‡ Multiply tabulated currents by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*											
Copper Temperature 75°C											
75	70	64	59	73	68	61	54	72	65	57	50
97	91	83	75	95	87	78	69	93	85	73	64
126	117	106	96	123	112	99	88	120	108	93	82
144	133	120	109	140	128	112	99	136	122	107	92
166	153	137	123	161	146	128	112	156	139	120	104
189	175	156	139	183	166	145	127	178	158	135	117
217	199	177	158	210	189	165	143	203	180	153	132
249	228	201	179	240	215	187	158	233	205	173	149
276	251	220	196	266	239	204	177	257	225	189	163
307	278	244	215	295	264	225	194	285	248	208	178
339	305	266	235	324	289	245	211	313	271	227	193
365	327	285	251	349	307	262	224	336	290	241	206
414	396	319	280	396	346	293	250	379	326	269	229
459	409	351	306	438	380	319	273	420	358	294	249
520	458	391	341	494	425	356	302	471	399	326	275
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C)‡			

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.21
Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Shielded Paper-Insulated Cables

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	Number of Equally Loaded: One 30	One 50	One 75	One 100	Three 30	Three 50	Three 75	Three 100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
	15,000 V	*Copper Temperature 81°C*							
6	S	94	91	88	83	91	87	81	75
4	SR	123	120	115	107	119	114	104	95
2	SR	159	154	146	137	153	144	139	121
1	SR	179	174	166	156	172	163	149	136
0	CS	203	195	182	176	196	185	169	154
00	CS	234	224	215	202	225	212	193	175
000	CS	270	258	245	230	258	242	220	198
0000	CS	308	295	281	261	295	276	250	223
250	CS	341	327	310	290	325	305	276	246
300	CS	383	365	344	320	364	339	305	272
350	CS	417	397	375	346	397	369	330	293
400	CS	453	428	403	373	429	396	354	314
500	CS	513	487	450	418	483	446	399	350
600	CS	567	537	501	460	534	491	437	385
750	CS	643	606	562	514	602	551	485	426
		(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
	23,000 V	*Copper Temperature 77°C*							
2	SR	156	150	143	134	149	141	130	117
1	SR	177	170	162	152	170	160	145	133
0	CS	200	192	183	172	192	182	166	149
00	CS	227	220	210	197	221	208	189	170
000	CS	262	251	238	223	254	238	216	193
0000	CS	301	289	271	251	291	273	246	219
250	CS	334	315	298	277	321	299	270	239
300	CS	373	349	328	306	354	329	297	263
350	CS	405	379	358	331	384	356	318	283
400	CS	434	409	386	356	412	379	340	302
500	CS	492	465	436	401	461	427	379	335
600	CS	543	516	484	440	512	470	414	366
750	CS	616	583	541	495	577	528	465	407
		(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡			
	34,500 V	*Copper Temperature 70°C*							
0	CS	193	185	176	165	184	174	158	141
00	CS	219	209	199	187	208	197	178	160
000	CS	250	238	225	211	238	222	202	182
0000	CS	288	275	260	241	273	256	229	205
250	CS	316	302	285	266	301	280	253	224
300	CS	352	335	315	293	334	310	278	246
350	CS	384	364	342	318	363	336	301	267

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor†											
Copper Temperature 81°C											
89	83	74	66	87	78	69	60	84	75	64	56
116	108	95	85	113	102	89	77	109	96	83	75
149	136	120	107	144	129	112	97	139	123	104	90
168	153	136	121	162	145	125	109	158	138	117	100
190	173	154	137	183	164	141	122	178	156	131	112
218	198	174	156	211	187	162	139	203	177	148	127
249	225	198	174	241	212	182	157	232	202	168	144
285	257	224	196	275	241	205	176	265	227	189	162
315	283	245	215	303	265	224	193	291	250	207	177
351	313	271	236	337	293	246	211	322	276	227	194
383	340	293	255	366	318	267	227	350	301	245	208
413	366	313	273	394	340	285	242	376	320	262	222
467	410	350	303	444	381	318	269	419	358	292	247
513	450	384	330	488	416	346	293	465	390	317	269
576	502	423	365	545	464	383	323	519	432	348	293
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)‡				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)‡				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)‡			
Copper Temperature 77°C											
145	132	117	105	140	125	107	84	134	119	100	86
164	149	132	117	159	140	121	105	154	133	112	97
186	169	147	132	178	158	136	118	173	149	126	109
212	193	168	149	202	181	156	134	196	172	144	123
242	220	191	169	230	206	175	150	222	195	162	139
278	250	215	190	264	233	197	169	255	221	182	157
308	275	236	207	290	258	216	184	279	242	199	170
341	302	259	227	320	283	232	202	309	266	217	186
369	327	280	243	347	305	255	217	335	285	233	199
396	348	298	260	374	325	273	232	359	303	247	211
443	391	333	288	424	363	302	257	400	336	275	230
489	428	365	313	464	396	329	279	441	367	299	248
550	479	402	347	520	439	364	306	490	408	329	276
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.65 at 50°C)‡			
Copper Temperature 70°C											
178	161	140	124	171	149	129	111	164	142	119	103
202	182	158	140	194	170	145	126	185	161	134	115
229	206	179	158	220	193	165	141	209	182	152	128
263	234	203	179	251	219	186	160	238	205	170	144
289	258	222	196	276	240	202	174	262	222	187	157
320	284	244	213	304	264	221	190	288	244	203	171
346	308	264	229	329	285	238	204	311	263	217	184

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.21 (continued)
Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Shielded Paper-Insulated Cables

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	Number of Equally Loaded: One 30	One 50	One 75	One 100	Three 30	Three 50	Three 75	Three 100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
400	CS	413	392	367	341	384	360	321	284
500	CS	468	442	414	381	436	402	358	317
600	CS	514	487	455	416	481	440	391	344
750	CS	584	548	510	466	541	496	435	383
		(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)‡				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)†			

* The following symbols are used here to designate conductor types: S—solid copper, SR—standard round concentric-stranded, CS—compact-sector-stranded.

† Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

[a] Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

[b] 60-cycle alternating current.

[c] Ratings include dielectric loss, and all induced AC losses.

[d] One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

‡ Multiply tabulated currents by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

Source: From Westinghouse *Electric Corporation: Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

TABLE A.22
Current-Carrying Capacity of Single-Conductor Solid Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three 30	Three 50	Three 75	Three 100	Six Percent Load Factor 30	Six Percent Load Factor 50	Six Percent Load Factor 75	Six Percent Load Factor 100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
	7500 V				*Copper Temperature, 85°C*			
6	116	113	109	103	115	110	103	96
4	164	149	142	135	152	144	134	125
2	202	196	186	175	199	189	175	162
1	234	226	214	201	230	218	201	185
0	270	262	245	232	266	251	231	212
00	311	300	283	262	309	290	270	241
000	356	344	324	300	356	333	303	275
0000	412	395	371	345	408	380	347	314
250	456	438	409	379	449	418	379	344
300	512	491	459	423	499	464	420	380
350	561	537	500	460	546	507	457	403
400	607	580	540	496	593	548	493	445
500	692	660	611	561	679	626	560	504
600	772	735	679	621	757	696	621	557
700	846	804	741	677	827	758	674	604

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor[1]											
372	329	281	244	352	303	254	216	334	282	232	195
418	367	312	271	393	337	281	238	372	313	256	215
459	401	340	294	430	367	304	259	406	340	277	232
515	447	378	324	481	409	337	284	452	377	304	255
(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)[1]				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.88 at 30°C, 0.75 at 40°C, 0.58 at 50°C)[3]				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.88 at 30°C, 0.74 at 40°C, 0.56 at 50°C)[3]			

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
Copper Temperature, 85°C							
113	107	98	90	111	104	94	85
149	140	128	116	147	136	122	110
196	183	167	151	192	178	159	142
226	210	190	172	222	204	181	162
261	242	219	196	256	234	208	184
303	278	250	224	295	268	236	208
348	319	285	255	340	308	270	236
398	364	325	290	390	352	307	269
437	400	358	316	427	386	336	294
486	442	394	349	474	428	371	325
532	483	429	379	518	466	403	352
576	522	461	407	560	502	434	378
659	597	524	459	641	571	490	427
733	663	579	506	714	632	542	470
802	721	629	548	779	688	587	508

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.22 (continued)
Current-Carrying Capacity of Single-Conductor Solid Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
750	881	837	771	702	860	789	700	627
800	914	866	797	725	892	817	726	648
1000	1037	980	898	816	1012	922	815	725
1250	1176	1108	1012	914	1145	1039	914	809
1500	1300	1224	1110	1000	1268	1146	1000	884
1750	1420	1332	1204	1080	1382	1240	1078	949
2000	1546	1442	1300	1162	1500	1343	1162	1019
	(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†			
	15,000V				*Copper Temperature, 81°C*			
6	113	110	105	100	112	107	100	93
4	149	145	138	131	147	140	131	117
2	195	190	180	170	193	183	170	157
1	226	218	208	195	222	211	195	179
0	256	248	234	220	252	239	220	203
00	297	287	271	254	295	278	253	232
000	344	330	312	290	341	320	293	267
0000	399	384	361	335	392	367	335	305
250	440	423	396	367	432	404	367	334
300	490	470	439	406	481	449	406	369
350	539	516	481	444	527	491	443	401
400	586	561	522	480	572	530	478	432
500	669	639	592	543	655	605	542	488
600	746	710	656	601	727	668	598	537
700	810	772	712	652	790	726	647	581
750	840	797	736	674	821	753	672	602
800	869	825	762	696	850	780	695	622
1000	991	939	864	785	968	882	782	697
1250	1130	1067	975	864	1102	1000	883	784
1500	1250	1176	1072	966	1220	1105	972	856
1750	1368	1282	1162	1044	1330	1198	1042	919
2000	1464	1368	1233	1106	1422	1274	1105	970
	(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
	23,000 V				*Copper Temperature, 77°C*			
2	186	181	172	162	184	175	162	150
1	214	207	197	186	211	200	185	171
0	247	239	227	213	244	230	213	196
00	283	273	258	242	278	263	243	221
000	326	314	296	277	320	302	276	252
0000	376	362	340	317	367	345	315	288
250	412	396	373	346	405	380	346	316
300	463	444	416	386	450	422	382	349

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
835	750	651	568	810	714	609	526
865	776	674	588	840	740	630	544
980	874	758	657	950	832	705	606
1104	981	845	730	1068	941	784	673
1220	1078	922	794	1178	1032	855	731
1342	1166	992	851	1280	1103	919	783
1442	1260	1068	914	1385	1190	986	839
(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 81°C							
110	104	96	87	108	10L	92	83
144	136	125	114	142	132	119	107
189	177	161	146	186	172	154	137
218	204	185	167	214	197	175	157
247	230	209	188	242	223	198	177
287	265	239	214	283	257	226	202
333	306	274	245	327	296	260	230
383	352	315	280	374	340	298	263
422	387	345	306	412	372	325	286
470	429	382	338	457	413	359	316
514	468	416	367	501	450	391	342
556	506	447	395	542	485	419	366
636	577	507	445	618	551	474	412
705	637	557	488	685	608	521	452
766	691	604	528	744	659	564	488
795	716	625	547	772	684	584	505
823	741	646	565	800	707	604	522
933	832	724	631	903	794	675	581
1063	941	816	706	1026	898	759	650
1175	1037	892	772	1133	987	828	707
1278	1124	958	824	1230	1063	886	755
1360	1192	1013	889	1308	1125	935	795
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 77°C							
180	169	154	140	178	164	147	132
206	193	176	159	203	187	167	150
239	222	197	182	234	216	192	171
275	253	225	205	267	245	217	193
315	290	259	233	307	280	247	220
360	332	297	265	351	320	281	250
396	365	326	290	386	351	307	272
438	404	360	319	428	389	340	301

continuec

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.22 (continued)
Current-Carrying Capacity of Single-Conductor Solid Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
350	508	488	466	422	493	461	418	380
400	548	525	491	454	536	498	451	409
500	627	600	559	514	615	570	514	464
600	695	663	616	566	684	632	568	511
700	765	729	675	620	744	689	617	554
750	797	759	702	643	779	717	641	574
800	826	786	726	665	808	743	663	595
1000	946	898	827	752	921	842	747	667
1250	1080	1020	935	848	1052	957	845	751
1500	1192	1122	1025	925	1162	1053	926	818
1750	1296	1215	1106	994	1256	1130	991	875
2000	1390	1302	1180	1058	1352	1213	1053	928
	(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†			
	34,500 V				*Copper Temperature, 70°C*			
0	227	221	209	197	225	213	197	182
00	260	251	239	224	255	242	224	205
000	299	290	273	256	295	278	256	235
0000	341	330	312	291	336	317	291	267
250	380	367	345	322	374	352	321	294
300	422	408	382	355	416	390	356	324
350	464	446	419	389	455	426	388	353
400	502	484	451	419	491	460	417	379
500	575	551	514	476	562	524	474	429
600	644	616	573	528	629	584	526	475
700	710	675	626	577	690	639	574	517
750	736	702	651	598	718	664	595	535
800	765	730	676	620	747	690	617	555
1000	875	832	766	701	852	783	698	624
1250	994	941	864	786	967	882	782	696
1500	1098	1036	949	859	1068	972	856	760
1750	1192	1123	1023	925	1156	1048	919	814
2000	1275	1197	1088	981	1234	1115	975	860
2500	1418	1324	1196	1072	1367	1225	1064	936
	(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)‡				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)‡			
	46,000 V				*Copper Temperature, 65°C*			
000	279	270	256	240	274	259	230	221
0000	322	312	294	276	317	299	274	251
250	352	340	321	300	346	326	299	274
300	394	380	358	334	385	364	332	304
350	433	417	392	365	425	398	364	331
400	469	451	423	393	459	430	391	356

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
481	442	393	347	468	424	369	326
521	478	423	373	507	458	398	349
597	546	480	423	580	521	450	392
663	603	529	466	645	577	496	431
725	656	574	503	703	627	538	467
754	681	596	527	732	650	558	483
782	706	617	540	759	674	576	500
889	797	692	603	860	759	646	580
1014	904	781	676	980	858	725	630
1118	993	855	736	1081	940	791	682
1206	1067	911	785	1162	1007	843	720
1293	1137	967	831	1240	1073	893	760
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.62 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 70°C							
220	205	187	169	215	199	177	158
249	234	211	190	245	226	200	179
288	268	242	217	282	259	230	204
328	304	274	246	321	293	259	230
364	337	303	270	356	324	286	253
405	374	334	298	395	359	315	278
443	408	364	324	432	392	343	302
478	440	390	347	466	421	368	323
547	500	442	392	532	479	416	364
610	556	491	433	593	532	459	401
669	608	535	470	649	580	500	435
696	631	554	486	675	602	518	450
723	654	574	503	700	624	535	465
823	741	646	564	796	706	601	520
930	833	722	628	898	790	670	577
1025	914	788	682	988	865	730	626
1109	984	845	730	1066	929	780	668
1182	1045	893	770	1135	985	824	704
1305	1144	973	834	1248	1075	893	760
(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)†				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 65°C							
268	249	226	204	262	241	214	191
309	287	259	232	302	276	244	217
336	313	282	252	329	301	266	236
377	349	313	280	367	335	295	260
413	382	341	304	403	366	321	283
446	411	367	326	433	394	344	307

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.22 (continued)
Current-Carrying Capacity of Single-Conductor Solid Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
500	534	512	482	444	522	487	441	400
600	602	577	538	496	589	546	494	447
700	663	633	589	542	645	598	538	488
750	689	658	611	561	672	622	559	504
800	717	683	638	583	698	645	578	522
1000	816	776	718	657	794	731	653	585
1250	927	879	810	738	900	825	732	654
1500	1020	968	887	805	992	904	799	703
1750	1110	1047	959	867	1074	976	859	762
2000	1184	1115	1016	918	1144	1035	909	805
2500	1314	1232	1115	1002	1265	1138	994	875
	(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.73 at 40°C, 0.54 at 50°C)†				(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.72 at 40°C, 0.53 at 50°C)†			
	69,000 V				*Copper Temperature, 60°C*			
350	395	382	360	336	387	364	333	305
400	428	413	389	362	418	393	358	328
500	489	470	441	409	477	446	406	370
600	545	524	490	454	532	496	450	409
700	599	573	536	495	582	543	490	444
750	623	597	556	514	605	562	508	460
800	644	617	575	531	626	582	525	475
1000	736	702	652	599	713	660	592	533
1250	832	792	734	672	806	742	664	595
1500	918	872	804	733	886	814	724	647
1750	994	942	865	788	957	876	776	692
2000	1066	1008	924	840	1020	931	822	732
2500	1163	1096	1001	903	1115	1013	892	791
	(1.13 at 10°C, 0.85 at 30°C, 0.67 at 40°C, 0.42 at 50°C)†				(1.13 at 10°C, 0.85 at 30°C, 0.66 at 40°C, 0.42 at 50°C)†			

* Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

[a] Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

[b] 60-cycle alternating current.

[c] Sheaths bonded and grounded at one point only (open-circuited sheaths).

[d] Standard concentric stranded conductors.

[e] Ratings include dielectric loss and skin effect.

[f] One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

† Multiply tabulated values by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
506	464	412	365	492	444	386	339
570	520	460	406	553	497	430	377
626	569	502	441	605	542	468	408
650	590	520	457	629	562	485	422
674	612	538	472	652	582	501	436
766	691	604	528	740	657	562	487
865	777	675	589	834	736	626	541
951	850	735	638	914	802	679	585
1028	915	788	682	987	862	726	623
1094	970	833	718	1048	913	766	656
1205	1062	905	778	1151	996	830	708
(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.72 at 40°C, 0.52 at 50°C)†				(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.70 at 40°C, 0.51 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 60°C							
375	348	312	279	365	332	293	259
405	375	335	300	394	358	315	278
461	425	379	337	447	405	354	312
513	471	419	371	497	448	391	343
561	514	455	403	542	489	425	372
583	533	472	417	563	506	439	384
603	554	487	430	582	523	453	396
685	622	547	481	660	589	508	442
772	698	610	535	741	659	564	489
848	763	664	580	812	718	612	529
913	818	711	618	873	770	653	563
972	868	750	651	927	814	688	592
1060	942	811	700	1007	880	741	635
(1.13 at 10°C, 0.84 at 30°C, 0.65 at 40°C, 0.36 at 50°C)†				(1.14 at 10°C, 0.84 at 30°C, 0.64 at 40°C, 0.32 at 50°C)†			

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

TABLE A.23
60-Hz Characteristics of Self-Supporting Rubber-Insulated Neoprene-Jacketed Aerial Cable

Voltage Class	Conductor Size	Stranding	Insulation Thickness	Shielding	Jacket Thickness	Diameter	Messenger Used with Copper Conductors	Weight Per 1000 ft; Messenger and Copper	Messenger Used with Aluminum Conductors
3-kV ungrounded neutral 5-kV grounded neutral	6	7	19/64	No	1/4	0.59	3/4″ 30% CCS	1020	3/8″ 30% CCS
	4	7	19/64	No	1/4	0.67	3/4″ 30% CCS	1230	3/8″ 30% CCS
	2	7	19/64	No	1/4	0.73	3/4″ 30% CCS	1630	3/8″ 30% CCS
	1	19	19/64	No	1/4	0.77	3/4″ 30% CCS	1780	3/8″ 30% CCS
	1/0	19	19/64	No	1/4	0.81	3/4″ 30% CCS	2070	3/8″ 30% CCS
	2/0	19	19/64	No	1/4	0.85	3/4″ 30% CCS	2510	3/8″ 30% CCS
	3/0	19	19/64	No	1/4	0.91	3/4″ 30% CCS	2890	3/8″ 30% CCS
	4/0	19	19/64	No	1/4	0.99	3/4″ 30% CCS	3570	3/8″ 30% CCS
	250	37	11/64	No	1/4	1.08	1/2″ 30% CCS	4080	3/8″ 30% CCS
	300	37	11/64	No	1/4	1.13	1/2″ 30% CCS	4620	3/8″ 30% CCS
	350	37	11/64	No	1/4	1.18	1/2″ 30% CCS	5290	3/8″ 30% CCS
	400	37	11/64	No	1/4	1.23	1/2″ 30% CCS	5800	3/8″ 30% CCS
	500	37	11/64	No	1/4	1.32	1/2″ 30% CCS	6860	3/8″ 30% CCS
5-kV ungrounded neutral	6	7	11/64	Yes	1/4	0.74	1/2″ 30% CCS	1310	1/2″ 30% CCS
	4	7	11/64	Yes	1/4	0.79	1/2″ 30% CCS	1540	1/2″ 30% CCS
	2	7	11/64	Yes	1/4	0.88	1/2″ 30% CCS	1950	1/2″ 30% CCS
	1	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	0.92	1/2″ 30% CCS	2180	1/2″ 30% CCS
	1/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	0.96	1/2″ 30% CCS	2450	1/2″ 30% CCS
	2/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.00	1/2″ 30% CCS	2910	1/2″ 30% CCS
	3/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.06	1/2″ 30% CCS	3320	1/2″ 30% CCS
	4/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.11	1/2″ 30% CCS	4030	1/2″ 30% CCS
	250	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.20	1/2″ 30% CCS	4570	1/2″ 30% CCS
	300	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.29	1/2″ 30% CCS	5260	1/2″ 30% CCS
	350	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.34	1/2″ 30% CCS	5840	1/2″ 30% CCS
	400	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.39	1/2″ 30% CCS	6380	1/2″ 30% CCS
	500	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.47	1/2″ 30% CCS	7470	1/2″ 30% CCS
15-kV grounded neutral	6	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.05	1/2″ 30% CCS	2090	1/2″ 30% CCS
	4	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.10	1/2″ 30% CCS	2350	1/2″ 30% CCS
	2	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.16	1/2″ 30% CCS	2860	1/2″ 30% CCS
	1	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.20	1/2″ 30% CCS	3120	1/2″ 30% CCS
	1/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.27	1/2″ 30% CCS	3560	1/2″ 30% CCS
	2/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.32	1/2″ 30% CCS	4120	1/2″ 30% CCS
	3/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.37	1/2″ 30% CCS	4580	1/2″ 30% CCS
	4/0	19	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.43	1/2″ 30% CCS	5150	1/2″ 30% CCS
	250	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.47	1/2″ 30% CCS	5590	1/2″ 30% CCS
	300	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.53	1/2″ 30% CCS	6260	1/2″ 30% CCS
	350	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.59	1/2″ 30% CCS	6870	1/2″ 30% CCS
	400	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.63	1/2″ 30% CCS	7450	1/2″ 30% CCS
	500	37	11/64	Yes	1/4	1.75	1/2″ 30% CCS	8970	1/2″ 30% CCS

* AC resistance based on 65°C with allowance for stranding, skin effect, and proximity effect.
† Dielectric constant assumed to be 6.0.
‡ Zero sequence impedance based on return current both in the messenger and in 100-mΩ earth.

Source: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Weight Per 1000 ft Messenger and Aluminum	Positive Sequence 60~ AC Ω/mi				Zero Sequence‡ 60~ AC Ω/mi				
	Resistance*		Reactance		Resistance*		Reactance Series Inductive		
	Copper	Aluminum	Series Inductive	Shunt Capacitive†	Copper	Aluminum	Copper	Aluminum	Shunt Capacitive†
854	2.52	4.13	0.258	.....	3.592	5.082	3.712	3.712	.....
958	1.58	2.58	0.246	.....	2.632	3.572	3.662	3.662	
1100	1.00	1.64	0.229	.....	2.025	2.605	3.615	3.615	.....
1250	0.791	1.29	0.211	.....	1.815	2.275	3.582	3.582	.....
1390	0.635	1.03	0.207	.....	1.644	2.015	3.555	3.555	.....
1530	0.501	0.816	0.200	.....	1.622	1.803	3.162	3.526	.....
1690	0.402	0.644	0.194	.....	1.517	1.637	3.135	3.499	.....
1900	0.318	0.518	0.191	.....	1.401	1.508	2.665	3.459	.....
2160	0.269	0.437	0.189	.....	1.351	1.430	2.635	3.429	.....
2500	0.228	0.366	0.184	.....	1.308	1.465	2.612	3.042	.....
2780	0.197	0.316	0.180	.....	1.277	1.415	2.591	3.021	.....
3040	0.172	0.276	0.176	.....	1.252	1.377	2.576	3.006	.....
3650	0.141	0.223	0.172	.....	1.219	1.290	2.543	2.543	.....
1140	2.52	4.13	0.292	4970	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1270	1.58	2.58	0.272	4320	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1520	1.00	1.64	0.257	3630	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1640	0.791	1.29	0.241	3330	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1770	0.655	1.03	0.233	3080	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1930	0.501	0.816	0.223	2830	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2120	0.402	0.644	0.215	2580	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2350	0.318	0.518	0.207	2380	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2770	0.269	0.437	0.206	2380	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3140	0.228	0.366	0.203	2280	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3380	0.197	0.316	0.199	2090	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3610	0.172	0.276	0.194	1890	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4240	0.141	0.223	0.187	1740	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1920	2.52	4.13	0.326	7150	3.846	5.346	3.396	3.396	7150
2080	1.58	2.58	0.302	6260	2.901	3.831	3.364	3.364	6260
2430	1.00	1.64	0.279	5460	2.459	3.039	2.851	2.851	5460
2580	0.791	1.29	0.268	5110	2.238	2.701	2.837	2.837	5110
2880	0.655	1.03	0.260	4720	2.052	2.426	2.825	2.825	4720
3070	0.501	0.816	0.249	4370	1.896	2.214	2.251	2.801	4370
3510	0.402	0.644	0.241	4120	1.782	2.008	2.240	2.240	4120
3790	0.318	0.518	0.231	3770	1.681	1.864	2.235	2.235	3770
3980	0.269	0.437	0.223	3570	1.630	1.782	2.227	2.227	3570
4330	0.228	0.366	0.217	3330	1.577	1.701	2.226	2.226	3330
4600	0.197	0.316	0.212	3130	1.536	1.640	2.226	2.226	3130
4860	0.172	0.276	0.208	2980	1.500	1.592	2.216	2.216	2980
5560	0.141	0.223	0.204	2830	1.454	1.524	2.198	2.198	2830

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pitsburgh, PA, 1964.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*. vol. 3, East Pitsburgh, PA, 1965.
3. Edison Electric Institute: *Transmission Line Reference Book*, New York, 1968.
4. Anderson, P. M.: *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems*, Iowa State University Press, Ames, 1973.
5. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970.
6. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association: *Current Carrying Capacity of Impregnated Paper, Rubber, and Varnished Cambric Insulated Cables*, 1st ed., Publication P-29-226.

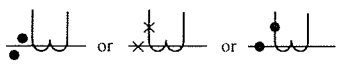
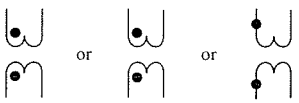
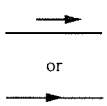
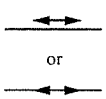
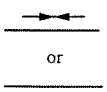
www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Appendix B

Graphic Symbols Used in Distribution System Design

Some of the most commonly used graphic symbols for distribution systems, both in this book and in general usage, are given on the following pages.

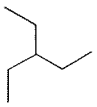
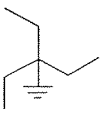
Table B.1

Symbol	Usage
	Polarity Markings: Current transformer with instantaneous polarity markings
	Potential transformer with instantaneous polarity markings
	Power Flow Direction: One-way
	Either way (not simultaneously)
	Both ways (simultaneously)
	Connection Symbols: 2-Phase 3-wire, ungrounded
	2-Phase 3-wire, grounded
	2-Phase 4-wire
	2-Phase 5-wire, grounded

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

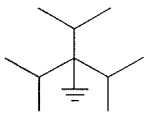
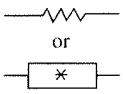
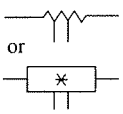
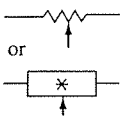
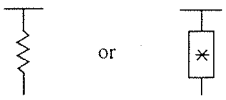
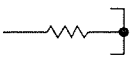
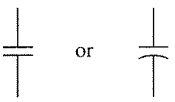
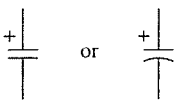
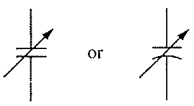
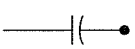
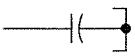
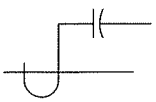
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	3-Phase 3-wire, delta or mesh
	3-Phase 3-wire, delta, grounded
	3-Phase 4-wire, delta, ungrounded
	3-Phase, 4-wire, delta, grounded
	3-Phase, open-delta
	3-Phase, open-delta, grounded at middle point of one winding
	3-Phase, broken-delta
	3-Phase, wye or star, ungrounded
	3-Phase, wye, grounded neutral
	3-Phase 4-wire, ungrounded
	3-Phase, zigzag, ungrounded
	3-Phase, zigzag, grounded
	3-Phase, Scott or T
	6-Phase, double-delta
	6-Phase, hexagonal (or chordal)
	6-Phase, star (or diametrical)

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

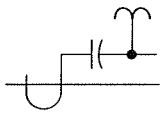
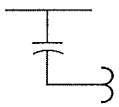
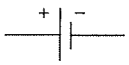
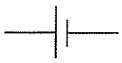
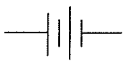
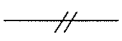
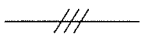
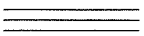
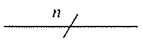
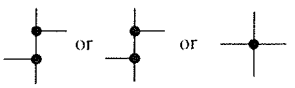
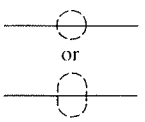
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	6-Phase, star, with grounded neutral
	6-Phase, double zigzag with neutral brought out and grounded
	Resistor: Resistor (general)
	Tapped resistor
	Resistor with adjustable contact
	Shunt resistor
	Series resistor and path open
	Series resistor and path short-circuited
	Capacitor: Capacitor (general)
	Polarized capacitor
	Variable capacitor
	Series capacitor and path open
	Series capacitor and path short-circuited
	Shunt capacitor
	Capacitor bushing for circuit breaker or transformer

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

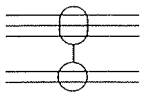
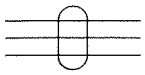
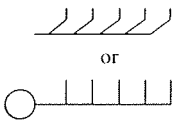
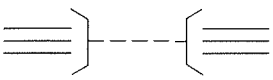
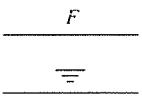
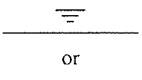
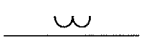
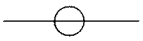
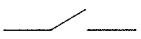
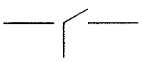
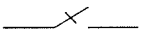
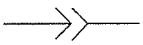
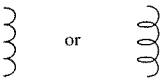
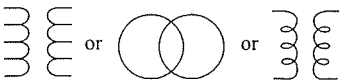
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Capacitor-bushing potential device
	Coupling capacitor potential device
	Battery: Battery (general)
	Battery with one cell
	Battery with multicell
	Transmission Path (conductor, cable wire): bus bar, with connection
	Conductor or path
 or 	2 Conductors or paths
 or 	3 Conductors or paths
 or (draw individual paths)	n Conductors or paths
	Crossing of two conductors or paths not connected
	Junction
	Junction of connected paths
	Shielded single conductor
	Shielded 5-conductor cable

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

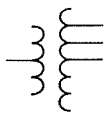
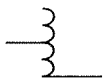
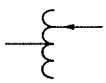
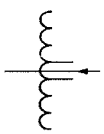
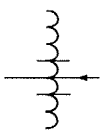
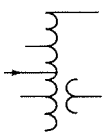
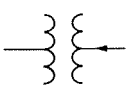
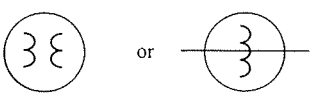
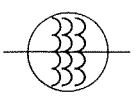
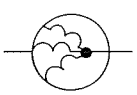
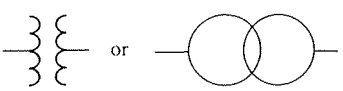
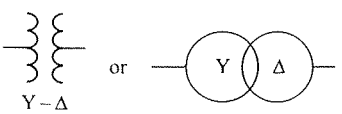
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Shielded 2-conductor cable with conductors separated on the diagram for convenience
	3-Conductor cable
	Grouping of Leads: General
	Interrupted
	Transmission and Distribution Lines: telephone line
	Cable (or line) underground
	Submarine line
	Overhead line
	Loaded line
	Ground: Ground (general)
	Switch: Single-throw switch (disconnect switch)
	Double-throw switch
	Knife switch
	Connector: Female contact
	Male contact
	Separable connectors
	Operating coil: Operating coil (general) e.g., reactor
	Transformer: Transformer (general)

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

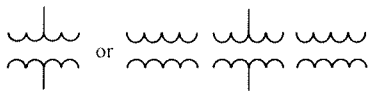
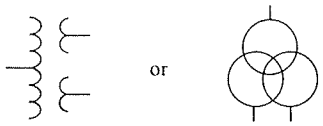
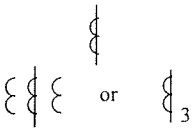
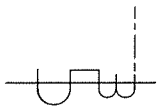
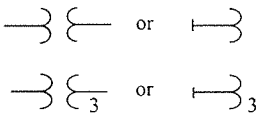
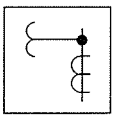
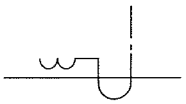
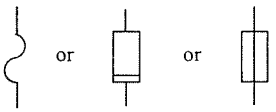
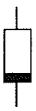
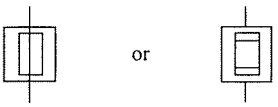
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Adjustable mutual inductor (constant-current transformer)
	Single-phase transformer with taps
	Single-phase autotransformer
	Adjustable
	Step-voltage regulator or load-ratio control autotransformer
	Step-voltage regulator
	Load-ratio control autotransformer
	Load-ratio control transformer with taps
	Single-phase induction voltage regulator
	Triplex induction voltage regulator
	3-Phase induction voltage regulator
	1-Phase, 2-winding transformer
	3-Phase bank of 1-phase, 2-winding transformers with wye-delta connections

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

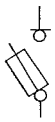
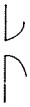
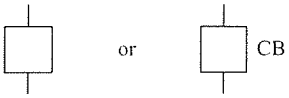
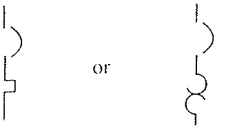
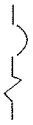
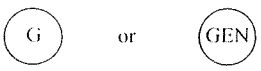
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Polyphase Transformer: Polyphase transformer (general)
	1-Phase, 3-winding transformer
	Current Transformer: Current transformer (general)
	Bushing-type current transformer
	Potential Transformers: Potential transformer (general)
	Outdoor metering device
	Linear coupler
	Fuse: Fuse (general)
	Fuse (supply side indicated by a thick line)
	Isolating fuse-switch (HV primary fuse cutout) dry
	HV primary fuse cutout, oil

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

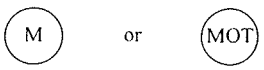
Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Isolating fuse-switch for on-load switching
	Current limiter (for power cable)
	Lightining arrester
	Horn gap
	Multigap (general)
	Circuit breaker: Circuit breaker, air (for dc or ac rated at 1.5 kV or less)
	Network protector
	HV circuit breaker (for ac rated at above 1.5 kV)
	Circuit breaker with thermal-overload device
	Circuit breaker with magnetic thermal-overload device
	Circuit breaker, drawout type
	Rotating Machine: Generator (general)

continued

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Table B.1 (continued)

Symbol	Usage
	Generator, dc
	Generator, ac
	Generator, synchronous
	Motor (general)
	Motor, dc
	Motor, ac
	Motor, synchronous

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Appendix C
Glossary for Distribution System Terminology

Some of the most commonly used terms, both in this book and in general usage, are defined on the following pages. Most of the definitions given in this glossary are based on References [1–8].

AAAC: Abbreviation for all-aluminum-alloy conductors. Aluminum-alloy conductors have higher strength than those of the ordinary electric conductor-grade aluminum.

AA: Abbreviation for all-aluminum conductors.

ACAR: Abbreviation for aluminum conductor alloy-reinforced. It has a central core of higher-strength aluminum surrounded by layers of electric conductor-grade aluminum.

ACL Cable: A cable with a lead sheath over the cable insulation that is suitable for wet locations. It is used in buildings at low voltage.

ACSR: An abbreviation for aluminum conductor, steel-reinforced. It consists of a central core of steel strands surrounded by layers of aluminum strands.

Active Filter: A number of sophisticated power electronic devices for eliminating harmonic distortion.

Admittance: The ratio of the phasor equivalent of the steady-state sine-wave current to the phasor equivalent of the corresponding voltage.

Adverse Weather: Weather conditions which cause an abnormally high rate of forced outages for exposed components during the periods such conditions persist, but which do not qualify as major storm disasters. Adverse weather conditions can be defined for a particular system by selecting the proper values and combinations of conditions reported by the Weather Bureau: thunderstorms, tornadoes, wind velocities, precipitation, temperature, and so on.

Aerial Cable: An assembly of insulated conductors installed on a pole line or similar overhead structures; it may be self-supporting or installed on a supporting messenger cable.

Air-Blast Transformer: A transformer cooled by forced circulation of air through its core and coils.

Air Circuit Breaker: A circuit breaker in which the interruption occurs in air.

Air Switch: A switch in which the interruptions of the circuit occur in air.

Al: Symbol for aluminum.

Ampacity: Current rating in amperes, as of a conductor.

ANSI: Abbreviation for American National Standards Institute.

Apparent Sag (At Any Point): The departure of the wire at the particular point in the span from the straight line between the two points of the span, at 60°F, with no wind loading.

Arcing Time of Fuse: The time elapsing from the severance of the fuse link to the final interruption of the circuit under specified conditions.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Arc-Over of Insulator: A discharge of power current in the form of an arc following a surface discharge over an insulator.

Armored Cable: A cable provided with a wrapping of metal, usually steel wires, primarily for the purpose of mechanical protection.

Askarel: A generic term for a group of nonflammable synthetic chlorinated hydrocarbons used as electrical insulating media. Askarels of various compositional types are used. Under arcing conditions the gases produced, while consisting predominantly of noncombustible hydrogen chloride, can include varying amounts of combustible gases depending on the askarel type. Because of environmental concerns, it is not used in new installations anymore.

Automatic Substations: Those in which switching operations are so controlled by relays that transformers or converting equipment are brought into or taken out of service as variations in load may require, and feeder circuit breakers are closed and reclosed after being opened by overload relays.

Autotransformer: A transformer in which at least two windings have a common section.

AWG: Abbreviation for American Wire Gauge. It is also sometimes called the Brown and Sharpe Wire Gauge.

Base Load: The minimum load over a given period of time.

Benchboard: A switchboard with a horizontal section for control switches, indicating lamps, and instrument switches; may also have a vertical instrument section.

BIL: Abbreviation for basic impulse insulation levels, which are reference levels expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5×50 μsec. The impulse waves are defined by a combination of two numbers. The first number is the time from the start of the wave to the instant crest value; the second number is the time from the start to the instant of the half-crest value on the tail of the wave.

Billing Demand: The demand used to determine the demand charges in accordance with the provisions of a rate schedule or contract.

Branch Circuit: A set of conductors that extend beyond the last overcurrent device in the low-voltage system of a given building. A branch circuit usually supplies a small portion of the total load.

Breakdown: Also termed puncture, denoting a disruptive discharge through insulation.

Breaker, Primary Feeder: A breaker located at the supply end of a primary feeder which opens on a primary-feeder fault if the fault current is of sufficient magnitude.

Breaker-and-a-Half Scheme: A scheme which provides the facilities of a double main bus at a reduction in equipment cost by using three circuit breakers for each two circuits.

Bus: A conductor or group of conductors that serves as a common connection for two or more circuits in a switchgear assembly.

Bus, Transfer: A bus to which one circuit at a time can be transferred from the main bus.

Bushing: An insulating structure including a through conductor, or providing a passageway for such a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conductor or otherwise, for the purpose of insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting from one side of the barrier to the other.

BVR: Abbreviation for bus voltage regulator or regulation.

BW: Abbreviation for bandwidth.

BX Cable: A cable with galvanized interlocked steel spiral armor. It is known as AC cable and used in a damp or wet location in buildings at low voltage.

Cable: Either a standard conductor (single-conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).

Cable Fault: A partial or total load failure in the insulation or continuity of the conductor.

Capability: The maximum load-carrying ability expressed in kilovoltamperes or kilowatts of generating equipment or other electric apparatus under specified conditions for a given time interval.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Capability, Net: The maximum generation expressed in kilowatt-hours per hour which a generating unit, station, power source, or system can be expected to supply under optimum operating conditions.

Capacitor Bank: An assembly at one location of capacitors and all necessary accessories (switching equipment, protective equipment, controls, and so on) required for a complete operating installation.

Capacity: The rated load-carrying ability expressed in kilovoltamperes or kilowatts of generating equipment or other electric apparatus.

Capacity Factor: The ratio of the average load on a machine or equipment for the period of time considered to the capacity of the machine or equipment.

Charge: The amount paid for a service rendered or facilities used or made available for use.

Circuit, Earth (Ground) Return: An electric circuit in which the earth serves to complete a path for current.

Circuit Breaker: A device that interrupts a circuit without injury to itself so that it can be reset and reused over again.

Circuit-Breaker Mounting: Supporting structure for a circuit breaker.

Circular mil: A unit of area equal to 1/4 of a square mil (= 0.7854 square mil). The cross-sectional area of a circle in circular miles is therefore equal to the square of its diameter in miles. A circular inch is equal to 1 million circular miles. A mile is one-thousandth of an inch. There are 1974 circular miles in a square millimeter. Abbreviated cmil.

CL: Abbreviation for current-limiting (fuse).

cmil: Abbreviation for circular mil.

Coincidence Factor: The ratio of the maximum coincident total demand of a group of consumers to the sum of the maximum power demands of individual consumers comprising the group both taken at the same point of supply for the same time.

Coincident Demand: Any demand that occurs simultaneously with any other demand; also the sum of any set of coincident demands.

Component: A piece of equipment, a line, a section of a line, or a group of items which is viewed as an entity.

Condenser: Also termed capacitor; a device whose primary purpose is to introduce capacitance into an electric circuit. The term condenser is deprecated.

Conductor: A substance which has free electrons or other charge carriers that permit charge flow when an EMF is applied across the substance.

Conductor Tension, Final Unloaded: The longitudinal tension in a conductor after the conductor has been stretched by the application for an appreciable period, with subsequent release, of the loadings of ice and wind, at the temperature decrease assumed for the loading district in which the conductor is strung (or equivalent loading).

Conduit: A structure containing one or more ducts; commonly formed from iron pipe or electrical metallic tubing, used in buildings at low voltage.

Connection Charge: The amount paid by a customer for connecting the customer's facilities to the supplier's facilities.

Contactor: An electric power switch, not operated manually and designed for frequent operation.

Contract Demand: The demand that the supplier of electric service agrees to have available for delivery.

Cress Factor: A value which is displayed on many power quality monitoring instruments representing the ratio of the crest value of the measured waveform to the RMS value of the waveform. For example, the cress factor of a sinusoidal wave is 1.414.

CT: Abbreviation for current transformers.

Cu: Symbol for copper.

Customer Charge: The amount paid periodically by a customer without regard to demand or energy consumption.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Demand: The load at the receiving terminals averaged over a specified interval of time.

Demand Charge: That portion of the charge for electric service based upon a customer's demand.

Demand Factor: The ratio of the maximum coincident demand of a system, or part of a system, to the total connected load of the system, or part of the system, under consideration.

Demand, Instantaneous: The load at any instant.

Demand, Integrated: The demand integrated over a specified period.

Demand Interval: The period of time during which the electric energy flow is integrated in determining the demand.

Depreciation: The component which represents an approximation of the value of the portion of plant consumed or "used up" in a given period by a utility.

Disconnecting or Isolating Switch: A mechanical switching device used for changing the connections in a circuit or for isolating a circuit or equipment from the source of power.

Disconnector: A switch that is intended to open a circuit only after the load has been thrown off by other means. Manual switches designed for opening loaded circuits are usually installed in a circuit with disconnectors to provide a safe means for opening the circuit under load.

Displacement Dactor (DPF): The ratio of active power (watts) to apparent power (voltamperes).

Distribution Center: A point of installation for automatic overload protective devices connected to buses where an electric supply is subdivided into feeders and/or branch circuits.

Distribution Switchboard: A power switchboard used for the distribution of electric energy at the voltages common for such distribution within a building.

Distribution System: That portion of an electric system which delivers electric energy from transformation points in the transmission, or bulk power system, to the consumers.

Distribution Transformer: A transformer for transferring electric energy from a primary distribution circuit to a secondary distribution circuit or consumer's service circuit; it is usually rated in the order of 5–500 kVA.

Diversity Factor: The ratio of the sum of the individual maximum demands of the various subdivisions of a system to the maximum demand of the whole system.

Duplex Cable: A cable composed of two insulated stranded conductors twisted together. They may or may not have a common insulating covering.

Effectively Grounded: Grounded by means of a ground connection of sufficiently low impedance that fault grounds which may occur cannot build up voltages that are dangerous to the connected equipment.

EHV: Abbreviation for extra high voltage.

Electric Rate Schedule: A statement of an electric rate and the terms and conditions governing its application.

Electric System Loss: Total electric energy loss in the electric system. It consists of transmission, transformation, and distribution losses between sources of supply and points of delivery.

Electrical Reserve: The capability in excess of that required to carry the system load.

Emergency Rating: Capability of the installed equipment for a short time interval.

EMT: Abbreviation for electrical metallic tubing. A raceway which has a thin wall that does not permit threading. Connectors and couplings are secured either by compression rings or setscrews. It is used in buildings at low voltage.

Energy: That which does work or is capable of doing work. As used by electric utilities, it is generally a reference to electric energy and is measured in kilowatt-hours.

Energy Charge: That portion of the charge for electric service based on the electric energy consumed or billed.

Energy Loss: The difference between energy input and output as a result of transfer of energy between two points.

Express Feeder: A feeder which serves the most distant networks and which must traverse the systems closest to the bulk power source.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Extra High Voltage: A term applied to voltage levels higher than 230 kV. Abbreviated as EHV.

Facilities Charge: The amount paid by the customer as a lump sum, or periodically, as reimbursement for facilities furnished. The charge may include operation and maintenance as well as fixed costs.

FCN: Abbreviation for full capacity neutral.

Feeder: A set of conductors originating at a main distribution center and supplying one or more secondary distribution centers, one or more branch circuit distribution centers, or any combination of these two types of load.

Feeder, Multiple: Two or more feeders connected in parallel.

Feeder, Tie: A feeder that connects two or more independent sources of power and has no tapped load between the terminals. The source of power may be a generating system, substation, or feeding point.

First-Contingency Outage: The outage of one primary feeder.

Fixed-Capacitor Bank: A capacitor bank with fixed, not switchable, capacitors.

Flicker: Impression of unsteadiness of visual sensation induced by a light stimulus whose luminance or spectral distribution fluctuates with time.

Flicker Factor: A factor used to quantify the load impact of electric arc furnaces on the power system.

Forced Interruption: An interruption caused by a forced outage.

Forced Outage: An outage that results from emergency conditions directly associated with a component, requiring that it be taken out of service immediately, either automatically or as soon as switching operations can be performed; or an outage caused by improper operation of equipment or by human error.

Frequency Deviation: An increase or decrease in the power frequency. Its duration varies from few cycles to several hours.

Fuel Adjustment Clause: A clause in a rate schedule that provides for adjustment of the amount of the bill as the cost of fuel varies from a specified base amount per unit.

Fuse: An overcurrent protective device with a circuit-opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it.

Fuse Cutout: An assembly consisting of a fuse support and holder; it may also include a fuse link.

Ground: Also termed earth; a conductor connected between a circuit and the soil; an accidental ground occurs due to cable insulation faults, an insulator defect, and so on.

Ground Wire: A conductor having grounding connections at intervals that is suspended usually above but not necessarily over the line conductor to provide a degree of protection against lightning discharges.

Harmonics: Sinusoidal voltages or currents having frequencies that are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency at which the supply system is designed to operate.

Harmonic Distortion: Periodic distortion of the sine wave.

Harmonic Resonance: A condition in which the power system is resonating near one of the major harmonics being produced by nonlinear elements in the system, hence increasing the harmonic distortion.

HV: Abbreviation for high voltage.

HMWPE: Abbreviation for high-molecular-weight polyethylene (cable insulation).

Impedance: The ratio of the phasor equivalent of a steady-state sine-wave voltage to the phasor equivalent of a steady-state sine-wave current.

Impulsive Transient: A sudden (nonpower) frequency change in the steady-state condition of the voltage or current that is unidirectional in polarity.

Incremental Energy Costs: The additional cost of producing or transmitting electric energy above some base cost.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Index of Reliability: A ratio of cumulative customer minutes that service was available during a year to total customer minutes demanded; can be used by the utility for feeder reliability comparisons.

Indoor Transformer: A transformer that must be protected from the weather.

Installed Reserve: The reserve capability installed on a system.

Interruptible Load: A load which can be interrupted as defined by contract.

Interruption: The loss of service to one or more consumers. An interruption is the result of one or more component outages.

Interruption Duration: The period from the initiation of an interruption to a consumer until service has been restored to that consumer.

Investment-Related Charges: Those certain charges incurred by a utility which are directly related to the capital investment of the utility.

Isolated Ground: It originates at an isolated ground-type receptacle or equipment input terminal block and terminates at the point where neutral and ground are bonded at the power source. Its conductor is insulated from the metallic raceway and all ground points throughout its length.

kcmil: Abbreviation for a thousand circular miles.

***K*-Factor:** A factor used to quantify the load impact of electric arc furnaces on the power system.

Lag: Denotes that a given sine wave passes through its peak at a later time than a reference time wave.

Lambda: The incremental operating cost at the load center, commonly expressed in miles per kilowatt-hour.

Lateral Conductor: A wire or cable extending in a general horizontal direction or at an angle to the general direction of the line; service wires either overhead or underground are considered laterals from the street mains.

LDC: Abbreviation for line-drop compensator.

Lightning Arrestor: A device that reduces the voltage of a surge applied to its terminals and restores itself to its original operating condition.

L–L: Abbreviation for line-to-line.

Limit Switch: A switch that is operated by a moving part at the end of its travel typically to stop or reverse the motion.

Limiter: A device in which some characteristic of the output is automatically prevented from exceeding a predetermined value.

Line: A component part of a system extending between adjacent stations or from a station to an adjacent interconnection point. A line may consist of one or more circuits.

Line-Drop Compensator: A device which causes the voltage-regulating relay to increase the output voltage by an amount that compensates for the impedance drop in the circuit between the regulator and a predetermined location at the circuit.

Line Loss: Energy loss on a transmission or distribution line.

L–N: Abbreviation for line-to-neutral.

Load, Interruptible: A load which can be interrupted as defined by contract.

Load Center: A point at which the load of a given area is assumed to be concentrated.

Load Diversity: The difference between the sum of the maxima of two or more individual loads and the coincident or combined maximum load, usually measured in kilowatts over a specified period of time.

Load Duration Curve: A curve of loads, plotted in descending order of magnitude, against time intervals for a specified period.

Load Factor: The ratio of the average load over a designated period of time to the peak load occurring in that period.

Load-Interrupter Switch: An interrupter switch designed to interrupt currents not in excess of the continuous current rating of the switch.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Load Losses, Transformer: Those losses which are incident to the carrying of a specified load. They include I^2R loss in the winding due to load and eddy currents, stray loss due to leakage fluxes in the windings, and so on, and the loss due to circulating currents in parallel windings.

Load Tap Changer: A selector switch device applied to power transformers to maintain a constant low-side or secondary voltage with a variable primary voltage supply, or to hold a constant voltage out along the feeders on the low-voltage side for varying load conditions. Abbreviated as LTC.

Load-Tap-Changing Transformer: A transformer used to vary the voltage, or phase angle, or both, of a regulated circuit in steps by means of a device that connects different taps of tapped winding(s) without interrupting the load.

Loop Feeder: A number of tie feeders in series, forming a closed loop. There are two routes by which any point on a loop feeder can receive electric energy, so that the flow can be in either direction.

Loop Service: Two services of substantially the same capacity and characteristics, supplied from adjacent sections of a loop feeder. The two sections of the loop feeder are normally tied together on the consumer's bus through switching devices.

Loss Factor: The ratio of the average power loss to the peak load power loss during a specified period of time.

Low-Side Surges: The current surge that appears to be injected into the transformer secondary terminals upon a lighting strike to grounded conductors in the vicinity.

LTC: Abbreviation for load tap changer.

LV: Abbreviation for low voltage.

Main Distribution Center: A distribution center supplied directly by mains.

Maintenance Expenses: The expense required to keep the system or plant in proper operating repair.

Maximum Demand: The largest of a particular type of demand occurring within a specified period.

MC: Abbreviation for metal-clad (cable).

Messenger Cable: A galvanized steel or copperweld cable used in construction to support a suspended current-carrying cable.

Metal-Clad Switchgear, Outdoor: A switchgear that can be mounted in suitable weatherproof enclosures for outdoor installations. The base units are the same for both indoor and outdoor applications. The weatherproof housing is constructed integrally with the basic structure and is not merely a steel enclosure. The basic structure, including the mounting details and withdrawal mechanisms for the circuit breakers, bus compartments, transformer compartments, and so on, is the same as that of indoor metal-clad switchgear.

Metal-Enclosed Switchgear: Primarily indoor-type switchgear. It can, however, be furnished in weatherproof houses suitable for outdoor operation. The switchgear is suitable for 600 V maximum service.

Minimum Demand: The smallest of a particular type of demand occurring within a specified period.

Momentary Interruption: An interruption of duration limited to the period required to restore service by automatic or supervisory-controlled switching operations or by manual switching at locations where an operator is immediately available.

Monthly Peak Duration Curve: A curve showing the total number of days within the month during which the net 60-min clock-hour integrated peak demand equals or exceeds the percent of monthly peak values shown.

NC: Abbreviation for normally closed.

NEC: Abbreviation for National Electric Code.

NESC: Abbreviation for National Electrical Safety Code.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Net System Energy: Energy requirements of a system, including losses, defined as: (*i*) net generation of the system, plus; (*ii*) energy received from others, less; and (*iii*) energy delivered to other systems.

Network Distribution System: A distribution system which has more than one simultaneous path of power flow to the load.

Network Protector: An electrically operated low-voltage air circuit breaker with self-contained relays for controlling its operation. It provides automatic isolation of faults in the primary feeders or network transformers. Abbreviated as NP.

NO: Abbreviation for normally open.

Noise: An unwanted electrical signal with a less than 200 kHz superimposed upon the power system voltage or current in phase conductors, or found on neutral conductors or signal lines. It is not a harmonic distortion or transient. It disturbs microcomputers and programmable controllers.

No-Load Current: The current demand of a transformer primary when no current demand is made on the secondary.

No-Load Loss: Energy losses in an electric facility when energized at rated voltage and frequency but not carrying load.

Noncoincident Demand: The sum of the individual maximum demands regardless of the time of occurrence within a specified period.

Nonlinear Load: An electrical load which draws current discontinuously or whose impedances vary throughout the cycle of the input AC voltage waveform.

Normal Rating: Capacity of the installed equipment.

Normal Weather: All weather not designated as adverse or major storm disaster.

Normally Closed: Denotes the automatic closure of contacts in a relay when de-energized. Abbreviated as NC.

Normally Open: Denotes the automatic opening of contacts in a relay when de-energized. Abbreviated as NO.

NP: Abbreviation for network protector.

NSW: Abbreviation for nonswitched.

Notch: A switching (or other) disturbance of the normal power voltage waveform, lasting less than a half-cycle; which is initially of opposite polarity than the waveform. It includes complete loss of voltage for up to 0.5 cycle.

Notching: A periodic disturbance caused by normal operation of a power electronic device, when its current is commutated from one phase to another.

NX: Abbreviation for nonexpulsion (fuse).

Off-Peak Energy: Energy supplied during designated periods of relatively low system demands.

On-Peak Energy: Energy supplied during designated periods of relatively high system demands.

OH: Abbreviation for overhead.

Operating Expenses: The labor and material costs for operating the plant involved.

Outage: The state of a component when it is not available to perform its intended function due to some event directly associated with that component. An outage may or may not cause an interruption of service to consumers depending upon the system configuration.

Outage Duration: The period from the initiation of an outage until the affected component or its replacement once again becomes available to perform its intended function.

Outage Rate: For a particular classification of outage and type of component, the mean number of outages per unit exposure time per component.

Oscillatory Transient: A sudden and nonpower frequency change in the steady-state condition of voltage or current that includes both positive and negative polarity values.

Overhead Expenses: The costs which in addition to direct labor and material are incurred by all utilities.

Overload: Loading in excess of normal rating of the equipment.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Overload Protection: Interruption or reduction of current under conditions of excessive demand, provided by a protective device.

Overvoltage: A voltage that has a value at least 10% above the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.

Pad-Mounted: A general term describing equipment positioned on a surface-mounted pad located outdoors. The equipment is usually enclosed with all exposed surfaces at the ground potential.

Pad-Mounted Transformer: A transformer utilized as part of an underground distribution system, with enclosed compartment(s) for high- and low-voltage cables entering from below, and mounted on a foundation pad.

Panelboard: A distribution point where an incoming set of wires branches into various other circuits.

Passive Filter: A combination of inductors, capacitors, and resistors designed to eliminate one or more harmonics. The most common variety is simply an inductor in series with a shunt capacitor, which short circuits the major distorting harmonic component from the system.

PE: An abbreviation used for polyethylene (cable insulation).

Peak Current: The maximum value (crest value) of an alternating current.

Peak Voltage: The maximum value (crest value) of an alternating voltage.

Peaking Station: A generating station which is normally operated to provide power only during maximum load periods.

Peak-to-Peak Value: The value of an AC waveform from its positive peak to its negative peak. In the case of a sine wave, the peak-to-peak value is double the peak value.

Pedestal: A bottom support or base of a pillar, statue, and so on.

Percent Regulation: See *Percent voltage drop.*

Percent Voltage Drop: The ratio of voltage drop in a circuit to voltage delivered by the circuit, multiplied by 100 to convert to percent.

Permanent Forced Outage: An outage whose cause is not immediately self-clearing but must be corrected by eliminating the hazard or by repairing or replacing the component before it can be returned to service. An example of a permanent forced outage is a lightning flashover which shatters an insulator, thereby disabling the component until repair or replacement can be made.

Permanent Forced Outage Duration: The period from the initiation of the outage until the component is replaced or repaired.

Phase: The time of occurrence of the peak value of an AC waveform with respect to the time of occurrence of the peak value of a reference waveform.

Phase Angle: An angular expression of phase difference.

Phase Shift: The displacement in time of one voltage waveform relative to other voltage waveform(s).

Pole: A column of wood or steel, or some other material, supporting overhead conductors, usually by means of arms or brackets.

Pole Fixture: A structure installed in lieu of a single pole to increase the strength of a pole line or to provide better support for attachments than would be provided by a single pole. Examples are: A fixtures and H fixtures.

Primary Disconnecting Devices: Self-coupling separable contacts provided to connect and disconnect the main circuits between the removable element and the housing.

Primary Distribution Feeder: A feeder operating at primary voltage supplying a distribution circuit.

Primary Distribution Mains: The conductors that feed from the center of distribution to direct primary loads or to transformers that feed secondary circuits.

Primary Distribution Network: A network consisting of primary distribution mains.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Primary Distribution System: A system of AC distribution for supplying the primaries of distribution transformers from the generating station or substation distribution buses.

Primary Distribution Trunk Line: A line acting as a main source of supply to a distribution system.

Primary Feeder: That portion of the primary conductors between the substation or point of supply and the center of distribution.

Primary Lateral: That portion of a primary distribution feeder that is supplied by a main feeder or other laterals and extends through the load area with connections to distribution transformers or primary loads.

Primary Main Feeder: The higher-capacity portion of a primary distribution feeder that acts as a main source of supply to primary laterals or direct-connected distribution transformers and primary loads.

Primary Network: A network supplying the primaries of transformers whose secondaries may be independent or connected to a secondary network.

Primary Open-Loop Service: A service which consists of a single distribution transformer with dual primary switching, supplied from a single primary circuit which is arranged in an open-loop configuration.

Primary Selective Service: A service which consists of a single distribution transformer with primary throw-over switching, supplied by two independent primary circuits.

Primary Transmission Feeder: A feeder connected to a primary transmission circuit.

Primary Unit Substation: A unit substation in which the low-voltage section is rated above 1000 V.

Protective Relay: A device whose function is to detect defective lines or apparatus or other power system conditions of an abnormal or dangerous nature and to initiate appropriate control circuit action.

Power: The rate (in kilowatts) of generating, transferring, or using energy.

Power, Active: The product of the RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the in-phase component of the current.

Power, Apparent: The product of the RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the current.

Power, Instantaneous: The product of the instantaneous voltage multiplied by the instantaneous current.

Power, Reactive: The product of the RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the quadrature component of the current.

Power Factor: The ratio of active power to apparent power.

Power Factor Adjustment Clause: A clause in a rate schedule that provides for an adjustment in the billing if the customer's power factor varies from a specified reference.

Power Pool: A group of power systems operating as an interconnected system and pooling their resources.

Power Transformer: A transformer which transfers electric energy in any part of the circuit between the generator and the distribution primary circuits.

PT: Abbreviation for potential transformers.

pu: Abbreviation for per unit.

Raceway: A channel for holding wires, cables, or busbars. The channel may be in the form of a conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or a square sheet-metal duct. It is used in buildings at low voltage.

Radial Distribution System: A distribution system which has a single simultaneous path of power flow to the load.

Radial Service: A service which consists of a single distribution transformer supplied by a single primary circuit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Radial System, Complete: A radial system which consists of a radial subtransmission circuit, a single substation, and a radial primary feeder with several distribution transformers each supplying radial secondaries; has the lowest degrees of service continuity.

Ratchet Demand: The maximum past or present demands which are taken into account to establish billings for previous or subsequent periods.

Ratchet Demand Clause: A clause in a rate schedule which provides that maximum past or present demands be taken into account to establish billings for previous or subsequent periods.

Rate Base: The net plant investment or valuation base specified by a regulatory authority upon which a utility is permitted to earn a specified rate of return.

RCN: Abbreviation for reduced capacity neutral.

Recloser : A dual-timing device which can be set to operate quickly to prevent downline fuses from blowing.

Reclosing Device: A control device which initiates the reclosing of a circuit after it has been opened by a protective relay.

Reclosing Fuse: A combination of two or more fuse holders, fuse units, or fuse links mounted on a fuse support(s), mechanically or electrically interlocked, so that one fuse can be connected into the circuit at a time and the functioning of that fuse automatically connects the next fuse into the circuit, thereby permitting one or more service restorations without replacement of fuse links, refill units, or fuse units.

Reclosing Relay: A programming relay whose function is to initiate the automatic reclosing of a circuit breaker.

Reclosure: The automatic closing of a circuit-interrupting device following automatic tripping. Reclosing may be programmed for any combination of instantaneous, time-delay, single-shot, multiple-shot, synchronism-check, deadline-live-bus, or dead-bus-live-line operation.

Recovery Voltage: The voltage that occurs across the terminals of a pole of a circuit-interrupting device upon interruption of the current.

Required Reserve: The system-planned reserve capability needed to ensure a specified standard of service.

Resistance: The real part of impedance.

Return on Capital: The requirement which is necessary to pay for the cost of investment funds used by the utility.

RP: Abbreviation for regulating point.

Sag: The distance measured vertically from a conductor to the straight line joining its two points of support. Unless otherwise stated, the sag referred to is the sag at the midpoint of the span.

Sag, Voltage and Current: A decrease between 0.1 and 0.9 pu in RMS voltage and current at the power frequency for a duration of 0.5 cycles to 1 min.

Sag, Final Unloaded: The sag of a conductor after it has been subjected for an appreciable period to the loading prescribed for the loading district in which it is situated, or equivalent loading, and the loading removed. Final unloaded sag includes the effect of inelastic deformation.

Sag, Initial Unloaded: The sag of a conductor prior to the application of any external load.

SAG of a Conductor (At Any Point in a Span): The distance measured vertically from the particular point in the conductor to a straight line between its two points of support.

Sag Section: The section of line between sub structures. More than one sag section may be required to properly sag the actual length of conductor which has been strung.

Sag Span: A span selected within a sag section and used as a control to determine the proper sag of the conductor, thus establishing the proper conductor level and tension. A minimum of two, but normally three, sag spans are required within a sag section to sag properly.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

In mountainous terrain or where span lengths vary radically, more than three sag spans could be required within a sag section.

Scheduled Interruption: An interruption caused by a scheduled outage.

Scheduled Outage: An outage that results when a component is deliberately taken out of service at a selected time, usually for purposes of construction, preventive maintenance, or repair.

Scheduled Outage Duration: The period from the initiation of the outage until construction, preventive maintenance, or repair work is completed.

Scheduled Maintenance (Generation): Capability which has been scheduled to be out of service for maintenance.

SCV: Abbreviation for steam-cured (cable insulation).

Seasonal Diversity: Load diversity between two (or more) electric systems which occurs when their peak loads are in different seasons of the year.

Secondary, Radial: A secondary supplied from either a conventional or completely self-protected (type CSP) distribution transformer.

Secondary Current Rating: The secondary current existing when the transformer is delivering rated kilovoltamperes at rated secondary voltage.

Secondary Disconnecting Devices: Self-coupling separable contacts provided to connect and disconnect the auxiliary and control circuits between the removable element and the housing.

Secondary Distributed Network: A service consisting of a number of network transformer units at a number of locations in an urban load area connected to an extensive secondary cable grid system.

Secondary Distribution Feeder: A feeder operating at secondary voltage supplying a distribution circuit.

Secondary Distribution Mains: The conductors connected to the secondaries of distribution transformers from which consumers' services are supplied.

Secondary Distribution Network: A network consisting of secondary distribution mains.

Secondary Distribution System: A low-voltage AC system that connects the secondaries of distribution transformers to the consumers' services.

Secondary Distribution Trunk Line: A line acting as a main source of supply to a secondary distribution system.

Secondary Fuse: A fuse used on the secondary-side circuits, restricted for use on a low-voltage secondary distribution system that connects the secondaries of distribution transformers to consumers' services.

Secondary Mains: Those which operate at utilization voltage and serve as the local distribution main. In radial systems secondary mains that supply general lighting and small power are usually separate from mains that supply three-phase power because of the dip in voltage caused by starting motors. This dip in voltage, if sufficiently large, causes an objectionable lamp flicker.

Secondary Network: It consists of two or more network transformer units connected to a common secondary system and operating continuously in parallel.

Secondary Network Service: A service which consists of two or more network transformer units connected to a common secondary system and operating continuously in parallel.

Secondary Selective Service: A service which consists of two distribution transformers, each supplied by an independent primary circuit, and with secondary main and tie breakers.

Secondary Spot Network: A network which consists of at least two and as many as six network transformer units located in the same vault and connected to a common secondary service bus. Each transformer is supplied by an independent primary circuit.

Secondary System, Banked: A system which consists of several transformers supplied from a single primary feeder, with the low-voltage terminals connected together through the secondary mains.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Secondary Unit Substation: A unit substation whose low-voltage section is rated 1000 V and below.

Secondary Voltage Regulation: A voltage drop caused by the secondary system, it includes the drop in the transformer and in the secondary and service cables.

Second-Contingency Outage: The outage of a secondary primary feeder in addition to the first one.

Sectionalizer: A device which resembles an oil circuit recloser but lacks the interrupting capability.

Service Area: Territory in which a utility system is required or has the right to supply or make available electric service to ultimate consumers.

Service Availability Index: See *Index of reliability.*

Service Drop: The overhead conductors, through which electric service is supplied, between the last utility company pole and the point of their connection to the service facilities located at the building or other support used for the purpose.

Service Entrance: All components between the point of termination of the overhead service drop or underground service lateral and the building main disconnecting device, with the exception of the utility company's metering equipment.

Service Entrance Conductors: The conductors between the point of termination of the overhead service drop or underground service lateral and the main disconnecting device in the building.

Service Entrance Equipment: Equipment located at the service entrance of a given building that provides overcurrent protection to the feeder and service conductors, provides a means of disconnecting the feeders from energized service conductors, and provides a means of measuring the energy used by the metering equipment.

Service Lateral: The underground conductors, through which electric service is supplied, between the utility company's distribution facilities and the first point of their connection to the building or area service facilities located at the building or other support used for the purpose.

SF_6: Formula for sulfur hexafluoride (gas).

St: Abbreviation for steel.

Strand: One of the wires, or groups of wires, of any stranded conductor.

Stranded Conductor: A conductor composed of a group of wires, or of any combination of groups of wires. Usually, the wires are twisted together.

Submarine Cable: A cable designed for service under water. It is usually a lead-covered cable with a steel armor applied between layers of jute.

Submersible Transformer: A transformer so constructed has to be successfully operable when submerged in water under predetermined conditions of pressure and time.

Substation: An assemblage of equipment for purposes other than generation or utilization, through which electric energy in bulk is passed for the purpose of switching or modifying its characteristics.

Substation Voltage Regulation: The regulation of the substation voltage by means of the voltage regulation equipment which can be LTC (load-tap-changing) mechanisms in the substation transformer, a separate regulator between the transformer and low-voltage bus, switched capacitors at the low-voltage bus, or separate regulators located in each individual feeder in the substation.

Subtransmission: That part of the distribution system between bulk power source(s) (generating stations or power substations) and the distribution substation.

Susceptance: The imaginary part of admittance.

Swell: An increase to between 1.1 and 1.8 pu in RMS voltage or current at the power frequency for durations from 0.5 cycle to 1 min.

Sustained Interruption: The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a time greater than 1 min.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Switch: A device for opening and closing or for changing connections in a circuit.

Switch, Isolating: An auxiliary switch for isolating an electric circuit from its source of power; it is operated only after the circuit has been opened by other means.

Switch, Limit: A switch that is operated by some part or motion of a power-driven machine or equipment to alter the electric circuit associated with the machine or equipment.

Switchboard: A large single panel, frame, or assembly of panels on which are mounted (on the face, or back, or both) switches, fuses, buses, and usually instruments.

Switched-Capacitor Bank: A capacitor bank with switchable capacitors.

Switchgear: A general term covering switching or interrupting devices and their combination with associated control, instrumentation, metering, protective, and regulating devices; also assemblies of these devices with associated interconnections, accessories, and supporting structures.

Switching Time: The period from the time a switching operation is required due to a forced outage until that switching operation is performed.

System: A group of components connected together in some fashion to provide flow of power from one point or points to another point or points.

System Interruption Duration Index: The ratio of the sum of all customer interruption durations per year to the number of customers served. It gives the number of minutes out per customer per year.

Total Demand Distortion (TDD): The ratio of the RMS of the harmonic current to the RMS value of the rated or maximum demand fundamental current, expressed as a percent.

Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): The ratio of the RMS of the harmonic content to the RMS value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percent of the fundamental.

Triplen Harmonics: A term used to refer to the odd multiples of the third harmonic, which deserve special attention because of their natural tendency to be zero sequence.

True Power Factor (TPF): The ratio of the active power of the fundamental wave, in watts, to the apparent power of the fundamental wave, in RMS voltamperes (including the harmonic components).

Underground Distribution System: That portion of a primary or secondary distribution system which is constructed below the earth's surface. Transformers and equipment enclosures for such a system may be located either above or below the surface as long as the served and serving conductors are located underground.

Unit Substation: A substation consisting primarily of one or more transformers which are mechanically and electrically connected to and coordinated in design with one or more switchgear or motor control assemblies or combinations thereof.

Undervoltage: A voltage that has a value at least 10% below the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.

URD: Abbreviation for underground residential distribution.

Utilization Factor: The ratio of the maximum demand of a system to the rated capacity of the system.

VD: Abbreviation for voltage drop.

VDIP: Abbreviation for voltage dip.

Voltage, Base: A reference value which is a common denominator to the nominal voltage ratings of transmission and distribution lines, transmission and distribution equipments, and utilization equipments.

Voltage, Maximum: The greatest 5-min average or mean voltage.

Voltage Imbalance (or Unbalance): The maximum deviation from the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, divided by the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, expressed in percent.

Voltage, Minimum: The least 5-min average or mean voltage.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Voltage, Nominal: A nominal value assigned to a circuit or system of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation.

Voltage, Rated: The voltage at which operating and performance characteristics of equipments are referred.

Voltage, Service: Voltage measured at the terminals of the service entrance equipment.

Voltage, Utilization: Voltage measured at the terminals of the machine or device.

Voltage Dip: A voltage change resulting from a motor starting.

Voltage Drop: The difference between the voltage at the transmitting and receiving ends of a feeder, main, or service.

Voltage Flicker: Voltage fluctuation caused by utilization equipment resulting in lamp flicker, that is, in a lamp illumination change.

Voltage Fluctuation: A series of voltage changes or a cyclical variation of the voltage envelope.

Voltage Interruption: Disappearance of the supply voltage on one or more phases. It can be momentary, temporary, or sustained.

Voltage Magnification: The magnification of capacitor switching oscillatory transient voltage on the primary side by capacitors on the secondary side of a transformer.

Voltage Regulation: The percent voltage drop of a line with reference to the receiving-end voltage.

$$\% \text{ regulation} = \frac{|\bar{E}_s| - |\bar{E}_r|}{|\bar{E}_r|} \times 100$$

where $|\bar{E}_s|$ is the magnitude of the sending-end voltage and $|\bar{E}_r|$ is the magnitude of the receiving-end voltage.

Voltage Regulator: An induction device having one or more windings in shunt with, and excited from, the primary circuit, and having one or more windings in series between the primary circuit and the regulated circuit, all suitably adapted and arranged for the control of the voltage, or of the phase angle, or of both, of the regulated circuit.

VRR: Abbreviation for voltage-regulating relay.

Voltage Spread: The difference between maximum and minimum voltages.

Waveform Distortion: A steady-state deviation from an ideal sine wave of power frequency principally characterized by the special content of the deviation.

XLPE: Abbreviation for cross-linked polyethylene (cable insulation).

REFERENCES

1. IEEE Committee Report: "Proposed Definitions of Terms for Reporting and Analyzing Outages of Electrical Transmission and Distribution Facilities and Interruptions," *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-87, no. 5, May 1968, pp. 1318–23.
2. IEEE Committee Report: "Guidelines for Use in Developing a Specific Underground Distribution System Design Standard," *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, vol. PAS-97, no. 3, May/June 1978, pp. 810–27.
3. *IEEE Standard Definitions in Power Operations Terminology*, IEEE Standard 346–1973, November 2, 1973.
4. *Proposed Standard Definitions of General Electrical and Electronics Terms,* IEEE Standard 270, 1966.
5. Pender, H., and W. A. Del Mar: *Electrical Engineers' Handbook—Electrical Power,* 4th ed., Wiley, New York, 1962.
6. *National Electrical Safety Code*, 1977 ed., ANSI C2, IEEE, New York, November, 1977.
7. Fink, D. G., and J. M. Carroll (eds.): *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 10th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969.
8. IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms, IEEE, New York, 1972.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Appendix D
The Per-Unit System

D.1 INTRODUCTION

Because of various advantages, it is customary in power system analysis calculations to use impedances, currents, voltages and powers in *per-unit values* (which are *scaled* or *normalized values*) rather than the physical values such as ohms, amperes, kilovolts, and megavoltamperes (or megawatts, or megavars). A per-unit system is an easy way to express and compare quantities. The per-unit value of any quantity is defined as its ratio to an arbitrarily chosen base (i.e., reference) value with the same dimensions. Therefore, the per-unit value of any quantity can be defined as

$$\text{Quantity in per unit} = \frac{\text{physical quantity}}{\text{base value of quantity}} \tag{D.1}$$

where the *physical quantity* refers to the given value in ohms, amperes, volts, or other units. The base value is also called the *unit value* since in the per-unit system it has a value of 1, or unity. A *base current* is also referred to as a *unit current*. Since both the physical and the base quantities have the same dimensions, the resulting per-unit value, expressed as a decimal, has no dimension and is simply denoted by the subscript pu. The base quantity is indicated by the subscript B. The symbol for per unit is *pu*. The percent system is obtained by multiplying the per-unit value by 100. Therefore,

$$\text{Quantity in percent} = \frac{\text{physical quantity}}{\text{base value of quantity}}. \tag{D.2}$$

However, the percent system is somewhat more difficult to work with and more subject to error since one must always remember that the quantities have been multiplied by 100. Therefore, the factor 100 has to be continually inserted or removed for reasons which may not be obvious at the time. Thus, the per-unit system is generally preferred in power system calculations.

In applying the per-unit system, base quantities (usually, base apparent power and base voltage) are selected first, and by using these selections and existing electrical laws the other base values are determined.

D.2 SINGLE-PHASE SYSTEM

In a single-phase system, the following relationships can be defined:

$$I_B = \frac{S_B}{V_B} = \frac{VA_{1\phi,\,\text{base}}}{V_{L-N,\,\text{base}}} = \frac{\text{kVA}_{1\phi,\,\text{base}}}{\text{kV}_{L-N,\,\text{base}}} \tag{D.3}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$$S_B = P_B = Q_B = V_B I_B = V_{L-N,\,\text{base}} \times I_{\text{base}} \tag{D.4}$$

$$Z_B = R_B = X_B = \frac{V_B}{I_B} = \frac{V_{L-N,\,\text{base}}}{I_{\text{base}}} = \frac{\text{kV}_{L-N,\,\text{base}}}{I_{\text{base}} \times 1000} \tag{D.5}$$

or

$$Z_B = \frac{V_B}{S_B / V_B} = \frac{V_B^2}{S_B} = \frac{(V_{L-N,\,\text{base}})^2}{\text{VA}_{1\phi,\,\text{base}}} = \frac{(\text{kV}_{L-N,\,\text{base}})^2}{\text{MVA}_{1\phi,\,\text{base}}} \tag{D.6}$$

$$Z_B = \frac{(\text{kV}_{L-N,\,\text{base}})^2 1000}{\text{kVA}_{1\phi,\,\text{base}}} \tag{D.7}$$

Also,

$$Y_B = G_B = B_B = \frac{I_B}{V_B} = \frac{I_{\text{base}}}{V_{L-N,\,\text{base}}}. \tag{D.8}$$

In these equations the subscripts *L–N* and ϕ denote *line-to-neutral* and *per phase*, respectively. The value of S_{base} has to be the same throughout the entire system being studied. For example, the V_{base} values for a given transformer are different on each side but their ratio must be the same as the turns ratio of the transformer. In general, the *rated* or *nominal* voltages of each side of the transformer are selected as the respective base voltages.

If there is only one power equipment under study, its own ratings are usually used as the bases for per-unit calculations. However, if the equipment is used in a system that has its own bases, it is necessary to refer all of the *given* (i.e., *old*) per-unit values to the new system's base values. For example, to convert the per-unit value of an impedance from one (old) base to a new base, the following relationship is used:

$$Z_{\text{pu, new}} = Z_{\text{pu, old}} \left(\frac{S_{B,\,\text{new}}}{S_{B,\,\text{old}}} \right) \left(\frac{V_{B,\,\text{old}}}{V_{B,\,\text{new}}} \right)^2. \tag{D.9}$$

Similarly,

$$(S, P, Q)_{\text{pu, new}} = (S, P, Q)_{\text{pu, old}} \left(\frac{S_{B,\,\text{new}}}{S_{B,\,\text{old}}} \right) \tag{D.10}$$

and

$$V_{\text{pu, new}} = V_{\text{pu, old}} \left(\frac{V_{B,\,\text{old}}}{V_{B,\,\text{new}}} \right). \tag{D.11}$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

D.3 THREE-PHASE SYSTEM

Since power equipment and system data are frequently given as three-phase quantities, the following *three-phase relationships* are used. Notice that the subscript L denotes line-to-line values and 3ϕ denotes three-phase values.

$$(S_{3\phi}, P_{3\phi}, Q_{3\phi})_{\text{base}} = 3(S_{1\phi})_{\text{base}} \tag{D.12}$$

$$V_{L,\text{ base}} = \sqrt{3}V_{L-N,\text{ base}} \tag{D.13}$$

$$I_{\text{base(per phase delta)}} = \frac{I_{\text{base (per phase wye)}}}{\sqrt{3}} \tag{D.14}$$

$$Z_{\text{base(per phase delta)}} = 3 \times I_{\text{base (per phase wye)}}. \tag{D.15}$$

Notice the factors $\sqrt{3}$ and 3, which are used to relate delta and wye quantities in volts, amperes, and ohms, are directly taken into account in the per-unit system by the base values. After determining the proper base quantities, the three-phase problems can be treated in a per-unit system as if they were single-phase problems, regardless of the types of transformer connections involved. Hence,

$$I_B = \frac{S_{3\phi,\text{ base}}}{\sqrt{3}V_{L-L,\text{ base}}} = \frac{\text{kVA}_{3\phi,\text{ base}}}{\sqrt{3}\text{kV}_{L-L,\text{ base}}} \tag{D.16}$$

and

$$Z_B = \frac{\left(\frac{\text{kV}_{L-L,\text{ base}}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 1000}{\left(\frac{\text{kVA}_{3\phi,\text{ base}}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)} = \frac{(\text{kV}_{L-L,\text{ base}})^2 1000}{\text{kVA}_{3\phi,\text{ base}}} \tag{D.17}$$

or

$$Z_B = \frac{(\text{kV}_{L-L,\text{ base}})^2}{\text{MVA}_{3\phi,\text{ base}}}. \tag{D.18}$$

EXAMPLE D.1

A 240/120 V single-phase transformer rated 5 kVA has a high-voltage winding impedance of 0.3603 Ω. Use 240 V and 5 kVA as the base quantities and determine the following:

(*a*) The high-voltage side base current.
(*b*) The high-voltage side base impedance in ohms.
(*c*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in per unit.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

(*d*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in percent.
(*e*) The turns ratio of the transformer windings.
(*f*) The low-voltage side base current.
(*g*) The low-voltage side base impedance.
(*h*) The transformer impedance referred to the low-voltage side in per unit.

Solution

(*a*) The high-voltage side base current is

$$I_{B(\mathrm{HV})} = \frac{S_B}{V_{B(\mathrm{HV})}} = \frac{5000\ \mathrm{VA}}{240\ \mathrm{V}} = 20.8333\ \mathrm{A}.$$

(*b*) The high-voltage side base impedance is

$$Z_{B(\mathrm{HV})} = \frac{V_{B(\mathrm{HV})}}{I_{B(\mathrm{HV})}} = \frac{240\ \mathrm{V}}{20.8333\ \mathrm{A}} = 11.52\ \Omega.$$

(*c*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in per unit is

$$Z_{\mathrm{pu(HV)}} = \frac{Z_{\mathrm{HV}}}{Z_{\mathrm{B(HV)}}} = \frac{0.3603\ \Omega}{11.52\ \Omega} = 0.0313\ \mathrm{pu}.$$

(*d*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in percent is

$$\%\ Z_{\mathrm{HV}} = Z_{\mathrm{pu(HV)}} \times 100 = (0.0313\ \mathrm{pu}) \times 100 = 3.13\%.$$

(*e*) The turns ratio of the transformer windings is

$$n = \frac{V_{\mathrm{HV}}}{V_{\mathrm{LV}}} = \frac{240\ \mathrm{V}}{120\ \mathrm{V}} = 2.$$

(*f*) The low-voltage side base current is

$$I_{B(\mathrm{LV})} = \frac{S_B}{V_{B(\mathrm{LV})}} = \frac{5000\ \mathrm{VA}}{120\ \mathrm{V}} = 41.6667\ \mathrm{A}$$

or

$$I_{B(\mathrm{LV})} = nI_{B(\mathrm{HV})} = 2(20.8333\ \mathrm{A}) = 41.6667\ \mathrm{A}.$$

(*g*) The low-voltage side base impedance in ohms is

$$Z_{B(\mathrm{LV})} = \frac{V_{B(\mathrm{LV})}}{I_{B(\mathrm{LV})}} = \frac{120\ \mathrm{V}}{41.6667\ \mathrm{A}} = 2.88\ \Omega$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

or

$$Z_{B(\mathrm{LV})} = \frac{Z_{B(\mathrm{HV})}}{n^2} = \frac{11.52\ \Omega}{2^2} = 2.88\ \Omega.$$

(*h*) The transformer impedance referred to the low-voltage side in ohms is

$$Z_{\mathrm{LV}} = \frac{Z_{\mathrm{HV}}}{n^2} = \frac{0.3606\ \Omega}{2^2} = 0.0902\ \Omega$$

therefore

$$Z_{\mathrm{pu(LV)}} = \frac{Z_{\mathrm{LV}}}{Z_{\mathrm{B(LV)}}} = \frac{0.0902\ \Omega}{2.88\ \Omega} = 0.0313\ \mathrm{pu}$$

or

$$Z_{\mathrm{pu(LV)}} = Z_{\mathrm{pu(HV)}} = 0.0313\ \mathrm{pu}.$$

Notice that in terms of per units the impedance of the transformer is the same whether it is referred to the high-voltage side or the low-voltage side.

EXAMPLE D.2

Consider Example D.1 and select 300/150 V as the base voltages for the high-voltage and the low-voltage windings, respectively. Use a new base power of 10 kVA and determine the new per unit, base, and physical impedances of the transformer referred to the high-voltage side.

Solution

By using Equation D.9, the new per-unit impedance can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\mathrm{pu,\,new}} &= Z_{\mathrm{pu,\,old}} \left(\frac{\mathrm{S}_{B,\,\mathrm{new}}}{\mathrm{S}_{B,\,\mathrm{old}}} \right) \left(\frac{\mathrm{V}_{B,\,\mathrm{old}}}{\mathrm{V}_{B,\,\mathrm{new}}} \right)^2 \\ &= (0.0313\ \mathrm{pu}) \left(\frac{10{,}000\ \mathrm{VA}}{5{,}000\ \mathrm{VA}} \right) \left(\frac{240\ \mathrm{V}}{300\ \mathrm{V}} \right)^2 \\ &= 0.0401\ \mathrm{pu}. \end{aligned}$$

The new current base is

$$I_{B(\mathrm{HV})} = \frac{S_B}{V_{B(\mathrm{HV})\mathrm{new}}} = \frac{10{,}000\ \mathrm{VA}}{300\ \mathrm{V}} = 33.3333\ \mathrm{A}.$$

Thus,

$$Z_{B(\mathrm{HV})\mathrm{new}} = \frac{V_{B(\mathrm{HV})\mathrm{new}}}{I_{B(\mathrm{HV})\mathrm{new}}} = \frac{300\ \mathrm{V}}{33.3333\ \mathrm{A}} = 9\ \Omega.$$

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Therefore, the physical impedance of the transformer is still

$$Z_{HV} = Z_{pu,\,new} \times Z_{B(HV)new}$$

$$= (0.0401 \text{ pu})(9\ \Omega) = 0.3609\ \Omega.$$

PROBLEMS

D.1 Solve Example D.1 for a transformer rated 100 kVA and 2400/240 V that has a high-voltage winding impedance of 0.9 Ω.

D.2 Consider the results of Problem D.1 and use 3000/300 V as new base voltages for the high-voltage and low-voltage windings, respectively. Use a new base power of 200 kVA and determine the new per-unit, base, and physical impedances of the transformer referred to the high-voltage side.

D.3 A 240/120 V single-phase transformer rated 25 kVA has a high-voltage winding impedance of 0.65 Ω. If 240 V and 25 kVA are used as the base quantities, determine the following:

(*a*) The high-voltage side base current.
(*b*) The high-voltage side base impedance in Ω.
(*c*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in per unit.
(*d*) The transformer impedance referred to the high-voltage side in percent.
(*e*) The turns ratio of the transformer windings.
(*f*) The low-voltage side base current.
(*g*) The low-voltage side base impedance.
(*h*) The transformer impedance referred to the low-voltage side in per unit.

D.4 A 240/120 V single-phase transformer is rated 25 kVA and has a high-voltage winding impedance referred to its high-voltage side that is 0.2821 pu based on 240 V and 25 kVA. Select 230/115 V as the base voltages for the high-voltage and low-voltage windings, respectively. Use a new base power of 50 kVA and determine the new per-unit base, and physical impedances of the transformer referred to the high-voltage side.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Notation

CAPITAL ENGLISH LETTERS

A	component availability (Chapter 11)
A	levelized annual cost, $ (Chapter.7)
A	weighted average Btu/kWh net generation (Chapter 2)
A, B, C	phase designation
A, B, C, D	general line (circuit) constants (Chapter 5)
A_{FDR}	feeder availability (Chapter 11)
A_i	availability of component i (Chapter 11)
A_n	area served by one of the n substation feeders, mi^2
A_{SD}	service drop conductor size, cmil (Chapter 6)
A_{SL}	secondary line conductor size, cmil (Chapter 6)
A_{sys}	system availability (Chapter 11)
AEC	annual equivalent of energy cost, $
$AEIC_c$	annual equivalent of total installed capacitor bank cost, $ (Chapter 8)
AIC	annual equivalent of feeder investment cost, $
B	average fuel cost, $/MBtu (Chapter 2)
BEC	original (base) annual kWh energy consumption
BVR	bus voltage regulator
BW	bandwidth of voltage-regulating relay
C	capacitance, F
C	common winding (Chapter 3)
C_F	installed feeder cost, $/kVA (Chapter 8)
C_G	generation system cost, $/kVA
C_S	distribution substation cost, $/kVA
C_T	transmission system cost, $/kVA
C_T	transmission cost, $/kVA (Equation 8.26)
C_T	total reactive compensation (= cn) (Equation 8.85)
CR	corrective ratio (Chapter 9)
CT_P	primary-side rating of current transformer (Chapter 9)
CTR	current transformer ratio
D	distance or separation, ft
D	load density, kVA/mi^2
D	ratio of kWh losses to net system input (Chapter 2)
D_g	coincident maximum group demand, W
D_i	demand of load i, W
DF_i	demand factor of load group i
$DTA(ij, k)$	downtime array coefficients (Chapter 11)
E	source EMF; voltage
E_i	event that component i operates successfully (Chapter 11)
EC	energy cost, $/kWh

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

EC_{off}	incremental cost of off-peak electric energy, \$/kWh
EC_{on}	incremental cost of on-peak electric energy, \$/kWh (Chapter 6)
ECL_I	eddy-current loss at rated fundamental current
$E(T)$	expected time during which a component will survive
F	fault point
F'_{LD}	reactive load factor (= Q/S)
F_c	coincident factor
F_D	diversity factor
F_{LD}	load factor
F_{LL}	load location factor (Chapter 7)
F_{LS}	loss factor
F_{LSA}	loss allowance factor (Chapter 7)
F_{PR}	peak responsibility factor
F_R	reserve factor
F_u	utilization factor
FCAF	fuel cost adjustment factor, \$/kWh
FDR	feeder (Chapter 11)
$F(t)$	unreliability function (Chapter 11)
H	transformer higher-voltage-side winding
HF_I	current harmonic factor
HF_V	voltage harmonic factor
I	failed zone branch array coefficient (Chapter 11)
I	RMS phasor current, A
I	current matrix
I_{AB}	current in higher-voltage-side winding between phases A and B, A
I_{ab}	current in lower-voltage-side winding between phases a and b, A
$I_{a,3\phi}$	current in phase a due to single-phase load, A
I_B	base current, A
I_C	current in common winding (Chapter 3)
I_c	core loss component of excitation current (Chapter 3)
I_e	excitation current (Chapter 3)
I_{exc}	per unit excitation current (Chapter 6)
$I_{f,a}$, $I_{f,b}$, $I_{f,c}$	fault currents in phases a, b, and c
$I_{f,3\phi}$	three-phase fault current, A
$I_{F,3\phi}$	three-phase fault current referred to subtransmission voltage, A (Chapter 10)
$(I_{F,3\phi})_{max}$	maximum three-phase fault current, A (Chapter 10)
$I_{F,HV}$	fault current in transformer high-voltage side, A
$I_{f,L-G}$	line-to-ground fault current, A
$I_{f,LV}$	fault current in transformer low-voltage side, A
$I_{f,L-L}$	line-to-line fault current, A
$I_{\phi l}$	current due to single-phase load, A
I_h	harmonic current
I_L	line current; load current, A
I_m	magnetizing current component of excitation current (Chapter 3)
I_m	current in feeder main at substation, A
I_N	current in primary neutral, A
I_n	current in secondary neutral, A
I_{op}	operating current, A
$I_{P,pu}$	no-load primary current at substation transformer, pu
I_{ra}	rated current, A
I_S	current in series winding (Chapter 3)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

IC_c	installed cost of capacitor bank, \$/kvar (Chapter 8)
IC_{cap}	total installed cost of shunt capacitors, \$
IC_F	installed feeder cost, \$ (Chapter 7)
IC_{PH}	annual installed cost of pole and its hardware, \$ (Chapter 6)
IC_{SD}	annual installed cost of service drop, \$ (Chapter 6)
IC_{SL}	annual installed cost of secondary line, \$ (Chapter 6)
IC_{sys}	average investment cost of power system upstream, \$/kVA
IC_T	annual installed cost of distribution transformer, \$
K	percent voltage drop per kilovoltampere mile
$\tilde{K}$	per unit voltage drop per 10,000 A · ft
$\hat{K}$	constant (Equation 5.63)
K_h	watthour meter constant (Chapter 2)
K_R	conversion factor for resistance (Chapter 7)
K_r	number of watthour meter disk revolutions (Chapter 2)
K_X	conversion factor for reactance (Chapter 7)
K_1	a constant to convert energy loss savings to dollars, \$/kWh (Equation 8.87)
K_2	a constant to convert power loss savings to dollars, \$/kWh (Equation 8.87)
K_3	a constant to convert total fixed capacitor size to dollars, \$/kWh (Equation 8.95)
L_{sc}	system inductance, H (Equation 8.108)
LCDH	losses in capacitors due to harmonics
LD	load diversity, W
LD	load (Chapters 2 and 5)
LDC	line drop compensator
LS	loss
LTC	load tap changer
LV	low voltage
MTTR	mean time to repair ($= \bar{r}$) (Chapter 11)
MTBF	mean time between failures ($= \bar{T}$) (Chapter 11)
MTTF	mean time to failure ($= \bar{m}$) (Chapter 11)
N	expected duration of normal weather (Chapter 11)
N	neutral primary terminal
$\mathbf{0}$	row vector of zeros (Chapter 11)
OC_{exc}	annual operating cost of transformer excitation current, \$ (Chapter 6)
$OC_{SD,\,Cu}$	annual operating cost of service-drop cable due to copper losses, \$ (Chapter 6)
$OC_{SL,\,Cu}$	annual operating cost of secondary line due to copper losses, \$ (Chapter 6)
$OC_{T,\,Cu}$	annual operating cost of transformer due to copper losses, \$ (Chapter 6)
$OC_{T,\,Fe}$	annual operating cost of transformer due to core losses, \$
P	average power, W
$\mathbf{P}$	transition (or stochastic) matrix (Chapter 11)
P'_{LS}	power loss after capacitor bank addition, W (Equation 8.46)
P_{av}	average power, W
$P_{LS,\,av}$	average power loss, W
P_i	peak load i, W
P_{LD}	average power of load, W
P_{LS}	average power loss, W
$P_{LS,\,i}$	peak loss at peak load i, W
$P_{LS,\,max}$	maximum power loss, W
$P_{LS,\,1\phi}$	single-phase power loss, W (Chapter 7)
$P_{LS,\,3\phi}$	three-phase power loss, W (Chapter 7)
P_n	load at year n, W (Chapter 2)
P_0	initial load, W

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

P_r	receiving-end average power, VA
$P_{T,Cu}$	transformer copper loss, W (Chapter 6)
$P_{T,Fe}$	transformer core loss, W (Chapter 6)
$P_{SL,Cu}$	power loss of secondary line due to copper losses, W
PF	power factor
PTR	potential transformer ratio
PT_N	turns ratio of potential transformer (Chapter 9)
Q	average reactive power, var
Q_c	reactive power due to corrective capacitors, var (Chapter 8)
$Q_{c,3\phi}$	three-phase reactive power due to corrective capacitors, var (Equation 8.30)
Q_i	unreliability of component i (Chapter 11)
Q_r	receiving-end average reactive power, VA
Q_{sys}	system unreliability (Chapter 11)
R	resistance, Ω
R_{eff}	effective resistance, Ω (Chapter 9)
R_L	resistance of load impedance, Ω
R_{set}	R dial setting of line-drop compensator (Chapter 9)
R_{sys}	system reliability (Chapter 11)
RIA(ij, k)	recognition and isolation array coefficients (Chapter 11)
RP	regulating point
S	apparent power, VA
$\overline{S}$	$= P + jQ$, complex apparent power, VA
S	expected duration of adverse weather (Chapter 11)
S	series winding (Chapter 3)
S_B	base apparent power, VA
S_{sc}	short-circuit apparent power, VA
S_{ckt}	circuit capacity, VA (Chapter 9)
S_G	generation capacity, VA (Chapter 8)
S_L	load apparent power, VA
S_{Li}	apparent power of load i, VA
$S_{\angle-\angle}$	apparent power rating of an open-delta bank
S_{lump}	apparent power of lumped load, VA
$S_{L,3\phi}$	three-phase apparent power of load, VA (Chapter 8)
S_m	total kVA load served by one feeder main
S_n	kVA load served by one of n substation feeders
S_{PK}	feeder apparent power at peak load, VA
S_{reg}	regulator capacity, VA (Chapter 9)
S_S	substation capacity, VA (Equation 8.27)
S_T	transformer apparent power, VA
S_T	transmission capacity, VA (Equation 8.24)
$S_{T,ab}$	apparent power rating of single-phase transformer connected between phases a and b, VA
S_{Ti}	apparent power rating of transformer i, VA
$S_{T,3\phi}$	three-phase transformer apparent power, VA
$S_{1\phi}$	single-phase VA rating
$S_{3\phi}$	three-phase VA rating
$S_{\Delta-\Delta}$	apparent power rating of a delta-delta bank
SD	service drop (Chapter 6)
SW	switchable capacitors (Chapter 8)
T	a random variable representing failure time (Chapter 11)
T	time

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

T	transformer
TA_n	total area served by all n feeders, mi^2
TAC	total annual cost, \$
$TAEL_{Cu}$	total annual energy loss due to copper losses, W
TCD_i	total connected group demand i, W
TD	time delay
TECL	total eddy current loss (Chapter 8)
TS_n	total kVA load served by a substation with n feeders
U	component unavailability (Chapter 11)
U_{FDR}	feeder unavailability (Chapter 11)
UG	underground
URD	underground residential distribution
V	volt, unit symbol abbreviation for voltage
$\mathbf{V}$	voltage matrix
$V_{ab,\,pu}$	voltage between phases a and b, pu
$V_{B,\,\phi}$	single-phase base voltage, V
$V_{B,\,3\phi}$	three-phase base voltage, V
V_C	voltage across common winding (Chapter 3)
V_H	higher-voltage-side voltage, V (Chapter 3)
V_h	RMS voltage of hth harmonic
V_{L-L}	line-to-line distribution voltage, V (Chapter 10)
V_{L-L}	line-to-line voltage, V
V_{L-N}	line-to-neutral voltage, V
$Y_{l,\,pu}$	per unit voltage at feeder end (Chapter 9)
V_P	primary distribution voltage, V (Chapter 9)
$V_{P,\,max}$	maximum primary distribution voltage, V
V_r	receiving-end voltage
V_{reg}	output voltage of regulator, V
V_{RP}	voltage at regulating point, V
V_S	voltage across series winding (Chapter 3)
V_s	sending-end voltage
V_{ST}	subtransmission voltage, V (Chapter 9)
$V_{ST,\,L-L}$	line-to-line subtransmission voltage, V (Chapter 10)
V_X	lower-voltage-side voltage, V (Chapter 3)
VD	voltage drop, V
VD_{pu}	per unit voltage drop
$VD_{pu,\,1\phi}$	single-phase voltage drop, pu
$VD_{pu,\,3\phi}$	three-phase voltage drop, pu
VD_{SD}	voltage drop in service drop cable, V
VD_{SL}	voltage drop in secondary line, V
VD_T	voltage drop in transformer, V
$\%VD_{ab}$	percent voltage drop between a and b
$\%VD_m$	percent voltage drop in feeder main
VDIP	voltage dip, V
$VDIP_{SD}$	voltage dip in service drop cable, V
$VDIP_{SL}$	voltage dip in secondary line, V
$VDIP_T$	voltage dip in transformer, V
$VR_{l,\,pu}$	per unit voltage rise at distance l (Chapter 9)
VR_{pu}	per unit voltage regulation
%VR	percent voltage regulation
%VR	percent voltage rise (Chapter 8)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

$\%VR_{NSW}$	percent voltage rise due to nonswitchable capacitors (Chapter 8)
$\%VR_{SW}$	percent voltage rise due to switchable capacitors (Chapter 8)
VRR	voltage-regulating relay
VRR_{pu}	per unit setting of voltage-regulating relay
W	wire (in transformer connections) (Chapter 3)
X	reactance, Ω; transformer lower-voltage-side winding
X_c	capacitive reactance
X_L	reactance of load impedance, Ω
X_{sc}	system reactance, Ω (Equation 8.107)
X_{set}	X dial setting of line-drop compensator (Chapter 9)
$X(t_n)$	sequence of discrete-valued random variables (Chapter 11)
Y	admittance, Ω; wye connection
Y	admittance matrix
Z	impedance, Ω
Z	secondary-winding impedance, Ω (Equation 10.71)
$\mathbf{Z}$	impedance matrix
Z_{eq}	equivalent (total) impedance to fault, Ω (Chapter 10)
Z_f	fault impedance, Ω
Z_G	impedance to ground, Ω
$Z_{G,ckt}$	impedance to ground of circuit, Ω
Z_{LD}	load impedance, Ω
Z_M	impedance of secondary main, Ω
ZT	transformer impedance, Ω
Z_T	equivalent impedance of distribution transformer, Ω
$Z_{T,pu}$	per unit transformer impedance
Z_Δ	equivalent delta impedance, Ω (Equation 10.54)
Z_0	zero-sequence impedance, Ω
$Z_{0,ckt}$	zero-sequence impedance of circuit, Ω
Z_1	positive-sequence impedance, Ω
$Z_{1,ckt}$	positive-sequence impedance of circuit, Ω
$Z_{1,SL}$	positive-sequence impedance of secondary line, Ω (Chapter 10)
$Z_{1,ST}$	positive-sequence impedance of subtransmission line, Ω
$Z_{1,sys}$	positive-sequence impedance of system, Ω
$Z_{1,T}$	positive-sequence impedance of transformer, Ω
Z_2	negative-sequence impedance, Ω

LOWERCASE ENGLISH LETTERS

a, b, c	phase designation
c	capacitor compensation ratio (Chapter 8)
c_i	contribution factor of load i
dn	mutual geometric mean distance of phase and neutral wires, ft
dp	mutual geometric mean distance between phase wires, ft
$\bar{f}$	mean failure frequency (Chapter 11)
f_p	parallel resonant frequency, Hz
f_1	fundamental frequency, Hz
f_{sys}	average failure frequency of system (Chapter 11)
$f(t)$	probability density function
h	harmonic order
$h(t)$	hazard rate (Chapter 11)
i	investment fixed charge rate (Chapter 6)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

i_c	annual fixed charge rate for capacitors
i_F	annual fixed rate for feeder
i_G	annual fixed charge rate for generation system
i_s	annual fixed charge rate for distribution substation
i_T	annual fixed charge rate for transmission system
k	constant used in computing loss factor (Chapter 2)
l	inductance per unit length; leakage inductance
l	feeder length, mi
l_n	linear dimension of primary-feeder service area, mi
m_i	observed time to failure for cycle i (Chapter 11)
$\overline{m}_s$	mean time to failure of series system (Chapter 11)
n	total number of cycles (Chapter 11)
n	transfer ratio (inverse of turns ratio) (Chapter 10)
n	$= n_1/n_2$, turns ratio; neutral secondary terminal; number of feeders emanating from a substation
n_1	number of turns in primary winding
n_2	number of turns in secondary winding
$\mathbf{P}^{(n)}$	vector of state probabilities at time t_n (Chapter 11)
p_{ij}	transition probabilities (Chapter 11)
p_{ij}	probability of proper operation of isolating equipment in zone branch ij (Chapter 11)
q	probability of component failure (Chapter 11)
q_{ij}	probability of failure of isolating equipment in zone branch ij (Chapter 11)
r	receiving end
r	radius; internal (source) resistance; resistance per unit length
r_a	resistance of phase wires, Ω/1000 ft
r_e	earth resistance, Ω/1000 ft
r_{eq}	transformer equivalent resistance, Ω
r_i	observed time to repair for cycle i (Chapter 11)
r_l	lateral resistance per unit length
r_m	resistance of feeder main, Ω/mi
$\overline{r}_s$	mean time to repair of series system (Chapter 11)
s	sending end; effective feeder (main) length, mi (Chapter 4)
s	series system (Chapter 11)
t	time
x	line reactance per unit length; internal (source) reactance
x_a	self-inductive reactance of a phase conductor, Ω/mi
x_{ap}	reactance of phase wire with 1-ft spacing, Ω/1000 ft
x_{an}	reactance of neutral wire with 1-ft spacing, Ω/1000 ft
x_d	inductive reactance spacing factor, Ω /mi
x_{dn}	mutual reactance between phase and neutral wires, Ω/1000 ft
x_{dp}	mutual reactance of phase wires, Ω/1000 ft
x_e	earth reactance, Ω/1000 ft
x_{eq}	transformer equivalent reactance, Ω
$x_{i,\,opt}$	optimum location of capacitor bank i in per unit length
x_L	inductive line reactance (Chapters 5 and 8)
x_l	lateral reactance per unit length
x_m	reactance of feeder main, Ω/mi
x_{RP}	regulating point distance from substation, mi (Chapter 9)
x_T	transformer reactance, % Ω (Chapter 8)
z	impedance per unit length
z_l	lateral impedance per unit length

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

z_m impedance of feeder main, Ω/mi
$z_{0,a}$ zero-sequence self-impedance of phase circuit, Ω/1000 ft
$z_{0,ag}$ zero-sequence mutual impedance between phase and ground wires, Ω/1000 ft
$z_{0,g}$ zero-sequence self-impedance of ground wire, Ω/1000 ft

CAPITAL GREEK LETTERS

Δ delta connection; determinant
Δ difference; increment; savings; benefits
ΔACE annual conserved energy, Wh (Chapter 8)
ΔBEC additional energy consumption increase
ΔEL energy loss reduction
ΔP_{LS} additional decrease in power loss, W (Chapter 8)
$\Delta P_{LS,opt}$ optimum loss reduction, W (Chapter 8)
ΔQ_c required additional capacitor size, var (Chapter 8)
ΔS_F released feeder capacity, VA (Chapter 8)
ΔS_G released generation capacity, VA (Chapter 8)
ΔS_S released substation capacity, VA (Equation 8.29)
ΔS_T released transmission capacity, VA (Equation 8.24)
ΔS_{sys} released system capacity, W (Chapter 8)
$\Delta\$_{ACE}$ annual benefits due to conserved energy, $ (Chapter 8)
$\Delta\$_F$ annual benefits due to released feeder capacity, $ (Equation 8.36)
$\Delta\$_G$ annual benefits due to released generation capacity, $ (Chapter 8)
$\Delta\$_S$ annual benefits due to released substation capacity, $ (Equation 8.29)
$\Delta\$_T$ annual benefits due to released transmission capacity, $ (Equation 8.26)
Λ transition rate matrix (Chapter 11)
Π unconditional steady-state probability matrix (Chapter 11)
Σ total savings due to capacitor installation, $ (Equation 8.86)

LOWERCASE GREEK LETTERS

α a constant [$= (1 + \lambda + \lambda^2)^{-1}$] (Chapter 11)
δ power angle
θ power factor angle
θ_{max} power factor angle at maximum voltage drop
λ ratio of reactive current at line end to reactive current at line beginning
λ failure rate (Chapter 11)
$\bar{\lambda}$ complex flux linkages, (Wb·T)/m
λ_{CT} annual fault rate of cable terminations (Chapter 11)
λ_{FDR} annual feeder fault rate (Chapter 11)
λ_{ij} total failure rate of zone branch *ij* (Chapter 11)
λ_{ijB} breaker failure rate in zone *i* branch *j* (Chapter 11)
λ_{ijM} zone branch *ij* failure rate due to preventive maintenance (Chapter 11)
λ_{ijW} zone branch *ij* failure rate due to adverse weather (Chapter 11)
λ_{OH} annual fault rate of overhead feeder section (Chapter 11)
λ_s failure rate of supply (substation) (Chapter 11)
λ_{UG} annual fault rate of underground feeder section (Chapter 11)
μ mean repair rate (Chapter 11)
μ_{ij} zone branch *ij* repair rate (Chapter 11)
μ_{sijc} reclosing rate of reclosing equipment in zone branch *ij* (Chapter 11)
μ_{sijo} isolation rate of isolating equipment in zone branch *ij* (Chapter 11)

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

ϕ	$= \tan^{-1}(X/R)$, impedance angle
ϕ	magnetic flux; phase angle
ω	radian frequency

SUBSCRIPTS

A	phase *a*
a	phase *a*
B	phase b
b	phase *b*
B	base quantity
C	phase *C*; common winding (Chapter 3)
c	phase *c*
c	capacity; capacitive; coincident (Chapter 3)
cap	shunt capacitor
ckt	circuit
CT	cable termination (Chapter 11)
Cu	copper
eff	effective
eq	equivalent circuit quantity
exc	excitation
D	diversity
F	feeder; fault point; referring to fault
f	referring to fault
FDR	feeder
Fe	iron
H	high-voltage side (HV)
L	inductive (reactance); load (Chapter 3)
L	line; load
l	lateral; inductive (reactance); length
LD	load
L–G	line-to-ground
L–L	line-to-line
LL	load location (Chapter 7)
L–N	line-to-neutral
LS	loss (Chapters 2 and 5)
LSA	loss allowance
M	secondary main
m	feeder main
max	maximum
min	minimum
N	turns ratio
N	primary neutral
n	number of feeders emanating from a substation
n	neutral
NSW	nonswitchable (fixed) capacitors (Chapter 9)
off	off-peak
OH	overhead (Chapter 11)
op	operating
opt	optimum
on	on-peak

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

•	primary
PK	peak
PR	peak responsibility (Chapter 7)
pu	per unit
r	receiving end
ra	rated
reg	regulator
S	substation; series winding (Chapter 3)
s	sending end
sc	short circuit
SD	service drop
set	dial setting (line drop compensator)
SL	secondary line (Chapter 6)
ST	subtransmission
SW	switchable (capacitors)
sys	power system
T	transformer
T_i	transformer i
X	low-voltage side (LV)
Y	Wye connection
1ϕ, 3ϕ	single-phase, three-phase
0, 1, 2	zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence quantities
Δ	delta connection
$\angle$	open-delta connection

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Answers to Selected Problems

CHAPTER 2

2.1 (*a*) 1112.5 kW; (*b*) 10.08 kW; (*c*) 88,300.8 kWh
2.2 0.62
2.3 (*a*) 1.0; (*b*) 0.50; (*c*) 0.60; (*d*) 0.44
2.5 0.64
2.6 (*a*) 1.0; (*b*) 0.55; (*c*) 0.65; (*d*) 0.48
2.7 0.46
2.8 0.75 and 0.33
2.9 (*a*) 131,400 kWh; (*b*) $3285
2.11 (*a*) 0.40; (*b*) 0.50
2.13 (*a*) $370.40; (*b*) 0.11; (*c*) 0.34; (*d*) justifiable
2.15 (*a*) 0.41 and 0.29; (*b*) 30 kVA and 60 kVA; (*c*) $196 and $262; (*d*) 4.937 kvar; (*e*) not justifiable

CHAPTER 3

3.1 (*a*) $7.62\angle 60°$ kV; (*b*) $13.2\angle 30°$ kV
3.2 (*a*) 27,745.67 VA; (*b*) 13,8 72.83 VA; (*c*) 41,618.5 VA; (*d*) 24 kVA; (*e*) 24 kVA; (*f*) 48 kVA; (*g*) 1.078
3.4 (*a*) $100\angle -30°$ A, $100\angle 30°$ A, and $100\angle 90°$ A; (*b*) $\bar{I}_A = 11.54\angle 0°$ A, $\bar{I}_B = 11.53\angle -120°$ A, and $\bar{I}_C = 11.53\angle 120°$ A
3.5 (*a*) 0 var and 83,040 W
(*b*) 24 kVA, 13.8 kVA, and 27.6 kVA (*c*) 1.075
3.9 $113.93 and $117.65
3.10 (*a*) 24.305 A, 0.7 pu A, and 69.444 A; (*b*) 7.2576 and 0.8891 Ω; (*c*) 218.2526 and 623.5792 A; (*d*) 0.042 pu V and 302.4 V

CHAPTER 4

4.4 (*a*) 3.5935×10^{-5}% VD/(kVA·mi); (*b*) 3.5×10^{-5}% VD/(kVA·mi)
4.5 4.7524×10^{-5}% VD/(kVA·mi)
4.6 5.5656×10^{-5}% VD/(kVA·mi)
4.7 7.7686×10^{-5}% VD/(kVA·mi)
4.8 0.02% VD/(kVA·mi) and 10% VD
4.9 5%
4.10 6.667%
4.11 (*a*) 2.0; (*b*) 1.5; (*c*) 1.33
4.14 2.7 mi, 5.4 mi, and 14,670 kVA

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

CHAPTER 5

5.2 1.39%
5.3 (*a*) 2.98%; (*b*) it meets the VD criterion; (*c*) $\Delta X_d = 0.0436\ \Omega$/mi
5.4 (*a*) 2.31%; (*b*) yes; (*c*) the same
5.5 (*a*) The same; (*b*) 1.49%; (*c*) 4.66%

CHAPTER 6

6.1 (*a*) 1/0 AWG or 105.5 kcmil; (*b*) Not applicable; (*c*) 25 kVA; (*d*) $920.55/block/year; (*e*) $935.47/block/year; (*f*) $950.25/block/year; (*g*) $2.32/customer/month; (*h*) $0.93/customer/month;
6.4 (*a*) 1/0 AWG; (*b*) not applicable; (*c*) $935.47/block/year
6.5 (*a*) $113.3 - j5.09$ A and $-78.6 + j1.5$ A; (*b*) $35.03\angle -6.45°$ A; (*c*) $113.4\angle -2.6°$ V and $117.9\angle -1.1°$ V; (*d*) $231.3\angle -1.8°$ V
6.7 *a*) $112.1\angle -35.4°$ A and $116.3\angle 175.9°$ A; (*b*) $24.6 + j56.6$ A; (*c*) $112.1\angle -1.5°$ V and $116.3\angle -4.1°$ V; (*d*) $228.1\angle -1.3°$ V

CHAPTER 7

7.1 (*a*) 8.94 pu V; (*b*) 24.24 kW; (*c*) 12.342 kvar; (*d*) 81.6 kVA and 0.891 lagging
7.4 (*a*) 0.0106 pu V; (b) 0.0135 pu V; (*c*) not applicable
7.5 (*a*) 0.72 pu A; (*b*) 0.050 pu V

CHAPTER 8

8.1 (*a*) 0.4863 leading; (*b*) 0.95 leading
8.2 (*a*) 1200 kvar and 0.975 lagging; (*b*) 84.7 A and 609.2 kVA; (*c*) 224.5 V or 9.37% V; (*d*) 0.97
8.4 (*a*) 228.5 kvar; (*b*) 0.86; (*c*) 4644.1 kvar; (*d*) 7493.6 kVA
8.5 (*a*) 8 kW; (*b*) 12 kW; (*c*) 20 kW; (*d*) 2081 kVA; (*e*) 6727 kvar; (*f*) $940/yr; (*g*) $11,237.40/yr; (*h*) $1340.30/yr; (*i*) $6390.70/yr; (*j*) $7127/yr; (*k*) No
8.6 (*a*) 283 A; (*b*) 235/11.4° A; (*c*) 164.5 kvar/phase

CHAPTER 9

9.3 (*a*) 124.2 V; (*b*) 4 and 12 steps; (*c*) At peak load, 1.0667 pu V and 1.0083 pu V; at no load, 1.035 pu V and 1.0083 pu V
9.4 (*a*) 1.74 mi; (*b*) 2.55 mi; (*c*) it takes into account the future growth
9.5 167 kVA
9.9 12.5 A
9.10 (*a*) Bus *a*; (*b*) 76.2 kVA; (*c*) bus *c*; (*d*) 0.0455 puV; (*e*) 0.0314 puV and 0.0404 puV
9.11 (*a*) 0.0304 pu V; (*b*) 0.9878 pu V; (*c*) 1.0011 pu V
9.13 No
9.14 (*a*) 3 V; (*b*) objectionable

CHAPTER 10

10.3 It lacks 30%
10.4 (*a*) 7-A tap; (*b*) 8.93
10.5 (*a*) $1.3422 + j3.5281$ and $0.7698 + j1.3147\ \Omega$; (*b*) $0.9696 + j2.0525\ \Omega$; (*c*) $1.4897 + j4.7766\ \Omega$; (*d*) $1.5797 + j5.3922\ \Omega$; (*e*) 479.66 A; (*f*) 415.4 A; (g) 427.14 A

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

10.7 (*a*) 2020 A, 1750 A, and 1450 A; (*b*) 870 A
10.8 (*a*) 0.2083 + *j*1.54850; (*b*) 0.0409 + *j*0.1168 and 0.1336 + *j*0.3753 Ω; (*c*) 0.0718 + *j*0.2030 Ω; (*d*) 0.2801 + *j*1.7515Ω; (*e*) 0.0003112 + *j*0.0019461 Ω; (*f*) 0.00768 + *j*0.0133025 Ω; (*g*) 0.009215 + *j*0.001365 Ω; (*h*) 0.0172062 + *j*0.0166136 Ω; (*i*) 10,068 A

CHAPTER 11

11.2 0.0045
11.3 (*a*) 0.0588; (*b*) 0.0625
11.5 0.8347
11.6 200 days
11.8 0.0000779264
11.12 (*a*) 0.8465; (*b*) 0.9925; (*c*) 0.9988; (*d*) 0.996
11.13 (*a*) 0.9703; (*b*) 0.49
11.14 0.912
11.15 (*a*) 0.14715; (*b*) 0.00635
11.16 (*a*) 0.15355; (*b*) 0.00640
11.17 (*a*) 1.206 faults/yr; (*b*) 15.44 h; (*c*) 0.18 %; (d) 99.93
11.19 (*a*) 0.6, 0.7, and 0.8 faults/yr; (*b*) 0.916, 0.8071, and 0.725 h
11.23 0.345
11.24 0.345

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Index

A

Absolute probabilities, 603
Absorbing state, Markov chains and, 606
ACCI. *See* average customer curtailment index.
ACSR conductors
  rural areas, 363
    total annual equivalent cost, 364
  urban areas, 363
    total annual equivalent cost, 364
Active filter, 630, 680
Active power, 639–640
Active vs. passive system components, in distribution planning, 14
Additive polarity, 107
AENS. *See* average energy not supplied.
Aerial cables, current-carrying capacity of, 274
Aggregate load curves for inter peak period, 39
Alarm systems, supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) and, 218
Alcoa aluminum conductors, hard-drawn characteristics, 714–715
Alternative-policy method, 10
Aluminum cable
  expanded steel reinforced, characteristics, 716–717
  steel reinforced, characteristics, 716–717
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard, C84.1–1977, 284
  noncompliant levels, 284
Amorphous metal distribution transformers, 162–163
  core loss, 162–163
  cost advantages, 162–163
Anaconda hollow copper conductors, characteristics, 710–711
Annual equivalent of demand cost calculation, 361
Annual equivalent of energy cost calculation, 360
Annual equivalent of investment cost calculation, 360
Annual load factor, 40
ANSI. *See* American National Standards Institute.
Apparent power (kilovoltamperes), 377, 378, 650
Area-coverage principle, 243–244
ASAI. *See* average service availability.
ASIDI. *See* average system interruption duration index.
ASIFI. *See* average system interruption frequency index.
Askarel-cooled transformers, 293
Associated impedance to the fault, components, 520
Asymmetrical factors as function of *X/R* ratio, 494
Audible noise, effects of harmonics, 653
Auto-booster regulators, 445
Automated distribution functions correlated with locations, 23
Automatic circuit breakers, 498
Automatic circuit reclosers, 489–492
  definition, 485
  operation sequence settings, 490
  ratings, 490
  single-phase hydraulically controlled, 495
  three-phase hydraulically controlled, 495
  three-pole, 496
Automatic closure, 290
Automatic customer meter reading, 24
Automatic line sectionalizers, 493, 496–498
Automatic meters, 22
Automatic recloser and fuse ratings, 511
Automatic voltage regulation
  bus regulation, 444
  individual feeder regulation, 444
  supplementary regulation, 444
Autotransformer, 159–161, 445
  Auto-booster regulators, 445
  output kilovoltamperes, 159
  rating of, 159
Average customer curtailment index (ACCI), 615
Average energy not supplied (AENS), 615
Average frequency of system failure, 580
Average repair time, repairable components in parallel and, 586
Average service availability index (ASAI), 612
Average system interruption duration index (ASIDI), 613
Average system interruption frequency index (ASIFI), 612–613
Average time to failure, repairable components in parallel and, 586

B

Backfeed, 238–239
Backflash, lightning, 548
Balanced transformer loadings, 121–125
  conditions needed, 121
  odd and like permissible percent loading, 123
Banking of distribution transformers, 285
  advantages, 285
  load diversity, 285
Basic impulse insulation level (BIL), 548–550
Basic single-component concepts, 572
  expected life, 572
Bathtub curve, 570
  periods of, 570
    debugging period, 570
    failures, 570
    infant mortality, 570
    useful life period, 570
    wear-out period, 570
Belted paper-insulated cables
  characteristics, 736–738
  current-carrying capacity, 750–753
BIL. *See* basic impulse insulation level.

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Block meter rate structure, 72
basis of, 72
Boost regulators, 464–466
Booster transformers (buck–and–boost), 161–162
primary issues, 162
voltage drop, 161
Box-Jenkins methodology, load forecasting, 65
Breaker-and-a half bus scheme, 176
Buck regulators, 464–466
Buck-and-boost transformers. *See* booster transformers.
Bus regulation, 444
Bus schemes, 176–177, 179–180
Breaker-and-a-half scheme, 176
comparison of, 179–180
double bus-double breaker, 176
double bus-single breaker, 176
main-and-transfer, 176
ring, 176
single, 176
Bus voltage regulation (BVR), 444
Bus voltage rise, 664–667
BVR. *See* bus voltage regulation.
BW voltage regulating relay setting, 445

C

Cable assembly
triplexed, 338
twin concentric cable assembly, 338, 339
CAIDI. *See* customer average interruption duration index.
CAIFI. *See* customer average interruption frequency index.
California, primary distribution voltage in, 241
Capacitance, pure, 649–650
Capacitor automation, distribution, 474–475
Capacitor banks, 469–473, 660–661
harmonics, 653–654
loss reduction, 413–415
optimum location of, 415
three-phase connections, 395–396
Capacitor control, 24
Capacitor impedance, 664
Capacitor size
calculation, power factor correction and, 382
effect on resonance, 680
Capacitors, 236–237
addition of, reactive power and, 379
allocation calculations, 405–427
application of, 382–396
best location of, 404
definitions of, 371
distribution
application, 383
systems, 429–437
economic
benefits of, 397
justification of, 383
financial benefits of installation, 401
installation types, 392–395
fixed, 393
switched bank, 393
lagging power factor, 389–390
leading reactive power, 390–392
MATLAB coding, 386–388
parallel connections, 382
power, 371–372
loss, 404
power factor calculations, 386
power factor correction and, 376–382
rating calculations of, 383–386, 388–389
reactive load calculations, 386–388
reduced energy losses, 399
reduced voltage drops, 399–400
release distribution substation capacity, 398–399
released feeder capacity, 400
released generation capacity, 397–398
released transmission capacity, 398
series, 373–375
shunt, 375–376, 388–389
switched shunt, 395
synchronous, 389–390
tank ruptures, 427–429
detection of, 428–429
voltage fluctuation reduction and, 476, 478
voltage improvement, 400–401
voltage regulation and, 404, 444
Capital recovery factor, 362
Catastrophic failures, 570
CBEMA. *See* Computer Business Equipment Manufacturer Association.
CCDF. *See* composite customer damage function.
$CEMI_n$. *See* customers experiencing multiple interruptions.
$CEMSMI_n$. *See* customers experiencing multiple sustained interruptions and momentary interruption events.
Chain rule of reliability, 577
Chapman–Kolmogorov equations, 602–606
absolute probabilities, 603
state probabilities, 603
Circuit breaker
automatic, 498
definition, 485
oil, 498, 499
relay, 498
vacuum, 500
Cogeneration facility, PURPA definition, 17
Cogenerators, 17
Coincidence factor, 41
Cold load pick-up, 22
dropped load and, 22
Common coupling, point selection, 651
Communication circuit disturbances, 135
Communication protocol, intelligent electronic device (IED) and, 222–223
Communication system
factors in selection, 26
hybrid systems, 26
Completely self-protection (CSP) transformers, 95
secondary banking, 95
Composite customer damage function (CCDF), 620
expected customer outage cost (ECOST) index, 621
expected energy not supplied (EENS) index, 620
interrupted energy assessment rate (IEAR) indices, 621

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Computer applications, distribution system planning and, 11
Computer Business Equipment Manufacturer Association (CBEMA) curves, 635–637
Computer power supplies, harmonics, 659
Computers in distribution system planning, 15–17
  automated tools, network editor, 17
  database concept, 16–17
  database management system (DBMS), 17
  efficiency in information transformation, 16
  human input, 16
  information flow schema, 16
  network graph, 17
  required information, 16
  system approach, 16
  type of information, 16
Concentric neutral XLPE-insulated URD cable, 276, 277
Concentric-strand paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 744–747
Condition and state monitoring, 24
Conditional probability, Markov processes and, 597
Conducted high-frequency phenomena, 632
Conductor, buried, 227
Conductor configurations, pole-top
  with ground wire, 525
    associated impedance values, 526, 527
    impedance values for bare-aluminum steel, 527, 528
  without ground wire, 524, 525
    associated impedance values, 526, 527
Conductor overloading, neutral, 657–660
Conductor size
  codes and, 526–529
  primary feeder loading and, 246
Connected load, 37
Continuous electric service, definition of, 563–566
Contribution factor, 41
  special cases, 41
Control algorithms in microprocessors, 25
Control hierarchy scheme for future, 31
Conventional overhead distribution transformers, 95
Cooling classes, coding of, 231–232
Cooling methods, power transformers and, 230–232
Copper conductors
  anaconda hollow conductors, characteristics, 710–711
  characteristics, 708–709
    Alcoa aluminum conductors, hard-drawn, 714–715
    general cable type HH hollow conductors, 712–713
Copper loss, 103
  percent, 357
Copper loss per phase, 255
Copperweld conductors, characteristics, 724–725
Copperweld copper conductors, characteristics, 720–723
Core loss, amorphous metal distribution transformers and, 162–163
Cost reduction, distribution system planning modeling and, 10
Costs, distribution transformers and, 104–106
Counterpoise, 227
Cress factor, 629
Cross-linked polyethylene aerial cables, current-carrying capacity of, 274
CSP transformers. *See* completely self-protection transformers.
CSPB transformers. *See* completely self-protection secondary banking.
Current capacity, aerial cables, 272
Current crest factors, 643–645
Current distortion limits, 650
Current flowing calculations, 126–129
Current magnitude, 237
Current phasor, receiving-end, 259
Customer average interruption duration index (CAIDI), 611
Customer average interruption frequency index (CAIFI), 612
Customer billing, 73–75
Customer billing, calculation, 73
Customer billing, typical monthly bill to residential customer, 73
  components, 73–74
  sample electric bill, 73–75
Customer billing, typical rate schedule for commercial customers, 75
Customer class definitions, 63
Customer load determination, 4
Customer load management, 22
Customer rate increases, rates "inertia," 13
Customer total average interruption duration index (CTAIDI), 611–612
Customer-based indices. *See* sustained interruption indices.
Customers experiencing multiple interruptions ($CEMI_n$), 613
Customers experiencing multiple sustained interruptions and momentary interruption events ($CEMSMI_n$), 614
Cyclic lamp flicker, 476
Cyclometer-type register meter, 83

D

Dart leader, lightning, 546
Database, role in distribution system planning, 16–17
Database management system (DBMS), 17
Daytime peak load, 35
DC offset waveform distortion, 631
Dead-end insulators, 556
Debugging period, bathtub curve and, 570
Decomposition method, 10
Delta connected distribution transformers, 93
Delta-connected filter, 684
Delta-delta secondary service scheme, 537
Delta-delta three phase connections, 121–129
  balanced loadings, 121–125
  current flowing calculations, 126–129
  usages of, 121
Delta three-phase capacitor bank connections, 395
Delta to wye grounded conversion, voltage drop formula, 203, 214–216
Delta-wye transformer connection, 141
  maximum safe bank ratings, 141
  parallel three-phase distribution, 141
  uses of, 141

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Demand, definition of, 35
Demand factor, 37
Demand interval, definition, 35
Demand meter, 80
large customer register, 82
Demand rate structure, 73
seasonal, 73
Demand statement, 35
Demand variation curve (load curve), 35, 36
Demand-side management (DSM), load management, 70
Derating transformers, 655–657
K-factor, 655–656
Deregulation of utilities, 72
total revenue calculation, 72
Design practice, present, 285
Dial-type register meter, 82
Differential load calculations, 185
Differential series voltage drop, 254–255, 257
copper loss per phase, 255
Digital protection module (DPM), 27
Direct strokes, lightning, 546
Disconnect switches, 247, 267
definition, 485
Discretionary load switching, 22
appropriate customer loads, 22
appropriate industry loads, 22
Dispersed generation, 54
Dispersed storage, 54
Dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) devices, 17
backup, 20
benefits of, 17
comparison table, 18
complex fault currents vs. radial feeders, 20–21
complexity of, 20
examples of, 17
installed generation capacity in the United States (2000), 20. *See also* distribution system automation.
service security, 20
Dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) factors, interaction with energy management system functions, 19
Dispersed storage and generation
cogenerators, 17
impact, 17–21
legislation, 17
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), 17
Public Utilities Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA), 17
small power producers, 17
Displacement factor (DPF), 629
Distance coverage principle, 243
Distortion limits, harmonic, 650–653
Distribution automation
communications systems, 28–30
definition, 21
load management, 70–71
Distribution automation and control (DAC) system, 21
automatic customer meter reading, 24
capacitor control, 24
cold load pick-up, 22
condition and state monitoring, 24
correlated with location, 23
data gathering and storage, 24
discretionary load switching, 22
appropriate customer loads, 22
appropriate industry loads, 22
dispersed storage and generation, 24
fault detection, location, and isolation, 24
feeder load management (FLM), 24
functions, 22–24
level of penetration, 24–27
definition, 24
personal electronic devices, 24–25
present and future, 25
load reconfiguration, 22–23
load shedding, 22
load studies, 24
peak load pricing, 22
remote service connect/disconnect, 24
transformer load management (TLM), 24
voltage regulation, 24
Distribution circuits
configuration, pole-top, 521
impedance, 521
primary-feeder main calculations and, 191
Distribution cost analysis method, 357–366
annual equivalent of
demand cost, 361
energy cost, 360
investment cost, 360
levelized annual cost, 361–366
capital recovery factor, 362
single-payment discount factor, 362
Distribution cutouts, 485
Distribution design system, graphic symbols, 767–775
Distribution engineers, computing needs, 283
Distribution factors, 638–639
Distribution feeder exit
radial feeders, 252–264
radial-type development, 251
rectangular type development, 247–251
Distribution feeder protection scheme, 502, 503
Distribution fuse cutouts
preferred/nonpreferred current ratings, 488
rating criteria, 487
symmetrical ratings, 487
Distribution load flow program, 8
Distribution planning system, schematic view, 16
Distribution reliability indices, 610–617
Distribution substations, 173–176
costs, 174–176
grounding, 224–230
percent voltage drop formula, 203–216
service load capabilities, 223–224
standard equipment needed, 173
supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), 216–220
transformer classifications, 230–232
Distribution systems, 169
components, 169
definitions of, 169
faults, 429–437
clearing, 429
transient recovery voltage (TRV), 429
four primary feeders, 186–189

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

harmful events, 429–437
ferroresonance, 429–431
harmonics, 431–437
hexagonally shaped distribution area, 183–184
load density capacity, 181
ratings, 181–184
six primary feeders, 187–189
square-shaped distribution service area, 181–183
substation application curves, 198–216
substation service area calculations, 184–186
switching surges, 429
voltage transients, 429
types, overhead, 95
voltage fluctuation, 475–480
voltage surges, 429
Distribution system adequacy, definition of, 561
Distribution system applications, series capacitors and, 375
Distribution system automation, 21–30
technology, 21
Distribution system capacitor automation, 474–475
Distribution system configuration design, 8
Distribution system expansion planning, greenfield, 12
Distribution system planners, responsibilities of, 2
Distribution system planning, 2–4
acceptability criteria, 8–9
company policies and, 6–7
computer programs to aid, 8
constraints on, 4
current practices, 4
current techniques, 8–10
customer load determination, 4
demands on, 4
effects on designer, 8
engineering judgment, 8
example of, 8
factors, 4–8
load flow program, 8
load forecasting, 4–5
load projection data, 8
major activities, 8
distribution system configuration design, 8
load forecasting, 8
substation expansion, 8
substation site selection, 8
needs of, 2
objective of, 2
past practices, 3
problems of, 4
regulation program, 8
restrictions on, 4
role of computers, 15–17. *See* computers in distribution system planning
total cost factors, 6–7
voltage profile, 8
Distribution system planning, future of, 13–14
active vs. passive system components, 14
cost/benefit ratio for innovation, 15
cost-effectiveness, 14
demographic factors, 13–14
migration to metropolitan areas, 13
trend changes, 14
economic effects, 13
customer rate increases, 13
expense of capital, 13
inflation, 13
effect of energy crisis, 14
fuel-cell technology improvements, 14
load management, 14–15
benefits, 14–15
effects of, 14
planning for, 15
program requirements, 15
nature of, 14–15.
nonconventional energy sources, 14
planning tools, 15
network analysis tools, 15
network design tools, 15
network editors, 15
predicting changes, 15
extrapolation methods, 14
rates "inertia," 13
solar-driven generators, 14
superstructure changes, 14
system optimization, 14
component changes, 14
technological factors, 14
wind-driven generators, 14
Distribution system planning, modeling of, 10–13
aid in, 10
augmentation of, 12
difficulties in, 12
computer applications, 11
linear trans-shipment algorithm, 11
optimization types, 13
feeder network, 11
location, 11
new expansion planning, 12
operation research techniques, 10
operational planning, 12
switching patterns, 12
reducing costs, 10
sizing, 11
upgrading of, 12
Distribution system protection, 485–556
coordination of devices, 502–504
device selection criteria, 503
objectives, 499, 502
selective devices, 502
Distribution system reliability, 559–621
appropriate levels, 563–566
continuous electric service, 563–566
definition of, 564
hurricanes, 564
ice storms, 564
preventive maintenance, 564
quality electric service, 564
risk analysis, 564
concepts of, 567–576
basic single-component concepts, 572
general reliability function, 567–571
cost of service interruptions, 565
definition of, 561
distribution reliability indices, 610–617
energy-based indices, 614–615
load-based indices, 614–617
Markov processes, 596–606
National Electric Reliability Council (NERC), 561

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Distribution system reliability (*Continued*)
outages causes classifications, 562
parallel systems, 581–591
probabilistic modeling of, 560–561
reliability indices, 617–618
series and parallel combinations, 591–596
series systems, 576–581
sustained interruption indices, 610–613
vocabulary of, 559–560
Distribution system terminology, glossary, 777–791
Distribution system voltage regulation, 441–480
vocabulary, 441
Distribution transformers, 230
amorphous metal distribution, 162–163
autotransformer, 159–161
booster, 161–162
costs, 104–106
efficiency losses, 104–106
investment, 104
delta-connected, 93
efficiency calculations, 103–106
copper loss, 103
iron loss, 103
equivalent circuits, 108–111
Gnd Y, 93
installation of, 93–94
kilovoltamperes, 94
lead markings, 107
loading guides, 108
insulation-life curves, 108
loads in residential areas, 57–62
materials used, 95
mobile, 96–97
notation, 93, 94
overloading practices of, 232
pad mounted, 267
parameters, 297
polarity, 107–108
reactance value calculation, 97
regulation calculation, 98, 103
resistance value calculations, 97
scheme, 43
Scott connection, 144–159
self-protection devices, 95
single-phase, electrical characteristics of, 97, 99–100
single-phase connections, 111–121
standard impedances, 733
submersible, 267
symbols used, 93
T connection, 144–159
terminal markings, 107
three-phase, 142–144
three-phase, electrical characteristics of, 97, 101–102
three-phase connections, 121–141
types, 95–98
dry, 95
liquid-filled, 95
underground, 95–98
usages of, 93–95
voltages, 94
wye connectors, 93
Distribution voltage, primary, 241
Distribution-type voltage regulators, 444
single phase, 444–445
Diversified demand, 36
Diversity factor, 40–41
Double bus-double breaker scheme, 176
Double contingency, secondary networks, 289
Double outages, probability, 289
Double-line-to-ground grounded fault, 515
Doughnut-type current transformer, 543
Dry-type distribution transformers, 95
Dynamic programming method, 10

E

Economic analysis, equipment losses, 366–367
Economics, primary force in utility industry, 15
ECOST. *See* expected customer outage cost.
Eddy-current loss, 103, 104, 109
EENS. *See* expected energy not supplied.
Efficiency calculations, distribution transformers and, 103–106
Electric bill, sample residential, 73–75
Electric meter reading, 82–83
Electric meter types, 79–84
conventional dial-type register, 82
cyclometer-type register, 83
demand meter, 80
large customer register, 82
polyphase watt-hour meters, 81
programmable demand registers (PDRs), 80, 82
single-phase two wire watt-hour meter, 81
single-phase watt-hour meter, 79, 80, 81
Electric outages, classifications of causes, 562
Electric power quality, 629–700
classification, 631
customer definition, 631
definition, 630–632
electromagnetic compatability, 630
engineer definition, 630–631
generation supply, 630
$I \cdot T$ product, 645–647
interference, 645–647
measurements, 637–647
active (real) power, 639–640
apparent power, 640
current crest factors, 643–645
distribution factors, 638–639
power factor, 640–643
reactive power, 639–640
RMS voltage and current, 637
voltage crest factors, 643–645
primary and secondary distribution systems, 631
problem, point of view, 631
reliability, 630
transient disturbance, 631
Electric Power Research Institute, *See* EPRI
Electric power systems
definition of, 1
distribution automation and control (DAC) system, 21
objectives, 21
electronic management system (EMS), 21
monitoring and controlling, 21
purpose, 21
supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), 21

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

total maintenance costs, 1
total operation costs, 1
Electric utilities, birth of, 1
industry profile in the United States (2000), 22
Electrical characteristics
distribution transformers and, 97, 99–102
overhead ground wires, 726
Electromagnetic phenomena on power systems, 631
International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) classification, 631
Electronic ballast, 658–659
EMS. *See* energy management system.
Enclosed fuse cutouts, 487
Energy loss reduction, 399
shunt capacitors and, 418–425
Energy management system (EMS), 218
functions, interaction with dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) factors, 19
Energy not supplied index (ENS), 615
Energy-based indices, 614–615
ENS. *See* energy not supplied.
EPRI integrated control and protection system, 27, 29
DAS, 27
digital protection module (DPM), 27
feeder remote unit (FRU), 27
substation integration module (SIM), 27
EPRI microprocessor-based control and protection system, 27, 28
Equipment losses, economic analysis, 366–367
Equivalent of demand cost calculation, 361
Equivalent of energy cost calculation, 360
Equivalent of investment cost calculation, 360
Equivalent transformer circuits, 108–111
Eddy-current loss, 109
hysteresis loss, 109
leakage fluxes, 108–109
mutual flux, 108
transferred load impedances, 109–110
Ergodic state, 606
Ethernet, 222
Even harmonics, 634
Expanded aluminum cable, steel reinforced, characteristics, 716–717
Expected customer outage cost (ECOST) index, 621
Expected energy not supplied (EENS) index, 620
Expected life of component
equation for, 572
mean cycle time, 574
mean time between failures (MTBF), 573
mean time to failure (MTTF), 572
mean time to repair (MTTR), 573
unavailability, 575–576
Express feeder, 238–239
Expulsion type fuses, versus sectionalizers, 496
Expulsion-type distribution cutouts, 487
classification, 487
Extreme zone, 442

F

Failures
bathtub curve and, 570
catastrophic, 570
rate of, 567
Fast fuse links, minimum-melting-time-current characteristic curves, 491
Fault current calculations, 515–529
fault probability calculation, 515–516
fault types, 515
maximum/minimum fault currents, 516
Thevenin impedence, 516
three-phase faults, 516–517
Fault current calculations in per units (pu), 529–535
Fault current formulas in per units (pu), 530
Fault current paths in transformers, 539
Fault detection, location, and isolation, 24
Fault isolation, 290
Faults
distribution systems and, 429–437
high impedance, 543–544
Favorable zone voltage regulation, 442
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), 17
Feed protection application, solid material-type power fuses, 493
Feeder circuit breakers, ratings of, 224
Feeder circuit development methods, 249–251
high-load density areas, 249
low-load density areas, 249
Feeder circuit methods
1-2-4-6-8-12 type, 249
1-2-4-8-12 type, 249
Feeder distance coverage principle, 243
Feeder length, 242
Feeder load management (FLM), 24
Feeder loading, 242
Feeder network issues, distribution system planning and, 11
Feeder quantity increase, voltage drop formula and, 203, 208–211
Feeder reconductoring, voltage drop formula and, 203, 211–214
Feeder regulation, 444
overloading of, 454
Feeder remote unit (FRU), 27
Feeder service area calculations, 185
Feeder voltage regulators, 444–445
distribution-type, 444
step-type, 444–445
Feeder with variable load, 48
Feeder-current capacity, substation application curves and, 200–201
Feeders
primary distribution, 235
protection schemes, 235
Ferroresonance, 429–431
causes of, 429–430
increases in, 430
minimizing of, 431
Fibrillation threshold, 225
15-kV concentric neutral cross-linked polyethylene-insulated aluminum URD cable, 277
Filter steps, individually tuned, design, 687, 689
Fixed capacitors
bank, 469–473
location of, 395

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Fixed shunt capacitors
energy loss reduction, 418–425
ratings of, 425–426
savings equation, 426–427
two-thirds rule, 419
Fixed type capacitors, 393
maximum value calculation, 394–395
reactive loads, 394
reactive power requirements, 394
Fixed voltage capacity, receiving-end feeder voltage, 395
Flat rate structure, 72
Flicker, 630
Fluxes, 108–109
FOA cooling method, 230
Forced-oil-to-water-cooling (FOW) method, 230
Four primary feeders, capacity calculations of, 186–189
Four-wire main, three-phase, 323
Four-wire multigrounded common neutral distribution system, 333–357
ground electrode resistance, 333
secondaries, 333
Four-wire open-delta secondary system, 538
Fourier series, 633
FOW. *See* forced-oil-to-water-cooling.
Frequency deviation, 630
Fuel-cell technology improvements, 14
Fuse, 485–489
definition, 485
distribution cutouts, 485
high-voltage, 485
purpose, 485
rating selection, 504
Fuse cutouts, 485
liquid (oil) filled, 487
power fuses vs., 489
Fuse links (fast)
Minimum-melting-time-current characteristic curves, 491
outdoor distribution, 490
Fuse melting curve, 504–505
Fuse-to-circuit breaker coordination, 512
overcurrent relay, 512
Fuse-to-fuse coordination, 504–506
fuse rating selection, 504
protected fuse, 505
type K fast fuse links, 507
type T slow fuse links, 508
time-current characteristics, 505
Future utilities, control hierarchy scheme, 31

G

Gathering functions of power distribution systems, 283
General cable type HH hollow copper conductors, characteristics, 712–713
General circuit constants, 258–264
receiving-end current phasor, 259
receiving-end voltage, 259, 260
sending-end voltage, 259
General reliability function, 567–571
equation for, 569
unreliability function, 567
Genetic algorithms method, 10
Gnd Y, 93
Gompertz curve, 63
Graphic symbols used in distribution design system, 767–775
Graphical user interface function (GUI), 218–219
Greenfield expansion planning, 12
optimization algorithms, 12
Grid resistance standards
IEEE Std. 80-1976, 228, 229
step and mash voltage, 229–230
Grid-type secondary network systems, 284, 288
Grid-type subtransmission lines, 171
Ground, definition of, 226
Ground electrode resistance, four-wire multigrounded common neutral distribution system, 333
Ground flash density of the United States, 551
Ground potential rise, 227
buried conductors, 227
counterpoise, 227
Ground resistance, 226–227
design qualities, 227
potential rise, 227
soil resistance, 227
Grounded, definition of, 226–227
Grounded-wye three-phase capacitor bank connections, 395
Grounding, 224–230
shock currents, 224
substation, 228
Growth equation in load forecasting, 62
GUI. *See* graphical user interface function.

H

Harmonic amplification, 667–670
Harmonic control
design of individually tuned filter steps, 687, 689
solutions, 683–690
active filters, 690
passive filters, 684–689
methodology for application, 685–685
Harmonic distortion, 629, 632–635
limits, 650–653
current distortion limits, 650
IEEE 519-1992 limits, 651, 652
voltage distortion limits, 650
nonlinear devices, 632–633
transient vs., 632
Harmonic disturbances, graph pattern, 634
Harmonic filter design, 680–697
second-order damped filters, 694–697
series-tuned filters, 691–694
Harmonic resonance, 629
Harmonic waveform distortion, 631
Harmonics, 431–437, 629
computer power supplies, 659
control techniques, 437
equations for, 433
load modeling, 697–700
impedance, 697–698
skin effect, 698
sources, 432, 654–655
nonlinear loads, 654

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

total eddy-current loss (TECL), 436
transformers, 433–435
size, 433, 434
types of, 431
Harmonics, effects, 653–654
audible noise, 653
capacitor banks, 653–654
metering, 653
overcurrent protection, 653
resonance, 675–678
wiring, 653
Hazard rate, 567
bathtub curve, 570
Hexagonally shaped distribution
area, 183–184
service, square shaped vs., 186–189
High-impedance faults, 543–544
window current transformer, 543
High-load density areas
feeder circuit development methods and, 249
primary feeder voltage levels and, 241
secondary networks, 288
High-molecular weight PE (HMWPE), 276–277
High-voltage fuses, classification, 486
High-voltage switch, 292–293
diagram, 293
operation, 293–294
HMWPE. *See* high-molecular weight PE.
Hour-to-hour load, 35
Hourly variation factor, 57
Human body resistance, shock currents and, 225
Hurricanes, distribution system reliability and, 564
Hybrid communication systems, 26
Microprocessor-based, 27–28
Microprocessor-based, EPRI example, 27, 28
radio carrier example, 26
Hysteresis loss, 103, 104, 109

I

$I \cdot T$ product, 645–647
IAC overcurrent relays, time-current characteristics, 501
Ice storms, distribution system reliability and, 564
IEAR. *See* interrupted energy assessment rate.
IED. *See* intelligent electronic device.
IEEE 519-1992 limits for harmonic voltage distortion, 651, 652
IEEE Std. 80-1976, 228, 229
Impedance, harmonics presence, 697–698
Impedance to distribution circuits, 521
Impedance to the fault, components, 520–523
distribution circuits, 521
source, 520
substation transfer, 521
Impedance limits for power transformers above 10,000 kVA, 734–735
Impedance ratings, 232
Impedance source, 520
Impedance substation transformer, 521
Impedance transfer ratios, 539
Impedance triangle, 335
Impulsive transient, 630
Indirect strokes, lightning, 546
Individual feeder voltage regulators, 444
Inductance, pure, 648–649
Inductive load, 632
Inductive reactance
series capacitors, 373
spacing factor X_d, 727–728
Inerteen-filled distribution transformers, 95
Infant mortality rate, 570
Inflation, distribution system planning in the future and, 13
Information Technology industry (ITI) curves, 637
Installed generation capacity in the United States (2000), 20
Instantaneous load measurements using watt-hour meters, 83–87
Insulation, high-molecular weight PE (HMWPE), 276–277
Insulation-life curves, transformer loads and, 108
Insulators, 555–556
dead-end insulators, 556
pin-type insulators, 555
porcelain pin insulator, 555
post-type insulators, 555
strain insulators, 555, 556
suspension insulators, 555, 556
Integer-programming method, 10
Intelligent electronic device (IED), 220–223
communication protocol, 222–223
definition expansion of, 221
implementation problems, 221
industry expansion of, 221
integration of functions, 221
interfacing capability, 223
local area network, 221–222
remote terminal unit (RTU), interfacing of, 223
substation automation (SA) system, 221
supervisory control and data acquisition and, interfaces, 222–223
Interconnection of transformers, 285
Interference, 645–647
Interharmonic waveform distortion, 631
International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) classifications
electromagnetic phenomena, 631
electromagnetic disturbances, 632
Interrupted energy assessment rate (IEAR) indices, 621
Inverse overcurrent relays, 498
Investment (fixed) costs, 297
distribution transformers and, 104
Iron loss, 103
eddy-current loss, 103, 104
hysteresis loss, 103, 104
Isolated ground, 629
ITI curves, 637

K

K constant derivation, 189–198
K_0 constant, estimated values, 520
K-factor, 629, 655–656
Kilovars, 376

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Kilovoltamperes, 94, 159
load calculations, 185
service load capabilities and, 224
voltage regulators and, 459–460
Kilowatts, 376

L

Lagging power factor, 389–390, 473–474
series capacitors and, 374
shunt capacitors effect on, 375
LaGrange Park Substation of Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago, 26–27
Probe facility, 27
Lamp flicker, 476
cyclic, 476
noncyclic, 476
Lateral feeders, 235
Lateral line switching, importance of, 267
LDC. *See* line drop compensator.
Lead markings, 107
Leader stroke, lightning, 545
Leading power factor, series capacitors and, 374–375
Leading reactive power, capacitors and, 390–392
Leakage fluxes, 108–109
Least square exponential, load analysis, 65
Least square line method, regression analysis, 64
Least square method, MATLAB demand forecasting program, 66, 68–70
Least square parabola, load forecasting, 65
Let-go current, 224
Levelized annual cost calculation, 361–366
capital recovery factor, 362
single-payment discount factor, 362
Levelized cost flow diagram, 361
Light voltage loads, 452
Lightning, 429
definition, 544–545
expected number of strikes, 550–556
ground flash density of the United States, 551
Lightning among clouds illustration, 547
Lightning arresters, 268
definition, 485
Lightning flash, 546
Lightning impulse level, basic, 548–550
Lightning phenomenon
dart leader, 546
direct strokes, 546
illustration, 545
indirect strokes, 546
leader stroke, 545
protection against, 547–548
return stroke, 546
review, 544–546
surges, 546–547
Lightning protection, 544–536, 547–548
backflash, 548
basic lightning impulse level, 548–550
shielding, 547–548
shunting, 547
Lightning surges, 546–547
Limiters, 290
characteristics, 291
underground cables, 291
definition, 290
reason for use, 290
Line drop compensation (LDC), 445, 447–452
regulating point (RP), 445
Line recloser, 491
single-phase, 492
three-phase, 492
Line-to-line (L-to-L) fault currents, 118–119
Line-to-line undergrounded fault (L-L fault), 515, 517–518
Line-to-neutral fault currents, 118–119
Linear programming method, 10
Linear regression
least square line method, 64
load analysis, 64
Linear trans-shipment algorithm, advantages of, 11
Liquid-filled distribution transformers, 95
inerteen-filled, 95
oil, 95
Liquid-filled fuse cutouts, 487
L-L. *See* line to line.
Load and loss factors, relationship, 48–56
special cases, 50–51
Load balancing, tie lines and, 247
Load break connectors, 268
Load calculations, parallel-connected single-phase transformers and, 120–121
Load characteristics
coincidence factor, 41
connected load, 37
contribution factor, 41
special cases, 41
definitions, 35–48
demand, 35
factor, 37
interval, 35
diversified demand, 36
diversity factor, 40–41
idealized data, 37
load
diversity, 41
factor, 40, 42–43
maximum demand, 35–36
noncoincident demand, 36
plant factor, 38
utilization factor, 38
Load curve
idealized, 49
monthly, 52
winter peak period, 39
Load density, 41, 198, 285
capacity, 181
Load determination, customer, 4
Load distribution transformer connection, 43
Load division, parallel-connected single-phase transformers and, 115–116
Load equipment problem, harmonics, 634
Load factor, 40
annual, 40

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Load flow digital computer, 382
Load forecasting, 4–5, 8, 62–70
  affecting factors, 4–5
  Box-Jenkins methodology, 65
  customer class definitions, 63
  Gompertz curve (S curve), 64
  growth equation, 62
  historical trends, 62
  least square
    exponential, 65
    parabola, 65
  linear regression, 64
  load growth, 62
  MATLAB demand-forecasting program, 63, 66, 68
  multiple regression, 65
  phases of, 63
  regression analysis, 63–64
  small area load, 62–63, 65–66
  spatial basis, 63
  spatial load forecasting, 66–70
  substation expansion, 5
    site selection, 5–6
  time lines, 5
  trend analysis, 63–64
Load growth, voltage drop formula and, 203, 207–208
Load kilovoltamperes, 198
Load management, 14–15, 70–72
  benefits, 14–15
  controlling individual customer loads, 71
  demand-side management (DSM), 70
  distribution automation, 70–71
  effects of, 14
  harmonics, 697–700
    impedance, 697–698
    skin effect, 698
  monitoring and control functions, 71
  planning for, 15
  program requirements, 15
  substation and feed loads management, 71
Load models, 698–700
Load projection data, 8
Load shedding, 22
Load studies, 24
Load-based indices, 614–617
  average customer curtailment index (ACCI), 615
  average energy not supplied (AENS), 615
  energy not supplied index (ENS), 615
Load-break switch, definition, 485
Load-duration curve, 35, 36
Load-interrupting switches, 26
Load-measurement, instantaneous, watt-hour meters, 83–87
Load-tap changing (LTC) transformers, 444
Load-trend-coupled (LTC) extrapolation, 66–67
Local area network
  intelligent electronic device (IED) and, 221–222
  standards, 222
    Ethernet, 222
    Profibus, 222
Location of distribution substations, 11
Long-duration voltage variations, 631
Loop subtransmission lines, 170–171
Loop-type feeders, 288
Loop-type primary feeder, 239
  fault reaction, 239
  size of, 239
Loss factor, 42–43
  curves as function offload factor, 51
Loss reduction, shunt capacitor allocation calculations and, 406–415
Losses, distribution transformers and, 104–106
Low-cost residential distribution transformers, 95
Low-load density areas
  feeder circuit development methods and, 249
  primary feeder voltage levels and, 241
Low-side surges, 630
Low-voltage bus regulation, 466–468
Low-voltage circuit, parallel-connected single-phase transformers and, 115–116
Low-voltage windings, 94
LTC. *See* load-tap changing transformers.

M

MAIFI. *See* momentary average interruption frequency.
$MAIFI_E$. *See* momentary average interruption event frequency index.
Main feeder, 235
  laterals, 235
  sublaterals, 235
Main-and-transfer bus scheme, 176
Markov chains, classification of states, 606
  absorbing state, 606
  ergodic state, 606
  transient state, 606
Markov processes, 596–606
  Chapman–Kolmogorov equations, 602–606
  conditional probability, 597
  Markov chains, 606
  one-step transition probability, 597
  steady-state probabilities, 606
  stochastic matrix, 598
  transition probability, 597
MATLAB coding, capacitors and, 387–388
MATLAB script, 157–159
  repairable components in parallel system and, 591
Maximum demand, definition, 35–36
Maximum diversified demand, 57–62
  distribution transformer loads in residential areas, 57–58, 59
  hourly variation factor, 57, 58
Mean cycle time, 574
Mean time between failures (MTBF), 573
Mean time to failure (MTTF), 572
  repairable components in series and, 580
Mean time to repair (MTTR), 573
  repairable components in series and, 581
Mesh-type secondary network systems, 284, 288
Metering, effects of harmonics, 653
Microcomputers, distribution system automation, 21
Microprocessors
  control algorithms, real-time control, 25
  distribution system automation, 21
  economies of, 26

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Microwave, 28
Mixed integer programming method, 10
Mobile distribution transformers, 96–97
Momentary average interruption event frequency index ($MAIFI_E$), 614
Momentary average interruption frequency index (MAIFI), 613
Momentary indices, 613–614
  customers experiencing multiple sustained interruptions and momentary interruption events ($CEMSMI_n$), 614
  momentary average interruption event frequency index ($MAIFI_E$), 614
  momentary average interruption frequency index (MAIFI), 613
Momentary interruption, 630
Monitor scanning functions, supervisory control, and data acquisition (SCADA) and, 218
MTBF. *See* mean time between failures.
MTTF. *See* mean time to failure.
MTTR. *See* mean time to repair.
Multigrounded neutral conductor, 328
Multiple regression, load analysis, 65
Mutual flux, 108

N

National Electric Reliability Council (NERC), 561
Near-resonance condition, 671
NERC. *See* National Electric Reliability Council.
Network capacitor standard sizes, 316
Network editors, future nature of distribution planning, 15, 17
Network graph, 17
Network protectors (NP), 290–292
  components, 290
  functions, 290
Network transformers
  overhead systems, 293
  standard ratings, 294
  transformer application factor, 294–295
  types of, 293
  typical, 293
  underground systems, 293
Network underground distribution transformers, 95
Neutral conductor overloading, 657–660
  solutions, 660
Neutral points, wye-wye transformer connection and, 135
Neutral wiring issues, 136
Neutral-ground transients, 632
Noise, 630
  disturbance, graph pattern, 634
  waveform distortion, 631
Noncoincident demand, 36
Noncyclic lamp flicker, 476
Nonlinear load, 629
  representation, 655
Nonlinearities in shunt elements, 634–635
Nonpreferred current ratings, distribution fuse cutouts, 488
Nonswitched capacitor bank, 469–473
Nonthree-phase primary lines, 323–333
  single-phase two-wire laterals with ungrounded neutral, 323–325
  single-phase two-wire laterals with multigrounded common neutrals, 327–328
  single-phase two-wire ungrounded laterals, 325–327
  single-phase two-wire ungrounded laterals, power-loss calculation, 326
  two-phase plus neutral (open-wye) laterals, 328–333
Nonuniformly distributed load, 256–258
  copper loss per phase, 258
  differential series voltage drop, 257
  series voltage drop, 258
Normalizing equation, 608
Notch disturbance, graph patter, 634
Notch filters, 684
Notch/notching, 629
Notching waveform disstorion, 631
Nuisance tripping, 671

O

Odd and like permissible percent loading, permissible percent, 123
Oil circuit breakers, 498, 499
Oil filled distribution transformers, 95
Oil filled fuse cutouts, 487
Oil filled (hollow-core) paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 748–749
Oil-filled paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 742–743
1-2-4-8-12 feeder circuit method, 249
1-2-4-6-8-12 feeder circuit method, 249
On-peak power factor, 473–474
One-step transition matrix, 598
  Markov processes and, 597
Open-delta open-delta transformer connection, 130–134
  open-delta bank, 130–134
Open-delta three phase connections, 130–134
Open-delta transformer bank, calculations, 130–134
Open-fuse cutouts, 487
  overhead distribution, 489
  pole-top style, 488
Open-link-fuse cutouts, 487
Open-V open-delta transformer connection, 137–140
  primary-phase wiring, 137–140
Open-wye laterals, 328–333
Operating (variable) costs, 297
Operation research distribution system planning modeling, 10
  Alternative-policy method, 10
  decomposition method, 10
  dynamic programming method, 10
  genetic algorithms method, 10
  integer-programming method, 10
  linear programming method, 10
  mixed integer programming method, 10
  quadratic programming method, 10
Optical fibers, 28
Optimization algorithms, 12
  values used, 12
Optimization applications, benefits, 13

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Oscillatory transient, 630
Outages, probability of double outage, 289
Output kilovoltamperes, 159
Overcompensation, series capacitors and, 374
Overcurrent protection devices, 291–292, 485–498
  automatic circuit reclosers, 489–492
  automatic line sectionalizers, 493, 496–498
  fuse, 485–489
Overcurrent protection, effects of harmonics, 653
Overcurrent relay, 498, 512
  single-phase, 500
  time-current characteristics, 501
Overhead distribution circuit configuration, pole-top, 521
Overhead distribution systems
  permanent faults, 499
  transient faults, 499
  types of faults, 499
Overhead distribution transformers, 95
  completely self-protecting (CSP) transformers, 95
  conventional, 95
Overhead ground wires, electrical characteristics, 726
Overhead lines, costs of, 280
Overhead networks, 289
Overhead primary distribution, 265
  permanent fault, 265
Overloading step-type feeder regulators, 454
Overloading transformers, practices of, 232
Overvoltage, 629, 631
  protection, lightning arrestors, 268

P

Pad mounted distribution transformers, 267
Parallel connection of transformers, 285
Parallel distribution systems reliability, 581–591
  repairable components, 584–591
  unrepairable components, 581–583
Parallel resonance, 673–675, 679
  considerations, 680
  effect of
    capacitor size, 680
    resistive load, 680
  prone system, 680
Parallel subsystems, parallel and, 591–596
Parallel three-phase distribution, 141
Parallel-connected single-phase transformers, 113–121
  allowable conditions, 113
  economic costs of, 114
  equivalent circuits, 116–117
  line-to-line fault currents, 118–119
  line-to-neutral fault currents, 118–119
  load division, 115–116
  low-voltage circuit, 115–116
  maximum load calculations, 120–121
  service drop cable resistance, 119–120
Passive elements, power, 647–650
Passive filters, 630, 684–689
  methodology for application, 685–685
Peak load pricing, 22
  time-of-day metering, 22
Peak voltage loads, 452
Per-unit system, 793–798
  single-phase system, 793–794
  three-phase system, 795–798
Percent copper loss, 357
Percent power loss, 357
  Permanent faults, overhead wires
  distribution systems, 499
  primaries and, 265
Permissible feeder loadings, 198
Personal computer harmonics, 658
Phase balance multiplier, 224
Phase shift, 630
Phase transformation, Scott connections and, 145–146
Phase unbalance, service load capability allowance, 224
Phase-to-ground fault (SLG), 515
Phase-neutral transients, 632
Phase-to-phase grounded fault, 515
Phase-to-phase undergrounded fault (L-L fault), 515
Pin-type insulators, 555
Plant factor, 38
Polarity, distribution transformers and, 107–108
Polarity wiring errors, 112–113
Pole-top conductor configurations
  with ground wire, 525
    associated impedance values, 526, 527
    impedance values for bare-aluminum steel, 527, 528
  without ground wire, 524, 525
    associated impedance values, 526, 527
Pole-top overhead distribution circuit configuration, 521
Poly-phase transformer connections, 111
Polyethylene aerial cables, current-carrying capacity of, 274
Polyphase watt-hour meters, 81
Porcelain pin insulator, 555
Post-type insulators, 555
Potential transformation (PT) ratios, 191
Power capacitors, 371–372
  changeout economics of, 371
  construction of, 371
  size growth, 371
Power distribution system complexity due to dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) devices, 20
  gathering functions, 283
Power factor, 640–643
  definition of, 376
  lagging, 389–390
Power factor calculations, capacitors and, 386–388
Power factor correction, 376–382
  apparent power (kilovoltamperes), 377
  calculations
    computer programs for, 382
    tables, 380–381
  capacitors, 377
    size calculation, 382
  cost benefits of, 378
  load flow digital computer program, 382
  reactive power component, 376
  shunt capacitor, 378
Power fuses
  fuse cutouts vs., 489
  refill unit, 489
Power in passive elements, 647–650

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Power in pure capacitance, 649–650
Power in pure inductance, 648–649
Power in pure resistance, 647–648
Power loss
  calculations, 323–369
  capacitors and, 404
  percent, 357
Power quality disturbances
  characteristics, 633
  classification, 631
    International Electrotechnical Commission, 632
  types, 631–637
Power transformers, 230
  classification of, 230
  cooling classes, coding of, 231–232
  cooling methods, 230–232
    forced-oil-to-water-cooling (FOW), 230
  FOA, 230
  standard impedances, 733
  10,000 kVA and above, impedance limits, 734–735
Power triangle, 376
  kilovars, 376
  kilowatts, 376
  voltamperes, 376
Power-line carrier (PLC), 28
  advantages and disadvantages, 30
Power-line systems, potential growth, 26
Preferred current ratings, distribution fuse cutouts, 488
Preferred voltage levels for electric power systems, 284
Preferred zone, 442
Preventive maintenance, distribution system reliability and, 564
Primary distribution feeders, 235
Primary distribution voltage, 241
  California, 241
Primary feeder loading, 244–245
  conductor size selection, 246
  definition of, 244
  design factors, 244–245, 246
  number of, 245
  routing of, 245
Primary feeder main calculations
  distribution circuits, 191
  K constant derivation, 189–198
  potential transformation (PT) ratios, 191
  transmission circuits, 191
  voltage drop (VD), 191
Primary feeder voltage, 198
Primary feeder voltage levels, 240–244
  design factors, 240–241, 242
  feeder length, 242
  feeder loading, 242
  high-load density areas, 241
  low-load density areas, 241
  operational factors, 240–241, 242
  primary distribution voltage, 241
  thermal
    limitations, 241
    restrictions, 241
  types, 241, 242
  underground residential distribution (URD), 241
  voltage-square rule, 242–243
Primary feeders, 235
  loop-type, 239
  main, 235
  radial type, 237–239
  rating of, 235–236
  series capacitors, 237
  shunt capacitors, 236–237
  underground, 235
Primary network, 240
  load flows, 240
  operating issues, 240
  reliability of, 240
Primary phase wiring, 137–140
Primary supply wiring, 136
Primary systems
  costs, 280
    overhead lines, 280
    underground lines, 280
  definition of, 235
  design considerations, 235–280
  distribution feeder exit, 247–251
  primary distribution feeders, 235
  primary feeders, 235
  radial primary distribution systems, 264–280
  tie lines, 245–247
Private cables, 28
Product rule, 577
Profibus, 222
Programmable demand registers (PDRs), 80, 82
Protected fuse, 505
Protecting fuse, 505
Protection devices, distribution transformers and, 95
Protective apparatus, operation requirements, 292
PT ratios. *See* potential transformation ratios.
Public Utilities Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA), 17
  cogeneration facility, 17
  dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) devices, 17
  qualified utility, 17
  Section 201: definitions utilities, 17
  small power production facility, 17
Pure capacitance, 649–650
Pure inductance, 648–649
Pure resistance, 647–648

Q

Quadratic programming method, 10
Qualified utility, PURPA definition, 17
Quality electric service, 564

R

Radial feeders, 252–264
  differential series voltage drop, 254–255
    copper loss per phase, 255
  general circuit constants, 258–264
  nonuniformly distributed load, 256–258
    copper loss per phase, 258
    differential series voltage drop, 257
    series voltage drop, 258

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

simpler fault currents vs. dispersed storage and degeneration (DSG) devices, 20–21
uniformly distributed load calculations, 252–255
per unit dimensional variable, 252
unit per phase dimensional variable, 252
Radial primary distribution systems, 264–280
overhead primaries, 265
underground residential distribution, 265–280
Radial substransmission system, 170
Radial type distribution feeder exit, 251
Radial type feeders, 288
Radial type primary feeders, 237–239
backfeed, 238–239
current magnitude, 237
express, 238–239
fault isolation, 238–239
reliability of, 237
Radiated high-frequency phenomena, 632
Radiated low-frequency phenomena, 632
Radio carriers, 28
advantages and disadvantages, 30
hybrid system potential, 26
LaGrange Park Substation of Commonwealth Edison Company of Chicago, 26–27
potential growth, 26
Range of regulation, 466
Rate of departure, 608
Rate of entry, 608
Rate structure, 72–73
block meter rate structure, 72
energy conservation, 72
demand rate structure, 73
seasonal, 73
flat rate, 72
fuel cost adjustment, 75–79
straight-line meter rate structure, 72
Rating calculations, capacitors and, 388–389
Ratings, primary feeders and, 235–236
Reactance value calculation, 97
Reactive load calculations, capacitors and 386–388
Reactive load duration curve, 393–394
Reactive load switching, 631
Reactive loads, 394
Reactive power, 378, 639–640
calculation tables, 380–381
capacitor addition, 379
improving of, 379
Reactive power component (kilovar), 376
Reactive power requirements, 394
Reading electric meters, 82–83
Real power, 639–640
Receiving-end current phasor, 259
Receiving-end feeder voltage, 395
Receiving-end voltage, 259, 260
Recloser time-current characteristics, 509
Recloser tripping characteristics, 509
Recloser-to-circuit-breaker coordination, 512–515
reset time, 513–515
Recloser-to-fuse coordination, 506, 509–511
automatic recloser and fuse ratings, 511
heating and cooling cycle, 511
temperature cycle of fuse link, 510
trip operations, 509
Recloser-to-recloser coordination, 506
Recloser-to-substation transformer high-side fuse coordination, 512
adjusted tripping time, 512
Recovery voltage, 630
Rectangular type development, 247–251
feeder circuit development methods, 249–251
Reduced energy losses, benefits of, 399
Reduced voltage drops, benefits of, 399–400
Referred load impedances. *See* transferred load impedances.
Refill unit, power fuse, 489
Regression analysis, load forecasting, 63–64
Regulating point (RP), line drop compensation and, 445
Regulation calculation, distribution transformers and, 98, 103
Regulation program, 8
Relay, definition, 485
Release distribution substation capacity, benefits of, 398–399
Release feeder capacity, benefits of, 400
Release generation capacity
benefits of, 397–398
calculations for, 398
Release transmission capacity, benefits of, 398
Reliability assessment study, 618
economics of, 619–621
composite customer damage function (CCDF), 620
sector customer damage function (SCDF), 620
utility outage costs, 619
improvements from, 618–619
value-based planning and engineering, 618
Reliability function, 567–571
equation for, 571
unreliability vs., 571
Reliability indices, 610–617
benefits of, 618–619
reliability assessment
model, 618
study, 618
usage of, 617–618
Remote service connect/disconnect, 24
Remote terminal unit (RTU), 218
intelligent electronic device (IED), interfacing of, 223
Repairable components in parallel system, 584–591
average repair time, 586
average time to failure, 586
failure of the system, 584–586
MATLAB script, 591
Repairable components in series system, 579–581
average frequency of system failure, 580
mean time to failure, 580
meant time to repair, 581
steady-state probability of success, 579
Residential area lot layout and service arrangement, 302
Residential area utility easement arrangement, 302
Residential distribution transformers, 95
Residential secondary distribution system example, 343–345

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Resistance
pure, 647–648
substation grounding and, 228
value calculations, 97
Resistive load, effect on resonance, 680
Resonance, 664–667, 671–683
definition, 671
effects of harmonics, 675–678
examples, 678–683
parallel resonance circuit, 679
series resonance circuit, 679
nuisance tripping, 671
parallel resonance, 673–675, 679
parallel resonance, considerations, 680
series resonance, 671–673, 679
Resonance conditions, 395
Resonance phenomenon, 671
Return stroke, lightning phenomenon, 546
Revenue requirement, utilities, 72
Reverse power flow protection, 291
Reverse power relay, 291
Ring bus scheme, 176
Risk analysis, 564
Root-mean-square (RMS)
asymmetrical current ratings, 490
voltage and current, 637
Routings, primary feeder loading and, 245
RP. *See* regulating point.
RTU. *See* remote terminal unit.
Rubber-insulated neoprene-jacketed aerial cable, characteristics, 764–765
Rural areas, ACSR conductors, 363
total annual equivalent cost, 364

S

Sag, 629, 631
disturbance, graph pattern, 634
SAIDI. *See* system average interruption duration index.
SAIFI. *See* system average interruption frequency index.
SCADA. *See* supervisory control and data acquisition.
SCDF. *See* sector customer damage function.
Scott connection, 144–159
phase transformation, 145–146
two transformer bank, 146–147
uses, 144
Second contingency, secondary networks, 289
Second-order damped filters, design, 694–697
Secondary banking, 285–287
Secondary line current calculation, 342
Secondary mains, 289–290
cables, 289
overhead networks, 289
size selection, 289–290
underground networks, 289
Secondary networks, 288–295
diagram of segment, 288
double contingency, 289
economic design, 295–309
assumptions, 297
circuit loading estimate, 299, 300
cost constraints, 301–309
distribution transformer parameters, 297
patterns, 296–297
residential area utility easement arrangement, 302
total annual cost (TAC) calculation 299–301
total annual cost (TAC) equation, 297
typical pattern, 296
variables, 296–297
high-load density areas, 288
high-voltage switch, 292–293
limiters, 290
low-voltage, 288
network protectors, 290292
network transformers, 293–294
location, 289
overcurrent protection devices, 291–292
residential area lot layout and service arrangement, 302
secondary mains, 289–290
single contingency, 288
system costs, 318–319
Secondary shock currents, 224
Secondary systems, *See also* Secondary networks
banking methods, 285–287
disadvantages, 287
simple radial secondary system, 286
definition, 285
design considerations, 283–321
long-range problems, 283
fault current calculations, 535–543
single-phase 120/240-V three-wire secondary service, 535–536
three-phase 240/120-V wye-delta four wire secondary service, 536–538
three-phase 240/120-V delta-delta four wire secondary service, 536–538
three-phase 480–240-V wye-delta four wire secondary service, 536–538
three-phase 480–240-V delta-delta four wire secondary service, 536–538
transformer load management (TLM) system, 284
types, 285
Secondary underground mains, 316
Secondary wires, vertical spacing, 310
Sectionalizers
application, 496–497
automatic line, 497–498
standard continuous current ratings, 497
versus expulsion type fuses, 496
Sector customer damage function (SCDF), 620
Self-supporting rubber-insulated neoprene-jacketed aerial cable, characteristics, 764–765
Sending-end voltage, 259
Sensing techniques for various waveforms, 654
Sequence impedance tables for application of symmetrical components, 523–529
Series capacitors, 237, 373–375
distribution system applications, 375
inductive reactance, 373
lagging power factor, 374
leading power factor, 374–375
limitations of, 373
overcompensation, 374
shunt vs., 373
subtransmission systems, 375
uses of, 373
voltage fluctuation and, 476, 478

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Series distribution systems reliability, 576–581
repairable components, 579–581
unrepairable components, 576–579
Series filter application, 683–684
Series resonance, 671–673, 679
Series subsystems, parallel and, 591–596
Series tuned filters, design, 691–694
Series voltage drop, 258
Series-parallel system, 591–596
reliability of, 592
Service continuity, 285
Service drop cable resistance, 119–120
Service load capabilities
allowing for phase unbalance, 224
conversion to kilovoltamperes, 224
feeder circuit breakers, 224
phase unbalance
allowance, 224
multiplier, 224
temperature limits, 223
Set voltage, 445
Shielded paper-insulated cables
characteristics, 740–742
current-carrying capacity, 754–757
Shielding, lightning protection, 547
Shock currents, 224–227
effects on humans, 224–226
man, 225
toleration, 225
women, 225
fibrillation threshold, 225
human body resistance, 225
let-go current, 224
secondary, 224
soil resistance, 226
total branch resistance, 225
Shock toleration, 225
Short-circuit capacity (MVA), 661–662
Shunt capacitive reactance spacing factor x'_d, 729–731
Shunt capacitors, 236–237, 375–376, 388–389, 444
allocation calculations, 405–427
loss reduction, 406–415
energy loss reduction, 418–425
lagging power factors, 375
locating rules to, 427
power factor correction and, 378
ratings of, 425–426
savings equation, 426–427
series vs., 373
switched, 395
two-thirds rule, 419
uses of, 375
workings of, 375
Shunt elements, nonlinearities, 634–635
Shunt filter application, 683
Shunting, lightning protection, 547
Simple radial banking of secondary system, 286
Single bus scheme, 176
Single contingency, secondary networks, 288
Single line-to-ground fault (SLG), 515
Single-conductor concentric-strand paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 744–747
Single-conductor oil-filled (hollow-core) paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 748–749
Single-conductor solid paper-insulated cables, current-carrying capacity, 756–763
Single-payment discount factor, 362
Single-phase circuit diagram, 334
Single-phase distribution transformers, electrical characteristics of, 97, 99–100
Single-phase distribution-type voltage regulators, 444–445
Single-phase equivalent method, voltage loss calculation, 332–333
Single-phase hydraulically controlled automatic circuit recloser, 495
Single-phase L-L secondary on 120/240-V three-wire service, 541
Single-phase motor start, voltage fluctuation and, 478–479
Single-phase 120/240-V three-wire secondary service calucations, 535–536
Single-phase overcurrent relay unit, 500
Single-phase overhead pole-top configurations, with ground wire, 525
impedance values for bare-aluminum steel, 528–529
Single-phase recloser, 492
Single-phase regulators, sizes, 454
Single-phase residential loads, 284
Single-phase system, per-unit system, 793–794
Single-phase three-wire secondary circuit, unbalanced, 309
Single-phase transformer connections, 111–121
disadvantages of, 113
internal wiring, 111–112
parallel operation, 113–121
allowable conditions,
economic costs of, 114
equivalent circuits, 116–117
line-to-neutral fault currents, 118–119
line-to-line fault currents, 118–119
load division, 115–16
low-voltage circuit, 115–116
maximum load calculations, 120–121
service drop cable resistance, 119–120
polarity wiring errors, 112–113
poly-phase, 111
Single-phase two-wire laterals with multigrounded common neutrals, 327–328
Single-phase two-wire laterals with ungrounded neutral, 323–325
Single-phase two-wire ungrounded laterals, power loss calculations, 326
Single-phase two-wire watt-hour meter, 81
Single-phase watt-hour meter, 79, 80, 81
Single-phase with line-to-line voltage, 323
Single-phase with line-to-neutral voltage, 323
Six primary feeders, capacity calculations of, 187
Sizing of distribution substations, 11
Skin effect in load modeling, in presence of harmonics, 698
SLG fault, 518–519
Small area load forecast methods, 62–63
Small power producers, 17
Small power production facility, PURPA definition, 17
Small-area load forecasting, 65–66
external effects, 66
load-trend-coupled (LTC) extrapolation, 66–67, 69

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Soil resistance
grounding and, 227
shock currents and, 226
Solar-driven generators, distribution system planning in the future, 14
Solid material-type power fuses, feeder protection application, 493
Solid material-type refill unit, cutaway view, 494
Solid paper-insulated cables, current-carrying capacity, 756–763
Spatial load forecasting, 66–70
Spot networks, 284, 295
Square shaped distribution service
area of, 181–183
hexagonally shaped vs., 186–189
thermally limited feeder circuits, 188
voltage-drop-limited feeder circuits, 188–189
Square-shaped service area, example of, 347–350
Standard impedances of distribution transformers, 732
Standard impedances for power transformers, 733
Standard voltage levels for electric power systems, 284
State classifications, Markov chains and, 606
State probabilities, 603
Station type voltage regulators, 444
bus voltage regulation (BVR), 444
individual feeder, 444
Steady-state disturbance, 631
Steady-state probabilities, 606
normalizing equation, 608
rate of
departure, 608
entry, 608
total failure rate, 609–610
zone-branch technique, 606
Steady-state probability of success, 579
Step and mash voltage, 229–230
Step-down distribution transformers, 285
Step-type voltage regulation
examples of, 453–458
single phase regulator size, 454
Step-type voltage regulators, 444–445
autotransformer, 445
control mechanism, 445
voltage regulating relay (VRR), 445
station-type, 444
tap-changing, 445
Stochastic matrix, 598
one-step transition matrix, 598
transition matrix, 598
Straight-line meter rate structure, 72
Strain insulators, 555, 556
Sublateral feeders, 235
Submersible distribution transformers, 267
Substation application curves, 198–216
assumptions in, 198
examples of, 201–202
feeder-current capacity, 200–201
formula for, 198
load density, 198
load kilovoltamperes, 198
permissible feeder loadings, 198
primary feeder voltage, 198
voltage drop, 200–201
Substation automation (SA), 220–223
intelligent electronic device (IED), 221, 223
open systems, 221
working environment of, 223
Substation controllers
graphical user interface function (GUI), 218–219
supervisory control and data acquisition and, 218
Substation expansion, 8
Substation functions, supervisory control and data acquisition and, 216–217
Substation grounding, 228–230
connections of, 228
grid resistance standards, 228
ground resistance, 226–227
importance of, 228
resistance of, 228
Substation integration module (SIM), 27
Substation locations, 178, 181
Substation service area calculations, 184–186
differential load, 185
feeder, 185
kilovoltampere load, 185
percent voltage drop, 186
Substation site selection, 8
alternative uses to consider, 6
factors, 5–6
screening procedure, 5–6
suitable vs. unsuitable, 5–6
Substation switching schemes, 176–177, 179–180
Substation transformers
daily load curves, 45
impedance, 521
ratings, 232
overloading practices of, 232
Substations, bus schemes, 176–177, 179–180
Subtractive polarity, 107
Subtransmission lines, 169–173
costs, 173
grid type, 171
loop circuits, 170–171
primary-feeder main, 189–198
radial type, 170
Subtransmission systems, series capacitors and, 375
Subway transformers, 95
Superhigh-load densities, 284
Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), 21, 216–220
communications, 217–218
components, 216
energy management system (EMS), 218
functions, 216
future issues, 220
future plans for, 218
wide area network (WAN), 218, 219
substation controllers, 218
intelligent electronic device (IED), interfaces, 222–223
monitor scanning functions, 218
alarms, 218
remote, 26
terminal unit (RTU), 218
Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), substation functions, 216–217
Supplementary regulation, 444

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Surge disturbance, graph pattern, 634
Surge voltages in primary and secondary distribution circuits, characteristics, 635
Suspension insulators, 555, 556
Sustained interruption, 630
Sustained interruption indices (customer-based indices), 610–613
  average service availability index (ASAI), 612
  average system interruption duration index (ASIDI), 613
  average system interruption frequency index (ASIFI), 612–613
  customer average interruption duration index (CAIDI), 611
  customer average interruption frequency index (CAIFI), 612
  customer total average interruption duration index (CTAIDI), 611–612
  customers experiencing multiple interruptions ($CEMI_n$), 613
  momentary types, 613–614
  system average interruption duration index (SAIDI), 611
  system average interruption frequency index (SAIFI), 610–611
Swell, 629, 631
  disturbance, graph pattern, 634
Switch, definition, 485
Switched capacitor banks, 393, 469–473
  reactive load duration curve, 393–394
Switched shunt capacitors, control types, 395
Switched type capacitors
  size determination, 394
  voltage rise, 394
Switched voltage capacity, receiving-end feeder voltage, 395
Switching patterns, voltage drop and loading, 12
Switching schemes, 176–177, 179–180
  comparison of, 179–180
Switching surges, 429
  voltage transients, 429
Symmetrical components, sequence impedance tables, 523–529
Symmetrical rating, distribution fuse cutouts, 487
Synchronous capacitors, 389–390
System approach to design problems, 16
System average interruption duration index (SAIDI), 611
System average interruption frequency index (sustained interruptions), 610–611
System failure, average frequency of, 580
System impedance, 663–664
System reliability, unrepairable components in parallel, 582–583
System response characteristics, 662–663
  capacitor impedance, 663
  system impedance, 662–663
System unreliability, unrepairable components in parallel, 582

T

T connection, 144–159
  phase transformation, 145–146
  uses, 144
T-T connection, 147
Tank ruptures, capacitors and, 427–429
  detection of, 428–429
Tap-changer, 445
TECL. *See* total eddy-current loss.
Telephone (lines) carrier, 28
  advantages and disadvantages, 30
Telephone interference weighting factors, 646
Telephone system, potential growth, 26
Terminal markings, 107
Terminology used in distribution systems, 777–791
Thermal limitations, 241
Thermal restrictions, 21
Thermally limited feeder circuits, 188
Thevenin impedence, 516
Three-conductor belted paper-insulated cables
  characteristics, 736–738
  current-carrying capacity, 750–753
Three-conductor oil-filled paper-insulated cables, characteristics, 742–743
Three-conductor shielded paper-insulated cable
  characteristics, 740–742
  current-carrying capacity, 754–757
Three-phase 240/120-V delta-delta four wire secondary service calculations, 536–538
Three-phase 240/120-V four-wire open-delta secondary service, 538–539
Three-phase 240/120-V open-wye primary service, 538–539
Three-phase 240/120-V wye-delta four wire secondary service calculations, 536–538
Three-phase 480/240-V four-wire open-delta secondary service, 538–539
Three-phase 480/240-V open-wye primary service, 538–539
Three-phase 480-240-V delta-delta four wire secondary service calculations, 536–538
Three-phase 480-240-V wye-delta four wire secondary service calculations, 536–538
Three-phase balanced primary lines, 323
Three-phase capacitor bank connections, 395–396
  delta, 395
  grounded-wye, 395
  resonance conditions, 395
  ungrounded-wye, 395
Three-phase connections, 121–141
  delta-delta, 121–129
  delta-wye transformer connection, 141
  open-delta, 130–134
    open-delta transformer connection, 130–134
  open-V open-delta transformer connection, 137–140
  types, 121
  wye-delta transformer connection, 135–137
  wye-wye transformer connection, 134–135
Three-phase distribution
  parallel, 141
  transformers, electrical characteristics of, 97, 101–102
Three-phase express feeder, voltage loss calculation, 331–332
Three-phase four-wire grounded-wye distribution example, 345–347
Three-phase four-wire main, 323, 324

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Three-phase four-wire secondary system, diagram, 335
Three-phase four-wire wye-grounded primary feeder example, 355–357
Three-phase grounded or ungrounded fault, 515
Three-phase hydraulically controlled automatic circuit recloser, 495
Three-phase motor start, voltage fluctuation and, 479–480
Three-phase recloser, 492
Three-phase system, per-unit system, 795–798
Three-phase three-wire main, 323, 324
Three-phase transformers, 142–144
  advantages of, 142
  connection types, 142–144
Three-phase wye-wye connected four-wire secondary connection, 540
Three-pole automatic circuit recloser, 496
Three-wire main, three-phase, 323
Three-wire open-wye primary system, 538
Three-wire single phase service, 284
Tie lines, 245–247
  disconnect switches, 247
  functions of, 246–247
  installation of, 247
  load balancing, 247
Time-current characteristics
  IAC overcurrent relays, 501
  overcurrent relays, 501
Time-of-day metering, 22
Time delay voltage regulating relay setting, 445
Time lines, load forecasting and, 5
Tolerable zone, 442
Total annual cost (TAC) calculation, 299–301
Total annual cost (TAC) equation, 297
  data assembly, 298–299
Total branch resistance, equations, 225
Total demand distortion (TDD), 629
Total eddy-current loss (TECL), 436
Total failure rate, 609–610
Total harmonic distortion (THD), 629
Transducer problems, harmonics, 634
Transferred load impedances, 109–110
Transformer application factor, 294–295
Transformer burn-out, wye-delta connections and, 137
Transformer classifications, 230–232
  distribution type, 230
  power, 230
Transformer connections, open-delta open-delta, 130–134
Transformer derating, 656–657
Transformer equivalent circuits, 116–117
Transformer load management (TLM) system, 24, 284
Transformer loadings, balancing of, 121–125
Transformer polarity, 107–108
  additive polarity, 107
  subtractive, 107
Transformer protection application, 492
Transformer size, harmonics and, 433, 434
Transformers
  harmonic impact on, 435
  overloading practices, 232
Transient curves, 636
Transient disturbance, 631
Transient faults, overhead distribution systems, 499
Transient recovery voltage (TRV), 429
Transient state, 606
Transition matrix, 598
Transition probability, Markov processes and, 597
Transmission circuits, primary-feeder main calculations and, 191
Trend analysis, load forecasting, 63–64
Triplen harmonics, 629
Triplexed cable assembly, 338
True power factor (TPF), 629
TRV. *See* transient recovery voltage.
Twin concentric cable assembly, 338, 339
Two transformer bank, T-T connection, 147
Two-phase plus neutral (open-wye), 323
  laterals, 328–333
Two-thirds rule for fixed shunt capacitors, 419
Two-transformer banks, voltage balance, 152
Two-way radio communication applications, 26
Two-wire laterals with multigrounded common neutrals, 327–328
Two-wire laterals with ungrounded neutral, 323–325
Two-wire ungrounded laterals, 326

U

Unavailability, expected life of component and, 575–576
Unbalanced single-phase three-wire secondary circuit, 309
Underground distribution systems
  distribution feeder protection scheme, 502, 503
  permanent faults, 502
Underground distribution transformers, 95–98
  low-cost residential, 95
  network, 95
  subway, 95
Underground lines, costs of, 280
Underground networks, 289, 291
Underground primary feeders, 235
Underground residential distribution (URD), 241
  advantages of, 265
  disconnect switches, 267
  examples of, 340–343
  faults, 502
  lateral line switching, importance of, 267
  overvoltage protection, 268
  radial primary distribution systems and, 265–280
  radial-type distribution feeder exit and, 251
  transformer types, 267
    load break connectors, 268
    pad mounted, 267
    submersible, 267
  voltage drop calculations, 268–280
Undervoltages, 629, 631
Ungrounded-wye three-phase capacitor bank connections, 395
  conditions not to use, 395
  when to use, 396
Uniformly distributed load calculation
  dimensional variable calculations, 252
  phase dimensional variable calculations, 252
Uniformly distributed load, radial feeders and, 252
Unigrounded neutral conductor, 328, 329
Uninterruptible power supply (UPS) inverters, 654

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Unit per phase dimensional variable calculations, 252
Unit phase dimensional variable calculations, 252
Unlevelized annual cost flow diagram, 361
Unreliability function, 567
  equation for, 571
  failure rate, 567
  hazard rate, 567
  unreliability vs., 571
Unrepairable components in parallel system, 581–583
  system reliability, 582–583
  system unreliability, 582
Unrepairable components in series system, 576–579
  chain rule of reliability, 577
  product rule, 577
Urban areas, ACSR conductors, 363
  total annual equivalent cost, 364
URD. *See* underground residential distribution.
Useful life period, bathtub curve and, 570
Utility outages, costs of, 619
Utilization factor, 38

V

V connection. *See* open-delta three phase connection.
Vacuum circuit breaker, 500
Value-based planning and engineering, 618
VD. *See* voltage drop.
Voltage, receiving-end, 259, 260
Voltage balance, two-transformer banks and, 152
Voltage control, 442–444
Voltage crest factors, 643–645
Voltage dip, 285, 631
Voltage distortion limits, 650
Voltage drop (VD), 191
  15-kV concentric neutral cross-linked polyethylene-insulated aluminum URD cable, 277
  booster transformers and, 161
  calculations, 186, 192–198, 268–280, 323–369
    concentric neutral XLPE-insulated URD cable, 276–277
  cross-linked polyethylene aerial cables, 274
  formula case studies, 203–216
    delta to wye grounded conversion, 203, 214–216
    feeder reconductoring, 203, 211–214
    geographic extensions, 203,204–207
    load growth, 203, 207–208
    new feeders, 203, 208–211
  insulation, 276–277
  limited feeder circuits, 188–189
  reasons for, 269
  secondary distribution system, 337–340
    cable data, 338
    load data, 340
    secondary-line current calculation, 342
    transformer data, 337
  substation application curves and, 200–201
  switching patterns and, 12
  voltage regulators and, 460–463
Voltage fluctuation, 475–480, 630
  allowable amount, 476–477
  lamp flicker, 476
  motor starting, 476
  reasons for, 475–476
  reduction of, 476
    capacitors, 476, 478
  single-phase motor start, 478–479
  three-phase motor start, 479–480
Voltage imbalance (unbalance), 630
Voltage improvement, capacitors and, 400–401
Voltage interruption, 630
Voltage level
  backup systems, 284
    present design practice, 285
  single-phase residential loads, 284
    supply method, 284
  spot networks, 284
Voltage limits, 444
Voltage loading, switching patterns and, 12
Voltage magnification, 630
Voltage profile, 8
Voltage Ratings for Electric Power Systems and Equipment (60 Hz), (ANSI Standard C84.1-1977), 284
Voltage regulation, 24, 441–480
  automatic, 444
  banking of distribution transformers, 285
  capacitors and, 404
  control methods, 442–444
  extreme zone, 442
  favorable zone, 442
  improvement, 323
  load-tap changing (LTC) transformers, 444
  preferred zone, 442
  regulation relay (VRR), 453, 445
  settings, BW, 445
    set voltage, 445
    time delay (TD), 445
  shunt capacitors, 444
  standards, 441–442
  step voltage regulators, 444
  tolerable zone, 442
  vocabulary, 441
  voltage control, 442–444
  voltage limits, 444
Voltage regulators,
  buck and boost, 464–466
  distance determination, 458–459
  feeder, 444–445
  fixed-capacitor bank, 469–473
  kilovoltampere size determination, 459–460
  lagging power factor, 473–474
  light loads, 452
  line drop compensation, 445, 447–452
  low-voltage bus regulation, 466–468
  nonswitched capacitor bank, 469–473
  on-peak power factor, 473–474
  range of regulation, 466
  relay settings, 463–464
  switched capacitor bank, 469–473
  voltage drop determination, 460–463
  voltage rise calculations, 473–474
Voltage rise
  calculations, 473–474
  capacitors and, 394
Voltage sag, 631

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com

Voltage-square rule, 242–243
area-coverage principle, 243–244
distance coverage principle, 243
Voltage surges, lightning, 429
Voltage swell, 631
Voltage/transformation ratio, 136
Voltage transients, 429
Voltage variations, long-term, 631
Voltages, windings, 94
Voltamperes, 376

W

WAN. *See* wide area network.
Watt-hour meters, instantaneous load measurement, 83–87
Waveform distortion, 630, 631
definition, 631
Wear-out period, bathtub curve and, 570
Wide area network (WAN), 218, 219
Wind-driven generators, distribution system planning in the future, 14
Wiring, effects of harmonics, 653
Wye-connecters, 93
filter, 684
Wye-delta secondary service scheme, 537
Wye-delta transformer connection, 135–137
advantages of, 135–136
burn-out concerns, 137
neutral wiring issues, 136
primary supply wiring, 136
voltage/transformation ratio, 136
Wye-Wye transformer connection, 134–135
advantages of, 135
communication circuit disturbances, 135
neutral point handling, 135
usages, 134–135

X

X/R ratios, asymmetrical factors, 494

Z

Zero-sequence components, 658
Zero-sequence resistive and inductive factors
$R^*_{c'}$, $X^*_{c'}$, 729
$X_{0'}$, 732
Zone-branch technique, 606

www.EngineeringEBooksPdf.com